Environmental Science and Engineering

Nabeel Khan Niazi
Irshad Bibi
Tariq Aftab *Editors*

# Global Arsenic Hazard

## Ecotoxicology and Remediation

Springer

# Environmental Science and Engineering

**Series Editors**

Ulrich Förstner, Buchholz, Germany

Wim H. Rulkens, Department of Environmental Technology, Wageningen, The Netherlands

The ultimate goal of this series is to contribute to the protection of our environment, which calls for both profound research and the ongoing development of solutions and measurements by experts in the field. Accordingly, the series promotes not only a deeper understanding of environmental processes and the evaluation of management strategies, but also design and technology aimed at improving environmental quality. Books focusing on the former are published in the subseries Environmental Science, those focusing on the latter in the subseries Environmental Engineering.

Nabeel Khan Niazi · Irshad Bibi · Tariq Aftab
Editors

# Global Arsenic Hazard

## Ecotoxicology and Remediation

Springer

*Editors*
Nabeel Khan Niazi
Institute of Soil and Environmental Sciences
University of Agriculture Faisalabad
Faisalabad, Pakistan

Irshad Bibi
Institute of Soil and Environmental Sciences
University of Agriculture Faisalabad
Faisalabad, Pakistan

Tariq Aftab
Department of Botany
Aligarh Muslim University
Aligarh, India

ISSN 1863-5520 ISSN 1863-5539 (electronic)
Environmental Science and Engineering
ISBN 978-3-031-16359-3 ISBN 978-3-031-16360-9 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2023, corrected publication 2023
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors, and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

# Contents

1 **Global Arsenic Hazard and Sustainable Development** . . . . . . . . . . . 1
Nabeel Khan Niazi

2 **Global Arsenic Contamination of Groundwater, Soil and Food Crops and Health Impacts** . . . . . . . . . . . 13
Sana Khalid, Muhammad Shahid, Irshad Bibi, Natasha, Behzad Murtaza, Tasveer Zahra Tariq, Rabia Naz, Muhammad Shahzad, Muhammad Mahroz Hussain, and Nabeel Khan Niazi

3 **Arsenic Contamination in Rice and the Possible Mitigation Options** . . . . . . . . . . . 35
Sudip Sengupta, Tarit Roychowdhury, Amit Phonglosa, and Jajati Mandal

4 **Arsenic in Gold Mining Wastes: An Environmental and Human Health Threat in Ghana** . . . . . . . . . . . 49
Albert Kobina Mensah, Bernd Marschner, Kenneth Joseph Bansah, Eric Stemn, Sabry M. Shaheen, and Jörg Rinklebe

5 **Arsenic Contamination in Karst Regions** . . . . . . . . . . . 85
Yafei Sun, Nabeel Khan Niazi, and Jianxu Wang

6 **Arsenic Dynamics in Paddy Rice Ecosystems and Human Exposure** . . . . . . . . . . . 99
Indika Herath, Chuxia Lin, and Jochen Bundschuh

7 **Interaction of Arsenic with Biochar in Water and Soil: Principles, Applications, and Prospects** . . . . . . . . . . . 129
Pabasari A. Koliyabandara, Udayagee Kumarasinghe, Danushika C. Manatunga, Randika Jayasinghe, Rohan S. Dassanayake, and Meththika Vithanage

**8 Accumulation and Translocation of Arsenic in Rice with Its Distributional Flow During Cooking: A Study in West Bengal, India** . . . . . 159
Antara Das, Nilanjana Roy Chowdhury, Deepanjan Mridha, Madhurima Joardar, Ayan De, Sharmistha Majumder, and Tarit Roychowdhury

**9 An Overview of Arsenic Contamination in Water Resources of Pakistan, Risk Assessment and Remediation Strategies** . . . . . 179
Saqib Bashir, Sanaullah Yasin, Safdar Bashir, Zubair Aslam, Waseem Hassan, Saadullah Khan Leghari, and Nabeel Khan Niazi

**10 Approaches for Stochastic Modelling of Toxic Ion Adsorption at Crystal-Water Interfaces: A Case Study of Arsenic** . . . . . 201
Inna Kurganskaya

**11 A Comparison of Technologies for Remediation of Arsenic-Bearing Water: The Significance of Constructed Wetlands** . . . . . 223
Aimen Ali, Muhammad Mahroz Hussain, Nabeel Khan Niazi, Fazila Younas, Zia Ur Rahman Farooqi, Nukshab Zeeshan, Muhammad Tariq Javed, Muhammad Shahid, and Irshad Bibi

**12 Application of Nanotechnology in Mitigating Arsenic Stress and Accumulation in Crops: Where We Are and Where We Are Moving Towards** . . . . . 247
Debojyoti Moulick, Swati Hazra, Arkabanee Mukherjee, Sapana Sinha, Subrata Mahanta, Anupam Das, Bedabrata Saha, Nabeel Khan Niazi, and Jayanta Kumar Biswas

**13 Nano-Enabled Remediation of Arsenic-Bearing Water and Wastewater** . . . . . 271
Rabia Ashraf, Irshad Bibi, Muhammad Mahroz Hussain, Tariq Aftab, and Nabeel Khan Niazi

**14 Molecular Aspects of Arsenic Responsive Microbes in Soil-Plant-Aqueous Triphasic Systems** . . . . . 291
Arnab Majumdar, Fathima Afsal, Saurav Pathak, Munish Kumar Upadhayay, Tarit Roychowdhury, and Sudhakar Srivastava

**15 Phosphate-Induced Phytoextraction by *Pteris vittata* Reduced Arsenic Uptake by Rice** . . . . . 313
Asit Mandal, Tapan J. Purakayastha, Ashok K. Patra, and Binoy Sarkar

16 Modified Biosorbents as Potential Biomaterials for Arsenic Removal from Contaminated Water ... 335
Shazma Muzammal, Asma Akram, Muhammad Bilal Shakoor, Asim Jilani, Sajid Rashid Ahmad, Mujahid Farid, and Nabeel Khan Niazi

17 Phytoremedial Potential of Perennial Woody Vegetation Under Arsenic Contaminated Conditions in Diverse Environments ... 355
Farah Ejaz, Muhammad Talha Bin Yousaf, Muhammad Farrakh Nawaz, Nabeel Khan Niazi, Sadaf Gul, Irfan Ahmed, Muhammad Asif, and Irshad Bibi

18 Bacterial Tolerance and Biotransformation of Arsenic in Soil and Aqueous Media ... 375
Etisam Mazhar, Tanvir Shahzad, Faisal Mahmood, Farrukh Azeem, Abid Mahmood, and Sabir Hussain

19 Arsenic Bioremediation of Soil and Water Systems—An Overview ... 407
Muhammad Shabaan, Kashiuf Asif, Qasim Ali, Hafiz Naeem Asghar, and Zahir Ahmad Zahir

20 Modern Aspects of Phytoremediation of Arsenic-Contaminated Soils ... 433
Tariq Mehmood, Anam Ashraf, Licheng Peng, Mehak Shaz, Shakeel Ahmad, Shakeel Ahmad, Ibadullah Khan, Muhammad Abid, Gajendra Kumar Gaurav, and Umair Riaz

21 Nanoparticulate Iron Oxide Minerals for Arsenic Removal from Contaminated Water ... 459
Hamna Bashir, Irshad Bibi, Muhammad Mahroz Hussain, Nabeel Khan Niazi, and Jibran Iqbal

22 Arsenic-Toxicity and Tolerance: Phytochelatin-Mediated Detoxification and Genetic Engineering-Based Remediation ... 481
Gouranga Upadhyaya and Aryadeep Roychoudhury

23 Distribution of Arsenic in Rice Grain from West Bengal, India: Its Relevance to Geographical Origin, Variety, Cultivars and Cultivation Season ... 509
Nilanjana Roy Chowdhury, Antara Das, Madhurima Joardar, Deepanjan Mridha, Ayan De, Sharmistha Majumder, Jajati Mandal, Arnab Majumdar, and Tarit Roychowdhury

24 Arsenic Contamination in Soil and Water Across South East Asia: Its Impact and Mitigation Strategies ... 533
Lalichetti Sagar, Sultan Singh, Meenakshi Attri, Sagar Maitra, Tanmoy Shankar, Masina Sairam, Tariq Aftab, and Akbar Hossain

**Correction to: Global Arsenic Hazard** . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . C1
Nabeel Khan Niazi, Irshad Bibi, and Tariq Aftab

# Chapter 1
# Global Arsenic Hazard and Sustainable Development

**Nabeel Khan Niazi**

**Abstract** Arsenic (As) is a highly toxic and non-essential element for all forms of life. Inorganic forms of As, arsenite and arsenate, are more toxic and mobile than the organic ones. Both geogenic and anthropogenic sources led to contamination of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems with variable As concentrations in over 115 countries worldwide, posing health risk to ~ 250 million people. The pathways of As exposure to humans include drinking well water, irrigation water, food crops, exports and imports of food products (e.g., rice grain, baby food items). This chapter elaborates global As contamination issue in context of various Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) of the United Nations. Hence it is crucial to address global As hazard to ensure water and food security, human health, SDGs, as well as improve the socio-economic situation of the communities in As-affected areas. The current chapter introduces key features of this book with twenty four chapters covering As contamination, ecotoxicology, remediation, risk assessment, environmental modeling of As etc. The introductory chapter also summarizes and provides key information about this book, which will be useful to successfully address global As problem for sustainable As mitigation on a global scale by 2030.

**Keywords** Global contamination · UN SDGs · Health · Water · Soil · Remediation

## 1.1 Introduction

Globally, terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems contamination with low to high arsenic (As) concentrations ($> 10$ to 1100 mg As $kg^{-1}$ soil and $> 10$ to 520 $\mu g\,L^{-1}$) is considered to be an alarming environmental, agricultural and public health issue because of the highly toxic nature of As and its many compounds (Smedley and Kinniburgh 2002; Niazi et al. 2015, 2022; Podgorski and Berg 2020). In the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry's Priority List of Hazardous Substances (ATSDR) of the USA, As ranks at number one because it has been classified as Class A human

---

N. K. Niazi (✉)
Institute of Soil and Environmental Sciences, University of Agriculture Faisalabad,
Faisalabad 38040, Pakistan
e-mail: nabeelkniazi@gmail.com; nabeel.niazi@uaf.edu.pk

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_1

carcinogen by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) (WHO 2017; ATSDR 2020). Arsenic enters the food chain and affects humans primarily via As-contaminated food, drinking water, and in some case through air in the form of As-enriched particulate matter or gaseous As form, as well as direct As contact to skin from As-containing soil or water (Rahman et al. 2006; Ratnaike 2006; Natasha et al. 2020a, 2021, 2022).

Arsenic is released into soil and water systems both geogenically and anthropogenically, albeit geogenic sources represent one of the major pathway of As accumulation naturally in the ecosystem, impacting water-food-human systems (Naidu et al. 2006; Shahid et al. 2017; Shakoor et al. 2018; Bundschuh et al. 2022). Approximately, 250 million people have been reported at potential threat of As-induced poisoning in over 115 countries, notably because of ingestion of As-rich drinking well water, which is pumped through millions of hand-driven and electric pumps installed in alluvial sediments in many countries, especially in South and Southeast Asia and Latin America (Podgorski et al. 2017; Aullón Alcaine et al. 2020; Bundschuh et al. 2020; Ahmad and Bhattacharya 2021; Thakur et al. 2021).

In groundwater, soil and sediments, As mainly occurs in toxic inorganic species, arsenite ($As^{III}$) and arsenate ($As^{V}$), of which $As^{III}$ is 100-time more toxic and mobile than $As^{V}$. Arsenic toxicity to plants, microbes, animals and humans is mainly ascribed to absorption of $As^{III}$ or $As^{V}$ which are highly bioavailable/bioaccessible As forms in all life forms. In contrast, organic As species such as arsenobetaine, arsenocholine, and arsenosugars are non-toxic (Masscheleyn et al. 1991; Matschullat 2000; Rahman et al. 2009; Hussain et al. 2021a, b). Methylated and thiolated forms of As prevail mainly in the paddy (flooded) soils, wetlands, and in the sub-surface, near-surface sulfide rich environments where the abundance of microbial life and iron-sulfur cycling promote production of thiolated As species (Burton et al. 2013; Niazi and Burton 2016; Herath et al. 2018). In plant and human tissue, As associates with sulfur-bearing thiol groups and disrupts their normal functioning and cause toxicity. Intake of As by the people in its extremely toxic inorganic forms at high levels either via As-laced drinking well water, food (e.g., rice, vegetables), using As-containing water for cooking of food or by inhalation of tobacco smoke (Bundschuh et al. 2022). Exposure to inorganic As species, via drinking water or food, ultimately results in numerous type of health disorders, including skin lesions, cancers of skin, bladder, kidneys, hypertension (Hussain et al. 2019, 2021c).

## 1.2 Global Arsenic Problem—Developing and Developed World Concern

Arsenic contamination is not only a third world countries or developing nations problem because many developed world nations (e.g., USA, Australia, UK, France, China) have been exposed to As at elevated levels both from groundwater and soil As (Naidu et al. 2006; Brammer and Ravenscroft 2009; Bundschuh et al. 2022). Globally, new regions and countries are added every year, where previously contamination of As was not evident, hence As-affected peoples number is increasing and expanding worldwide (Fig. 1.1). For example, in Pakistan Shahid et al. (2018) estimated that around 47 million people are at stake of As poisoning from drinking well water (Fig. 1.2), especially in areas along the River Ravi, River Sutlej and River Chenab floodplains. Likewise, many areas in Bangladesh, China and in countries in Latin America have been reported with elevated As concentrations in groundwater and soil, although As issue is widely studied in groundwater (Fig. 1.2). There is a need of more strict regulations and their application in different sectors. Given extremely toxic nature of As and its spread globally, the World Health Organization (WHO) recommended that 10 μg/L As in drinking water and 100 in irrigation water are safe As limits to minimize its human exposure. In soil, there is a need to develop and set site specific guidelines for As contamination depending on land use, bioavailabilty and speciation of As (Niazi et al. 2011). The current US EPA guideline of As suggest that soil As concentration at 10 to 20 mg $kg^{-1}$ is considered to be safe for agriculture purpose. However, as mentioned before As risk in soil may vary with soil type, As species and plant species type and future research should be focused on region-, crop-, and soil-specific As safe limits.

In contrast to economically-rich communities, the depressed and poor nations remain at high risk of As-induced threat because they cannot easily afford clean and safe drinking water (UNESCO-WWAP 2003; UNDP 2004; FAO 2015). Hence, low- and low-middle income (developing) countries should be in focus of As mitigation programs at global scale. This is true that the problem of As contamination of well water also exist in developed regions, however, the health threat has been mitigated and resolved by application of appropriate, although costly, water treatment technologies. Despite of the fact, the problem of As is not completely solved in the

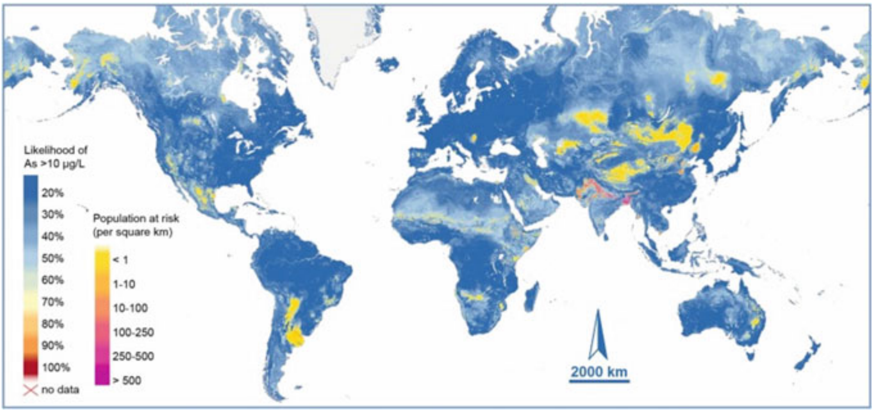


**Fig. 1.1** Probability of groundwater arsenic (As) distribution (with As safe level of WHO > 10 μg/L) based on the geostatistical model based prediction and the estimated risk of population from As [Reproduced with permission from the publisher—this is an open access paper (Bundschuh et al. 2022)]

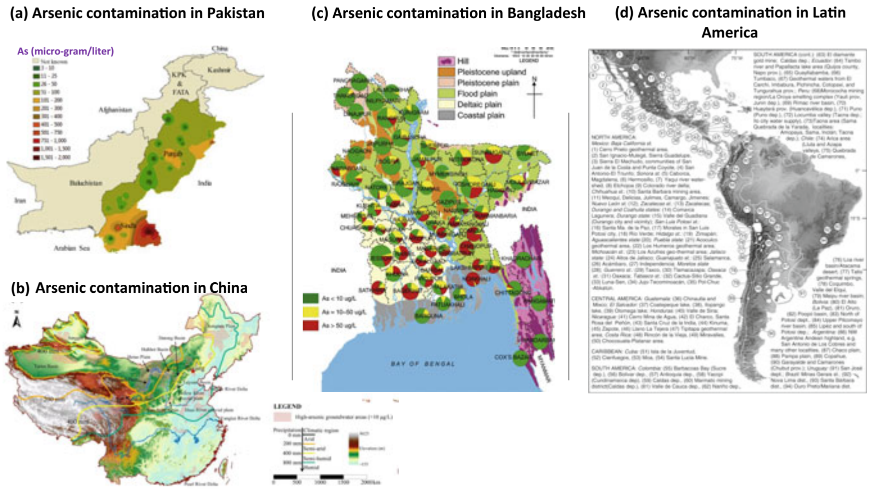


**Fig. 1.2** Distribution maps of groundwater arsenic (As) concentrations **a** Pakistan; **b** China (map is modified from He et al. (2020)); **c** Pakistan; and **d** various countries of Latin America [Reproduced with permission from the publisher (Bundschuh et al. 2010; Chakraborti et al. 2015; Shahid et al. 2018)]

developed countries (e.g., only in the USA, about 2 million people consume private well water for their drinking, which contains As concentrations above the safe limit of 10 $\mu$g/L (Schreiber 2021; Spaur et al. 2021).

Moreover, the presence of As in food products, especially rice grain and rice-related food products has been seen as a global issues spanning developing to developed people, thus it is not confined to the rice producing countries only where rice is cultivated using As-contaminated irrigation water or soil (Dittmar et al. 2007; Rahman et al. 2010; Segura et al. 2016; Upadhyay et al. 2020; Hussain et al. 2021a, b; Niazi et al. 2022). Due to the international trade of rice grain and rice-related food products (e.g., cereals, snacks from As-affected countries), As hazard is recognized as a worldwide health issue, especially for children (Jackson et al. 2012; Ashmore et al. 2019; Biswas et al. 2021; Rokonuzzaman et al. 2022). The situation is highly alarming and miserable in the case of children food items prepared from As-contaminated rice grain in several developed countries such as in the USA, Australia, UK (Signes-Pastor et al. 2009, 2017; Gu et al. 2020; US HoR 2021). Importantly, the inorganic $As^{III}$ or $As^{V}$ species predominate in rice grain or its derived food items, which have more toxic effects than the organic ones (Frankenberger and Arshad 2002; Meharg and Hartley-Whitaker 2002; Meharg and Jardine 2003; Meharg et al. 2014; Ashmore et al. 2019; Gu et al. 2020; Wang et al. 2021).

## 1.3 Global Arsenic Research to Seek Solution of the Problem

The research on various geochemical, environmental, geological, health, and and socio-economic aspects of As has seen significant progress, although further understanding and programs are needed to meet this challenge faced by humanity. There is a dearth of understanding required to understand various pathways of As hazard and create awareness among the people and other relevant stakeholders. Taking into account the developing countries, global management and mitigation integrated strategies must be devised and implemented in As endemic regions, which are poorly understood and explored. These As mitigation, remediation and awareness programs may involve the research on: effects of As exposure on humans through drinking water, food and air spanning low to high As levels, and (ii) evaluating the toxicity threshold of As species in various plant species and their transfer to humans (because inorganic As species are considered extremely toxic) (Meharg and Hartley-Whitaker 2002; Niazi et al. 2011, 2016; Ma et al. 2016; Ma et al. 2017; Abbas et al. 2018; Natasha et al. 2020b, 2021). As a result, it may lead to development of either too strict frameworks and mitigation strategies, which end up in unnecessarily high treatment costs, or too flexible options, thus causing high As exposure and consequently drastic health impacts and economic situation of people.

## 1.4 Arsenic and Sustainable Development Goals of the United Nations

Over the last 3–4 decades, a significant increase in research on As has been seen in various fields with a drastic increase in number of publications from 1999 to 2022 (Fig. 1.3a). In Fig. 1.3, for example, if we type key words ‘arsenic soil water plants’ in Web of Science database it yielded total 9422 publications (accessed on: 21-August-2022) in various fields including: Environmental Sciences Ecology (9088), Toxicology (6638), Agriculture (6196), Plant Sciences (6068), Water Resources (2994), Biochemistry Molecular Biology (2392). These data show the importance of As-mediated global hazard to environment, agriculture and human health and signifies its scope in multidisciplinary research fields. Given As related concerns to various forms of life, it is connected to many sustainable development goals of the United Nations. The United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) after passing the resolution (No. 70/1) set up 17 global goals, which are known as the ‘Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)’ (UN 2015, 2020; Bundschuh et al. 2022). The problems associated with As are addressed in many SDGs including: (i) SDG 3 (ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages); SDG 5 (gender equality); SDG 6 (ensure availability of safe water and sustainable management for all); SDG 10 (reduce inequality within and among countries), SDG 14 (conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development); and SDG 15

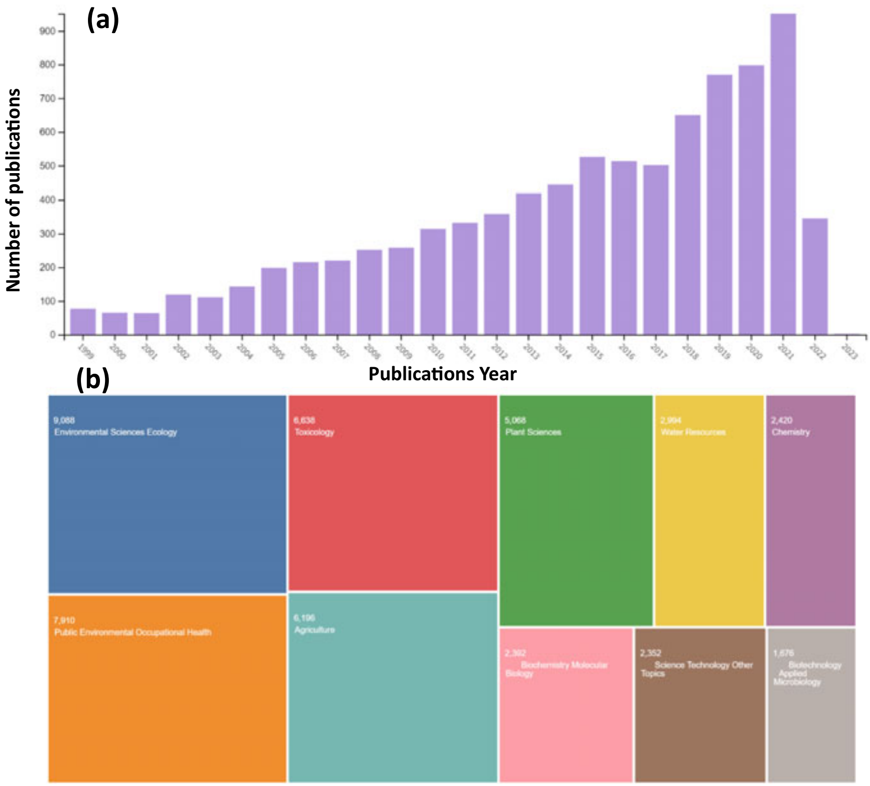


**Fig. 1.3** **a** The number of publications published on arsenic (As) research based on Web of Science data collected on 26th August 2022, and **b** number of articles on As in different disciplines

(protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss). Moreover, ensuring safe and As-free food underpins the SDG 1 (end poverty in all its forms everywhere) and eliminate hunger and threat to food security as a result of As-induced risk is associated with SDG 2 (end hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture). And the SDG 13 (take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts) links it with climate change induced changes in groundwater availability and quality, of which As is of major concern due to its release in aquifers under flooded (high rainfall) or drought (low rain fall) situations. The awareness programs to mitigate As related environmental, agricultural and health issues link it to the SDG 4 (ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all) (Bundschuh et al. 2022).

While As problem has not been directly linked to human rights in many resolutions of the UN, it should be embedded in basic human rights because of its association in water and sanitation. For instance, As-induced arsenicosis can cause complications in various human organs, and as such it has direct impact on the ability of work of male or female person. Because their work ability could be reduced and secondly poor health conditions will ultimately lead to poverty of that person and dependent family.

## 1.5 Important Contents of the Book

This book is divided into twenty-four chapters covering various crucial aspects on arsenic related research in water and wastewater, soil, plant, microbes and their connection to environmental, agricultural and human health consequences. The introductory part (Chap. 1) sets the scene on global arsenic contamination and its nexus with sustainable development goals of the UNs, highlighting priority areas of future research and policy framework. The global As contamination scenario in groundwater, soil and food crops has been summarized in Chap. 2 to provide an overview on As-mediated health risks in different regions. Arsenic contamination of food chain is directly linked with consumption of As-containing agricultural produce, of which rice crop is critical. Under paddy soil (flooded) conditions, irrigation to rice plants with As-contaminated well water or cultivation on As-contaminated paddy soils increase As accumulation in rice grain and is a major pathway of As contamination in food chain. Hence it is important to understand As transfer to rice grain either via cooking with As-contaminated water or As uptake by rice in paddy soil conditions (Chaps. 3, 6, 8, 12 and 23).

The book also covers water and soil As contamination routes, risk assessment and As distribution in different regions such as in Ghana, Pakistan, China (Chaps. 4, 5, 9). Considering the significance of robust stochastic modelling tools for prediction of toxic ions, it is important to develop new models for understanding As dynamics and biogeochemical behavior in diverse soil, sediment and environmental settings. This book provides new knowledge (Chap. 10) on designing and applying the Kinetic Montecarlo simulation models to assess As interactions at mineral-water interface.

Various innovative approaches have been developed for the remediation and restoration of As-contaminated soil and water/wastewater including biochar, biosorbents, nanomaterials, clay minerals, phytoremediation, constructed wetlands technology etc. There is growing interest in recent years to modify surface properties of adsorbents (e.g., biochar, nanoparticles) for improved removal of As from contaminated water. This critically-important topic on As remediation, with new interventions over the last decade, has been elaborated in multiple chapters (Chaps. 7, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 20 and 21), thus providing the readers an opportunity to gain key information and knowledge gaps on As remediation programs. Microbes play a key role in biotransformation and bioremediation of As in soil or water systems. Therefore, it is equally essential to develop understanding on the molecular aspects of microbes to control As transformation pathways in water-soil-plant ecosystem (Chap. 14).

In this book, Chaps. 18 and 19 describe the role of microbes in bioremediation of As-contaminated soil and sediments and how detoxification of As is associated with multiple transformation processes in microbe-soil-plant ecosystem. It is also essential to highlight the significance of genetic engineering-based As detoxification and remediation processes and provide insights on molecular aspects involved in plants to mitigate As stress (Chap. 22). The last chapter of this book presents an overview of As contamination status in soil and water in Southeast Asia, highlighting As-induced risk magnitude in these countries.

## 1.6 Future Outlooks

To cope with As related global hazard, it is paramount to focus on following key points:

- There is an urgent need to drive efforts on multidisciplinary and integrated research programs on As because of As contamination impact and link to agriculture, environment, human health, and socio-economic situations of the people. These aspects are primarily connected to majority of UN's SDGs that have been set up for limiting As exposure to people at elevated and toxic levels. Hence the supply of safe and As-free drinking water, irrigation water and food crops (mainly rice) would lead to protect the human life, soil, and water resources.
- We should focus on developing and improving in practice policies and regulations, as well as plan of actions, which must be based on sustainable approaches and consider integrated way forward for betterment of social and economic situation of the communities.
- There is a dire need to focus on community awareness programs to mitigate As issue by indigenous, sustainable, low-cost innovative techniques including: As removal from water; soil As retention and decreasing its bioavailability by integrated remediation approaches; screening for As tolerant crop varieties (e.g., As tolerant rice genotypes); applying As immobilizing agents to reduce As accumulation by crops; (iii) treating As-contaminated drinking water or wastewater from industries, and managed aquifer recharge programs in As-affected areas.
- Also, it is fundamentally-essential to establish strategic programs for capacity building of trained human resource, supporting the developing country institutions.
- Develop a global platform where data on As contamination in water, soil, food should be collected from the country wise case studies so that the results should be available free and widely.

**Acknowledgements** Dr. Nabeel Khan Niazi is thankful to the Grand Challenges Canada, International Foundation for Science, and Higher Education Commission, Pakistan for financial support.

## References

Abbas G, Murtaza B, Bibi I, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Khan IM, Amjad M, Hussain M, Natasha (2018) Arsenic uptake, toxicity, detoxification, and speciation in plants: physiological, biochemical, and molecular aspects. Int J Environ Res Public Health 15(1):59. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph15010059

Ahmad A, Bhattacharya P (2021) Global groundwater: source, scarcity, security and solutions. Groundw Sustain Dev 15:100605

Ashmore E, Molyneux S, Watson S, Miles G, Pearson A (2019) Inorganic arsenic in rice and rice products in New Zealand and Australia. Food Addit Contam: Part B 12(4):275–279

ATSDR (2020) Agency for toxic substances and disease registry justification of appropriation estimates for appropriations committees fiscal year 2021. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), Department of Health and Human Services, United States. https://stacks.cdc.gov/view/cdc/109265. Last accessed 11 Aug 2022

Aullón Alcaine A, Schulz C, Bundschuh J, Jacks G, Thunvik R, Gustafsson J-P, Mörth C-M, Sracek O, Ahmad A, Bhattacharya P (2020) Hydrogeochemical controls on the mobility of arsenic, fluoride and other geogenic co-contaminants in the shallow aquifers of northeastern La Pampa Province in Argentina. Sci Total Environ 715:136671

Biswas B, Chakraborty A, Chatterjee D, Pramanik S, Ganguli B, Majumdar KK, Nriagu J, Kulkarni KY, Bansiwal A, Labhasetwar P, Bhowmick S (2021) Arsenic exposure from drinking water and staple food (rice): a field scale study in rural Bengal for assessment of human health risk. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 228:113012

Brammer H, Ravenscroft P (2009) Arsenic in groundwater: a threat to sustainable agriculture in South and South-east Asia. Environ Int 35(3):647–654

Bundschuh J, Armienta MA, Morales-Simfors N, Alam MA, López DL, Delgado Quezada V, Dietrich S, Schneider J, Tapia J, Sracek O, Castillo E, Marco Parra L-M, Altamirano Espinoza M, Guimarães Guilherme LR, Sosa NN, Niazi NK, Tomaszewska B, Lizama Allende K, Bieger K, Alonso DL, Brandão PFB, Bhattacharya P, Litter MI, Ahmad A (2020) Arsenic in Latin America: New findings on source, mobilization and mobility in human environments in 20 countries based on decadal research 2010–2020. Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol. https://doi.org/10.1080/10643389.2020.1770527,1-139

Bundschuh J, Litter M, Ciminelli VST, Morgada ME, Cornejo L, Hoyos SG, Hoinkis J, Alarcón-Herrera MT, Armienta MA, Bhattacharya P (2010) Emerging mitigation needs and sustainable options for solving the arsenic problems of rural and isolated urban areas in Latin America—a critical analysis. Water Res 44(19):5828–5845

Bundschuh J, Niazi NK, Alam MA, Berg M, Herath I, Tomaszewska B, Maity JP, Ok YS (2022) Global arsenic dilemma and sustainability. J Hazard Mater. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2022.129197,129197

Burton ED, Johnston SG, Kraal P, Bush RT, Claff S (2013) Sulfate availability drives divergent evolution of arsenic speciation during microbially mediated reductive transformation of schwertmannite. Environ Sci Technol 47(5):2221–2229

Chakraborti D, Rahman MM, Mukherjee A, Alauddin M, Hassan M, Dutta RN, Pati S, Mukherjee SC, Roy S, Quamruzzman Q, Rahman M, Morshed S, Islam T, Sorif S, Selim M, Islam MR, Hossain MM (2015) Groundwater arsenic contamination in Bangladesh—21 Years of research. J Trace Elem Med Biol 31:237–248

Dittmar J, Voegelin A, Roberts LC, Hug SJ, Saha GC, Ali MA, Badruzzaman ABM, Kretzschmar R (2007) Spatial distribution and temporal variability of arsenic in irrigated rice fields in Bangladesh. 2. Paddy soil. Environ Sci Technol 41(17):5967–5972

FAO (2015) Climate change and food security: risks and responses. Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), United Nations, New York. https://www.fao.org/3/i5188e/I5188E.pdf. Last accessed 10 Aug 2022

Frankenberger WT, Arshad M (2002) Volatilization of arsenic. In: Frankenberger Jr WT (ed) Environmental chemistry of arsenic. Marcel Dekker Inc., NY, pp 363–380

Gu Z, de Silva S, Reichman SM (2020) Arsenic concentrations and dietary exposure in rice-based infant food in Australia. Int J Environ Res Public Health 17(2):415

He X, Li P, Ji Y, Wang Y, Su Z, Elumalai V (2020) Groundwater arsenic and fluoride and associated arsenicosis and fluorosis in China: occurrence, distribution and management. Exposure Health 12(3):355–368

Herath I, Vithanage M, Seneweera S, Bundschuh J (2018) Thiolated arsenic in natural systems: what is current, what is new and what needs to be known. Environ Int 115:370–386

Hussain MM, Bibi I, Niazi NK, Nawaz MF, Rinklebe J (2021a) Impact of organic and inorganic amendments on arsenic accumulation by rice genotypes under paddy soil conditions: A pilot-scale investigation to assess health risk. J Hazard Mater 420:126620

Hussain MM, Bibi I, Niazi NK, Shahid M, Iqbal J, Shakoor MB, Ahmad A, Shah NS, Bhattacharya P, Mao K, Bundschuh J, Ok YS, Zhang H (2021b) Arsenic biogeochemical cycling in paddy soil-rice system: interaction with various factors, amendments and mineral nutrients. Sci Total Environ 773:145040

Hussain MM, Bibi I, Shahid M, Shaheen SM, Shakoor, MB, Bashir S, Younas F, Rinklebe J, Niazi NK (2019) Biogeochemical cycling, speciation and transformation pathways of arsenic in aquatic environments with the emphasis on algae. In: Duarte AC and Reis V (eds) Comprehensive analytical chemistry: arsenic speciation in algae, vol 85. Elsevier, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, pp 15–51

Hussain MM, Wang J, Bibi I, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Iqbal J, Mian IA, Shaheen SM, Bashir S, Shah NS, Hina K, Rinklebe J (2021c) Arsenic speciation and biotransformation pathways in the aquatic ecosystem: the significance of algae. J Hazard Mater. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2020.124027,124027

Jackson BP, Taylor VF, Karagas MR, Punshon T, Cottingham KL (2012) Arsenic, organic foods, and brown rice syrup. Environ Health Perspect 120(5):623–626

Ma L, Wang L, Jia Y, Yang Z (2017) Accumulation, translocation and conversion of six arsenic species in rice plants grown near a mine impacted city. Chemosphere 183:44–52

Ma L, Wang L, Jia Y, Yang Z (2016) Arsenic speciation in locally grown rice grains from Hunan Province, China: spatial distribution and potential health risk. Sci Total Environ 557–558:438–444

Masscheleyn PH, Delaune RD, Patrick WH (1991) Effect of redox potential and pH on arsenic speciation and solubility in a contaminated soil. Environ Sci Technol 25(8):1414–1419

Matschullat J (2000) Arsenic in the geosphere—a review. Sci Total Environ 249(1–3):297–312

Meharg AA, Hartley-Whitaker J (2002) Arsenic uptake and metabolism in arsenic resistant and nonresistant plant species. New Phytol 154:29–43

Meharg AA, Jardine L (2003) Arsenite transport into paddy rice (*Oryza sativa*) roots. New Phytol 157(1):39–44

Meharg AA, Williams PN, Deacon CM, Norton GJ, Hossain M, Louhing D, Marwa E, Lawgalwi Y, Taggart M, Cascio C, Haris P (2014) Urinary excretion of arsenic following rice consumption. Environ Pollut 194:181–187

Naidu R, Smith E, Owens G, Bhattacharya P, Nadebaum P (2006) Managing arsenic in the environment: from soil to human health, CSIRO. Collingwood (Victoria), Australia

Natasha, Bibi I, Hussain K, Amen R, Hasan IMU, Shahid M, Bashir S, Niazi NK, Mehmood T, Asghar HN, Nawaz MF, Hussain MM, Ali W (2021) The potential of microbes and sulfate in reducing arsenic phytoaccumulation by maize (*Zea mays* L.) plants. Environ Geochem Health. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10653-021-00902-5

Natasha, Bibi I, Niazi NK, Shahid M, Ali F, Masood ul Hasan I, Rahman MM, Younas F, Hussain MM, Mehmood T, Shaheen SM, Naidu R, Rinklebe J (2022) Distribution and ecological risk assessment of trace elements in the paddy soil-rice ecosystem of Punjab, Pakistan. Environ Pollut. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2022.119492, 119492

Natasha, Shahid M, Imran M, Khalid S, Murtaza B, Niazi NK, Zhang Y, Hussain I (2020a) Arsenic environmental contamination status in South Asia. In: Srivastava S (ed) Arsenic in drinking water and food. Springer, Singapore, pp 13–39

Natasha SM, Khalid S, Murtaza B, Anwar H, Shah AH, Sardar A, Shabbir Z, Niazi NK (2020b) A critical analysis of wastewater use in agriculture and associated health risks in Pakistan. Environ Geochem Health. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10653-020-00702-3

Niazi NK, Bashir S, Bibi I, Murtaza B, Shahid M, Javed MT, Shakoor MB, Saqib ZA, Nawaz MF, Aslam Z, Wang H, Murtaza G (2016) Phytoremediation of arsenic-contaminated soils using arsenic hyperaccumulating ferns. In: Ansari AA, Gill SS, Gill R, Lanza GR, Newman L (eds) Phytoremediation: management of environmental contaminants, vol 3. Springer International Switzerland, pp 521–545

Niazi NK, Burton ED (2016) Arsenic sorption to nanoparticulate mackinawite (FeS): an examination of phosphate competition. Environ Pollut 218:111–117

Niazi NK, Hussain MM, Bibi I, Natasha SM, Ali F, Iqbal J, Shaheen SM, Abdelrahman H, Akhtar W, Wang H, Rinklebe J (2022) The significance of eighteen rice genotypes on arsenic accumulation, physiological response and potential health risk. Sci Total Environ. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2022.155004,155004

Niazi NK, Singh B, Minasny B (2015) Mid-infrared spectroscopy and partial least-squares regression to estimate soil arsenic at a highly variable arsenic-contaminated site. Int J Environ Sci Technol 12(6):1965–1974

Niazi NK, Singh B, Van Zwieten L, Kachenko AG (2011) Phytoremediation potential of *Pityrogramma calomelanos* var. *austroamericana* and *Pteris vittata* L. grown at a highly variable arsenic contaminated site. Int J Phytorem 13(9):912–932

Podgorski JE, Berg M (2020) Global map of groundwater arsenic. Science 368:845–850

Podgorski JE, Eqani SAMAS, Khanam T, Ullah R, Shen H, Berg M (2017) Extensive arsenic contamination in high-pH unconfined aquifers in the Indus Valley. Sci Adv 3(8):e1700935

Rahman M, Asaduzzaman M, Naidu R (2010) Arsenic exposure from rice and water sources in the Noakhali district of Bangladesh. Water Qual Expo Health 3(1):1–10

Rahman MM, Chen Z, Naidu R (2009) Extraction of arsenic species in soils using microwave-assisted extraction detected by ion chromatography coupled to inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry. Environ Geochem Health 31:93–102

Rahman MM, Sengupta MK, Chowdhury UK, Lodh D, Das B, Ahamed S, Debapriya M, Hossain MA, Mukherjee SC, Pati S, Saha SP, Chakraborti D (2006) Arsenic contamination incidents around the world. In: Naidu R, Smith E, Owens G, Bhattacharya P, Nadebaum P (eds) Managing arsenic in the environment. From soil to human health. CSIRO, Collingwood, VIC, Australia, pp 3–30

Ratnaike RN (2006) Arsenic in health and disease. In: Naidu R, Smith E, Owens G, Bhattacharya P, Nadebaum P (eds) Managing arsenic in the environment. From soil to human health. CSIRO, Collingwood, VIC, Australia, pp 297–309

Rokonuzzaman M, Li WC, Man YB, Tsang YF, Ye Z (2022) Arsenic accumulation in rice: sources, human health impact and probable mitigation approaches. Rice Sci 29(4):309–327

Schreiber ME (2021) Arsenic in groundwater in the United States: research highlights since 2000, current concerns and next steps (Chap 20). In: Mukherjee A, Scanlon BR, Aureli A, Langan S, Guo H (eds) Global groundwater. Elsevier, A.A. McKenzie, pp 275–299

Segura FR, de Oliveira Souza JM, De Paula ES, da Cunha Martins A, Paulelli ACC, Barbosa F, Batista BL (2016) Arsenic speciation in Brazilian rice grains organically and traditionally cultivated: is there any difference in arsenic content? Food Res Int 89:169–176

Shahid M, Khalid M, Dumat C, Khalid S, Niazi NK, Imran M, Bibi I, Ahmad I, Hammad HM, Tabassum RA (2017) Arsenic level and risk assessment of groundwater in Vehari, Punjab Province Pakistan. Exposure Health 10(4):229–239

Shahid M, Niazi NK, Dumat C, Naidu R, Khalid S, Rahman MM, Bibi I (2018) A meta-analysis of the distribution, sources and health risks of arsenic-contaminated groundwater in Pakistan. Environ Pollut 242:307–319

Shakoor MB, Bibi I, Niazi NK, Shahid M, Nawaz MF, Farooqi A, Naidu R, Rahman MM, Murtaza G, Lüttge A (2018) The evaluation of arsenic contamination potential, speciation and hydrogeochemical behaviour in aquifers of Punjab, Pakistan. Chemosphere 199:737–746

Signes-Pastor AJ, Deacon C, Jenkins RO, Haris PI, Carbonell-Barrachina ÁA, Meharg AA (2009) Arsenic speciation in Japanese rice drinks and condiments. J Environ Monit 11(11):1930–1934

Signes-Pastor AJ, Vioque J, Navarrete-Muñoz EM, Carey M, García de la Hera M, Sunyer J, Casas M, Riaño-Galán I, Tardón A, Llop S, Amorós R, Amiano P, Bilbao JR, Karagas MR, Meharg AA (2017) Concentrations of urinary arsenic species in relation to rice and seafood consumption among children living in Spain. Environ Res 159:69–75

Smedley PL, Kinniburgh DG (2002) A review of the source, behaviour and distribution of arsenic in natural waters. Appl Geochem 17(5):517–568

Spaur M, Lombard MA, Ayotte JD, Harvey DE, Bostick BC, Chillrud SN, Navas-Acien A, Nigra AE (2021) Associations between private well water and community water supply arsenic concentrations in the conterminous United States. Sci Total Environ 787:147555

Thakur BK, Gupta V, Bhattacharya P, Jakariya M, Tahmidul Islam M (2021) Arsenic in drinking water sources in the middle gangetic plains in Bihar: an assessment of the depth of wells to ensure safe water supply. Groundw Sustain Dev 12:100504

UN (2015) Transforming our world: the 2030 agenda for sustainable development, Resolution adopted by the General Assembly on 25 September 2015, A/RES/70/1 Seventieth session, General Assembly, United Nations, New York. https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/post2015/transformingourworld/publication. Last accessed 12 Aug 2022

UN (2020) The sustainable development goals report 2020. United Nations Publications, New York, NY. https://unstats.un.org/sdgs/report/2020/The-Sustainable-Development-Goals-Report-2020.pdf. Last accessed 20 Aug 2022

UNDP (2004) Water governance for poverty reduction: key issues and the UNDP response to Millenium Development Goals. United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), New York. https://www.undp.org/publications/water-governance-poverty-reduction. Last accessed 11 Aug 2022

UNESCO-WWAP (2003) Water for people, water for life: the United Nations world water development report; a joint report by the twenty-three UN agencies concerned with freshwater. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) World Water Assessment Programme (WWAP), UNESCO, Paris; Berghahn Books, New York. https://unesdoc.unesco.org/ark:/48223/pf0000129726. Last accessed 10 Aug 2022

Upadhyay MK, Majumdar A, Suresh Kumar J, Srivastava S (2020) Arsenic in rice agro-ecosystem: solutions for safe and sustainable rice production. Front Sustain Food Syst 4

US HoR (2021) Baby foods are tainted with dangerous levels of arsenic, lead, cadmium, and mercury. Staff Report, Subcommittee on Economic and Consumer Policy, Committee on Oversight and Reform, U.S. House of Representatives, United States Congress, Washington D.C. https://oversight.house.gov/sites/democrats.oversight.house.gov/files/2021-02-04%20ECP%20Baby%20Food%20Staff%20Report.pdf

Wang H, Cui S, Ma L, Wang Z, Wang H (2021) Variations of arsenic forms and the role of arsenate reductase in three hydrophytes exposed to different arsenic species. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 221:112415

WHO (2017) World Health Organisation guidelines for drinking water quality, 4th edn. World Health Organisarion, Geneva, Switzerland

# Chapter 2
# Global Arsenic Contamination of Groundwater, Soil and Food Crops and Health Impacts

**Sana Khalid, Muhammad Shahid, Irshad Bibi, Natasha, Behzad Murtaza, Tasveer Zahra Tariq, Rabia Naz, Muhammad Shahzad, Muhammad Mahroz Hussain, and Nabeel Khan Niazi**

**Abstract** Arsenic (As) is an extremely toxic metalloid of global concern. Numerous health and environmental organizations have classified As being the "toxic and dangerous for the environment". Environmental and food chain contamination by As has been described globally, especially in Asia. Numerous reports have reported high As contents in the groundwater of South-Asian countries, especially India and Bangladesh. According to several reports, globally about > 200 million individuals are at severe risk of As-poisoning due to possible exposure to its toxic levels in drinking water, irrigation water, soil and edible plant tissues. Some recent reports in Pakistan have also revealed As levels > 10 mg/L in groundwater of the country. The groundwater is routinely consumed for drinking in many regions of Pakistan, especially Punjab and Sindh provinces. Hence there is a possibility of severe As-poisoning in different areas of Pakistan containing high As in groundwater. Moreover, soil/crop irrigation by As-containing groundwater has mediated As build-up in soils in different areas of the country and thereby a potential accumulation in food crops. Exposure to As, even at low levels, via any potential source can induce numerous As-mediated health issues, such as cancer. Hence, there is a need to assess the As environmental contamination level in the country. The purpose of this book chapter was to compile recent data regarding As status in groundwater, soils and food crops in Pakistan. The data compiled in this book chapter can be highly useful for future studies and policy making by regulatory authorities.

---

S. Khalid · M. Shahid (✉) · Natasha · B. Murtaza · M. Shahzad
Department of Environmental Sciences, COMSATS University Islamabad, Vehari Campus, Vehari 61100, Pakistan
e-mail: muhammadshahid@cuivehari.edu.pk

I. Bibi · M. M. Hussain · N. K. Niazi
Institute of Soil and Environmental Sciences, University of Agriculture Faisalabad, Faisalabad 38040, Pakistan

T. Z. Tariq
Department of Botany, Bahauddin Zakariya University Multan, Sub-Campus Vehari, Bahauddin, Pakistan

R. Naz
Department of Biosciences, COMSATS University, Islamabad, Pakistan

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_2

**Keywords** Arsenic · Environmental contamination · Risk assessment · Food chain contamination

## 2.1 Introduction

Globally, environmental contamination with an increasing toxic metal concentration is a serious concern (Bech 2022; Raju 2022). These toxic elements, when exist at elevated levels, not only target animals and plants but also affect humans through the food-chain contamination (Shahid et al. 2021a, b; Natasha et al. 2022). Therefore, numerous recent and past research reports have discussed the spatial distribution, environmental levels and associated health hazards of these toxic elements (Khan et al. 2021; Woolf 2022). Among these potentially toxic metals, arsenic (As) is recognized as an extremely toxic metalloid for both plants and animals/humans (Abbas et al. 2018; Raju 2022). Various geoganic and anthropogenic activities in the environment are the main reason of As pollution (Shakoor et al. 2018). Worldwide, As and its compounds have been found in the water and soils of various regions such as India, China, Bangladesh, France, Nicaragua, America, Brazil, Vietnam and others (Shakoor et al. 2015; Mawia et al. 2021; Bulka et al. 2022; Woolf 2022) (Table 2.1).

Arsenic naturally exists in the earth aquifer alone or in combination with other metals. Arsenic variable proportion is mainly present in various types of rocks (Natasha 2022; Nagra et al. 2022). Arsenic mainly exists in abundance (60%) as arsenate (AsV) form in the soil amongst 200 minerals, 20% are sulfides and sulfo-salts and other 20% are silicates, oxidase, elemental As, arsenites (AsIII) and arsenides (Shah et al. 2020). Igneous rocks such as basalt and granite constitute a major portion

**Table 2.1** Global arsenic contaminated regions

| Country/Region | As contaminated areas | References |
|---|---|---|
| America | USA, Chile, Alaska, Argentina, Peru, Honduras, Dominica, Nicaragua, El Salvador, Mexico | Sanjrani et al. (2019) |
| Pakistan | Lahore, Karachi, Vehari, Hasilpur, Multan, Rahim Yar Khan, Gujrat, Khairpur | Shakoor et al. (2015), Shahid et al. (2018), Shakoor et al. (2018) |
| Europe | Hungary, Romania, Croatia and Serbia, Greece, Spain, Romania, Hungary, Turkey, Croatia, Serbia, Italy | Katsoyiannis et al. (2015), Zuzolo et al. (2020) |
| African Country | Burkina Faso, Botswana, Ethiopia, Morocco, Ghana, Nigeria, Tanzania, South Africa, Zimbabwe, Togo | Medunić et al. (2020) |
| Canada | British Columbia, Alberta, Manitoba, Newfoundland, New Brunswick, Labrador, Quebec, Nova Scotia, Saskatchewan | McGuigan et al. (2010) |

of earth and contains high As contents. Arsenic is earth crust metalloid with 1.8 mg/kg by weight and associates with chlorine, sulphur and oxygen to form in-organic As compounds.

In the aquifers, rock water interactions are the major reason of As release and reason of groundwater quality deterioration (Javed et al. 2020). Generally, in groundwater, higher concentration of naturally present As were detected in aquifers particularly in unconsolidated sediments all around the world and associated to the numerous adverse health hazards (Niazi et al. 2018; Shakoor et al. 2018; Sarkar et al. 2022). High As levels in groundwater are seriously affecting almost > 500 million people all over the world (Shaji et al. 2021).

In addition to groundwater, numerous reports have reported high As contents in the soil at global scale. Both natural and anthropogenic sources induce soil As contamination (Khalid et al. 2022; Shah et al. 2022). Arsenic accumulation in soils either by weathering of rocks and using the As contaminated water used to irrigate crops that cause accumulation in the soil and subsequently As leaching in ground or surface water (Natasha 2022; Natasha et al. 2021a, b). The main human activities responsible of enhanced soil As contents include application of pesticides, mining, coal burning, and disposal of waste. Similarly, tannery sites which use animal hides to make leather show very high levels of As in soil.

Arsenic is the matter of concern owing to its health issues and environmental impacts. International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) has categorized As being the class-1 human carcinogen (Shahid et al. 2018). No significant metabolic role of As has been reported in the living organisms while due to its substantial toxicity, it may stimulate serious health issues even at low exposures (Ali et al. 2020). Continuous water As exposure, either via drinking As-contaminated water or consuming As-containing food, causes numerous health disorders such as ulceration, pigmentation, skin-cancer, hyperkeratosis and affects lungs, liver and kidney, and heart (Shakoor et al. 2015; Sarkar et al. 2022). High As contents naturally in the groundwater induce numerous human diseases and constitute key water quality issues especially in the Asian countries like Pakistan, Iran, India and Bangladesh (Natasha 2022; Sarkar et al. 2022). Generally it is known that As soil to plant transfer is a key human exposure pathway to As (Hussain et al. 2021a, b), mainly in the areas where groundwater As contents are less than WHO limit of 10 μg/L.

In this book chapter, we summarized the As level in groundwater aquifers, its sources and global aspects of As contamination. This chapter also highlight the brief summary of soil and plant contamination. This chapter compare the global As contamination trend with the contamination level in Pakistan.

## 2.2 Arsenic: An Environmental Contaminant of Global Concern

### 2.2.1 Groundwater Arsenic Contamination

Arsenic pollution due to the high As content in groundwater, soil and food is well-recognized as a foremost human health issue globally (Table 2.2). Arsenic pollution mainly in the drinking water has been found in nearly all regions of the world. Compared to other countries, South American and South Asian regions are the most As affected and reported areas (Shaji et al. 2021; Sarkar et al. 2022). The fate and As origin in groundwater have attained a higher consideration from the scientists after its identification in well water of the Bangladesh in the early 1990s (Woolf 2022).

Worldwide almost 150 million peoples are expected to be exposed to As, and the various As-contaminated regions are constantly reported around the world (Brammer

**Table 2.2** Source and arsenic levels in water (ug/L) and soil (mg/kg) of various regions in the world

| Country | Source | As in water | As in soil | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bangladesh | Well water | 436 | 14.75 | Saha and Ali (2007) |
| China | Saline well water | 238 | 21.1 | Neidhardt et al. (2012) |
| China | Groundwater | 42.88 | 16.52 | Ji et al. (2021) |
| China | Mine water | – | 173 | Qin et al. (2021) |
| India | Groundwater | 138 | 62.5 | Kumar et al. (2018) |
| South America | Groundwater | 120 | – | Machado et al. (2020) |
| Pakistan | Groundwater | 21 | 3 | Amir et al. (2021) |
| Pakistan | Wastewater | 64 | 20 | Shahid et al. (2021a, b) |
| Iraq | Groundwater | 1.06 | 5.32 | Sadee et al. (2016) |
| South America | Groundwater | 45.9 | – | Alcaine et al. (2020) |
| Japan | Groundwater | 2620 | – | Even et al. (2017) |
| India | Groundwater | 3880 | – | Bhowmick et al. (2018) |
| India | Pond water | 4.8 | – | Jaafar et al. (2021) |
| India | Groundwater | 94 | 26.6 | Jaafar et al. (2021) |
| India | Groundwater | 0.677 | 8.66 | Meena et al. (2020) |
| Finland | Groundwater | 980 | - | Nordstrom (2002) |
| India | Groundwater | 76 | 54 | Shrivastava et al. (2014) |
| Iran | Groundwater | 280 | 1500 | Zandsalimi et al. (2011) |
| Mexico | Well water | 740 | 30 | Rosas et al. (1999) |
| India | Well water | 825 | 390 | Patel et al. (2005) |
| Iran | Groundwater | 840 | 1775 | Khadem Moghadam Igdelou and Golchin (2019) |

and Ravenscroft 2009). High levels of groundwater As have been well documented in the Bangladesh, Chile, India, Vietnam, Iran, China, Mexico, Cambodia, Indonesia, Myanmar, Nepal, Philippines, Vietnam, Thailand and Taiwan (Shakoor et al. 2015; Shaji et al. 2021; Sarkar et al. 2022) (Fig. 2.2).

Extent of As pollution in groundwater is very high in deltaic and sedimentary aquifers of India and Bangladesh where millions of human population drink As-contaminated water (Sarkar et al. 2022). According to the study only in Bangladesh, annually approximately a total of 43,000 deaths (about 5.6% of total deaths) mainly occurred due to As poisoning (Flanagan et al. 2012). Recently, a study found that all around the world more than 230 million people are at higher risk due to As exposure, with the 180 million of them are included in the thirty one Asian kingdoms (Jakhrani et al. 2009).

Consequently, As contamination in drinking water globally is taken as a serious health and environmental issue owing to its high toxicity to public health. South and Southeast Asia are considered the most As-contaminated areas, including regions of Bangladesh and India (Natasha 2022; Sarkar et al. 2022). Recent study found that 220 million people have As contamination exposure and almost all people are residing in Asia Region (Podgorski and Berg 2020). However, normally As is not involved in the water quality testing parameters and is not found by human senses and also make it challenge to recognize the measure of the problem (Podgorski and Berg 2020). While since 1980s, the presence of As contamination in drinking or groundwater has been recognized and remains an understudied health concern in many countries.

### 2.2.2 *Sources of Arsenic in Groundwater*

Various factor effect groundwater quality such as invasion of salty water in coastal areas, topography, groundwater movement in rock type areas, climate human activities. Various anthropogenic activities, urbanization, agricultural practices, wastewater and fertilizer utilization may cause various types of pollutants production which negatively affect the quality of groundwater (Shahid et al. 2018). In the last few years, As groundwater contamination is a public health issue in several region around the globe.

Over the past decade, it was observed that almost all waterbodies like canals, rivers, oceans and groundwater reservoirs have high concentration of As ($> 10\ \mu g/L$) due to receiving contaminated effluents from households, municipals, urban runoffs, industries, agriculture and making water unfit for domestic use (Sardar et al. 2020a, b; Anwar et al. 2021). World Health Organization (WHO) has reported that around 0.14 billion people are consuming As-rich water ($As > 10\ \mu g/L$) through contaminated groundwater aquifers.

Being a natural component, As is present in over 200 minerals around the world (Khalid et al. 2017a, b) where FeAsS, $As_2S_3$ and AsS are the most common minerals (Amen et al. 2020). In groundwater systems, As is released by oxidative-reductive dissolution of Fe minerals, sorption mechanisms, and water–rock interaction (Hussain et al. 2020). Oxidative desorption is also considered as a major process of As release into aquifers along with changes in other physicochemical variables e.g., microbial and sulfate reduction, etc. (Natasha et al. 2020a, b).

Approximately, 12,000 tons of As and its compounds are naturally released to the environment every year (Pacyna and Pacyna 2001) while 50,000 tons of As are released directly or indirectly by anthropogenic activities to the environment (Bolan et al. 2014). Major sources of As on all continents as per characterization are sedimentary formations, particularly Holocene. In Asia, sedimentary rocks contribute 45%, volcanic rocks 5%, mining 30%, coal 10% and petroleum 10% in As release. The same pattern is also observed for Europe, America, Australia and Africa (Shaji et al. 2020).

### *2.2.3 Soil Arsenic Contamination*

Several factors cause As build up in soil (Table 2.2). However, these factors and their intensity of As contribution to soil vary in different regions. Almost every year 50,000 tons of arsenic is emitted by anthropogenic sources (Bolan et al. 2014). It is assessed that annually coal burning emitted about 45,000 tons of As and considerably contributed to the environmental pollution by As (Bolan et al. 2014). In Bangladesh, soil irrigated with As polluted water enhanced the soil As contents > 83 mg/kg (Abedin et al. 2002). Arsenic contents up to 1000 mg/kg have been found in numerous agriculture and mining areas of the United States and Australia (Niazi et al. 2015).

Arsenic soil pollution mainly occurs from both geogenic activities (mineralized regions of ore-deposits, denudation of bedrocks) and human-related activities (agrochemicals, industrial wastes, mining) (Shakoor et al. 2015). Primary sources of As are coal seams of geogenic sources and rocks bearing sulfide minerals in the Hindukush mountainous ranges and the Himalayas (Rahman et al. 2018). Weathering and mineral erosion ultimately cause their deposition to the low lying plains. Arsenic-bearing minerals release this metalloid and iron oxide into water in the reducing state (Shakoor et al. 2018) through microbial activities and the environmental factors.

Arsenic as well as its compounds have high application in metallurgy, agriculture, electronic, chemical warfare agents, livestock feed, medicine and electronics. Therefore, it is mined in great quantities every year to be used in above-mentioned and several other industrial activities. For example, according to the latest data of USGS (2022), about 32,000 metric tons of As was produced during 2020. China (24,000 metric tons), Morocco (5500 metric tons) and Russia (1500 metric tons) are the top three producers of As at global scale (USGS 2022).

Application of pesticides in agriculture land have been found the major As source (Cai et al. 2015). With the widespread use of pesticides in agriculture field to enhance the crop yield also effecting the soil and increase the As levels in soil. Soil contamination may occur because of industrial point sources such as multiple use of metal enriched fertilizers, pesticides, sludge, mining, dyestuffs, wood preservations, farm manuring and automotive emissions (He et al. 2005). Moreover, irrigation with groundwater containing high levels of As is considered a key factor of soil As contamination (Sardar et al. 2020a, b; Anwar et al. 2021).

### 2.2.4 Soil-Plant Transfer of Arsenic: Possible Buildup in Food Chain

Arsenic in soil may be metabolized and volatile by the microbes/microorganisms present in soil and uptake by plants from soil water system (Fig. 2.1). In the soil system, various chemical reactions affect the As in solid and solution phases which may also control As uptake by plants and its interaction mechanism in soil-plant systems (Shakoor et al. 2015; Anwar et al. 2021). Alterations in As behavior, such as the diversity of As species, precipitation, sorption oxidation-reduction, dilution, volatilization, adsorption, and development of As complex might be because of physical, chemical or biological processes taking place in the ecosystem (Abbas et al. 2018; Verbeeck et al. 2020).

From soil, As can be up-taken and accumulated in plants. Numerous reports have shown high As content build-up in plants grown on As-contaminated sites (Rehman et al. 2016; Anwar et al. 2021; Natasha et al. 2021a, b). Even some studies revealed As phytouptake and accumulation in edible plant parts of crops/vegetables (Sardar et al. 2020a, b; Anwar et al. 2021). However, the uptake and buildup of As in edible plant tissues vary with several factors related to soil and plant type. In fact, some crop/vegetable species accumulate low levels of As in their edible tissues. However, some crops/vegetables have capacity to accumulate high/toxic levels of As in their edible tissues (Khalid et al. 2017a, b) (Fig. 2.2).

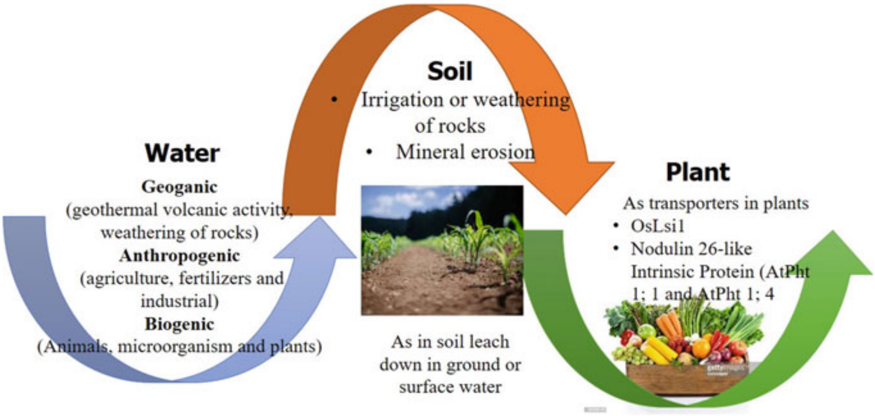


**Fig. 2.1** Arsenic movement from water to soil plant system

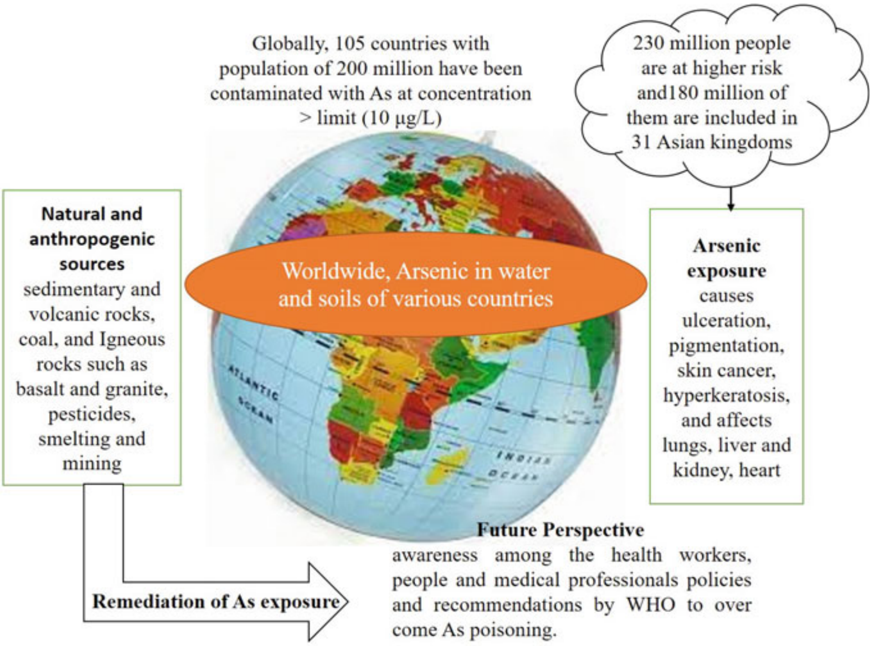


**Fig. 2.2** Global arsenic trend in environment

In addition to several other factors, the soil–plant transfer of As is controlled by the transporter proteins which mediate its absorption and root-shoot transfer (Abbas et al. 2018). Various studies reported that As(VI) has chemical structure analogs to the in-organic phosphate and uptake by plants via various transporters (Bakhat et al. 2017). Both these ions compete for transporters in plants for uptake. Nevertheless, phosphate transporters may exhibit greater affinity in plants for $PO_4$ than As(VI) (Abbas et al. 2018).

Arsenic intake through food has posed severe risk not only in the living organisms but also cause major threat to the food especially in the rice growing areas of the world. All the As contents in the soil are not plant-available, As plant absorption is dependent on its species and type, plant capacity to assimilate and translocate As, and the prevalent As species in the soil (Hussain et al. 2021a, b). Low As contents have positive impact on the plants growth but at higher As concentrations As is reported as a metabolic inhibitor that adversely affect plant growth (Abbas et al. 2018). The negative impacts of elevated level of As has been observed in plants such as; produces reactive oxygen species (ROS), causes necrosis, affects photosynthesis, inhibits germination, mineral nutrition, reduces root and shoot and growth, lowers yield thus causing major risk to agricultural production (Shahid et al. 2014; Shahid et al. 2017a, b; Abbas et al. 2018; Rafiq et al. 2018). The harmful impacts of As can be seen in human health likewise; various cancers, duration of exposure, obstetrics issues, neurological and cardiovascular diseases etc. all these depends upon the nutritional status and, the dosage of As (Bulka et al. 2022).

In the soil rhizosphere microorganisms produced methylated forms of As, which were also considered in greater concentrations in several plant parts. Rice grains, for example, acquired two times more methylated-As than inorganic form of As (Zheng et al. 2013). Due to similar characteristics in chemical structure with phosphates, As(V) is a main aerobic species in soil thus has capability to enter the root tissues (Abbas et al. 2018). This entrance of As(V) to plant roots is mostly via phosphate transporters. During this process various types of phosphate transporters participate in the As(V) uptake from the soil to roots. It has been reported that AtPht 1; 1 and AtPht 1; 4 are the two main phosphate transporters which mediate As(V) uptake in *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Khan et al. 2021). Moreover, the AtPht 1; 5 may absorb additional As from the source and transmit it to the sink (Khan et al. 2021). Inhibition or elimination of (AtPht1; 5) in mutant plants, on the other hand, greatly reduced As toxicity in As contaminated soils.

Moreover, the known transporters in Arabidopsis (AtPht 1; 7-9) considerably increased P and As phytouptake and boosted the As toxicity inside the plants (Khan et al. 2021). Arsenite (AsIII) is the most common type of As, and it's mainly found in anaerobic environments like submerged soils. Aquaporins and membrane channels, which mediate the transport of water and neutral molecules, respectively, have been discovered to have a major function in the absorption of As(III) in plant (Vats et al. 2021). Some studies reported that various sub-families of NIP (NIP1-7) actively play a part for transfer and uptake of As(III) in various plant types (Hans and Saxena 2022).

In addition, because As was detected in both exodermis and endodermis, the silicon-transporter (OsLsi1) in *Oryza sativa* was implicated in the As(III) absorption with roots. In addition to OsLsi2 and OsLsi3 have been found to be involved in As movement from *Oryza sativa* roots to xylem vessels and areal sections. (Mishra et al. 2014) reported that the maximum As has been accumulated in root vegetables like radish (2.5 mg/kg), fruit vegetables such as tomato (2.36 mg/kg DW) brinjal (1.32 mg/kg), bottle gourd (1.03 mg/kg) and lady finger (0.67 mg/kg). Caporale et al. (2013) revealed that As uptake in plant tissues enhanced while increasing As level from 1 to 3 mg/L in applied irrigation treatments. A similar data of increased As uptake and accumulation has been reported in cabbage when exposed to water containing As 0.08–0.14 mg/L (de Freitas-Silva et al. 2016).

Although most studies on As in vegetables have been carried out under increased As concentrations in soil and water, however the pertaining groundwater As levels in many countries are less than 10 g/L. However, in these countries the long-term and continuous use of water or wastewater for irrigation containing low levels of As can rise As accumulation in the soil (Anwar et al. 2021). This buildup of As in soil ultimately induce high As uptake by plants and thereby the possible food contamination. Inside plants, As mainly accumulates in the roots while small amount is transported to plant shoot, and in minor quantities to the grain/fruit (Anwar et al. 2021; Natasha et al. 2021a, b). There are numerous factors of high As build-up in plant roots, which vary with plant type. In fact, some plants have certain mechanisms (such as transporters) of high As build-up and transport to plant aerial parts (Khalid et al. 2017a, b). On the other hand, some plant species are not capable to either absorb or especially transfer high levels of As towards plant shoots (Khalid et al. 2017a, b). Another possible reason of high As accumulation in root tissues is that the plant roots are constantly exposed to As from soil. For example, it has been reported that by interacting with glutathione and phytochelatin in root tissues, As is compartmentalized, reducing its transfer to the aerial portions (Abbas et al. 2018). In the aerial part As transport is decreased because the sequestration by these complexes and anthocyanins, thus confirming that very little As reaches the fruits (Li et al. 2021).

## 2.3 Arsenic Contamination in Pakistan

### *2.3.1 Hydro-Geography and Climate of Pakistan*

Pakistan is located in South Asia. The population of the country is > 227 Million, and is ranked the 5th most populous nation in the world. The country has a total area of 881,913 km$^2$, and ranks 33rd largest nation globally. The country shares a border with China to the north-east, Iran to the south-west, India to the east, and Afghanistan to the west. The coastline spans about 1046 km along the Gulf of Oman and the Arabian Sea.

The physiography of the country is considered highly unique, which is distinctive of varied landscapes all over the country. The climate of entire country is highly distinct. Therefore, the physiography of the country is grouped into various soil classification. The main agricultural areas of Pakistan are situated in Punjab and Sindh provinces. The geology of plain areas of the country is categorized by quaternary loess and flood plain deposits (Iqbal et al. 2021). Sand and silt mainly constitute the loess deposits. The quaternary loess deposits constitute feldspars, mica, calcium carbonate and quartz. The latest Pleistocene alluvial-complexes contain unconsolidated sand, silt, gravel, and clay. In case of alluvial complexes, majority are comprised of fine-medium sand, silt, and clay (Shahid et al. 2017a, b; Iqbal et al. 2021). It is observed that in some areas, the siltstone and mudstone pebbles are found in silty or clayey sand. The water table depth in the country varies highly in different regions and ranges between 15 and 95 m (Iqbal et al. 2021).

### *2.3.2 Arsenic Groundwater Contamination in Pakistan*

Many local and international news agencies have reported groundwater As contamination as a growing issue particularly in South Asia including Pakistan. Significant groundwater contamination with As and its potential impacts on environmental components in Pakistan has drawn significant attention (Table 2.3). It is reported that around 50–60 billion of the population are consuming contaminated water near Indus Valley, Pakistan (BBC 2017). Likewise, a major percentage of Pakistan in Punjab and Sindh provinces (20% and 36% respectively) are using As contaminated groundwater (As > WHO threshold) for drinking purposes (Kumar and Singh 2020). The risk maps of As was developed with > 9882 groundwater samples from Pakistan (Shahid et al. 2018) and it showed that about 73% of the water samples exhibited As > 10 μg /L and about 41% had As > 50 μg /L and it was reported that about 0.047 billion people of Pakistan living in provinces Sindh and Punjab are facing serious As-contamination of the aquifers. The higher level of As is attributed to the oxidative dissolutions of the As-bearing mineral phases (Shahab et al. 2019).

Numerous recent studies have revealed a possible As groundwater contamination in different regions of Pakistan. For example, As level in groundwater has reached 1900 μg/L and 2400 μg/L in East Punjab (Farooqi et al. 2007a, b; Farooqi et al. 2007a, b) while about 91% samples exceed WHO safe limit. It is estimated that 20% population of Punjab and 36% in Sindh is at risk to As polluted groundwater (> 10 μg/L). It was even more threatening to report that about 3% population from Punjab and 16% population from Sindh was exposed to As concentration of over 50 μg/L (Ali et al. 2019a, b). In a joint project of United Nation's International Children Emergency Fund (UNICEF) and the PCRWR, approximately 8712 groundwater samples were collected from 1/3rd of the total districts in country i.e. (35/104) (PCRWR 2008). Drinking water wells have reported a significant percentage in Ahmedpur East (23%), Bahawalpur (24%), Rahim Yar Khan (21%), Multan City (71%), Hasilpur (8%), Jalalpur Pirwala (31%), Khairpur (5%), Sadiqabad (19%), Liaqatpur (18.5%), Shujaabad (43%) and Yazman (20%) areas of Punjab with arsenic levels exceeding WHO safe limit (Bhutta et al. 2008; Azizullah et al. 2011).

Some areas of Punjab Province, such as Bahawalpur, Multan, and Rahimyar Khan have reported higher As concentrations in drinking water of about 50 μg/L, whereas some areas of Sindh Province have reported even higher As concentrations, i.e. up to 4-folds higher than Punjab Province (Kahlown et al. 2002). Percentage of unsafe drinking water wells in Sindh Province that contain As concentrations greater than 10 μg/L is as under; Dadu (58%), Gambat (53%), Khairpur (13%), Johi (21%), Kotdiji (3%) and Sehwan (44%) (Azizullah et al. 2011).

Recently, Natasha et al. (2021a, b) explained hydrogeochemistry and distribution of As in five regions near Punjab floodplains. Bhakar and Kallur Kot were along Indus River, Jhelum along along Jhelum River and Hafizabad and Gujranwala near Chenab River. The groundwater As contamination in five area ranged between 0.1 and 121 μg/L. The study indicated that Fe oxide minerals phases play a significant role in As release into groundwater aquifers through sorption mechanisms. Furthermore, prevalence of Quaternary deposits in Punjab and Sindh is favored due to arid and semi-arid climate. The presence of As is therefore considered to be associated with the Quaternary period along with geo-sedimentation of alluvial and deltaic sediments (Shamsudduha and Uddin 2007). In the western sedimentary basin, these deposits promote oxidative environments and are widely distributed with less reduced conditions in these areas (Farooqi et al. 2007a, b; Shamsudduha and Uddin 2007).

**Table 2.3** Groundwater arsenic level (ug/L) in various areas of Pakistan

| City | As level | References |
|---|---|---|
| Punjab, Pakistan | 65 | Javed et al. (2021) |
| Indus plain, Pakistan | 386 | Malik et al. (2020) |
| Sewakht, Pakistan | 11 | Rehman et al. (2020) |
| Lahore, Pakistan | 78 | Ur Rehman et al. (2022) |
| Multan, Pakistan | 70 | Amir et al. (2021) |
| Gujrat, Pakistan | 15 | Masood et al. (2019a, b) |
| Punjab, Pakistan | 135 | Javed et al. (2020) |
| Larkana, Pakistan | 318 | Ali et al. (2019a, b) |
| Nagarparkar, Pakistan | 360–683 | Brahman et al. (2014) |
| Lahore | 111 | Waqas et al. (2017) |
| Karachi | 200 | Kori et al. (2018) |
| Islamabad | 4.03 | Abeer et al. (2020) |
| Nowshera | 17.58 | Khan et al. (2015) |
| Vehari | 41.5 | Shakoor et al. (2015) |
| Rahim yar Khan | 9.2 | Shakoor et al. (2015) |
| Chichawatni | 95 | Shakoor et al. (2015) |
| Sheikupura | 75 | Abbas and Cheema (2015) |
| Gujrat | 32 | Masood et al. (2019a, b) |
| Rahim yar Khan | 500 | Mahar et al. (2015) |
| Rahim yar Khan | 400 | Haque et al. (2008) |
| Muzffargarh | 900 | Nickson et al. (2005) |
| Khairpur | 315 | Jakhrani et al. (2009) |
| Punjab | 501 | Ali et al. (2019a, b) |
| Sindh | 81.1 | Ali et al. (2019a, b) |
| Larkana | 17 | Kori et al. (2018) |
| Tharparkar | 2580 | Brahman et al. (2013) |
| Jamshoro | 106 | Baig et al. (2010) |
| Khairpur | 98 | Baig et al. (2011) |
| Kasur | 548 | Mushtaq et al. (2018) |
| Mailsi | 750 | Rasool et al. (2016) |
| Kahror Pacca | 45.6 | Rasool et al. (2021) |
| Hasilpur | 100 | Tabassum et al. (2019a, b) |
| D.G Khan | 29 | Malana and Khosa (2011) |
| Bahawalnagar, Pakistan | 7.9 | Iqbal et al. (2022) |
| Hafizabad | 121.7 | Natasha et al. (2021a, b) |
| Health facilities, Vehari, Pakistan | 100 | Murtaza et al. (2020a, b) |

(continued)

**Table 2.3** (continued)

| City | As level | References |
|---|---|---|
| Schools, Vehari, Pakistan | 50 | Murtaza et al. (2020a, b) |
| Peri-urban, Vehari, Pakistan | 31.5 | Shah et al. (2020) |
| Hasilpur, Pakistan | 100 | Tabassum et al. (2019a, b) |
| Punjab, Pakistan | 206 | Shakoor et al. (2018) |
| Vehari, Pakistan | 123.8 | Shahid et al. (2017a, b) |
| Chichawatni, Pakistan | 201 | Shakoor et al. (2015) |

**Table 2.4** Soil arsenic level (mg/kg) reported in various areas of Pakistan

| As type | City | As level | References |
|---|---|---|---|
| As | Punjab, Pakistan | 50 | Javed et al. (2020) |
| As | Vehari, Pakistan | 1.4–19.6 | Natasha et al. (2021a, b) |
| As | Gujrat, Pakistan | 15 | Masood et al. (2019a, b) |
| As | Punjab/Sindh, Pakistan | 80 | Hashmi et al. (2020) |
| As | Sewakht, Pakistan | 3.28 | Rehman et al. (2020) |
| As | Nagarparkar, Pakistan | 110–266 | Brahman et al. (2014) |
| As | KPK, Pakistan | 3.0–3.9 | Rehman et al. (2016) |
| iAs | KPK, Pakistan | 1.2–2.6 | Rehman et al. (2016) |

### 2.3.3 Arsenic Soil Contamination in Pakistan

Pakistan is basically an agricultural country. There exists 22.1 million hectares cultivated land out of total (79.6 million hectares). In some regions, the researchers have reported soil contamination with As (Masood et al. 2019a, b; Hashmi et al. 2020; Javed et al. 2021). However, there are few studies indicating soil contamination by As in Pakistan. Table 2.4 summarizes the studies indicating As soil contamination in Pakistan. Majority of the studies indicating soil As contamination in Pakistan reported wastewater irrigation for crop irrigation as the key source of soil As contamination.

### 2.3.4 Food-Chain Contamination

Once the soil is polluted with As, it can transfer to plants and can buildup in edible tissues. Several studies in Pakistan has indicated As buildup in edible plant tissues (Table 2.5). Based on As contents in edible plant tissues, some studies have also reported possible health hazards associated with the consumption of As-contaminated vegetables (Rehman et al. 2020; Anwar et al. 2021; Javed et al. 2021). Keeping in view the As content in edible plant tissues and the associated health

**Table 2.5** Arsenic level (mg/kg) in different plant tissues reported in various areas of Pakistan

| City | Plant | Plant part | As level | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pakistan | Rice | Grain, oAs | 8.97 | Sarwar et al. (2021) |
| Pakistan | Rice | Grain, iAs | 35 | Sarwar et al. (2021) |
| Pakistan | Rice | Grain, AsIII | 27 | Sarwar et al. (2021) |
| Pakistan | Rice | Grain, AsV | 8.33 | Sarwar et al. (2021) |
| Multan, Pakistan | Brinjal | Edible | 0.84 | Amir et al. (2021) |
| KPK, Pakistan | Food | Edible | 1.25 | Muhammad et al. (2021) |
| Punjab, Pakistan | Rice | Grain | 0.28 | Javed et al. (2020) |
| Vehari | Vegetables | Whole plant | 6.5 | Natasha et al. (2021a, b) |
| Sewakht, Pakistan | Rice | Root | 0.93 | Rehman et al. (2020) |
| Sewakht, Pakistan | Rice | Straw | 0.35 | Rehman et al. (2020) |
| Sewakht, Pakistan | Rice | grain | 0.1 | Rehman et al. (2020) |
| UAF, Pakistan | Kainat | shoot | 3.1–28 | Hussain et al. (2021a, b) |
| UAF, Pakistan | Basmati-385 | shoot | 1.7–16 | Hussain et al. (2021a, b) |
| KPK, Pakistan | vegetable | Edible | 0.03–1.4 | Rehman et al. (2016) |
| Faisalabad, Pakistan | Rice (KSK-282) | grain | 0.034 | Niazi et al. (2022) |
| Faisalabad, Pakistan | Rice (KSK-434) | grain | 0.031 | Niazi et al. (2022) |
| Vehari, Pakistan | *Vigna radiata* | Shoot | 4.2 | Anwar et al. (2021) |
| Vehari, Pakistan | *Vigna radiata* | Root | 73.1 | Anwar et al. (2021) |
| Vehari, Pakistan | *Spinacia oleracea* | Shoot | 8.4 | Sardar et al. (2020a, b) |
| Vehari, Pakistan | *Spinacia oleracea* | Root | 13.3 | Sardar et al. (2020a, b) |

hazards, it is proposed to properly monitor the biogeochemical behavior of As in soil and plant systems.

## 2.4 Conclusions

Arsenic contamination in groundwater is a highly alarming issue globally. This chapter summarizes the latest data regarding groundwater As contamination worldwide and in Pakistan, it possible sources and soil-food contamination. Based on the pervious findings shows that various states of America, South Africa, Nepal, Bangladesh, Canada, China, India have an issue of As contamination in ground or drinking water. Also in Pakistan, many areas of the provinces are facing the As contamination problem. Based on the given data it is found that in Pakistan more than 47 million habitants are living the regions where the 50% groundwater containing As levels higher than the WHO limits. With the passage of time, As toxicity and its health issues are increasing and manmade activities are causing a global threat to food safety. Arsenic toxicity in soil negatively influenced the soil structure, properties and ultimately plant physiology, growth, and molecular mechanisms that accumulate As in the plants edible tissues and transported towards human through food-chain.

Prolonged intake of As-contaminated groundwater caused severe health problems. We suggest that with this increasing As contamination trend WHO should outlook the worldwide As contamination with top priority and create a global initiative for the monitoring and awareness among the health workers, people and medical doctors towards find the effective results. Overall logistic and financial assistance may be required by WHO to overcome the issue of As contamination and develop such policies and recommendations that can tackle the As poisoning.

## References

Abbas G, Murtaza B, Bibi I, Shahid M, Niazi NK et al (2018) Arsenic uptake, toxicity, detoxification, and speciation in plants: physiological, biochemical, and molecular aspects. Int J Environ Res Public Health 15:59

Abedin M, Cotter-Howells J, Meharg AA (2002) Arsenic uptake and accumulation in rice (Oryza sativa L.) irrigated with contaminated water. Plant soil 240:311–319

Abeer N, Khan SA, Muhammad S, Rasool A, Ahmad I (2020) Health risk assessment and provenance of arsenic and heavy metal in drinking water in Islamabad, Pakistan. Environ Technol Innov 20:101171

Alcaine AA, Schulz C, Bundschuh J, Jacks G, Thunvik R et al (2020) Hydrogeochemical controls on the mobility of arsenic, fluoride and other geogenic co-contaminants in the shallow aquifers of northeastern La Pampa Province in Argentina. Sci Total Environ 715:136671

Ali W, Aslam MW, Feng C, Junaid M, Ali K et al (2019a) Unraveling prevalence and public health risks of arsenic, uranium and co-occurring trace metals in groundwater along riverine ecosystem in Sindh and Punjab, Pakistan. Environ Geochem Health 41:2223–2238

Ali W, Mushtaq N, Javed T, Zhang H, Ali K et al (2019b) Vertical mixing with return irrigation water the cause of arsenic enrichment in groundwater of district Larkana Sindh, Pakistan. Environ Pollut 245:77–88

Ali S, Rizwan M, Shakoor MB, Jilani A, Anjum R (2020) High sorption efficiency for As(III) and As(V) from aqueous solutions using novel almond shell biochar. Chemosphere 243:125330

Amen R, Bashir H, Bibi I, Shaheen SM, Niazi NK et al (2020) A critical review on arsenic removal from water using biochar-based sorbents: the significance of modification and redox reactions. Chem Eng J 396:125195

Amir M, Asghar S, Ahsin M, Hussain S, Ismail A et al (2021) Arsenic exposure through drinking groundwater and consuming wastewater-irrigated vegetables in Multan, Pakistan. Environ Geochem Health 43:5025–5035

Anwar H, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Khalid S, Tariq TZ et al (2021) Risk assessment of potentially toxic metal (loid) s in *Vigna radiata* L. under wastewater and freshwater irrigation. Chemosphere 265:129124

Azizullah A, Khattak MNK, Richter P, Häder D-P (2011) Water pollution in Pakistan and its impact on public health—a review. Environ Int 37:479–497

Baig JA, Kazi TG, Shah AQ, Afridi HI, Kandhro GA et al (2011) Evaluation of arsenic levels in grain crops samples, irrigated by tube well and canal water. Food Chem Toxicol 49:265–270

Baig JA, Kazi TG, Shah AQ, Kandhro GA, Afridi HI et al (2010) Speciation and evaluation of Arsenic in surface water and groundwater samples: a multivariate case study. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 73:914–923

Bakhat HF, Zia Z, Fahad S, Abbas S, Hammad HM et al (2017) Arsenic uptake, accumulation and toxicity in rice plants: Possible remedies for its detoxification: a review. Environ Sci Pollut Res 24:9142–9158

BBC (2017) Alarmingly high levels of arsenic in Pakistan's ground water. Sci Environ BBC (2017 Aug 23)

Bech J (2022) Special issue "geochemistry, soil contamination and human health. Part 2.". Environ Geochem Health

Bhowmick S, Pramanik S, Singh P, Mondal P, Chatterjee D et al (2018) Arsenic in groundwater of West Bengal, India: a review of human health risks and assessment of possible intervention options. Sci Total Environ 612:148–169

Bhutta M, Ramzan M, Hafeez C (2008) Pakistan Council for research in water resources. Islamabad, Pakistan

Bolan N, Kunhikrishnan A, Thangarajan R, Kumpiene J, Park J et al (2014) Remediation of heavy metal (loid) s contaminated soils–to mobilize or to immobilize? J Hazard Mater 266:141–166

Brammer H, Ravenscroft P (2009) Arsenic in groundwater: a threat to sustainable agriculture in South and South-east Asia. Environ Int 35:647–654

Brahman KD, Kazi TG, Afridi HI, Naseem S, Arain SS et al (2013) Evaluation of high levels of fluoride, arsenic species and other physicochemical parameters in underground water of two sub districts of Tharparkar, Pakistan: a multivariate study. Water Res 47:1005–1020

Brahman KD, Kazi TG, Baig JA, Afridi HI, Khan A et al (2014) Fluoride and arsenic exposure through water and grain crops in Nagarparkar, Pakistan. Chemosphere 100:182–189

Bulka CM, Scannell Bryan M, Lombard MA, Bartell SM, Jones DK et al (2022) Arsenic in private well water and birth outcomes in the United States. Environ Int 163:107176

Cai L, Xu Z, Bao P, He M, Dou L et al (2015) Multivariate and geostatistical analyses of the spatial distribution and source of arsenic and heavy metals in the agricultural soils in Shunde, Southeast China. J Geochem Explor 148:189–195

Caporale AG, Pigna M, Sommella A, Dynes JJ, Cozzolino V et al (2013) Influence of compost on the mobility of arsenic in soil and its uptake by bean plants (*Phaseolus vulgaris* L.) irrigated with arsenite-contaminated water. J Environ Manage 128:837–843

de Freitas-Silva L, de Araújo TO, da Silva LC, de Oliveira JA, de Araujo JM (2016) Arsenic accumulation in Brassicaceae seedlings and its effects on growth and plant anatomy. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 124:1–9

Even E, Masuda H, Shibata T, Nojima A, Sakamoto Y et al (2017) Geochemical distribution and fate of arsenic in water and sediments of rivers from the Hokusetsu area, Japan. J Hydrol: Reg Stud 9:34–47

Farooqi A, Masuda H, Firdous N (2007a) Toxic fluoride and arsenic contaminated groundwater in the Lahore and Kasur districts, Punjab, Pakistan and possible contaminant sources. Environ Pollut 145:839–849

Farooqi A, Masuda H, Kusakabe M, Naseem M, Firdous N (2007b) Distribution of highly arsenic and fluoride contaminated groundwater from east Punjab, Pakistan, and the controlling role of anthropogenic pollutants in the natural hydrological cycle. Geochem J 41:213–234

Flanagan SV, Johnston RB, Zheng Y (2012) Arsenic in tube well water in Bangladesh: health and economic impacts and implications for arsenic mitigation. Bull World Health Organ 90:839–846

Hans AL, Saxena S (2022) Nodulin 26-like intrinsic proteins and cations transport in plants (Chap 15). In: Upadhyay SK (ed) Cation transporters in plants. Academic Press, pp 269–279

Haque N, Morrison G, Cano-Aguilera I, Gardea-Torresdey JL (2008) Iron-modified light expanded clay aggregates for the removal of arsenic (V) from groundwater. Microchem J 88:7–13

Hashmi MZ, Kanwal A, Pongpiachan S, Su X, Nasim W et al (2020) Arsenic distribution and metabolism genes abundance in Paddy soils from Punjab and Sindh provinces Pakistan. Arab J Geosci 13:526

He ZL, Yang XE, Stoffella PJ (2005) Trace elements in agroecosystems and impacts on the environment. J Trace Elem Med Biol 19:125–140

Hussain MM, Wang J, Bibi I, Shahid M, Niazi NK et al (2020) Arsenic speciation and biotransformation pathways in the aquatic ecosystem: the significance of algae. J Hazard Mater 403:124027

Hussain MM, Bibi I, Niazi NK, Nawaz MF, Rinklebe J (2021a) Impact of organic and inorganic amendments on arsenic accumulation by rice genotypes under paddy soil conditions: A pilot-scale investigation to assess health risk. J Hazard Mater 420:126620

Hussain MM, Bibi I, Niazi NK, Shahid M, Iqbal J et al (2021b) Arsenic biogeochemical cycling in paddy soil-rice system: interaction with various factors, amendments and mineral nutrients. Sci Total Environ 145040

Iqbal J, Su C, Rashid A, Yang N, Baloch MYJ et al (2021) Hydrogeochemical assessment of groundwater and suitability analysis for domestic and agricultural utility in Southern Punjab, Pakistan. Water 13:3589

Iqbal Z, Imran M, Natasha, Rahman G, Miandad M et al (2022) Spatial distribution, health risk assessment, and public perception of groundwater in Bahawalnagar, Punjab, Pakistan: a multivariate analysis. Environ Geochem Health

Jaafar M, Shrivastava A, Bose SR, Felipe-Sotelo M, Ward N (2021) Transfer of arsenic, manganese and iron from water to soil and rice plants: an evaluation of changes in dietary intake caused by washing and cooking rice with groundwater from the Bengal Delta, India. J Food Compos Anal 96:103748

Jakhrani MA, Chaudhray AJ, Malik KM, Mazari MQ, Jakhrani AA (2009) Determination of arsenic and other heavy metals in hand pump and tube-well ground water of Khairpur, Sindh, Pakistan. In: 2009 Second international conference on environmental and computer science. IEEE, New York, pp 271–276

Javed A, Farooqi A, Baig ZU, Ellis T, van Geen A (2020) Soil arsenic but not rice arsenic increasing with arsenic in irrigation water in the Punjab plains of Pakistan. Plant Soil 450:601–611

Javed A, Baig ZU, Farooqi A (2021) Arsenic contamination of irrigation wells and associated human health hazards in the Punjab plains of Pakistan. Environ Technol Innov 23:101678

Ji C, Xu M, Yu H, Lv L, Zhang W (2021) Mechanistic insight into selective adsorption and easy regeneration of carboxyl-functionalized MOFs towards heavy metals. J Hazard Mater 127684

Kahlown M, Majeed A, Tahir M (2002) Water quality status in Pakistan. Pakistan Council of Research in Water Resources (PCRWR), Ministry of Science & Technology, Government of Pakistan

Katsoyiannis IA, Mitrakas M, Zouboulis AI (2015) Arsenic occurrence in Europe: emphasis in Greece and description of the applied full-scale treatment plants. Desalin Water Treat 54:2100–2107

Khadem Moghadam Igdelou N, Golchin A (2019) Risk assessment of contamination of the country's soil and water resources with arsenic. Iranian J Soil Water Res 50:1595–1617

Khalid S, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Murtaza B, Bibi I et al (2017a) A comparison of technologies for remediation of heavy metal contaminated soils. J Geochem Explor 182:247–268

Khalid S, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Rafiq M, Bakhat HF et al (2017b) Arsenic behaviour in soil-plant system: biogeochemical reactions and chemical speciation influences. In: Enhancing cleanup of environmental pollutants. Springer, Berlin, pp 97–140

Khalid S, Shahid M, Natasha, ALOthman Z, Al-Kahtani AA, Murtaza B (2022) Plant physiological responses after fresh and sewage water irrigation: plant health perspectives. Gesunde Pflanzen

Khan S, Shah IA, Muhammad S, Malik RN, Shah MT (2015) Arsenic and heavy metal concentrations in drinking water in Pakistan and risk assessment: a case study. Hum Ecol Risk Assess Int J 21:1020–1031

Khan I, Awan SA, Rizwan M, Ali S, Zhang X et al (2021) Arsenic behavior in soil-plant system and its detoxification mechanisms in plants: a review. Environ Pollut 286:117389

Kori AH, Jakhrani MA, Mahesar SA, Shar GQ, Jagirani MS et al (2018) Risk assessment of arsenic in ground water of Larkana city. Geol Ecol Landsc 2:8–14

Kumar A, Singh CK (2020) Arsenic enrichment in groundwater and associated health risk in Bari doab region of Indus basin, Punjab, India. Environ Pollut 256:113324

Kumar V, Kumar S, Srivastava S, Singh J, Kumar P (2018) Water quality of River Ganga with reference to physico-chemical and microbiological characteristics during Kanwar Mela 2017, at Haridwar, India: a case study. Archiv Agric Environ Sci 3:58–63

Li X, Ahammed GJ, Zhang X-N, Zhang L, Yan P et al (2021) Melatonin-mediated regulation of anthocyanin biosynthesis and antioxidant defense confer tolerance to arsenic stress in *Camellia sinensis* L. J Hazard Mater 403:123922

Machado I, Falchi L, Bühl V, Mañay N (2020) Arsenic levels in groundwater and its correlation with relevant inorganic parameters in Uruguay: a medical geology perspective. Sci Total Environ 721:137787

Mahar MT, Khuhawar MY, Jahangir TM, Baloch MA (2015) Determination of arsenic contents in groundwater of district Rahim Yar Khan southern Punjab, Pakistan. Arab J Geosci 8:10983–10994

Malana MA, Khosa MA (2011) Groundwater pollution with special focus on arsenic, Dera Ghazi Khan-Pakistan. J Saudi Chem Soc 15:39–47

Malik A, Parvaiz A, Mushtaq N, Hussain I, Javed T et al (2020) Characterization and role of derived dissolved organic matter on arsenic mobilization in alluvial aquifers of Punjab, Pakistan. Chemosphere 251:126374

Masood N, Farooqi A, Zafar MI (2019a) Health risk assessment of arsenic and other potentially toxic elements in drinking water from an industrial zone of Gujrat, Pakistan: a case study. Environ Monit Assess 191:95

Masood N, Farooqi A, Zafar MI (2019b) Health risk assessment of arsenic and other potentially toxic elements in drinking water from an industrial zone of Gujrat, Pakistan: a case study. Environ Monit Assess 191:1–15

Mawia AM, Hui S, Zhou L, Li H, Tabassum J et al (2021) Inorganic arsenic toxicity and alleviation strategies in rice. J Hazard Mater 408:124751

McGuigan CF, Hamula CL, Huang S, Gabos S, Le XC (2010) A review on arsenic concentrations in Canadian drinking water. Environ Rev 18:291–307

Medunić G, Fiket Ž, Ivanić M (2020) Arsenic contamination status in Europe, Australia, and other parts of the world. In: Arsenic in drinking water and food. Springer, Berlin, pp 183–233

Meena M, Singh A, Prasad L, Islam A, Meena M et al (2020) Impact of arsenic-polluted groundwater on soil and produce quality: a food chain study. Environ Monit Assess 192:1–8

Mishra BK, Dubey CS, Shukla DP, Bhattacharya P, Usham AL (2014) Concentration of arsenic by selected vegetables cultivated in the Yamuna flood plains (YFP) of Delhi, India. Environ Earth Sci 72:3281–3291

Muhammad J, Xu P, Khan S, Su JQ, Sarwar T et al (2021) Arsenic contribution of poultry manure towards soils and food plants contamination and associated cancer risk in Khyber Pakhtunkhwa, Pakistan. Environ Geochem Health

Murtaza B, Amjad M, Shahid M, Imran M, Shah NS et al (2020a) Compositional and health risk assessment of drinking water from health facilities of District Vehari, Pakistan. Environ Geochem Health 1–13

Murtaza B, Nazeer H, Amjad M, Imran M, Shahid M et al (2020b) Hydrogeochemical investigation of arsenic in drinking water of schools and age dependent risk assessment in Vehari District, Punjab, Pakistan: a multivariate analysis. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int

Mushtaq N, Younas A, Mashiatullah A, Javed T, Ahmad A et al (2018) Hydrogeochemical and isotopic evaluation of groundwater with elevated arsenic in alkaline aquifers in Eastern Punjab, Pakistan. Chemosphere 200:576–586

Nagra MA, Natasha, Bibi I, Tariq TA, Naz R, Ansar S, Shahid M, Murtaza B, Imran M, Khalid MS, Masood N, Shah GM, Niazi NK, Dumat C (2022) Biowaste-based sorbents for arsenic removal from aqueous medium and risk assessment. Environ Geochem and Health. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10653-022-01402-w

Natasha, Shahid M, Imran M, Khalid S, Murtaza B et al (2020a) Arsenic environmental contamination status in South Asia. In: Arsenic in drinking water and food. Springer, Berlin, pp 13–39

Natasha SM, Imran M, Khalid S, Murtaza B, Niazi NK, Zhang Y, Hussain I (2020b) Arsenic environmental contamination status in South-Asia. In: Arsenic in drinking water and food. Springer Nature, Singapore, pp 13–39

Natasha BI, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Younas F et al (2021a) Hydrogeochemical and health risk evaluation of arsenic in shallow and deep aquifers along the different floodplains of Punjab, Pakistan. J Hazard Mater 402:124074

Natasha N, Shahid M, Khalid S, Niazi NK, Murtaza B et al (2021b) Health risks of arsenic buildup in soil and food crops after wastewater irrigation. Sci Total Environ 145266

Natasha N, Shahid M, Murtaza B, Bibi I, Khalid S, Al-Kahtani AA, Naz R, Ali EF, Niazi NK, Rinklebe J, Shaheen SM (2022) Accumulation pattern and risk assessment of potentially toxic elements in selected wastewater-irrigated soils and plants in Vehari, Pakistan. Environ Res 214:114033

Natasha N, Shahid M, Bibi I, Iqbal J, Khalid S et al (2022) Zinc in soil-plant-human system: a data-analysis review. Sci Total Environ 808:152024

Neidhardt H, Norra S, Tang X, Guo H, Stüben D (2012) Impact of irrigation with high arsenic burdened groundwater on the soil–plant system: results from a case study in the Inner Mongolia, China. Environ Pollut 163:8–13

Niazi NK, Singh B, Minasny B (2015) Mid-infrared spectroscopy and partial least-squares regression to estimate soil arsenic at a highly variable arsenic-contaminated site. Int J Environ Sci Technol 12:1965–1974

Niazi NK, Bibi I, Shahid M, Ok YS, Burton ED et al (2018) Arsenic removal by perilla leaf biochar in aqueous solutions and groundwater: an integrated spectroscopic and microscopic examination. Environ Pollut 232:31–41

Niazi NK, Hussain MM, Bibi I, Natasha SM et al (2022) The significance of eighteen rice genotypes on arsenic accumulation, physiological response and potential health risk. Sci Total Environ 832:155004

Nickson R, McArthur J, Shrestha B, Kyaw-Myint T, Lowry D (2005) Arsenic and other drinking water quality issues, Muzaffargarh District, Pakistan. Appl Geochem 20:55–68

Nordstrom DK (2002) Worldwide occurrences of arsenic in ground water, vol 296. American Association for the Advancement of Science, pp 2143–2145

Pacyna JM, Pacyna EG (2001) An assessment of global and regional emissions of trace metals to the atmosphere from anthropogenic sources worldwide. Environ Rev 9:269–298

Patel K, Shrivas K, Brandt R, Jakubowski N, Corns W et al (2005) Arsenic contamination in water, soil, sediment and rice of central India. Environ Geochem Health 27:131–145

Podgorski J, Berg M (2020) Global threat of arsenic in groundwater. Science 368:845–850

Qin J, Niu A, Liu Y, Lin C (2021) Arsenic in leafy vegetable plants grown on mine water-contaminated soils: uptake, human health risk and remedial effects of biochar. J Hazard Mater 402:123488

Rafiq M, Shahid M, Shamshad S, Khalid S, Niazi NK et al (2018) A comparative study to evaluate efficiency of EDTA and calcium in alleviating arsenic toxicity to germinating and young *Vicia faba* L. seedlings. J Soils Sediments 18:2271–2281

Rahman MA, Rahman A, Khan MZK, Renzaho AM (2018) Human health risks and socio-economic perspectives of arsenic exposure in Bangladesh: a scoping review. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 150:335–343

Raju NJ (2022) Arsenic in the geo-environment: a review of sources, geochemical processes, toxicity and removal technologies. Environ Res 203:111782

Rasool A, Xiao T, Farooqi A, Shafeeque M, Masood S et al (2016) Arsenic and heavy metal contaminations in the tube well water of Punjab, Pakistan and risk assessment: a case study. Ecol Eng 95:90–100

Rasool A, Muhammad S, Shafeeque M, Ahmad I, Al-Misned FA et al (2021) Evaluation of arsenic contamination and potential health risk through water intake in urban and rural areas. Hum Ecol Risk Assess Int J 27:1655–1670

Rehman ZU, Khan S, Qin K, Brusseau ML, Shah MT et al (2016) Quantification of inorganic arsenic exposure and cancer risk via consumption of vegetables in southern selected districts of Pakistan. Sci Total Environ 550:321–329

Rehman Iu, Ishaq M, Muhammad S, Din IU, Khan S et al (2020) Evaluation of arsenic contamination and potential risks assessment through water, soil and rice consumption. Environ Technol Innov 20:101155

Rosas I, Belmont R, Armienta A, Baez A (1999) Arsenic concentrations in water, soil, milk and forage in Comarca Lagunera, Mexico. Water Air Soil Pollut 112:133–149

Sadee BA, Foulkes ME, Hill SJ (2016) A study of arsenic speciation in soil, irrigation water and plant tissue: a case study of the broad bean plant, Vicia faba. Food Chem 210:362–370

Saha GC, Ali MA (2007) Dynamics of arsenic in agricultural soils irrigated with arsenic contaminated groundwater in Bangladesh. Sci Total Environ 379:180–189

Sanjrani M, Zhou B, Zhao H, Bhutto S, Muneer A et al (2019) Arsenic contaminated groundwater in China and its treatment options, a review. Appl Ecol Environ Res 17:1655–1683

Sardar A, Shahid M, Khalid S, Anwar H, Tahir M et al (2020a) Risk assessment of heavy metal (loid) s via Spinacia oleracea ingestion after sewage water irrigation practices in Vehari District. Environ Sci Pollut Res 1–11

Sardar A, Shahid M, Natasha KS, Anwar H et al (2020b) Risk assessment of heavy metal(loid)s via *Spinacia oleracea* ingestion after sewage water irrigation practices in Vehari District. Environ Sci Pollut Res 27:39841–39851

Sarkar A, Paul B, Darbha GK (2022) The groundwater arsenic contamination in the Bengal Basin—a review in brief. Chemosphere 299:134369

Sarwar T, Khan S, Yu X, Amin S, Khan MA et al (2021) Analysis of Arsenic concentration and its speciation in rice of different markets of Pakistan and its associated health risk. Environ Technol Innov 21:101252

Shah AH, Shahid M, Khalid S, Shabbir Z, Bakhat HF et al (2020) Assessment of arsenic exposure by drinking well water and associated carcinogenic risk in peri-urban areas of Vehari, Pakistan. Environ Geochem Health 1–13

Shah AH, Shahid M, Tahir M, Natasha, Bibi I et al (2022) Risk assessment of trace element accumulation in soil and Brassica oleracea after wastewater irrigation. Environ Geochem Health. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10653-022-01351-4

Shahid M, Pourrut B, Dumat C, Nadeem M, Aslam M et al (2014) Heavy-metal-induced reactive oxygen species: phytotoxicity and physicochemical changes in plants. In: Reviews of environmental contamination and toxicology, vol 232. Springer, Berlin, pp 1–44

Shahid M, Dumat C, Khalid S, Schreck E, Xiong T et al (2017a) Foliar heavy metal uptake, toxicity and detoxification in plants: a comparison of foliar and root metal uptake. J Hazard Mater 325:36–58

Shahid M, Khalid M, Dumat C, Khalid S, Niazi NK et al (2017b) Arsenic level and risk assessment of groundwater in Vehari, Punjab Province, Pakistan. Exposure Health 1–11

Shahab A, Qi S, Zaheer MJES, Research P (2019) Arsenic contamination, subsequent water toxicity, and associated public health risks in the lower Indus plain, Sindh province, Pakistan 26:30642–30662

Shahid M, Niazi NK, Dumat C, Naidu R, Khalid S et al (2018) A meta-analysis of the distribution, sources and health risks of arsenic-contaminated groundwater in Pakistan. Environ Pollut 242:307–319

Shahid M, Dumat C, Niazi NK, Xiong TT, Farooq ABU et al (2021a) Ecotoxicology of heavy metal (loid)-enriched particulate matter: foliar accumulation by plants and health impacts. Rev Environ Contam Toxicol 1–49

Shahid M, Khalid S, Niazi NK, Murtaza B, Ahmad N et al (2021b) Health risks of arsenic buildup in soil and food crops after wastewater irrigation. Sci Total Environ 772:145266

Shaji E, Santosh M, Sarath K, Prakash P, Deepchand V et al (2020) Arsenic contamination of groundwater: a global synopsis with focus on the Indian Peninsula. Geosci Front 12:101079

Shaji E, Santosh M, Sarath K, Prakash P, Deepchand V et al (2021) Arsenic contamination of groundwater: a global synopsis with focus on the Indian Peninsula. Geosci Front 12:101079

Shakoor MB, Bibi I, Niazi NK, Shahid M, Nawaz MF et al (2018) The evaluation of arsenic contamination potential, speciation and hydrogeochemical behaviour in aquifers of Punjab, Pakistan. Chemosphere 199:737–746

Shakoor MB, Niazi NK, Bibi I, Rahman MM, Naidu R et al (2015) Unraveling health risk and speciation of arsenic from groundwater in rural areas of Punjab, Pakistan. Int J Environ Res Public Health 12:12371–12390

Shamsudduha M, Uddin A (2007) Quaternary shoreline shifting and hydrogeologic influence on the distribution of groundwater arsenic in aquifers of the Bengal Basin. J Asian Earth Sci 31:177–194

Shrivastava A, Barla A, Yadav H, Bose S (2014) Arsenic contamination in shallow groundwater and agricultural soil of Chakdaha block, West Bengal, India. Front Environ Sci 2:50

Tabassum RA, Shahid M, Dumat C, Niazi NK, Khalid S et al (2019a) Health risk assessment of drinking arsenic-containing groundwater in Hasilpur, Pakistan: effect of sampling area, depth, and source. Environ Sci Pollut Res 26:20018–20029

Tabassum RA, Shahid M, Dumat C, Niazi NK, Khalid S, et al. (2019b) Health risk assessment of drinking arsenic-containing groundwater in Hasilpur, Pakistan: effect of sampling area, depth, and source. Environ Sci Pollut Res 1–12

Ur Rehman H, Ahmed S, Ur Rahman M, Mehmood MS (2022) Arsenic contamination, induced symptoms, and health risk assessment in groundwater of Lahore, Pakistan. Environ Sci Pollut Res

USGS (2022) United States Geological Survey. https://www.usgs.gov/centers/nmic/arsenic-statistics-and-information

Vats S, Sudhakaran S, Bhardwaj A, Mandlik R, Sharma Y et al (2021) Targeting aquaporins to alleviate hazardous metal(loid)s imposed stress in plants. J Hazard Mater 408:124910

Verbeeck M, Thiry Y, Smolders E (2020) Soil organic matter affects arsenic and antimony sorption in anaerobic soils. Environ Pollut 257:113566

Waqas H, Shan A, Khan YG, Nawaz R, Rizwan M et al (2017) Human health risk assessment of arsenic in groundwater aquifers of Lahore, Pakistan. Hum Ecol Risk Assess Int J 23:836–850

Woolf AD (2022) Arsenic in tube well water—Bangladesh, 1970s–1990s (Chap. 1.4). In: oolf AD (ed) History of modern clinical toxicology. Academic Press, pp 45–59

Zandsalimi S, Karimi N, Kohandel A (2011) Arsenic in soil, vegetation and water of a contaminated region. Int J Environ Sci Technol 8:331–338

Zheng LY, Umans JG, Tellez-Plaza M, Yeh F, Francesconi KA et al (2013) Urine arsenic and prevalent albuminuria: evidence from a population-based study. Am J Kidney Dis 61:385–394

Zuzolo D, Cicchella D, Demetriades A, Birke M, Albanese S et al (2020) Arsenic: geochemical distribution and age-related health risk in Italy. Environ Res 182:109076

# Chapter 3
# Arsenic Contamination in Rice and the Possible Mitigation Options

**Sudip Sengupta, Tarit Roychowdhury, Amit Phonglosa, and Jajati Mandal**

**Abstract** Arsenic (As) in food poses a major threat to human health. Aside from drinking water, rice consumption is the principal route for As to enter the body. Due to the large population density in Asian countries, such as India, Bangladesh, Pakistan, and China, the problem requires more serious attention. The importance of studying the dynamics of the metalloid in the soil-plant system, as well as the rice plant's inherent ability to uptake, transport, and accumulate As in edible grains, necessitates a concentrated research effort. Several factors influence the chemistry of the metalloid, its occurrence, chemical species, and so on, in its natural environment, in soil. In rice, many transporters allow the contaminant to pass from the root to the shoot, and then the xylem and phloem mediate the As uptake in the grain. When irrigation water has elevated As levels, the high irrigation need of rice contributes to soil As build-up, hence a mitigation strategy should include both the sources (soil and irrigation water). The main goal of this chapter is to trace the As pathway in the soil-plant (rice) system, provide an overview of the status of As accumulation in rice grain, and consider possible mitigation strategies, such as modelling approaches for predicting the dietary risk associated with As consumption. A special emphasis is given to the soil-based calculative models and machine learning methodologies, that simulate the uptake of the metalloid in edible grains.

---

S. Sengupta
Department of Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Faculty of Agriculture, Bidhan Chandra Krishi Viswavidyalaya, Mohanpur, Nadia, West Bengal 741252, India

School of Agricultural Science, Swami Vivekananda University, Kolkata 700121, India

T. Roychowdhury
School of Environmental Studies, Jadavpur University, Kolkata 700032, India

A. Phonglosa
Directorate of Extension Education, Odisha University of Agriculture and Technology, Bhubaneswar, Odisha 751003, India

J. Mandal (✉)
School of Science, Engineering and Environment, University of Salford, Manchester M5 4WT, UK
e-mail: J.Mandal1@edu.salford.ac.uk

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_3

**Keywords** Arsenic · Rice · Health risk · Contamination · Machine learning · Models

## 3.1 Introduction

The presence of Arsenic (As), a naturally occurring toxic metalloid has created severe environmental concern due to its severe health hazard consequences (Bhattacharyya and Sengupta 2020; Kumari et al. 2021). The contaminant has crippled global human well-being through its widespread nature across parts of United States, China, Europe and mostly Southeast Asia (Srivastava et al. 2016). The severity of As toxicity is more pronounced in India and Bangladesh with As in groundwater several fold higher than WHO recommended limits of 0.01 $mgL^{-1}$ (Sanyal 2017). To have an overview nearly 200 million global population is subjected to the wrath of the grade 1 carcinogen, As, either straight from drinking of polluted groundwater or through consumption of As-laden food crops, especially edible cereal grain (Roy Chowdhury et al. 2020).

The cereal grains are considered as the richest source of energy, vitamins, minerals, carbohydrates, fats, oils, and proteins (Mandal et al. 2021; Sarwar et al. 2013). In the Asian countries rice is the principal dietary component which may be up to 0.5 kg (dry weight) (Zavala and Duxbury 2008). On an average 72.8% of the per capita daily calorie intake is shared from rice consumption in West Bengal, India and Bangladesh (Mondal and Polya 2008). Elevated levels of As in wheat and maize has already been reported (Mandal et al. 2019b; Bianucci et al. 2020) however rice in As-contaminated soils under anaerobic conditions has the incidence of highest As content in comparison to the others. The cultivation of rice occurs primarily under flooded soil in most Southeast Asian countries including the likes of Bangladesh, India, Pakistan and China. This cultivation practice promotes the redox transformation of more toxic, mobile and phytoavailable As(III) from comparatively less toxic As(V) forms (Suriyagoda et al. 2018). This phenomenon of reductive mobilization of As augments its bio- accumulation in rice grain and plant.

Arsenic has both inorganic and organic forms of which arsenite (AsIII) is the dominant species in rice field (63% of total arsenic), followed by the remaining forms as, arsenate (AsV, 36%), and methylated forms arsenic species (Abedin et al. 2002). Upon entry of specific As forms through specific transporter proteins, it interferes with the normal physiological process of the plants. In plant elevated levels of As affects phosphate metabolism, protein activity and catalytic functions. Apart from these visual physiological alterations of elevated As are reduced root extension, chlorosis in leaves, shrinking, and necrosis in aerial plant parts, severe curtailing of biomass accumulation, impaired fertility, yield, and grain production (Mitra et al. 2017). Further elevated As mediated stress condition may result in the plant to produce reactive oxygen species (ROS) that ultimately lead to membrane damage, non-specific protein and lipid oxidation and even DNA injuries (Awasthi et al. 2017).

## 3.2 Origin and Forms of Arsenic in Soil and Groundwater

In order to formulate the underlying reasons of the widespread groundwater As problem four main theories for As mobility in have been proposed (Bhattacharya et al. 2015) as follows: oxidation of pyrite, competitive ion exchange, reductive dissolution of iron oxyhydroxides, and reduction and re-oxidation. The alluvial plains of Eastern India and Bangladesh subjected to widespread contamination have pyrite oxidation as the major underlying process where excessive groundwater use for irrigation creates an oxidizing status of the aquifers (Chakraborty et al. 2015). The most important factor of As contamination in India and Bangladesh is based on the principle of reductive dissolution of metal oxides and Fe hydroxides, which results in the release of As. The fourth hypothesis behind the As menace deals with the reduction and re-oxidation theory (mobilization of As via Fe oxyhydroxides reduction followed by pyrite re-oxidation). This combination of processes although enables As immobilization yet a reduced environment restricts such process making As bioavailable (Bhattacharya et al. 2015; Shukla et al. 2020).

Arsenic exists in the environment in both inorganic and organic forms. Arsenate ($As^V$) is a predominant inorganic form of As that is phyto-available. It exists in four forms in aqueous solution based on pH: $H_3AsO_4$, $H_2AsO_4^-$, $HAsO_4^{2-}$ and $AsO_4^{3-}$. Similarly, As (III) exists in five forms: $H_4AsO_3^+$, $H_3AsO_3$, $H_2AsO_3^-$, $HAsO_3^{2-}$ and $AsO_3^{3-}$. With respect to the prevalence of the various forms As (V) dominate at pH $> 3$, and As (III) is neutral at pH $< 9$ and ionic at pH $> 9$. At pH 6 – 8, in most aquatic systems, both $H_2AsO_4^-$ and $HAsO_4^{2-}$ ions co-exists in considerable amounts in a oxidized environment (redox potential, Eh = 0.2 – 0.5 V), while for intense reduced condition, the aqueous acid, $H_3AsO_3$, is the predominant species (Eh = 0 – 0.1 V). The toxicity follows the order: arsine (-3) > organo-arsine compounds > arsenites ($As^{3+}$) and oxides ($As^{3+}$) > arsenate ($As^{5+}$) > arsonium metals (+1) > native arsenic metal (0) (Sanyal et al. 2015).

## 3.3 Arsenic in Soil as Influenced by Different Factors

In the natural systems, the availability of As to crops is intensely inclined by sorption to solid surfaces such as oxides of Mn, Al and Fe (Mukhopadhyay and Sanyal 2004). Among the different forms the adsorption of arsenate on amorphous Fe hydroxide, goethile, gibbrite, hematite, amorphous Al hydroxide, alumina, kaolinite, montmorillonite, and illite usually increased at a lower value of pH, exhibiting its maxima between pH range 3.0 to 7.0, and thereafter decreased at high pH (Goldberg 2002). The behavior of arsenite was also similar regarding adsorption on amorphous Fe hydroxide, amorphous Al-oxide, alumina where adsorption had an increase at lower pH, reached the peak at pH range 7.0 to 8.0, and decreased thereafter. However arsenate adsorption was greater than arsenite adsorption in all the surfaces (Goldberg 2002).

The transfer of As in its natural environment is governed by several factors, especially type of clays and soil organic matter. Upto pH 9.0 there was an increase in adsorption of arsenate on the clay mineral kaolinite, montmorillonite, and illite. Further soil type greatly influence the As toxicity as evident from Sheppard (1992) who opined inorganic arsenic to be atleast five times more toxic to plants in sandy soils (40 $\text{mgkg}^{-1}$) than in clayey soils with 200 $\mu$g $\text{Askg}^{-1}$. The grater toxicity in sandy soils may possibly be attributed to the low amount of Fe and Al oxides and clays (Bandyopadhyay et al. 2004).

As retention in soils is related to sorption and thus related to soil properties like pH, organic C, CEC, amorphous Fe content and amount of arsenic (Sanyal and Nasar 2002; Saha et al. 2005). The sorbed As content increases with an increase in the soil content of free iron oxides, magnesium oxide, aluminium oxide or clay. This can further be proved by soil treatment with oxalate which removes soil amorphous iron or aluminium and it reduces arsenic sorption competence of the soil (Livesey and Huang 1981). Further assessment of soil profile based As adsorption as in forest soil (Barry et al. 1995) revealed highest sorption of As at 30 cm soil depth (B2 horizon) rich in clay and oxyhydroxides of iron and aluminium. Carbonate bearing minerals play significant role in As sorption in case of calcareous soils especially at $\text{pH} > 9$. Calcium based adsorption of As in soil on the surface of kaolinite occurs through formation of Ca bridges, precipitation of calcium arsenates, or formation of soluble $Ca(H_2AsO_4)_2$, $CaAsO_4^-$, and $CaH_2AsO_4^+$ complexes. Through the calculations based on thermodynamics principle, iron arsenate in acidic, oxic and suboxic soils, and both iron arsenate and calcium arsenate in alkaline, acidic, oxic and suboxic soils limits soil solution phase As concentration.

For soils having pH 8.5 or more, arsenate adsorption decreases with increasing pH, whereas the reverse happens for arsenite. The adsorption maxima on FeOOH lie around pH 4.0 for arsenate, whereas the same for arsenite lie at 7.0–8.5 (Fitz and Wenzel 2002). Majumdar and Sanyal (2003) noted with increasing pH a reduction of arsenate adsorption, but only at low arsenate concentration, which got upturned at higher arsenate equilibrium concentrations possibly due to variations in the electrostatic potential of soil colloidal surfaces with pH.

The different studies based on chemical equilibrium of As in soil has also revealed that oxides of Iron (Fe), Aluminum (Al) and Manganese (Mn) invariably hold As in soils and sediments through inner-sphere complexes via ligand exchange mechanism (Majumdar and Sanyal 2003). Considering the surface of metal as M, the As sorption usually follows the steps as,

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathrm{M{-}OH + H_2O \Leftrightarrow M{-}OH_2{}^+ + OH^-}\\
&\mathrm{M{-}OH_2{}^+ +\ H_2AsO_4{-}\ \Leftrightarrow M{-}OH_2{}^+ \ldots H_2AsO_4{}^-}
\end{aligned}$$

Or

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M{-}OH + H_2AsO_4{}^-} &\Leftrightarrow \left[\mathrm{M{-}O^+ - H \ldots H \ldots HAsO_2{}^{2-}}\right]\\
&\Leftrightarrow \mathrm{M{-}HAsO_4{}^- + H_2O}
\end{aligned}$$

The non-specific electrostatic mechanism-based adsorption is due to pH-dependent charged surfaces only especially at pH values below the point of zero charge (PZC) for a given adsorbent (Sanyal 2002). Through the above reaction scheme ligand exchange tends to augment negative charged surfaces on soil colloids and push the PZC to low pH (Ghosh et al. 2003).

Arsenic sorption is greatly influenced by redox potential of the soil as well. When the soil redox levels are higher (500–200 mV), solubility of As is low and mostly exists as As(V). At a redox potential of 0–100 mV (moderately reduced) dissolution of iron oxyhydroxides results in As bioavailability. At intense reduced condition of −200 mV, the soluble arsenic content is found to increase nearly 13 fold as compared to that at 500 Mv (Masscheleyn et al. 1991).

Several researchers have pointed out the phosphate concentration of soil influences arsenic adsorption. The chemical behavior of the anion $AsO_4^{3-}$ being similar to $PO_4^{3-}$, there exists a competitive relationship between them (Liu et al. 2001). Lin and Puls (2000) suggested that aging of the clay minerals affects the adsorption of As greatly with a possible understanding that long term aging results in stronger degree of bonding of As to the clay minerals as a result of arsenic diffusion at the soil water interface to internal pores of the clay aggregates.

Application of organic matter can impact the accessibility of As in the soil-plant system. Soil organic fractions that comprises of humic acid (HA) and fulvic acid (FA) behave as active accumulator of As through formations of metal-humate complexes of varying stability (Mandal et al. 2019a; Kumar et al. 2021). Soil microbial population also influences the microbial transformations of arsenic in soil through their arsenite oxidase enzyme activities. These results in alleviation of As stress and enables the growth of plant (Laha et al. 2021).

Soil moisture regimes also play a pivotal role in governing the availability of As in soil (Bandyopadhyay et al. 2004). In most of the studies the waterlogging results in increased As availability in rice plant rather than imposing water stress condition through adoption of intermittent wetting and drying.

## 3.4 Arsenic Uptake Mechanism in Rice Plant

Rice plants takes up As from the soil pore water into the root cells by two diverse mechanisms. In the first mechanism of uptake the phosphate ($PO_4^{3-}$) transport pathway plays the most important role (Catarecha et al. 2007; Bakhat et al. 2017). The phosphate transporters takes up As(V) from soil and thereafter transfer it to other parts of the plants (Wu et al. 2011). The second mechanism of As uptake in rice plant is mediated by aquaporin channels, the As species As (III) analogue of Silicic acid and also the methylated As species (Ma et al. 2008). The Si transporters favours the arsenite uptake in the rice root cells, owing to its resemblance with silicic acid; both having a high pKa (9.3 and 9.2 for silicic acid and arsenous acid, respectively) and also molecular structure (tetrahedral). Methylated As species like Monomethylarsonic acid (MMA) and Dimethylarsinic acid (DMA) are usually

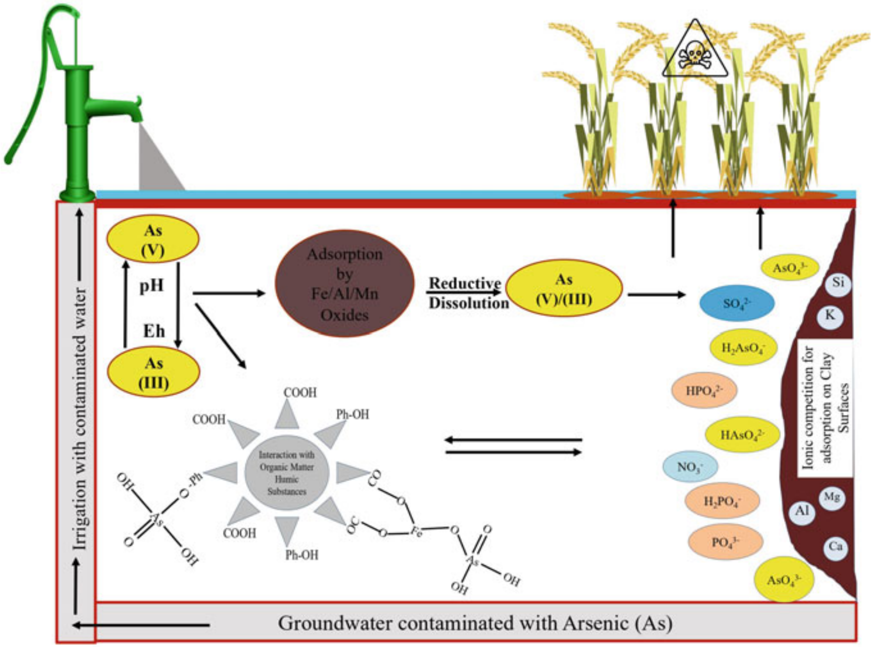


**Fig. 3.1** The arsenic (As) pathway in rice field

taken up by the plant through nodulin 26-like intrinsic protein and a high translocation follows from root to shoot rendering more phyto-toxicity In terms of toxicity it has been widely established that inorganic As are several orders higher than the pentavalent methylated As forms.

As(III) and DMA are the dominant species of As in rice grain. Studies have also revealed that the harmfulness of DMA is lower than inorganic As counterparts (Syu et al. 2015). Nodal phloem cells retain higher concentration of As through sequestration of As and thereby reduce As translocation to the grain. The phenomenon of vacuolar As sequestration and decreased As translocation into rice grains is characterized by the presence of a tonoplast transporter in phloem companion cells (Song et al. 2014). The transfer of As from irrigation water to soil and its interaction with the soil properties and subsequently its entry in to the rice grain can be observed from Fig. 3.1.

## 3.5 Mobilization of as Through Root-Shoot-Grain

An interesting perspective comes into purview if we tend to compare the uptake and translocation of As species. Inorganic As has greater uptake but lower translocation as compared to organic As showing the reverse trend (Zhao et al. 2013; Awasthi et al.

2017). Studies have also revealed that uptake rate of DMA (V) is only one-tenth of As(III); while the translocation for the same was 100 fold (Lomax et al. 2012). Thus in terms of mobility As species follows the trend of DMA(V) > MMA(V) > inorganic As.

After its uptake in the root tissues the mobility of As to above ground plant (shoot) occurs via transporters directly (no energy requirement) or through xylem sap by transporter mediated As loading (Suriyagoda et al. 2018). The loading As (V) occurs though Pi transporters while that of arsenite occurs by aquaporins (Verbruggen et al. 2009).

The phloem transporters in the upper stem nodes play an immense important role (Song et al. 2014; Chen et al. 2015) while the role of xylem is less conspicuous (Bauer and Hell 2006) as transpiration is limited here. Arsenite transporters for phloem are still not confirmed although often designated as inositol transporters (INT) (Duan et al. 2016; Kumarathilaka et al. 2018). In spite of the significant uptake of DMA(V) in the edible cereal grains, a possible silver lining exists regarding the fact that organic DMA is less toxic by several times as compared to inorganic forms and thus reduce some dietary mediated risk of the carcinogenic As (de Oliveira et al. 2020).

## 3.6 Strategies for Mitigating as Accumulation in Rice

### *3.6.1 Addition of Inorganic Amendments*

Iron (Fe) aids in the reduction of arsenic absorption in rice. Exogenic use of Fe causes the formation of oxides of Fe in form of Fe plaques surrounding rice plant roots, which reduces As uptake, increases co-precipitation of Fe and arsenic. Due to the presence of anaerobic condition during rice cultivation triggers the production of plaques (Fe) at the at the root surface. The plaque having high affinity for As(V) can sequester the arsenic, resulting in a decrease in As mobility from roots to shoots (Roy Chowdhury et al. 2020). Metallic Fe and Fe-oxide have been observed to decrease arsenic accumulation in rice by 51 and 47% (Matsumoto et al. 2015).

Phosphorus (P) contends with arsenate (AsV) for the same adsorption sites in soil and also on the plaques (Fe) mainly by ligand exchange which is a key characteristic in the rice field for bioavailability of arsenic and uptake by plants (Peryea and Kammereck 1995). Phosphate treatment in soil reduces As content in Fe-plaques (Smith et al. 2002; Bogdan and Schenk 2009). Phosphate ($PO_4^{3-}$), has an repressive influence at critical concentrations, where it contends with As(V) for the same transport channel during plasma membrane uptake (Meharg and Macnair 1992), and a rise in $PO_4^{3-}$ causes decrease in As(V) uptake (Pigna et al. 2010). Lee et al. (2016) proposed three key factors influencing arsenic mobility in soil and uptake in rice: (1) enmity between As and P for adsorption sites, (2) Antagonism between of inorganic P and As during transport in rice roots, and (3) role of P in As transfer from root to shoot.

For rice, silicon (Si) is an essential element. Plants utilize only mono silicic acid among the several soluble Si forms present in soil. As is taken up NIPs, the same transporter that takes silicon (Si) and transports it (Ma and Yamaji 2006). Because silicon competes with arsenite for uptake (Zhao et al. 2009), having a lot of silica in the soil lowers arsenite uptake by rice (Bogdan et al. 2008). Total As buildup in rice straw and grain was reduced by 78 and 16%, respectively, after Si was applied to the soil (Li et al. 2009a, b).

Sulfur (S) is a necessary component of plant growth, as well as a key player in minimizing arsenic buildup and translocation in plants. S application considerably lowers As in rice, according to (Hu et al. 2007) through three possible methods. (1) Sulphate ($SO_4^{2-}$) encourages the development of plaques (Fe) on the surface of the roots, lowering As levels in the soil; (2) $SO_4^{2-}$ may heighten the desorption of As(V) from the plaques; and (3) $SO_4^{2-}$ can hinder arsenate transport into cells at the membrane transport site. $SO_4^{2-}$ fertigation increased total S buildup and decreased As absorption and translocation in rice plants. In comparison to the treatment without S, the S treatment reduced As accumulation in rice grain by 50.1% as reported in a study by (Mridha et al. 2022). The percentage reduction of As in cooked parboiled and sunned rice compared to uncooked rice was 55.9–74% and 40.3–60.7%, respectively (Mridha et al. 2022). When rice is exposed to AsV, genes involved in $SO_4^{2-}$ absorption, transport, and metabolism are up-regulated (Srivastava et al. 2016). Another advantage of using $SO_4^{2-}$ in paddy soils is that under reducing conditions, $SO_4^{2-}$ has a great affinity for arsenic, causing it to precipitate as insoluble arsenic-sulfide (Signes-Pastor et al. 2007).

The importance of selenium (Se) as an essential trace mineral in human and animal health is well known. Though the effect of Se in plant species is still being researched, recent results suggest that adequate Se supplementation (at an early stage) benefits plants by improving photosynthesis and antioxidative reactions. Even when plants are grown in ideal or normal conditions, reactive oxygen species (ROS) (which develop in the chloroplast or mitochondria) occur (both invitro and invivo conditions). Recently (Moulick et al. 2016, 2017) reported on the benefits of priming rice seeds with Se boosting germination and seedling growth in non-soil and soil-based assays under both arsenate and arsenite stress conditions. When grown in As spiked soil, Se primed plants lowered As translocation from the root to shoot, as measured by the translocation factor (TF). Se primed plants have lower TF root to shoot (46.96%), TF root to husk (36.78–38.01%), and TF root to grain (39.63%) than unprimed plants maintained in same As stress (Moulick et al. 2018).

### *3.6.2 Organic Amendments and Water Management Practices*

One of the most efficient techniques for limiting As in the soil–plant system is water management in paddy fields (Somenahally et al. 2011). When irrigation water has high As levels, the high irrigation need of rice contributes to soil As build-up; consequently, a mitigation plan should include both sources. Alternate wetting and drying (AWD) involves drying wet soils occasionally to introduce periods of oxic conditions, which lowers the concentration of As(III) in the soil solution. Application of orgnics, on the other hand, diminish As bioavailability in soils (Sengupta et al. 2022) and therefore in plants, as hitherto showed for sesame (Sinha and Bhattacharyya 2011), wheat, and maize (Mandal et al. 2019b), and vegetables (Bhattacharyya et al. 2021). To investigate the efficacy of irrigation management (saturation and alternate soaking and drying) and organics (vermicompost, farmyard manure, and mustard cake) in decreasing As load an field experiment was conducted by (Sengupta et al. 2021). Vermicompost amendment combined with alternate wetting and drying resulted in the least amount of As accumulation in edible grains (0.318 mg $kg^{-1}$) with a 25% rise in grain yield. Water management measures alter soil redox status, checking the reduction of As(V) to As(III). The findings of (Talukder et al. 2011) complement previous findings that rice absorbs less arsenic (0.23–0.26 mg $kg^{-1}$) under aerobic water management measures than under anaerobic practices (0.60–0.67 mg $kg^{-1}$).

## 3.7 Developing Predictability Models

There are different models like Free Ion Activity Model (FIAM), Biotic Ligand Model (BLM) which are used for predictions of bioavailability or ecotoxicity, which assume that all chemical reaction in the medium external to the organisms are at equilibrium (Meyer 1999; Morel and Hering 1993; Slaveykova and Wilkinson 2005). The variation in Zn, Ni, and Cd content in wheat grain and Arsenic content in rice grain due to long term effect of sewage irrigation could be explain by FIAM (Meena et al. 2016). The use of censored regression model like Tobit Regression Model was used in determining the safe limit of As in soil and irrigation water by (Kumari et al. 2021). Use of Machine Learning (ML) algorithms like Logistic Regression (LR), Random Forest (RF), Decision Tree (DT), K-Nearest Neighbours (KNN), Neural Networks (NN) etc. can be effectively used in developing predictability models. The use of Random Forest (RF) for predicting grain Arsenic concentration in rice from hyperspectral data was reported by (Lv and Liu 2011). Sengupta et al. (2021) reported RF outperformed KNN and Generalized Regression Model in forecasting grain As concentration. As a result, if correctly calibrated and tested, the former can be a useful tool for estimating rice grain As concentration. With the use of DT and LR the maximum permissible total As concentration for rice soil of Asian countries was determined by Mandal et al. (2021). Similarly, Liu et al. (2011) applied generalized dynamic fuzzy neural network (GDFNN) to predict heavy metal concentration by integrating hyperspectral, environmental and heavy metal data (copper and cadmium). Shi et al. (2016) did a comparative study of arsenic in soil and rice plant to improve the prediction capability using genetic algorithm (GA) and partial least square regression model. Another study used RF, gradient boosted machine (GBM), and generalized linear (GLM) models were used and compared to determine BCF and identify potential controlling aspects in the transmission of heavy metals in soil-crop systems (Hu et al. 2020).

## 3.8 Conclusion

Arsenic buildup in rice is mainly governed by its bioavailability, which is influenced by a range of factors such as soil pH, OC, texture, the presence of other elements, and mineral composition such as Fe, P, S, and Si in soil, soil-rhizosphere-plant system; soil microbes and their behaviors, moisture content. Arsenic deposition in rice may be mitigated through changes in farming techniques and bioremediation procedures. Rainwater harvesting for agricultural irrigation, bioremediation with arsenic-resistant bacteria, natural arsenic chelators, genetically engineered rice plants, and aerobic paddy crop farming are all efficient ways to reduce arsenic pollution. Changes in farming practices, such as the use AWD, organic matter addition have been shown to reduce arsenic deposition in rice plants Although researchers are working on numerous genes in the rice plant that are involved in arsenic uptake, transport, and/or detoxification to create a more sustainable crop for human consumption, application in a range of field circumstances will be challenging.

## References

Abedin MJ, Feldmann J, Meharg AA (2002) Uptake kinetics of arsenic species in rice plants. Plant Physiol 128:1120–1128

Awasthi S, Chauhan R, Srivastava S, Tripathi RD (2017) The journey of arsenic from soil to grain in rice. Front Plant Sci 8:1007

Bakhat HF, Zia Z, Fahad S, Abbas S, Hammad HM, Shahzad AN, Abbas F, Alharby H, Shahid M (2017) Arsenic uptake, accumulation and toxicity in rice plants: possible remedies for its detoxification: a review. Environ Sci Pollut Res. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-017-8462-2

Bandyopadhyay BK, Sarkar P, Sen HS, Sanyal SK (2004) Influence of soil properties on arsenic availability in soil. J Indian Soc Soil Sci 52(1):50–55

Barry JP, Chuck HB, Rafe DS, Sarah EG (1995) Climate-related, long-term faunal changes in a California rocky intertidal community. Science 267:672–675

Bauer P, Hell R (2006) Translocation of Iron in plant tissues. In: Barton LL, Abadia J (eds) Iron nutrition in plants and rhizospheric microorganisms, 1st edn. Springer, Switzerland, pp 279–288

Bhattacharya P, Mukherjee A, Mukherjee AB (2015) Groundwater arsenic in India: sources, distribution, effects and alternate safe drinking water sources. In: Reference module in earth systems and environmental sciences. Elsevier B.V. The Netherlands, p 19

Bhattacharyya K, Sengupta S (2020) Arsenic management options in soil-plant-food chain. In: Proceedings of the national webinar on arsenic mitigation: a nexus approach Prasad Bishun D, M Jajati, K Sunil, Sohane RK, Eds.), pp 17–23. ISBN 978-93-5407-684-8.

Bhattacharyya K, Sengupta S, Pari A, Halder S, Bhattacharya P, Pandian BJ, Chinchmalatpure AR (2021) Characterization and risk assessment of arsenic contamination in soil–plant (vegetable) system and its mitigation through water harvesting and organic amendment. Environ Geochem Health 43: 2819–2834

Bianucci E, Peralta JM, Furlan A, Hernández LE, Castro S (2020) Arsenic in wheat, maize, and other crops. In: Arsenic in drinking water and food. Springer, Singapore, pp 279–306

Bogdan K, Schenk MK (2009) Evaluation of soil characteristics potentially affecting arsenic concentration in paddy rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). Environ Pollut 157:2617–2621.

Bogdan K, Schenk MK (2008) Arsenic in rice (Oryza sativa L.) related to dynamics of arsenic and silicic acid in paddy soils. Environ Sci Technol 42(21): 7885–7890

Catarecha P, Segura MD, Franco-Zorrilla JM, García-Ponce B, Lanza M, Solano R, Paz-Ares J, Leyva A (2007) A mutant of the arabidopsis phosphate transporter PHT1;1 displays enhanced arsenic accumulation. Plant Cell 19:1123–1133

Chakraborty M, Mukherjee A, Ahmed KM (2015) A review of groundwater arsenic in the Bengal basin, Bangladesh and India: from source to sink. Current Pollut Rep 1:220–247

Chen Y, Moore KL, Miller AJ, McGrath SP, Ma JF, Zhao FJ (2015) The role of nodes in arsenic storage and distribution in rice. J Exp Bot 66:3717–3724

de Oliveira AC, Batista BL, Pegoraro C, Venske E, Viana VE (2020) Mechanisms of arsenic uptake, transport, and in planta metabolism in rice. In: Arsenic in drinking water and food. Springer, Singapore, pp 371–389

Duan GL, Hu Y, Schneider S, McDermott J, Chen J, Sauer N, Rosen BP, Daus B, Liu Z, Zhu YG (2016) Inositol transporters AtINT2 and AtINT4 regulate arsenic accumulation in arabidopsis seeds. Nature Plants 2:15202

Fitz WJ, Wenzel WW (2002) Arsenic transformations in the soil-rhizosphere-plant system: fundamentals and potential application to phytoremediation. J Biotechnol 99:259–278

Ghosh AK, Sarkar D, Sanyal SK, Mukhopadhayay D (2003) Distribution of different inorganic fractions of arsenic in some soils of West Bengal. J Indian Soc Soil Sci 51:174–178

Goldberg S (2002) Competitive adsorption of arsenate and arsenite on oxides and clay minerals. Soil Sci Soc Am J 66:413–421

Hu B, Xue J, Zhou Y, Shao S, Fu Z, Li Y, Chen S, Qi L, Shi Z (2020) Modelling bioaccumulation of heavy metals in soil-crop ecosystems and identifying its controlling factors using machine learning. Environ Pollut 262:114308

Hu ZY, Zhu YG, Li M, Zhang LG, Cao ZH, Smith FA (2007) Sulfur (S) induced enhancement of iron plaque formation in the rhizosphere reduces arsenic accumulation in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) seedlings. Environ Pollut 147:387–393

Kumar SN, Mishra BB, Kumar S, Mandal J (2021) Organo-arsenic complexation studies explaining the reduction of uptake of arsenic in wheat grown with contaminated irrigation water and organic amendments. Water Air Soil Pollut 232(3):1–10

Kumarathilaka P, Seneweera S, Meharg A, Bundschuh J (2018) Arsenic speciation dynamics in paddy rice soil-water environment: sources, physico-chemical, and biological factors—a review. Water Res 140:403–414

Kumari PB, Singh YK, Mandal J, Shambhavi S, Sadhu SK, Kumar R, Ghosh M, Raj A, Singh M (2021) Determination of safe limit for arsenic contaminated irrigation water using solubility free ion activity model (FIAM) and tobit regression model. Chemosphere, p 128630

Laha A, Bhattacharyya S, Sengupta S, Bhattacharyya K, GuhaRoy S (2021) Study on *Burkholderia sp*: arsenic resistant bacteria isolated from contaminated soil. Appl Ecol Environ Sci 9(2):144–148

Lee CH, Wu CH, Syu CH, Jiang PY, Huang CC, Lee DY (2016) Effects of phosphorous application on arsenic toxicity to and uptake by rice seedlings in As-contaminated paddy soils. Geoderma 270:60–67

Li RY, Ago Y, Liu WJ, Mitani N, Feldmann J, McGrath SP, Ma JF, Zhao FJ (2009a) The rice aquaporin Lsi1mediates uptake of methylated arsenic species. Plant Physiol 150:2071–2080

Li RY, Stroud JL, Ma JF, Mcgrath SP, Zhao FJ (2009b) Mitigation of arsenic accumulation in rice with water management and silicon fertilization. Environ Sci Technol 43:3778–3783

Lin Z, Puls RW (2000) Adsorption, desorption and oxidation of arsenic affected by clay minerals and aging process. Environ Geol 39:753–759

Liu M, Liu X, Wu M, Li L, Xiu L (2011) Integrating spectral indices with environmental parameters for estimating heavy metal concentrations in rice using a dynamic fuzzy neural-network model. Comput Geosci 37:1642–1652

Liu F, De Cristofaro A, Violante A (2001) Effect of pH phosphate and oxalate on the adsorption/desorption of arsenate on/from goethite. Soil Sci 166:197–208

Livesey NT, Huang PM (1981) Adsorption of arsenate by soils and its relation to selected chemical properties and anions. Soil Sci 131:88–94

Lomax C, Liu WJ, Wu L, Xue K, Xiong J, Zhou J, McGrath SP, Meharg AA, Miller AJ, Zhao FJ (2012) Methylated arsenic species in plants originate from soil microorganisms. New Phytol 193(3):665–672

Lv J, Liu X (2011) Predicting arsenic concentration in rice plants from hyperspectral data using random forests. In: Jin D, LS (ed) Advances in multimedia, software engineering and computing, vol 1. Advances in intelligent and soft computing, vol 128. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 601–606

Ma JF, Yamaji N, Mitani N, Xu XY, Su YH, McGrath SP, Zhao FJ (2008) Transporters of arsenite in rice and their role in arsenic accumulation in rice grain. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 105:9931–9935

Ma JF, Yamaji N (2006) Silicon uptake and accumulation in higher plants. Trends Plant Sci 11:392–397

Majumdar K, Sanyal SK (2003) pH-dependent arsenic sorption in an Alfisol and an Entisol of West Bengal. Agropedology 13:25–29

Mandal J, Sengupta S, Sarkar S, Mukherjee A, Wood MD, Hutchinson SM, Mondal D (2021) Meta-analysis enables prediction of the maximum permissible arsenic concentration in Asian paddy soil. Front Environ Sci 9:760125

Mandal J, Golui D, Datta SP (2019a) Assessing equilibria of organo-arsenic complexes and predicting uptake of arsenic by wheat grain from organic matter amended soils. Chemosphere 234:419–426

Mandal J, Golui D, Raj A, Ganguly P (2019b) Risk assessment of arsenic in wheat and maize grown in organic matter amended soils of Indo-Gangetic Plain of Bihar, India. Int J Soil Sediment Contam 28(8):757–772

Masscheleyn PH, Delaune RD, Patrick WH (1991) Effect of redox potential and pH on arsenic speciation and solubility in a contaminated soil. Environ Sci Technol 25:1414–1419

Matsumoto S, Kasuga J, Taiki N, Makino T, Arao T (2015) Inhibition of arsenic accumulation in Japanese rice by the application of iron and silicate materials. Catena 135:328–335

Meharg AA, Macnair MR (1992) Suppression of the high affinity phosphate uptake system: A mechanism of arsenate tolerance in Holcus lanatus. J Exp Bot 43:519–524

Meena R, Datta SP, Golui D, Dwivedi BS, Meena MC (2016) Long term impact of sewage irrigation on soil properties and assessing risk in relation to transfer of metals to human food chain. Environ Sci Pollut Res 23:14269–14283

Meyer JS (1999) Binding of nickel and copper to fish gills predicts toxicity when water hardness varies, but free-ion activity does not. Environ Sci Technol 33:913–916

Mitra A, Chatterjee S, Moogouei R, Gupta DK (2017) Arsenic accumulation in rice and probable mitigation approaches: a review. Agronomy 7:67

Mondal D, Polya DA (2008) Rice is a major exposure route for arsenic in Chakdaha block, Nadia district, West Bengal, India: a probabilistic risk assessment. Appl Geochem 23:2987–2998

Morel FMM, Hering JG (1993) Principles and applications of aquatic chemistry. Wiley, Chichester

Moulick D, Ghosh D, Santra SC (2016) An assessment of some physicochemical properties and cooking characteristics of milled rice and associated health risk in two rice varieties of arsenic contaminated areas of West Bengal, India. Int J Agric Food Sci 6(2):44–55

Moulick D, Santra SC, Ghosh D (2017) Seed priming with Se alleviate As induced phytotoxicity during germination and seedling growth by restricting As translocation in rice (*Oryza sativa* L c.v. IET-4094). Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 145:449–456

Moulick D, Santra SC, Ghosh D (2018) Effect of selenium induced seed priming on arsenic accumulation in rice plant and subsequent transmission in human food chain. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 152:67–77

Mridha D, Ray I, Sarkar J, De A, Joardar M, Das A, Roy Chowdhury N, Acharya K, Roychowdhury T (2022) Effect of sulfate application on inhibition of arsenic bioaccumulation in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) with consequent health risk assessment of cooked rice arsenic on human: a pot to plate study. Environ Pollut 293:118561

Mukhopadhyay D, Sanyal SK (2004) Complexation and release isotherm of arsenic in arsenic-humic/fulvic equilibrium study. Aust J Soil Res 42:815–824

Peryea FJ, Kammereck R (1995) Phosphate-enhanced movement of arsenic out of lead arsenate-contaminated top soil and through uncontaminated sub soil. Water Air Soil Pollut 93:243–254

Pigna M, Cozzolino V, Caporale AG, Mora ML, Meo VD, Jara, AA, Violante A (2010) Effect of phosphurs fertilization on arsenic uptake by while grown in polluted soils. J Soil Sci Plant Nutr 10:428–442

Roy Chowdhury N, Das A, Mukherjee M, Swain S, Joardar M, De A, Mridha D, Roychowdhury T (2020) Monsoonal paddy cultivation with phase-wise arsenic distribution in exposed and control sites of West Bengal, alongside its assimilation in rice grain. J Hazard Mater 400:123206

Saha S, Ghosh K, Das I, Sanyal SK (2005) Distribution of different inorganic forms of arsenic in selected arsenic affected soils of the Bengal-delta basin. J Ind Chem Soc 82:364–367

Sanyal SK, Nasar SKT (2002) Viscosity B coefficients of alkyl carboxylates. Electrochim Acta 28:1875–1876

Sanyal SK, Gupta SK, Kukal SS, Jeevan Rao K (2015) Soil degradation, pollution and amelioration. In: Pathak H, Sanyal SK, Takkar PN (eds) State of Indian agriculture-soil. National Academy of Agricultural Sciences, New Delhi, pp 234–266

Sanyal SK (2017) A textbook of soil chemistry. Daya Publishing House, A Division of Astral International Pvt. Limited (ISO 9001:2015 Certified Company), New Delhi. ISBN 978-93-5124-865-1 (HB)

Sarwar MH, Sarwar MF, Sarwar M, Qadri NA, Moghal S (2013) The importance of cereals (Poaceae: Gramineae) nutrition in human health: a review. J Cereals Oilseeds 4:32–35

Sengupta S, Bhattacharyya K, Mandal J, Bhattacharya P, Halder S, Pari A (2021) Deficit irrigation and organic amendments can reduce dietary arsenic risk from rice: introducing machine learning-based prediction models from field data. Agric Ecosyst Environ 319:107516

Sengupta S, Bhattacharyya K, Mandal J, Chattopadhyay AP (2022) Complexation, retention and release pattern of arsenic from humic/fulvic acid extracted from zinc and iron enriched vermicompost. J Environ Manage 318:115531

Sheppard SC (1992) Summary of phytotoxic levels of arsenic. Water Air Soil Pollut 64:539–550

Shi T, Wang J, Chen Y, Wu G (2016) Improving the prediction of arsenic contents in agricultural soils by combining the reflectance spectroscopy of soils and rice plants. Int J Appl Earth Obs Geoinf 52:95–103

Shukla A, Awasthi S, Chauhan R, Srivastava S (2020) The status of arsenic contamination in India. In: Arsenic in drinking water and food. Springer, Singapore, pp 1–12

Signes-Pastor A, Burló F, Mitra K, Carbonell-Barrachina AA (2007) Arsenic biogeochemistry as affected by phosphorus fertilizer addition, redox potential and pH in a West Bengal (India) soil. Geoderma 137:504–510

Sinha B, Bhattacharyya K (2011) Retention and release isotherm of arsenic in arsenic–humic/fulvic equilibrium study. Biol Fertil Soils 47(7):815–822

Slaveykova VI, Wilkinson KJ (2005) Predicting the bioavailability of metals and metal complexes: critical review of the biotic ligand model. Environ Chem 2:9–24

Smith E, Naidu R, Alston AM (2002) Chemistry of arsenic in soils: II. Effect of phosphorous, sodium and calcium on arsenic sorption. J Environ Qual 31:557–563

Somenahally AC, Hollister EB, Loeppert RH, Yan W, Gentry TJ (2011) Microbial communities in rice rhizosphere altered by intermittent and continuous flooding in fields with long-term arsenic application. Soil Biol Biochem 43:1220–1228

Song W-Y, Yamaki T, Yamaji N, Ko D, Jung KH, Fujii-Kashino M, An G, Martinoia E, Lee Y, Ma JF (2014) A rice ABC transporter, OsABCC1, reduces arsenic accumulation in the grain. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 111(15):699–704

Srivastava S, Akkarakaran JJ, Sounderajan S, Shrivastava M, Suprasanna P (2016) Arsenic toxicity in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) is influenced by sulfur supply: impact on the expression of transporters and thiol metabolism. Geoderma 270:33–42

Suriyagoda LDB, Dittert K, Lambers H (2018) Mechanism of arsenic uptake, translocation and plant resistance to accumulate arsenic in rice grains. Agric Ecosyst Environ 253:23–37

Syu CH, Huang CC, Jiang PY, Lee CH, Lee DY (2015) Arsenic accumulation and speciation in rice grains influenced by arsenic phytotoxicity and rice genotypes grown in arsenic-elevated paddy soils. J Hazard Mater 286:179–186

Talukder AS, Meisner CA, Sarkar MA, Islam MS (2011) Effect of water management, tillage options and phosphorus status on arsenic uptake in rice. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 74:834–839

Verbruggen N, Hermans C, Schat H (2009) Mechanisms to cope with arsenic or cadmium excess in plants. Curr Opin Plant Biol 12:364–372

Wu C, Ye Z, Shu W, Zhu Y, Wong M (2011) Arsenic accumulation and speciation in rice are affected by root aeration and variation of genotypes. J Exp Bot 62(8):2889–2898

Zavala YJ, Duxbury JM (2008) Arsenic in rice: I. Estimating normal levels of total arsenic in rice grain. Environ Sci Technol 42:3856–3860

Zhao FJ, Zhu YG, Meharg AA (2013) Methylated arsenic species in rice: geographical variation, origin, and uptake mechanisms. Environ Sci Technol 47:3957–3966

Zhao FJ, Ma JF, McGrath SP, Meharg AA (2009) Arsenic uptake and metabolism in plants. New Phytol 181:777–794

# Chapter 4

# Arsenic in Gold Mining Wastes: An Environmental and Human Health Threat in Ghana

**Albert Kobina Mensah, Bernd Marschner, Kenneth Joseph Bansah, Eric Stemn, Sabry M. Shaheen, and Jörg Rinklebe**

**Abstract** We provide an overview of arsenic (As) from gold mining spoils, tailings disposal sites, and mining degraded soils and propose sustainable soil remediation options to mitigate mobilization and human health impacts. In situating the As problem in a broader science, concepts related to As chemistry, As pollution, As mobilization, and As toxicity are discussed. Relying on empirical data from mine sites and nearby communities in southwestern Ghana and crucial scholarship and scientific literature, we report high concentration of As in six media comprising soil (tailings, farms, and mining sites), water (surface and groundwater), water sediments (rivers and streams), food (meat and fish), plants (vegetation and food crops/fruits), and human (urine and blood samples). Soil, water, and urine are the top three media

---

A. K. Mensah (✉)
Council for Scientific and Industrial Research-Soil Research Institute, Kumasi, Ghana
e-mail: albert.mensah@rub.de

B. Marschner
Department of Soil Science and Soil Ecology, Institute of Geography, Ruhr-Universität Bochum, Universitätsstrasse 150, 44801 Bochum, Germany
e-mail: bernd.marschner@rub.de

K. J. Bansah
Environmental Department, Kinross Gold Corporation, Reno, NV, USA
e-mail: kjbansah@mst.edu

E. Stemn
Department of Environmental and Safety Engineering, University of Mines and Technology, Tarkwa, Ghana
e-mail: estemn@umat.edu.gh

S. M. Shaheen · J. Rinklebe
School of Architecture and Civil Engineering, Institute of Foundation Engineering, Water- and Waste-Management, Laboratory of Soil- and Groundwater-Management, University of Wuppertal, Pauluskirchstraße 7, 42285 Wuppertal, Germany
e-mail: shaheen@uni-wuppertal.de

J. Rinklebe
e-mail: rinklebe@uni-wuppertal.de

K. J. Bansah
Missouri University of Science and Technology, Rolla MO, USA

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_4

that report the highest and most siginificant concentration of As with levels exceeding established recommended threshold limits. Additionally, we identify and discuss the gaps in As research in Ghana and provide recommendations on sustainable strategies for cleaning contaminated sites.

**Keywords** Buruli ulcer · Tailings · Safety · Environment · Human health · Remediation · Pollution

## 4.1 Introduction

In Ghana, gold mining is noted for environmental and social impacts in host communities (Mensah et al. 2015, 2021). These include, among others, the indiscriminate release of As from gold mining sites, which in turn affects accurate performance of ecological functions as reported by Armah et al. (2014). Tailings dam is one of the waste lands resulting from surface mining of minerals and an estimated 5–7 billion tons are created annually at the global scale (Edraki et al. 2014; Lu and Wang 2012). Surface gold mining affects surrounding areas through excavation of large quantities of earth materials and generation of mine wastes. Mine tailings comprise the residual fine (1–600 μm) material dumped after mineral extraction and processing, and it includes dissolved metals and other toxic elements (Edraki et al. 2014).

In many gold mining regions, As is associated with arsenopyrite (FeAsS) in gold mining spoils and tailings, making the spoils rich in As. Mobilisation of the gold ore (FeAsS) during mining and processing could significantly alter As biogeochemical cycle and consequently aid in its release into the surrounding ecosystem (Li et al. 2014). The released As can eventually get into rivers, get adsorbed unto its sediments, and the As-contaminated sediments can be carried over wide distances (Bundschuh et al. 2021). This can impact areas along river courses, the ocean, and the marine areas along coastlines. Consequently, these may pose potential health dangers to water, ecosystem, and humans in mining environments (Posada-Ayala et al. 2016; Bempah et al. 2013; Li et al. 2014; Mensah et al. 2020, 2021).

For instance, As contamination by mining at the upstream may cause pollution of irrigation water and may impact water quality of downstream users (Cagnin et al. 2017). At high concentrations, As is toxic to plants as reported by Shrivastava et al. (2015). Arsenate (AsV) is the principal form of As in soils and its chemical characteristics are like that of P; these properties enable As to compete with P in the plant system (Shrivastava et al. 2015). In addition, As hinders metabolic functions and impedes plant growth due to As-induced plant toxic effects. Also, microbial activity is inhibited significantly in As-contaminated soils as it reduces the activities and effectiveness of soil enzymes (Su et al. 2014; Gao et al. 2010). Furthermore, contact with As could cause many human health complications (Bortey-Sam et al. 2015; Chakraborti et al. 2013) as highlighted in Fig. 4.5. These may include dermal, respiratory, cardiovascular, neurological problems, reproductive, immunological, genotoxic, liver cancer and cutaneous lesions (Acosta et al. 2015; Rehman et al. 2021).

Early-life exposure to As may cause birth defects including shorter gestation period, low birth weight, and smaller new-borns were reported in Mexico by Laine et al. (2015). Further, Bundschuh et al. (2021) reported that accidental absorption of As-contaminated soil can harm the stomach, the kidney, the nervous system; and may cause death in chronic cases.

In line with mine sector sustainability, it is therefore imperative that As-contaminated mining spoils and tailings are progressively restored throughout the operational phase and during the decommissioning stage of the mine project life cycle. Additionally, sustainable approaches are required to repair the damage caused to the land during mineral extraction, to reduce release of As, to minimise runoff and mitigate As spillage from the mining site. Such measures are also needed to reclaim the degraded mine-sites to return the land to its pristine conditions and ensure safe re-use of the land post-mining. Eventually, such measures are needed to safeguard the integrity of the environment and hence to protect the health of humans and animals in mining areas. In this respect, Wuana and Okieimen (2011) reported that soil remediation measures are thus taken to prevent impacts on humans, plants, or animals, and to restore the lost function of soil to allow its safe use.

Various techniques are proposed for cleaning As-contaminated soils, which are broadly categorised into mobilisation and immobilisation techniques (Bolan et al. 2014). Mobilisation technique here will mean As is released to enter the soil solution and is subsequently removed with the aid of plant species. Immobilisation techniques involve complexing As from the soil solution through processes including adsorption, complexation, co-precipitation, and precipitation reactions. The benefits of using immobilisation options are that they lessen impacts caused to humans, animals, and plants in the surrounding environment; decrease their uptake into food crops; and they lessen leakage into surface and ground waters. Plant-based solutions, called phytoremediation, using green plants to clean up contaminated sites are also proposed in many studies (Antoniadis et al. 2017, 2021; Hou et al. 2020; Sheoran 2010, 2011; Wang et al. 2021).

The time duration of soil remediation is a limiting factor as it may take many years to clean the soil and to restore its functions to the pristine conditions. The alternative could be to employ immobilisation techniques that will consequently reduce environmental impacts on plants, the ecosystem, food chain, groundwater and subsequently limit its bioavailability into humans. Examples of amendments for As immobilisation comprise clay, cement, zeolites, minerals, compost, manure, and microbes (Gul et al. 2015; Bolan et al. 2014). Manufacturing deposits (e.g., red mud) (Zou et al. 2018), iron oxides (Wang et al. 2021) and biochar (Beesley et al. 2013) are also reported as having potential for immobilising As in mine contaminated spoils. The As-immobilisation potential of biochar, for instance, may be caused by its relatively high carbon content and presence of positive ions such as Al, Fe and Mn on the surfaces (Beesley et al. 2013).

Arsenic poses an environmental and human health threat to people in gold mining communities in Ghana. Over the years, limited studies have documented the sources and occurrence of As from gold mining spoils (Table 4.1), and these studies have mainly focused on the southwestern mining region of the country. These studies employed the total content method in assessing the risk and extent of contamination without employing advanced methodology such as X-ray absorption near edge spectroscopy (XANE) to investigate the species responsible for the pollution. In addition, these studies did not consider the influence of factors such as pH, dissolved organic carbon, phosphorus, oxides, sulphide, and redox potential that largely control the mobilisation and fate of transport of As. Similarly, these studies were quite silent on the human health implications of As. Furthermore, studies on As remediation using biochar, compost, or iron oxide alone or in combination with native green plants or introduced species are noticeably absent in the scientific literature. Therefore, any study that addresses the gaps in these previous research works will offer an interesting read to the global scientific community, inform the government's regulations and mining policies, and contribute to sustainable mining.

In this study, we provide an overview of the extent and distribution of As in gold mining spoils and propose sustainable soil remediation alternatives to repair the damage caused to the land during and after mineral extraction. This study also offers a path to mitigate the release of As from mine spoils and provides direction on reclamation for improved safety and sustainable post-mining land use. We introduce the problem and provide background to arsenic contamination in gold mining spoils, tailings disposal sites, and mining degraded soils in Ghana. Concepts related to As chemistry, pollution, and factors affecting mobilization and toxicity of As on environmental resources and human health are reviewed. Additionally, we identify and discuss the gaps in As research in Ghana, draw conclusions, and provide recommendations for policy actions and further studies. In this study, mining spoil refers to the wasteland that remains after extraction of the ore and mine tailings refers to the residue after gold extraction. However, these two terms are used interchangeably in this study.

### *4.1.1 Arsenic Chemistry, Characteristics and Forms in Soils and Sediments*

Arsenic has atomic number of 33 and a mass number of 75 atomic mass unit. It has chemical characteristics of metals and non-metals (metalloidic element); and it belongs to group 5A in the periodic table (Bissel and Frimmel 2003; Escobar et al. 2006). It consists of three allotropes: grey, yellow, and black. Natural As has one stable isotope, $^{75}$As (Audi, 2003), but other isotopes have been synthesized according to Shrivastava et al. (2015). Chemical characteristics of As are like that of P, as the two are in the same group in the periodic table, and they form compounds through covalent bonding (e.g. Escobar et al. 2006; Hussain et al. 2019; Pigna et al. 2009; Shrivastava et al. 2015). Arsenic occurs in two major oxidation states: arsenite with valency of three (AsIII); and arsenate with valency of five (AsV) (Bundschuh et al. 2021; Shrivastava et al., 2015); it is present in other oxidation states such as −3 in arsenides (arsine), and 0 in elemental As (Shrivastava et al. 2015). In a neutral

**Table 4.1** Selected studies reporting As contamination in environmental media from different gold mining regions in Ghana

| Number | Place/region | Environmental media affected | Arsenic concentration reported | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Obuasi/Ashanti region | Soils from gold mine tailings | 542–1800 mg $kg^{-1}$ | Bempah et al. (2013) |
| 2 | Tarkwa/Western region | Surface and ground water sources | 4300–26,000 µg/L (surface water); 137–4343 µg/L (ground water) | Armah et al. (2014) |
| 3 | Tarkwa/Western region | River samples | <1.0–73 µg/L | Asante et al. (2007) |
| 4 | Obuasi/Ashanti region | Soils around mine tailings | 581–1711 mg/kg | Antwi-Agyei et al. (2009) |
| 5 | Obuasi/Ashanti region | Shallow wells and boreholes | 2–175µg$l^{-1}$ | Smedley (1996) |
| 6 | Obuasi and Kumasi/Ashanti region | Vegetation, food crops from farms and markets, cooked foods from homes, local fish and meats, soil, and water samples | 0.07–7.20 mg/kg for samples in Kumasi (non-gold mining town) and 0.12–70.50 mg/kg for samples in Obuasi (gold mining town) | Amonoo-Neizer and Amekor (1995) |
| 7 | Amansie West/Ashanti region | Streams, natural drainage systems, catchment basins, and farmlands | >15 mg/kg | Duker et al. (2005); Gyasi et al. (2012) |
| 8 | Konongo/Ashanti region | Water sources, untreated ore and tailing samples | 40 and 12,200 µg/L for water samples; 2978–4,628 mg/kg for ore samples; and 1776–1787 mg/kg was found for samples collected from tailing heaps | Boadu et al. (2001) |
| 9 | Tarkwa/Western region | Gizzard, liver, kidney, and muscle samples from chicken | Gizzard: 0.16 mg/kg<br>Liver: 0.21 mg/kg<br>Kidney: 0.37 mg/kg<br>Muscles: 0.13 mg/kg | Bortey-Sam et al. (2015) |

(continued)

**Table 4.1** (continued)

| Number | Place/region | Environmental media affected | Arsenic concentration reported | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | Prestea/Western region | Soil samples collected from active and abandoned gold mine tailings | 2000–8404 mg/kg | Mensah et al. (2020) |
| 11 | Mining areas | Water samples | 30 µg/L | Hadzi et al. (2018) |
| 12 | Prestea/western region | Water and sediments | Water samples:<br>8250 µg/L<br>Sediment:<br>942–10,200 mg/kg | Serfor-Armah et al. (2006) |
| 13 | Prestea/Western region | Water sediments | 15–325 µg/L | Obiri et al. (2016) |
| 14 | Jimi River Basin/Ashanti region | Sediments, water and fruits | 1746.5 mg/kg | Akabzaa et al. (2005) |
| 15 | Rural Ghana | Ghana's rural hand-dug wells and boreholes | >10 µg/L | Norman et al. (2006) |
| 16 | Prestea/western region | Soil and farms around a mine tailing | 3,144 mg/kg | Mensah et al. (2021) |
| 17 | Gambaga, Nalerigu, Nawchugu/south-eastern-northern Ghana | Soil and basin sediment samples | 22.68 mg/kg | Arhin et al. (2019) |
| 18 | Mining districts in southwestern Ghana including Obuasi | Soil samples in mining areas | 246 mg/kg | Kazapoe et al. (2021) |
| 19 | Mining towns in southwestern Ghana | Soil samples from gold mining areas | 246 mg/kg | Arhin et al. (2019) |
| 20 | Tarkwa/southwestern Ghana | Water (rivers and groundwater) and human urine samples | Groundwater:<br>0.1–4.0 µg/L<br>Rivers/streams:<br>0.5–8.0 µg/L<br>Urine samples:<br>34–700 µg/L | Asante et al. (2007) |
| 21 | Obuasi/Ashanti region | Soils from gold mine tailings | 8305 mg/kg | Ahmad and Carboo (2000) |
| 22 | Ankobra river/Western | River/water samples | 600 and 2200 µg/L | Irunde et al. (2022) |

(continued)

**Table 4.1** (continued)

| Number | Place/region | Environmental media affected | Arsenic concentration reported | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 23 | Ankobra river/Western | Fish | 0.2–0.8 mg/kg | Gbogbo et al. (2017) |
| 24 | Accra/Greater Accra | Drinking water | 17 µg/L | Asante et al. (2012) |
| 25 | Eyinase/Western region | Water samples | 69.4 µg/L | Bhattacharya et al. (2012) |
| 26 | Damang-Tarkwa/Western | Soil | 40 mg/kg | Petelka et al. (2019) |
| 27 | Obuasi/Ashanti | Hair of mine workers at treatment plant<br>Hair of mine workers at shaft<br>Hair of non-mine workers | 336 mg/kg<br>26 mg/kg<br>39 mg/kg | Amasa (1975) |
| 28 | Ankobra/Western | River sediments | 183 mg/kg | Bannerman et al. (2003) |
| 29 | Western region | Hair samples | 0.052 mg/kg | Essuman et al. 2009 |
| 30 | Upper east region | Urine | 114.52 µg/L | Basu et al. (2011) |
| 31 | Upper east region | Urine | 14.75 µg/L | Abrefah et al. (2011) |
| 32 | Greater Accra region | Urine | 54.4 µg/L | Asante et al. (2012) |

pH, arsenite is present in solution principally as $H_3AsO_3$ and arsenate dominates as $H_2AsO_4^-$ and $HAsO_4^{2-}$ (Goldberg 2011). Arsenic exists in two kinds: inorganic and organic (Bundschuh et al. 2021; Escobar et al. 2006; Mandal et al. 2019). Inorganic As are reported to be more prevalent and of more interest than the organic ones due to its key role in the biogeochemical cycle (Mandal et al. 2019). Inorganic As principally consists of the mineral kinds in deposits, whereas organic As is dominant in plants and animals due to As absorption (Shrivastava et al. 2015). Content of As in non-contaminated soils range from 0.1 to 40 mg/kg (Kabata-Pendias 2010); total content threshold was earlier recommended to be less than 10 mg/kg (Fitz and Wenzel 2002) and the world soil average threshold is put at 6.83 mg/kg (Kabata-Pendias 2010).

#### 4.1.1.1 Inorganic Arsenic

Arsenic is mainly found in the soil in inorganic forms in more than 300 As-containing minerals (Bissen and Frimmel 2003; Kabata-Pendias 2010). Arsenic is greatly associated with deposits of many metals, often recognised as a good indicator in geochemical prospecting and hence it is mostly referred to as "pathfinder" (Kabata-Pendias 2010). Arsenate is the predominant inorganic As in the soil with 60% proportion; sulphides and sulphosalts—20%; oxides—10%; and arsenites, arsenides, elemental and metal alloys at 10% (Parshley and Bowell 2001; Drahota and Filippi 2009). They are mostly found in close relationships with cations such as Fe, Cu, Co, S, Ni, Cd, Pb, Ag, Sb and Au (Drewniak and Sklodowska 2013) and with other anions such as oxygen and chlorine (Bundschuh et al. 2021). Arsenopyrite (FeAsS) is the highest abundant As mineral, then pigment gold ($As_2S_3$), realgar ($As_4S_4$), and loellingite ($FeAs_2$) (Bundschuh et al. 2021). In acid mine drainage (AMD), arsenate and arsenite dominate ecosystems containing oxidized sulphur species (Cheng et al. 2009). Basic characteristic trait of mineral As is its unique strength when exposed to forces of weathering. The stability of sulphide As minerals is dependent on the following (Drewniak and Sklodowska 2013):

i. covalent bonding between As and S,
ii. coordination bonding between Fe and As or S, and
iii. van der Waals forces between molecules.

Weathering, exposure to atmospheric oxygen, surface and groundwaters and alteration of primary minerals yield secondary As minerals called the arsenites, which are mostly the oxides of As(III); and arsenates, principally consist of oxides of As(V). Arsenites such as arsenolite and claudetite are weathering products of AsS, nonetheless they can be produced as well through roasting of As-containing minerals. Common arsenic primary and secondary minerals are provided in Smedley and Kinniburgh (2002).

Scorodite is the most found As secondary mineral and is dominant in mining waste stockpiles and industrial deposits including mine tailings (Bempah et al. 2013; Mensah et al. 2020). Secondary As aggregates exhibit differences in water solubility and thus As availability. For instance, Ca-arsenates are water soluble, whereas Fe-arsenates are relatively insoluble (Drahota and Filipi 2009; Drewniak and Sklodowska 2013). The less soluble As-species are thus capable of precipitating and immobilizing As in contaminated mine spoils and consequently reducing their associated pollution of the environment.

##### Arsenic-Sulphides in Gold Mine Ores in Ghana

Arsenic sulphides include pyrite ($FeS_2$), arsenopyrite (FeAsS), pyrrhotite ($Fe_xS_{1-x}$), and marcasite ($FeS_2$). Arsenopyrite is a major pathfinder for gold exploration in Ghana. Arsenopyrite occurs naturally in well-developed crystallised forms with free compounds found to spread in the ores or assembled in groups and aggregates. The

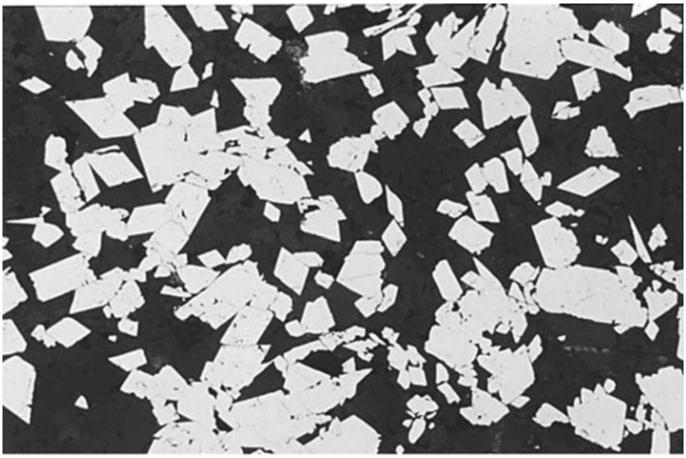


**Fig. 4.1** Photomicrograph showing well-developed crystallised form of arsenopyrite sulphide ore (white) of the Prestea gold mine. *Source* Oberthuer et al. (1997)

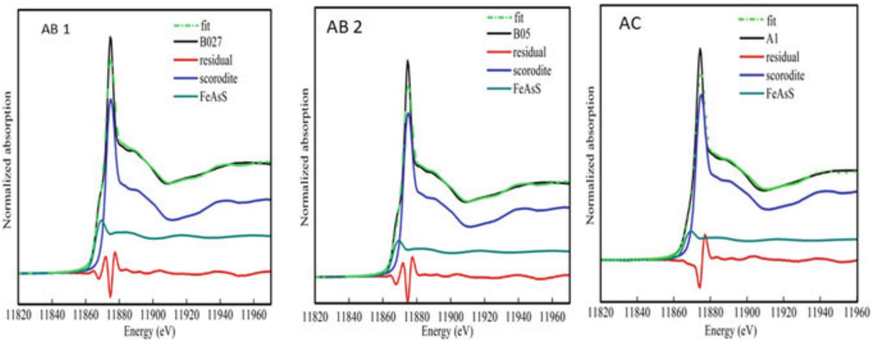


**Fig. 4.2** Arsenic K-edge XANES spectra of selected abandoned (AB) and active (AC) mine spoils and their linear combination fitting results (results are published and explained in detail in Mensah et al. 2020). The peaks are indications of dominant species (arsenopyrite and scorodite) in the mining spoils

crystals typically vary in length from 50 to 200 μm; however, they might also have lengths over the mm range (Fig. 4.1). Electron microprobe evaluation of arsenopyrite by Oberthür et al. (1994) indicated the following As-contents in arsenopyrite at some mining hotspots: Ashanti mine = 39.4−45.9 wt.%, Prestea and Bogoso mine = 41.4−47.4 wt.%, Ni = 2.02 wt.%, Co (1.17 wt.%, Sb contents = <0.2 wt.%. Synchrotron-based X-ray analysis by Mensah et al. (2020) also indicated that arsenopyrite accounted for 28–35% of total As in an abandoned mine tailing and 24% in an active mine tailing in Prestea. In the same study, scorodite accounted for 65–72% in the abandoned mining tailing, whilst it accounted for 76% in the active mine tailing (Fig. 4.2).

Pyrite, also known as “fool’s gold”, is another inorganic As-bearing iron sulphide found in gold mine ores. However, As content in pyrite is quite negligible, and pyrite oxidation causes acid mine drainage (AMD). The AMD process generates sulphuric acid and iron oxyhydroxides, and is responsible for contamination of streams, rivers, lakes, and reservoirs. Natural $FeS_2$ contains many other trace elements (e.g., Ag, As, Cd, Co, Cu, Hg, Pb, Sb, Se, and Zn), which are also of environmental concern because they are released into neighbouring waterways during oxidative dissolution. These elements exist as substitutions in the pyrite lattice or as inclusions (Murphy and Strongin, 2009). According to Oberthuer et al. (1997), larger varieties of $FeS_2$ including auriferous arsenian pyrite exist at the Bogoso and Prestea mines (up to wt. 5.5% As).

Pyrrhotite exists as a non-stoichiometric Fe–S point with constituents denoted as $Fe_xS_{1-x}$ (Murphy and Strongin 2009). Pyrrhotite occurs in 10–30 μm spherical to egg-shaped inclusions rarely coupled with chalcopyrite in arsenopyrite, or overgrowing arsenopyrite in unusual forms. Oberthuer et al. (1997) reported that there is the possibility of limited to complete substitution of pyrrhotite by marcasite and/or pyrite.

Marcasite has the capacity to replace pyrrhotite, and is less often intergrown with pyrite or pyrrhotite, or occurs as a separate crystal aggregate. Also, it occurs in two different forms of pyrite and has the $S_2$ pattern (Murphy and Strongin 2009). Free-milling gold is rare in the sulphide ores. Most gold grains observed microscopically are below 20 μm in diameter, and they display irregular shapes (Murphy and Strongin 2009).

#### 4.1.1.2 Organic Arsenic

Inorganic As becomes methylated when it gets absorbed by the food chain and it is then converted into less toxic ones. Organic As are thus the less toxic kinds of As and they include monomethylarsine (MMA), dimethylarsine (DMA), and trimethylarsine (TMA) (Shrivastava et al. 2015; Bissel and Frimmel 2003). Organic As, such as arsenobetaine or arsenocholine, are found in seafoods (Bissel and Frimmel 2003). Methylation according to Goldberg (2011) is either the addition or substitution of methyl groups ($CH_3$) to a substrate. Thus, in this case, $CH_3$ group is added or substituted into an inorganic As mineral to become a methylated or organic As. As(III) methylated compound species exhibit greater toxicity than the As(V) ones. This is because As(III) methylated species are more responsive near tissue biological molecules than As(V) counterparts (Kalman et al. 2014). Consequently, As toxicity is dependent on its speciation as: As(III) > As(V) > organoarsenicals (Fergusson 1990). Bundschuh et al. (2021) reiterated that mineral arsenite is sixty times extra toxic than arsenate, which is seventy times higher than the methylated As.

Microbes, such as bacteria, fungi, and algae in soils, can convert organic and inorganic As into a more volatile form called arsines ($AsH_3$). Organic arsines (methyl arsines) are monomethylarsine ($CH_3AsH_2$), dimethylarsine ($(CH_3)_2AsH$) and trimethylarsine($(CH_3)_2As$) (Goldberg 2011; Shrivastava et al. 2015). These arsine compounds are volatile, and they tend to escape into the atmosphere (Goldberg 2011). Arsine is a very lethal gassy As species (Chauhan et al. 2008), produced in high anaerobic fields (Kossoff and Hudson-Edwards 2012; Sharma 2009). A decrease in pH favours $AsH_3$ formation (Shrivastava et al. 2015). In reducing conditions, As is released from wet soils and damp surfaces accompanied by $CH_3AsH_2$, $(CH_3)_2AsH$, and $(CH_3)_2As$ (Kossoff and Hudson-Edwards 2012; Duker et al. 2005). Upon liberation into air through the action of microbes, these compounds may undergo oxidation in non-volatile forms and could be deposited back into the land (Bundschuh et al. 2021). The non-toxic forms of organic As are the arsenobetaine (AsB) and arsenocholine (AsC) (Kumaresan and Riyazuddin 2001). In summary, understanding As behaviour and speciation is key for designing empirical and appropriate remediation measures for mitigating As contamination problems in soils, sediments, and water and to eventually remove or reduce its human health-associated complications. Figure 4.3 summarises inorganic, organic, and biological forms of As including their empirical formulae and structure.

## *4.1.2 Natural and Anthropogenic Sources of As Contamination*

### 4.1.2.1 Natural Sources

The prevalent forms of As present in the environment are the natural ones (Sailo 2014; Smedley 2002), and they come from geological, hydrological and soil-forming biogeochemical processes (Escobar et al. 2006). Natural sources of As in soil and sediments are governed by the parent material, volcanic activity, history of weathering, sorption ability, activity of soil microbes and precipitation ability (Kabata-Pendias 2010). Arsenic concentration ranges between 1.7 and 400 mg/kg in alluvial rocks, and 1.3–3.0 mg/kg in igneous rocks (Escobar et al. 2006).

Natural sources may also come from atmospheric emissions or via the desorption and dissolution of As-rich minerals (Bhattacharyya et al. 2003). According to Matschullat (2000), 17,150 tons of As are emitted to the atmosphere by volcanoes and 27 tons by the oceans. Wind mobilization and deposition also contribute to As in the environments with suspended particles settling on the ground through a process called dry deposition or wet deposition.

### 4.1.2.2 Anthropogenic Sources

Areas with significant human activities can generate high contents of As via emissions from industrial processes to affect the ecosystem. For instance, Williams (2001) found high As concentrations (range: 5 µg/L–72 mg/L) in mining waters in seven countries of south-east Asia, Africa, and Latin America and attributed it to emissions

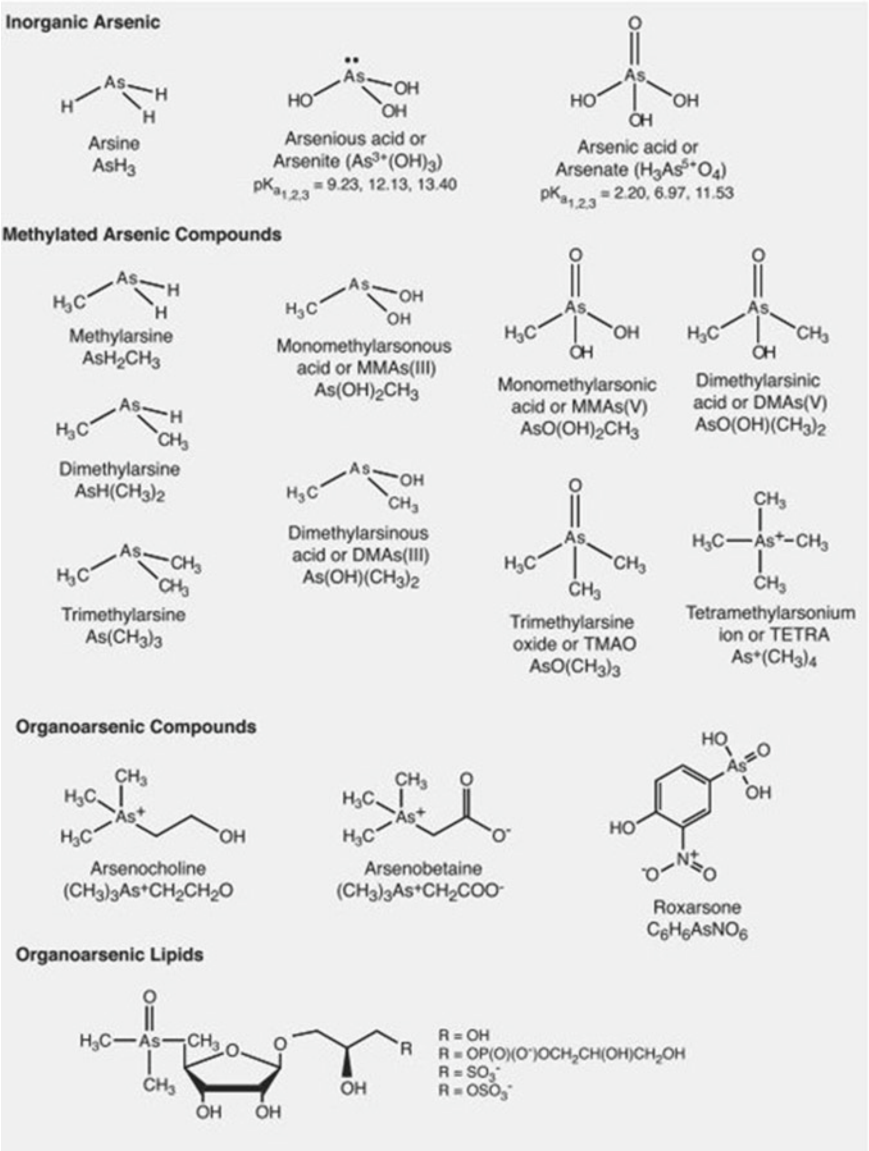


**Fig. 4.3** Inorganic, organic, and biological forms of As in the environment. Reproduced with permission from Elements magazine: O'Day, Peggy A. (2006). Chemistry and Mineralogy of Arsenic, Elements, Volume 2, Number 2, 77–83

from the mine processing plants. Burning of fossil fuels in households and power plants represents another anthropogenic source of As release (Bissel and Frimmel 2003).

For example, coal burning causes volatilisation of $As_4O_6$, leading to the discharge of As into the atmosphere (Matschullat et al. 2000). Fly ash from thermal power stations may also cause soil contamination (Bissel and Frimmel 2003). Additionally, arsenical fungicides, herbicides, and insecticides may constitute anthropogenic sources as indicated by Goldberg (2011). Residues of As in soils with continuing application of arsenical pesticides, herbicides, and insecticides are found with maximum total content of 2 g/kg (e.g., Sadler et al. 1994; Yan-Chu et al. 1994). Arsenic is also employed in the manufacture of lead-acid batteries, other electronic products (Ning 2002). These may constitute additional anthropogenic sources of As contamination to the soil, sediments, surface, and groundwater.

#### 4.1.2.3 Arsenic Contamination from Gold Mining

Gold mining and its activities constitute a major contributor to the release of high As content into the environment and mine surrounding areas (Drewniak and Sklodowska 2013). High concentration of As above recommended thresholds is reported in food crops, rivers, lakes, catchment basins and channels, natural drainage systems, river and basin sediments, soils, local fishes, and meats from homes, mine tailings, shallow and hand-dug wells, boreholes, groundwater, fruits, human blood and urine, local fishes, cooked food and water, and vegetation (Fig. 4.4). Extraction of As-rich sulphide ores means creation of waste lands that could release effluents from the mine site. Mine stockpiles and tailings can trigger discharge of As and other toxic elements into the environment. Concurrently, these can further be carried by running water or agents of erosion, and eventually pollute nearby ecosystems and various environmental media. In effect, As pollution from gold mining may either occur due to geogenic contamination (i.e., natural oxidation of parent material/the As-sulphide ore) or from anthropogenic sources (i.e., poor handling and/or management of mine wastes, etc.) (Bundschuh et al. 2021; Drewniak and Sklodowska 2013; Hussain et al. 2019; Martiñá-Prieto et al. 2018; Mensah et al. 2020, 2021; Posada-Ayala et al. 2016).

Figure 4.5 illustrates natural and anthropogenic causes of As contamination due to gold mining, pathways of contamination and the associated-environment, social and human health impacts. Again, natural contamination mainly comes from the oxidation of the gold mining ore- the FeAsS. In other instances, mine tailings can also contain other sulphides (e.g., pyrite ($FeS_2$)) that are capable of generating acidity and releasing As when they undergo oxidation (DeSisto et al. 2016, 2017). As a result, Posada-Ayala et al. (2016) recounted that sulphide-dominated mine tailings are a particularly rich source of As.

In other instances, As-rich tailings material may be carried by air or wind and may be deposited in the surrounding environment, posing threats to environmental and human health. Also, As may become mobilised during flooding (Mensah et al. 2021).

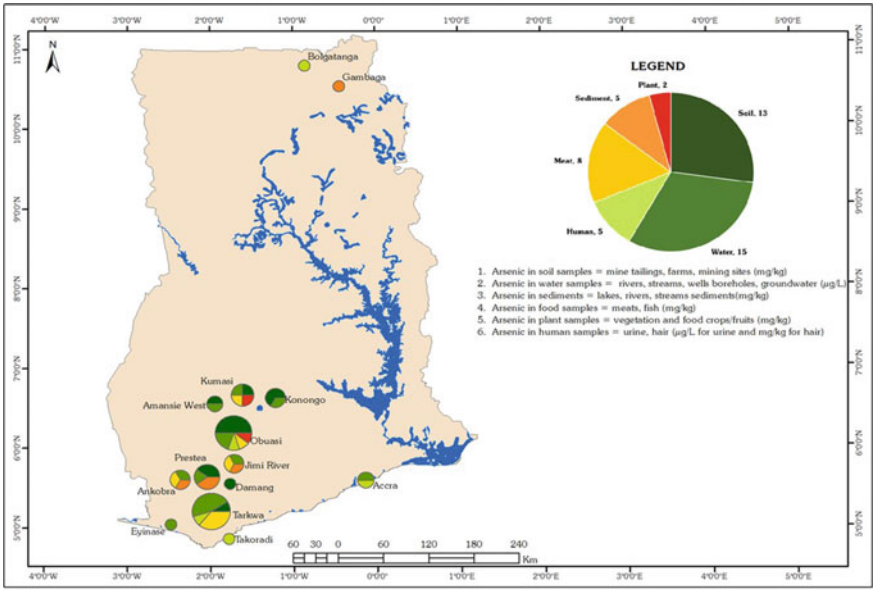


**Fig. 4.4** Map showing point distribution of As in various environmental media across Ghana

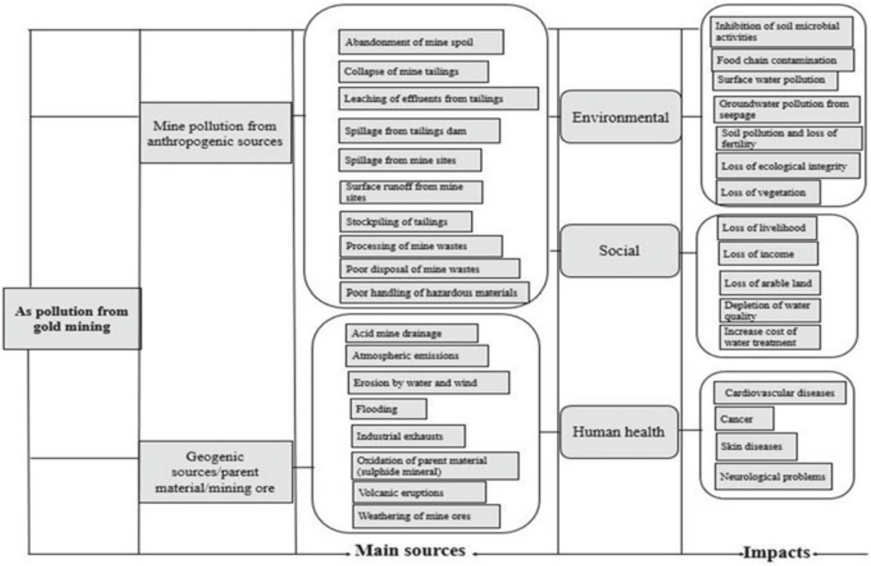


**Fig. 4.5** Diagram depicting As contamination from gold mining, sources of contamination and environmental, social, and human health impacts

Volcanic eruptions of such contaminated sites also have the capability of introducing and distributing As over a wide area. Besides, As can be generated through natural means from gold mining due to acid mine drainage. Acid mine drainage (AMD) is a spontaneous discharge of As when reactive sulphide minerals mainly pyrite and arsenopyrite are exposed to atmospheric oxygen, water and microbial action (Fosu et al. 2020).

In summary, AMD comes from the natural oxidation of the dominant gold mining sulphide minerals, FeAsS or the FeS in gold mining sites and spoils. Chemical, biological, and physical factors such as air (oxygen), water, microbial activity, and degree of metal sulphide exposure influence AMD generation. Acid mine drainage or acid rock drainage (ARD) waters remain a major ecological challenge confronted by gold mining industries; the occurrence of AMD or ARD happens through the following Eqs. 4.1 and 4.2 (Drewniak and Sklodowska 2013).

$$\begin{aligned} &\mathrm{FeAsS(s)} + 11/4\mathrm{O_2(aq)} + 3/2\mathrm{H_2O(aq)} \\ &\leftrightarrow \mathrm{Fe^{2+}(aq)} + \mathrm{SO_4^{2-}(aq)} + \mathrm{H_3AsO_3(aq)} \end{aligned} \tag{4.1}$$

$$\mathrm{H_3AsO_3} + 1/2\mathrm{O_2(aq)} \leftrightarrow \mathrm{H_2AsO_4^-} + \mathrm{H^+} \tag{4.2}$$

Anthropogenic sources of As contamination from gold mining may occur due to abandonment of mining spoils, collapse of mine tailings, leaching of effluents from mine tailings, spillage from tailing dams, spillage from mine sites, surface runoff from mine sites, stockpiling of mine wastes, processing of mine wastes, poor/indiscriminate disposal of mine wastes and poor handling of mine hazardous materials as illustrated in Fig. 4.5.

## *4.1.3 Soil and Biogeochemical Factors Influencing As Contamination and Mobilisation*

### 4.1.3.1 Soil pH

Soil pH is a major biogeochemical factor that affects sorption and desorption, oxidation state, solubility, mobility and thus toxicity of soil As species (Antoniadis et al. 2017; Bissen et al. 2003; Violante et al. 2010). In general, for cationic trace elements, lower pH results in higher mobility and availability, while higher pH results in increased mobility and availability for anionic species such as those of As (Antoniadis et al. 2017). For As, the explanation is that high pH reduces the electronegativity of silicate secondary compounds and hence facilitates their availability. Moreover, at high pH, positive charge on the surfaces of oxides diminishes, their activity and effectiveness for sorption decreases; and hence As retention reduces (Chen et al. 2012).

The effects of pH on regulating As solubility and its availability are demonstrated in many previous studies.

Mensah et al. (2022) demonstrated the impact of pH on As solubility in a mine-contaminated soil from southwestern Ghana using the acid neutralisation capacity test (Fig. 4.5). Their results indicated that As solubility increases with increasing pH and there was a significant positive correlation between pH and soluble As ($r = 0.92$, $P < 0.01$). They further proposed three main assumptions to explain As release and mobilization at higher pH: (i) deprotonation of Al/Fe/Mn oxides, (ii) solubilisation of Fe/Mn oxides, and (iii) development of negative charges on the soil colloids.

Mamindy-Pajany et al. (2011) reported that studying the behaviour of As(V) onto mineral adsorbents containing Fe (e.g., hematite and goethite) as a function of pH aided to select the most suitable treatment for As stabilization in contaminated sediments. Moreover, Beiyuan et al. (2017) reported that pH is a key environmental factor that controls mobility of As in contaminated media; and that higher mobility of As occurs at lower redox potential and high pH. Further, batch leaching tests at different pH from Al Abed et al. (2007) showed a strong pH dependence on As and Fe leaching. This experiment focused on understanding the influence of pH on As availability and solubility; and to explain pH as a key factor of adsorption and mobility.

Violante et al. (2010) indicated that as the pH increases, the soil sorption capacity declines owing to a fall in positive charge of the inorganic material. Thus, increasing pH decreases sorption capacity of the soil for As species (Violante et al. 2010). Previous authors (e.g., Catalano et al. 2008; Martin et al. 2009; Violante et al. 2008) explained the sorption capacity of anions using the "inner-sphere sorption and outer-sphere sorption" phenomena. They reported that specifically-sorbed ions or molecules have the potential to substitute $OH^-$ found on the surfaces of variable charged-minerals. These reactions are encouraged at low pH, and they trigger $OH^-$ groups to take protons. "Inner-sphere sorption" is also termed as specific sorption (Violante et al. 2008). Arsenates and arsenite form inner-sphere complexes (Violante et al. 2010). Depending on pH of the medium and surface coverage, As(V) may form different surface complexation onto inorganic soil constituents (O'Reilly et al. 2001). For instance, in wide pH ranges, As(V) sorption will be more encouraged than that of As(III). However, arsenite sorption onto ferrihydrite will be facilitated relative to arsenate in basic pH medium (Violante et al. 2010).

The pH dependence of As species adsorption using the ionization capacities and surface charge phenomenon of adsorbates and adsorbents has been explained by Mamindy-Pajany et al. (2011). For instance, negatively charged arsenate species ($H_2AsO_4^-$, $HAsO_4^{2-}$, $AsO_4^{3-}$) are reported to dominate higher pH media (i.e., 2–12). The surface charge of adsorbents is thus governed by reactions involving transfer of hydrogen ions among the mixture or suspension and the mineral surface. The surfaces of the adsorbate (i.e., the mineral) can be positive, negative or zero; and they are dependent on the pH of the media. For instance, FeO are described by their point of zero charge which matches with the pH of the solution ($pH_{ZPC}$: pH at zero charge). At this point, the surface charge of FeO is zero because it has the same charge as the environmental media (the solution). In such scenario, Mamindy-Pajany et al. (2011) indicated that arsenate adsorption is promoted when surface charge of adsorbents is positive (e.g., when pH of FeO adsorbates is lower than $pH_{ZPC}$ of adsorbents). In conclusion, such phenomenon immobilises As in the environment and reduces its mobility and consequent ecological toxicity.

### 4.1.3.2 Soil Redox Potential

Water saturation in sediments and soils alters their chemical and biological properties, controls microbial populations, and regulates soil processes. In such scenarios, soils undergo a sequence of reducing and oxidising reactions, as soil's stage shifts from oxidising to reducing environments under flooding (Du Laing et al. 2009). Thus, concentration of As during flooding conditions is governed by the redox potential ($E_H$). This occurs either through direct changes in the soil $E_H$ due to created dynamics during wetting and drying regimes or via indirect $E_H$-induced changes in pH, DOC, and the chemical behaviour of Al, Fe, Mn, and S (Antoniadis et al. 2017; El-Naggar et al. 2019; Rinklebe et al. 2016a, b; Shaheen et al. 2014a, b). For instance, a decrease in $E_H$ during flooding and rainfall regimes could increase the pH, which in turn enhances As mobility and vice versa (Niazi et al. 2018; Rinklebe et al. 2016a, b). Also, redox potential could cause metal reduction during reducing periods (e.g., from $Al^{3+}$ to $Al^{2+}$, $Fe^{3+}$ to $Fe^{2+}$, and $Mn^{3+}$ to $Mn^{2+}$), and consequently trigger desorption and dissolution of As bound to Al/Fe/Mn oxides. The opposite occurs in oxidizing environments from long standing dry periods (Shaheen et al. 2014a, b).

Redox also influences As mobilisation through its indirect induced changes on the soil organic matter. Soil carbon is an effective carrier for As. This is because the surface of carbon is made up of many positive ions, which provide fertile sorption grounds for As and consequently reduce its mobility. Under redox conditions, organic matter influences As mobility in many ways. The following hypotheses are proposed: (i) organic matter dissolution, which causes the liberation of the bound-As; (ii) pH change associated with reduction reactions concerning organic matter desorption- causes desorption of held-As; (iii) creation of soluble organic matter from the presence and decay of microbial biomass; (iv) reductive dissolution of organic matter leading to release of Mn- and Fe-oxyhydroxides bound to organic matter and consequent release of bound-As (e.g., Grybos et al. 2007, 2009; Mensah et al. 2022).

Redox potential regulates environmental toxicity of As through its influence on the availability of potentially mobile As fractions. Potentially mobile fractions of As consist of the un-specifically bound As, As specifically-sorbed on mineral surfaces, those bound to the amorphous and low crystalline iron oxides, and As bound to crystalline iron oxides (Dybowska et al. 2005; Wenzel et al. 2001). These components may be available due to biogeochemical changes including for example, the soil pH and redox settings. For instance, during reducing conditions, As bound to the Fe oxide fractions could be released (Lemonte et al. 2017) and become available for environmental pollution and accumulation in the food chain contamination. Thus, flooding and its related activities as well as and the existing $E_H$ could influence the safety of food crops grown in As-contaminated mining areas.

Moreover, the effect of redox conditions equally plays a very critical role in controlling the fate of As transport by altering the oxidation states. This consequently affects their mobility and toxicity in aquatic environments and waterlogged soils (Rinklebe and Du Laing 2011). As earlier stated, As(III), for instance, is more mobile than that of As(V). This could be facilitated by the presence of reducing agents in soil, which can reduce As(V) to As(III). Thus, addition of organic matter or waterlogging fields could accelerate this reduction and consequently increase As availability (Rinklebe et al. 2016a, b; Shaheen et al. 2018). Since As(V) is strongly retained by inorganic soil components, microbial oxidation results in the immobilization of As. Arsenic in well drained conditions is present as As(V), and as As(III) in reduced soil conditions, together with elemental form As (As-0) and as arsine ($H_2As$) (Bolan et al. 2014).

#### 4.1.3.3 Metal Oxyhydroxides (Al/Fe/Mn)

Metal oxides (Al/Fe/Mn) perform critical functions regarding As pollution in soils and water systems (Bolan et al. 2014; Komárek et al. 2013; Wang et al. 2021). Oxides have significant, energetic surface areas and amphoteric nature, characteristics which provide suitable sites for remediation of As in contaminated soils. Soil remediation with oxides is made possible because of their high capacity to adsorb and immobilise As through processes such as specific sorption, coprecipitation, and by forming inner- and outer-sphere complexes (Bolan et al. 2014; Komárek et al. 2013). Thus, surfaces of FeO(OH) may perform a key task in retaining As. A positively charged surface, for instance, leads to binding of As, and vice versa.

Metal oxides (e.g., ferric oxides, manganese oxides, aluminium oxides, titanium oxides, magnesium oxides, and cerium oxides) are considered promising adsorbents for treatment of As because they have large surface areas (Hua et al. 2012; Koo et al. 2012). Mench (1998) reported decline in water extractable-As content, and lower uptake in plant tissues, when iron oxides were applied to As-contaminated garden soils. Similarly, Hartley and Lepp (2008) assessed the effectiveness of four Fe-bearing additives for reduction of As in three contaminated soils and found that goethite stood out as the most promising candidate for reducing uptake of As into the plant shoot.

#### 4.1.3.4 Soil Organic Matter

Soil carbon is basically a carrier of As and influences As (im)mobilisation via many means. For instance, there could be the formation of carbonates and carbon-As complexes; presence of surface functional groups; occurrence of positive and negative surface ions; indirect effects on the soil pH; and activation of microbes required for redox-controlled As solubility. For instance, a lower pH reduces the many negative charges on the surfaces of carbon and consequently increases its adsorption capacity for As and vice versa.

In calcareous soils and sediments, for instance, the presence of carbonates creates a valuable shield against a decline in their pH (Du Laing et al. 2009). Thus, carbonate production from soluble organic carbon, e.g., during liming of the soil, could concomitantly increase the presence of negative charges and may facilitate solubility and mobilisation of As.

Organic matter indirectly affects the fate of As transport and migration by providing a food source for microorganisms. Additionally, provision of C can arouse microbial population and activities. This may catalyse a sequence of redox reactions in the presence of electron acceptors (e.g., oxygen and iron) (Du Laing et al. 2009). These reactions largely affect solubility of As in contaminated mining spoils. For instance, addition of wastewater to soils could raise sources of C supply and nutrient contents. Consequently, populated microbes may enhance reduction of As into more reduced forms (Kunhikrishnan et al. 2017). More on redox impacts on As mobilisation is elaborated earlier in Sect. 4.1.4.2.

Other factors of interest that might influence As mobilisation increase its concomitant health threat include cation exchange capacity, soil particle distribution (e.g., presence of clay minerals), sulphide contents, anions presence (e.g., sulphates, chlorides, carbonates, fluoride, etc.), salinity and age of the mining spoil.

### *4.1.4 Toxicity of Arsenic*

Arsine gas ($AsH_3$) is reported as the most toxic compound (Kossoff 2012; Sharma 2009), and the fatal dose is 250 mg/m$^3$ at an exposure time of 30 min (Shrivastava et al. 2015). As earlier explained, As toxicity rests on their oxidation states and compound formulae (Nakamura 2011). Soil inorganic As, for instance, are accumulated in the food chain, they become toxic, and in turn tend to affect various life forms (Shrivastava et al. 2015). As discussed earlier, As(V) is relatively less toxic than that of As(III). Additionally, As(V) is commonly immobile and found in mineral forms, whilst As(III) easily becomes mobilised into aquatic and living organisms. Thus, the fatal dose ($LD_{50}$) of As(III) is less (15–42 mg/kg) than that of As(V), with 20–800 mg/kg (Kaise and Fukui 1992). Also, As(III) binds with sulfhydryl groups (also called the 'thiol' groups- RSH) of proteins, and consequently results in clinical manifestations (Shrivastava et al. 2015). In the organic groups, fatal dosages for MMA (1.8 g/kg) and DMA (1.2 g/kg) are much less than TMA (10 g/kg)'s (Nakamura et al. 2011).

#### 4.1.4.1 Plant Health

Plants growing in uncontaminated soil contain As < 3.6 mg/kg (Gebel et al. 1997), whilst Kabata-Pendias (2011) reported relatively specific value range (0–1.5 mg/kg). Plants can generally absorb As from the soil either through root uptake or dry deposition on its leaves (Shrivastava et al. 2015; Su et al. 2014). Plants can show signs of As phyto-toxicity through impeding germination of seed, decreasing the height of the plant and causing stunted growth, reducing growth of root, exhibiting necrosis in the leaves and reducing concentration of chlorophyll, lowering the yield of plants and they may be causing death of crops (e.g., Shrivastava et al. 2015; Su et al. 2014).

#### 4.1.4.2 Soil Microbial Activities

Arsenic contaminated soils have reduced and impeded activities of soil microbes and their activities (Su et al. 2014). For instance, Kandeler et al. (1997) found that there was reduced microbial biomass in an As-contaminated soil closer to a mine site compared to those located farer away from the mine site. Additionally, Fliebbach et al. (1994) stated that high As content above the threshold could decrease soil microbial biomass significantly. Further, soil enzymes have a key function to play in the decay of organic matter and in cycling of nutrients. Arsenic in the soil thus lessens the effectiveness of soil enzymes (e.g., Su et al. 2014; Gao et al. 2010). Consequently, Chander et al. (1995), found that enzyme activities in As-contaminated soils declined by ten to fifty times.

Gao et al. (2010) studied pollution effects of toxic elements on soil enzyme activities and their microbial community. They found that microbial populations were significantly lower under polluted sites than under control treatment, with soil bacteria decreasing most in population size than the other soil microbes such as fungi and actinomycetes. Further, elevated heavy metal concentrations and toxicant levels differently impacted on soil enzyme activities, with inhibition of phosphatase, urease, and dehydrogenase activity.

Furthermore, Koo et al. (2012) found that enzyme activities were negatively impacted due to high As contents in mine tailings. More particularly, the abundance and activities of soil enzymes were inversely proportional to the water-soluble fraction of As in the mining spoil. Thus, the soil enzymes activities were mainly affected by the As water-soluble fraction than by the other fractions. In the same study, the treatments that decreased the As water-soluble fraction enhanced the soil enzyme activities.

#### 4.1.4.3 Human Health

Arsenic is categorised as a Class-I human carcinogen (IARC 2012) and can cause many health complications (Ahoulé et al. 2015; Bortey-Sam et al. 2015). Some of these As-associated health complications are earlier highlighted in Fig. 4.5. Elevated

As contents are observed in food crops in gold mining areas in Ghana, which can subsequently impact the health of residents (e.g., Obiri et al. 2006, 2010). Chronic exposure to As also causes skin lesions (Su et al. 2014). Skin problems such as melanosis (hyperpigmentation), keratosis, and leukomelanosis (hypopigmentation) are reported in As-contaminated areas in India (e.g., Shrivastava et al. 2015; Su et al. 2014). Arsenic is further reported as a famous carcinogenic element and can cause cancer (e.g., that of the skin, the lung, the bladder, the liver, and the kidney) (IARC 2012; Khan et al. 2021). In Bangladesh, As poisoning in cattle resulted in difficulty in walking, diarrhoea, and death (Eisler 1988).

*Mycobacterium ulcerans,* the bacterium responsible for Buruli ulcer, thrives in As-contaminated areas (Duker et al. 2005). Interestingly, As has been found to pose a health threat to women and children in gold mining areas, with median As hazard index values ranging from 3000 to over 65,000 (Mensah et al. 2020). A further study by Mensah et al. (2021) of soils and farmlands near an abandoned gold mining spoil in southwestern Ghana indicated that As remained the highest contributor to metal/metalloid pollution in the mining fields. Particularly As contributed highest to the total pollution index and health risks (69–88%) in the mining sites (Fig. 4.6). The oxidation of As-dominated minerals, which usually happens in mine spoils, provides a medium for this ulcer causing bacterium, and more than 2000 cases of this ulcer have occurred in mining districts in Ghana (Duker et al. 2005). We speculate that women and children in the mining areas may be susceptible to As health-related problems. Women and children may thus be exposed to As-health threats such as that of Buruli ulcer, other skin diseases, genetic disorders, neurological problems, birth deformities in new-born babies and cognitive dysfunctions among children. In this regard, Duker et al. (2005) further observed that instances of Buruli ulcer were greater in As-enriched drainages and farmlands in mining districts in Ghana. Additionally, cases of bladder and lung cancers, reproductive outcomes, and declined cognitive function were reported among As-exposed populations in Latin America (e.g., Bundschuh et al. 2021; Khan et al. 2021).

In Burkina Faso, skin lesions, ulcer necrotic tumour and deaths found predominant among village patients were later linked to As-poisoning from drinking of As-contaminated-groundwater (Ouedraogo 2006; Smedley et al. 2007). The health implications of As in animal foods of livestock (e.g., gizzard, liver, kidney, and muscle) in mining contaminated regions in Ghana are provided in Bortey-Sam et al. (2015). The study detected As contents ranging from 52 to 100% in the animal foods consumed by people in the mining areas. The pollution was attributed to the oxidation of the gold bearing ores; processing of the ore, which produces arsenic trioxide ($As_2O_3$) into the environment; migration of As into topsoil and in watercourses; and As absorption into food crops.

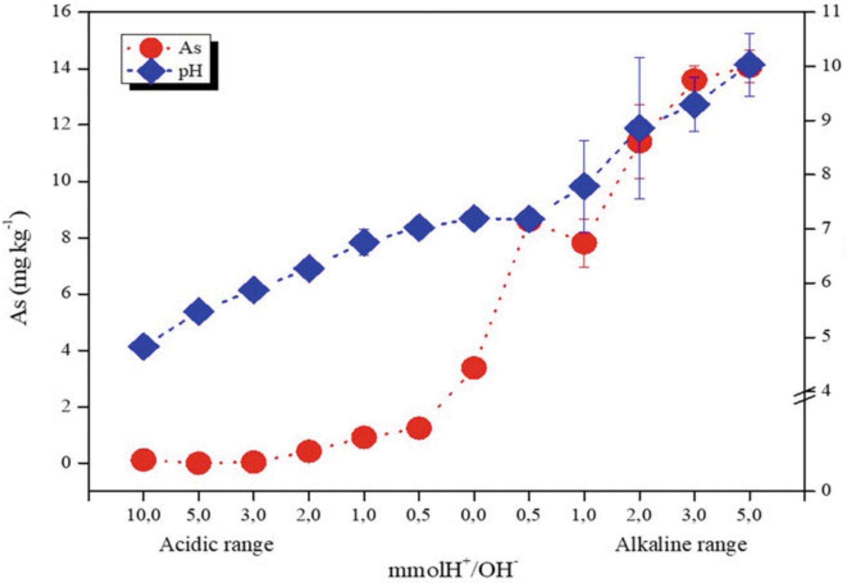


**Fig. 4.6** Dynamics of As solubility due to pH changes (impacts of pH changes on As solubility). Values are means of three replicates and error bars represent the standard deviations. *Source* Mensah et al. (2022)

### *4.1.5 Remediation of As-Contaminated Sites*

From the afore-discussed environmental and human health threats posed by mining spoils on residents in mining communities, it is thus imperative that gold mining is carried out in a sustainable manner. This includes remediation and restoration of mine contaminated and degraded sites. In this section, we present and discuss briefly various green and sustainable remediation options available for cleaning As and reducing its contamination in mine lands. Recent and detailed reviews of these green technologies and sustainable options are provided in Hou et al. (2020), Palansooriya et al. (2020), and Wang et al. (2021). Bolan et al. (2014) reviewed literature on remediation of metal and metalloid contaminated soils and categorised the techniques of remediation broadly into mobilization and immobilization methods; explained earlier in Sect. 4.1.1.

#### 4.1.5.1 Mobilisation Strategies for As Remediation

Use of Organic Amendments

Application of organic materials generally modifies the soil physico-chemical and biological properties. They thus improve the structure of the soil, improve the water retention ability of soils, control soil temperature and pH, improve nutrients and organic matter of the soil as well encourage microbial population and activities. Consequently, organic amendments enhance soil quality, boost plant growth, and increase crop yield. In other instances, organic soil amendments are added with the purpose of cleaning the soil and ameliorating presence of toxic elements in contaminated soil and water.

For instance, amendments like sewage sludge (biosolids), manure, biochar, compost can be added to As-contaminated soils to increase mobility for subsequent uptake by plants. In this regard, there were increases in leachable As in compost-amended soils (e.g., Redman et al. 2002). This was attributable to DOC competition with As for sorption sites. Shaheen et al. (2017) observed that soil irrigation with sewage effluent concomitantly increased their total As contents by 3.3 folds as compared to irrigation with clean water. Recently, Mensah et al. (2022) found that addition of the 0.5–5% of compost, manure, and biochar to a 3 kg-As contaminated soil respectively, increased the bioavailable fraction of As by 106–332%, 24–315%, and 28–47% as compared to control (Fig. 4.8).

Furthermore, under flooding conditions, Yang et al. (2022) found that pig prepared biochar enhanced solubility of As and subsequently increased its mobilisation and release. They gave two main reasons to explain this observation: i. 'anion exclusion' resulting from the electrostatic repulsive force between negatively charged pig biochar and the leading negative As species (e.g., $H_2AsO_4$, $H_2AsO_4^-$, $HAsO_4^{2-}$ and $AsO_4^{3-}$); and ii. production of soluble phosphate by the pig biochar which competed with As for binding sites on soil minerals.

### Application of Inorganic P-fertilizers and Liming Materials

Application of P fertilisers to As-contaminated soils can increase As availability and consequently heighten its environmental and human health threats. The role of P in As fate of transport and release has been extensively explained in previous sections. Thus, P fertilisers may be used to enhance the phytoextraction efficiency of hyperaccumulating plants for As. In this regard, Mensah et al. (2022) found that addition of inorganic fertiliser at 5 g/kg containing 15% $P_2O_5$ increased the readily bioavailable As in a mining spoil soil by 398% and the exchangeable/specific-sorbed As by 11% during a 28-day incubation study. These were further attributed to high contents of salinity and chloride associated with the inorganic fertilizer applied to the As-contaminated mining spoil soil. These high salinity and chloride contents encouraged production of negative ions, enhanced desorption of As anions from positively charged binding sites, and consequently facilitated its mobilisation (El-naggar et al. 2021a, b; Mensah et al. 2022). Moreover, the phosphate content would compete with As anions for available binding sites on the soil colloid, and the smaller ionic size of P makes it preferable (Yang et al. 2022). Ultimately, As sorbed on the exchange site could be displaced and its solubility and bioavailability will increase, and thereby exacerbating associated environmental and human health risks. For these reasons, Shaheen and Tsadilas (2015) cautioned against the use of P- fertilizers when

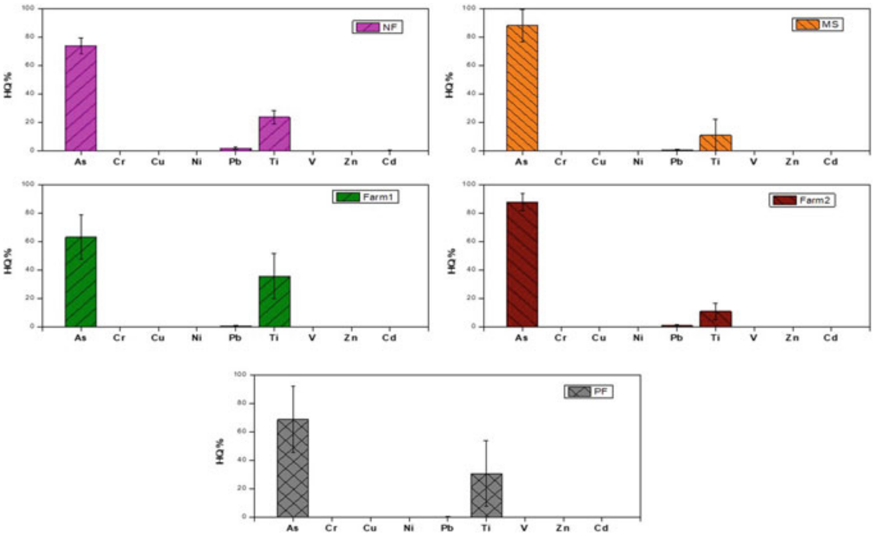


**Fig. 4.7** Mean percentage contributions of hazard quotients of studied PTEs to hazard index of the various mining affected sites. NF = Natural forest, MS = Mine surrounding, PF = Pueraria field. *Source* Mensah et al. (2021)

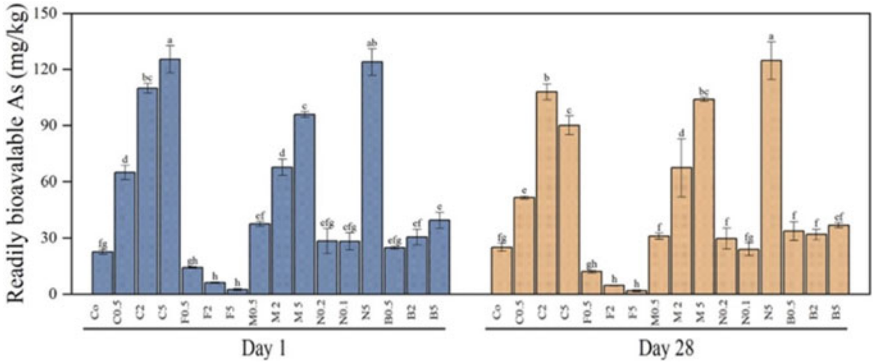


**Fig. 4.8** Changes in the mine spoil non-specifically (readily bioavailable) contents during the 1-day and 28-day incubation period following treatments with biochar-B, compost-C, iron oxide-F, manure-M, and inorganic fertiliser-N, at different dosages (Mensah et al. 2022)

they argued that although P addition seems to be highly effective, their excessive use could cause eutrophication of surface water and deplete groundwater quality. They therefore recommended the use of mixed treatments to improve effectiveness of inorganic P-fertilizers to reduce the possibility of As-food chain contamination (Fig. 4.7).

Liming can also be done to increase and enhance mobilisation strategies for As removal. Generally, liming is carried out to correct the soil pH, by decreasing the presence of protons and increasing the presence of hydroxyl ions on the soil colloids. Liming materials, e.g., carbonates, oxides, and hydroxides of alkali and alkali-earth metals (e.g., Ca, Mg and Na) could be used to increase the soil pH and lessen soil acidity. Also, eggshells, mussel shells, and oyster shells, biochar, red mud, and clay minerals have soil liming abilities (Palansooriya et al. 2020).

Applying higher amounts of MgO can cause mobilisation of metalloid PTEs including As, and restriction of trace elements (e.g., Fe, Mn, and Zn) (Holland et al. 2018); which may be beneficial either to support plant growth or aid remediation of toxic substances in the soil. Thus, deciding on the appropriate soil properties and forecasting anticipated soil pH are key things to consider prior to addition of lime (Palansooriya et al. 2020). Even so, combining liming materials with other amendments can amplify liming effectiveness and reduce the associated-ecological impacts. Higher pH, reduction in acidity, production of more negative ions and charges, and increased formation of total $CO_3{}^{2-}$ associated with liming are key reasons underpinning their influence on As mobility.

#### 4.1.5.2 Immobilisation Strategies for As Remediation

Immobilisation of As could also be accomplished chiefly through adsorption, precipitation, and complexation reactions. These mechanisms cause redistribution of elements from solution state to solid state, and consequently reduce the solubility and bioavailability of the toxic material. Examples include clay, cement, zeolites, minerals, phosphates, organic composts, and microbes (Bolan et al. 2014). Some studies (e.g., Hartley and Lepp 2008; Lebrun et al. 2020) have shown the remediation ability of residues (e.g., red mud and iron oxides) for treating As-contaminated sites and reducing their bioavailability. Others have used combination of treatments or modified red mud or iron-oxide with biochar in reducing the bioavailability and release of As into the surrounding (Zou et al. 2018). Immobilisation technologies may be carried out off-site (ex situ) or on-site (in situ). On-site strategies are favoured because of lesser labour and energy needs, but their implementation will be contingent on peculiar site situations (Wuana and Okieimen 2011). The strategy for solidification/stabilization treatment methods involves joining or inoculating agents for treatment into the polluted soil (Wuana and Okieimen 2011).

#### 4.1.5.3 Plant Techniques for As Remediation

This method of soil remediation uses green plants to facilitate removal of contaminants from the soil (Mensah et al. 2021; Reeves et al. 2018; Sheoran et al. 2010). According to Jiang et al. (2015), “phytoremediation, a green approach using plants to remediate toxic compounds, is a cost-effective, socially acceptable, and environmentally friendly technology for soil, and groundwater clean-up”. Reeves et al. (2018)

suggested that hyperaccumulator plants can be assisted with application of conventional fertilizers to enhance their removal of high amounts of toxic elements from the soil. Additionally, high biomass production capacity and high concentration of the desired element that can be extracted by the plants are two critical factors to be considered when selecting species for phytoremediation (Reeves et al. 2018). Other factors to consider in selecting suitable species for mine land remediation are provided in previous studies (e.g., Antoniadis et al. 2021; Mensah 2015, 2021). It is thus recommended that hyperaccumulation plants are those plant species that are capable of accumulating 1000 mg As/kg in the dry matter of the plant tissue (e.g., Baker et al. 2000; Mahar et al. 2016). Recently, Mensah et al. (2021) observed that *Chromolaena odorata*, an indigenous plant growing closer to a derelict mining tailing in Ghana could offer potential for cleaning As from mining sites (Fig. 4.9). In that study, *Chromolaena odorata* had an As translocation factor of 4.7, further implying its ability to accumulate As from the mining soils. Translocation factor, bioconcentration factor and bioaccumulation factors are other indices used to appraise the phytoremediation potential of plant species.

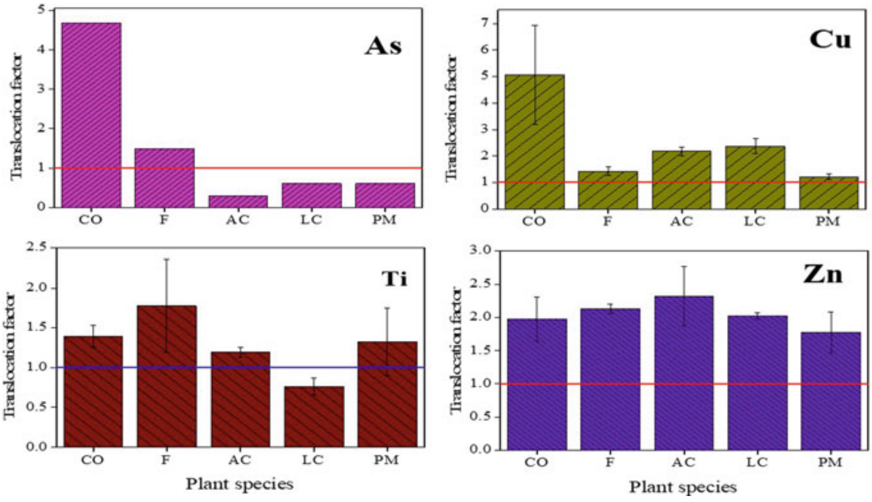


**Fig. 4.9** Root-to-shoot translocation factor (TF) of toxic elements (As, Cu, Ti, and Zn) into shoots by the five native plant species near the abandoned mine spoil. Added line indicates the threshold above which a plant is considered a phytoremediator. CO = *Chromolaena odorata*, F = fern, AC = *Alchornea cordifolia*, LC = *Lantana camara*, PM = *Pueraria montana*. *Source* Mensah et al. (2021)

## 4.2 Conclusions and Prospects for Future Research

We discussed the contamination and mobilisation of As and its associated environmental and human health risks in mining regions with a focus on mining areas in southwest Ghana and explored remediation options for contaminated mine spoils. Both active and abandoned mine sites reported significant concentrations with total As levels exceeding 8000 mg/kg in some instances. Arsenic was associated with the amorphous Fe oxide and the residual/sulphide components, suggesting that solubility of As in the contaminated sites is controlled by contents of amorphous iron oxides, sulphides, and As-bearing minerals. The dominant As species in the mining sites were mainly arsenopyrite (primary mineral) and scorodite (secondary mineral). Weathering, improper handling, and poor or lack of reclamation of arsenopyrite- and scorodite-containing ores could exacerbate ecosystem pollution with As. The high As contents and high presence of the dominant species demonstrate the ability to increase ecotoxicological implications on biota. The environmental and human health risks may increase under changing conditions of pH, redox potential, dissolved organic matter, sulphur, aluminium/iron/manganese and soluble anions such as chlorides, carbonates, phosphates, sulphates, and nitrates. For instance, chlorides and soluble anions (e.g., P) increase negative charges, reduce positive charges, and displace As from soil colloid and facilitate As availability. Remediation of degraded sites could reduce migration of As into watercourses, offer protection against pollution, improve soil quality, and mitigate human health concerns.

Phytoremediation using local plants can be considered to stabilise and/or clean As from mining spoils and polluted sites. Remediation efforts can make use of C, P-rich and alkaline materials to boost the As phytoremediation effectiveness of the plants. Also, Fe-rich materials can be employed to decrease the bioavailability of As, reduce losses and migration into surface and groundwater sources, and minimise potential environmental and human health risks. Such remediation efforts should take into consideration wet and dry conditions prevailing at the contaminated sites, limit anaerobic conditions and encourage aerobic conditions. This cautious plan will reduce the pH, raise the redox potential, and restrict As mobilisation from the mine spoil. Revegetation of mine sites could improve soil organic matter content, structure, and moisture, reduce surface runoff, and encourage soil microbial activities; thus, creating oxidising conditions and limiting As mobilisation and associated health risks.

This study offers opportunities for interesting research, and future works could consider the following:

i. Investigating the roles of biogeochemical parameters such as content of organic matter, Fe, Si and S in the mobilisation of As in mining sites.
ii. Investigating the mobilisation and dominant species of As in subsoils and exploring various remediation options and how they impact As mobilisation under different redox environments.

iii. Conducting a large-scale field remediation experiment involving the use of organic and inorganic materials to help better appraise the long-term applicability of such treatments on As mobilization.
iv. Employing synchrotron radiation X-ray spectroscopy to investigate the dominant species of As in abandoned mining spoils.
v. Gathering more evidence on the extent of As pollution in mining regions of Ghana.

## References

Al-Abed SR, Jegadeesan G, Purandare J, Allen D (2007) Arsenic release from iron rich mineral processing waste: influence of pH and redox potential. Chemosphere 66(4):775–782

Acosta JA, Arocena JM, Faz A (2015) Speciation of arsenic in bulk and rhizosphere soils from artisanal cooperative mines in Bolivia. Chemosphere 138:1014–1020. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2014.12.050

Akabzaa TM, Banoeng-Yakubu B, Seyire JS (2005) Heavy metal contamination in some mining communities within the Jimi River basin in Ashanti Region, Ghana. J Ghana Sci Assoc 7(1):36–45

Antoniadis V, Levizou E, Shaheen SM, Ok YS, Sebastian A, Baum C, Prasad MNV, Wenzel WW, Rinklebe J (2017) Trace elements in the soil-plant interface: phytoavailability, translocation, and phytoremediation—a review. Earth-Sci Rev 171(October 2016), 621–645. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2017.06.005

Antoniadis V, Shaheen SM, Stärk HJ, Wennrich R, Levizou E, Merbach I, Rinklebe J (2021) Phytoremediation potential of twelve wild plant species for toxic elements in a contaminated soil. Environ Int 146. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2020.106233

Antwi-Agyei P, Hogarh JN, Foli G (2009) Trace elements contamination of soils around gold mine tailings dams at Obuasi, Ghana. Afr J Environ Sci Technol 3(11)

Arhin E, Zhang C, Kazapoe R (2019) Medical geological study of disease-causing elements in Wassa area of Southwest Ghana. Environ Geochem Health 41(6):2859–2874

Armah FA, Quansah R, Luginaah I (2014) A systematic review of heavy metals of anthropogenic origin in environmental media and biota in the context of gold mining in Ghana. Int Scholarly Res Notices 2014:1–37. https://doi.org/10.1155/2014/252148

Asante KA, Agusa T, Subramanian A, Ansa-Asare OD, Biney CA, Tanabe S (2007) Contamination status of arsenic and other trace elements in drinking water and residents from Tarkwa, a historic mining township in Ghana. Chemosphere 66(8):1513–1522

Audi G (2003) The NUBASE evaluation of nuclear and decay properties. Nucl Phys A (At Mass Data Cent). 729:3–128. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nuclphysa.2003.11.001. Bibcode 2003 NuPhA.729....3A.c

Baker AJM, Mc Grath SP, Reeves RD, Smith JAC (2000) Metal hyperaccumulator plants: a review of the ecology and physiology of a biological resource for phytoremediation of metal-polluted soils. In: Terry N, Bañuelos G (eds) Phytoremediation of contaminated soil and water, Lewis Publishers, Boca Raton, FL, pp 85–107

Bhattacharyya R, Chatterjee D, Nath B, Jana J, Jacks G, Vahter M (2003) High arsenic groundwater: mobilization, metabolism and mitigation—an overview in the Bengal Delta Plain. Mol Cell Biochem 253:347–355

Beesley L, Marmiroli M, Pagano L, Pigoni V, Fellet G, Fresno T, Vamerali T, Bandiera M, Marmiroli N (2013) Biochar addition to an arsenic contaminated soil increases arsenic concentrations in the pore water but reduces uptake to tomato plants (Solanum lycopersicum L.). Sci Total Environ 454–455:598–603. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2013.02.047

Beiyuan J, Awad YM, Beckers F, Tsang DCW, Ok YS, Rinklebe R (2017) Mobility and phytoavailability of As and Pb in a contaminated soil using pine sawdust biochar under systematic change of redox conditions. Chemosphere 178:110–118

Bempah CK, Ewusi A, Obiri-Yeboah S, Asabere SB, Mensah F, Boateng J, Hans-Jürgen V (2013) Distribution of arsenic and heavy metals from mine tailings dams at Obuasi municipality of Ghana. Am J Eng Res 2(5):61–70

Bissen M, Frimmel FH, Ag C (2003) Arsenic—a review. Part I : occurrence, toxicity, speciation, mobility 31:9–18

Bolan N, Kunhikrishnan A, Thangarajan R, Kumpiene J, Park J, Makino T, Kirkham MB, Scheckel K (2014) Remediation of heavy metal(loid)s contaminated soils—to mobilize or to immobilize? J Hazardous Mater 266:141–166. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2013.12.018

Bortey-Sam N, Nakayama SMM, Ikenaka Y, Akoto O, Baidoo E, Yohannes YB, Mizukawa H, Ishizuka M (2015) Human health risks from metals and metalloid via consumption of food animals near gold mines in Tarkwa, Ghana: estimation of the daily intakes and target hazard quotients (THQs). Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 111:160–167. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoenv.2014.09.008

Bundschuh J, Schneider J, Alam MA, Niazi NK, Herath I, Parvez F, Tomaszewska B, Guilherme LRG, Maity JP, López DL, Cirelli AF, Pérez-Carrera A, Morales-Simfors N, Alarcón-Herrera MT, Baisch P, Mohan D, Mukherjee A (2021) Seven potential sources of arsenic pollution in Latin America and their environmental and health impacts. Sci Total Environ 780(May):146274. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2021.146274

Cagnin RC, Quaresma VS, Chaillou G, Franco T, Bastos AC (2017) Arsenic enrichment in sediment on the eastern continental shelf of Brazil. Sci Total Environ 607–608:304–316. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2017.06.162

Catalano JG, Park C, Fenter P, Zhang Z (2008) Simultaneous inner- and outer-sphere arsenate sorption on corundum and hematite. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 72(8):1986–2004

Chakraborti D, Rahman MM, Murrill M, Das R, Siddayya, Patil SG, Sarkar A, Yendigeri S, Ahmed R, Das KK (2013) Environmental arsenic contamination and its health effects in a historic gold mining area of the Mangalur greenstone belt of Northeastern Karnataka, India. J Hazardous Mater 262:1048–1055. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2012.10.002

Chauhan S, D'Cruz R, Fauqi S, Singh KK, Varma S, Singh M, et al (2008) Chemical warfare agents. Environ Toxicol Pharmacol 26:113–122

Cheng H, Hu Y, Luo J, Xu B, Zhao J (2009) Geochemical processes controlling fate and transport of arsenic in acid mine drainage (AMD) and natural systems. J Hazard Mater 165(1–3):13–26

DeSisto SL, Jamieson HE, Parsons MB (2016) Subsurface variations in arsenic mineralogy and geochemistry following long-term weathering of gold mine tailings. Appl Geochem 73:81–97. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apgeochem.2016.07.013

DeSisto SL, Jamieson HE, Parsons MB (2017) Arsenic mobility in weathered gold mine tailings under a low-organic soil cover. Environ Earth Sci 76(22):1–16. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12665-017-7041-7

Drahota P, Filippi M (2009) Secondary arsenic minerals in the environment: a review. Environ Int 35(8):1243–1255

Drewniak L, Sklodowska A (2013) Arsenic-transforming microbes and their role in biomining processes. Environ Sci Pollut Res 20(11):7728–7739. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-012-1449-0

Du Laing G, Rinklebe J, Vandecasteele B, Meers E, Tack FMG (2009) Trace metal behaviour in estuarine and riverine floodplain soils and sediments: a review. Sci Total Environ 407(13):3972–3985. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2008.07.025

Duker AA, Carranza EJ, Hale M (2005) Spatial dependency of Buruli ulcer prevalence on arsenic-enriched domains in Amansie West District, Ghana: implications for arsenic mediation in *Mycobacterium ulcerans* infection. Int J Health Geographics 3(1):1–10

Dybowska A, Farago M, Valsami-Jones E, Thornton I (2005) Operationally defined associations of arsenic and copper from soil and mine waste in south-west England. Chem Speciat Bioavailab 17(4):147–160. https://doi.org/10.3184/095422906783438811

Edraki M, Baumgartl T, Manlapig E, Bradshaw D, Franks DM, Moran CJ (2014) Designing mine tailings for better environmental, social and economic outcomes: a review of alternative approaches. J Clean Prod 84(1):411–420. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2014.04.079

Eisler R (1988) Arsenic hazards to fish, wildlife, and invertebrates: a synoptic review. Biol Rep 1988(85):1–12

El-naggar A, Chang SX, Cai Y, Han Y, Wang J (2021a) Mechanistic insights into the ( im ) mobilization of arsenic, cadmium, lead, and zinc in a multi-contaminated soil treated with different biochars. Environ Int 156 (November 2020). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2021.106638

El-naggar A, Hou D, Sarmah AK, Moreno-jim E (2021b) (Im) mobilization of arsenic, chromium, and nickel in soils via biochar : A. 286(May). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2021.117199

El-Naggar A, Shaheen SM, Hseu ZY, Wang SL, Ok YS, Rinklebe J (2019) Release dynamics of As Co, and Mo in a biochar treated soil under pre-definite redox conditions. Sci Total Environ 657:686–695. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2018.12.026

Escobar M, Hue N, Cutler WG (2006) Recent developments on arsenic: contamination and remediation. Recent Res Devel Bioenerg 4:1–32

Fergusson JE (1990) The heavy elements: chemistry, environmental impact and health effects. Pergamon Press, Oxford; UK

Fitz WJ, Wenzel WW (2002) Arsenic transformations in the soil-rhizosphere-plant system: fundamentals and potential application to phytoremediation. J Biotechnol 99(3):259–278. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-1656(02)00218-3

Fosu S, Owusu C, Ntsiful F, Ackah K, Fosu S, Owusu C (2020) Determining acid and metalliferous drainage potential of waste rock on a mine * 2

Fliepbach A, Martens R, Reber H (1994) Soil microbial biomass and activity in soils treated with heavy metal contaminated sewage sludge. Soil Biol Biochem 26:1201–1205

Gao PZ, Mao L, Zhi Y-e, Shi W-J (2010) Assessment of effects of heavy metals combined pollution on soil enzyme activities and microbial community structure: modified ecological dose–response model and PCR-RAPD. Environ Earth Sci 60:603–612

Gebel T (1997) Arsenic and antimony: comparative approach on mechanistic toxicology. Chem Biol Interact 107(3):131–144

Goldberg S (2011) Chemical equilibrium and reaction modeling of arsenic and selenium in soils. Dynamics Bioavail Heavy Metals Rootzone, 65–92

Grybos M, Davranche M, Gruau G, Petitjean P (2007) Is trace metal release in wetland soils controlled by organic matter mobility or Fe-oxyhydroxides reduction? J Colloid Interface Sci 314(2):490–501. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcis.2007.04.062

Grybos M, Davranche M, Gruau G, Petitjean P, Pédrot M (2009) Increasing pH drives organic matter solubilization from wetland soils under reducing conditions. Geoderma 154(1–2):13–19. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.geoderma.2009.09.001

Hadzi GY, Essumang DK, Ayoko GA (2018) Assessment of contamination and health risk of heavy metals in selected water bodies around gold mining areas in Ghana. Environ Monit Assess 190(7):406

Hartley W, Lepp NW (2008) Remediation of arsenic contaminated soils by iron-oxide application, evaluated in terms of plant productivity, arsenic and phytotoxic metal uptake. Sci Total Environ 390(1):35–44. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2007.09.021

Hayford EK, Amin A, Osae EK, Kutu J (2009) Impact of gold mining on soil and some staple foods collected from selected mining communities in and around Tarkwa-Prestea area. West Afr J Appl Ecol 14(1)

Hou D, O'Connor D, Igalavithana AD, Alessi DS, Luo J, Tsang DCW, Sparks DL, Yamauchi Y, Rinklebe J, Ok YS (2020) Metal contamination and bioremediation of agricultural soils for food safety and sustainability. Nature Rev Earth Environ 1(7):366–381. https://doi.org/10.1038/s43017-020-0061-y

Hua J, Zhang C, Yin Y, Chen R, Wang X (2012) Phytoremediation potential of three aquatic macrophytes in manganese contaminated water. Water Environ J 26:335–342

Hussain MM, Bibi I, Shahid M, Shaheen SM, Shakoor MB, Bashir S, Younas F, Rinklebe J, Niazi NK (2019) Biogeochemical cycling, speciation and transformation pathways of arsenic in aquatic environments with the emphasis on algae. Compr Anal Chem 85:15–51. https://doi.org/10.1016/bs.coac.2019.03.007

IARC (International Agency for Research on Cancer) (2012) A review of human carcinogens: arsenic, metals, fibres, and dusts. World Health Organization Press, Lyon

Irunde R, Ijumulana J, Ligate F, Maity JP, Ahmad A, Mtamba J, Mtalo F, Bhattacharya P (2022) Arsenic in Africa: potential sources, spatial variability, and the state of the art for arsenic removal using locally available materials. In: Groundwater for sustainable development. Elsevier B.V. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gsd.2022.100746

Jiang Y, Lei M, Duan L, Longhurst P (2015) Integrating phytoremediation with biomass valorisation and critical element recovery: a UK contaminated land pespective. Biomass Bioenergy 83:328–339

Kabata-Pendias A (2010) Trace elements in soils and plants: fourth edition. In: Trace elements in soils and plants, 4th edn. https://doi.org/10.1201/b10158

Kaise T, Fukui S (1992) The chemical form and acute toxicity of arsenic compounds in marine organisms. Appl Organomet Chem 6(2):155–160

Kalman D, Dills R, Steinmaus C, Yunus M, Khan AF, Prodhan MM, Yuan Y, Smith AH (2014) Occurrence of trivalent monomethyl arsenic and other urinary arsenic species in a highly exposed juvenile population in Bangladesh. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 24:113–120. https://doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.14

Kazapoe RW, Arhin E, Amuah EEY (2021) Known and anticipated medical geology issues in Ghana. Ecofeminism Clim Change

Kandeler E, Lurienegger G, Schwarz S (1997) Influence of heavy metals on the functional diversity of soil microbial communities. Biol Fertil Soils 23:299–306

Khan S, Naushad M, Lima EC, Zhang S, Shaheen SM, Rinklebe J (2021) Global soil pollution by toxic elements: current status and future perspectives on the risk assessment and remediation strategies—a review. J Hazardous Mater 417:0–2. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2021.126039

Komárek M, Vaněk A, Ettler V (2013) Chemical stabilization of metals and arsenic in contaminated soils using oxides—a review. Environ Pollut 172:9–22. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2012.07.045

Koo N, Lee SH, Kim JG (2012) Arsenic mobility in the amended mine tailings and its impact on soil enzyme activity. Environ Geochem Health 34(3):337–348

Kossoff D, Hudson-Edwards KA (2012) Arsenic in the environment. Chapter 1. In: Santini JM, Ward SM (eds) The metabolism of arsenite, Arsenic in the environment, vol 5. London: CRC Press; 2012. p 1–23

Kumaresan M, Riyazuddin P (2001) Overview of speciation chemistry of arsenic. Curr Sci 80:837–846. https://www.jstor.org/stable/24105734

Kunhikrishnan A, Choppala G, Seshadri B, Wijesekara H, Bolan NS, Mbene K, Kim WI (2017) Impact of wastewater derived dissolved organic carbon on reduction, mobility, and bioavailability of As (V) and Cr (VI) in contaminated soils. J Environ Manag 186:183–191

Laine JE, Bailey KA, Rubio-Andrade M, Olshan AF, Smeester L, Drobná Z, Herring AH, Stýblo M, García-Vargas GG, Fry RC (2015) Maternal arsenic exposure, arsenic methylation efficiency, and birth outcomes in the biomarkers of exposure to AR-senic (BEAR) pregnancy cohort in Mexico. Environ Health Perspect 123(2):186–192. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307476

Lebrun M, Van Poucke R, Miard F, Scippa GS, Bourgerie S, Morabito D, Tack FMG (2020) Effects of carbon-based materials and redmuds on metal(loid) immobilization and growth of Salix dasyclados Wimm. on a former mine Technosol contaminated by arsenic and lead. Land Degrad Devel 1–15. https://doi.org/10.1002/ldr.3726

Lemonte JJ, Stuckey JW, Sanchez JZ, Tappero R, Rinklebe J, Sparks DL (2017) Sea level rise induced arsenic release from historically contaminated coastal soils. Environ Sci Technol 51(11):5913–5922. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.6b06152

Li L, Ren JL, Yan Z, Liu SM, Wu Y, Zhou F, Liu CG, Zhang L (2014) Behaviour of arsenic in the coastal area of the Changjiang (Yangtze River) Estuary: influences of water mass mixing, the spring bloom and hypoxia. Cont Shelf Res 80:67–78

Lu X, Wang H (2012) Microbial oxidation of sulphide tailings and the environmental consequences. Elements 8(2):119–124. https://doi.org/10.2113/gselements.8.2.119

Mahar A, Wang P, Ali A, Awasthi MK, Lahori AH, Wang Q, ... Zhang Z (2016) Challenges and opportunities in the phytoremediation of heavy metals contaminated soils: a review. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 126:111–121

Mamindy-Pajany Y, Hurel C, Marmier N, Roméo M (2011) Arsenic (V) adsorption from aqueous solution onto goethite, hematite, magnetite and zero-valent iron: effects of pH, concentration and reversibility. Desalination 281(1):93–99. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.desal.2011.07.046

Mandal SK, Ray R, González AG, Pokrovsky OS, Mavromatis V, Jana TK (2019) Accumulation, transport and toxicity of arsenic in the Sundarbans mangrove, India. Geoderma 354:113891. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.geoderma.2019.113891

Martin M, Celi L, Barberis E, Violante A, Kozac LM, Huang PM (2009) Effect of humic acid coating on arsenic adsorption on ferrihydrite-kaolinite mixed systems. Canadian J Soil Sci 89:421–434

Martiñá-Prieto D, Cancelo-González J, Barral MT (2018) Arsenic mobility in as-containing soils from geogenic origin: fractionation and leachability. J Chem. https://doi.org/10.1155/2018/7328203

Matschullat J (2000) Arsenic in the geosphere—a review. Sci Total Environ 249:297–312

Mench M (1998) Physico-chemical aspects and efficiency of trace element immobilization by soil amendments. Metal-contaminated soils: in situ inactivation and phytorestoration 151–182

Mensah AK (2015) Role of revegetation in restoring fertility of degraded mined soils in Ghana: a review. Int J Biodivers Conserv 7(2):57–80

Mensah AK, Mahiri IO, Owusu O, Mireku OD, Wireko I, Kissi EA (2015) Environmental impacts of mining: a study of mining communities in Ghana. Appl Ecol Environ Sci 3(3):81–94. https://doi.org/10.12691/aees-3-3-3

Mensah AK, Marschner B, Antoniadis V, Stemn E, Shaheen SM, Rinklebe J (2021) Human health risk via soil ingestion of potentially toxic elements and remediation potential of native plants near an abandoned mine spoil in Ghana. Sci Total Environ 798. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2021.149272

Mensah AK, Marschner B, Shaheen SM (2022) Biochar, compost, iron oxide, manure, and inorganic fertilizer affect bioavailability of arsenic and improve soil quality of an abandoned arsenic-contaminated gold mine spoil. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 234(234). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoenv.2022.113358

Mensah AK, Marschner B, Shaheen SM, Wang J, Wang SL, Rinklebe J (2020) Arsenic contamination in abandoned and active gold mine spoils in Ghana: geochemical fractionation, speciation, and assessment of the potential human health risk. Environ Pollution 261. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2020.114116

Murphy R, Strongin DR (2009) Surface reactivity of pyrite and related sulfides. Surf Sci Rep 64(1):1–45. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.surfrep.2008.09.002

Nakamura K (2011) Biomimetic and bio-inspired catalytic system for arsenic detoxification: bio-inspired catalysts with vitamin-B12 cofactor, on biomimetics. In: Pramatarova L (ed) INTECH. https://doi.org/10.5772/19616. ISBN: 978-953-307-271-5

Niazi NK, Bibi I, Shahid M, Ok YS, Burton ED, Wang H, Shaheen SM, Rinklebe J, Lüttge A (2018) Arsenic removal by perilla leaf biochar in aqueous solutions and groundwater: an integrated spectroscopic and microscopic examination. Environ Pollut 232:31–41. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2017.09.051

Ning RY (2002) Arsenic removal by reverse osmosis. Desalination 143(3):237–241

Oberthür T, Vetter U, Schmidt Mumm A, Weiser T, Amanor JA, Gyapong WA, Kumi R, Blenkinsop TG (1994) The Ashanti gold mine at Obuasi in Ghana: mineralogical, geochemical, stable isotope and fluid inclusion studies on the metallogenesis of the deposit. Geol Jahrbuch D 100:31–129

Oberthuer T, Weiser JA, Amanor Chryssoulis SL (1997) Mineralogical siting and distribution of gold in quartz veins and sulfide ores of the Ashanti mine and other deposits in the Ashanti belt of Ghana: genetic implications. Mineralium Deposita 32:2–15

Obiri S, Dodoo DK, Essumang DK, Armah FA (2010) Cancer and no-cancer risk assessment from exposure to arsenic, copper, and cadmium in borehole, tap, and surface water in the Obuasi Municipality, Ghana. Human Ecol Risk Assess 16:651–665

O'Day PA (2006) Chemistry and mineralogy of arsenic. Elements 2(2):77–83. https://doi.org/10.2113/gselements.2.2.77

O'Reilly SE, Strawn DG, Sparks DL (2001) Residence time effects on arsenate adsorption/desorption mechanisms on goethite. Soil Sci Soc Am J 65:67–77

Ouedraogo JV (2006) Intoxication a' l'arsenic dans la région du Nord: deux morts et onze forages Bsous embargo^. Sidwaya 5786:20–21

Palansooriya KN, Shaheen SM, Chen SS, Tsang DCW, Hashimoto Y, Hou D, Bolan NS, Rinklebe J, Ok YS (2020) Soil amendments for immobilization of potentially toxic elements in contaminated soils: a critical review. Environ Int 134(November 2019):105046. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2019.105046

Parshley JV, Bowell RJ (2001) Environmental geochemistry of heap leach closure. Abstract Volume, 20th IGES, Santiago, Chile, 92–96

Petelka J, Abraham J, Bockreis A, Deikumah JP, Zerbe S (2019) Soil heavy metal (loid) pollution and phytoremediation potential of native plants on a former gold mine in Ghana. Water, Air, Soil Pollut 230(11):267

Pigna M, Cozzolino V, Violante A, Meharg AA (2009) Influence of phosphate on the arsenic uptake by wheat (Triticum durum L.) irrigated with arsenic solutions at three different concentrations. Water Air Soil Pollution 197(1–4):371–380. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11270-008-9818-5

Posada-Ayala IH, Murillo-Jiménez JM, Shumilin E, Marmolejo-Rodríguez AJ, Nava-Sánchez EH (2016) Arsenic from gold mining in marine and stream sediments in Baja California Sur, Mexico. Environ Earth Sci 75(11). https://doi.org/10.1007/s12665-016-5550-4

Redman AD, Macalady DL, Ahmann D (2002) Natural organic matter affects arsenic speciation and sorption onto hematite. Environ Sci Technol 36(13):2889–2896

Reeves RD, Baker AJM, Jaffré T, Erskine PD, Echevarria G, van der Ent A (2018) A global database for plants that hyperaccumulate metal and metalloid trace elements. New Phytol 218(2):407–411. https://doi.org/10.1111/nph.14907

Rehman MU, Khan R, Khan A, Qamar W, Arafah A, Ahmad A, Ahmad A, Akhter R, Rinklebe J, Ahmad P (2021) Fate of arsenic in living systems: implications for sustainable and safe food chains. J Hazard Mater 417(September 2020):126050. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2021.126050

Rinklebe J, Du Laing G (2011) Factors controlling the dynamics of trace metals in frequently flooded soils. Dynamics and bioavailability of heavy metals in the root zone, 245–270

Rinklebe J, Shaheen SM, Schröter F, Rennert T (2016a) Exploiting biogeochemical and spectroscopic techniques to assess the geochemical distribution and release dynamics of chromium and lead in a contaminated floodplain soil. Chemosphere 150:390–397. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2016.02.021

Rinklebe J, Shaheen SM, Yu K (2016b) Release of As, Ba, Cd, Cu, Pb, and Sr under pre-definite redox conditions in different rice paddy soils originating from the U.S.A. and Asia. Geoderma 270:21–32. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.geoderma.2015.10.011

Sadler R, Olszowy H, Shaw G, Biltoft R, Connell D (1994) Soil and water contamination by arsenic from a tannery waste. Water Air Soil Pollut 78:189–198

Sharma VK, Sohn M (2009) Aquatic arsenic: toxicity, speciation, transformations, and remediation. Environ Int 35:743–759

Shaheen SM, Ali RA, Abowaly ME, Rabie AEMA, El Abbasy NE, Rinklebe J (2018) Assessing the mobilization of As, Cr, Mo, and Se in Egyptian lacustrine and calcareous soils using sequential extraction and biogeochemical microcosm techniques. J Geochem Explor 191(May):28–42. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gexplo.2018.05.003

Shaheen SM, Rinklebe J, Frohne T, White JR, DeLaune RD (2014a) Biogeochemical factors governing cobalt, nickel, selenium, and vanadium dynamics in periodically flooded Egyptian North Nile delta rice soils. Soil Sci Soc Am J 78(3):1065–1078. https://doi.org/10.2136/sssaj2013.10.0441

Shaheen SM, Rinklebe J, Rupp H, Meissner R (2014b) Lysimeter trials to assess the impact of different flood-dry-cycles on the dynamics of pore water concentrations of As, Cr, Mo and V in a contaminated floodplain soil. Geoderma 228–229:5–13. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.geoderma.2013.12.030

Shaheen SM, Shams MS, Khalifa MR, El-Dali MA, Rinklebe J (2017) Various soil amendments and environmental wastes affect the (im)mobilization and phytoavailability of potentially toxic elements in a sewage effluent irrigated sandy soil. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 142(April):375–387. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoenv.2017.04.026

Shaheen SM, Tsadilas CD (2015) Influence of phosphates on fractionation, mobility, and bioavailability of soil metal(loid)s. In: Phosphate in soils: interaction with micronutrients, radionuclides and heavy metals (Issue Adriano 2001, pp 169–202)

Sheoran V (2010) Soil reclamation of abandoned mine land by revegetation : a review 3(2)

Sheoran V, Sheoran AS, Poonia P (2011) Role of hyperaccumulators in phytoextraction of metals from contaminated mining sites: a review. Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol 41(2):168–214. https://doi.org/10.1080/10643380902718418

Shrivastava A, Ghosh D, Dash A, Bose S (2015) Arsenic contamination in soil and sediment in India: sources, effects, and remediation. Current Pollution Rep 1(1):35–46. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40726-015-0004-2

Smedley PL, Kinniburgh DG (2002) A review of the source, behaviour and distribution of arsenic in natural waters. Appl Geochem 17(5):517–568

Smedley PL, Knudsen J, Maiga D (2007) Arsenic in groundwater from mineralised Proterozoic basement rocks of Burkina Faso. Appl Geochem 22(5):1074–1092

Study C, Guide FT, Alpers CN, Myers PA, Millsap D (2014) Arsenic associated with historical gold mining in the Sierra Nevada foothills 79:553–587

Su C, Jiang L, Zhang W (2014) A review on heavy metal contamination in the soil worldwide: situation, impact and remediation techniques. Environ Skeptics Critics 3(2):24–38

Violante A, Krishnamurti GSR, Pigna M (2008) Mobility of trace elements in soil environments. In: Violante A, Huang PM, Gadd GM (eds) Biophysico-chemical processes of metals and metalloids in soil environments. John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken, NJ, pp 169–213

Violante A, Cozzolino V, Perelomov L, Caporale AG, Pigna M (2010) Mobility and bioavailability of heavy metals and metalloids in soil environments. J Soil Sci Plant Nutr 10(3):268–292. https://doi.org/10.4067/S0718-95162010000100005

Wang L, Rinklebe J, Tack FMG, Hou D (2021) A review of green remediation strategies for heavy metal contaminated soil. Soil Use Manage 1–28. https://doi.org/10.1111/sum.12717

Wenzel WW, Kirchbaumer N, Prohaska T, Stingeder G, Lombi E, Adriano DC (2001) Arsenic fractionation in soils using an improved sequential extraction procedure. Anal Chim Acta 436(2):309–323. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0003-2670(01)00924-2

Williams M (2001) Arsenic in mine waters: an international study. Environ Geol 40:267–278

Wuana RA, Okieimen FE (2011) Heavy metals in contaminated soils: a review of sources, chemistry, risks and best available strategies for remediation. ISRN Ecol 2011:1–20. https://doi.org/10.5402/2011/402647

Yan-Chu H (1994) Arsenic distribution in soils. In: Nriagu JO (ed) Arsenic in the environment. Part I: cycling and characterization. Wiley, New York, pp 17–50

Yang X, Hinzmann M, Pan H, Wang J, Bolan N, Daniel C, Tsang W, Sik Y, Wang S, Shaheen SM, Wang H (2022) Pig carcass-derived biochar caused contradictory effects on arsenic mobilization in a contaminated paddy soil under fluctuating controlled redox conditions. J Hazardous Mater 421(July 2021):0–2. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2021.126647

Zou Q, An W, Wu C, Li W, Fu A, Xiao R, Chen H, Xue S (2018) Red mud-modified biochar reduces soil arsenic availability and changes bacterial composition. Environ Chem Lett 16(2):615–622. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10311-017-0688-1

# Chapter 5
# Arsenic Contamination in Karst Regions

**Yafei Sun, Nabeel Khan Niazi, and Jianxu Wang**

**Abstract** Karst region is prone to being contaminated with arsenic (As) because alkaline pH favors As mobilization, and sinking streams and sinkholes provide a rapid route for contaminants from the land surface to the underlying aquifer. Here we presented a review on As contamination in soils, surface water, underground water, and plants in karst regions, as well as As speciation transformation process in the environment. We aimed to provide state-of-the-art knowledge on As distribution and contamination and the major biogeochemical process controlling As mobilization in karst regions. Results may be helpful for deepening the understanding of biogeochemical cycle of As, and enhancing the ability to manage As risks in karst regions in the world.

**Keywords** Karst region · Arsenic contamination · Biogeochemical transformation

## 5.1 Introduction

Arsenic (As) is a metalloid element that is widely distributed in the environment and its contamination is a major environmental concern in the world due to its carcinogenic effects on living organisms at excessive concentrations (Panagiotaras and Nikolopoulos 2015). Arsenic can enter the environments through natural geologic

---

Y. Sun · J. Wang (✉)
State Key Laboratory of Environmental Geochemistry, Institute of Geochemistry, Chinese Academy of Sciences, 550082 Guiyang, P.R. China
e-mail: wangjianxu@vip.gyig.ac.cn

Y. Sun
e-mail: sunyafei@mail.gyig.ac.cn

Y. Sun
University of Chinese Academy of Sciences, Beijing 100049, P.R. China

N. K. Niazi
Institute of Soil and Environmental Sciences, University of Agriculture Faisalabad, Faisalabad 38040, Pakistan
e-mail: nabeelkniazi@gmail.com

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_5

processes (i.e. weathering of rocks and sediments hydrothermal/geothermal activities), and anthropogenic activities (the use of insecticides, herbicides and phosphate fertilizers, semi-conductor industries, mining and smelting, industrial processes, coal combustion) (Singh et al. 2015). About 40% of global arsenic resources distributed in the southwestern (SE) part of China (Zhang et al. 2017). A coincidence is that SE region of China is also dominated by karst landscape.

The karst landscape takes its name from a region comprised between NE Italy and Slovenia dominated by outcrops of carbonate rocks. Karst environments are characterized by distinctive landforms related to dissolution of carbonates and evaporites and a dominant subsurface drainage (Gutierrez et al. 2014). As shown in Fig. 5.1, surface and subsurface rock dissolution largely overrules mechanical erosion, leading to a distinctive morphology and hydrology (Gutierrez et al. 2014). Karst distributes predominantly in southwestern part of China, southeastern Asia, the Mediterranean and north America (Wang et al. 2019) (Fig. 5.2), covering about 15% of the Earth's land surface area (22 million $km^2$). Among them, China has the largest karst area ($3.44 \times 10^6$ $km^2$), spanning in Guizhou, Guangxi, Yunnan, Chongqing, Sichuan, Hunan, Hubei, and Guangdong provinces (Fig. 5.2). Karst aquifers provide 25% of the world's drinking water (Ghasemizadeh et al. 2012).

Karst aquifer systems are extremely vulnerable, because rocky desertification, soil erosion and degeneration led to poor development of soil layer, and consequently resulting in limited filtration of pollutants for underground water (Zhang et al. 2014; Kacaroglu 1999). In addition, pollutants could easily enter the underground water through sinkholes, silos, and fissures. Therefore, karst aquifers were more vulnerable to being polluted than other aquifer types (i.e. porous media and fractured rock) (Kalhor et al. 2019). Many reviews on the geochemical behaviors of arsenic in non-karst areas had been reported (Panagiotaras and Nikolopoulos 2015; Hussain, et al. 2021). However, rare literatures have reported arsenic contamination in karstic regions (Zhang et al. 2017).

This chapter summarizes arsenic contamination in soils, plants, surface water, and underground water, and discusses its environmental fate of As in karst regions. We aim to provide essential knowledge for researchers to develop better strategies to manage the risks of As in karstic regions.

## 5.2 Arsenic Contamination in Karst Regions

### *5.2.1 Arsenic Contamination in Soils*

In karst regions, the background As level of carbonate rocks is high because high geological background, and the dissolution of carbonate by weathering results in the enrichment of As in soil (Zhang et al. 2021a). A close association of spatial distribution of As contamination in soil and carbonate rocks was observed. Wu et al. (2020) reported that the content of As in the carbonate bedrock in the upper stream of the

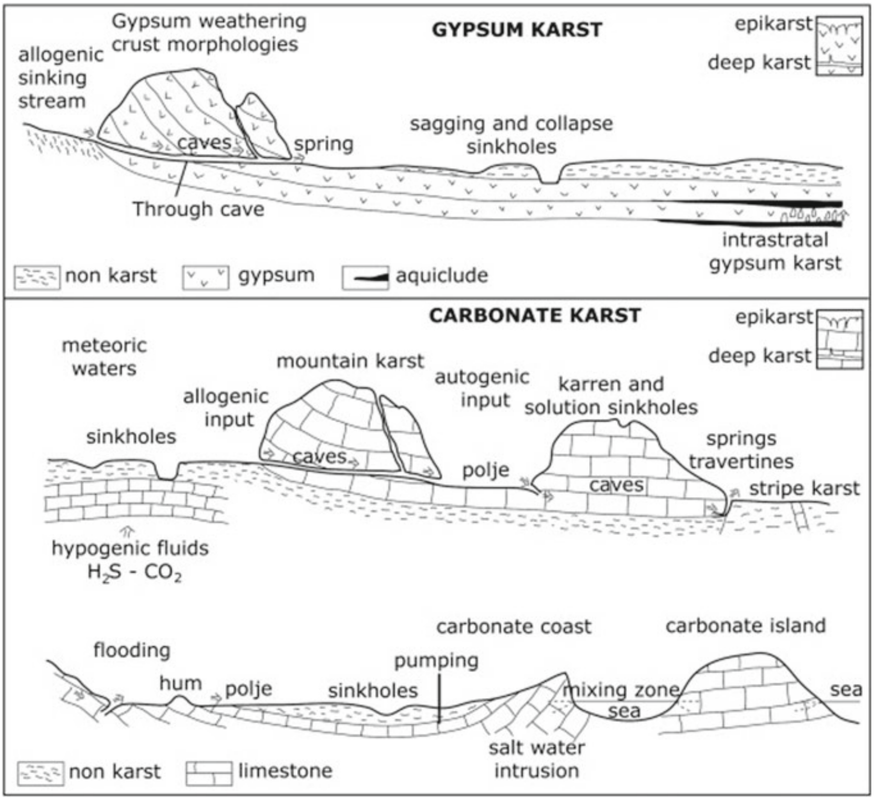


**Fig. 5.1** Simplified sketch of karst in gypsum and carbonate setting (Gutierrez et al. 2014)

Pearl River Basin was about 2–3 times higher than that of the upper continental crust (UCC). Wang et al. (2019) investigated As concentrations in soil profiles from a forest at a typical karst region in Guizhou province. Results showed that As concentrations were 27.74 mg/kg in surface soil, which was higher than the background value of As in soils in Guizhou province (20 mg/kg). Tang and Han (2017) investigated the contamination of As in soils under different land use in Puding county in Guizhou province in China. The concentrations of As ranged from 21.2 to 36.0 mg/kg, which was higher than the background values of As in soils in Guizhou province. Further, the mean concentration of As in soil samples in virgin forested site was higher than that in secondary forest, shrubbery, grassland, and farmland. Lixisol, a typical soil in Guizhou province, is characterized as high content of calcium and magnesium carbonate. He et al. (2020) reported that the content of As in Lixisol soil was up to 45.4 mg/kg, which was higher than the background value. Sun et al. (2020) studied As contamination in soils from different land use types in a karst plateau lakeshore wetland in Guizhou province. The results showed that the average concentration of As in the surface soil of farmland, grassland and wood land were 29.9, 32.57, and

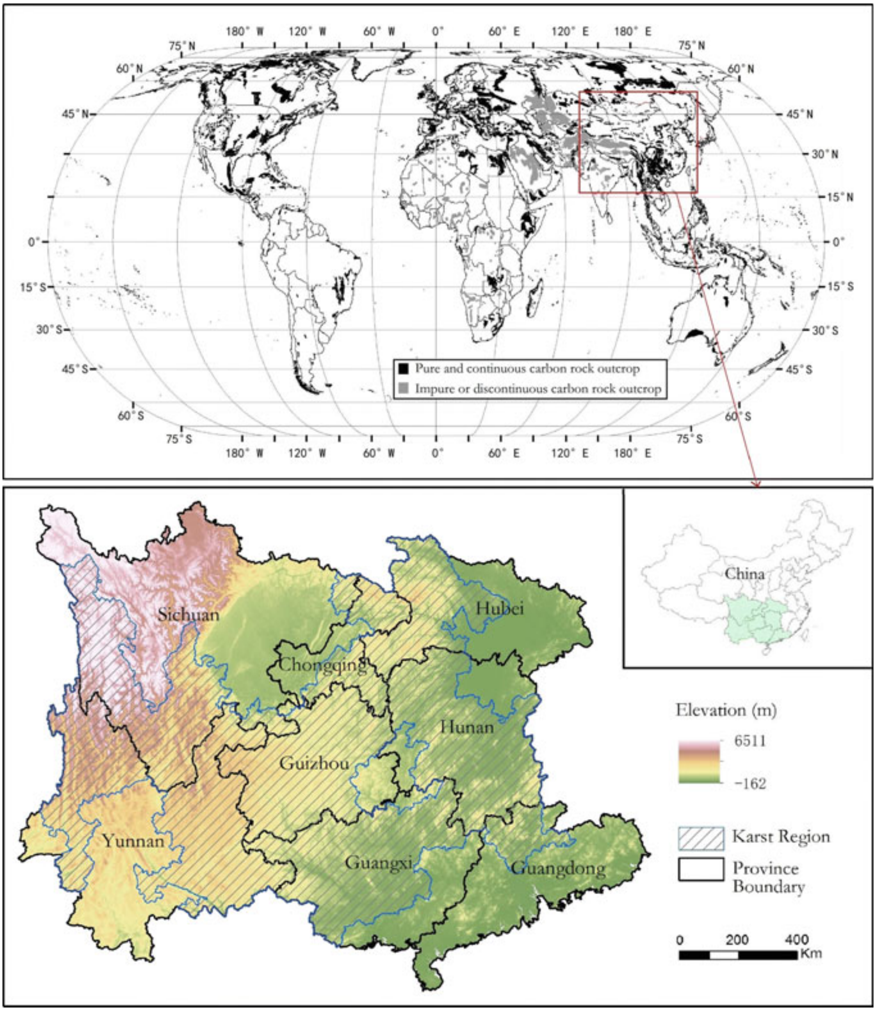


**Fig. 5.2** The spatial distribution of karst regions in the world and China (Wang et al. 2019)

36.92 mg/kg, respectively. These values were higher than the background values of As in soil in Guizhou province. In the karst region in Guangxi province in China, the concentration of As in paddy soil was recorded as 50 mg/kg (Zhang et al. 2021b), which was higher than the background values of As (20.5 mg/kg) in soils in Guangxi province. Also, Jia et al. (2020) reported that soils derived from carbonate rock had As concentrations over other soils. A number of studies have reported the elevated As concentrations in the soils and sediments collected from karst region in Guangxi province in China (Zhang et al. 2021a; Xiao et al. 2019; Yang et al. 2021; Wang et al. 2010).

The intensive anthropogenic activities further polluted soils at karst regions. Due to the widespread of sulfide deposit in SW, China, acid mine drainage (AMD) containing As was produced. The leaching of AMD resulted in the pollution of soil (Chen et al. 2022). Zhang et al. (2013) surveyed the pollution of As in paddy fields affected by AMD in the Xingyi region, southwest China. The results showed that average arsenic content in the surface soil ranged from 82.88 to 121.03 mg/kg, which was significantly higher than the average value of 47.36 mg/kg of control soil collected from nearby sites. He et al. (2021) investigated the distribution of As in soils around an antimony smelter at Qinglong county, Guizhou Province. The total concentrations of As in soils ranged from 23 to 539 mg/kg, which was higher than the corresponding control soils. Zhang et al. (2022) studied As pollution in sediment in Lengshuigou reservoir in Guizhou province affected by Sb mining activities. The concentration of As in sediments ranged from 65.15 to 98.27 mg/kg. The concentrations of As in soils from karst regions in China are summarized in Table 5.1.

Alexakis et al. (2021) studied the spatial distribution of As in soils from the Ioannina karstic basin in Epirus in the Northwestern part of Greece. The median As content of topsoil in the agricultural, urban, and wetland area was 16.0, 18.7 and 28 mg/kg, respectively, which was higher than that of the corresponding background values given by Salminen et al. (2005). Du Preez et al. (2016) evaluated As contamination in sediment in the Cave of the Witwatersrand Basin, South Africa. Results showed the concentration of As in sediments ranged from 3.77 to 41.00 mg/kg. Intamo et al. (2015) investigated the As concentrations in soils affected by Pb–Zn mining activities from a karst region in the Western part of Thailand. The concentration of As in soils ranged from 17 to 71 mg/kg, which was higher than the soil quality standards (3.7 mg/kg) for habitat and agriculture in Thailand.

### 5.2.2 *Arsenic Contamination in Surface and Underground Water*

According to WHO (the World Health Organization) guidelines, the maximum allowable As concentration in drinking water and underground water was 10 μg/L. A number of water samples in karst regions were contaminated with As. Concentrations of As in the Lihu subterranean stream water collected from the northwestern Guangxi province ranged from 12.5 to 126.2 μg/L, with the average value of 37.0 ± 31.8 μg/L (Zhang et al. 2014). Fang et al. (2021) investigated the spatial and temporal variations of As of the karst aquifer in the northern part of the Xikuangshan mine, Hunan province, China. Concentration of As in groundwater had a wide range, from 0.5 μg/L to 3 mg/L. Furthermore, As concentrations had a significant seasonal effect with higher As concentration in water presented in winter and lower As concentration in water in summer. Qin et al. (2019) studied the concentrations of As in surface and underground water samples collected from the Guilin-Yangshuo Basin

**Table 5.1** The concentrations of arsenic in soils from karst regions in China

| Region | Soil As concentration (mg/kg) | References |
|---|---|---|
| Libo County, Guizhou province | 27.74 | Wang et al. (2019) |
| Puding, Guizhou province | 21.2–36.0 | Tang and Han (2017) |
| Guizhou province | Lixisol: 45.4 | He et al. (2020) |
| Suohuangcang National Wetland Park, Guizhou province | 29.9–36.92 | Sun et al. (2020) |
| Hengxian County, Guangxi province | 47.8–50.0 | Zhang et al. (2021b), Jia et al. (2020) |
| The Diaojiang River, Guangxi province | 2–206 | Zhang et al. (2021a) |
| Guangxi province | Paddy soils: 26.3 | Yang et al. (2021) |
| Huixian wetland, Guangxi province | 21.45 | Xiao et al. (2019) |
| Yangzonghai Lake, Yunnan province | 32.87–62.99 | Wang et al. (2010) |
| Xingyi region, Guizhou province | 82.88–121.03 | Zhang et al. (2013) |
| Qinglong, Guizhou province | 23–539 | He et al. (2021) |
| Coal mine, Guizhou province | 31.9–105.1 | Chen et al. (2022) |
| Lengshuigou reservoir, Guizhou province | 65.15–98.27 | Zhang et al. (2022) |
| The Pearl River Basin | up to 991 | Wu et al. (2020) |
| Guilin, Guangxi province | 61.88 | Kong et al. (2018) |
| Guizhou province[5.1] | 20 | |
| Guangxi province[5.1] | 20.5 | |

[5.1] Background values of As in soil in Guizhou and Guangxi province

in the southwestern part of China, and these samples were affected by Pb–Zn mine activities. About 91% of downstream surface water samples and 67% of groundwater samples collected during the dry season exceeded the maximum allowable As concentration (10 μg/L) in the drinking water set by the Chinese government. Sun et al. (2013) studied As pollution in epikarst water affected by AMD at a coalfield basin, Xingren, Guizhou province. Concentration of As in the epikarst water was in the range of 2.90 to 2680 μg/L in the dry season and from 2.33 to 1666 μg/L in the wet season. Li et al. (2018a) investigated As concentrations in water samples from mining-impacted karstic environments in Nandan, Guangxi province. All studied water samples, including adit waters, flotation drainage, leaching waters, and river waters, and contained high concentrations of As, reaching up to 1877 μg/L. The

**Table 5.2** The concentrations of arsenic in surface and underground water in karst regions

| Region | As concentration (µg/L) | References |
|---|---|---|
| Lihu subterranean stream, Guangxi province | Underground water: 12.5–126.2 | Zhang et al. (2014) |
| Xikuangshan mine, Hunan province | Underground water: 0.5–3000 | Fang et al. (2021) |
| Xingren, Guizhou province | Surface water: 2.33–2680 | Sun et al. (2013) |
| Yangzonghai Lake, Yunnan province | Lake water: 147.3–176.9 | Wang et al. (2010) |
| Nandan, Guangxi province | Surface water: up to 1877 | Li et al. (2018a) |

concentration of As in surface and underground water in karst regions is summarized in Table 5.2.

### 5.2.3 *Arsenic Contamination in Plants*

In rice samples collected from a typical karst basin affected by AMD in the Xingyi county, southwest China, the concentration of As in the root was 20.58 mg/kg, straw was 3.76 mg/kg, and grain was 0.83 mg/kg (Zhang et al. 2013). In this case study, the As concentration in the grain was higher than the values reported by other studies (Zhu et al. 2008), and exceeded the maximum allowable As concentration (0.15 mg/kg) in the rice grain defined by the Chinese government. Also, in rice samples collected from karst region in Guangxi province, the concentration of As in rice grain was 0.21 mg/kg (Zhang et al. 2021a). Tang et al. (2021) investigated the contents of As in rice grains and sugarcanes in Liujiang karst regions, Guangxi province, and found that the average content of As in rice grain and sugarcane was 0.11 mg/kg and 0.006 mg/kg, respectively. Rice grains exhibited greater capacity to accumulate As than sugarcanes.

## 5.3 Environmental Fate of Arsenic in Karst Regions

### 5.3.1 *Arsenic Mobilization in the Environment*

Arsenic can be released by natural processes (weathering of carbonate rocks, and biological activities), and anthropogenic activities. During the weathering and pedogenesis of carbonate rocks in karst regions, trace elements were absorbed by clay minerals or iron (Fe) and manganese (Mn) oxides or entrapment into the crystal lattices of these oxides (He et al. 2021; Zhan et al. 2021; Wen et al. 2020) (Fig. 5.3). Arsenic mobility is poor in karst soils. Anthropogenic activities can affect As mobilization in the environment. For example, the incorporation of rice straw into

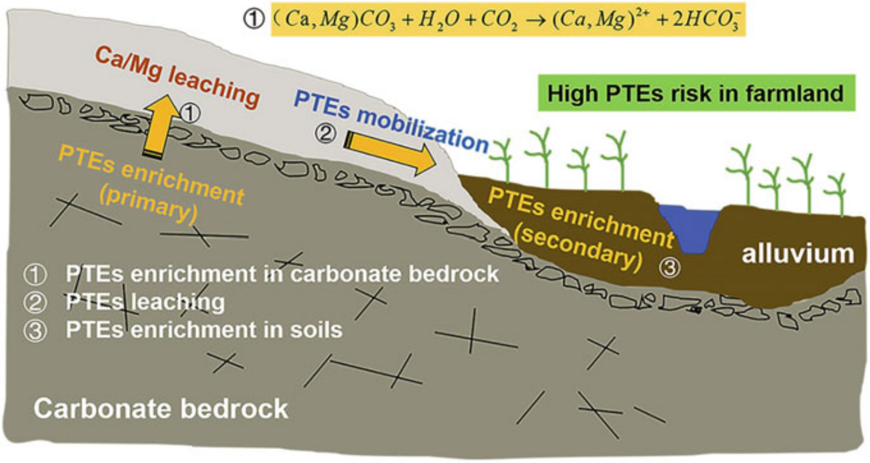


**Fig. 5.3** The processes of enrichment of potentially toxic elements in karst soils (Zhan et al. 2021)

As contaminated paddy fields significantly enhanced As mobilization in rhizosphere through enhancing microbial-mediated reduction of iron minerals and As(V) reduction to As(III) (Yang et al. 2018).

## *5.3.2 Factors Controlling Arsenic Speciation and Mobilization in Karst Regions*

### 5.3.2.1 The Effect of pH and Redox Potential

Redox potential ($E_h$) and pH are important factors affecting arsenic speciation and mobilization in the environment (Fig. 5.4). The underground rivers, fractures, conduits, caves, karst windows and swallow holes are sufficiently developed in karst regions. This causes a close association of subterranean stream with the atmosphere, precipitation and surface water. Zhang et al. (2014) reported that the redox environment in karst aquifers were different from either the strong reducing environment in closed basin groundwater ($E_h$ is −153 to +98 mV, with an average of −33 mV) (Yang et al. 2008), or the oxidation environment of surface water ($E_h$ is +200 to +400 mV) (Mandal and Suzuki 2002). Karst groundwater has characterized as weak reducing, with $E_h$ value ranging from −120 to +168 mV. The reduced form of As(III) in the underground water of karst region (51%) was lower than non-karst region in Hetao plain in China (79%), which might be due to stronger reducing condition of underground water in non-karst region than karst region. Further, pH of water is alkaline in karst regions (Zhang et al. 2014; Sun et al. 2013), which might be favorable for the mobilization of As (Ren et al. 2021).

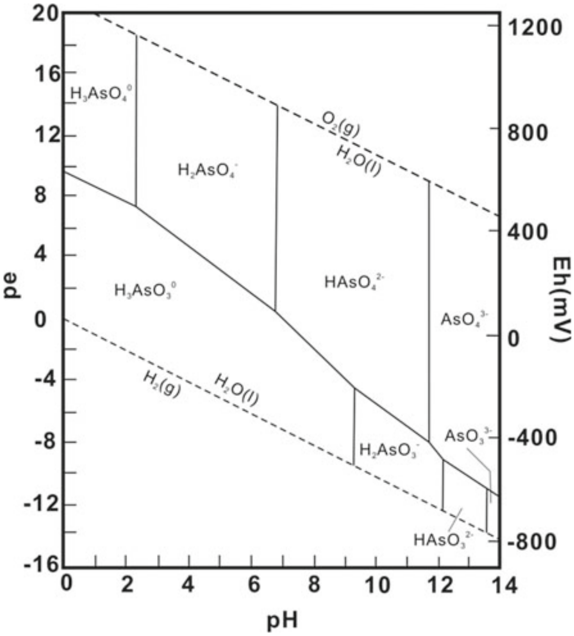


**Fig. 5.4** pH-pe-Eh diagram of arsenic species in water at 25°C (Zhang et al. 2017)

#### 5.3.2.2 The Role of Fe (Oxy) Hydroxides and Calcium Carbonate

Iron (Fe) oxides were the dominant adsorbents for As(V) in soils in the karst region. Iron oxides in soil can be classified as amorphous Fe oxides, crystalline Fe oxides and residual Fe by sequential extraction procedure (Wenzel et al. 2001). Arsenic can be operationally defined as nonspecifically sorbed fraction (F1), specifically sorbed fraction (F2), the fraction associated with amorphous and poorly crystalline oxides (F3), the fraction associated with well-crystallized oxides (F4), and the residual fraction (F5), respectively. Zhang et al. (2021b) reported that amorphous Fe oxides associated As accounted for 82% of total As in a paddy soil. The $CaCO_3$ can significantly affect the behavior of heavy metals in soils. According to a previous study (Hashimoto et al. 2009), heavy metals formed hydrated hydroxides and were closely associated with carbonates in alkaline and $CaCO_3$-enriched soils. The buffer capacity of calcareous soil was higher than that of non-calcareous soils (Liu and Shang 2001). In addition, $CaCO_3$ is an important component of soil micro-aggregates. It can bind with soil organic matter to increase the surface area and negative charge of soil (Kuzel et al. 2010). He et al. (2020) evaluated the ability of $CaCO_3$ and clay to adsorb heavy metals in topsoil sample collected from Guizhou province. The results showed that the mobility of As decreased with increasing of $CaCO_3$ content in soil samples, because Ca formed stale insoluble precipitation with As. This fact had been demonstrated by Zhong et al. (2015), that the exchangeable As content in soils decreased significantly by the addition of $CaCO_3$.

A recent study showed that the elevated carbonate could facilitate the enrichment of chemolithoautotrophs in karstic soils (Li et al. 2018b). Fe(II)-oxidizing bacteria could mediate the formation of iron minerals (mainly poorly crystalline Fe(III) (oxyhydr)oxides), which could immobilize As(Sowers et al. 2017). Tong et al. (Tong et al. 2021) cultivated microaerophilic Fe(II)-oxidizing bacteria from karstic paddy soils containing abundant iron oxides, and investigated their capacities for Fe(II) oxidation, and As sequestration. The results showed that Fe content in Fe(III) (oxyhydr)oxides layer increased, and concomitantly, the dissolved As concentration decreased. Besides, As(III) was oxidized to As(V) by Fe(II)-oxidizing bacteria, resulting in the adsorption of more As(V) by Fe(III) (oxyhydr)oxides. Bia et al. (2021) studied the interaction of geogenic As with carbonate minerals. As(V) could be adsorbed onto calcite and Fe(oxyhydr)oxides, and the low concentration of Fe(oxyhydr)oxides was favorable for the reaction between arsenate and calcite (Bardelli et al. 2011; Costagliola et al. 2013; Winkel et al. 2013). Alexandratos et al. (2007) found that arsenate was retained at the calcium carbonate mineral surface by adsorption in the presence of low arsenate concentration (10–100 $\mu$M) in solutions, while arsenate was incorporated within the calcite lattice in the presence of high arsenate concentration (e.g., 200 $\mu$M).

#### 5.3.2.3 The Interactions of As with Organic Matter

Zhong et al. (2018) studied the distribution of As and organic matter in soil profiles collected from a typical karst mining area in Guangxi province, and found a similar geochemical association between As content and organic matter, indicating that organic matter played an important role in affecting the mobilization of As. In soils and sediments, organic matter bound with iron oxide minerals to form Fe-OM aggregates (Lalonde et al. 2012), which could affect the mobilization of As. Calcium could strongly affect the structure of Fe-OM aggregates, and the extent of this effect depended on Ca concentration (Beauvois et al. 2020). In the presence of high concentration of Ca (i.e. Ca/OC $\geq$ 0.026), the coating of the Fe phases by OM decreased and thus the availability of Fe binding sites for As increased (Beauvois et al. 2021).

#### 5.3.2.4 Concentration of Co-existing Ions

The cations and anions like $Ca^{2+}$, $Mg^{2+}$, $Fe^{3+}$, $Al^{3+}$, $Mn^{2+}$ and $HCO_3^-$, can inhibit or facilitate the adsorption of As. Zhang et al. (2014) studied the contamination of As of underground rivers in Lihu Lake in Guangxi province and found that Fe, Al, Mg had positive correlations with As in sediments. The Ca and Mg contents in soils developed from carbonate rocks were high (Chen et al. 1993). The presence of high concentration of Ca could interact with As to form complexes, which could be subsequently adsorbed onto sediment surfaces. Zhang et al. (2014) also found that Ca was closely related to arsenic in the sediment. Besides, Jian et al. (2010) found the Ca–As in the sediment from Lihu subterranean stream, and the proportion of Ca–As was higher than that of other As forms, which was different from the results observed in fluvial sediment in non-karst regions. It should be noted that the fast erosion process of carbonate rock in karst regions causes high $HCO_3^-$ concentrations in water (Zhang et al. 2014). The anions such as $SO_4^{2-}$, $HCO_3^-$, $H_2PO_4^-$ and $SiO_3^-$ could compete with As for adsorption sites (Nguyen et al. 2021). In karst regions, the alkaline environment was unfavorable for As adsorption. Meanwhile, Ca and $HCO_3^-$ could chelate with adsorption sites on the surface of ferrihydrite, leading to the desorption of As (Saalfield and Bostick 2010).

## 5.4 Human Health Risks of Arsenic in Karst Regions

Human exposure to As was through the consumption of As-contaminated drinking water and/or As-contaminated foods (Singh et al. 2015). As-contaminated rice was the major source of daily human intake of inorganic As (Tang et al. 2021). According to US Environmental Protection Agency, the tolerance value of inorganic As was 0.3 μg/kg body weight/day (equivalent to 0.018 mg/day for a 60 kg adult). The target hazard quotient (THQ) was used to evaluate the potential risk of health effects. The THQ value less than 1 indicates no appreciable effect on human health. Tang et al. (2021) evaluated the human health risk by rice consumption in Liujiang District in China. The result showed that THQ values of As for both males and females were all greater than 1 (males: 2.61; females: 3.01), suggesting that local residents suffered from As exposure risk through the long term consumption of As-contaminated rice. Zhang et al. (2013) found that consumption of rice affected the health of people in Xingren county, Guizhou province. They estimated that the daily intake of total As and inorganic As for a 60 kg adult through rice consumption were above 4.2 μg/kg body weight/day and above 0.144 mg/day, respectively. These values obviously exceeded the human tolerable intake limit. Peng et al. (2022) studied the quality of groundwater in the exposed karst region (EKR) and buried karst region (BKR) in Bama, a typical karst region in the southwestern part of China. About 4.3% of the water samples had significant health risks (hazard index (HI) >1) due to the high As and other metals concentrations in the underground water.

**Acknowledgements** This study was funded by the Nature Science Foundation of China (grant no 42073081), Guizhou Provincial Science and Technology Projects (ZK[2021]-key-045), the Pioneer Hundred-Talent Program of Chinese Academy of Sciences, and the Guizhou thousand talents innovation and entrepreneurship plan (grant no: GZQ202208090) for financial support.

## References

Alexakis DE et al (2021) Spatial distribution and evaluation of arsenic and zinc content in the soil of a karst landscape. Sustainability 13(12)

Alexandratos VG, Elzinga EJ, Reeder RJ (2007) Arsenate uptake by calcite: macroscopic and spectroscopic characterization of adsorption and incorporation mechanisms. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 71(17):4172–4187

Bardelli F et al (2011) Arsenic uptake by natural calcite: an XAS study. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 75(11):3011–3023

Beauvois A et al (2020) How does calcium drive the structural organization of iron-organic matter aggregates? A multiscale investigation. Environ Sci-Nano 7(9):2833–2849

Beauvois A et al (2021) How crucial is the impact of calcium on the reactivity of iron-organic matter aggregates? Insights from arsenic. J Hazardous Mater 404

Bia G et al (2021) Arsenic in natural carbonates: the role of the biogeochemical conditions in its solid speciation. Chem Geol 583

Chen J et al (1993) Geographical tendencies of trace element contents in soils derived from granite, basalt and limestone of eastern China. Pedosphere 01:45–55

Chen S et al (2022) Biogeochemical transformation of sulfur and its effects on arsenic mobility in paddy fields polluted by acid mine drainage. Chemosphere 293:133605–133605

Costagliola P et al (2013) Arsenic-bearing calcite in natural travertines: evidence from sequential extraction, mu XAS, and mu XRF. Environ Sci Technol 47(12):6231–6238

Fang L et al (2021) Response of antimony and arsenic in karst aquifers and groundwater geochemistry to the influence of mine activities at the world’s largest antimony mine, central China. J Hydrol 603

Ghasemizadeh R et al (2012) Review: groundwater flow and transport modeling of karst aquifers, with particular reference to the North Coast Limestone aquifer system of Puerto Rico. Hydrogeol J 20(8):1441–1461

Gutierrez F et al (2014) A review on natural and human-induced geohazards and impacts in karst. Earth Sci Rev 138:61–88

Hashimoto Y et al (2009) Impacts of chemical amendment and plant growth on lead speciation and enzyme activities in a shooting range soil: an X-ray absorption fine structure investigation. J Environ Qual 38(4):1420–1428

He Y et al (2021) Spatial distribution and environmental risk of arsenic and antimony in soil around an antimony smelter of Qinglong County. Bull Environ Contam Toxicol 107(6):1043–1052

He G et al (2020) Adsorption of heavy metals on soil collected from lixisol of typical karst areas in the presence of $CaCO_3$ and soil clay and their competition behavior. Sustainability 12(18)

Hussain MM et al (2021) Arsenic biogeochemical cycling in paddy soil-rice system: interaction with various factors, amendments and mineral nutrients. Sci Total Environ 773

Intamo P et al (2015) Geomorphic significance on distribution of heavy metals in soils affected by Pb-Zn mining in a limestone karst, western Thailand. Thai J Agric Sci 48(4):187–197

Jia Z et al (2020) Identification of the sources and influencing factors of potentially toxic elements accumulation in the soil from a typical karst region in Guangxi, Southwest China. Environ Pollution 256:113505

Jian L et al (2010) Particle size distribution and arsenic partitioning in sediments from a river polluted by mining. Acta Sci Circum 30(9):1862–1870

Kacaroglu F (1999) Review of groundwater pollution and protection in karst areas. Water Air Soil Pollution 113(1–4):337–356

Kalhor K et al (2019) Assessment of groundwater quality and remediation in karst aquifers: a review. Groundw Sustain Dev 8:104–121

Kong J et al (2018) Contamination of heavy metals and isotopic tracing of Pb in surface and profile soils in a polluted farmland from a typical karst area in southern China. Sci Total Environ 637:1035–1045

Kuzel S et al (2010) Influence of the degree of soil organic matter lability on the calcium carbonate equilibrium of soil water. Soil Water Res 5(2):58–68

Lalonde K et al (2012) Preservation of organic matter in sediments promoted by iron. Nature 483(7388):198–200

Li L, Liu H, Li H (2018a) Distribution and migration of antimony and other trace elements in a Karstic river system, Southwest China. Environ Sci Pollution Res 25(28):28061–28074

Li B et al (2018b) DNA-SIP reveals the diversity of chemolithoautotrophic bacteria inhabiting three different soil types in typical karst rocky desertification ecosystems in southwest China. Microb Ecol 76(4):976–990

Liu W, Shang Q (2001) Buffer action and its influencing factors of different types of soil in Changchun region. J Jilin Agric Univ 23(3):78–82

Mandal BK, Suzuki KT (2002) Arsenic round the world: a review. Talanta 58(1):201–235

Nguyen KT et al (2021) Advances in As contamination and adsorption in soil for effective management. J Environ Manage 296:113274

Panagiotaras D, Nikolopoulos D (2015) Arsenic occurrence and fate in the environment; a geochemical perspective. J Earth Sci Clim Change 6:1–9

Peng H et al (2022) Hydrochemical characteristics and health risk assessment of groundwater in karst areas of southwest China: a case study of Bama, Guangxi. J Clean Prod 341:130872

du Preez G, Wepener V, Dennis I (2016) Metal enrichment and contamination in a karst cave associated with anthropogenic activities in the Witwatersrand Basin, South Africa. Environ Earth Sci 75(8)

Qin W et al (2019) Effects of an abandoned Pb-Zn mine on a karstic groundwater reservoir. J Geochem Explor 200:221–233

Ren K et al (2021) Impacts of acid mine drainage on karst aquifers: Evidence from hydrogeochemistry, stable sulfur and oxygen isotopes. Sci Total Environ 761

Saalfield SL, Bostick BC (2010) Synergistic effect of calcium and bicarbonate in enhancing arsenate release from ferrihydrite. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 74(18):5171–5186

Salminen R (2005) Geochemical Atlas of Europe. Geological Survey of Finland

Singh R et al (2015) Arsenic contamination, consequences and remediation techniques: a review. Ecotoxicol Environ Safety 112:247–270

Sowers TD et al (2017) Sorption of arsenic to biogenic iron (oxyhydr)oxides produced in circumneutral environments. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 198:194–207

Sun J et al (2013) Migration of Cu, Zn, Cd and As in epikarst water affected by acid mine drainage at a coalfield basin, Xingren Southwest China. Environ Earth Sci 69(8):2623–2632

Sun C et al (2020) Effect of land use conversion on surface soil heavy metal contamination in a typical karst plateau lakeshore wetland of southwest China. Int J Environ Res Publ Health 17(1)

Tang Y, Han G (2017) Characteristics of heavy metals in soils under different land use in a typical karst area Southwest China. Acta Geochimica 36(3):515–518

Tang M et al (2021) Bioaccumulation and risk assessment of heavy metals in soil-crop systems in Liujiang karst area, Southwestern China. Environ Sci Pollution Res 28(8):9657–9669

Tong H et al (2021) Microaerophilic oxidation of Fe(II) coupled with simultaneous carbon fixation and As(III) oxidation and sequestration in karstic paddy soil. Environ Sci Technol 55(6):3634–3644

Wang Z et al (2010) Levels, trends and risk assessment of arsenic pollution in Yangzonghai Lake, Yunnan Province, China. Sci China-Chem 53(8):1809–1817

Wang K et al (2019) Karst landscapes of China: patterns, ecosystem processes and services. Landscape Ecol 34(12):2743–2763

Wang J et al (2019) Enrichments of cadmium and arsenic and their effects on the karst forest Area. Int J Environ Res Publ Health 16(23)

Wen Y et al (2020) Enrichment and source identification of Cd and other heavy metals in soils with high geochemical background in the karst region, Southwestern China. Chemosphere 245

Wenzel WW et al (2001) Arsenic fractionation in soils using an improved sequential extraction procedure. Anal Chim Acta 436(2):309–323

Winkel LHE et al (2013) Speciation of arsenic in Greek travertines: co-precipitation of arsenate with calcite. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 106:99–110

Wu W et al (2020) The impact of natural weathering and mining on heavy metal accumulation in the karst areas of the Pearl River Basin, China. Sci Total Environ 734

Xiao H et al (2019) Distribution, ecological risk assessment and source identification of heavy metals in surface sediments of Huixian karst wetland, China. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 185:109700

Yang S et al (2008) Distribution of abnormal groundwater arsenic in Hetao Plain, Inner Mongolia. Earth Sci Frontiers 15(1):242–249

Yang Y et al (2018) Microbe mediated arsenic release from iron minerals and arsenic methylation in rhizosphere controls arsenic fate in soil-rice system after straw incorporation. Environ Pollut 236:598–608

Yang Q et al (2021) Ecological risk assessment of Cd and other heavy metals in soil-rice system in the karst areas with high geochemical background of Guangxi, China. Sci China Earth Sci 64(7):1126–1139

Zhan J et al (2021) A review of soil potentially toxic element contamination in typical karst regions in southwest China. Current Opinion Environ Sci Health 23:100284

Zhang C et al (2013) Assessment of arsenic distribution in paddy soil and rice plants of a typical karst basin affected by acid mine drainage in southwest China. Environ Pollution 2(2):27–38

Zhang B et al (2021a) Application of stochastic model to assessment of heavy metal(loid)s source apportionment and bio-availability in rice fields of karst area. Sci Total Environ 793:148614

Zhang L et al (2021b) Arsenate adsorption on different fractions of iron oxides in the paddy soil from the karst region of China. Bulletin Environ Contamination Toxicol 106(1):126–133

Zhang L et al (2014) Attenuation of arsenic in a karst subterranean stream and correlation with geochemical factors: a case study at Lihu, South China. J Environ Sci 26(11):2222–2230

Zhang L et al (2017) Review of arsenic geochemical characteristics and its significance on arsenic pollution studies in karst groundwater, Southwest China. Appl Geochem 77:80–88

Zhang C et al (2022) Study on antimony and arsenic cycling, transformation and contrasting mobility in river-type reservoir. Appl Geochem 136

Zhong QY et al (2015) Effects of $CaCO_3$ addition on uptake of heavy metals and arsenic in paddy fields. ShengtaiXuebao/Acta EcologicaSinica 35:1242–1248

Zhong C et al (2018) Arsenic vertical distribution and its controlling factors in paddy soil profiles in a typical karst area, northwest of Guangxi. China. Carsologicasinica 37(6):875–882

Zhu YG et al (2008) High percentage inorganic arsenic content of mining impacted and nonimpacted Chinese rice. Environ Sci Technol 42(13):5008–5013

# Chapter 6
# Arsenic Dynamics in Paddy Rice Ecosystems and Human Exposure

**Indika Herath, Chuxia Lin, and Jochen Bundschuh**

**Abstract** Rice is the staple diet for more than 3.5 billion people around the world. Elevation of arsenic (As) in paddy rice ecosystems has become an environmental, economic, and public concern due to its adverse consequences on global rice production, food safety, and human health. Mining exploitation, weathering of As-bearing minerals, dissolution of aquifer sediments, and As-contaminated groundwater irrigation have extensively contributed to the contamination of paddy soil by As in high levels. Speciation, mobility and sequestration of As in paddy soil–water interfaces are controlled by iron (Fe) plaque formation, redox sensitive mineral surfaces (Fe and Mn), organic matter and competing substances ($PO_4^{3-}$ and $Si(OH)_4$). During flooding season, paddy soil porewater is contaminated with high concentrations of inorganic As species, particularly by more toxic arsenite (As(III)) as result of arsenate (As(V)) reduction under anaerobic conditions. Microorganisms play a crucial role in As speciation dynamics promoting redox transformation, methylation and volatilization processes. Various metabolic pathways, including As(V) reduction, As(III) efflux, and As(III)-thiol complexation govern As uptake, translocation, and loading into rice grains. The translocation of As from rice root to shoot leads to the accumulation of toxic As species in grains affecting rice quality and yield. The worst scenario of grain As is associated with the human exposure to high amounts of As via consumption of As-contaminated rice and related food products. Hence, this chapter provides an overview of (i) As speciation and transformation dynamics, (ii) As uptake mechanisms from root to shoot, (iii) As metabolic pathways over

---

I. Herath
Faculty of Science, Engineering and Built Environment, Centre for Regional and Rural Futures, Deakin University, Waurn Ponds, VIC 3216, Australia

C. Lin
Faculty of Science, Engineering and Built Environment, Centre for Regional and Rural Futures, Deakin University, Burwood, VIC 3125, Australia

J. Bundschuh (✉)
UNESCO Chair on Groundwater Arsenic within the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, University of Southern Queensland, West Street, Toowoomba, QLD 4350, Australia
e-mail: Jochen.Bundschuh@usq.edu.au

Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences, National Chung Cheng University, 168 University Road, Min-Hsiung, Chiayi County 62102, Taiwan

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_6

root, shoot and grain loading, and (iv) recommendations for future research. Such a widespread understanding of As dynamics in paddy rice ecosystems is crucial to develop sustainable As mitigation strategies and alleviate adverse impacts on global food safety and human health.

**Keywords** Arsenic speciation · Rice rhizosphere · Iron plaque · Methylation · Genotypes · Human health

## 6.1 Introduction

Rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) is the stable food for over 3.5 billion people around the world, predominantly Southeast Asians with an average daily intake of 500–600 g (Jia et al. 2015a, b; Herath et al. 2020b). Nearly 115 countries worldwide produce paddy rice for the global market, among which South Asian countries are the leading rice growers (Kumarathilaka et al. 2018a, b). Both geogenic and anthropogenic activities lead to the contamination of paddy soil–water systems by arsenic (As) at elevated levels. Weathering of As-bearing minerals and dissolution of alluvial deposits are the most common naturally occurring sources, whereas anthropogenic activities include mining exploitation, industrial discharges, and use of fertilizers and pesticides. Irrigation practices based on groundwater that is contaminated with As derived from geogenic sources, have become a significant threat for the rice production in major rice growing countries, such as Bangladesh, India, China and Vietnam (Dittmar et al. 2007; Kumarathilaka et al. 2018a, b). The mobility and bioavailability of As species, particularly more toxic arsenite (As(III)) become elevated during the flooded stage, and rice plants can readily take up, translocate and accumulate such toxic As species in rice grain (Liu et al. 2022a, b). The mobilization of As from solid to liquid phase across the paddy soil–water interface is of particular concern in terms of rice production, grain quality and human health risks. Therefore, extensive understanding of As dynamics in speciation, mobility, translocation and accumulation in paddy rice ecosystems is crucial in order to mitigate its adverse impacts on global food safety and human health.

Speciation, mobility, and transformation of As in paddy soil–water interfaces are governed by physiochemical and biological factors, including pH, redox potential (Eh), organic matter, redox sensitive elements (Mn, Fe, S, etc.) and microorganisms in the rice rhizosphere (Kumarathilaka et al. 2018a, b; Mishra et al. 2021a, b). Arsenic mobility in paddy soil is closely related with redox sensitive oxides of iron (Fe) and manganese (Mn). Under flooded conditions, As tends to release upon paddy soil porewater from adjacent As-bound solid phases through reductive dissolution of Fe oxides which is promoted by dissimilatory Fe reducing bacteria (Halim et al. 2015; Xie et al. 2015). Inorganic As(III) becomes prevalent in paddy porewater as it possesses much weaker adsorption capacities compared to arsenate (As(V)) on soil mineral surfaces which makes As(III) to be more mobile in the rice rhizosphere (Zheng et al. 2013; Wang et al. 2014; Yuan et al. 2021). The sequestration of As species through the rice rhizosphere is controlled by the formation of Fe plaque and microbes mediated biotransformation processes. Meantime, active and passive transport mechanisms involve in the uptake and translocation of As species in rice plants. The translocation of As from rice root to shoot leads to the accumulation of As species in rice grains affecting grain quality and production. The localization and accumulation of As species over plant tissues are governed by various metabolic pathways, including As(V) reduction, As(III) efflux and As(III)-thiol complexation (Geng et al. 2017; Limmer et al. 2022). Thus, it is clear that the loading of As species into rice grain is associated with environmental, biogeochemical, agronomic and plant genetic factors during rice cultivation.

The worst scenario of As accumulation in grains is directly associated with the human exposure to high levels of As through the consumption of As-contaminated rice and related food products, such as cereals, cakes, noodles and biscuits. For example, the lifetime cancer risk in West Bengal, India is reported to be $7.62 \times 10^{-4}$ which exceeds the threshold value of ($10^{-4}$–$10^{-6}$) recommended by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) (Mondal et al. 2008). It is predicted that the total amount of As in rice grain produced in Bangladesh may upsurge from 0.15 to a range of 0.25–0.58 mg $kg^{-1}$ by 2050 because of current irrigation practices with As-contaminated groundwater (Dittmar et al. 2010). The export of rice from such As-vulnerable countries to safe regions around the world has become an overwhelming threat on the global food safety and human health. Environmental, economic and public concerns associated with As contaminated paddy ecosystems are therefore relatively significant compared to dryland agriculture practices. Hence, this chapter presents a holistic overview of (i) As speciation and mobility dynamics in the rice rhizosphere, (ii) mechanisms of As uptake from root to shoot, (iii) metabolism of As in rice plants, and (iv) recommendations for future research. Figure 6.1 illustrates the basic outline of the contents in this chapter. Such a widespread understanding of As dynamics in different compartments of paddy rice ecosystems, including soil, water, rice plants and grains is of paramount importance to develop sustainable As mitigation approaches in the global rice agronomy.

## 6.2 Arsenic as a Global Dilemma in Rice Cultivation

Figure 6.1 depicts the big picture of As problem in global paddy rice agronomy. Both anthropogenic and geogenic activities contribute to the release of toxic As species into paddy soil and water systems. Main sources of As contamination in paddy soil include natural geogenic sources, irrigation by As-contaminated groundwater, industrial wastewater discharges and mining activities. Table 6.1 summarizes major sources of As pollution in paddy ecosystems along with total As levels in paddy soil based on recently published research articles. The use of As-contaminated groundwater for irrigation has become a significant threat in the global rice production over the present decade. Rice grown in major rice cultivation countries such as Bangladesh, India, China and Vietnam, contains high concentrations of As because of elevated

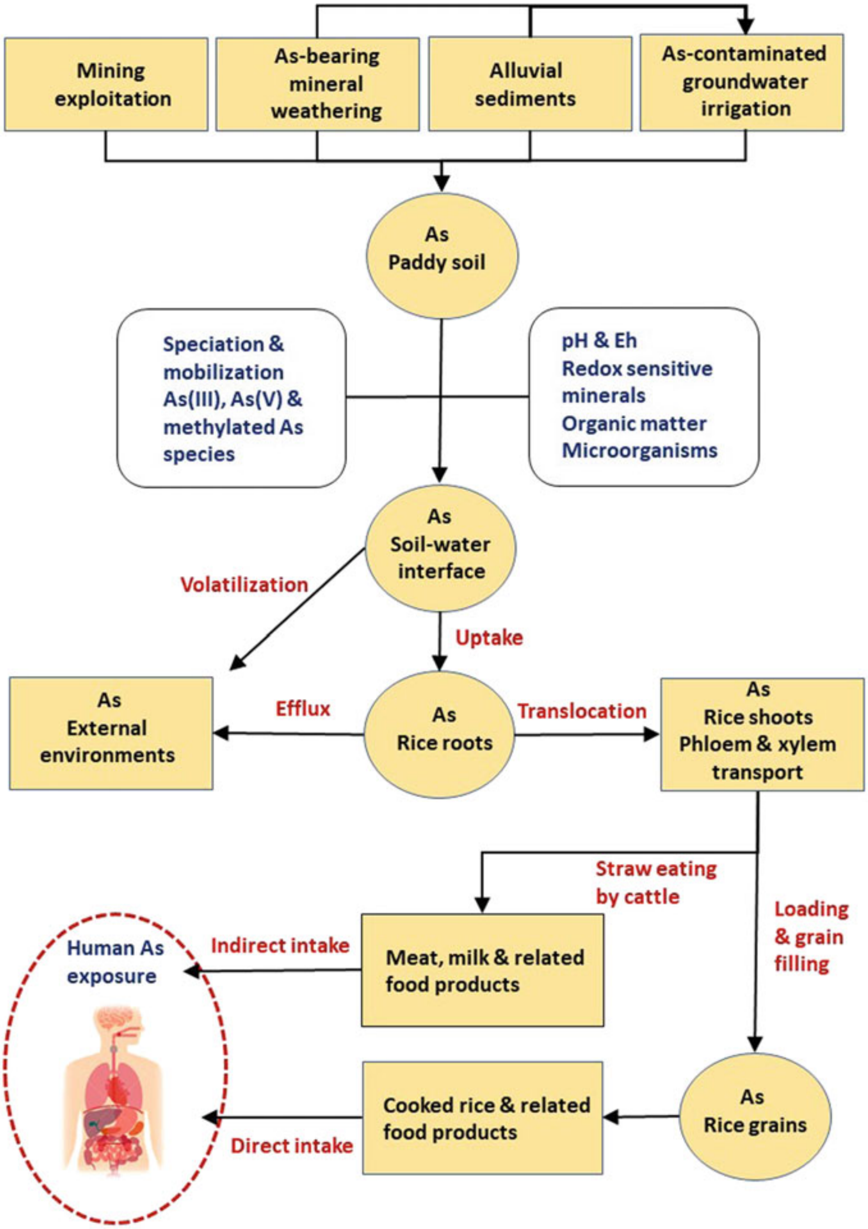


**Fig. 6.1** Outline of the chapter showing main contents associated with subtopics

**Table 6.1** Major sources of As contamination and the extent of As levels in paddy soil in various rice growing regions around the world

| Country/region | Source of As contamination | Concentration of As in paddy soil (mg kg$^{-1}$) | References |
|---|---|---|---|
| China | Mine tailings<br>Exploiting of tungsten ore<br>Mining activities<br>Mining activities<br>Mining activities<br>Geologic mineralization<br>Industrial wastewater | 141.3<br>46.6<br>141.3<br>36.0<br>140.4<br>89.0<br>34.0 | Yang et al. (2022a; b)<br>Zhang et al. (2022)<br>Yang et al. (2022a; b)<br>Yan et al. (2022)<br>Chen et al. (2022a; b)<br>Liu et al. (2022a; b)<br>Li et al. (2019) |
| Bangladesh | Groundwater irrigation<br>Mining activities | 99.0<br>4.5–68.0<br>224.0<br>56<br>14.8–41.9 | Rahman et al. (2022)<br>Rahman et al. (2010)<br>Hossain et al. (2008)<br>Panaullah et al. (2009)<br>Halim et al. (2015) |
| India | Groundwater irrigation<br>Geogenic origin | 51.5<br>4.6–9.7<br>2.4–14.1<br>13.9–24.1 | Shrivastava et al. (2017)<br>Bhattacharya et al. (2010a; b)<br>Biswas et al. (2014)<br>Chandrashekhar et al. (2016) |
| Vietnam | Groundwater irrigation<br>Surface water | 6–20<br>9.5–11.0 | Huang et al. (2016) |
| Taiwan | Groundwater irrigation | 11.8–112.0 | Hsu et al. (2012) |
| Nepal | Groundwater irrigation | 5.6–12.5 | Dahal et al. (2008) |
| USA | Geogenic origin | 4–7 | Williams et al. (2007) |

geogenic As contamination through ground- and surface-water that are used for irrigation. The concentration of total As in irrigation water should be under 100 $\mu$g L$^{-1}$ as recommended by the Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO). The risk assessment value of As in paddy soil is 30 mg kg$^{-1}$ (5.5–6.5 pH) based on guidelines of the Soil Environmental Quality Risk Control Standard for Soil Contamination of Agricultural Land (Li et al. 2019).

Rock weathering and alluvial deposits are considered as main geogenic sources of As in paddy soil. In countries including India, the weathering of As-bearing minerals such as bearsite ($Be_2(AsO_4)(OH)0.8H_2O$), wallisite ($(Cu,Ag)TlPbAs_2S_5$), and claudetite ($As_2O_3$) leads to the releasee As into paddy soil to a significant extent (Yuan et al. 2021). Therefore, primary and secondary As-bearing minerals contribute mostly to the pollution of adjacent paddy fields at elevated As levels. The mobilization of As from point sources to floodplain paddy fields occurs through alluvial deposition of sediments (Hundal et al. 2013). Moreover, paddy soil tends to be readily polluted by As when mining activities are active in close proximity to paddy fields (Table 6.1). China is the largest rice producer in the world to date, and As-contaminated paddy fields can be extensively found in China due to mining activities. Tailings and waste rocks, acid mine drainage and wet and dry deposition of dust from high rainfall and strong winds are responsible for As accumulation in paddy fields in the vicinity of mining areas (Yun et al. 2016). Therefore, As levels in paddy soil–water systems located along floodplains and near As-bearing mineral deposits are required to monitor regularly for controlling As distribution and accumulation in rice plants.

Rice cultivation in dry periods is largely dependent on irrigation water supplies. Ground- and surface-water are extensively used for irrigation in many rice growing regions in the world. Total As concentration in groundwater systems of some rice growing countries such as Bangladesh, India, Vietnam and Nepal is generally high due to As-bearing aquifer sediments (Herath et al. 2016). The flow velocity shows a close relationship with the elevation of As levels in irrigation water along the irrigation channel. At a slower flow velocity, aggregation and subsequent settling of As-bearing colloids occur due to the long residence time which promotes natural adsorption processes on adjacent soil mineral phases. Therefore, slower flow velocity results in a gradual decrease in total As concentrations along the irrigation channel (Roberts et al. 2007a, b). When the flow velocity is fast, the short residence time of water floor restricts the aggregation and subsequent settling down of As-bearing colloids along the irrigation channels. As a result, total As concentrations in irrigation water over the irrigation channel remains unchanged at higher operating flow velocities (Dittmar et al. 2007; Roberts et al. 2007a, b).

## 6.3 Arsenic Dynamics Across Paddy Soil–water Interfaces

Speciation and transformation of As in paddy soil depend on physicochemical and biological factors including, redox potential (Eh), redox sensitive minerals of iron (Fe), manganese (Mn), sulfur (S), and organic matter. In addition, naturally occurring competing substances such as phosphate ($PO_4^{3-}$) and silicic acid ($Si(OH)_4$) affect the mobility and phytoavailability of arsenic species in the rice rhizosphere.

### *6.3.1 Effects of Soil pH and Eh*

Soil pH and Eh play a vital role in arsenic speciation, mobility and transport across paddy soil–water-plant ecosystems (Herath et al. 2020a, b). Mobility of As in paddy ecosystems is mainly associated with different chemical forms of As, particularly As(V) and As(III) species depending on pH and redox potential. Generally, pH of paddy soil porewater acquires between 6 and 7.5 pH at which oxyanion of

As(III); $H_3AsO_3$ becomes the prevailing inorganic arsenic species. Flooded conditions generate reducing redox potentials ranging −400 to −800 mV in paddy soil, which promote more toxic As(III) species, including $H_2AsO_3^-$ (2 - 6 pH) and $HAsO_3^{2-}$ (12 pH<) to be dominant in the soil–water interface (Yuan et al. 2021). Under oxidizing conditions, As(V) exists in the form of $H_3AsO_4$ at low pH (<2 pH), and its deprotonated forms such as $H_2AsO_4^-$ and $HAsO_4^{2-}$ exist over a range of pH (2–11 pH) (Kumarathilaka et al. 2018a, b). In addition, organic As(V) species such as monomethylarsonic acid (MMA(V)) and dimethylarsinic acid (DMA(V)) are usually present at lower levels in paddy porewater (Huang et al. 2012). It has also been revealed that inorganic and methylated thioarsenate species can occur below 7 pH as a result of interactions between As and sulfur (S) under reducing conditions in paddy soil (Wang et al. 2020a, b). In the presence of As in paddy soil porewater at elevated concentrations, the accumulation of As in rice grains gets positively correlated with soil pH as reported by (Ahmed et al. 2011). Moreover, redox dependence of the formation of thioarsenate compounds in paddy soil and rice rhizosphere has been recently reported (Wang et al. 2020a, b). This study revealed that maximum thiolation of inorganic oxyarsenic species accounts for nearly 57% at a redox potential of −130 mV, whereas thiolation of mono- and dimethylated oxyarsenates is approximately 70 and 100%, respectively, below 0 mV.

### *6.3.2 Effects of Redox Sensitive Minerals*

Redox sensitive mineral phases based on Fe, Mn and S play a vital role in determining As speciation, transformation and mobility in paddy soil. Therefore, proper understanding of As mobilization and immobilization processes associated with such naturally occurring minerals is crucial to examine the fate of As in paddy ecosystems.

#### 6.3.2.1 Iron Bearing Minerals

Iron bearing minerals, such as ferrihydrite, goethite and hematite play a significant role in the speciation of arsenic and its mobility in paddy soil (Pan et al. 2014). Reductive dissolution of iron oxyhydroxides (FeOOH) is the most prominent mechanism which triggers the release of As from As-bearing minerals, including pyrite ($FeS_2$) and arsenopyrite (FeAsS)) into groundwater (Eqs. 6.1–6.3) (Xie et al. 2015; Sun et al. 2016). The reduction of Fe(III) is stimulated by dissimilatory iron reducing bacteria such as *Geobacter* sp. and organic matter that are present in soil (Lentini et al. 2012; Liu et al. 2022a, b). Such naturally occurring processes tend to dissolve As from As-bearing mineral phases into adjacent aquifer sediments and groundwater. Ultimately, when As-contaminated groundwater is used for irrigation, paddy fields get exposed to As at elevated levels as observed in some rice growing countries such as Bangladesh. Thus, geogenic processes together with human practices are directly associated with the contamination of paddy rice ecosystems with toxic As species.

$$2FeS_{2(s)} + O_{2(g)} + 2H_2O_{(l)} \rightarrow 2Fe^{2+}_{(aq)} + 4SO^{2-}_{4(aq)} + 4H^{+}_{(aq)} \tag{6.1}$$

$$4FeAsS_{(s)} + 11O_{2(g)} + 6H_2O_{(l)} \rightarrow 4Fe^{2+}_{(aq)} + 4H_3AsO_{3(aq)} + 4SO^{2-}_{4(aq)} \tag{6.2}$$

$$FeOAs(OH)_{2(s)} \rightarrow Fe^{2+}_{(aq)} + AsO^{3-}_{3(aq)} + 2H^{+}_{(aq)} \tag{6.3}$$

Moreover, Fe is responsible for the formation of root plaque which leads to the sequestration of As species from paddy soil–water interface into rice plants. Ferrihydrite, goethite, and lepidocrocite mainly contribute to the formation of Fe plaques in the rice rhizosphere. Radial oxygen loss (ROL) is the phenomenon that governs $O_2$ release into the rhizosphere through the root aerenchyma, thereby forming the Fe plaque (Eq. 6.4) (Colmer 2002). The total Fe contents in paddy soil, rice genotypes and ROL determine the amount of Fe plaque in the rhizosphere (Mei et al. 2009).

$$4Fe^{2+}_{(aq)} + 3O_{2(g)} + 6H_2O_{(l)} \rightarrow 4Fe(OH)_{3(s)} \tag{6.4}$$

The Fe plaque possesses great affinity towards As immobilizing both As(III) and As(V) in the rhizosphere, thereby decreasing their uptake and accumulation in rice shoots and grains (Herath et al. 2020a, b). Therefore, the formation of Fe plaque is an interesting naturally occurring phenomenon to reduce As mobility in the rice rhizosphere while decreasing As uptake by rice plants. However, high density plaque formation may limit the diffusion of $O_2$ into rhizosphere. It could also increase the Fe precipitation restricting the uptake of nutrients by rice roots (Suda et al. 2016). Thus, comprehensive research approaches are required to further understand the role of Fe plaque on the immobilization of As species in the rice rhizosphere.

#### 6.3.2.2 Manganese Bearing Minerals

There are strong interactions between Mn-oxide mineral phases and As species because oxide surfaces act as electron accepters in the oxidation of As(III) to As(V). The oxidation of more toxic As(III) to As(V) is an important redox transformation to decrease As mobility in paddy soil as As(V) tends to readily adsorb on the mineral surface (Eqs. 6.5 and 6.6) (Lafferty et al. 2011).

$$MnO_{2(s)} + H_3AsO_{3(aq)} + 2H^{+}_{(aq)} \rightarrow Mn^{2+}_{(aq)} + H_3AsO_{4(aq)} + H_2O_{(l)} \tag{6.5}$$

$$2(MnOOH)_{(s)} + H_3AsO_{4(aq)} \rightarrow (MnO_2)AsOOH_{(s)} + 2H_2O_{(l)} \tag{6.6}$$

Reactive phyllomanganates are naturally occurring layered Mn-oxides with birnessite-type structures which also can oxidize As(III) to As(V), and subsequently adsorb on available active sites of the surface. Biogenic Mn-oxides formed by a manganese oxide-depositing fungus strain (KR21-2) have shown excellent affinity towards As(III) catalysing its oxidation to As(V) (Tani et al. 2004). Manganese also contributes to the formation of root plaque, thereby controlling As mobility in the rice rhizosphere. It has been reported that the accumulation of As in rice plant tissues is correlated with the concentration of Mn in paddy soil (Hossain et al. 2008; Zhou et al. 2022). However, the formation of Mn-plaque in the rhizosphere is still not fully understood due to the complexity of mineralogy in diverse soil systems.

#### 6.3.2.3 Sulfur–Arsenic Interactions

Sulfur compounds including sulfate ($SO_4^{2-}$) also play a vital role in determining As speciation and mobility in paddy soil. Under flooded conditions, $SO_4^{2-}$ gets reduced to sulfide ($S^{2-}$) decreasing the redox potential from −120 to −180 mV (Kumarathilaka et al. 2018a, b). Sulfate reduction in paddy soil is often encouraged by sulfate-reducing bacteria such as *Desulfovibrio, Desulfotomaculum, Desulfobulbus*, and *Desulfobotulus* (Wind et al. 1995; Jia et al. 2015). It has been revealed that the reduction of $SO_4^{2-}$ to $S^{2-}$ leads to the immobilization As(III) species via precipitation as arsenic sulfide, iron sulfide and mackinawite minerals in paddy soil (Burton et al. 2014). Moreover, sulfer-As interactions and formation of toxic thioarsenic compounds in paddy soil and rice grain have recently been investigated (Wang et al. 2020a, b; Chen et al. 2021; Dai et al. 2021).

Chen et al. (2021) have recently found that sulfur-As interaction result in the formation of thio-methylated As species in paddy soil when the redox potential decreased from 0 to −100 mV. This study further demonstrated that the incorporation of $SO_4^{2-}$ in paddy soil can increase the abundance of dissimilatory sulfite reductase β-subunit (*dsrB*) genes and arsenite S-adenosylmethionine methyltransferase genes (*arsM*), inducing the formation of dimethylarsinic acid (DMA), dimethylated monothioarsenate (DMMTA) and dimethylated dithioarsenate (DMDTA). In another recent study, more toxic DMMTA was detected in both paddy porewater and rice grains at concentrations ranging 0.2–36.2 $\mu gL^{-1}$ and 0.4–10.1 $\mu gkg^{-1}$, respectively under flooded conditions (Dai et al. 2021). The addition of sulfur containing fertilizers has further increased the amount of DMMTA accumulated in rice grains (Dai et al. 2021). Therefore, there is strong relationship between sulfur bearing compounds and As speciation dynamics in paddy rice ecosystems.

### 6.3.3 *Effects of Organic Carbon*

Dissolved organic carbon (DOC) generated from decomposed plant and animal matter under flooded conditions plays a key role in As speciation and mobility across the soil–water interface (Li et al. 2018). The DOC in paddy soil directly contributes to As cycling and labile fractions which control As uptake and accumulation in rice grains. Organic matter is therefore mixed with paddy soil as a form of manure in traditional rice cultivation. Further, rice stubble and roots are added back to paddy fields after being harvested rice grains (Said-Pullicino et al. 2016). It has been reported that the fraction of DOC in paddy soil is one of important soil parameters which determines arsenic solid-aqueous phase partitioning, while governing As release from Fe-bearing minerals (Williams et al. 2011). Incorporation of organic matter through poultry manure, lathyrus and vermicompost in As-contaminated paddy soil has decreased As levels in rice tissues (Rahaman et al. 2011). Fu et al. (2011) found that the concentration of As in rice grain is positively correlated with soil organic matter. On the other hand, soil DOC can enhance the mobility of As(III) and As(V) species, thereby encouraging their bioavailability (Mladenov et al. 2015). This is due to ligand exchange with active sites on As-bound Fe(III) (hydro)oxides (FeOOH), and subsequently the desorption of adsorbed As species. It has been revealed that DOC tends to stimulate Fe(III) reducing bacteria, promoting reductive dissolution of As bearing Fe minerals which results in the release of toxic As(III) into soil Chen et al. (2016a).

### *6.3.4 Role of Soil Microorganisms*

Both aerobic and anaerobic bacteria involve in the speciation of As via oxidation and reduction processes in paddy soil (Zhang et al. 2015). Figure 6.2 shows a graphical representation of As speciation and transformation pathways catalysed by microorganisms in the rice rhizosphere.

Herath et al. (2020a; b) have recently investigated the diversity of microbial communities in the rice rhizosphere based on the abundance of *16S rRNA* and As functional genes. In this study, sequencing bacterial data was characteristic with a total of 38 phyla including *Acidobacteria, Bacteroidetes, Chloroflexi, Firmicutes, Tenericutes* and *Proteobacteria* as the dominant phyla in the rhizosphere. Arsenic oxidation, reduction, and methylation processes are governed by different bacteria species having unique functional genes, such as arsenite oxidation gene (*aioA*), respiratory reducing gene (*arrA*), reductase gene (arsC) and arsenite methyltransferase (*arsM*) (Gu et al. 2017). Microbe mediated oxidation of As(III) to As(V) can be considered as a naturally occurring As detoxification mechanism which is catalysed by *aioA* gene related bacteria (Fig. 6.2) (Herath et al. 2020a, b). *Paracoccus* species can oxidize As(III) under both aerobic and anaerobic conditions in paddy soil in the presence of $O_2$ and $NO_3^-$ as electron acceptor (Zhang et al. 2015). Interestingly, microbe mediated As(III) oxidation becomes dominant in non-flooded paddy soil when the abiotic oxidation of As(III) gets hindered as a result of a passivation of reactive sites on soil mineral surfaces (Dong et al. 2014). In addition, As(III) oxidizing bacteria can improve plant growth promoting (PGP) substances such as siderophores, indole-3-acetic acid (IAA) and 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate (Das et al. 2016). For instance, *Bacillus flexus ASO-6* that is a gram-positive bacterium isolated from rice the rhizosphere has increased the rate of As(III) oxidation with a maximum velocity of 34 $\mu$M min$^{-1}$ 10$^{-7}$ cell (Das et al. 2016). Hence, it is clear that

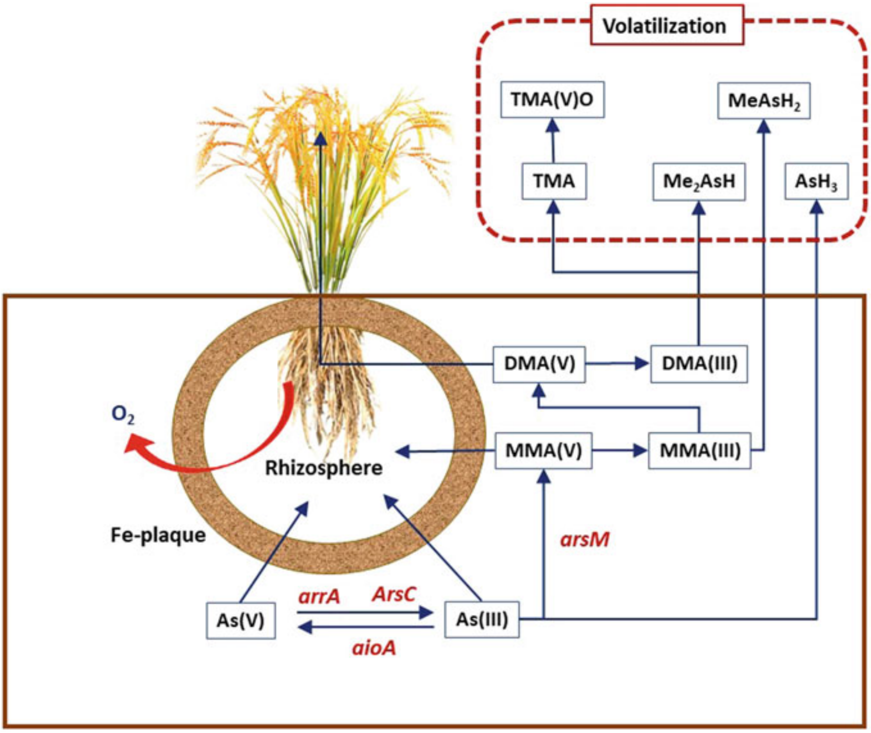


**Fig. 6.2** Influence of microorganisms on the speciation and transformation of As in the rice rhizosphere

bacteria species related to As(III) oxidization are beneficial for both As detoxification in soil and the growth of rice plants.

Bacteria species related to *arsC and arrA* genes are responsible for the reduction of As(V) to As(III) under flooded anaerobic conditions in paddy soil (Villegas-Torres et al. 2011). However, it has been found that phylogenetically originated As-resistant bacteria can reduce As(V) to As(III) even under aerobic conditions in soil (Bachate et al. 2009). It is noteworthy to mention that microbial reduction of As(V) to more toxic As(III) tend to promote As mobility in soil–water interfaces, thereby increasing its phytoavailability in paddy rice ecosystems.

Microorganisms bearing *arsM* genes code the transformation of inorganic As into methylated As species, including monomethyl arsenate (MMA(V)), dimethyl arsenate (DMA(V)), monomethylarsonous acid (MMA(III)), and dimethylarsinous acid (DMA(III)), in the rice rhizosphere (Fig. 6.2) (Wang et al. 2014). Various factors, such as the abundance and diversity of anaerobic microorganisms, extent of flooded conditions and adjacent As-bearing mineral phases influence on the methylation of As in paddy soil. Methylated As species detected in rice grains may come through microbial methylation in the rhizosphere as plant tissues cannot methylate inorganic

As in vivo (Zhao et al. 2013a, b). The As uptake transporters in rice roots, such as phosphate and aquaglyceroporins, assimilate both inorganic As(III) and As(V) as dimethyl arsenate (DMA(V)) and monomethyl arsenate (MMA(V)) from the rice rhizosphere (Kumarathilaka et al. 2018a, b).

Volatilization of As from paddy ecosystems directly contributes to emit more volatile As species into the atmosphere and it accounts for nearly 0.9–2.6% of global As emissions (Mestrot et al. 2011a, b). Paddy soil contributes to the emission of volatile As into the atmosphere ranging from 419 to 1252 tons annually, which is approximately 15–45 and 3—tenfold greater than that of from sea spray and forest fires, respectively (Mestrot et al. 2011a, b; Zheng et al. 2013). Microorganisms involve in volatilizing inorganic As to several As species, including trimethylarsines [TMAs ($(CH_3)_3As$)], arsine ($AsH_3$), monomethylarsine [$MeAsH_2((CH_3)AsH_2)$], and dimethylarsine [$Me_2AsH$ ($(CH_3)_2AsH$)] (Fig. 6.2) (Jia et al. 2012). It has been found that TMAs undergoes rapid oxidation by atmospheric $O_2$ producing trimethylarsine oxide (TMAs(V)O) (Bhattacharya et al. 2007). The rate and efficacy of As volatilization can be induced through biostimulation and bioaugmentation processes. Biostimulation is the process which stimulates the catalysis of microbial activities, whereas bioaugmentation promotes the inoculation of microbes (Chen et al. 2017a, b). Previous studies have demonstrated that total As concentration in paddy porewater is positively correlated with the extent of arsine emission (Mestrot et al. 2011a, b; Jia et al. 2012). Mestrot et al. (2011a; b) have found that the application of MMA(V) and DMA(V) in paddy soil can increase the rate of arsine volatilization by 3.5%.

## 6.4 Arsenic Metabolism in Rice Plants

Arsenic speciation, mobility, and phytoavailability in paddy soil are directly associated with As-bearing minerals phases, reductive dissolution of FeOOH minerals, formation of Fe plaque and microbe mediated biotransformation processes as discussed in the above chapters. Phytoaccessible fraction of As in the rice rhizosphere is responsible for the uptake of As species by rice plants, and ultimately accumulation in rice grains. Under flooded (reducing) conditions, As(V) present in paddy soil–water interface is converted to As(III) which is more mobile than As(V) species. As a result, the As(III)/As(V) ratio becomes high in paddy porewater encouraging more As(III) to be taken up by rice roots (Yamaguchi et al. 2014). However, Fe-plaque plays a vital role on the sequestration of As(III) and As(V) species in the rhizosphere. High ratio of As/Fe in Fe-plaque in the rice rhizosphere indicates its great capacity for the immobilization of As in the rhizosphere (Wu et al. 2011). Understanding of As metabolism mechanisms in rice plant tissues is vital for evaluating the uptake of As species through rice roots, and their translocation and accumulation in rice grains. Various types of genes are responsible for the metabolism of As in different parts of rice. Mechanisms of As metabolism mainly involve the reduction of As(V), efflux of As(III), translocation, complexation and localization. Table 6.2

provides an overview of different gene types which are responsible for As uptake, translocation, and loading into rice grains.

**Table 6.2** Different types of gene expressions which are responsible for As uptake, translocation and accumulation in rice plants

| Metabolic pathway | Function | Type of gene | Gene name | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reduction of As(V) | Conversion of As(III) to As(V) in root tissues | *As(V) reductase* | *OsHAC1;1*<br>*OsHAC1;2*<br>*OsHAC4* | Shi et al. (2016), Xu et al. (2017) |
| As(III) uptake by roots | Translocation of As(III) from rhizosphere to rice roots | Nodulin 26-like intrinsic proteins (NIPs | *OsNIP2;1 (Lsi1)*<br>*OsNIP2;2 (Lsi2)*<br>*OsNIP1;1*<br>*OsNIP3;1*<br>*OsNIP3;2*<br>*OsNIP3;3* | Ma et al. (2008) |
| Loading of As(III) into xylem | Translocation of As(III) from roots to shoot | Natural resistance-associated macrophage protein (*NRAMP*) | *OsNRAMP1* | Tiwari et al. (2014) |
| As(III) efflux | Extrude to surrounding environments | Nodulin 26-like intrinsic proteins (NIPs) | *OsNIP2;2 (Lsi2)* | Xu et al. (2017) |
| As(III) complexation in root and phloem | Sequestering it in the vacuoles of phloem companion cells | ATP-binding cassette transporter | *OsABCC1* | Song et al. (2014) |
| Loading of As(V) into xylem and phloem | As(V) uptake by roots, translocation and accumulation rice grains | Phosphate transporters | *OsPHT1;8 (OsPT8)*<br>*OsPHT1;1* | Kamiya et al. (2013a; b), Wang et al. (2016) |
| DMA(V) and MMA(V) uptake by roots | Methylation of As(III) and translocation into rice roots | NIPs | *OsNIP2;1 (Lsi1)* | Li et al. (2009) |
| Loading of DMA(V) into xylem and phloem | Translocation into rice leaves and accumulation in rice grains | Putative peptide transporter | *OsPTR7* | Tang et al. (2017a; b) |

### *6.4.1 Uptake Pathways of As(III)*

Inorganic As(III) is the most dominant inorganic As species under reducing conditions in flooded paddy soil–water systems. The nodulin 26-like intrinsic proteins (*NIPs*) which are generally known as aquaporin channels can metabolize As(III) in rice roots (Fig. 6.3) (Ma et al. 2008). Uptake of As(III) through Si competing mechanisms is governed by *OsNIP2;1* (*Lsi1*) gene which is present in the distal side of the plasma membranes of the exodermis and endodermis cells (Fig. 6.3). Silica (Si) transporters, such as *Lsi1* can trigger the influx of both As(III) in the form of arsenous acid ($As(OH)_3$) and silicic acid ($Si(OH)_4$) into rice roots (Fleck et al. 2013; Pan et al. 2022). This is probably due to similar size of both $Si(OH)_4$ and $As(OH)_3$ with tetrahedral orientation along with more or less similar dissociation constants ($pK_a$) (9.2 and 9.3, respectively) (Teasley et al. 2017).

In contrast to Lsi1, aquaporin channel *OsNIP2;2* (*Lsi2*) gene contributes to the efflux of ($Si(OH)_4$) leading to the release of Si back into the surrounding environments. The presence of both efflux (Lsi2) and influx (Lsi1) transporters in plasma membrane cells of rice roots tends to inhibit the transport of more As(III), thereby extruding available As(III) to external ecosystems (Zhao et al. 2010). In addition, a

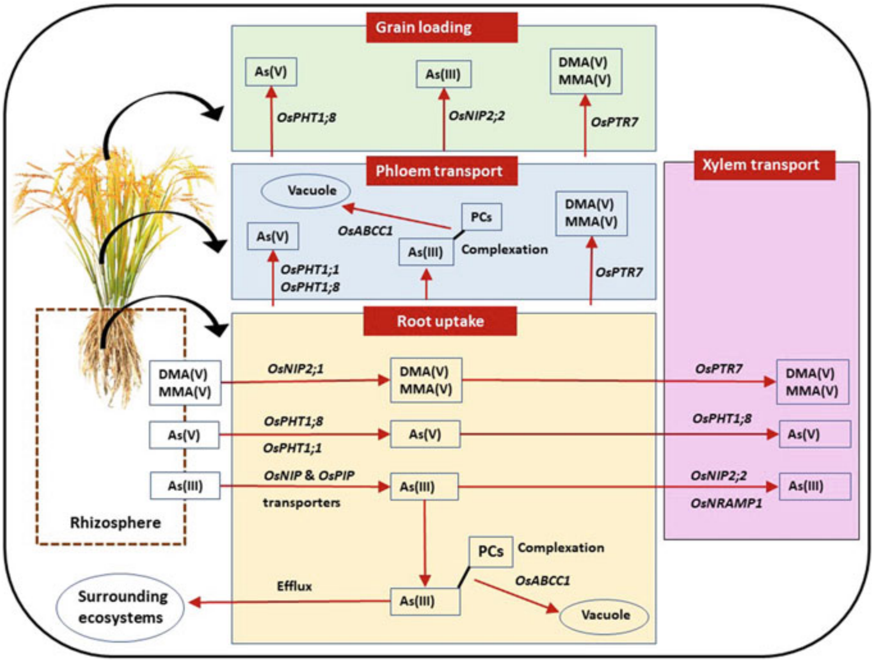


**Fig. 6.3** Graphical representation of main metabolic pathways involved in As uptake, translocation and grain loading

novel type of As(V) reductase gene called *OsHAC₄* has been identified as an excellent gene expression in rice roots to induce the efflux of As(III) into surrounding environments. The efflux of As(III) from the rice root system causes to decrease the translocation and accumulation As in plant tissues. Therefore, the addition of Si-based fertilizers into As-contaminated paddy soil has been a promising strategy to minimize As(III) uptake by rice plants (Guo et al. 2009). Furthermore, *OsNIP1;1* and *OsNIP3;1* genes can stimulate As(III) uptake via an oocytes-mediate metabolic pathway (Ma et al. 2008). Other NIPs such as OsNIP3;3 and OsNIP3;2 present in the lateral roots and stele region of the primary also can actively stimulate As(III) uptake by rice roots (Chen et al. 2017a). Moreover, the uptake of As(III) through rice roots is governed by plasma membrane intrinsic proteins (PIPs), including *OsPIP2;4, OsPIP2;6 and OsPIP2;7* genes (Mosa et al. 2012). Hence, understanding the role of different gene expressions for As(III) metabolism in rice plant tissues is crucial for assessing the translocation and accumulation of As in different parts of the rice plant, including grain filling.

### *6.4.2 Uptake Pathways of As(V)*

Arsenic in the form of As(V) becomes more prevalent under non-flooded conditions in paddy soil–water systems. Generally, As(V) and $PO_4^{3-}$ share similar uptake pathways in rice roots. The *OsPHT1;8 (OsPT8)* gene is the most common phosphate transporter which involves in As(V) uptake pathways in rice plants (Zhao et al. 2009). It has been found that the overexpression of *OsPT8* has increased the maximum influx of As(V) into rice roots (Wang et al. 2016). The OsPHT1;1 gene also can induce As(V) uptake metabolism in rice roots (Kamiya et al. 2013a, b). In addition, (Ye et al. 2017a, b) have found that As(V) uptake rate in *OsPT4*-overexpressing rice plants and grains can be increased up to a maximum of 66 and 30%, respectively, indicating its strong affinity towards As(V) uptake and transport metabolisms in rice plants.

The As(V) reductase enzymes such as *OsHAC1;1* and *OsHAC1;2* involve in controlling the reduction of As(V) to As(III) in rice roots (Xu et al. 2007; Shi et al. 2016). The *OsHAC1;1* is rich in the epidermis, root hairs, and pericycle cells of rice roots, whereas *OsHAC1;2* is abundant in outer layers of cortex and endodermis cells. Although As(V) reduction can elevate As(III) concentration in rice roots, As(III) tends to be released back to the surroundings of the rhizosphere through As(III) efflux mechanisms or complexation with thiol (S–H) groups. The As(III) efflux mechanisms in rice roots are induced by As(V) reductase genes, including *OsHAC4*, As(V) tolerance *QTL1* (*ATQ1*) and High Arsenic Content 1 (*HAC1*) (Chao et al. 2014). Interestingly, such naturally occurring As metabolic mechanisms lead to decrease As(III) levels in rice roots to a significant extent, thereby minimizing As(III) transport and accumulation in upper parts of the rice plant. Therefore, the application of $PO_4^{3-}$ based soil amendments in paddy cultivation has decreased As accumulation in rice grains (Abedin et al. 2002; Lihong et al. 2009).

### *6.4.3 Uptake of Methylated As Species*

Methylation of inorganic As does not commonly take place in rice plants in vivo. Organic As species; DMA(V) and MMA(V) detected in rice root, shoot and grain possibly originate from the rhizosphere due to microbe mediate methylation processes (Zhao et al. 2013a, b). Specific mechanisms for organic As uptake and metabolism in rice roots are still not fully understood. It has been suggested that the aquaporin *Lsi1* gene is capable of mediating the uptake of MMA(V) and DMA(V) in rice plants (Fig. 6.3) (Li et al. 2009). Lomax et al. (2012) reported that axenically grown rice can take up MMA(V) or DMA(V) from the rhizosphere while inducing redox transformation from MMA(V) to MMA(III). This study identified methylated As species in rice shoots and grains due to the methylation of inorganic As by *arsM* gene related bacteria in the rhizosphere. A recent study by (Chen et al. 2022a, b) demonstrated that the demethylation of DMA(V) and dimethyl monothioarsenate (DMMTA) in paddy soil is coupled to the methanogenesis with *Methanomassiliicoccus* and *Methanosarcina* species, and the suppression of methanogenesis process results in increased DMA(V) accumulation in rice grains.

### *6.4.4 Translocation of As Species from Root to Shoot*

Loading of As(III) into plant xylem is mediated by *Lsi2* and the Natural Resistance-Associated Macrophage Protein (NRAMP) transporter (*OsNRAMP1*) (Fig. 6.3). Various metabolic pathways such as efflux of As(III) into adjacent environments and formation of thiolated As complexes may limit the transport of As(III) from rice root to shoot as discussed in the above sections. The As(III) possesses a great affinity towards thiol-rich peptides, such as glutathione (GSH) and phytochelatins (PCs) (Kumarathilaka et al. 2018a, b). It has been revealed that the overexpression of PCs results in elevated concentrations of As in roots, but lower accumulation in rice grains of transgenic rice plants (Shri et al. 2014). This is due to the formation of As(III)-PC complexes, and subsequently transport into vacuoles for the sequestration by C-type ATP-binding cassette transporter (*OsABCC1*) which exists in the exodermis and pericle (Fig. 6.3) (Zhao et al. 2009; Yan et al. 2021a, b). Thus, the sequestration of As(III)-PC complexes in vacuoles is a crucial process to control As translocation through the rice shoot.

The efficacy of organic As translocation from root to shoot is significantly higher than that of inorganic As species (Raab et al. 2007; Kumar et al. 2022). This is because cytoplasmic pH conditions promote the dissociation of MMA(V) and DMA(V) in root cells (Raab et al. 2007). Certain fraction of MMA(V) gets reduced to MMA(III) and the remaining MMA(V) is readily transported through rice shoots (Li et al. 2009). Further, the formation of DMA(V)-PC complexes is scarce, so that more DMA(V) is highly available to translocate from root to shoot (Zhao et al. 2013a, b). The translocation of organic As species from root to grain is also stimulated by the *OsPTR7* gene known as the putative peptide transporter in rice (Tang et al. 2017a, b). The *OsPTR7* gene is prevalent in leaves, nodes, and roots during the flowering and grain filling stages, whereas it is more abundant in shoots and roots at the seedling stage. High-resolution synchrotron X-ray fluorescence studies have confirmed the translocation of DMA(V) through rice shoots and its localization in rice grains (Limmer et al. 2022).

### *6.4.5 Arsenic Loading to Rice Grain*

Accumulation of As in rice grain is the most threatening consequence of As contamination in paddy ecosystems as it directly links to the rice production, grain quality and human health. Phloem- and xylem-based transportation pathways are mainly responsible for the translocation of As from root to shoot and grain. The phloem is the primary route for the transportation both inorganic and organic As species. However, organic As species are more mobile compared to inorganic As species in the rice phloem according to previous investigations (Carey et al. 2010; Ye et al. 2017a, b). The highest translocation efficiency in rice plants acquires by DMA(V) followed by MMA(V) and inorganic As species (Geng et al. 2017). In a study reported by (Ye et al. 2017a, b), the phloem transportation has contributed to the accumulation of As(III), As(V), MMA(V) and DMA(V) in rice grains by 54, 56, 100, 89%, respectively. Inositol transporters (INT), such as *AtINT2* and *AtINT4* are responsible for loading As(III) to the phloem in some plants such as *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Duan et al. 2015). Nevertheless, information regarding transporters that are associated with phloem loading of As species in rice plants is scarce. Distribution of As species over different parts of the rice plant can be visualized by modern advancements in X-ray synchrotron technology such as synchrotron μX-ray fluorescence (μ-XRF) mapping (Chen et al. 2015). Mapping images obtained from the μ-XRF have revealed that the As (III) loading in the phloem is associated with different vascular bundles in the top node and internode (Chen et al. 2015). Therefore, the sequestration of As(III) through the phloem, top node, and internode may result in a decreased As(III) accumulation in rice grain.

The xylem transportation of As in rice plants depends on water management practices in rice cultivation. The As(V) was detected as the dominant As species ranging from 64 to 88% in the xylem sap under non-flooded conditions, while flooded conditions resulted in As(III) as the prevailing species (26–77%) followed by As(V) (12–54%) and DMA(V) (11–20%) in the xylem sap (Ye et al. 2015). A highly expressed Si pathway in rice plants may cause more loading of As(III) into the xylem during the flooded period in rice cultivation. However, only a few research can be found on studying As translocation pathways through the xylem in rice plants.

## 6.5 Grain Arsenic and Human Exposure

Translocation and accumulation of As in rice shoot highly affect the yield of rice causing adverse consequences on global rice production and food security. It has been found that high yielding rice cultivars have a great capacity to accumulate As in rice grain compared to low yielding rice cultivars (Bhattacharya et al. 2010a, b). Accumulated amount of total As in different parts of rice varies typically in the order of root > shoot > straw > husk > grain. Table 6.3 summarizes the concentration of As species and total As detected in different plant parts based on greenhouse and field scale studies. Herath et al. (2020a; b) have recently quantified the amount of As in rice obtained from market baskets in different rice growing countries, including South Asian regions and Australia. This study reported that inorganic As(III) is the dominant As species in rice grain ranging from 53 to 99% of the total As concentrations in all the rice varieties tested by using an ultra-high performance liquid chromatography coupled with inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (UHPLC-ICP-MS).

### *6.5.1 Arsenic Toxicity on Rice Quality*

Accumulation of As in rice plants causes severe plant diseases, such as straighthead which weakens grain filling and sterility of florates producing reduced grain yield (Rahman et al. 2008; Chen et al. 2022a; Limmer et al. 2022). The straighthead is a physiological disorder characterized by the sterility of florets with distorted lemma and palea (Chhabra et al. 2021). Rice plants exposed to high concentrations of As (>50 mg kg$^{-1}$) in paddy soil have shown remarkable severity of straighthead resulting in reduced plant height, panicle length and grain yield (Rahman et al. 2008). High As levels can also decrease the amount of chlorophyll a and b in rice leaves negatively affecting the photosynthesis process (Rahman et al. 2007). It has been demonstrated that DMA(V) accumulated in filial tissues such as embryo, endosperm, and aleurone leads to decrease the seed setting rate (spikelet sterility), and thereby losing grain yield to a significant extent.

In addition, exposure of rice seedlings to As(III) and As(V) tends to promote the formation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) which may involve in damaging the cell membrane and macromolecules in plant tissues (Murugaiyan et al. 2021). The As (III) that is entered the plant cell through NIPs and aquaglyceroporins, can react with the thiol (-SH) group of macromolecules while disturbing the protein structure. As a result, the membrane structure gets damaged causing aberration in cellular processes (Zhao et al. 2010; Mishra et al. 2021a, b). Cellular electrolytes tend to escape through a damaged cell membrane, which interrupts membrane integrity. For example, the accumulated As in plants can induce oxidative damage of the cell membrane due to high levels of malondialdehyde produced from the peroxidation of membrane lipids (Singh et al. 2018). The uptake of As(V) is mediated by phosphate transporters as discussed in the above sections. Such metabolic processes can replace

**Table 6.3** Concentration of inorganic and organic As species in straw, root and grain of different rice genotypes

| Rice genotype | Nature of the study | Plant part | Total As (a = μg kg$^{-1}$)<br>(b = mg kg$^{1-}$) | Concentration of As species (a = μg kg$^{-1}$)<br>(b = % of total As) | | | | | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | As(III) | As(V) | DMA(V) | MMA(V) | DMMTA | |
| NR | Market basket (Asia, South Europe, North America and Australia) | Grain | 143a | 97.6a | ND | 29.4a | ND | 10.4a | Dai et al. (2022) |
| NR | Paddy field survey (China) | Grain<br>Bran | 12.5–492a<br>148–1581 | 6.1–328a<br>136–1306a | NR | 1.6–88.2<br>4.2–88.7 | NR | 2.1–34.8a<br>5.2–39.7 | Dai et al. (2022) |
| 16 different genotypes | Market basket (Asia and Australia) | Grain | 30 – 183a | 29–162a | ND | 20 – 72a | ND | NR | Herath et al. (2020a; b) |
| Shengyou 957 (Indica) | Greenhouse | Grain<br>Straw | 290a<br>750a | NR | NR | NR | NR | NR | Herath et al. (2020a; b) |
| Liangyou 8106 | Greenhouse | Shoot<br>Root | 19–20b<br>950–1000b | 98–99b<br>95–99b | NR | NR | NR | NR | Yan et al. (2021a; b) |
| Jiahua | Soil culture media | Shoot<br>Root | NR | 4.39b<br>83.9b | 1.29b<br>105.2b | 2.6b<br>2.6b | 0.22b<br>0.22b | NR | Jia et al. (2012) |
| M-206 | Greenhouse | Bran | NR | - | 69–88b | 12–31b | NR | NR | Seyfferth et al. (2011) |
| Koshihikari | Greenhouse | Grain | 25–487a | 31–431a | NR | 2–79a | NR | NR | Naito et al. (2015) |
| T116 | Greenhouse | Grain<br>Shoot<br>Root | NR | 0.83b<br>0.7b<br>4.25b | ND<br>0.56b<br>0.55b | 0.98b<br>1.08b<br>0.16b | 0.42b<br>1.30b<br>1.95b | NR | Geng et al. (2017) |

(continued)

**Table 6.3** (continued)

| Rice genotype | Nature of the study | Plant part | Total As (a = µg $kg^{-1}$)<br>(b = mg $kg^{1-}$) | Concentration of As species (a = µg $kg^{-1}$) (b = % of total As) | | | | | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | As(III) | As(V) | DMA(V) | MMA(V) | DMMTA | |
| Different genotypes | Market basket (Taiwan) | grain | 116.6a | 61.6a | 4.3a | 12.1a | 2.7a | NR | Chen et al. (2016a; b) |
| Different genotypes | Field survey | Grain | 129.4a | 107.1a | 4.7a | 9.6a | 0.3a | NR | Ma et al. (2016) |

*ND—Not detected; NR—Not reported

the inorganic phosphate ions through the phosphorylation, and thereby interfering with the ATP synthesis in plant cells (Mishra et al. 2021a, b). Therefore, As toxicity causes both membrane damage and cellular disorders resulting in reduced rice yield and low-quality grains.

### *6.5.2 Human Exposure to Arsenic by Rice*

Rice is the staple food in many parts of the world. Human exposure to As through As-contaminated rice and related food products has become a serious problem in terms of global rice production and demand. Direct and indirect pathways contribute to carrying As from rice grain to human body. For example, rice grown in paddy fields that are contaminated by As at elevated levels contributes to expose individuals to As via direct consumption. On the other hand, As-containing rice husks that are used as cattle feed in some countries (e.g., Bangladesh and China) is as an indirect pathway of As exposure to humans through food chains. People living in As endemic areas, particularly in Asia get exposed to high levels of As through the intake of As-contaminated rice due to the use of As-contaminated groundwater for both irrigation and cooking. This has also led to limit the global rice exportation from such As endemic countries adversely affecting their economy.

Health impacts of rice intake depend on the rice genotype, variety (i.e., brown, white, organic), processing method (i.e., polish or non-polish), and cooking conditions (i.e., purity of water, washing time and method). For instance, high levels of As localized in rice brans may cause severe health risks, so that removing the bran layer by polishing could be an effective way to get rid of the most As contents. Sequential washing practices prior to cooking have removed As in rice by 13–30% depending on the rice variety (Horner et al. 2013; Jitaru et al. 2016). Nevertheless, the use of As-contaminated water for washing and cooking in global As endemic areas has significantly contributed to increase As levels in cooked rice (Ackerman et al. 2005). For instance, communities living in As endemic areas, such as Prey Veng (Cambodia) intake inorganic As up to 24 times more than the previous provisional tolerable daily intake value (PTDI) of 2.1 $\mu g\ kg^{-1}$ of body weight per day (Kumarathilaka et al. 2019). Further, the As content in cooked rice has become doubled with the use of As-contaminated cooking water (0.001–0.200 mg $L^{-1}$) in the Murshidabad and Naida districts in India (Roychowdhury 2008). It has also been investigated that the cooking step involves changes of As speciation in cooked rice. For example, cooking rice had converted As(V) and DMA(V) into more toxic As(III) species (Horner et al. 2013). Furthermore, high As content in rice may reduce trace mineral nutrition, including metal ions (e.g., Zn, Se, Ni), amino acids and antioxidants producing poor quality grains (Dwivedi et al. 2010).

The consumption of As-containing grains through cooked rice and other rice-based food products (e.g., cakes, cereals, crackers, and noodle) leads to severe health risks in human body. Intake of inorganic As is a well-known cause of cancers (i.e., skin, lungs, breast and bladder), respiratory, cardiovascular, neurological, and metabolic diseases (Khan et al. 2020). Children exposure to As via As-contaminated cereal food is a worldwide problem at present, and hence the European Union (EU) has recommended a maximum level of 100 μg kg$^{-1}$ for inorganic As in rice related products intended for babies and young children (Petursdottir et al. 2015). The permissible level of inorganic As in polished rice grains for adults is 200 μg kg$^{-1}$ as recommended by the World Health Organization (WHO) (WHO 2014). Urinary As level is also a key indication of As exposure in humans (Lee et al. 2022). Toxic consequences of As-contaminated rice grain are also associated with bioaccessibility of As species. The bioaccessibility of As in humans reflects to the fraction of dissolved As due to the gastrointestinal digestion (Althobiti et al. 2018). A certain As species ingested through rice can be further converted to highly bio-accessible As species during the gastro-intestinal digestion using the hydrochloric acid in gastric juice. Even the saliva may initiate the changes in the chemical form of As in the mouth as it is the first step in the gastro-intestinal digestion process. Therefore, assessing the bio-accessible fraction of As after ingestion is crucial for realistic risk assessment of As-contaminated rice in human body.

## 6.6 Remarks and Future Recommendations

This chapter provided a comprehensive overview of As dynamics in paddy rice ecosystems with an emphasis on arsenic speciation, mobility, translocation, metabolism and loading into grains. Since the total As levels in paddy soil–water interface does not reflect a measurement from a single point, an understanding on veracity of spatial and temporal distribution of As species over global paddy rice cultivation is crucial. More importantly, the contribution of geogenic sources such as weathering of As-bearing mineral phases and aquifer sediments for the contamination of paddy soil with toxic arsenic As species, including thiolated-As complexes needs to be further studied. This can be accompanied by detailed investigation of soil minerology in As endemic areas associated with rice cultivation. Further, naturally occurring perturbed environmental conditions, such as flooding, acid rain and global warming may affect As dynamics in the paddy soil–water systems to a significant extent. Therefore, influence of unpredictable environmental conditions on As speciation, mobility and translocation rice ecosystems needs to be further researched and reported on a global scale.

The translocation and sequestration of toxic arsenic species, including As(III) and thiolated As compounds from paddy soil to plant tissues are associated with geochemical processes, microbe mediated biotransformation and plant genetic factors. Based on the studies carried out so far, high As contamination in rice grains produced in As vulnerable regions is mainly due to the use of As-contaminated groundwater for irrigation as well as mining activities. Thus, there is an urgent necessity to establish more As mitigation measures in As-prone areas around the world in order to alleviate As loading into rice grains.

- Firstly, implementation of modern agronomical, physiochemical, and biological approaches could be effective to reduce the mobility and bioavailability of As in soil–water interfaces. For example, the addition of mineral supplements containing Fe, Mn and S as soil amendments and fertilizers can be a promising strategy to immobilize As in paddy soil due to the promotion of root plaque formation, complexation, and precipitation processes. Similarly, $PO_4^{3-}$ and $Si(OH)_4$) based amendments may reduce As uptake by rice roots.
- Biostimulation via favourable microbe species may detoxify toxic As species in paddy soil–water interface through oxidation, methylation, efflux, and volatilization.
- Novel breeding practices and use of rice cultivars that can decrease the accumulation of As in rice grain would be another option to enhance grain quality. Localization of As species in different plant parts including the grain bran can be decreased by changing the expressions of transporter genes associated with As uptake, efflux, translocation, and sequestration.
- Alternative water management practices such as use of As-free water sources such as rainwater harvesting systems play a vital role in controlling As contamination in cooked rice. Rainwater harvesting systems can be implemented in As endemic regions for cooking purposes which is the most practical strategy to minimize As content in cooked rice.

## References

Abedin M, Cotter-Howells J and Meharg AA (2002). Arsenic uptake and accumulation in rice (Oryza sativa L.) irrigated with contaminated water. Plant Soil 240(2):311–319

Ackerman AH, Creed PA, Parks AN et al (2005) Comparison of a chemical and enzymatic extraction of arsenic from rice and an assessment of the arsenic absorption from contaminated water by cooked rice. Environ Sci Technol 39(14):5241–5246

Ahmed ZU, Panaullah GM, Gauch H et al (2011) Genotype and environment effects on rice (Oryza sativa L.) grain arsenic concentration in Bangladesh. Plant Soil 338(1):367–382

Althobiti RA, Sadiq NW, Beauchemin D (2018) Realistic risk assessment of arsenic in rice. Food Chem 257:230–236

Bachate S, Cavalca L, Andreoni V (2009) Arsenic-resistant bacteria isolated from agricultural soils of Bangladesh and characterization of arsenate-reducing strains. J Appl Microbiol 107(1):145–156

Bhattacharya P, Welch AH, Stollenwerk KG et al (2007) Arsenic in the environment: biology and chemistry. Elsevier 379:109–120

Bhattacharya P, Samal A, Majumdar J et al (2010a) Accumulation of arsenic and its distribution in rice plant (Oryza sativa L.) in Gangetic West Bengal, India. Paddy Water Environ 8(1):63–70

Bhattacharya P, Samal A, Majumdar J et al (2010b) Accumulation of arsenic and its distribution in rice plant (Oryza sativa L.) in Gangetic West Bengal, India. Paddy Water Environ 8(1):63–70

Biswas A, Biswas S, Santra SC (2014) Arsenic in irrigated water, soil, and rice: perspective of the cropping seasons. Paddy Water Environ 12(4):407–412

Burton ED, Johnston SG, Kocar BD (2014) Arsenic mobility during flooding of contaminated soil: the effect of microbial sulfate reduction. Environ Sci Technol 48(23):13660–13667

Carey A-M, Scheckel KG, Lombi E et al (2010) Grain unloading of arsenic species in rice. Plant Physiol 152(1):309–319

Chandrashekhar A, Chandrasekharam D, Farooq S (2016) Contamination and mobilization of arsenic in the soil and groundwater and its influence on the irrigated crops, Manipur Valley India. Environ Earth Sci 75(2):1–15

Chao D-Y, Chen Y, Chen J et al (2014) Genome-wide association mapping identifies a new arsenate reductase enzyme critical for limiting arsenic accumulation in plants. PLoS Biol 12(12):e1002009

Chen Y, Moore KL, Miller AJ et al (2015) The role of nodes in arsenic storage and distribution in rice. J Exp Bot 66(13):3717–3724

Chen H-L, Lee C-C, Huang W-J et al (2016a) Arsenic speciation in rice and risk assessment of inorganic arsenic in Taiwan population. Environ Sci Pollut Res 23(5):4481–4488

Chen Z, Wang Y, Xia D et al (2016b) Enhanced bioreduction of iron and arsenic in sediment by biochar amendment influencing microbial community composition and dissolved organic matter content and composition. J Hazard Mater 311:20–29

Chen P, Li J, Wang H-Y et al (2017a) Evaluation of bioaugmentation and biostimulation on arsenic remediation in soil through biovolatilization. Environ Sci Pollut Res 24(27):21739–21749

Chen Y, Sun S-K, Tang Z et al (2017b) The Nodulin 26-like intrinsic membrane protein OsNIP3; 2 is involved in arsenite uptake by lateral roots in rice. J Exp Bot 68(11):3007–3016

Chen C, Yang B, Shen Y et al (2021) Sulfate addition and rising temperature promote arsenic methylation and the formation of methylated thioarsenates in paddy soils. Soil Biol Biochem 154:108129

Chen C, Yang B, Gao A et al (2022a) Suppression of methanogenesis in paddy soil increases dimethylarsenate accumulation and the incidence of straighthead disease in rice. Soil Biol Biochem 169:108689

Chen M, Liu Y, Zhang D et al (2022b) Remediation of arsenic-contaminated paddy soil by iron oxyhydroxide and iron oxyhydroxide sulfate-modified coal gangue under flooded condition. Sci Total Environ 804:150199

Chhabra R, Goyal P, Singh T et al (2021). Understanding straighthead: a complex physiological disorder of rice (Oryza sativa L.). Acta Physiol Plant 43(10):1–14

Colmer T (2002) Aerenchyma and an inducible barrier to radial oxygen loss facilitate root aeration in upland, paddy and deep-water rice (Oryza sativa L.). Ann Bot 91(2):301–309

Dahal BM, Fuerhacker M, Mentler A et al (2008) Arsenic contamination of soils and agricultural plants through irrigation water in Nepal. Environ Pollut 155(1):157–163

Dai J, Chen C, Gao A-X et al (2021) Dynamics of dimethylated monothioarsenate (DMMTA) in paddy soils and its accumulation in rice grains. Environ Sci Technol 55(13):8665–8674

Dai J, Tang Z, Gao AX et al (2022) Widespread occurrence of the highly toxic dimethylated monothioarsenate (DMMTA) in rice globally. Environ Sci Technol 56(6):3575–3586

Das S, Jean J-S, Chou M-L et al (2016) Arsenite-oxidizing bacteria exhibiting plant growth promoting traits isolated from the rhizosphere of Oryza sativa L.: implications for mitigation of arsenic contamination in paddies. J Hazard Mater 302:10–18

Dittmar J, Voegelin A, Roberts LC et al (2007) Spatial distribution and temporal variability of arsenic in irrigated rice fields in Bangladesh. 2. Paddy soil. Environ Sci Technol 41(17):5967–5972

Dittmar J, Voegelin A, Maurer F et al (2010) Arsenic in soil and irrigation water affects arsenic uptake by rice: complementary insights from field and pot studies. Environ Sci Technol 44(23):8842–8848

Dong DT, Yamaguchi N, Makino T et al (2014) Effect of soil microorganisms on arsenite oxidation in paddy soils under oxic conditions. Soil Sci Plant Nutr 60(3):377–383

Duan G-L, Hu Y, Schneider S et al (2015) Inositol transporters AtINT2 and AtINT4 regulate arsenic accumulation in Arabidopsis seeds. Nat Plants 2(1):1–6

Dwivedi S, Tripathi R, Tripathi P et al (2010) Arsenate exposure affects amino acids, mineral nutrient status and antioxidants in rice (Oryza sativa L.) genotypes. Environ Sci Technol 44(24):9542–9549.

Fleck AT, Mattusch J, Schenk MK (2013) Silicon decreases the arsenic level in rice grain by limiting arsenite transport. J Plant Nutr Soil Sci 176(5):785–794

Fu Y, Chen M, Bi X et al (2011) Occurrence of arsenic in brown rice and its relationship to soil properties from Hainan Island. China. Environ Pollut 159(7):1757–1762

Geng A, Wang X, Wu L et al (2017a) Arsenic accumulation and speciation in rice grown in arsanilic acid-elevated paddy soil. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 137:172–178

Gu YD, Van Nostrand J, Wu L et al (2017) Bacterial community and arsenic functional genes diversity in arsenic contaminated soils from different geographic locations. PloS One 12(5):e0176696

Guo W, Zhang J, Teng M et al (2009) Arsenic uptake is suppressed in a rice mutant defective in silicon uptake. J Plant Nutr Soil Sci 172(6):867–874

Halim M, Majumder R, Zaman M (2015) Paddy soil heavy metal contamination and uptake in rice plants from the adjacent area of Barapukuria coal mine, northwest Bangladesh. Arab J Geosci 8(6):3391–3401

Herath I, Vithanage M, Bundschuh J et al (2016) Natural arsenic in global groundwaters: distribution and geochemical triggers for mobilization. Curr Pollut Rep 2(1):68–89

Herath I, Kumarathilaka P, Bundschuh J et al (2020a) A fast analytical protocol for simultaneous speciation of arsenic by ultra-high performance liquid chromatography (UHPLC) hyphenated to inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP-MS) as a modern advancement in liquid chromatography approaches. Talanta 208:120457

Herath I, Zhao F-J, Bundschuh J et al (2020b) Microbe mediated immobilization of arsenic in the rice rhizosphere after incorporation of silica impregnated biochar composites. J Hazard Mater 398:123096

Horner NS, Beauchemin D (2013a) The effect of cooking and washing rice on the bio-accessibility of As, Cu, Fe, V and Zn using an on-line continuous leaching method. Anal Chim Acta 758:28–35

Hossain M, Jahiruddin M, Panaullah G et al (2008a) Spatial variability of arsenic concentration in soils and plants, and its relationship with iron, manganese and phosphorus. Environ Pollut 156(3):739–744

Hsu W-M, Hsi H-C, Huang Y-T et al (2012) Partitioning of arsenic in soil–crop systems irrigated using groundwater: a case study of rice paddy soils in southwestern Taiwan. Chemosphere 86(6):606–613

Huang H, Jia Y, Sun G-X et al (2012) Arsenic speciation and volatilization from flooded paddy soils amended with different organic matters. Environ Sci Technol 46(4):2163–2168

Huang Y, Miyauchi K, Endo G et al (2016) Arsenic contamination of groundwater and agricultural soil irrigated with the groundwater in Mekong Delta, Vietnam. Environ Earth Sci 75(9):1–7

Hundal H, Singh K, Singh D et al (2013) Arsenic mobilization in alluvial soils of Punjab, North-West India under flood irrigation practices. Environ Earth Sci 69(5):1637–1648

Jia Y, Huang H, Sun G-X et al (2012) Pathways and relative contributions to arsenic volatilization from rice plants and paddy soil. Environ Sci Technol 46(15):8090–8096

Jia Y, Bao P, Zhu Y-G (2015) Arsenic bioavailability to rice plant in paddy soil: influence of microbial sulfate reduction. J Soils Sediments 15(9):1960–1967

Jitaru P, Millour S, Roman M et al (2016) Exposure assessment of arsenic speciation in different rice types depending on the cooking mode. J Food Compos Anal 54:37–47

Kamiya T, Islam R, Duan G et al (2013a) Phosphate deficiency signaling pathway is a target of arsenate and phosphate transporter OsPT1 is involved in As accumulation in shoots of rice. Soil Sci Plant Nutrition 59(4):580–590

Kamiya T, Islam R, Duan G et al (2013b) Phosphate deficiency signaling pathway is a target of arsenate and phosphate transporter OsPT1 is involved in As accumulation in shoots of rice. Soil Sci Plant Nutr 59(4):580–590

Khan KM, Chakraborty R, Bundschuh J et al (2020) Health effects of arsenic exposure in Latin America: an overview of the past eight years of research. Sci Total Environ 710:136071

Kumar A, Basu S, Rishu AK et al (2022) Revisiting the mechanisms of arsenic uptake, transport and detoxification in plants. Environ Exp Botany 194:104730

Kumarathilaka P, Seneweera S, Meharg A et al (2018a) Arsenic accumulation in rice (Oryza sativa L.) is influenced by environment and genetic factors. Sci Total Environ 642:485–496

Kumarathilaka P, Seneweera S, Meharg A et al (2018b) Arsenic speciation dynamics in paddy rice soil-water environment: sources, physico-chemical, and biological factors—a review. Water Res 140:403–414

Kumarathilaka P, Seneweera S, Ok YS et al (2019) Arsenic in cooked rice foods: assessing health risks and mitigation options. Environ Int 127:584–591

Lafferty BJ, Ginder-Vogel M, Sparks DL (2011) Arsenite oxidation by a poorly-crystalline manganese oxide. 3. Arsenic and manganese desorption. Environ Sci Technol 45(21):9218–9223

Lee S-G, Kang I, Seo M-N et al (2022) Exposure levels and contributing factors of various arsenic species and their health effects on Korean adults. Arch Environ Contam Toxicol 82(3):391–402

Lentini C, Wankel S, Hansel C (2012) Enriched iron(III)-reducing bacterial communities are shaped by carbon substrate and iron oxide mineralogy. Front Microbiol 3

Li R-Y, Ago Y, Liu W-J et al (2009) The rice aquaporin Lsi1 mediates uptake of methylated arsenic species. Plant Physiol 150(4):2071–2080

Li X-M, Sun G-X, Chen S-C et al (2018) Molecular chemodiversity of dissolved organic matter in paddy soils. Environ Sci Technol 52(3):963–971

Li T, Liu Y, Lin S et al (2019) Soil pollution management in China: a brief introduction. Sustainability 11(3):556

Lihong W, Guilan D (2009) Effect of external and internal phosphate status on arsenic toxicity and accumulation in rice seedlings. J Environ Sci 21(3):346–351

Limmer MA, Seyfferth AL (2022) Altering the localization and toxicity of arsenic in rice grain. Sci Rep 12(1):5210

Liu E, Xie Z, Fang J et al (2022a) Nitrate-mediated biomigration and transformation of As/Fe in arsenic-bearing ferrihydrite. Appl Geochem 105204

Liu L, Yang Y-P, Duan G-L et al (2022b) The chemical-microbial release and transformation of arsenic induced by citric acid in paddy soil. J Hazard Mater 421:126731

Lomax C, Liu WJ, Wu L et al (2012) Methylated arsenic species in plants originate from soil microorganisms. New Phytol 193(3):665–672

Ma JF, Yamaji N, Mitani N et al (2008) Transporters of arsenite in rice and their role in arsenic accumulation in rice grain. Proc Natl Acad Sci 105(29):9931–9935

Ma L, Wang L, Jia Y et al (2016) Arsenic speciation in locally grown rice grains from Hunan Province, China: spatial distribution and potential health risk. Sci Total Environ 557–558:438–444

Mei X, Ye Z, Wong MH (2009) The relationship of root porosity and radial oxygen loss on arsenic tolerance and uptake in rice grains and straw. Environ Pollut 157(8–9):2550–2557

Mestrot A, Feldmann J, Krupp EM et al (2011a) Field fluxes and speciation of arsines emanating from soils. Environ Sci Technol 45(5):1798–1804

Mestrot A, Merle JK, Broglia A et al (2011b) Atmospheric stability of arsine and methylarsines. Environ Sci Technol 45(9):4010–4015

Mishra RK, Tiwari S, Patel A et al (2021a) Arsenic contamination, speciation, toxicity and defense strategies in plants. Brazilian J Bot 44(1):1–10

Mishra RK, Tiwari S, Patel A et al (2021b) Arsenic contamination, speciation, toxicity and defense strategies in plants. Brazilian J Bot 44(1):1–10

Mladenov N, Zheng Y, Simone B et al (2015) Dissolved organic matter quality in a shallow aquifer of Bangladesh: implications for arsenic mobility. Environ Sci Technol 49(18):10815–10824

Mondal D, Polya DA (2008) Rice is a major exposure route for arsenic in Chakdaha block, Nadia district, West Bengal, India: a probabilistic risk assessment. Appl Geochem 23(11):2987–2998

Mosa KA, Kumar K, Chhikara S et al (2012) Members of rice plasma membrane intrinsic proteins subfamily are involved in arsenite permeability and tolerance in plants. Transgenic Res 21(6):1265–1277

Murugaiyan V, Zeibig F, Anumalla M et al (2021) Arsenic stress responses and accumulation in rice. In: Rice improvement. Springer, Cham, pp 281–313

Naito S, Matsumoto E, Shindoh K et al (2015) Effects of polishing, cooking, and storing on total arsenic and arsenic species concentrations in rice cultivated in Japan. Food Chem 168:294–301

Pan Y, Koopmans GF, Bonten LT et al (2014) Influence of pH on the redox chemistry of metal (hydr) oxides and organic matter in paddy soils. J Soils Sediments 14(10):1713–1726

Pan D, Huang G, Yi J et al (2022) Foliar application of silica nanoparticles alleviates arsenic accumulation in rice grain: co-localization of silicon and arsenic in nodes. Environ Sci Nano

Panaullah GM, Alam T, Hossain MB et al (2009) Arsenic toxicity to rice (Oryza sativa L.) in Bangladesh. Plant Soil 317(1):31–39

Petursdottir AH, Sloth JJ, Feldmann J (2015) Introduction of regulations for arsenic in feed and food with emphasis on inorganic arsenic, and implications for analytical chemistry. Anal Bioanal Chem 407(28):8385–8396

Raab A, Williams PN, Meharg A et al (2007) Uptake and translocation of inorganic and methylated arsenic species by plants. Environ Chem 4(3):197–203

Rahman MA, Hasegawa H, Rahman MM et al (2007) Effect of arsenic on photosynthesis, growth and yield of five widely cultivated rice (Oryza sativa L.) varieties in Bangladesh. Chemosphere 67(6):1072–1079

Rahman MA, Hasegawa H, Rahman M et al (2008) Straighthead disease of rice (Oryza sativa L.) induced by arsenic toxicity. Environ Exp Botany 62(1):54–59

Rahman MS, Abdul Mazid Miah M, Khaled HM et al (2010) Arsenic concentrations in groundwater, soils, and irrigated rice in southwestern Bangladesh. Commun Soil Sci Plant Anal 41(16):1889–1895

Rahaman S, Sinha AC, Mukhopadhyay D (2011) Effect of water regimes and organic matters on transport of arsenic in summer rice (Oryza sativa L.). J Environ Sci 23(4):633–639

Rahman MA, Siddique MAB, Khan R et al (2022) Mechanism of arsenic enrichment and mobilization in groundwater from southeastern Bangladesh: water quality and preliminary health risks assessment. Chemosphere 294:133556

Roberts LC, Hug SJ, Dittmar J et al (2007a) Spatial distribution and temporal variability of arsenic in irrigated rice fields in Bangladesh. 1. Irrigation water. Environ Sci Technol 41(17):5960–5966

Roberts LC, Hug SJ, Dittmar J et al (2007b) Spatial distribution and temporal variability of arsenic in irrigated rice fields in Bangladesh. 1. Irrigation water. Environ Sci Technol 41(17):5960–5966

Roychowdhury T (2008) Impact of sedimentary arsenic through irrigated groundwater on soil, plant, crops and human continuum from Bengal delta: special reference to raw and cooked rice. Food Chem Toxicol 46(8):2856–2864

Said-Pullicino D, Miniotti EF, Sodano M et al (2016) Linking dissolved organic carbon cycling to organic carbon fluxes in rice paddies under different water management practices. Plant Soil 401(1):273–290

Seyfferth AL, Webb SM, Andrews JC et al (2011) Defining the distribution of arsenic species and plant nutrients in rice (Oryza sativa L.) from the root to the grain. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 75(21):6655–6671

Shi S, Wang T, Chen Z et al (2016) OsHAC1; 1 and OsHAC1; 2 function as arsenate reductases and regulate arsenic accumulation. Plant Physiol 172(3):1708–1719

Shri M, Dave R, Diwedi S et al (2014) Heterologous expression of Ceratophyllum demersum phytochelatin synthase, CdPCS1, in rice leads to lower arsenic accumulation in grain. Scientific Rep 4(1):1–10

Shrivastava A, Barla A, Singh S et al (2017) Arsenic contamination in agricultural soils of Bengal deltaic region of West Bengal and its higher assimilation in monsoon rice. J Hazard Mater 324:526–534

Singh R, Parihar P, Prasad SM (2018) Simultaneous exposure of sulphur and calcium hinder As toxicity: Up-regulation of growth, mineral nutrients uptake and antioxidants system. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 161:318–331

Song W-Y, Yamaki T, Yamaji N et al (2014) A rice ABC transporter, OsABCC1, reduces arsenic accumulation in the grain. Proc Natl Acad Sci 111(44):15699–15704

Suda A, Baba K, Akahane I et al (2016) Use of water-treatment residue containing polysilicate-iron to stabilize arsenic in flooded soils and attenuate arsenic uptake by rice (Oryza sativa L.) plants. Soil Sci Plant Nutr 62(2):111–116

Sun J, Quicksall AN, Chillrud SN et al (2016) Arsenic mobilization from sediments in microcosms under sulfate reduction. Chemosphere 153:254–261

Tang Z, Chen Y, Chen F et al (2017a) OsPTR7 (OsNPF8. 1), a putative peptide transporter in rice, is involved in dimethylarsenate accumulation in rice grain. Plant Cell Physiol 58(5):904–913

Tang Z, Chen Y, Chen F et al (2017b) OsPTR7 (OsNPF8. 1), a putative peptide transporter in rice, is involved in dimethylarsenate accumulation in rice grain. Plant Cell Physiol 58(5):904–913

Tani Y, Miyata N, Ohashi M et al (2004) Interaction of inorganic arsenic with biogenic manganese oxide produced by a Mn-oxidizing fungus, strain KR21-2. Environ Sci Technol 38(24):6618–6624

Teasley WA, Limmer MA, Seyfferth AL (2017) How rice (Oryza sativa L.) responds to elevated as under different Si-rich soil amendments. Environ Sci Technol 51(18):10335–10343

Tiwari M, Sharma D, Dwivedi S et al (2014) Expression in A rabidopsis and cellular localization reveal involvement of rice NRAMP, OsNRAMP 1, in arsenic transport and tolerance. Plant Cell Environ 37(1):140–152

Villegas-Torres MF, Bedoya-Reina OC, Salazar C et al (2011) Horizontal arsC gene transfer among microorganisms isolated from arsenic polluted soil. Int Biodeterior Biodegradation 65(1):147–152

Wang P, Sun G, Jia Y et al (2014) A review on completing arsenic biogeochemical cycle: microbial volatilization of arsines in environment. J Environ Sci 26(2):371–381

Wang P, Zhang W, Mao C et al (2016) The role of OsPT8 in arsenate uptake and varietal difference in arsenate tolerance in rice. J Exp Bot 67(21):6051–6059

Wang J, Halder D, Wegner L et al (2020a) Redox dependence of thioarsenate occurrence in paddy soils and the rice rhizosphere. Environ Sci Technol 54(7):3940–3950

Wang J, Kerl CF, Hu P et al (2020b) Thiolated arsenic species observed in rice paddy pore waters. Nat Geosci 13(4):282–287

WHO (2014) WHO Codex Alimentarius Commission-Geneva, 14–18 July 2014

Williams PN, Villada A, Deacon C et al (2007) Greatly enhanced arsenic shoot assimilation in rice leads to elevated grain levels compared to wheat and barley. Environ Sci Technol 41(19):6854–6859

Williams PN, Zhang H, Davison W et al (2011) Organic matter solid phase interactions are critical for predicting arsenic release and plant uptake in Bangladesh paddy soils. Environ Sci Technol 45(14):6080–6087

Wind T, Conrad R (1995) Sulfur compounds, potential turnover of sulfate and thiosulfate, and numbers of sulfate-reducing bacteria in planted and unplanted paddy soil. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 18(4):257–266

Wu C, Ye Z, Shu W et al (2011) Arsenic accumulation and speciation in rice are affected by root aeration and variation of genotypes. J Exp Bot 62(8):2889–2898

Xie X, Wang Y, Li J et al (2015) Effect of irrigation on Fe (III)–SO42− redox cycling and arsenic mobilization in shallow groundwater from the Datong basin, China: evidence from hydrochemical monitoring and modeling. J Hydrol 523:128–138

Xu X, McGrath S, Zhao F (2007) Rapid reduction of arsenate in the medium mediated by plant roots. New Phytol 176(3):590–599

Xu J, Shi S, Wang L et al (2017) OsHAC4 is critical for arsenate tolerance and regulates arsenic accumulation in rice. New Phytol 215(3):1090–1101

Yamaguchi N, Ohkura T, Takahashi Y et al (2014) Arsenic distribution and speciation near rice roots influenced by iron plaques and redox conditions of the soil matrix. Environ Sci Technol 48(3):1549–1556

Yan S, Wu F, Zhou S et al (2021a) Zinc oxide nanoparticles alleviate the arsenic toxicity and decrease the accumulation of arsenic in rice (Oryza sativa L.). BMC Plant Biol 21(1):1–11

Yan S, Wu F, Zhou S et al (2021b) Zinc oxide nanoparticles alleviate the arsenic toxicity and decrease the accumulation of arsenic in rice (Oryza sativa L.). BMC Plant Biol 21(1):1–11

Yan M, Zhu C, Song T et al (2022). Impact of different manure-derived dissolved organic matters on the fate of arsenic-antibiotic in co-contaminated paddy soils. Environ Pollut 119376

Yang X, Hinzmann M, Pan H et al (2022a) Pig carcass-derived biochar caused contradictory effects on arsenic mobilization in a contaminated paddy soil under fluctuating controlled redox conditions. J Hazard Mater 421:126647

Yang X, Shaheen SM, Wang J et al (2022b) Elucidating the redox-driven dynamic interactions between arsenic and iron-impregnated biochar in a paddy soil using geochemical and spectroscopic techniques. J Hazard Mater 422:126808

Ye W, Fan T, Lu H et al (2015) Arsenic speciation in xylem exudates of rice growing in arsenic-contaminated soil. Acta Agric Scand B Soil Plant Sci 65(8):697–701

Ye W, Zhang J, Fan T et al (2017a) Arsenic speciation in the phloem exudates of rice and its role in arsenic accumulation in rice grains. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 143:87–91

Ye Y, Li P, Xu T et al (2017b) OsPT4 contributes to arsenate uptake and transport in rice. Front Plant Sci 8:2197

Yuan Z-F, Gustave W, Boyle J et al (2021) Arsenic behavior across soil-water interfaces in paddy soils: coupling, decoupling and speciation. Chemosphere 269:128713

Yun S-W, Baveye PC, Kim K-B et al (2016) Effect of postmining land use on the spatial distribution of metal(loid)s and their transport in agricultural soils: analysis of a case study of Chungyang, South Korea. J Geochem Explor 170:157–166

Zhang S-Y, Zhao F-J, Sun G-X et al (2015) Diversity and abundance of arsenic biotransformation genes in paddy soils from southern China. Environ Sci Technol 49(7):4138–4146

Zhang J, Zou Q, Sun M et al (2022) Effect of applying persulfate on the accumulation of arsenic in rice plants grown in arsenic-contaminated paddy soil. Environ Sci Pollut Res 1–11

Zhao FJ, Ma JF, Meharg A et al (2009) Arsenic uptake and metabolism in plants. New Phytol 181(4):777–794

Zhao FJ, Ago Y, Mitani N et al (2010) The role of the rice aquaporin Lsi1 in arsenite efflux from roots. New Phytol 186(2):392–399

Zhao F-J, Harris E, Yan J et al (2013a) Arsenic methylation in soils and its relationship with microbial arsM abundance and diversity, and As speciation in rice. Environ Sci Technol 47(13):7147–7154

Zhao F-J, Zhu Y-G, Meharg AA (2013b) Methylated arsenic species in rice: geographical variation, origin, and uptake mechanisms. Environ Sci Technol 47(9):3957–3966

Zheng R, Sun G, Zhu Y (2013) Effects of microbial processes on the fate of arsenic in paddy soil. Chin Sci Bull 58(2):186–193

Zhou S, Liu Z, Sun G et al (2022) Simultaneous reduction in cadmium and arsenic accumulation in rice (Oryza sativa L.) by iron/iron-manganese modified sepiolite. Sci Total Environ 810:152189

# Chapter 7
# Interaction of Arsenic with Biochar in Water and Soil: Principles, Applications, and Prospects

**Pabasari A. Koliyabandara, Udayagee Kumarasinghe, Danushika C. Manatunga, Randika Jayasinghe, Rohan S. Dassanayake, and Meththika Vithanage**

**Abstract** Arsenic (As) is known as an extremely toxic metalloid available in the environment due to both anthropogenic and geogenic activities. Even though adsorption has shown promising results in remediating As, the speciation of As poses a challenge. Bioavailability and mobility of As can be potentially improved with the addition of biochar to contaminated soil systems. Further, biochar modification can also aid in better As removal. Biochar, prepared via pyrolysis of organic materials is characterized with unique properties namely large surface area, elevated sorption capacity, ion exchange capacity, micro porosity, significant mineral, and carbon contents which are highly beneficial in water and soil remediation. The conditions of pyrolysis and the type of feedstock are two key factors that directly affect the characteristics of biochar. The abundant availability of feedstock, cost effectiveness and favorable physiochemical parameters of biochar aid in remediating metalloids like As in the environment. This chapter focuses on the principles, interactions, application of biochar in As remediation in soil and water and future perspectives.

**Keywords** Arsenic · Biochar · Feedstock · Pyrolysis · Sorption

## 7.1 Introduction

Known for its extreme toxicity arsenic is the 20th most abundant element in geosphere. Both organic and inorganic species ($AsO_3^{3-}$ and $AsO_4^{3-}$) of arsenic

---

P. A. Koliyabandara (✉) · R. Jayasinghe
Department of Civil and Environmental Technology, Faculty of Technology, University of Sri Jayewardenepura, Gangodawila 10200, Sri Lanka
e-mail: arundathi@sjp.ac.lk

U. Kumarasinghe · D. C. Manatunga · R. S. Dassanayake
Department of Biosystems Technology, Faculty of Technology, University of Sri Jayewardenepura, Gangodawila 10200, Sri Lanka

M. Vithanage
Ecosphere Resilience Research Centre, Faculty of Applied Sciences, University of Sri Jayewardenepura, Gangodawila 10250, Sri Lanka

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_7

has been identified for its toxicity in aqueous systems. The concentration of arsenic could vary from μg/kg levels to elevated concentrations as 250,000 mg/kg (Mahimairaja et al. 2005). A wide array of environmental and health effects is linked with the different forms of appearance of arsenic. Life threatening effects could also be raised due to soil contamination, drinking water and irrigation water poisoning of this element. Among the different forms of As, inorganic As is known to cause disorders in skin, vascular and nervous system (Li et al. 2020). One of the major exposure routes of inorganic As is via intake of food and drinking ground water. Varied types of cancers too can be caused by the intake of inorganic As (Podgorski and Berg 2020). Well water having As concentrations with 10 mg/L creates risk to human and in Bangladesh the As related death rate is 1 in every 18 adult deaths. Similarly, it has been recorded that birth complications, neurodevelopmental issues can also be occurred even by exposure even to concentrations below 50 mg/L at early stages of life (Zeng et al. 2020). Challenges raised from As contamination have led to the development of standard permissible levels to the environment namely the World Health Organization (WHO) has set the arsenic Maximum Contamination Level (MCL) of 10 mg/L whereas in other countries the limit has been set as 50 mg/L without updated sources (Alka et al. 2021; Zeng et al. 2020). Arsenic is also regarded as one of the most significant carcinogens. Inorganic arsenic forms are associated with cardiovascular effects, endocrine disorders, negatives impact on reproductive health, genotoxicity, immunological disorders etc. (Chen et al. 2019). Geographical sources, biological activities along with the anthropogenic activities can be marked as the sources of As. Arsenic can be found in nature combined with Fe, oxygen, and sulfur. Mobility of As is linked with anthropogenic activities under anaerobic environments mainly in soil and groundwater environments. Its mobility in aqueous systems depends on organic contents, aquifer characteristics, adsorption desorption mechanisms, oxidation reduction processes, pH, amount of total and free Fe contents in sediments and etc. (Polya and Middleton 2017).

## 7.2 Different Technologies Used for Arsenic Removal in Water and Soil Systems

Different methods have been tested for the treatment of arsenic in water and wastewater, and in soil systems namely adsorption, reverse osmosis, chemical oxidation, phytoremediation, electrokinetic methods and etc. pH of the solution can pose a significant challenge in As treatment due to its speciation. The choice of a treatment method is specified to the requirement, regulations of the country and the cost associated.

The mechanism in adsorption is the use of the solid material in removing pollutants from gaseous of aqueous solutions. Flexibility in handling, low cost, efficient removal, and ease of operation can be stated as the advantages of adsorption (Alka et al. 2021; Vithanage et al. 2017). Adsorbents like ion oxide granules, agricultural waste, biochar, magnetite nanoparticles, have been tested for specific usage considering the type of pollutant and its speciation. Use of activated carbon too has gained attention in especially water treatment. It is majorly because of its high performance, large surface area and favorable properties (Mohan et al. 2006). The dosage of adsorbent, temperature, period of exposure, the concentration of arsenic are significant factors affecting the efficacy of adsorption (Sarkar and Paul 2016). The process of ion exchange has also been tested for the removal of arsenic. Arsenate with its negative charge is removed with the technique. The total dissolved solids in aqueous systems can reduce the efficiency of ion exchange (Jadhav et al. 2015). Another technique that is used for remediating As contaminated environment is phytoremediation. Plants with considerable root systems, tolerance have the potential to remove arsenic (Manoj et al. 2020). Phytoremediation is an environmentally friendly method which is also inexpensive. At the same time the disadvantage of utilizing the method is due to its time-consuming process, production of additional toxic materials by microbes and the negative effect on the growth of certain plants. Combining nanoparticles with phytoremediation too aids in arsenic removal and it is known as the nano phytoremediation (Jesitha and Harikumar 2018). The technique chemical precipitation too is used for arsenic removal mainly in aqueous environments. Separable solid substances are formed in the technique by the addition of varied chemicals namely calcium and magnesium salts, sulfides and ferric salts (Alka et al. 2021). High costs and formation of silts can be identified as drawbacks of the method.

Water and soil contaminated with arsenic can be treated with electrokinetic remediation which is cost effective way in removing heavy metals. It can be only act on a limited amount of soil at a time which can be a disadvantage. This method is considered as an in-situ technique which can be used in arsenic removal with coupling to another technique because the dissolved arsenic is a challenge to be treated (Li et al. 2020). Membrane technology has produced promising results as it has recorded around 96% potential reduction of arsenic in groundwater (Alka et al. 2021). The non-chemical usage, dissolving arsenic without assembling it, the low energy consumption, desirable efficiency and effective filtration performance are advantages of this system (Zakhar et al. 2018). Nano filtration and reverse osmosis have been noted as the most promising technologies in selective removal of arsenic, but the limitations occur as of its high cost. Biochar due to its low production and operational cost and efficiency in arsenic removal has caught the attention of research nowadays.

## 7.3 Biochar

The first biochar, “Terra preta” has been used thousands of years ago by the Amazonian civilization to rehabilitate poor forest soils. It’s time to use the traditional knowledge in sustainable resource management. The biochar, “super-charcoal” is made of burning biomass and found as a method of carbon sequestration. The burning of biomass under limited oxygen results in pure carbon- it is approximately 40% of carbon initially contained in the biomass. This pure carbon will remain in the soil for thousands of years while conditioning soil and empowering soil biota to promote a healthy ecosystem.

### *7.3.1 Production of Biochar*

Biochar is produced via different processes namely pyrolysis, gasification, torrefaction, flash carbonization, and hydrothermal carbonization (Verheijen et al. 2015; Suarez-Riera et al. 2020). Pyrolysis is the commonly practiced method in biochar production where different time–temperature combinations are used depending on the feedstock type in the absence of oxygen. There are two major pyrolysis processes depending on the heating rate and residence time, called slow pyrolysis and fast pyrolysis. Slow pyrolysis takes several hours to complete the process and produce biochar as a major product it's also known as conventional pyrolysis, where biomass is heated at a temperature in the range of 300–600 °C with a heating rate of 5–7 °C $\text{min}^{-1}$. This slow pyrolysis yields biochar, bio-oil, and syngas, by percentages of 35–45%, 25–35%, and 20–30% respectively (Pudełko et al. 2021). Fast pyrolysis is a high temperature (>500 °C with a heating rate of more than 300 °C $\text{min}^{-1}$) method in contrast slow pyrolysis. It can aid in high product recovery and low retention time. Bio oil and syn gas are the other two major products other than biochar which is generated from the method. In terms of gasification, it is a thermo-chemical conversion of biomass at high temperatures (>700 °C) under controlled amounts of oxygen resulting in the production of combustible gases called syngas or producer gas. In hydrothermal carbonization, the high moisture-containing feedstocks such as sewage, sludge, animal waste, and compost are converted into biochar with the help of the hydrothermal carbonization (HTC) method. It is generally accepted that typical biochar yields obtained by fast pyrolysis and gasification processes are significantly lower than that of slow pyrolysis and hydrothermal carbonization (Pudełko et al. 2021). The physiochemical characteristic of the produced biochar heavily depends on the feedstock characteristics (surface area, available functional groups, sorption abilities, cation exchange capacity, carbon sequestration capacity etc.), temperature, and duration of pyrolysis (Alka et al. 2021; Vithanage et al. 2017). Agricultural biomass and solid waste materials are generally used as feedstock for biochar. Materials namely, wood chips (Hagemann et al. 2020), organic portion of municipal solid waste (Beckinghausen et al. 2020) and animal manures (Rehman et al. 2020) are widely used as feedstock. Seaweeds which are considered as a nuisance too has been tried in the producing biochar and its alternative usage is beneficial for communities (Katakula et al. 2020).

### *7.3.2 Biochar as a Candidate for As Removal*

Biochar got the utmost attention in multidisciplinary sectors and seems no end of use due to its extraordinary characteristics. Biochar can be introduced as a healing agent for polluted environments, and it enhances the physiochemical properties of ecosystems. The biochar with large pore volume, surface area, and functional group has demonstrated to have excellent sorption capacity for heavy metals and other organic or inorganic metal pollutants. Recent researchers suggest that biochar amendment is a promising approach to mitigate soil/water contamination via immobilizing heavy metals and organic pollutants. At present, researchers are mainly focused on the remediation of heavy metals such as As, Pb, Cd, Zn, Cr, Cu, and Hg. Unlike organic pollutants, heavy metals are hard to be biologically degraded, which increases the difficulty of separation (Rajapaksha et al. 2014) Biochar may reduce the mobility of biochar of heavy metals in contaminated soil that rendering the risk of taking up by plants. Electrostatic sorption, ion exchange, and surface complexation of biochar enhance the sorption while soil pH elevation, the addition of carbonates ($CO_3{}^{2-}$) and phosphates ($PO_4{}^{3-}$) to the soil by biochar results in the removal of pollutants in soil by chemical precipitation. The purifying capacity (Heavy metal removal capability) of biochar varies on different factors such as type of the biomass, pyrolysis conditions, activation methods, which directly influence the chemical nature of biochar such as pH value, particle size fraction, CEC (Cation Exchange Capacity. Ion exchange and adsorption of cationic function mechanism, co-precipitation, complexation, and electrostatic absorption are the dominant mechanisms in metal sorption by biochar (Khalil et al. 2020). Efficient removal of As by contaminated soil and water has been proved by many studies. The negatively charged acidic functional groups on the biochar surface play a major role in the transformation of As(V) into As(III) (Linhoss et al. 2019).

## 7.4 Application of Biochar for As Remediation in Water

Biochar is produced from various plants and other bio sources such as pine (Jang et al. 2018), oak (Wang et al. 2015b), rice husks (Herath et al. 2016; Mayakaduwa et al. 2017), tea waste (Rajapaksha et al. 2014; Mayakaduwa et al. 2017; Keerthanan et al. 2020), date palm (Usman et al. 2016), coconut shell (Paranavithana et al. 2016), soybean (Vithanage et al. 2015), biosolids (Kimbell et al. 2018), animal manure (Idrees et al. 2018) and solid waste (Ashiq et al. 2019). It has been efficiently used for water remediation. Among these numerous materials, As removal has been followed using some specific materials such as, hard wood (Ayaz et al. 2022), sewage sludge (Agrafioti et al. 2014), rice husk (Babazad et al. 2021), municipal solid waste (Jin et al. 2014), pine (wood, bark, cone) (Mohan et al. 2007; Wang et al. 2015a) and paper mill sludge (Yoon et al. 2017).

However, the use of unmodified biochar has been found to be ineffective in removing As in many instances as the As removal is solely dependent on the surface charge of biochar. Biochar could mount both positive or negative charges on its' surface depending on the pH and the influence coming from the point of zero charge ($pH_{PZC}$). In situations where the pH is less than the $pH_{PZC}$, the protonation of the functional groups in biochar would lead to a net positive charge, whereas when the pH is greater than the $pH_{PZC}$ the surface of the biochar would become negatively charged. It highlights the that $pH_{PZC}$ plays a major role in determining the surface charge of biochar that leads to the adsorption of As in aqueous media.

However, as the charge of the biochar surface hugely affects the As adsorption pattern, it has been observed that the adsorption capacities of biochar can be improved by altering the surface charge subjecting the material to physical or chemical modifications thereby leading to the activation of biochar.

### *7.4.1 Use of Non-Activated- Biochar for As Removal in Water*

Out of many biochar materials used for As removal, Japanese oak wood has been a promising source in producing biochar for the purpose of As removal from drinking well water. In this regard, researchers have utilized Japanese oak wood biochar (OW-BC), to develop an adsorbent material for As removal where they have specifically investigated the As removal along with the fate of As using integrated spectroscopic and microscopic techniques (Fig. 7.1) (Niazi et al. 2018a). The results of Arsenic K-edge X-ray absorption near edge structure (XANES) spectroscopy have indicated a redox transformation of arsenite into arsenate on the OW-BC whereas the FT-IR results have further confirmed that the presence of the functional groups (–OH, –COOH, –C–O– and $–CH_3$) in OW-BC would trigger the complexation of arsenite or arsenate on to OW-BC surface. Furthermore, it has been observed that this OW-BC is capable of removing As from As- contaminated well water having As concentration of 27–144 $\mu g\ L^{-1}$ with a removal efficiency of 92–100% even in the presence of competing anions and cations. Sorption data further suggested that OW-BC follows Langmuir adsorption isotherm model over the As adsorption giving a higher sorption capacity for As(V) compared to As(III) highlighting its' possibility for monolayer sorption that arises due to the favorable surface interactions of As species and OW-BC surface (Niazi et al. 2018a).

Biochar of three origins which include biochar from rice husks (RH), organic solid wastes (SW) and sewage sludge (SS) have been prepared for the arsenic removal from water has been tested (Agrafioti et al. 2014). Out of the three biochar materials developed it has been noticed that the sewage sludge (SS) derived biochar has an excellent ability over As(V) removal than the biochar originated from other two materials, due to the fact that the sewage sludge would contain more of $Fe_2O_3$ which will allow the favorable interactions with arsenate species. Similar studies have also been conducted by other groups of researchers (Babazad et al. 2021).

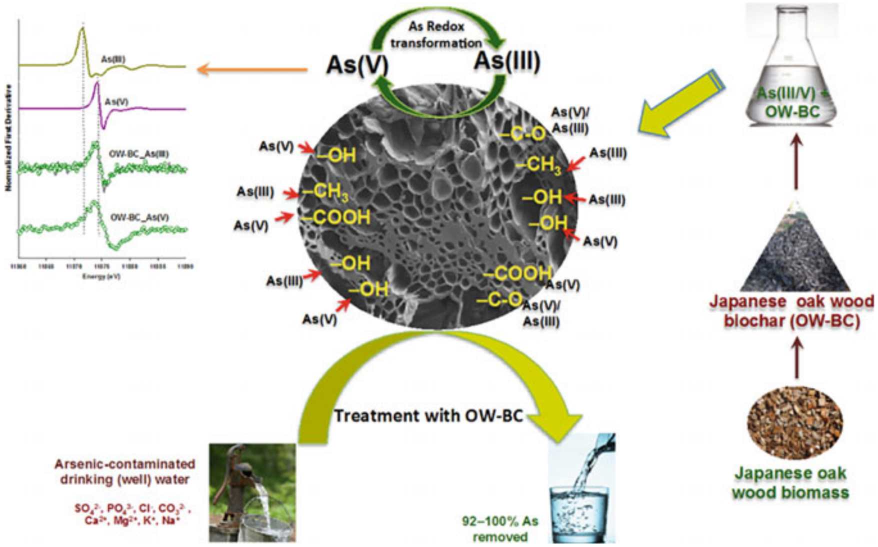


**Fig. 7.1** Use of Japanese oak wood biochar (OW-BC), to develop an adsorbent material for As removal in water bodies (Reprinted with permission from Niazi et al. (2018a), Copyright 2017 Elsevier Ltd.)

The use of medicinal or food plant waste materials for biochar generation and use them for remediation of As-contaminated water has also gained some attention as a cost-effective, sustainable way of removing As. In a study conducted by Niazi et al., perilla lead derived biochars have been employed to remove As(III) and As (V) from natural groundwaters. Two types of biochars (i.e. biochar of 300 (BC300) and biochar of 700 (BC700)) have been produced in this study by subjecting the leafy waste to two temperature treatments (300 °C and 700 °C) out of which BC700 has performed well in removing the As(III) and As(V) in the preferable pH range of 7–10. It has been explored that the high surface area, surface functional groups and the increased aromaticity of BC700 has outranged the performance of BC300 on As (III) and As (V) removal by accounting for a $Q_L$ of 11.01 $mgg^{-1}$ and $Q_D$ of 3.06 $mgg^{-1}$ by being best fitted to the Langmuir and Dubinin-Radushkevich models (Niazi et al. 2018b).

Treatment of acid mine drainage contaminated with As has been exploited by some researchers where they have used paper mill sludge (PMS) derived biochar. Paper mill sludge is created in the paper industry, where the sludge is enriched with Ca and Fe species due to the chemical treatments that have taken place in the industrial setting. In this work, PMS derived biochar has been produced by subjecting the PMS to pyrolysis under a $CO_2$ atmosphere which was later used for As (V) removal under strong acidic conditions. Physicochemical properties of as synthesized biochar confirmed that they have a complex aggregated structure augmented with FeO, $Fe_3O_4$ and $CaCO_3$ and graphitic carbon leading to an alkaline structure, leading to a maximum adsorption capacity of 22.8 mg/g for As(V) (Yoon

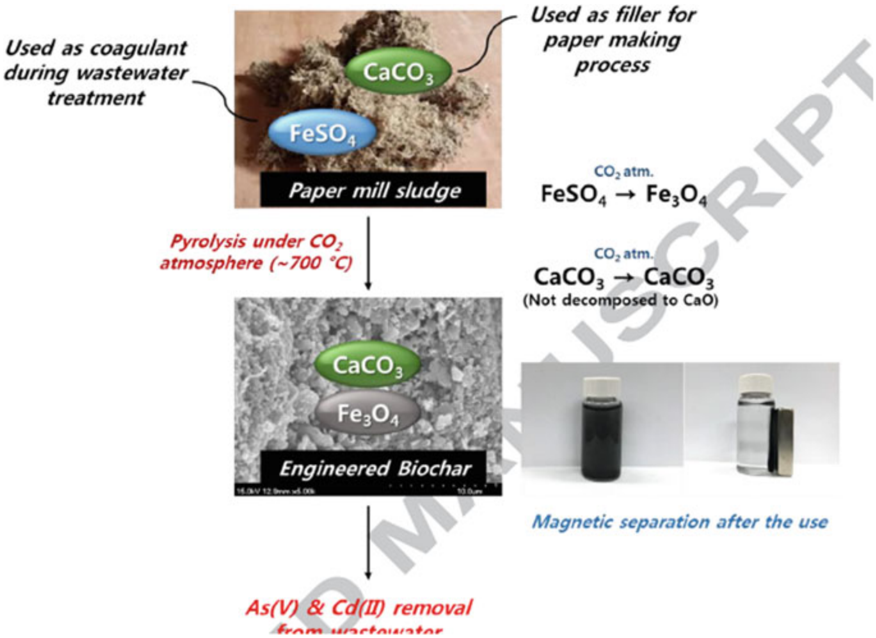


**Fig. 7.2** Activity of PMS derived biochar performing its' As removal ability (Reprinted with the permission of Yoon et al. (2017), Copyright 2017 Elsevier Ltd)

et al. 2017). More importantly, these structures have been magnetically responsive, which could be magnetically separable after use (Fig. 7.2).

Some current work has also gained attention on developing efficient and lucrative biochar using green marine algal blooms for the remediation of As contaminated water bodies. In the study conducted by Senthilkumar and co-workers (Year) have used green seaweed (*Ulva reticulata*) for the generation of a reusable biochar material. The results of the adsorption studies conducted with As(V) over the optimum pH of 4.0 revealed that this algae-based biochar material could lead to a maximum sorption capacity of 7.67 mg/g over As(V). Furthermore, a rapid removal trend over As(V) is further observed, approaching a maximum removal percentage within 30 min of incubation, which could possibly arise due to the favourable electrostatic interactions that establish between the As(V) species and the biochar surface functional groups. Further, this study provides evidence that the adsorbed As(V) could be easily desorbed, particularly under alkaline conditions, which allow the regeneration of the biochar column (Senthilkumar et al. 2020).

In another very recent study, lignocellulosic materials such as *Eucalyptus* wood has been employed to produce biochar for arsenic and fluoride removal in aqueous water. In here specifically, three types of biochar materials have been fabricated, of which the SEM images are depicted in Fig. 7.3, given the name as, laboratory-based (B1), barrel-based (B2), and brick kiln-biochar (B3), which have also outperformed at pH 10 for the effective removal of As in 96%, 94% and 93% respectively. The presence of carbonyl groups and alkene groups on the surface of the biochar proven with the FT-IR results has further highlighted the possible interactions between As species and biochar surface. Adsorption removal has been well explained by the Langmuir isotherm model (Ayaz et al. 2022).

### 7.4.2 Use of Activated Biochar for As Removal

Similarly, Fan et al., in their work, have produced biochar from corn straw impregnated with iron for the As(V) removal from aqueous systems (Fan et al. 2018). This biochar composite, accounting for 24.17% of iron and 27.76% of oxygen, has led to the highest adsorption capacity of 14.77 mg/g while showing a better performance in the pH range of 2–8. It is believed that iron oxides such as magnetite, natrojarosite as well as amorphous iron oxyhydroxides act as the adsorption sites for the As (V) (Fan et al. 2018).

Magnetic biochar is another widely investigated activated biochar material for the removal of As from aqueous solutions. To produce the biochar, various plant resources such as cotton wood (Zhang et al. 2013), pine wood (Wang et al. 2015a), bamboo culms (Alchouron et al. 2021) and waste wood (Chen et al. 2021) have been utilized.

$FeCl_3$ treated biomass has been subjected to thermal pyrolysis to prepare magnetic biochar out of cotton wood, which has led to the generation of $\gamma$-$Fe_2O_3$ (maghemite) being embedded in the porous biochar matrix. Prepared biochar composite has exhibited exceptional ferromagnetic property as well as a better sorption ability over As(V), accounting for a sorption capacity of 3.147 mg/g. More importantly, As(V) bound biochar was easily separable at the end of the sorption process from the water bodies (Zhang et al. 2013). Another source for magnetic biochar production is pine wood. In work carried out by Wang et al., pinewood biomass has been subjected to pyrolysis in the presence of $\alpha$-$Fe_2O_3$ (hematite) which has also generated a strong magnetic biochar material that has a profound ability to absorb As(V) over the unmodified biochar material. This ability is justified to be originated from the $\alpha$-$Fe_2O_3$ particles acting as serving as As chelating sites on the carbon surface (Wang et al. 2015a).

In some situations, As concentrations can reach a value of 2000 μg/L, which is way higher than the WHO safe drinking limit of 10 μg/L. This scenario is commonly observed in Latin American drinking waters. The use of biochar generated from readily available bamboo species (BC), has been a promising option for the removal of As(V) in such situations in a cost-effective manner. More importantly, the use of $Fe_3O_4$ impregnated bamboo biochar (BC-Fe) has been very much effective for the column sorption of As(V), accounting for a sorption capacity of 8.2–7.5 mg/g in the pH range of 5–9 and safe drinking water (Alchouron et al. 2021). Figure 7.4 illustrates the mechanism of interaction of arsenate with the BC and BC-Fe surfaces in the presence of competing ions. It has been observed that the effect of the interactions of the competing ions such as sulfate, phosphate, chloride, acetate, dichromate, carbonate, fluoride, selenate, and molybdate with very low concentrations (0.01 M)

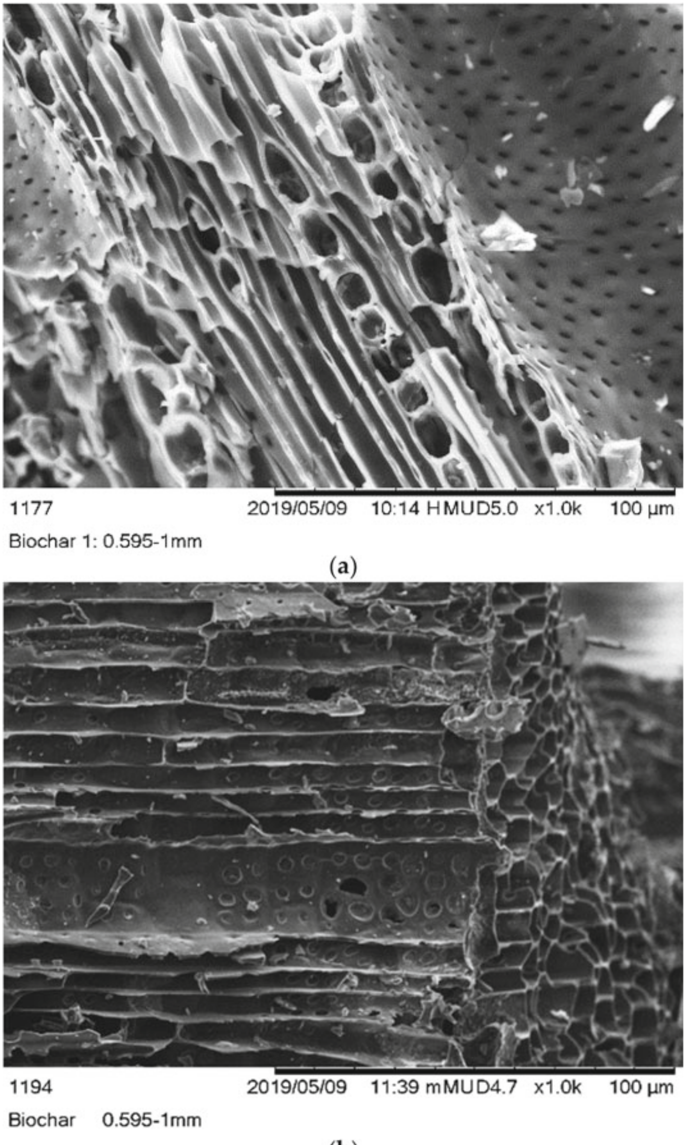
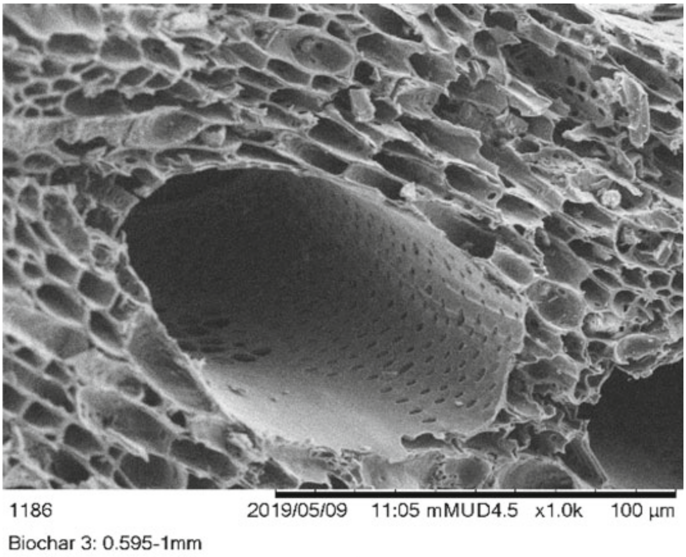


**Fig. 7.3** SEM images of **a** laboratory-based (B1), **b** barrel-based (B2), and **c** brick kiln-biochar (B3) (Reprinted with the permission of Ayaz et al. (2022) Copyright Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license)



(c)

**Fig. 7.3** (continued)

has provided a negligible effect on the adsorption of As(V) on to BC-Fe (Alchouron et al. 2021).

In addition to the magnetic biochar composites, some work has been also conducted on the generation of environmentally friendly inexpensive biochar containing MnO and CuO metal oxides for the batch scale removal of As in contaminated water. Sesbani is a supportive crop with a higher economic value grown in subcontinents and the stems are regarded as a waste after the harvesting period.

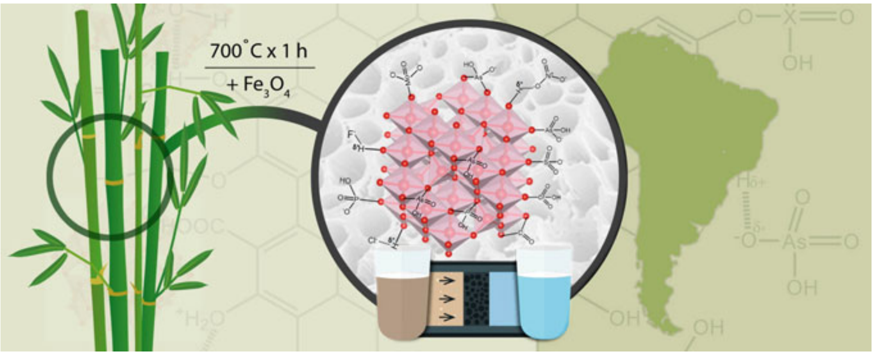


**Fig. 7.4** Schematic representation of possible interactions of arsenate and competitive contaminants ions on BC and iron oxide phases of BC-Fe (Reprinted with the permission from Alchouron et al. (2021), Copyright 2020 Elsevier Ltd)

Chen et al., has attempted to generate a novel nanobiochar composite by ligating *Sesbania bispinosa* biochar (SBC) with CuO (SBC/CuO) and MnO(SBC/MnO). Out of three materials SBC, SBC/CuO and SBC/MnO, the results of the adsorption studies revealed that SBC/CuO highest adsorption capacity over As(V) which is 12.47 mg/g provided with an optimum pH of 4. Furthermore the remarkable stability of SBC/CuO over four adsorption/desorption cycles has further highlighted the ability to use SBC/CuO biochar as an efficient adsorbent for As(V) removal from water bodies (Imran et al. 2021) (Table 7.1).

## 7.5 Application of Biochar for Remediation of As Contaminated Soil

Biochar is now considered a, a sustainable option opening the pathway for soil remediation of heavy metals and organics. Further, it is also considered an economical means of value addition to agricultural and industrial waste products. In addition, biochar is also known to play a major role in improving soil quality, enhancing microbial activity and nutrient content leading to improved crop yield (Cheng et al. 2020; Yuan et al. 2019).

The various feedstock of different origins has been used for the generation of biochar. Widely used biochar for soil remediation include; wood chips/branches, agricultural wastes, woody biomass, animal manure, sewage sludge, algal blooms (Wang et al. 2015a, 2018; Cruz et al. 2020; Liang et al. 2021; Guo et al. 2020; Taraqqi-A-kamal et al. 2021).

Biochar has favourable physio-chemical surface characteristics, especially the sensitivity to pH, the presence of functional groups that trigger the complexation, reduction, cation exchange, electrostatic attraction and precipitation of arsenic species. With the extensive availability of feedstock for biochar production, biochar has also been a very good material for As decontamination in soil (Cheng et al. 2020; Vithanage et al. 2017). However, it has been observed that surface modification is essential to improve the As decontamination from the soil using biochar (Vithanage et al. 2017). Various approaches such as alkali and acid treatment, amination, functionalization using surfactants, mineral incorporation, magnetic modification have been used for this purpose (Rajapaksha et al. 2016).

### *7.5.1 Use of Non-Activated Biochar for As Removal in Soil*

Soils contaminated with multiple metals (co-contaminated sites) and metalloids are found to be extremely difficult to decontaminate as each metal component will require different treatment strategies. However, in some studies, the use of stinging nettles (*Urtica dioica L.*) derived biochar which is known to have a high metal sorption

**Table 7.1** Different feedstock used for the generation of biochar targteing their application in As removal in aqeuous solutions

| Source | pH | As (III) removal mg/g | As (V) removal mg/g | Mechanism of removal | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Japanese Oak wood | 7 and 6 | 0.041–1.81 | 0.045–1.99 | Langmuir isotherm model via surface adsorption (complex redox transformation and strong interaction with surface functional groups) | Niazi et al. (2018a) |
| *Eucalyptus* wood | 10 | 0.1086 | 0.1086 | Homogeneous (monolayer) adsorption explained by Langmuir isotherm model | Ayaz et al. (2022) |
| Sewage sluge derived biochar (SS) | 6.7–7 | – | 0.00425 | Interactions of arsenate anion with the oxidesand higher ash content in biochar solid matrix, sorption isotherms being fitted to Freundlich model | Agrafioti et al. (2014) |
| Rice husk derived biochar (RH) | 6.7–7 | – | 0.00259 | | |
| Solid waste derived biochar (SW) | 6.7–7 | – | 0.00354 | | |
| Perilla leaf | 7–10 | 4.71 ± 1.04 (BC300)<br>11.01 ± 1.51 (BC700) | 3.85 ± 0.58 (BC300)<br>7.21 ± 0.80 (BC700) | Surface complexation/precipitation dominated As removal where the sorption can be explained by Langmuir and Dubininin-Redushkevich models | Niazi et al. (2018b) |
| Municipal solid waste derived biochar | 2.5–7 | – | 24.49 (pristine biochar)<br>30.98 (2 M KOH activated biochar) | Functional groups such as carboxylic and phenolic groups on the surface of activated biochars enhancing the As (V) removal, of which the removal pattern is explained by the Langmuir model | Jin et al. (2014) |

(continued)

**Table 7.1** (continued)

| Source | pH | As (III) removal mg/g | As (V) removal mg/g | Mechanism of removal | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Paper Mill Sludge derived biochar | 6.2 | – | 22.8 | Arsenate ions tend to adsorb via electrostatic attraction via the formation of a ternary cation–anion-surface complex and co-precipitation, especially in the presence of $Fe_3O_4$ | Yoon et al. (2017) |
| Oak bark, pine bark, oak wood, and pine wood chars | 3–4 | 7.40<br>12.15<br>5.85<br>1.20 | – | Calcium together with other light metals takes part in ion exchange reactions resulting in higher adsorption capacity | Mohan et al. (2007) |
| Green seaweed (*Ulva reticulata*) derived biochar | 4.0 | – | 7.67 | Occurrence of protonated functional groups on surface of biochar due to the accumulation of surplus of $H^+$ ions thereby increasing electrostatic attraction with the arsenate ions where the sorption isotherms have been explained via Toth, Redlich–Peterson, Langmuir and Freundlich isotherm models | Senthilkumar et al. (2020) |

(continued)

**Table 7.1** (continued)

| Source | pH | As (III) removal mg/g | As (V) removal mg/g | Mechanism of removal | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Waste date palm leaves derived Fe-modified biochar (Fe-BC) | 5 | – | 0.962 | Electrostatic interaction between the positively charged surface of Fe-BC-500 and anionic As species of which the sorption isotherms are explained well by Freundlich model | Kirmizakis et al. (2022) |
| Corn cob and coffee husk derived ZnO impregnated biochar (CC-ZnO) | 5.8–6.8 | – | 25.9 | Adsorption of arsenate ions via the attraction forces between the positive charge of CC-ZnO and the negatively charged arsenate where the adsorption isotherms are explained by Langmuir, Freundlich, Redlich-Peterson and Dubinnin-Raduskevich models | Cruz et al. (2020) |
| Corn straw derived biochar impregnated with iron | 2–8 | – | 14.77 | Adsorption of arsenate to the biochar surface, strong inner-sphere surface complexing with amorphous iron oxyhydroxide, and partial embedment of arsenate into the crystalline Fe oxides or carbonized phase where the adsorption isotherms are explained by Langmuir model | Fan et al. (2018) |

(continued)

**Table 7.1** (continued)

| Source | pH | As (III) removal mg/g | As (V) removal mg/g | Mechanism of removal | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cotton wood derived magentic biochar | Not mentioned | | 3.147 | Monodentate or bidentate adsorption of As(V) to metal oxide surfaces through surface complexation reactions where the monolayer adsorption could be described with Langmuir model | Zhang et al. (2013) |
| Pine wood derived magnetic biochar (HPB) and pine wood biochar (PB) | 7 | – | 0. 4287 (HPB)<br>0. 2652 (PB) | $HAsO_4^{2-}$ interacts with the positively charged functional groups on both PB and HPB surfaces through electrostatic attractions. Furthermore, the surface functional groups of α-$Fe_2O_3$ will also allow the As(V) interactions | Wang et al. (2015a) |
| Bamboo derived magentic biochar (BC-Fe) | 5<br>7<br>9 | – | 7.5<br>8.2<br>8.4 | Electrostatic interactions, hydrogen bonding and weak chemisorption to phenolic compounds in BC | Alchouron et al. (2021) |

(continued)

**Table 7.1** (continued)

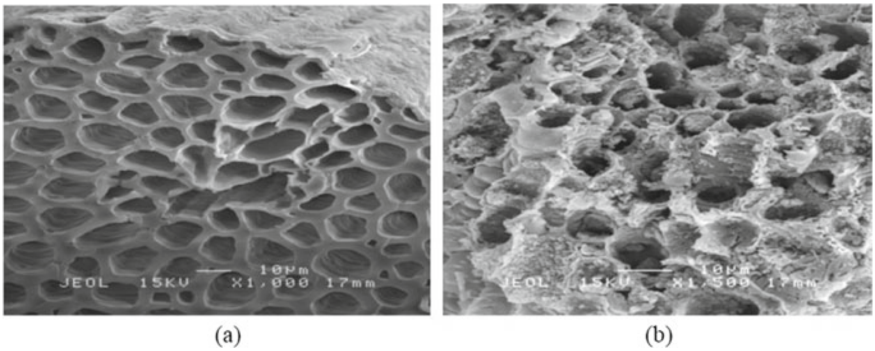
| Source | pH | As (III) removal mg/g | As (V) removal mg/g | Mechanism of removal | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Magnetic biochar from waste wood pristine biochar (PB) modifed biochar (1FeC) and 1Fe2MnC | 9–11<br>11<br>3 | 0.18<br>1.0<br>0.90 | – | Physical interaction of As(III) with the pores in the biochar, hydrogen bonding with biochar surface, and modified biochar has major elements such as Mn oxidizing As(III) to As(V) and Fe triggering the bridging of As (III) to biochar surface where the sorption characteristics are explained by Langmuir model | Chen et al. (2021) |
| Sesbania bispinosa biochar (SBC) with CuO (SBC/CuO) and MnO (SBC/MnO | 4 | | 7.33<br>12.47<br>7.34 | Adsorbent surface is becoming positively charged at pH 4 which favors the attachment of As ions by electrostatic attraction of which the sorption mechanism is explained by Freundlich isotherm model | Imran et al. (2021) |

capacity, along with iron filling, has given rise to reduced Cu and As leaching in to the soil while degrading the organic contaminants, re-vegetating the soil and triggering the sunflower growth in the same site (Sneath et al. 2013).

Among different feedstocks for biochar generation, empty fruit bunches (EFB) have been the ideal source for biochar production. EFB has been effectively used for the cost-effective, eco-friendly removal of As species from the soil environments (Sari et al. 2014). In these studies, analyzing the physical and chemical properties of biochar produced from EFBs has received a great deal of interest as they solely define the performance of the biochar. Morphologically, EFBs have a rigid porous structure with more mesopores (Fig. 7.5). Chemically they were enriched with high carbon content compared to the biochar derived from rice husks (RHs). In addition, to higher carbon content, both were found to be alkaline, while elemental composition analysis indicated the presence of N, P, K, Ca and Mg in trace amounts. Both EFB and RH biochar have numerous surface functional groups, while RHs derived biochar was rich with higher silica content. Authors claim that due to these beneficial physicochemical factors, both EFB and RH derived biochar have exhibited excellent As and Cd adsorption capacities (values given in Table 7.2), making them ideal adsorbents in removing heavy metals in contaminated soil (Sari et al. 2014).

In another study, orchard prune residues combusted biochar has been used to increase the As concentration in pore water (500–2000 $\mu$g $L^{-1}$), increasing the solubility and mobility of As while reducing the plant uptake which has been studied using a pot experiment of tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum L.*) plantlets (Beesley et al. 2013).

Jun et al., in their study, has attempted to use lychee biochar for the remediation of a cocktail of metal ions such as Pb, Cd, As, and Zn from soil using sunflower (*Helianthus annuus*). In here, various percentages of lychee biochar (2.5%, 5% and 10%) have been applied to reduce the As accumulation in the soil of the Shuikoushan mining area, Hunan Province, China. More importantly, these biochar has triggered



(a) (b)

**Fig. 7.5** SEM images of **a** EFB biochar and **b** RH biochar exhibiting mesoporous structure which have been utilized for As removal in soil. (Reprinted with the permission from Sari et al. (2014), Copyright creative commons attribution (CC BY) license))

**Table 7.2** Different feedstock used for the generation of biochar targeting its' application in As remediation in soil

| Source | pH | As removal ability | Soil remediation mechanism | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Empty fruit bunch (EFB) and rice husk (RH) derived biochar | 9.47<br>10.24 | 0.4240 mg/g<br>0.3522 mg/g | The alkaline properties of biochars led to the increase of the solution pH, which in turn has induced metal immobilization through metal precipitation while decreasing the metal solubility in the soil<br>The formation of functional groups Especially COOH and aromatic—OH during oxidation has triggered the complexation of arsenates with the biochar surfaces | Sari et al. (2014) |
| Biochar derived from lychee branches | 4.38 | Reducing the As content by 4.35% in the rhizosphere | Large specific surface area and strong adsorption capacity of Lychee biochar triggering the bioaccumulation of As specifically in the leaf and receptacle of sun flower plants (acting as a soil amendment) and stimulating the sunflower plant growth | Keerthanan et al. (2020) |
| Manure waste derived biochar | 8.10 | Initial soil contained As concentration of 180 mg/kg which has been reduced to 108 ± 6 mg/kg | Increase the phytoextraction of As by *Brassica napus* by triggering its' growth due to the higher surface area, porous nature of the biochar | Gascó et al. (2019) |

(continued)

**Table 7.2** (continued)

| Source | pH | As removal ability | Soil remediation mechanism | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Palm (iron modified) biochar | 4–5 | The Fe-BC treatment significantly decreased concentrations of extractable As by 15.7% to 25.8% | As: 22.6 mg/kg Increased the soil pH; decreased available As and available Cd in the soil; reduced the accumulation of As and Cd in rice grains | Pan et al. (2019) |
| Rice straw derived biochar modified with Fe-oxyhydroxy sulfate (Biochar-FeOS), $FeCl_3$ (Biochar-$FeCl_3$), and zero-valent iron (Biochar-Fe) | 6–7 | 122.4 mg/kg was the initial As concentration in the field and the addition of Biochar-FeOS, Biochar-$FeCl_3$, and Biochar-Fe, decreased the extractable As in soils by 13.95–30.35%, 10.97–28.39%, and 17.98–35.18%, respectively | Amorphous and poorly crystalline hydrous oxides of Fe improves the As binding as well as ferrous materials increase the specific adsorption sites and facilitate the electrostatic interactions between As and the adsorbent surface | Wu et al. (2018) |
| Corn stalks derived iron (Fe), manganese (Mn), cerium (Ce) modified biochar | 9.72 | 138.0 ± 2.4 mg/Kg 33.0 ± 0.31 mg/Kg was the range of As in highly and low contaminated soils being reduced to residual As by 10.23% | Enhancing the redox potential of the soil, also to trap As as specifically or non-specifically bound forms of into amorphous hydrous oxide and crystalline hydrous oxides | Zhang et al. (2020) |
| Iron (Fe)-modified biochar (FeBC) derived from *Platanus orientalis* Linn branches | 6–7 | FeBC significantly decreased the As concentration concentration of As in the soil by 41.7 and 38.8%, under continuously flooded (CF) and alternatively wet and dry (AWD) conditions. Further the As concentration in rice straw and brown rice by 61.5% and 73.2% respectively under AWD conditions | Immobilization of As by Fe compounds, via the formation of amorphous Fe (III)-arsenate compounds | Wen et al. (2021) |

(continued)

**Table 7.2** (continued)

| Source | pH | As removal ability | Soil remediation mechanism | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Calcium-based magnetic biochar (Ca-MBC) derived from rice straw | 6–7 | Lowering the extractable As by 26% | Ca-MBC could transform the unstable fraction of As into a stable fraction through the elevation of pH and cation exchange capacity as well as through the formation of bi-dentate chelate and ternary surface complexes on the surface of iron oxide, in addition porous biochar structure also enhances the adsorption of As further triggering the the bacterial colonization and thereby the stabilization of As | Wu et al. (2020) |
| Wheat straw derived goethite-modified biochar (GB) | 7.99 | As (1.57 mg $kg^{-1}$) sequestration has been taken place due to 1.5% GB, Further it has abridged the As content in the rice roots and shoots by 32.2% and 46.6% respectively compared to the control | Fe-plaque formation boosting the As sequestration and minimizing the accumulation of As in rice roots and shoots<br>High surface area, alkaline nature, and high cation exchange capacity (CEC) of biochar has further favored metal precipitation, decrease metal solubility and promote metal adsorption on the surface. This has been further triggered by the surface functional groups of goethite | Irshad et al. (2020) |

(continued)

**Table 7.2** (continued)

| Source | pH | As removal ability | Soil remediation mechanism | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Corncob derived organic and inorganic modified biochar | 7–8 | The leaching concentration of As in biochar treated soil was reduced from 162.5 to 45.45 µg/L (72.03%) within 30 days | After biochar addition, elements such as Ca, Mg, and K found on biochar adsorption sites can be released and replaced with heavy metals such as As. Further the oxygen-containing functional groups and average pore size of biochar has also triggered the As adsroption | Luo et al. (2020) |

the bioaccumulation of As up to 67.9–110% in leaves and receptacles of sunflower plants while reducing the As content by 4.35% in the rhizosphere (Keerthanan et al. 2020).

In another study, manure waste-derived biochar has been employed for As remediation of mining soil in Riotinto- Spain. Here the researchers have utilized rabbit manure for the preparation of biochar by subjecting it to two temperature treatments at 450 °C (BM450) and 600 °C (BM600). These biochar in 10% weight has been then incubated for 60 days in the presence of and absence of *Brassica napus* aiming to trigger the phytoremediation. The obtained results have then confirmed that the combination of BM450 or BM600 with *Brassica napus* decreased the amount of As and other coexisting heavy metals in the soil (Gascó et al. 2019).

Acidic agricultural soils contaminated with As have also been attempted to decontaminate and neutralize using biochar derived from buffalo weed *A. trifida L. var. trifida*. Since these biochar materials have been very much alkaline in nature, their addition to soils has led to the recovery of soil quality, also suggests a decrease of 50% of bioaccumulation of As into the plants. The formation of As-Ca and As-carbonate complexes was found to be the driving mechanism in the precipitation of As in soil making buffalo weed derived biochar an excellent soil amendment (Koh et al. 2016).

### 7.5.2 Use of Activated Biochar for As Removal in Soil

The activation process of biochar would generally lead to the increased performance of biochar in soil remediation purposes as well as would provide environmental benefits (Rajapaksha et al. 2016). Among different biochar composites, Pan et al., in their work, have utilized palm thread derived Fe blended biochar to reduce the simultaneous mobility of As and Cd in the soil. Generally, it is believed that under flood conditions, the mobility of Cd is decreased while that of As is increased. However, in this study the combinational application of biochar along with zero-valent Fe (Fe-BC) and silica sol have hugely contributed to reducing the accumulation of As and Cd in rice grains which has been verified by conducting a 2-year field trial (Pan et al. 2019). Compared with other crops, paddy rice (*Oryza sativa L.*) has a higher prevalence of Cd and As uptake and translocation, encouraging a significant proportion of heavy metals being transferred from soil to grain, leading to an accumulation that could ultimately provide a public health threat (Yin et al. 2017). Similar studies have also been conducted in many research groups to minimize the translocation of As from contaminated soil (Yin et al. 2017).

Apart from the use of zero-valent iron, several other studies have also focused on the use of iron-based composite biochar materials for the remediation of As contaminated paddy soils and to reduce its' accumulation via food chains. The use of Fe-oxyhydroxy sulfate biochar (Biochar-FeOS), $FeCl_3$ bound biochar (Biochar-$FeCl_3$) are some of them (Wu et al. 2018).

In another study conducted by Zhang et al., biochar generated from corn stalks has been modified with iron (Fe), manganese (Mn), cerium (Ce) to produce a biochar composite (FMCBCs) to reduce the bioavailability of As in paddy soil. In here, researchers have focused more on exploring the oxidation–reduction status of the soil affecting the oxidation state of As, its effect on the microbial activity, and the soil enzyme activity. The results have indicated that this biochar composite could alter the redox potential of the soil, making the As (III) to get oxidized into As(V) via enhancing the redox potential of the soil, also trapping As as specifically or non-specifically bound forms into amorphous hydrous oxide and crystalline hydrous oxides. Furthermore, it has been also observed that the treatment of contaminated soil with FMCBCs would lead to increased urease, catalase, alkaline phosphatase and peroxidase like soil enzymes while triggering the abundance of soil microbacteria and making a suitable environment for microbial growth (Zhang et al. 2020).

Similar studies have also been conducted for the purpose of simultaneous removal of arsenic, cadmium, and lead from soil by iron-modified magnetic biochar (Qiao et al. 2018; Wan et al. 2020; Li et al. 2021; Wen et al. 2021; Wu et al. 2020; Irshad et al. 2020).

Apart from the use of iron modified biochar for As remediation, some research groups have also attempted to utilize corncob derived acrylonitrile and nano $TiO_2$ modified biochar to reduce the As contamination in yellow soil and cinnamon soil. As depicted in Fig. 7.6, these biochar materials have been produced by treating raw corn cobs at 350 °C, and 550 °C with devoid of oxygen which has been later on treated with acrylonitrile and nano$TiO_2$. The larger surface area, higher porosity, and abundant organic matter have led to the successful immobilization of As from the soil (Luo et al. 2020).

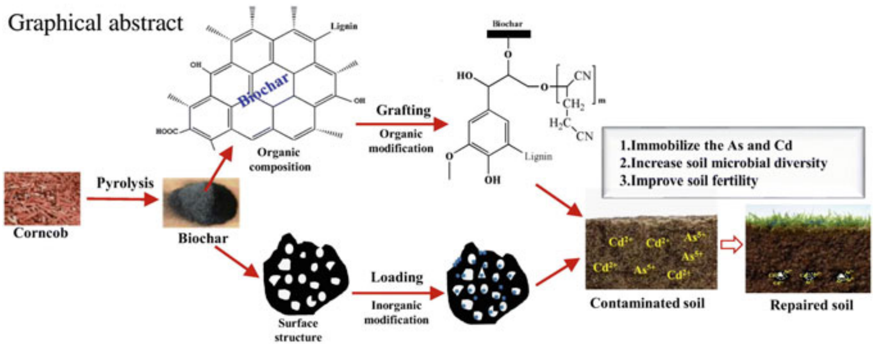


**Fig. 7.6** Production of corncob derived organic and inorganic modified biochar for As remediation in Beijing Cinnamon soil and Guiyang yellow soil (Reprinted with the permission from Luo et al. (2020), Copyright 2020 Elsevier Ltd)

## 7.6 Limitations

The adsorption capacity of pristine or unmodified biochar for As removal is usually low because of the negative charge on its surface. Therefore, pre-treatment of biochar is essential to develop modified biochars with high As removal ability. Various reagents can be used for the acid activation of biochar. However, using hazardous reagents, such as sulfuric acid and nitric acid, can be problematic (Amen et al. 2020). Using a more environmentally friendly acid such as Phosphoric acid may be more beneficial than using hazardous chemicals.

Several different factors affect the efficiency of As removal by biochar-based sorbents. The use of biochar in optimal doses is an important factor for maximum removal of As from water. Increasing the biochar dose above the optimum limit could reduce its sorption efficiency. According to Verma and Singh (2019), when adsorbent doses increase above the optimal level, the adsorption capacities of biochar decrease. This could be attributed to the reduction of active functional sites on the surface of the adsorbent.

The pyrolysis process greatly affects the quality of biochar. The process and process parameters, such as temperature and furnace residence time, are critical parameters that determine the quality of the final product. The process and process conditions also depend on the feedstock type in determining the nature of the product (Sohi et al. 2009). These factors could influence the properties of biochar, limiting the potential use of biochar in environmental remediation.

Biochar experiments are usually carried out in a controlled setup at a laboratory. In real life environmental remediation activities, various other elements may compete with As for sorption on the surface of biochar (Amen et al. 2020). These factors should be considered when carrying out real-life environmental remediation of As contaminated water using biochar-based sorbents. A number of studies have also been conducted on the harmful substances in biochar and their potential negative impact on the environment. The toxic effect of biochar is determined by the type of biochar (especially the feedstock used and pyrolysis temperature) and contaminants. The pH, electrical conductivity, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and heavy metals are the main factors responsible for biochar toxicity (Godlewska et al. 2021). However, more systematic environmental risk assessments are needed to evaluate the effect of potentially harmful chemical contaminants associated with pyrolysis and toxic substances within feedstocks to assess the risk of biochar applications. Given the stability of biochar, safe rates of applications need to be determined for different environmental media to avoid possible detrimental effects on soil and water (Sohi et al. 2009).

The regeneration capacity for a certain number of sorption/ desorption cycles and reuse ability is essential for the economic viability of biochar applications. However the regenerated biochar based sorbents may not remove As as efficiently as before due to the loss of effective functional groups or impregnated particles from the surface of biochars (Zhu et al. 2020). Moreover, retrieval of As from biochar is still a challenge and should be thoroughly assessed before applying biochar as a viable sorbent for treating wastewater. Finally, after the product reaches the end of its lifecycle, it is important to develop sustainable methods for the management and safe disposal of the spent biochar (Amen et al. 2020).

## 7.7 Conclusions

Researchers have reported different strategies to remove As from contaminated environmental media. Adsorption is probably the most effective and promising method for remediating polluted soil and water ecosystems and removing As. Different adsorbents such as activated charcoal/carbon, activated alumina, zeolites, clay materials, metal oxides, carbon nanotubes, graphene-based materials, biochar, etc., have been successfully used to remove As species.

Biochar is a renewable carbon material. It can be used as an economically viable sustainable solution to remove As species with excellent adsorption capacities. Various types of feedstocks, such as rice husk, solid waste, perilla leaves, pinewood, Japanese oak wood, sewage sludge and paper mill sludge, can be used for biochar production. The use of medicinal or food plant waste materials for biochar generation and use of them for remediation of As-contaminated water has also gained some attention as a cost-effective, sustainable way of removing As. Magnetic biochar is another widely investigated activated biochar material for the removal of As from aqueous solutions.

Biochar has favorable physio-chemical surface characteristics, especially the sensitivity to pH, the presence of functional groups that trigger the complexation, reduction, cation exchange, electrostatic attraction and precipitation of arsenic species. Further, there is an extensive availability of feedstock for biochar production. However, surface modification is essential to improve the As decontamination from the soil using biochar. Various approaches such as alkali and acid treatment, amination, functionalization using surfactants, mineral incorporation, magnetic modification have been used for surface modification.

Biochar experiments are, in most cases, carried out on a laboratory scale. In real-life environmental conditions, various other elements may compete with As for sorption on the surface of biochar. These factors should be considered when carrying out environmental remediation of As contaminated water using biochar-based sorbents. Further, attention needs to be given to the potentially harmful substances such as polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and heavy metals in biochar and their negative impact on the environment. More systematic environmental risk assessments are needed to evaluate the effect of potentially harmful contaminants associated with pyrolysis and toxic substances within feedstocks to assess the risk of biochar applications. The regeneration capacity of biochar is also important for the material circularity and sustainability of the application. Finally, sustainable methods for the management and safe disposal of the spent biochar need to be developed.

## References

Agrafioti E, Kalderis D, Diamadopoulos E (2014) Arsenic and chromium removal from water using biochars derived from rice husk, organic solid wastes and sewage sludge. J Environ Manage 133:309–314. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvman.2013.12.007

Alchouron J, Navarathna C, Rodrigo PM, Snyder A, Chludil HD, Vega AS, Bosi G, Perez F, Mohan D, Pittman CU Jr, Mlsna TE (2021) Household arsenic contaminated water treatment employing iron oxide/bamboo biochar composite: an approach to technology transfer. J Colloid Interface Sci 587:767–779

Alka S, Shahir S, Ibrahim N, Ndejiko MJ, Vo D-VN, Abd Manan F (2021) Arsenic removal technologies and future trends: a mini review. J Clean Prod 278:123805

Amen R, Bashir H, Bibi I, Shaheen SM, Niazi NK, Shahid M, Hussain MM, Antoniadis V, Shakoor MB, Al-Solaimani SG, Wang H, Rinklebe J (2020) A critical review on arsenic removal from water using biochar-based sorbents: the significance of modification and redox reactions. Chem Eng J 396:125195. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2020.125195

Ashiq A, Adassooriya NM, Sarkar B, Rajapaksha AU, Ok YS, Vithanage M (2019) Municipal solid waste biochar-bentonite composite for the removal of antibiotic ciprofloxacin from aqueous media. J Environ Manage 236:428–435

Ayaz I, Rizwan M, Ullman JL, Haroon H, Qayyum A, Ahmed N, Elesawy BH, Askary AE, Gharib AF, Ismail KA (2022) Lignocellulosic based biochar adsorbents for the removal of fluoride and Arsenic from aqueous solution: isotherm and Kinetic modeling. Polymers 14(4):715

Babazad Z, Kaveh F, Ebadi M, Mehrabian RZ, Juibari MH (2021) Efficient removal of lead and arsenic using macromolecule-carbonized rice husks. Heliyon 7(3):e06631

Beckinghausen A, Reynders J, Merckel R, Wu YW, Marais H, Schwede S (2020) Post-pyrolysis treatments of biochars from sewage sludge and A. mearnsii for ammonia (NH4-n) recovery. Appl Energ 271:115212

Beesley L, Marmiroli M, Pagano L, Pigoni V, Fellet G, Fresno T, Vamerali T, Bandiera M, Marmiroli N (2013) Biochar addition to an arsenic contaminated soil increases arsenic concentrations in the pore water but reduces uptake to tomato plants (*Solanum lycopersicum L.*). Sci Total Environ 454:598–603

Chen H, Zhao T, Sun D, Wu M, Zhang Z (2019) Changes of RNA N6-methyladenosine in the hormesis effect induced by arsenite on human keratinocyte cells. Toxicol Vitro 56:84–92

Chen CK, Chen JJ, Nguyen NT, Le TT, Nguyen NC, Chang CT (2021) Specifically designed magnetic biochar from waste wood for arsenic removal. Sustain Environ Res 31(1):1–16

Cheng S, Chen T, Xu W, Huang J, Jiang S, Yan B (2020) Application research of biochar for the remediation of soil heavy metals contamination: a review. Molecules 25(14):3167

Cruz GJ, Mondal D, Rimaycuna J, Soukup K, Gómez MM, Solis JL, Lang J (2020) Agrowaste derived biochars impregnated with ZnO for removal of arsenic and lead in water. J Environ Chem Eng 8(3):103800

Fan J, Xu X, Ni Q, Lin Q, Fang J, Chen Q, Shen X, Lou L (2018) Enhanced As (V) removal from aqueous solution by biochar prepared from iron-impregnated corn straw. J Chem 2018

Gascó G, Álvarez ML, Paz-Ferreiro J, Méndez A (2019) Combining phytoextraction by Brassica napus and biochar amendment for the remediation of a mining soil in Riotinto (Spain). Chemosphere 231:562–570. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2019.05.168

Godlewska P, Ok YS, Oleszczuk P (2021) The dark side of black gold: ecotoxicological aspects of biochar and biochar-amended soils. J Hazard Mater 403:123833. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2020.123833

Guo M, Song W, Tian J (2020) Biochar-facilitated soil remediation: mechanisms and efficacy variations. Front Environ Sci 8. https://doi.org/10.3389/fenvs.2020.521512

Hagemann N, Schmidt HP, Kägi R, Böhler M, Sigmund G, Maccagnan A, McArdell CS, Bucheli TD (2020) Wood-based activated biochar to eliminate organic micropollutants from biologically treated wastewater. Sci Total Environ 730:138417

Herath I, Kumarathilaka P, Al-Wabel MI et al (2016) Mechanistic modeling of glyphosate interaction with rice husk derived engineered biochar. Microporous Mesoporous Mater 225:280–288. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micromeso.2016.01.017

Idrees M, Batool S, Kalsoom T, Yasmeen S, Kalsoom A, Raina S, Zhuang Q, Kong J (2018) Animal manure-derived biochars produced via fast pyrolysis for the removal of divalent copper from aqueous media. J Environ Manage 213:109–118

Imran M, Iqbal MM, Iqbal J, Shah NS, Khan ZUH, Murtaza B, Amjad M, Ali S, Rizwan M (2021) Synthesis, characterization and application of novel MnO and CuO impregnated biochar composites to sequester arsenic (As) from water: modeling, thermodynamics and reusability. J Hazard Mater 401:123338

Irshad MK, Noman A, Alhaithloul HA, Adeel M, Rui Y, Shah T, Zhu S, Shang J (2020) Goethite-modified biochar ameliorates the growth of rice (*Oryza sativa L.*) plants by suppressing Cd and As-induced oxidative stress in Cd and As co-contaminated paddy soil. Sci Total Environ 717:137086

Jadhav SV, Bringas E, Yadav GD, Rathod VK, Ortiz I, Marathe KV (2015) Arsenic and fluoride contaminated groundwaters: a review of current technologies for contaminants removal. J Environ Manage 162:306–325

Jang HM, Yoo S, Park S, Kan E (2018) Engineered biochar from pine wood: characterization and potential application for removal of sulfamethoxazole in water. Environ Eng Res 24(4)

Jesitha K, Harikumar P (2018) Application of nano-phytoremediation technology for soil polluted with pesticide residues and heavy metals. Springer, Phytoremediation

Jin H, Capareda S, Chang Z, Gao J, Xu Y, Zhang J (2014) Biochar pyrolytically produced from municipal solid wastes for aqueous As (V) removal: adsorption property and its improvement with KOH activation. Biores Technol 169:622–629

Katakula AAN, Gawanab W, Itanna F, Mupambwa HA (2020) The potential fertilizer value of Namibian beach-cast seaweed (Laminaria pallida and Gracilariopsis funicularis) biochar as a nutrient source in organic agriculture. Scientific African 10:e00592

Keerthanan S, Bhatnagar A, Mahatantila K, Jayasinghe C, Ok YS, Vithanage M (2020) Engineered tea-waste biochar for the removal of caffeine, a model compound in pharmaceuticals and personal care products (PPCPs), from aqueous media. Environ Technol Innov 19:100847

Khalil U, Shakoor MB, Ali S, Rizwan M, Alyemeni MN, Wijaya L (2020) Adsorption-reduction performance of tea waste and rice husk biochars for Cr (VI) elimination from wastewater. J Saudi Chem Soc 24(11):799–810

Kimbell LK, Tong Y, Mayer BK, McNamara PJ (2018) Biosolids-derived biochar for triclosan removal from wastewater. Environ Eng Sci 35(6):513–524

Kirmizakis P, Tawabini B, Siddiq OM, Kalderis D, Ntarlagiannis D, Soupios P (2022) Adsorption of arsenic on Fe-modified biochar and monitoring using spectral induced polarization. Water 14(4):563

Koh IH, Kim J, Kim GS, Park MS, Kang DM, Ji WH (2016) Stabilization of agricultural soil contaminated by arsenic and heavy metals using biochar derived from Buffalo weed. J Soil Groundwater Environ 21(6):87–100

Li Z, Yang Q, Yang Y, Xie C, Ma H (2020) Hydrogeochemical controls on arsenic contamination potential and health threat in an intensive agricultural area, northern China. Environ Pollut 256:113455

Li J, Zhang Y, Wang F, Wang L, Liu J, Hashimoto Y, Hosomi M (2021) Arsenic immobilization and removal in contaminated soil using zero-valent iron or magnetic biochar amendment followed by dry magnetic separation. Sci Total Environ 768:144521

Liang M, Lu L, He H, Li J, Zhu Z, Zhu Y (2021) Applications of biochar and modified biochar in heavy metal contaminated soil: a descriptive review. Sustainability 13(24):14041

Linhoss JE, Purswell JL, Street JT, Rowland MR (2019) Evaluation of biochar as a litter amendment for commercial broiler production. J Appl Poultry Res 28(4):1089–1098

Luo M, Lin H, He Y, Zhang Y (2020) The influence of corncob-based biochar on remediation of arsenic and cadmium in yellow soil and cinnamon soil. Sci Total Environ 717:137014

Mahimairaja S, Bolan N, Adriano D, Robinson B (2005) Arsenic contamination and its risk management in complex environmental settings. Adv Agron 86:1–82

Manoj SR, Karthik C, Kadirvelu K, Arulselvi PI, Shanmugasundaram T, Bruno B, Rajkumar M (2020) Understanding the molecular mechanisms for the enhanced phytoremediation of heavy metals through plant growth promoting rhizobacteria: a review. J Environ Manage 254:109779

Mayakaduwa SS, Herath I, Ok YS, Mohan D, Vithanage M (2017) Insights into aqueous carbofuran removal by modified and non-modified rice husk biochars. Environ Sci Pollut Res 24(29):22755–22763

Mohan D, Singh KP, Singh VK (2006) Trivalent chromium removal from wastewater using low cost activated carbon derived from agricultural waste material and activated carbon fabric cloth. J Hazard Mater 135:280–295

Mohan D, Pittman CU Jr, Bricka M, Smith F, Yancey B, Mohammad J, Steele PH, Alexandre-Franco MF, Gómez-Serrano V, Gong H (2007) Sorption of arsenic, cadmium, and lead by chars produced from fast pyrolysis of wood and bark during bio-oil production. J Colloid Interface Sci 310(1):57–73

Niazi NK, Bibi I, Shahid M, Ok YS, Shaheen SM, Rinklebe J, Wang H, Murtaza B, Islam E, Nawaz MF, Lüttge A (2018a) Arsenic removal by Japanese oak wood biochar in aqueous solutions and well water: Investigating arsenic fate using integrated spectroscopic and microscopic techniques. Sci Total Environ 621:1642–1651

Niazi NK, Bibi I, Shahid M, Ok YS, Burton ED, Wang H, Shaheen SM, Rinklebe J, Lüttge A (2018b) Arsenic removal by perilla leaf biochar in aqueous solutions and groundwater: an integrated spectroscopic and microscopic examination. Environ Pollut 232:31–41

Ogunbanjo O, Onawumi O, Gbadamosi M, Ogunlana A, Anselm O (2016) Chemical speciation of some heavy metals and human health risk assessment in soil around two municipal dumpsites in Sagamu, Ogun state, Nigeria. Chem Speciation Bioavailability 28(1–4):142–151

Pan D, Liu C, Yu H, Li F (2019) A paddy field study of arsenic and cadmium pollution control by using iron-modified biochar and silica sol together. Environ Sci Pollut Res 26(24):24979–24987

Paranavithana GN, Kawamoto K, Inoue Y, Saito T, Vithanage M, Kalpage CS, Herath GBB (2016) Adsorption of $Cd^{2+}$ and $Pb^{2+}$ onto coconut shell biochar and biochar-mixed soil. Environ Earth Sci 75(6):1–12

Podgorski J, Berg M (2020) Global threat of arsenic in groundwater. Science 368:845–850

Polya DA, Middleton D (2017) Arsenic in drinking water: sources & human exposure. Best practice guide on the control of arsenic in drinking water, pp 1–24

Pudełko A, Postawa P, Stachowiak T, Malińska K, Dróżdż D (2021) Waste derived biochar as an alternative filler in biocomposites-mechanical, thermal and morphological properties of biochar added biocomposites. J Clean Prod 278:123850

Qiao JT, Liu TX, Wang XQ, Li FB, Lv YH, Cui JH, Zeng XD, Yuan YZ, Liu CP (2018) Simultaneous alleviation of cadmium and arsenic accumulation in rice by applying zero-valent iron and biochar to contaminated paddy soils. Chemosphere 195:260–271

Rajapaksha AU, Vithanage M, Zhang M, Ahmad M, Mohan D, Chang SX, Ok YS (2014) Pyrolysis condition affected sulfamethazine sorption by tea waste biochars. Biores Technol 166:303–308

Rajapaksha AU, Chen SS, Tsang DC, Zhang M, Vithanage M, Mandal S, Gao B, Bolan NS, Ok YS (2016) Engineered/designer biochar for contaminant removal/immobilization from soil and water: potential and implication of biochar modification. Chemosphere 148:276–291

Rehman A, Nawaz S, Alghamdi HA, Alrumman S, Yan W, Nawaz MZ (2020) Effects of manure-based biochar on uptake of nutrients and water holding capacity of different types of soils. Case Stud Chem Environ Eng 2:100036

Sari NA, Ishak CF, Bakar RA (2014) Characterization of oil palm empty fruit bunch and rice husk biochars and their potential to adsorb arsenic and cadmium. Am J Agric Biol Sci 9(3):450–456

Sarkar A, Paul B (2016) The global menace of arsenic and its conventional remediation-A critical review. Chemosphere 158:37–49

Senthilkumar R, Reddy Prasad DM, Govindarajan L, Saravanakumar K, Naveen Prasad BS (2020) Synthesis of green marine algal-based biochar for remediation of arsenic (V) from contaminated waters in batch and column mode of operation. Int J Phytorem 22(3):279–286

Sneath HE, Hutchings TR, de Leij FA (2013) Assessment of biochar and iron filing amendments for the remediation of a metal, arsenic and phenanthrene co-contaminated spoil. Environ Pollut 178:361–366

Sohi S, Loez-Capel E, Krull E, Bol R (2009) Biochar's roles in soil and climate change: a review of research needs

Suarez-Riera D, Restuccia L, Ferro GA (2020) The use of Biochar to reduce the carbon footprint of cement-based. Procedia Structural Integrity 26(2019):199–210. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.prostr.2020.06.023

Taraqqi-A-Kamal A, Atkinson CJ, Khan A, Zhang K, Sun P, Akther S, Zhang Y (2021) Biochar remediation of soil: linking biochar production with function in heavy metal contaminated soils. Plant Soil Environ 67(4):183–201

Usman A, Sallam A, Zhang M, Vithanage M, Ahmad M, Al-Farraj A, Ok YS, Abduljabbar A, Al-Wabel M (2016) Sorption process of date palm biochar for aqueous Cd (II) removal: efficiency and mechanisms. Water Air Soil Pollut 227(12):1–16

Verheijen FG, Bastos AC, Schmidt HP, Brandão M, Jeffery S (2015) Biochar sustainability and certification. In: Biochar for environmental management. Routledge, pp 827–844

Verma L, Singh J (2019) Synthesis of novel biochar from waste plant litter biomass for the removal of Arsenic (III and V) from aqueous solution: a mechanism characterization, kinetics and thermodynamics. J Environ Manag 248:109235. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvman.2019.07.006

Vithanage M, Rajapaksha AU, Ahmad M, Uchimiya M, Dou X, Alessi DS, Ok YS (2015) Mechanisms of antimony adsorption onto soybean stover-derived biochar in aqueous solutions. J Environ Manage 151:443–449

Vithanage M, Herath I, Joseph S, Bundschuh J, Bolan N, Ok YS, Kirkham MB, Rinklebe J (2017) Interaction of arsenic with biochar in soil and water: a critical review. Carbon 113:219–230

Wan X, Li C, Parikh SJ (2020) Simultaneous removal of arsenic, cadmium, and lead from soil by iron-modified magnetic biochar. Environ Pollut 261:114157

Wang S, Gao B, Zimmerman AR, Li Y, Ma L, Harris WG, Migliaccio KW (2015a) Removal of arsenic by magnetic biochar prepared from pinewood and natural hematite. Biores Technol 175:391–395

Wang Z, Guo H, Shen F, Yang G, Zhang Y, Zeng Y, Wang L, Xiao H, Deng S (2015b) Biochar produced from oak sawdust by Lanthanum (La)-involved pyrolysis for adsorption of ammonium ($NH_4^+$), nitrate ($NO_3^-$), and phosphate ($PO_4^{3-}$). Chemosphere 119:646–653

Wang M, Zhu Y, Cheng L, Andserson B, Zhao X, Wang D, Ding A (2018) Review on utilization of biochar for metal-contaminated soil and sediment remediation. J Environ Sci 63:156–173

Wen E, Yang X, Chen H, Shaheen SM, Sarkar B, Xu S, Song H, Liang Y, Rinklebe J, Hou D, Li Y (2021) Iron-modified biochar and water management regime-induced changes in plant growth, enzyme activities, and phytoavailability of arsenic, cadmium and lead in a paddy soil. J Hazard Mater 407:124344

Wu C, Cui M, Xue S, Li W, Huang L, Jiang X, Qian Z (2018) Remediation of arsenic-contaminated paddy soil by iron-modified biochar. Environ Sci Pollut Res 25(21):20792–20801

Wu J, Li Z, Huang D, Liu X, Tang C, Parikh SJ, Xu J (2020) A novel calcium-based magnetic biochar is effective in stabilization of arsenic and cadmium co-contamination in aerobic soils. J Hazard Mater 387:122010

Yin D, Wang X, Peng B, Tan C, Ma LQ (2017) Effect of biochar and Fe-biochar on Cd and As mobility and transfer in soil-rice system. Chemosphere 186:928–937

Yoon K, Cho DW, Tsang DC, Bolan N, Rinklebe J, Song H (2017) Fabrication of engineered biochar from paper mill sludge and its application into removal of arsenic and cadmium in acidic water. Biores Technol 246:69–75

Yuan P, Wang J, Pan Y, Shen B, Wu C (2019) Review of biochar for the management of contaminated soil: preparation, application and prospect. Sci Total Environ 659:473–490

Zakhar R, Derco J, Cacho F (2018) An overview of main arsenic removal technologies. Acta Chimica Slovaca 11:107–113

Zeng H, Yu Y, Wang F, Zhang J, Li D (2020) Arsenic (V) removal by granular adsorbents made from water treatment residuals materials and chitosan. Colloids Surf, A 585:124036

Zhang M, Gao B, Varnoosfaderani S, Hebard A, Yao Y, Inyang M (2013) Preparation and characterization of a novel magnetic biochar for arsenic removal. Biores Technol 130:457–462

Zhang G, Liu X, Gao M, Song Z (2020) Effect of Fe–Mn–Ce modified biochar composite on microbial diversity and properties of arsenic-contaminated paddy soils. Chemosphere 250:126249. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2020.126249

Zhu S, Zhao J, Zhao N, Yang X, Chen C, Shang J (2020) Goethite modified biochar as a multifunctional amendment for cationic Cd(II), anionic As(III), roxarsone, and phosphorus in soil and water. J Cleaner Production 247:119579. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.119579

# Chapter 8
# Accumulation and Translocation of Arsenic in Rice with Its Distributional Flow During Cooking: A Study in West Bengal, India

**Antara Das, Nilanjana Roy Chowdhury, Deepanjan Mridha, Madhurima Joardar, Ayan De, Sharmistha Majumder, and Tarit Roychowdhury**

**Abstract** Rice is a staple food in most of the Asian countries and arsenic contamination in rice grain as well as cooked rice is one of the most distressing subjects in recent times. Arsenic translocates in rice plants in a descending manner from root to stem followed by leaf and grain. The present study finds the same descending translocation pattern in paddy grains of a single pedicel of paddy plants in both the arsenic exposed and control sites. The distribution of arsenic gets reduced with height, i.e. paddy grains located in the top part of a pedicel accumulates lowest amount of arsenic. Average arsenic concentration is found to be highest in the rice grains of lower part of the pedicels (272, 205 and 162 μg/kg) followed by middle (257, 176 and 156 μg/kg) and top (220, 162 and 115 μg/kg), respectively in exposed fields (Teghoria and Madhusudankathi) and control field (Pingla). The average decrease percentage of arsenic in whole paddy grains of a single pedicel from lower part to top is found to be 17.6% which is less than the control site (34%). The present study also showed the distribution variation of arsenic concentration and content among different parts of a whole paddy grain. The ratio of average arsenic concentration between rice grain and rice husk (1.15) is observed to be higher compared to the ratio of their average arsenic content (0.26). Interaction of micronutrients (zinc and selenium) present in rice grain has also been studied in comparison to arsenic. This study is also important for understanding the degree of arsenic exposure through consumption of cooked rice. Cooked rice arsenic concentration is governed by several factors where cooking water arsenic concentration plays a major role determining the flow of arsenic between rice and water. The present study observed that arsenic released from cooked rice to water during cooking with five differently arsenic concentrated waters; however, the rate of arsenic discharge percentage got decreased with increasing water arsenic concentration. The reduction percentage of arsenic from cooked rice to water was also found to be variety and cultivar dependent. Therefore, at domestic level, it

---

A. Das · N. R. Chowdhury · D. Mridha · M. Joardar · A. De · S. Majumder ·
T. Roychowdhury (✉)
School of Environmental Studies, Jadavpur University, Kolkata 700032, India
e-mail: tarit.roychowdhury@jadavpuruniversity.in; rctarit@yahoo.com

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_8

is recommended to cook rice with arsenic safe water with proper and regular water quality monitoring.

**Keywords** Arsenic · Distribution · Rice grain · Cooked rice · Micronutrients

## 8.1 Introduction

Arsenic is a toxic metalloid and scientifically known as a Group 1 carcinogen (ATSDR 2007; IARC 2012). Arsenic contamination in drinking water is a prolonged health threat in India, Bangladesh and many other East-Asian countries (Chakraborti et al. 2013, 2018; Smedley 2005). In West Bengal, millions of people covering the districts Malda, Murshidabad, Nadia, North 24 Parganas and South 24 Parganas are affected with arsenic toxicity (Das et al. 2021a; Joardar et al. 2021a; Santra et al. 2013). Arsenic enters into groundwater due to its natural release from arsenic enriched sedimented aquifers (Chakraborty et al. 2015; Polya and Charlet 2009). As a consequence, arsenic poisons the entire crop cultivation system through contaminated irrigational water (Chowdhury et al. 2018a; Das et al. 2021a). Studies showed that irrigational water contains huge amount of arsenic in paddy fields like (<3–990 μg/l) in Raninagar-II block, Murshidabad; (74–301 μg/l) in Deganga block, North 24 Parganas; and (171–493 μg/l) in Gaighata block, North 24 Parganas districts (Chowdhury et al. 2018a; 2020a; Das et al. 2021a). A recent study showed that about 12.5 tonnes of arsenic is withdrawn annually through irrigational water from Raninagar-II block located in Murshidabad district (Das et al. 2021a). The direct effect of deposited arsenic on soil as well as groundwater showed that bio-accumulation of arsenic in rice grain (1.78), which is higher than the hyper-accumulation factor (Das et al. 2021a).Therefore, both the arsenic contaminated drinking water and foodstuffs cause adverse health effects to the inhabitants of the arsenic exposed areas (Joardar et al. 2021a; Mondal et al. 2021; Roychowdhury 2008). Arsenic in rice grain varies with cultivation season, background water and soil characteristics, rice cultivars etc. (Chowdhury et al. 2018a; 2020a). A maximum arsenic concentration of 200 μg/kg has been suggested for inorganic arsenic in polished rice by Codex Alimentarius, a body made by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and the World Health Organization (WHO) (Codex Alimentarius Commission 2014). Although, Meharget al. (2006) briefed that rice with inorganic arsenic concentrationover100 μg/kg starts to impose cancer risk in arsenic affected countries. Being a staple crop, maximum population from the Eastern-Asian countries, especially Bengal delta, relies on rice and rice based foods (Chowdhury et al. 2018b; Islam et al. 2017; Rahman et al. 2008). Arsenic accumulation in cooked rice is also a matter of concern where arsenic concentration depends on cooking water, cooking method, rice variety and rice-water ratio etc. (Chowdhury et al. 2020b; Mandal et al. 2019; Ohno et al. 2009; Rahman and Hasegawa 2011). Even, the domestic livestock in the rural Bengal are also fed with arsenic contaminated crushed rice grain, rice husk and gruel of cooked rice which results into deterioration of their health quality

(Das et al. 2021b). Consequently, arsenic pollutes the entire ecosystem starting from animal based food products to human to environment.

Bioavailability of arsenic in rice is highly reliant on arsenic species (Juhasz et al. 2006). Among the different arsenic species in rice varieties, it is proved that inorganic arsenic is more dominating in content than the organic one (DMA, MMA etc.) (Roychowdhury 2008; Williams et al. 2005) and arsenite (As III) prevails over arsenate (AsV) (Sinha and Bhattacharyya 2014). Dietary intake of arsenic contaminated rice grain on a regular basis in the arsenic exposed areas gives rise to high health risk (Chowdhury et al. 2020b; Joardar et al. 2021a). Even, significant amount of cancer and non-cancer risk is present in adults and children from rice grain in those populations who consume safe drinking water (Biswas et al. 2019; Joardar et al. 2021a, b).

Rice grain arsenic contamination followed by human exposure through consumption of arsenic contaminated cooked rice is a worldwide health concern. The translocation of arsenic is in descending order from root to stem and leaf to edible parts. Rice grain accumulates least amount of arsenic in comparison to all the other parts of the paddy plant. However, distribution and translocation of arsenic in paddy grains from a single paddy plant and different parts of paddy grain are topics of research interest. The present study has been focused on the accumulation and translocation pattern of arsenic in different paddy grains located in single pedicel height wise (low, mid and top positions). The study further investigates the distribution of arsenic concentration and content among different parts of a whole paddy grain like whole grain, rice grain and rice husk. Interaction of different micronutrients like zinc and selenium with variable arsenic concentration in rice grain has been elucidated. This study has of immense importance to understand the degree of arsenic exposure through consumption of cooked rice.

## 8.2 Materials and Methods

### *8.2.1 Study Area*

Paddy fields located in Teghoria (22°54′24.53″N, 88°47′47.26″E) and Madhusudankati (22°54′14.51″N, 88°46′25.36″E) village of Gaighata block, North 24 Parganas district of West Bengal have been selected for the arsenic exposed sites whereas paddy fields in Madhyabar village (22°14′47.76″ N, 87°32′50.83″ E) of Pingla block, West Medinipur district has been chosen for control sitein the present study according to the arsenic concentration in groundwater (Chakraborti et al. 2013; Chowdhury et al. 2020a). Gaighata has earlier been reported as one of the severely arsenic affected block out of the 107 arsenic-affected blocks in West Bengal (Roychowdhury 2010).

### 8.2.2 *Sample Collection, Preparation and Preservation*

Rice grain samples were collected from the farmers of the selected paddy fields in the above mentioned districts. Whole paddy grain samples were collected directly from the paddy fields. For the study of translocation of arsenic in pedicels, paddy grains were manually divided into three different parts according to height. Cooked rice and gruel (discarded water from cooked rice) samples were collected from the local families during their time of cooking. During sample collection, information about the samples has been gathered locally e.g. source, type of grain, cultivar, variety etc. The rice grain and cooked rice samples were brought to the laboratory in individual polyethylene zip-locks. Each water samples used for rice cooking were collected in sterile polyethylene containers and preserved by adding 0.1% (v/v) concentrated nitric acid (appx. 7.0 M) and stored at 4 °C until analysis. Gruel samples were also collected separately in clean polyethylene containers and stored for analysis. Details of sample collection, preservation, and sample preparation process were described in our previous publications (Chowdhury et al. 2018a, 2020a).

### 8.2.3 *Chemicals and Reagents*

Concentrated nitric acid ($HNO_3$, 69%) and hydrogen peroxide ($H_2O_2$, 30% v/v) were used for digestion of the solid samples. 10% of potassium iodide (aqueous KI) solution and 8% of concentrated hydrochloric acid (HCl) solution were added during sample preparation (5–10 ml) and the mixed solution was kept 45 min for settling down before analysis of arsenic. About 0.6% sodium borohydride ($NaBH_4$) (in 0.5% NaOH) and 5–10 M HCl were used (both from Merck, Mumbai, India) for estimation of total arsenic concentration. All the chemicals and reagents used in this study were of analytical grade. Double distilled water was used throughout the analytical work.

### 8.2.4 *Digestion and Estimation of Arsenic*

Approximately 0.2 g of the solid (rice grain and cooked rice) samples were digested with a mixture solution of concentrated $HNO_3$ and $H_2O_2$ solution in 2:1 in Teflon bomb at 120 °C for 6 h inside hot air oven. The volume of the digested solution was reduced through evaporation by placing it on the hot plate at about 90 °C for 1 h. The evaporated samples were made up to a volume of 2 to 5 ml with double distilled water and filtered through a suction filter of diameter 0.45 $\mu$m. The filtrate solutions were then preserved at room temperature to analyze total arsenic concentration. Detailed information of the digestion methodology has been described elsewhere (Chowdhury et al. 2018a, b). The semi-liquid gruel samples were also processed in the same way for digestion. No digestion process was followed for water samples. Arsenic estimation of the procured samples was done by Hydride Generation Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometer (Varian AA140, USA) coupled with Vapor Generation Accessory (VGA-77, Agilent Technologies, Malaysia) with software version 5.1. Detailed information of the instrumentation of the HG-AAS system has been described in our previous publications (Chowdhury et al. 2020a, b; Das et al. 2021a, b).

### 8.2.5 *Micronutrient Analysis*

Micronutrients like selenium and zinc in digested rice grain samples were analyzed by using Perkin Elmer Elan-DRC-e Inductively Coupled Plasma-Mass Spectrometer (ICP-MS) at the Central Environmental Science and Engineering Laboratory (CESEL), Nanyang Technological University, Singapore.

### 8.2.6 *Quality Control and Quality Assurance*

Quality control and quality assurance of the analytical work was maintained through digestion of 30% of the samples on hot plate using concentrated nitric acid ($HNO_3$, 69%) and hydrogen peroxide ($H_2O_2$, 30% v/v) in 2:1. Analytical results have been validated through estimation of standard reference material (SRM) i.e. Rice Flour 1568a (NIST, Gaithersburg, MD, USA) by both the methods of digestion. Analysis of arsenic in the SRM sample showed 94–96% and 80–84% recovery through Teflon bomb and hot plate digestion methods, respectively against its certified value of 0.29 μg/g. Quality assurance of the study was also checked through proper standardization, blank and spiked sample estimation and duplicate sample analysis (Chowdhury et al. 2018a, 2020a, b).

## 8.3 Results and Discussion

### 8.3.1 *Accumulation and Translocation of Arsenic in Different Parts of Whole Paddy Grain Located in Single Pedicel (Height Wise)*

Usually, rice is cultivated in two seasons throughout the Bengal delta; Boro cultivation (pre-monsoon) which occurs with natural groundwater and monsoon or Aman cultivation involving groundwater due to insufficient rainfall. West Bengal owns 5.8 million hectare area under rice cultivation which covers both irrigated and the rain-fed areas, with an average productivity of 2.6 tonnes/ha (https://www.thehindubusinessline.com/economy/agri-business/west-bengals-paddy-output-seen-higher-on-optimum-rains/article32416297.ece). The majority area under paddy cultivation in West Bengal is arsenic affected which results into the entry of arsenic in plant system from contaminated irrigational water and soil (Chowdhury et al. 2018a, b; Das et al. 2021a). Arsenic causes phyto-toxicity in paddy plants by accumulating in plant parts like root, shoot, grain etc. through translocation from the rhizosphere (Liu et al. 2006). Accumulation of arsenic in rice varies with growing area as well as cultivars and rice can absorb arsenic up to 10 times more than other crops (Williams et al. 2007). The average translocation factor for arsenic is approximately 0.8, higher than the other crops like barley (0.2) and wheat (0.1) (Kalita et al. 2018). It is established in many studies that translocation of arsenic follows a specific trend in paddy plant system, i.e. root > stem > leaf > pedicel > grain (Abedin et al. 2002; Roychowdhury 2008); however, the exact reason is still a subject of interest. The rule of translocation has been established using radioactive $As^{73}$ tracer where it is found that only about 3% of arsenic is accumulated in grains from roots (Zhao et al. 2012). Throughout our previous researches, in both arsenic contaminated and non-contaminated area, it is observed that arsenic is able to translocate from the roots to the grains, with concentrations decreasing by several orders of magnitude (Chowdhury et al. 2018a, 2020b). The present study investigates the accumulation and translocation pattern of arsenic in rice grains in a single pedicel of a paddy plant. Arsenic accumulation follows the exact trend from lower grains to the apex ones in both the arsenic exposed sites and control site (Fig. 8.1a). Rice grain arsenic concentration is apparently highest in Teghoria field (mean: 249 μg/kg, range: 169–407 μg/kg) than Madhusudankati (mean: 181 μg/kg, range: 130–244 μg/kg). Average concentration of arsenic is observed to be highest in rice grains from the lower part of the pedicels (272, 205 and 162 μg/kg) followed by middle (257, 176 and 156 μg/kg) and top part (220, 162 and 115 μg/kg), respectively in Teghoria, Madhusudankathi and Pingla fields (Fig. 8.1a). The translocation theory is also maintained for rice husk and whole paddy grains where husk contain more arsenic than whole paddy grains and rice grains. In the lower part of the pedicel, whole grain and rice husk average arsenic concentrations in the three consecutive fields are 307 and 888 μg/kg (range: 190–446 μg/kg and 469–1642 μg/kg), 230 and 570 μg/kg (range: 213–276 μg/kg and 470–779 μg/kg), and 176 and 390 μg/kg (range: 98.6–241 μg/kg and 301–508 μg/kg), respectively.

The decrease percentage of arsenic in paddy from lower part of the pedicel to the upper part is found to be higher in control sites compared to the exposed fields (Fig. 8.1b). In paddy fields from exposed area, the average linear decrease (−) of arsenic in whole paddy grains of a single pedicel from low to top is observed as 17.6% which is lower than control site fields (34%). The arsenic decline percentage from lower pedicel to top in rice grain and rice husk are 20.1%, 30.2% and 29%, 36% in exposed and control site, respectively (Fig. 8.1b). Similar findings were also observed by Chowdhury et al. (2020b) where arsenic translocation percentage from root to grain in final ripening phase was lower in exposed fields (0.0027%) compared

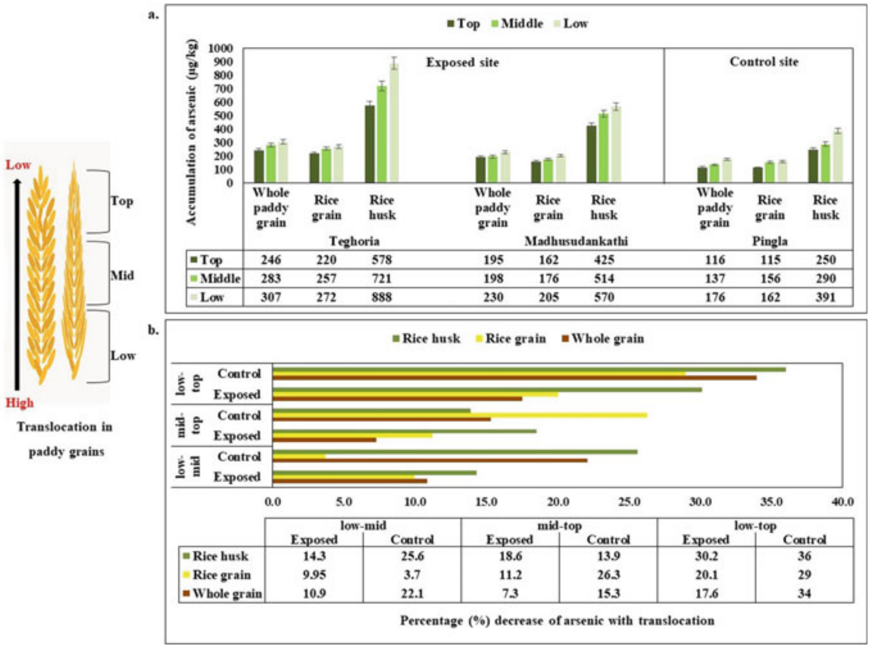


**Fig. 8.1** Translocation of arsenic in different parts of whole paddy grain located in single pedicel (height wise) and percentage (%) decrease of arsenic with translocation

to control fields (0.0215%). This might be due to the fact that rate of translocation is lower in exposed sites due to arsenic stress.

### *8.3.2 Arsenic Localization in Single Paddy Grain*

Variation of rice grain arsenic contamination with respect to cultivars and background water-soil concentration is already discussed in many researches (Chowdhury et al. 2018a, 2020b; Das et al. 2021b). Following the translocation theory, rice grain accumulates lowest amount of arsenic in a paddy plant, i.e. arsenic concentration in the rice system follows in the order of husk > whole grain > grain (Chowdhury et al. 2018b; Das et al. 2021a). Beside estimating human health risk from arsenic contaminated rice grain, evaluation of toxicity in livestock from arsenic contaminated rice husk is necessary too as it is a primary part of the living ecosystem (Das et al. 2021a). Analysis of seven cultivars of paddy grains collected from endemic site of West Bengal (North 24 Parganas district) also showed similar trend of metal accumulation (Fig. 8.2a) among which Ranjit cultivar showed highest accumulation in rice grain (649 µg/kg) and Masuri showed least accumulation (278 µg/kg). However, all

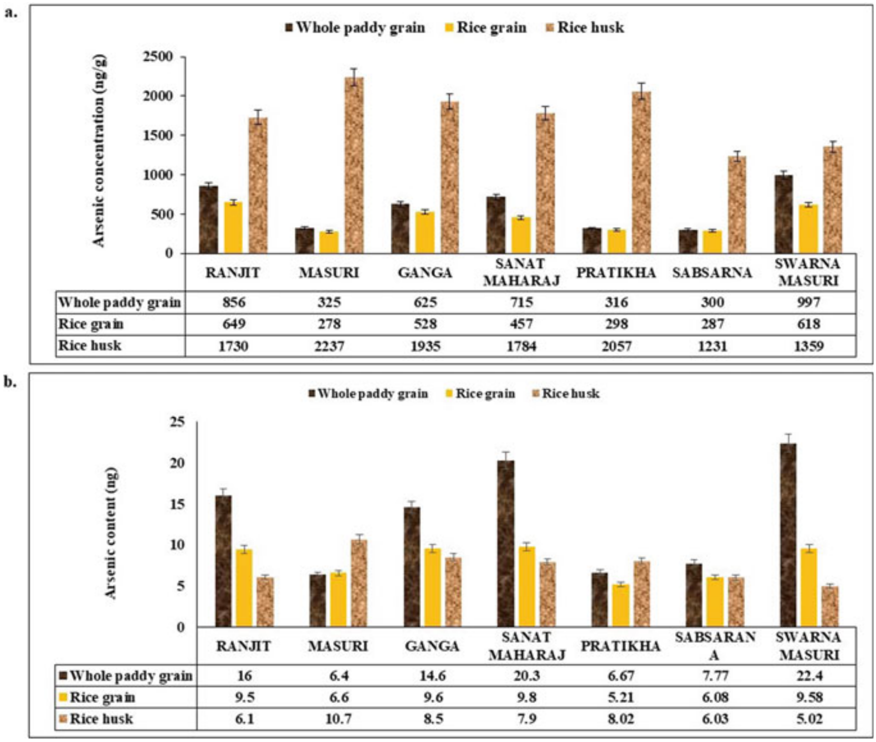


**Fig. 8.2** Variation of arsenic concentration and content in different parts of paddy grain

the cultivars accumulate higher level of arsenic than the maximum tolerable concentration of inorganic arsenic in rice (100 μg/kg) for human consumption in arsenic affected countries (Meharg et al. 2006).

Contrastingly when individual grains are counted, most of the cases, rice grains hold more arsenic content compared to husk. Ranjit, Ganga, Sanat Maharaj, Sabsarna and Swarnamasuri cultivars show that arsenic content is in the order of whole paddy grain > rice grain > rice husk (Fig. 8.2b). Individual whole paddy grain, its respective rice grain and rice husk contribute average dry weight of 0.0223 g, 0.0196 g and 0.0044 g, respectively which depicts that metal content assimilation is directly proportional to weight of the subject. While summative dry weights of a single rice grain and rice husk almost equal to that of a single whole paddy grain, whereas arsenic content scenario is not the same. The range ofdifference of the arsenic content between a whole paddy grain and a rice grain along with its husk is measured to be (−) 10.9 to (+) 7.8 ng (Fig. 8.2b). The ratio of arsenic concentration between rice grain and rice husk (average: 1.15, range: 0.61–1.90) is found to be more than that of the ratio of their arsenic content (average: 0.26, range: 0.13–0.45). However, regression analysis shows that both content and concentration between rice grain and husk are well coordinated; $R^2$ values are 0.87 and 0.83, respectively ($p < 0.05$). Significant correlation coefficient has also been observed between rice grain and its husk in both Boro ($r = 0.959$) and Aman rice ($r = 0.923$) (Bhattacharya et al. 2010). Arsenic is therefore localized more towards the inner side of a grain and the outer husk contains arsenic through surface adsorption. However, another report showed that arsenic is dispersed throughout the grain in white rice, the bulk of which comprises the endosperm and it is found to be selectively localized at the grain surface of brown rice analogous to the pericarp and aleurone layer (Meharg et al. 2008). XRF images of the study proved that arsenic was mainly located in the surface of the rice grains. Although, Lombi et al. (2009) showed high concentration of arsenic present in the aleurone and outer parts of the endosperm near the ovular vascular trace in rice grains. Arsenic localization study also reveals that brown rice contains more arsenic than white or polished rice which is the metal accumulation capacity of rice bran. Rice bran is reported with 10–20 fold higher arsenic concentration than found in bulk grain (Sun et al. 2008). Rahman et al. (2007) showed maximum arsenic concentrations in rice hull followed by bran-polish, brown rice, raw rice and polished rice. They showed that unpolished rice grains contain more arsenic than polished ones. Arsenic concentration was also higher in brown rice containing the outer layer of rice than white rice, shown by Yim et al. (2017). Kramar et al. (2017) also showed that polished rice available in the market contains lower arsenic concentration than the full grain because rice embryo has the highest arsenic concentration (upto 13,000 μg/kg).

### *8.3.3 Selenium and Zinc Along with Arsenic Distribution in Rice Grain*

Studies have been carried out to elucidate the interaction of different micronutrients along with variable arsenic concentration in rice grain. The present work on different variety of rice grain shows diversified arsenic changing patterns along with different micronutrient status. Therefore, the importance of Selenium (Se) and Zinc (Zn) concentration in the sunned and parboiled rice grains is discussed elaborately in this study. A significant regression of initial rice grain arsenic against initial rice grain Se and Zn was found in case of sunned rice grain ($n = 5$). The correlation between Se and Zn were slightly correlated with arsenic concentration of rice grain, which was examined by Pearson's test at the 95% level of confidence. Moreover, Pearson correlation analysis showed that the concentrations of Se ($r = -0.86$, $p < 0.05$)and Zn ($r = -0.21$, $p < 0.05$)in the sunned rice grain were significantly negatively correlated with arsenic concentrations. In the case of parboiled rice grain, both As and Se ($r = -0.76$) shows p value $< 0.05$ at 95% confidence level which clearly signifies a strong negative correlation. However, at the time of arsenic and Zn concentration, the relationship reciprocates an ambiguity ($r = 0.38$). The parboiled rice grain shows an abrupt asymmetrical ambiguous nature in arsenic and other element concentration. Previously it has been mentioned that parboiled rice grain obtained from sunned rice grain after two way boiling process, which include random application of contaminated water in arsenic exposed area, leads to huge arsenic deposition in rice grain (Chowdhury et al. 2018b) and it might be a reason for loss of different elements.

For most of the population, the chief source of Se is cereals. The staple cereal for Bengal delta is rice grain, which can accumulate Se from soil and integrate them into their tissue protein. Selenium status can vary from area to area according to its enrichment pattern globally (Duan et al. 2013). Surprisingly, the Se deficient regions usually overlap with arsenic contaminated site. In Bangladesh, a field survey propagated that Se concentration decreases with the increase of arsenic concentration and reciprocates an inversely proportional relationship between arsenic and Se (Malik et al. 2012). Selenium plays an antagonistic behavior in plant systems against a wide range of heavy metals like arsenic, cadmium, chromium, mercury etc. by inhibiting their translocation. For Asian population, rice is the primary source of Zn. Zinc concentration may vary with soil Zn concentration (Hels et al. 2003). In Bangladesh, surveys showed that Zn content is significantly decreased with increasing arsenic content in rice grains (Williams et al. 2009). The reported data deciphers that paddy soil arsenic concentration exacerbates entire soil-Zn deficiency in paddy plant. In contrast the Zn concentration interferes with arsenic detoxification by reducing arsenic methylation ability. Consequently, application of Zn in paddy soil, significantly reduce the soil arsenic level (Steinmaus et al. 2005).

### 8.3.4 Interpretation of Arsenic Flow at the Time of Cooked Rice Preparation

Arsenic toxicity is magnified through the consumption of contaminated cooked rice. The flow dynamics between arsenic contaminated rice grain and cooking water is a complex process. Accumulation of arsenic in cooked rice depends on several factors like rice cultivar, variety, arsenic concentration in raw rice grain and cooking water, cooking practice, cooking utensils etc. (Halder et al. 2012, 2014; Sengupta et al. 2006; Rahman and Hasegawa 2011). Presence of micronutrients or other minerals may also influence arsenic concentration in cooked rice or distribution of arsenic species (Batista et al. 2011; Chowdhury et al. 2020a; Mwale et al. 2018). Chowdhury et al. (2020a) showed that when rice is cooked with low (<3 μg/l) to moderately arsenic contaminated water (36–58 μg/l), arsenic releases from cooked rice grain to water; however, when cooked with higher than 80 μg/Lof arsenic concentrated water, arsenic is added in cooked rice from contaminated water (Fig. 8.3a). This study reported that maintaining an optimum arsenic concentration in cooking water is always necessary to determine the flow of arsenic between rice and water. However, no definite rule was followed in arsenic flow percentage for different varieties of rice grain (sunned and parboiled). Moreover, some rice cultivar like Nayanmoni, Saatswarna and Minikit showed higher threshold value of water arsenic accumulation during cooking (Chowdhury et al. 2020a).

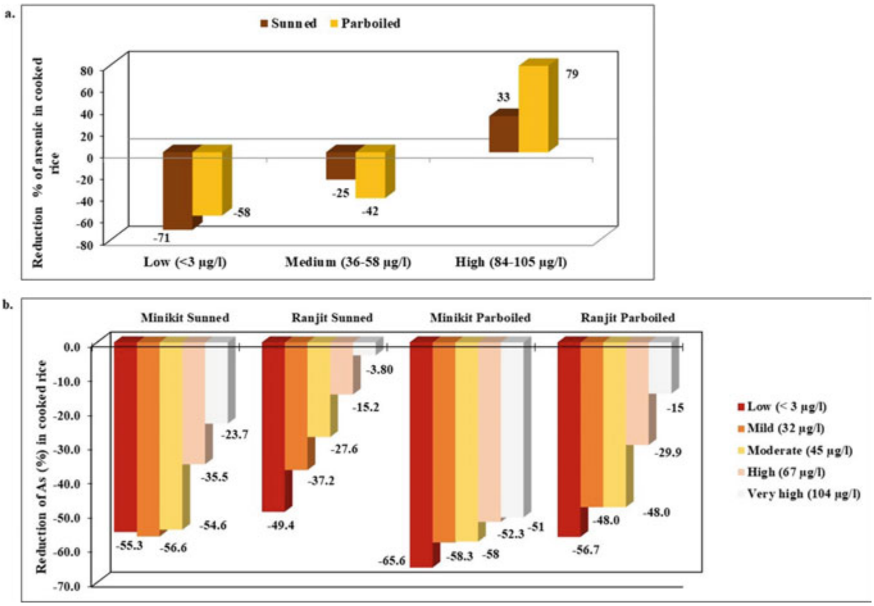


**Fig. 8.3** Flow of arsenic between rice grain and water: **a** Threshold value of water arsenic accumulation during cooking according to Chowdhury et al. (2020a), **b** Release of arsenic from cooked rice (with respect to cultivar and variety) during cooking with five different arsenic-concentrated water

In this context, the present study investigated the flow of arsenic during cooking depending on specific rice variety and cultivar. Both the sunned and parboiled varieties of rice grain of Minikit and Ranjit cultivars were cooked with five different arsenic concentrated water (<3, 32, 45, 67, and 104 µg/L). The study results showed that during cooking with the differently arsenic concentrated water, arsenic released from cooked rice to water; although the rate of release percentage got decreased with increasing water arsenic concentration (Fig. 8.3b). In each case, it was observed that highest percentage of arsenic was released from raw grain to cooked rice (55.3, 49.4, 65.6 and 56.7%) when cooked with < 3 µg/L of water arsenic concentration and lowest percentage of arsenic (23.7, 3.80, 51 and 15%) was released when cooked with 104 µg/L of water arsenic concentration in Minikit sunned, Ranjit sunned, Minikit parboiled and Ranjit parboiled, respectively. Therefore, the cooking water arsenic concentration and arsenic reduction percentage in cooked rice seems to be inversely proportional. During cooking, the average release capacity of arsenic in Minikit cultivar were 60.4, 57.5, 56.3, 43.9, and 37.4%, respectively which was comparatively higher than the Ranjit cultivar (53, 42.6, 37.8, 22.6, and 9.4%) for sunned and parboiled cooked rice. Similarly, arsenic (average) release potential was higher in parboiled varieties of cooked rice (61.2, 53.2, 53.1, 41.1, and 33%) than the cooked sunned variety of rice (52.3, 46.9, 41.1, 25.4, and 13.7%) for Minikit and Ranjit cultivars. It can be explained through the fact that the raw rice grain accumulates arsenic during a two-step boiling process of parboiling (Chowdhury et al. 2018b) which may be loosely bound around the outer part of rice and easily released during cooking. Cumulatively, Minikit parboiled rice grains showed maximum arsenic release potential during cooking with different arsenic concentrated water in the range of < 3–104 μg/l. This study also observed higher arsenic reduction percentage with higher arsenic concentration in raw rice grains. Arsenic release percentage from respective cooked rice was 45, 57, 26.6 and 39.5% in Minikit sunned, Minikit parboiled, Ranjit sunned and Ranjit parboiled rice while the initial arsenic concentration in these raw rice grains were 152, 384, 79 and 127 μg/kg, respectively (Fig. 8.4a). However, Chowdhury et al. (2020a) found that with higher initial arsenic concentration in raw rice, the percent increase of arsenic in cooked rice got lower even if the rice is cooked with contaminated water. The present study also observed the fact that the arsenic concentration in the gruel or discarded water increased with increasing cooking water arsenic concentration (Fig. 8.4b). Highest arsenic concentration was found in each of the rice grain's gruel (95, 182, 68.6 and 96 μg/kg) when cooked with 104 μg/l water arsenic. The study clearly revealed that water arsenic concentration has a significant effect on cooked rice arsenic concentration as well as the gruel arsenic concentration.

### *8.3.5 Arsenic Species Distribution in Rice Grain*

Arsenic is primarily speciated in rice grain as an inorganic form along with methylated species like dimethyl-arsinic acid (DMA) in a variable amount and little portion of monomethyl-arsonic acid (MMA) (Norton et al. 2009; Williams et al. 2005, 2006). Researches on arsenic metabolism and speciation study within the plant body, special reference to rice grain is still flourishing (Zhao et al. 2009). Abedin et al. (2002) reported that the accumulation rate of inorganic arsenic in paddy plant is much higher compared to methylated species like DMA or MMA. In the paddy root system, As (V) is converted into As (III) and translocated to paddy grain by xylem tissue through arsenite effluxer (Ma et al. 2008; Xu et al. 2008; Zhao et al. 2009). Other part of the research study says that arsenite might be detoxified by the formation of a complex with thiol rich peptides, includes phytochelatins (PCs) and glutathione into the vacuoles (Zhao et al. 2009). Methylated species of arsenic have much slower influx than the inorganic one in root system; however, they emerge in plant body more proficiently compared to others (Raab et al. 2007a). Raab et al. (2007b) postulated that this happens during translocation due to the lesser amount of complex formation of MMA and DMA along with their lower retardation capacity. Rice grain arsenic speciation is subjugated by inorganic arsenic and DMA (Williams et al. 2005). However, translocation of DMA was heavier in rice grain compared to inorganic arsenic as reported by Carey et al. (2010). By pursuing an arsenic speciation study on rice grain, Williams et al. 2005 reported that inorganic arsenic was predominantly found with a range of 64–81% in the samples of Europe, Bangladesh and India, where DMA was present as remnants. Several of our studies reported that inorganic arsenic (mainly arsenite and arsenate) contributed approximately 90% of

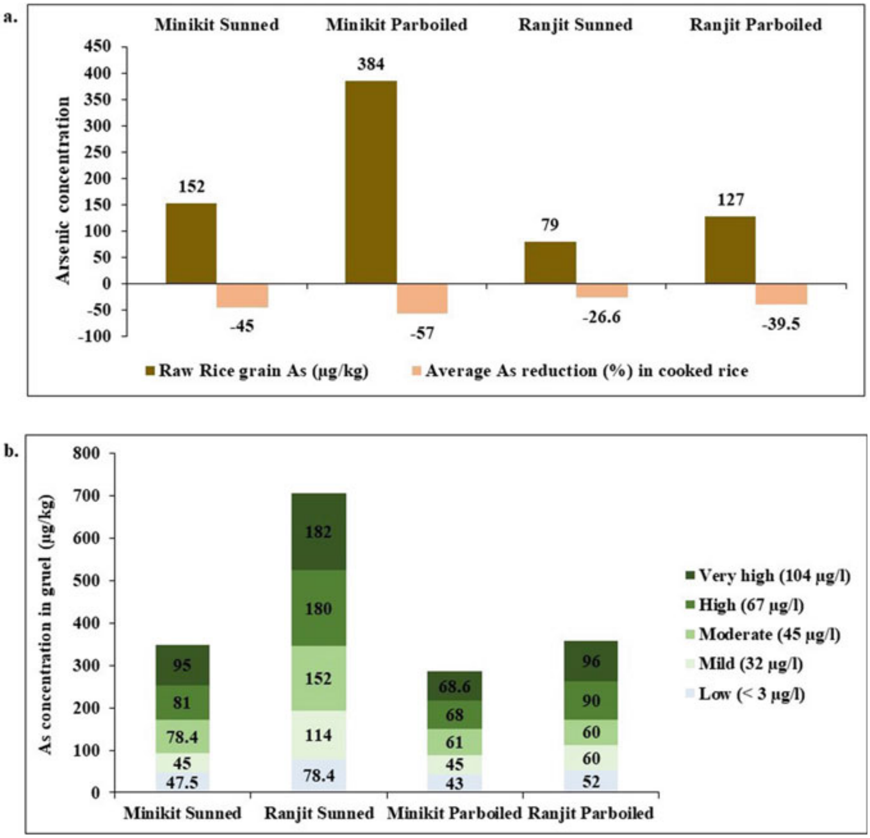


**Fig. 8.4** Flow of arsenic during cooking with respect to: **a** raw rice grain arsenic concentration, **b** gruel arsenic concentration

the total content of arsenic in rice grain and remaining was contributed by DMA (Biswas et al. 2019; Joardar et al. 2021b; Roychowdhury 2008). In another of our recent study, inorganic As contributed 100% and 93.8% in raw rice and respective cooked rice, when cooked with < 3 µg/L of arsenic contaminated water, whereas DMA contributed 6.2% in cooked rice (Chowdhury et al. 2020a). Whole plant study depicts that a lower concentration of DMA was found in rice shoots; however, astonishingly rice grain exhibits much higher amount of DMA (Abedin et al. 2002). Paddy plant has a remarkable role of unloading DMA into grain, because DMA is much transportable than inorganic arsenic via xylem and/or phloem. (Lombi et al. 2009; Tanaka et al. 2007).

## 8.4 Mitigation Strategies to Reduce Rice Grain Arsenic and Conclusive Remarks

The presence of inorganic arsenic species (arsenite or arsenate) in soil and water causes a phytotoxic effect when enters into the plant (Mridha et al. 2021). Management of irrigation water and different inorganic, organic amendments, nanoparticles and bio-chars were applied to mitigate the arsenic toxicity in soil–plant system. Priming of rice seed with K-humate and Se, significantly reduced As-mediated phyto-toxicity and enhanced plant growth under arsenic stress (Mridha et al. 2021). Under stress levels of 50 M arsenate and 50 M arsenite, the germination percentages in un primed seedlings were 65 and 58.3%, respectively. However, under arsenate and arsenite stress, germination percentages in K-humate primed seeds were 75 and 68.3%, correspondingly. Over the last decade, the impacts of various physicochemical and biological techniques on the work of arsenic reduction in rice grains have been widely explored. Alternative water management methods such as intermittent and aerobic irrigation regimes have been shown to reduce arsenic availability in the water-soil-rice system (Mukherjee et al. 2017; Rahaman and Sinha 2013). Different amendments (such as Fe and Mn) and nutrients (such as Si, $PO_4^{3-}$, S, and N) were applied to arsenic contaminated paddy soils to reduce arsenic accumulation in rice grains and the findings showed a significant reduction of arsenic in rice grains (Farrow et al. 2015; Li et al. 2019; Seyfferth et al. 2016). Apart from this, microbe inoculation and transgenic biological methods were also utilised to reduce arsenic accumulation in rice grains (Gustave et al. 2018; Li et al. 2016; Meng et al. 2011). Different metal oxide nanoparticles (CuO, ZnO, $MnO_2$ and $SiO_2$) were also used to reduce arsenic toxicity in rice plants (Liu et al. 2018; Ma et al. 2001). Furthermore, investigations have shown that Fe and/or Mn-modified bio-char enhances the development of root plaques, which increased the arsenic retention capacity in root plaques. In this way, biochar composites (i.e. impregnated with both Fe and/or Mn) significantly decrease arsenic accumulation in rice tissues (Yim et al. 2017).

Rice grain arsenic contamination is one of the most perturbing topics in recent times. To reduce arsenic concentration in rice, it is needed to remove arsenic from the source which is quite challenging. Irrigation water and soil arsenic concentration should be reduced first. Therefore, in arsenic exposed environment, cultivation practices should be switched over to rain water harvesting system along with surface water. Soil arsenic concentration can be decreased using large scale bio-remediation or phyto-chelation procedures. Arsenic resistant microbes and arsenic chelators can help us by reducing arsenic at the soil root system. Anaerobic paddy cultivation practices need to be modified and aerobic cultivation should be practised more. Paddy cultivation should be increased using drip irrigation or sprinkler irrigation method as well as low arsenic accumulating rice cultivars needs to be grown extensively. Therefore, making farmers aware about the correct irrigation and cultivation exercises is the prime call for the hour. Moreover, at the village level, people are advised to cook rice with arsenic safe water, for which regular monitoring of water quality is required. Conclusively, arsenic free drinking water and quality based diet are required for healthy living.

## References

Abedin M, Cotter-Howells J, Meharg AA (2002) Arsenic uptake and accumulation in rice (Oryza sativa L.) irrigated with contaminated water. Plant Soil 240(2):311–319

ATSDR (2007) Toxicological profile for arsenic. Agency for toxic substances and disease registry, division of toxicology, Atlanta, GA

Batista BL, Souza JM, De Souza SS, Barbosa F Jr (2011) Speciation of arsenic in rice and estimation of daily intake of different arsenic species by Brazilians through rice consumption. J Hazard Mater 191(1–3):342–348

Bhattacharya P, Samal AC, Majumdar J, Santra SC (2010) Uptake of arsenic in rice plant varieties cultivated with arsenic rich groundwater. Environ Asia 3(2):34–37

Biswas A, Swain S, Chowdhury NR, Joardar M, Das A, Mukherjee M, Roychowdhury T (2019) Arsenic contamination in Kolkata metropolitan city: perspective of transportation of agricultural products from arsenic-endemic areas. Environ Sci Pollut Res 26(22):22929–22944

Carey AM, Scheckel KG, Lombi E, Newville M, Choi Y, Norton GJ, Charnock JM, Feldmann J, Price AH, Meharg AA (2010) Grain unloading of arsenic species in rice. Plant Physiol 152(1):309–319

Chakraborti D, Rahman MM, Das B, Nayak B, Pal A, Sengupta MK, Hossain MA, Ahamed S, Sahu M, Saha KC, Mukherjee SC, Pati S, Dutta RN, Quamruzzaman Q (2013) Groundwater arsenic contamination in Ganga–Meghna–Brahmaputra plain, its health effects and an approach for mitigation. Environ Earth Sci 70(5):1993–2008. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12665-013-2699-y

Chakraborti D, Rahman MM, Mukherjee A, Alauddin M, Hassan M, Dutta RN, Pati S, Mukherjee SC, Roy S, Quamruzzman Q, Rahman M, Morshed S, Islam T, Sorif S, Selim S, Islam MR, Hossain MM (2015) Groundwater arsenic contamination in Bangladesh-21 Years of research. J Trace Elem Med Biol 31:237–248

Chakraborti D, Singh SK, Rahman MM, Dutta RN, Mukherjee SC, Pati S, Kar PB (2018) Groundwater arsenic contamination in the Ganga River Basin: a future health danger. Int J Environ Res Public Health 15(2):180

Chowdhury NR, Das R, Joardar M, Ghosh S, Bhowmick S, Roychowdhury T (2018a) Arsenic accumulation in paddy plants at different phases of pre-monsoon cultivation. Chemosphere 210:987–997

Chowdhury NR, Ghosh S, Joardar M, Kar D, Roychowdhury T (2018b) Impact of arsenic contaminated groundwater used during domestic scale post harvesting of paddy crop in West Bengal: arsenic partitioning in raw and parboiled whole grain. Chemosphere 211:173–184

Chowdhury NR, Das A, Joardar M, De A, Mridha D, Das R, Rahman MM, Roychowdhury T (2020a) Flow of arsenic between rice grain and water: its interaction, accumulation and distribution in different fractions of cooked rice. Sci Total Environ 731:138937

Chowdhury NR, Das A, Mukherjee M, Swain S, Joardar M, De A, Mridha D, Roychowdhury T (2020b) Monsoonal paddy cultivation with phase-wise arsenic distribution in exposed and control sites of West Bengal, alongside its assimilation in rice grain. J Hazardous Mater, 400:123206

Codex Alimentarius Commission (2014) Report of the Eighth Session of the Codex Committee on Contaminants in Food; the Hague, 31 March-4 April 2014. Rep14/CF. Rome, Italy: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations; Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization (2014), The Netherlands. http://bit.ly/1vprMSO

Das A, Joardar M, De A, Mridha D, Chowdhury NR, Khan MTBK, Chakrabartty P, Roychowdhury T (2021a) Pollution index and health risk assessment of arsenic through different groundwater sources and its load on soil-paddy-rice system in a part of Murshidabad district of West Bengal. India. Groundwater for Sustainable Development 15:100652

Das A, Joardar M, Chowdhury NR, De A, Mridha D, Roychowdhury T (2021b) Arsenic toxicity in livestock growing in arsenic endemic and control sites of West Bengal: risk for human and environment. Environ Geochem Health 43:3005–3025. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10653-021-00808-2

Duan G, Liu W, Chen X, Hu Y, Zhu Y (2013) Association of arsenic with nutrient elements in rice plants. Metallomics 5(7):784–792. https://doi.org/10.1039/c3mt20277a

Farrow EM, Wang J, Burken JG, Shi H, Yan W, Yang J, Hua B, Deng B (2015) Reducing arsenic accumulation in rice grain through iron oxide amendment. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 118:55–61

Gustave W, Yuan ZF, Sekar R, Chang HC, Zhang J, Wells M, Ren YX, Chen Z (2018) Arsenic mitigation in paddy soils by using microbial fuel cells. Environ Pollut 238:647–655

Halder D, Bhowmick S, Biswas A, Mandal U, Nriagu J, GuhaMazumdar DN, Chatterjee D, Bhattacharya P (2012) Consumption of brown rice: a potential pathway for arsenic exposure in rural Bengal. Environ Sci Technol 46(7):4142–4148

Halder D, Biswas A, Šlejkovec Z, Chatterjee D, Nriagu J, Jacks G, Bhattacharya P (2014) Arsenic species in raw and cooked rice: Implications for human health in rural Bengal. Sci Total Environ 497:200–208

Hels O, Hassan N, Tetens I, Thilsted SH (2003) Food consumption, energy and nutrient intake and nutritional status in rural Bangladesh: changes from 1981–1982 to 1995–96. Eur J Clin Nutr 57(4):586–594

IARC (International Agency for Research on Cancer), (2012). A review of human carcinogens. Part C: metals, arsenic, dusts, and fibers. In: IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans, 100C. World Health Organization. International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon.

Islam M, Ahmed M, Habibullah-Al-Mamun M, Eaton DW (2017) Arsenic in the food chain and assessment of population health risks in Bangladesh. Environment Systems and Decisions 37(3):344–352

Joardar M, Das A, Chowdhury NR, Mridha D, De A, Majumdar KK, Roychowdhury T (2021a) Health effect and risk assessment of the populations exposed to different arsenic levels in drinking water and foodstuffs from four villages in arsenic endemic Gaighata block, West Bengal. India. Environmental Geochemistry and Health 43(8):3027–3053

Joardar M, Das A, Mridha D, De A, Chowdhury NR, Roychowdhury T (2021b) Evaluation of acute and chronic arsenic exposure on school children from exposed and apparently control areas of West Bengal. India. Exposure and Health 13(1):33–50

Juhasz AL, Smith E, Weber J, Rees M, Rofe A, Kuchel T, Sansom L, Naidu R (2006) In vivo assessment of arsenic bioavailability in rice and its significance for human health risk assessment. Environ Health Perspect 114(12):1826–1831

Kalita J, Pradhan AK, Shandilya ZM, Tanti B (2018) Arsenic stress responses and tolerance in rice: physiological, cellular and molecular approaches. Rice Sci 25(5):235–249

Kramar U, Norra S, Berner Z, Kiczka M, Chandrasekharam D (2017) On the distribution and speciation of arsenic in the soil-plant-system of a rice field in West-Bengal, India: a μ-synchrotron techniques based case study. Appl Geochem 77:4–14

Li H, Chen XW, Wong MH (2016) Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi reduced the ratios of inorganic/organic arsenic in rice grains. Chemosphere 145:224–230

Li B, Zhou S, Wei D, Long J, Peng L, Tie B, Williams PN, Lei M (2019) Mitigating arsenic accumulation in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) from typical arsenic contaminated paddy soil of southern China using nanostructured α-MnO2: Pot experiment and field application. Sci Total Environ 650:546–556

Liu J, Simms M, Song S, King RS, Cobb GP (2018) Physiological effects of copper oxide nanoparticles and arsenic on the growth and life cycle of rice (*Oryza sativa japonica* 'Koshihikari'). Environ Sci Technol 52(23):13728–13737

Liu, W.J., Zhu, Y.G., Hu, Y., Williams, P.N., Gault, A.G., Meharg, A.A., Smith, F.A. (2006). Arsenic sequestration in iron plaque, its accumulation and speciation in mature rice plants (Oryza sativa L.). Environment Science & Technology, 40 (18), 5730–5736.

Lombi E, Scheckel KG, Pallon J, Carey AM, Zhu YG, Meharg AA (2009) Speciation and distribution of arsenic and localization of nutrients in rice grains. New Phytol 184(1):193–201

Ma JF, Miyake Y, Takahashi E (2001) Silicon as a beneficial element for crop plants. Studies in Plant Science 8:17–39

Ma JF, Yamaji N, Mitani N, Xu XY, Su YH, McGrath SP, Zhao FJ (2008) Transporters of arsenite in rice and their role in arsenic accumulation in rice grain. Proc Natl Acad Sci 105(29):9931–9935

Malik JA, Goel S, Kaur N, Sharma S, Singh I, Nayyar H (2012) Selenium antagonises the toxic effects of arsenic on mungbean (PhaseolusaureusRoxb.) plants by restricting its uptake and enhancing the antioxidative and detoxification mechanisms. Environ Exp Bot 77:242–248

Mandal U, Singh P, Kundu AK, Chatterjee D, Nriagu J, Bhowmick S (2019) Arsenic retention in cooked rice: effects of rice type, cooking water, and indigenous cooking methods in West Bengal, India. Sci Total Environ 648:720–727

Meharg AA, Lombi E, Williams PN, Scheckel KG, Feldmann J, Raab A, Zhu Y, Islam R (2008) Speciation and localization of arsenic in white and brown rice grains. Environ Sci Technol 42(4):1051–1057

Meharg, A.A., Adomaco, E., Lawgali, Y., Deacon, C., Williams, P. (2006). Food Standards Agency Contract C101045: Levels of Arsenic in Rice literature Review. https://www.food.gov.uk/sites/default/files/169-1-605

Meng XY, Qin J, Wang LH, Duan GL, Sun GX, Wu HL, Chu CC, Ling HQ, Rosen BP, Zhu YG (2011) Arsenic biotransformation and volatilization in transgenic rice. New Phytol 191(1):49–56

Mondal D, Rahman MM, Suman S, Sharma P, Siddique AB, Rahman MA, Bari AF, Kumar R, Bose N, Singh SK, Ghosh A (2021) Arsenic exposure from food exceeds that from drinking water in endemic area of Bihar. India. Science of the Total Environment 754:142082

Mridha D, Paul I, De A, Ray I, Das A, Joardar M, Chowdhury NR, Bhadoria PBS, Roychowdhury T (2021) Rice seed (IR64) priming with potassium humate for improvement of seed germination, seedling growth and antioxidant defense system under arsenic stress. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 219:112313

Mukherjee A, Kundu M, Basu B, Sinha B, Chatterjee M, Bairagya MD, Singh UK, Sarkar S (2017) Arsenic load in rice ecosystem and its mitigation through deficit irrigation. J Environ Manage 197:89–95

Mwale T, Rahman MM, Mondal D (2018) Risk and benefit of different cooking methods on essential elements and arsenic in rice. Int J Environ Res Public Health 15(6):1056

Norton GJ, Duan G, Dasgupta T, Islam R, Lei M, Zhu Y, Deacon CM, Moran AC, Islam S, Zhao FJ, Stroud JL, McGrath SP, Feldmann J, Price AH, Meharg AA (2009) Environmental and genetic control of arsenic accumulation and speciation in rice grain: comparing a range of common cultivars grown in contaminated sites across Bangladesh, China, and India. Environ Sci Technol 43(21):8381–8386

Ohno K, Matsuo Y, Kimura T, Yanase T, Rahman MH, Magara Y, Matsushita T, Matsui Y (2009) Effect of rice-cooking water to the daily arsenic intake in Bangladesh: results of field surveys and rice-cooking experiments. Water Sci Technol 59(2):195–201

Polya D, Charlet L (2009) Rising arsenic risk? Nat Geosci 2(6):383–384

Raab A, Ferreira K, Meharg AA, Feldmann J (2007a) Can arsenic–phytochelatin complex formation be used as an indicator for toxicity in Helianthus annuus? J Exp Bot 58(6):1333–1338

Raab A, Williams PN, Meharg AA, Feldmann J (2007b) Uptake and translocation of inorganic and methylated arsenic species by plants. Environ Chem 4(3):197–203

Rahaman, S., Sinha, A.C. (2013). Water regimes: an approach of mitigation arsenic in summer rice (Oryza sativa L.) under different topo sequences on arsenic-contaminated soils of Bengal delta. Paddy and Water Environment, 11(1), 397–410.

Rahman, M.A., Hasegawa, H., Rahman, M.M. (2007). Accumulation of arsenic in tissues of rice plant (Oryza sativa L.) and its distribution in fractions of rice grain. Chemosphere, 69 (6), 942–948. 10.1016/j

Rahman, M.A., Hasegawa, H., Rahman, M.M., Miah, M.M., Tasmin, A. (2008). Arsenic accumulation in rice (Oryza sativa L.): human exposure through food chain. Ecotoxicology &. Environmental Safety, 69 (2), 317–324. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoenv.2007.01.005

Rahman MA, Hasegawa H (2011) High levels of inorganic arsenic in rice in areas where arsenic-contaminated water is used for irrigation and cooking. Sci Total Environ 409(22):4645–4655

Roychowdhury T (2008) Impact of sedimentary arsenic through irrigated groundwater on soil, plant, crops and human continuum from Bengal delta: special reference to raw and cooked rice. Food Chem Toxicol 46(8):2856–2864

Roychowdhury T (2010) Groundwater arsenic contamination in one of the 107 arsenic-affected blocks in West Bengal, India: Status, distribution, health effects and factors responsible for arsenic poisoning. Int J Hyg Environ Health 213(6):414–427

Santra SC, Samal AC, Bhattacharya P, Banerjee S, Biswas A, Majumdar J (2013) Arsenic in food chain and community health risk: a study in Gangetic West Bengal. Procedia Environ Sci 18:2–13

Sengupta MK, Hossain MA, Mukherjee A, Ahamed S, Das B, Nayak B, Pal A, Chakraborti D (2006) Arsenic burden of cooked rice: traditional and modern methods. Food Chem Toxicol 44(11):1823–1829

Seyfferth AL, Morris AH, Gill R, Kearns KA, Mann JN, Paukett M, Leskanic C (2016) Soil incorporation of silica-rich rice husk decreases inorganic arsenic in rice grain. J Agric Food Chem 64(19):3760–3766

Sinha B, Bhattacharyya K (2014) Arsenic accumulation and speciation in transplanted autumn rice as influenced by source of irrigation and organic manures. International Journal of Bio-Resource and Stress Management 5(3):336–368

Smedley P. (2005). Arsenic occurrence in groundwater in South and East Asia – scale, causes and mitigation. In: Towards a more effective operational response – Arsenic contamination in groundwater in South and East Asian countries. Volume II, Technical report. The World Bank, Environment and Social Unit – South Asia Region, Water and Sanitation Program (WSP) –South and East Asia.

Steinmaus C, Carrigan K, Kalman D, Atallah R, Yuan Y, Smith AH (2005) Dietary intake and arsenic methylation in a US population. Environ Health Perspect 113(9):1153–1159

Sun GX, Williams PN, Carey AM, Zhu YG, Deacon C, Raab A, Feldmann J, Islam RM, Meharg AA (2008) Inorganic arsenic in rice bran and its products are an order of magnitude higher than in bulk grain. Environ Sci Technol 42(19):7542–7546

Tanaka, K., Fujimaki, S., Fujiwara, T., Yoneyama, T., Hayashi, H. (2007). Quantitative estimation of the contribution of the phloem in cadmium transport to grains in rice plants (Oryza sativa L.). Soil Science & Plant Nutrition, 53(1), 72–77.

Williams PN, Price AH, Raab A, Hossain SA, Feldmann J, Meharg AA (2005) Variation in arsenic speciation and concentration in paddy rice related to dietary exposure. Environ Sci Technol 39(15):5531–5540

Williams PN, Islam MR, Adomako EE, Raab A, Hossain SA, Zhu YG, Feldmann J, Meharg AA (2006) Increase in rice grain arsenic for regions of Bangladesh irrigating paddies with elevated arsenic in groundwaters. Environ Sci Technol 40(16):4903–4908

Williams PN, Villada A, Deacon C, Raab A, Figuerola J, Green AJ, Feldmann J, Meharg AA (2007) Greatly enhanced arsenic shoot assimilation in rice leads to elevated grain levels compared to wheat and barley. Environ Sci Technol 41(19):6854–6859

Williams PN, Islam S, Islam R, Jahiruddin M, Adomako E, Soliaman ARM, Rahman GKMM, Lu Y, Deacon C, Zhu YG, Meharg AA (2009) Arsenic limits trace mineral nutrition (selenium, zinc, and nickel) in Bangladesh rice grain. Environ Sci Technol 43(21):8430–8436

Xu XY, McGrath SP, Meharg AA, Zhao FJ (2008) Growing rice aerobically markedly decreases arsenic accumulation. Environ Sci Technol 42(15):5574–5579

Yim SR, Park GY, Lee KW, Chung MS, Shim SM (2017) Determination of total arsenic content and arsenic speciation in different types of rice. Food Science and Biotechnology 26(1):293–298
Zhao FJ, Ma JF, Meharg AA, McGrath SP (2009) Arsenic uptake and metabolism in plants. New Phytol 181(4):777–794
Zhao FJ, Stroud JL, Khan M, McGrath SP (2012) Arsenic translocation in rice investigated using radioactive 73As tracer. Plant Soil 350(1):413–420

# Chapter 9
# An Overview of Arsenic Contamination in Water Resources of Pakistan, Risk Assessment and Remediation Strategies

**Saqib Bashir, Sanaullah Yasin, Safdar Bashir, Zubair Aslam, Waseem Hassan, Saadullah Khan Leghari, and Nabeel Khan Niazi**

**Abstract** Water resources of Pakistan are seriously depleting due to mismanagement. One of the major issues in the depletion of water resources in Pakistan which makes water not assessable to use is its contamination. The issue of arsenic contamination has emerged as a serious health concern in Pakistan. Pakistani population is exposed not only to toxic but poisonous levels of arsenic contamination. Only in Punjab province more than 20% population is exposed to arsenic levels of more than 10 ppb out of which 3% are exposed to more than 50 ppb levels of arsenic contamination. Various studies have shown the arsenic contamination in both shallow and deep aquifers. This chapter will give a comprehensive overview of arsenic contamination in water resources of Pakistan, their associated health risks, and possible remediation strategies to reduce exposure of arsenic contamination in Pakistani population.

**Keywords** Contamination · Arsenic · Water resources · Health · Diseases

---

S. Bashir · S. Yasin · S. Bashir (✉)
Department of Soil and Environmental Sciences, Ghazi University, D. G. Khan 32200, Pakistan
e-mail: sabashir@gudgk.edu.pk

Z. Aslam
Department of Agronomy, University of Agriculture, Faisalabad, Pakistan

W. Hassan
Institute of Environment and Sustainable Development in Agriculture, Chinese Academy of Agricultural Sciences, Beijing 100081, China

Laboratory for Agricultural Environment, Ministry of Agriculture, Beijing, China

S. K. Leghari
Department of Botany, Ghazi University, City Campus, Dera Ghazi Khan 32200, Pakistan

N. K. Niazi
Institute of Soil and Environmental Sciences, University of Agriculture Faisalabad,
Faisalabad 38040, Pakistan

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_9

## 9.1 Introduction

Human's exploration for the healthier future mainly depends on the various progressions in the systematic and scientific investigations. However, modernization and urbanization has caused new threats for the sustainable environment, in terms to keep it clean, green and healthy. Humans impact on natural ecosystem is increasing undoubtedly because of constant increase in population and industrializations. This resulted the contamination of various number of potential toxic elements including heavy metals, pesticides residues and hydrocarbons, etc., in the ecosystem, is growing day by day. The presence of potential toxic elements e.g., metal(loid)s in soil and water are emerging threat for the sustainable ecosystem (Shahid et al. 2021; Masuda 2018). Among all the pollutants, Arsenic (As) contaminated ecosystem is a serious matter of concern for the scientists. Arsenic (As) is a crystal-like lethal metalloid because of its intermediate physical and chemical properties that is commonly existing in ecological premises (Suzuki and Katoh 2020). It is present at Group VA of the Periodic Table having 33, atomic weight and 74.92 atomic mass. It exists in the natural ecosystem with four oxidation states, e.g., (arsine −3), (arsenic 0), (Arsenite +3), and (arsenate +5), among all these states arsenate is the most stable form (Gupta et al. 2012). Whereas (Arsenite +3) is considered the dominant form of reducing environment. Similarly, aerobic condition supports the (arsenate +5), formation (Srivastava et al. 2012). It is known as the 20th most abundant mineral on the earth crust and accounts 4.01 × 1013 metric tons in the crust (Suzuki and Katoh 2020) (Table 9.1).

Water is necessary in every aspect of our lives (Kılıc 2020). Water may contain a range of physical, biological, and chemical pollutants as a result of technological progress. Pollutants are transported from one location to another by nutrients and microbes (Prescott et al. 2002). Water becomes polluted when dangerous chemicals and germs from industrial and domestic waste come into touch with water bodies, flow off, or leak into ground water or freshwater resources (Arora 2007). Water pollution is a physical process that occurs in a variety of water resources such as lakes, groundwater, and rivers as a result of anthropogenic activities (Agarwal 2002). Highly toxic metal(loid) levels in soil and water are important contaminants. Agricultural and industrial operations like mining, smelting, refining, and manufacturing processes cause them (Shukla and Srivastava 2017). The water sanitation system and drainage pipes in Pakistan run in parallel, resulting in leaks and intermixing, lowering water quality (Patoli et al. 2010). The untreated discharge of hazardous chemicals into water bodies from urban areas and industries degrades water quality and has negative human health consequences.

Arsenic (As) is a hazardous metalloid found in soil and groundwater in many parts of the world, especially in Southeast Asian countries. It's a naturally occurring, extremely deadly, and poisonous metalloid that's found all throughout the Earth's crust and hydrosphere (Emilie et al. 2017). As pollution is caused by both natural biogeochemical processes and human acts (Podgorski et al. 2017). Anthropogenic arsenic is thought to account for roughly 60% of arsenic in the environment (Loska

**Table 9.1** Extent of Arsenic in Pakistan and their health impacts

| Metal | Exposure pathway | Major sources | Health impacts | | Concentrations of heavy metals in Pakistan | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Province | City | Concentration (µg/L) | References |
| Arsenic (As) | Drinking water, food, smoking | Agricultural pesticides, fossil fuel burning, smelting, industrial wastes (Hughes et al. 2011) | Carcinogenesis, lung cancer, hypertension, cardiovascular disease risk, carotid atherosclerosis and diabetes mellitus, decreased mental performance | Punjab | Islamabad | 0.1–0.9 | Arshad and Imran (2017) |
| | | | | | Rawalpindi | 0–2.0 | |
| | | | | | Bhawalpur | 0.8–90 | |
| | | | | | Vehari | 32.2–123.4 | Shahid et al. (2018b)<br>Tariq et al. (2019) |
| | | | | | Faisalabad | 1.0–6.376 | Khattak et al. (2016) |
| | | | | | Mailsi | 11–828 | Rasool et al. (2016) |
| | | | | | Bhakhar | 1.62–55.37 | Rehman et al. (2020) |
| | | | | | Lahore | 2–111 | Bibi et al. (2015) |
| | | | | | Sheikhupura | 40–65 | Abbas and Cheema (2015) |
| | | | | | Jehlum | 0.50–100 | Ullah et al. (2022) |
| | | | | | Hasilpur | 0–100 | Tabassum et al. (2018) |
| | | | | | Multan | 1.2–206 | Shakoor et al. (2018) |
| | | | | | D. G. Khan | 0–29 | Malana and Khosa (2011) |
| | | | | Sindh | Karachi | 10–250 | Ahmad and Bhattacharya (2018) |
| | | | | | Khairpur sub-districts | 1.09–27.6 | Rabbani et al. (2017) |
| | | | | | Hyderabad | 0–0.181 | Khattak et al. (2016) |
| | | | | | Sakrand | 0–10 | Baloch et al. (2021) |
| | | | | | Nagarparkar | 360–683 | Brahman et al. (2014) |
| | | | | | Tharparkar | 9.98–2350 | Brahman et al. (2016) |

(continued)

**Table 9.1** (continued)

| Metal | Exposure pathway | Major sources | Health impacts | Concentrations of heavy metals in Pakistan | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Province | City | Concentration (μg/L) | References |
| | | | | | Jamshoro | 3–106 | Baig et al. (2009) |
| | | | | | Abbottabad | 0–2.980 | Khattak et al. (2016) |
| | | | | | Peshawar | 0–8.642 | |
| | | | | | Mardan | 0–9.0 | |
| | | | | | D. I. Khan | 0–7.932 | |
| | | | | Baluchistan | Q uetta | 1.306–9.307 | Khattak et. al. (2016) |
| | | | | | Jaffarabad | 0–0.0537 | |
| | | | | | Turbat | 0–0.0310 | |
| | | | | | Zhob | 0–0.0996 | |
| | | | | All Pakistan | Sindh, Punjab, Baluchistan, KPK (No. of samples 1184) | 0–500 | Podgorski et al. (2017) |

et al. 2003). When arsenic combines with other elements, it can form both inorganic and organic arsenic compounds. Inorganic arsenic compound is found in the presence of oxygen, sodium, potassium, copper, chlorine, iron, and sulphur. Arsenic combines with carbon and hydrogen in plants and animals to form organic arsenic. Organic arsenic compounds found in food are non-toxic and pass through the body quickly. Inorganic arsenic is more hazardous, with localized or systemic acute, subacute, and chronic effects. It is highly harmful when arsenic is present in high proportions in drinking water and food. Arsenic toxicity can damage humans in both acute and chronic forms. Arsenic trioxide is a known toxin, and even 0.1 g can be lethal to the environment. Excessive arsenic concentrations in the natural geochemical environment have been a substantial issue in recent years due to the potential for adverse human repercussions (Thornton 2016). Surface and groundwater, as well as fruits and vegetables, are contaminated with As, and continuous exposure to As through contaminated water and food poses major health risks (Muhammad et al. 2010). Humans can be exposed to this metal in a variety of ways, including inhaling dust particles from the atmosphere, consumption of polluted water or soil, or eating contaminated food (Tchounwou and Centeno 2008).

The continuous use of wastewater contains As for irrigation purpose not only leads to As accumulation in soils and thereby compromises the food safety because of As translocation into leafy vegetables and rice especially. In addition, pumping of ground water for irrigation purpose from the As contaminated sites could led to enhance its transfer rate from the As-accumulated crop species to human beings (Sarkar and

Paul 2016). Skin, lung, and leukaemia cancer, as well as melanosis, leucomelanosis, keratosis, hyperkeratosis, dorsum, non-petting edoema, and gangrene, can all be caused by inorganic arsenic ingestion, while inhalation can induce respiratory tract cancer (Karim 2000; Kotoky et al. 2008). A few cases of As(III) and As(V)-affected skin cancer patients have been discovered in several studies (Hsueh et al. 1995). Long-term inorganic arsenic exposure damages the respiratory, digestive, circulatory, endocrine, hematopoietic, renal, and reproductive systems, finally leading to metastasis (Maharjan et al. 2005; Mandal et al. 1996).

Arsenicosis is a long-term health effect of drinking water contaminated with high levels of arsenic (>0.05 mg/L) that causes skin disorders, skin cancers, internal cancers (bladder, kidney, lung), blackfoot disease, diabetes, high blood pressure, and reproductive problems (WHO 2013). Arsenic has been acknowledged as a global concern to the environment (Bundschuh et al. 2012; Chakraborti et al. 2010; Naujokas et al. 2013; Sohel et al. 2009).

### Arsenic Contamination in Pakistan Water Resources

Recently, in Pakistan arsenic risk becomes much serious than expectation. Pakistan's ground & surface water has been found alarmingly high level of As (PSQCA (2017). The permissible limits of As in groundwater has been devised to 10 µg/L by the US Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and the World Health Organization (WHO) (Hassan et al. 2016). In many developing countries, however, the permissible limits of As are similarly suggested at 50 µg/L. (Nickson et al. 2005).

The main causes of waterborne infections in Pakistan include the addition of urban sewage and industrial wastewater at various points in the water distribution network, as well as a lack of water disinfection and water quality monitoring at treatment plants. More than 50 million people in Pakistan are at risk of arsenic poisoning, according to Podgorski et al., because 95% of Pakistan's population lives in the Indus valley (Fig. 9.1) and drinks groundwater that exceeds the WHO permissible level (Tariq et al. 1996). In the early 2000s, Pakistan launched a systematic screening of groundwater for arsenic contamination, and multiple cities were found to have the highest levels of arsenic (Waseem et al. 2014). In Pakistan, substantial quantities of arsenic were discovered in surface and ground water, primarily in the Punjab and Sindh provinces. In Punjab and Sindh, respectively, 3% and 16% of water resources have an As contamination level of above 50 µg/L, whereas 20% and 36% of water resources have an arsenic contamination level of over 10 µg/L. According to the Pakistan Council of Research in Water Resources (PCRWR) and UNICEF's groundwater monitoring programme, in some regions of Punjab province, arsenic concentrations range from 10 to 200 µg/L, while 16–36% of residents in Sindh province are exposed to high arsenic (>10 µg/L) in the groundwater.

Arsenic levels were found to be high in surface and ground water in Pakistan, primarily in the Punjab and Sindh provinces. In Punjab and Sindh, respectively, 3% and 16% of water resources have an As contamination level of over 50 µg/L, whereas 20% and 36% of water resources in Punjab and Sindh have an arsenic contamination level of over 10 g/L. The Pakistan Council of Research in Water Resources (PCRWR) and the UNICEF groundwater monitoring programme reported As concentrations

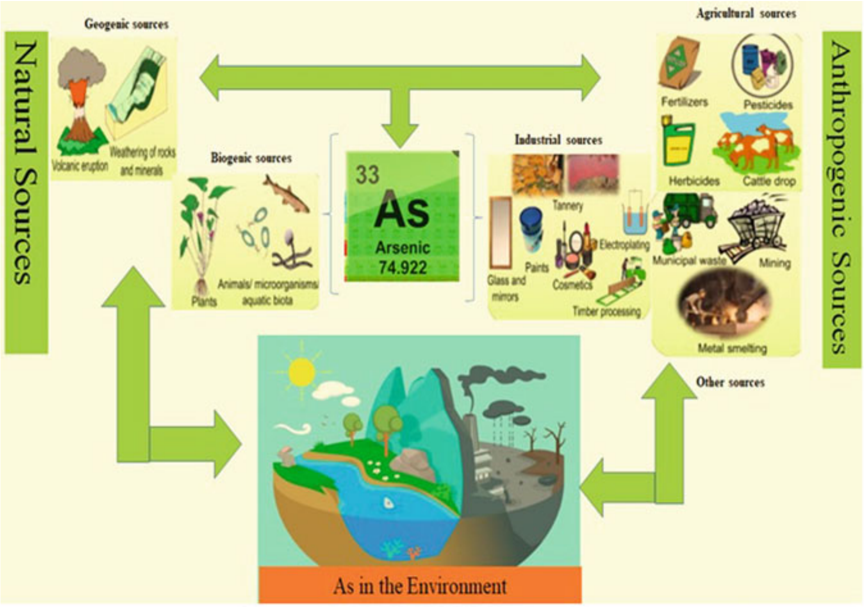


**Fig. 9.1** Sources of Arsenic, fate, and transportation between environmental compartments

of 10 to 200 µg/L in some parts of the Punjab province, and 16–36% of people in the Sindh province are exposed to high arsenic (>10 µg/L) in the groundwater Ahmad et al. (2004) due to very high concentration in the Indus alluvial plain (Shahab et al. 2016). Sindh province's water resources are very vulnerable to contamination (Shahab et al. 2018a). Heavy metal contamination has also been found in other parts of Pakistan, including Lahore, Kasur, and D. G. Khan (Punjab) (Nickson et al. 2005; Farooqi and Firdous 2007; Malana and Khosa 2011), Muzaffargarh District (Nickson et al. 2005), Peshawar Basin (Shah and Tariq 2007), and the Kohistan region (Shah and Tari (Muhammad et al. 2010). PCRWR has selected six districts in Punjab province as the most susceptible locations due to high concentrations of heavy metals: Lahore, Kasur, Multan, Sheikhupura, Bahawalpur, Vehari, and Gujranwala (PCRWR 2005). Jamshoro, Tharparkar, Matyari, and Manchar Lake districts (Baig et al. 2009; Arain et al. 2009; Kazi et al. 2009; Brahman et al. 2013), Nagar Parkar (Naseem et al. 2010), and Jaccobabad (Shahab et al. 2018b) in Sindh province are more contaminated with arsenic. In 2004, about 40 people died in the Hyderabad district as a result of drinking water contaminated with arsenic and other harmful components (Arain et al. 2008).

All of the districts mentioned above are alluvial deposits along the Indus River. Surprisingly, places closest to the Indus River system exhibited higher arsenic levels than areas further away from the river system within a same district. For example, all of the districts were found to have high levels of arsenic pollution (i.e. Multan,

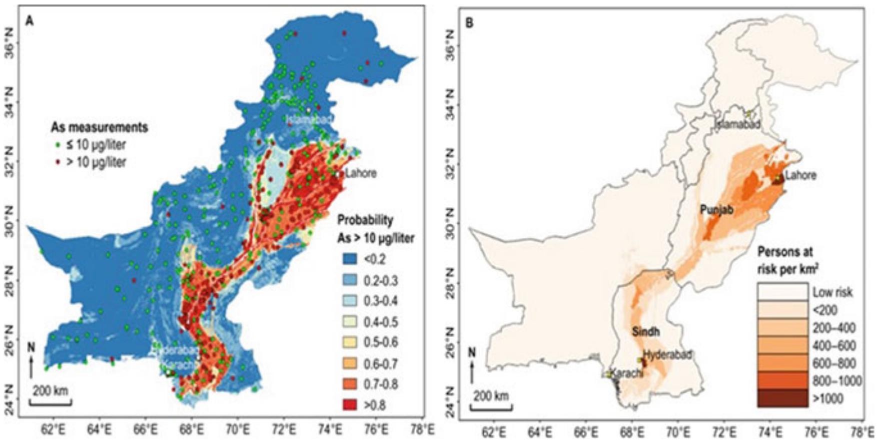


**Fig. 9.2** Arsenic prediction and risk models. **a** Probability (hazard) map of the occurrence of arsenic concentrations in groundwater exceeding the WHO as guideline of 10 µg/litre along with the aggregated arsenic data points used in modelling ($n = 743$). **b** Density of population at risk of high levels of arsenic in groundwater using the WHO As guideline of 10 µg/litre. Reproduced from Podgorski et al. (2017) with permission of American association for the advancement of science (AAAS). © Podgorski et al. (2017), some rights reserved; exclusive licensee AAAS. Distributed under a creative commons attribution non-commercial license 4.0 (CC BY-NC) http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0

Bahwalpur, Rahim Yar Khan in Punjab province, and Khairpur, and Dadu in Sindh province) (Fig. 9.2).

## 9.2 Extent of Arsenic Contamination in Pakistan

Industrial effluents, solid wastes, and agricultural runoff are the main sources of water contamination in Pakistan. According to Mustafa and Cherry (2013), around 90% of household and industrial garbage is dumped directly into bodies of water, where it can eventually leach into groundwater. Furthermore, around 92% of untreated sewage and approximately 50% of human excreta are dumped directly into aquatic bodies in metropolitan areas. Untreated sewage effluents not only pollute the environment with harmful chemicals, but also cause widespread disease epidemics. Pakistan's agriculture industry contributes to pollution in water bodies. The most prevalent agricultural contaminants are sediments, pesticides, fertilizers, nitrates, phosphorus, and heavy metals.

Arsenic has become a big issue in Pakistan since many areas have high arsenic concentrations that surpass the World Health Organization's recommended safe limit of 10 µg/L. (WHO). Shahid et al. (2018a) reported that 73% of 43 published studies in Pakistan had mean arsenic levels above the WHO guideline, and 41% were higher than Pakistan's significantly less stringent 50 mg/L standard. Shakoor et al. looked into 123 wells in Punjab in 2018 from five different locations: Multan, Bahawalpur, Rahim Yar Khan, Vehari, and Chichawatni. As levels ranged from 1.2 to 206 g/L in Chichawatni, Multan, Bahawalpur, Vehari, and Rahim Yar Khan, with mean As concentrations in the following order: $120 < 72 < 53 < 22 < 9$ μg/L respectively (Fig. 9.2). About 75% of groundwater samples showed As concentrations that above WHO safe drinking water criteria, while 41% of wells had As values that exceeded Pakistan National Environmental Quality Standards (NEQS).

## 9.3 Health Impacts of Arsenic Toxicity in Pakistan

As is one of the most toxic and cancer-causing metalloids on the planet in terms of human health. Arsenic is a recognized human carcinogen that causes skin, bladder, and lung cancer, according to the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARO) (Memon et al. 2014). Drinking As-contaminated water on a regular basis has both acute and chronic health implications. As visible in the lungs and gastrointestinal tract, about 80–100% was ingested and inhaled (Shemirani et al. 2005). Arsenic-induced lung cancers have different genetic and epigenetic mutations. Inorganic arsenic, as well as compounds generated during arsenic metabolism, have a role in the molecular alterations associated with arsenic-induced malignancies (Hubaux et al. 2013). Lung cancer caused by drinking arsenic-contaminated water is expected to have a greater death rate than lung, bladder, and kidney cancers, as well as cardiovascular diseases (Smith and Steinmaus 2009).

Due to significant intravascular hemolysis, arsine (AsH3) intoxication can cause anemia. The initial indicators of erythrocyte dysfunction are changes in salt and potassium levels (Chabowska et al. 2002). According to Tchounwou et al. 2003, arsenic-induced apoptosis is caused by overexpression of the BCR-ABL gene in human lymphoblast cells. Arsenic is a tumor-causing chemical that specifically triggers apoptosis in promyelocytic leukaemia, and this induced apoptosis causes alterations in other signaling pathways.

Arsenic has been recognized as the first chemical agent in humans, capable of causing liver damage. Long-term exposure damages the hepatic system by causing a buildup in the liver (Clarkon et al. 1991). Consumption of arsenic alters hormonal and mucosal immunological responses, resulting in hyperkeratosis, hyperpigmentation, and respiratory issues (Luqueno et al. 2013). Chronic arsenic exposure produces skin depigmentation and leukomelanosis, white patches on the skin (Singh and Kumar 2012). In Pakistan's Bobak hamlet, near Manchar Lake, 30–40% of residents were affected by major skin diseases and sores (Arain et al. 2009). High levels of arsenic in drinking water induced liver cancer in young children under the age of 20 (RR = 10.6, 95% CI 2.9–39.2, $p < 0.001$) and made them a target of death (Tantry et al. 2015). Arsenic replaces phosphate ions and thiol groups in cells in its ionic forms, arsenate and arsenite, interrupting normal cell activity (Shahid et al. 2015). If arsenic breaches the placental barrier, it can cause miscarriages, low-birth-weight babies, and neonatal and postnatal mortality (Lubin et al. 2007). Arsenic poisoning is more common in youngsters since the symptoms are difficult to detect early (Bhatia et al. 2014).

Arsenic can impact internal organs, disrupting their regular functioning without causing obvious external symptoms, making it difficult to identify. Arsenic poisoning can be identified in the hair, nails, urine, and blood before the outward manifestations (Petrusevski et al. 2007). The use of As-contaminated water on a daily basis reduces the production of white and red blood cells and damages blood vessels, causing a "pins and needles" sensation in the exposed person's hands and feet (Abernathy et al. 2003). Furthermore, Kazi et al. (2009) discovered that As-mediated chronic toxicity manifests itself in the form of keratosis and melanosis in 61–73% of residents in the Manchar Lake area of Sindh Pakistan (Fig. 9.2).

## 9.4 Remediation Strategies to Reduce Arsenic Contamination

Water contamination with arsenic is a severe concern all over the world, providing a serious hazard to a huge population, particularly in Asian countries. People's conditions would deteriorate as a result of this issue. If sufficient and efficient treatment technologies are not being adopted, then the water contamination will be worsening day by day. Humans can be affected by arsenic in a variety of ways. According to World Health Organization (WHO), the threshold level of As pollution in drinking water is 10 μg/L or 10 ppb (Duarte et al. 2009). While, This limit was revised by the United States in 2006 and adopted the standard for drinking water ranging from 50 μg/L to 10 μg/L. As a result, numerous strategies for As cleanup have been investigated. Keeping in view the above information, several attempts have been made to create sustainable bio-strategies for As removal from water sources that are both ecologically acceptable and simple to implement in polluted sites. Mostly, ecofriendly and cost-effective remediation approaches including (physical, chemical, and biological) have been applied for the decontamination of As from polluted water and soil. It is important to select those options which should meet all basic criteria without any other side effect on the environment, having the capacity to sustain the supply of water for long time (Duarte et al. 2009). Currently, biological techniques including bacteria, fungi, and plants also have the potential for the removal of As by various mechanisms (Su et al. 2010).

Particularly, excessive use of water in homes and industrial activities not only increase the water scarcity, but also poses a health risk, especially because of hazardous effects (after consumption). In wastewater, there are organic and inorganic chemicals, bacteria, and total solids (TS) which could contribute to pollute the water cycle (Ahmed et al. 2021a). As a result of recent development in the treatment of wastewater by using innovative and cost effective approaches is become a hot topic which got much attention around the globe. This section discusses new methods and strategies for removing arsenic from wastewater.

## 9.5 Chemical Strategies for Arsenic Remediation

### *9.5.1 Adsorption*

Adsorption is recognized as one of the most prominent approaches for removing arsenic and associated heavy metals from wastewater. A process that depends on the presence of active sites. It is one of the most successful wastewater treatment strategies that especially depends on the active sites and the specific surface area of the adsorbents (Ahmed et al. 2021b). Recently, researchers have developed various innovative methodological alteration to eliminate As content from wastewater using various organic and inorganic adsorbents because of their cost-effectiveness, flexibility, and are easy to apply. In this technique liquid and solid substances holds gaseous, solid, or solute particles on their surfaces of a solid or liquid through physical adsorption also known as (van der Waal's adsorption) and chemical adsorption. As presence in different species can be easily adsorbed on the upper layer of the adsorbent though van der Waal force. There are some key factors which could influence the As adsorption on the adsorbent includes, As initial concentration, dose of adsorbent, solution pH, temperature, contact time, and As solubilization in water (Lal et al. 2020). Additionally, As removal efficiency varied with the variation of affinity between adsorbing substance and As species (Trivalent and pentavalent). For example, smelting waste can be used as adsorbate for As removal from wastewater. According to the method, As (III) is oxidized before adsorption, which increases the affinity between the adsorbent and the oxidised form As (V) (Lal et al. 2020).

Lorenzen et al. (1997) described that addition of carbon based material showed the prominent efficiency for the removal of As from wastewater and drinking water. The maximum removal was recorded by 2.4, 4.53 and 4.09 mg $g^{-1}$ when Coconut-shell carbon, Coconut-shell carbon pretreated with Fe(III) and Coal-based carbon materials were incorporated respectively. The previous study reported by Chen et al. (2007) explained that addition of Iron-modified activated carbon exhibited the greater As adsorption capacity 51.3 mg $g^{-1}$ and 38.8 mg $g^{-1}$ As(V) and As(III) respectively. In another study, granular titanium dioxide was used for the removal of As from ground water. The maximum removal was noticed by 32.4 and 41.4 mg $g^{-1}$ for As(III) As(V) respectively (Bang et al. 2005).

### *9.5.2 Coagulation-Filtration Techniques*

Another prominent method for removing arsenic from wastewater is coagulation (Anjum 2017). This method relies on the use of chemical compounds (coagulants such as ferric iron) to catalyze the conversion process of soluble As to insoluble As (Fig. 9.3). The As-containing coagulation products are detached using gravity or sand filtration. Coagulation can be combined with the microfiltration (MF) technique to effectively reduce the amount of As in the water which can be used for treatments.

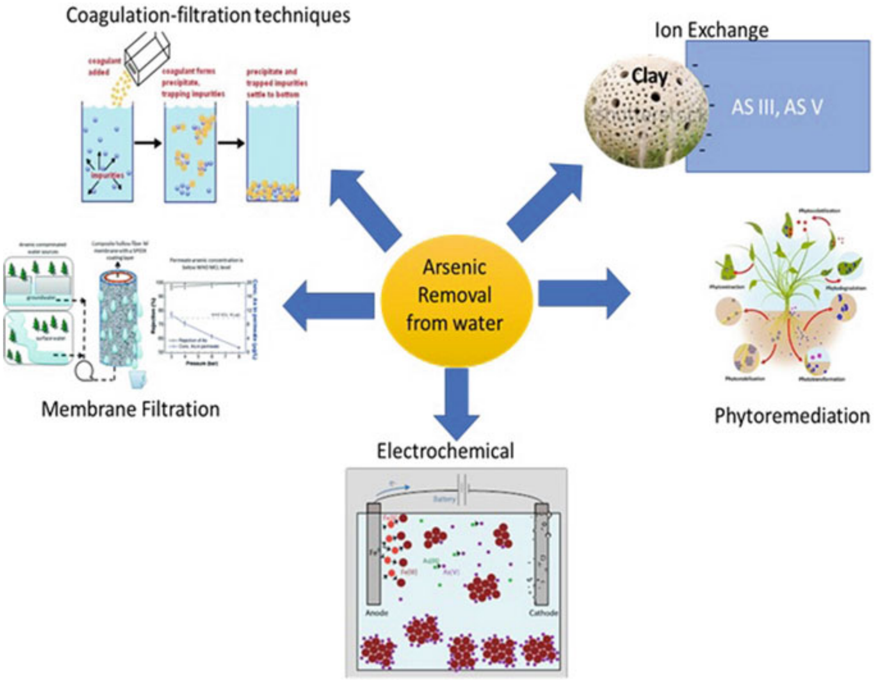


**Fig. 9.3** Summary of Arsenic remediation methods

As (V) adsorption onto coagulated flocs is considered the efficient approach relative to the filtration method for As removal (Song et al. 2006).

Arsenic may be eliminated using limonite which could precipitate As and develop scorodite in *In- situ* remediation strategy because of low iron super saturation (Li et al. 2021a, b). The development of scorodite mineral is a good way to remove As, especially via hydrometallurgical processes (Otgon et al. 2019; Ma et al. 2019). In this process, electronegative charged ions play vital role for adsorption through complexation of arsenite onto precipitated flocs and thereby removed from the wastewater. Another strategy for As mitigation has been described to improve the efficacy of the removal process by applying the electric current driven precipitation (electrocoagulation). This approach is suitable candidate for As removal from aqueous solutions due to its cost-effectiveness. The electrocoagulation technique, which uses anodes made of metals like aluminium, iron, and magnesium, has showed the promising effect for the treatment of As-contaminated water. Most notably, electrocoagulation is significantly more efficient than synthetic compound-assisted coagulation for As removal (Gandhimathi et al. 2015; Bandaru et al. 2020).

The removal of arsenic is mainly depending on the solution pH. If the solution pH is below than 7.6 then $Al_2(SO_4)_3$ and $FeCl_3$ have equally contributed for removal. The coagulant material type, dose level and the range of pH could affect the efficacy of this process. The pH plays a key role in As removal while, coagulation by iron needs the pH range from 6.0 to 8.5 (Feistel et al. 2016; Thakur and Mondal 2017). It has been demonstrated that addition of $FeCl_3$ at 30 mg/L showed the prominent reduction in As(III) and As(V) by 45% and 75%, respectively. Therefore, it was established that the maximum As reduction was occurred when the dose of $FeCl_3$ was increased. Similarly, Sun et al. (2013) suggested that addition of Ferric Sulfate showed effective reduction in As(III). The maximum removal was observed by 80% when $Fe_2(SO_4)_3$ was applied at 25 mg/L dosage level.

### 9.5.3 *Chemical Precipitation*

Chemical precipitation is well known approach for As removal from acidic nature effluents of smelting industry. Particularly, the salts of iron ($Fe_2(SO_4)_3{\cdot}7H_2O$ and $FeCl_3$) and aluminium as [$Al_2(SO_4)_3{\cdot}18H_2O$] could be used as the coagulants for the removal As. In this technique, chemicals have potential to transform the soluble form of As into stable (insoluble). Moreover, solid hydroxides might have great contribution to adsorb soluble form of As and further provides sites for the precipitation with other chemical compounds (Ungureanu et al. 2015). For example, pyrite sulphide also has potential to precipitate As (III) ions and promote the formation of $As_2S_3$ (Li et al. 2020a, b). The chemical process converts F(II) and As (III) to Fe(III) and As (V), respectively, resulting in the formation of crystalline scorodite, which removes 99.4% of the arsenic from the effluents discharged from smelting industry (Li et al. 2021b). The other chemical agents in oxidized form (chlorine, chlorine dioxide, ozone, hydrogen peroxide, chloramine, permanganate, air, and pure oxygen), acid, and caustic soda could also contribute for this technique. The primary goal of oxidation is to convert soluble As (III) to As (V), which is subsequently precipitated as As (V). As a result, compared to other arsenic removal procedures such as precipitation and adsorption, this approach is time-consuming and energy-intensive. In addition, high pH would increase the redox potential of the process, preventing the precipitation of trivalent arsenic ions. (Kim and Baek 2019).

### 9.5.4 *Ion Exchange*

It is recognized as a physicochemical process which involves the substitution of an anion from the solid complex phase with an ion in the industrial effluents. The solid phase generally consists of three-dimensional elastic hydrocarbon network with a surface of electronegative ionizable functional groups which promote the ionization electrostatically (Fig. 9.3). These surface groups can be replaced in solution with the ions of similar charge that have a higher exchange affinity (i.e. selectivity) for the resin. Another common way for removing arsenic and hazardous metal ions from industrial effluents (typically through precipitation) is the ion exchange process.

Under ultra-violet light, for example, As (V) was efficiently removed using phosphorus penta sulfide ($P_2S_5$) (Peng et al. 2018). In this approach, $H_3PO_4$ (rather than cations) is used to assist in the reusing of As and acid at low pH effluents.

However, such a process would not be appropriate or efficient for non-acidic contaminated water, and it takes longer in general. Secondly, this technique cannot be used in bioprocessing since the microbial activity would be greatly reduced under the requisite of strong acidic conditions. Furthermore, another effective strategy has been adopted for the application of hydrogen sulphide (HS) as a adsorbate for the removal of As (from industrial effluents). The effectiveness of ion exchange method is upgraded by the pre-oxidation of As (III) to As (V), its important to remove the additional oxidant in order to avoid the loss of complex resins. Moreover, its efficacy mainly depends on the pH of solution, the concentration of competing ions (sulfates and nitrates, resin type and alkalinity) (Pal 2015).

### *9.5.5 Membrane*

Membrane filtration is known as one of the most important technique which is made of the synthetic materials containing billions of microscopic pores and C–S BF nanoparticles, which plays key role as a barrier for the pollutants (Fig. 9.3). Thus, the structural characteristics of the membrane allows some residents to flow through the membrane, while others are prohibited (Rekik et al. 2017). The movement of toxic compounds across the membrane is required the pressure as a driving force along the both sides of the membrane. It is less cost effective than other As removal techniques and creates massive residual volumes. This processes can be classified into four classes with varying pore size: (a) microfiltration (MF) 0.1 micron; (b) ultrafiltration (UF) ranging from 0.0003 to 0.1 microns; (c) nanofiltration (NF) 0.001 to 0.003 microns (d) and reverse osmosis (RO) 0.0005 microns. The separation by these processes depends on the pore size of the membrane. Membrane filters contains bio-functionalized matrix which have great contribution for the removal of Arsenic (As) and Selenium (Se) ions from the wastewater (Zeeshan et al. 2020).

Moreover, this technology has potential to remove all dissolved chemicals including As from the wastewater and also prevent the entrance of microbial species when flow through the membrane and thereby minimizing the chances of diseases caused by water pollution. The study conducted by Sato et al. (2003) it was recorded that As(V) was elimination by 85% for all studied membranes. However, As(III) removal was recorded in minimum level. Misra et al. (2015) conducted a lab study in which 100 $\mu$g/L of As concentration was used for the adsorption study. The findings of current study showed the significant reduction was by 90% when membrane was used.

### 9.5.6 Arsenic Removal Through Biological Techniques

Biological (bioremediation) is an attractive environmentally valuable strategy that uses living species for the removal of both organic and inorganic contaminants. Bioremediation works by utilizing the microorganisms or plants to degrade, convert, stabilize, or volatilize contaminants at their source. In situ bioremediation is commonly employed to clean up contaminated places, especially if As is prevalent as contaminant across the large areas. These changes affect the transport and bioavailability of As in a variety of settings (Kumar et al. 2020). Arsenic remediation can be accomplished using living species either microbes (bacteria, algae, and fungi) Raj et al. (2013), as well as their products and plants (phytoremediation), and their combination can be used very successfully in a specific environment to detoxify the harmful compounds, and thereby cleaning the water ecosystem (Singh et al. 2021).

Potential toxic substances cannot be easily degraded, but they can be changed from their solubilize form to immobile or inaccessible form (Stucker et al. 2013). Arsenic detoxification involves a number of microbiological activities, including membrane protein transport, significant reduction in mobilization, methylation-induced volatile form formation, surface adsorption and complexation, and redox reactions. The mobility of As in an environment is prominently influenced by the microbial activity produced by organic substantial manganese, Sulphur and iron, which can be grouped into ferrous oxidizing, manganese oxidizing, sulfate reducing, and As resistant type. Furthermore, As can be respired by a variety of microorganisms in numerous anaerobic reactions (Singh et al. 2021).

### 9.5.7 Microbial Bioremediation

Microorganisms are abundantly present in the soil ecosystem including surface, subsurface and in the groundwater which have great contribution to minimize the biological activity of arsenic. It has been established that microbial species contains several functions and insight mechanisms for the detoxification of As from highly mobile to stable form. Thus, we may be able to clean up the places that have been contaminated by arsenic. Several previous studies Marwa et al. (2019); Pratush et al. (2018) and Wan et al. (2020) explained that immobilization of As can be accomplished by the chemical reactions (oxidation and reduction, pH changes, co-precipitation, co-dissolution), biological alteration (biosorption, bioaccumulation, biomethylation) and the formation of organic metallic complexes. It has been demonstrated that As can be immobilized by bacteria either directly or indirectly. Rhizospheric fungus (*Aspergillus flavus*) has the potential to bio-transform the solubilize form of As into the immobile form of As, and thus lessen the phytoavailability (Afzal et al. 2019). However, indirect stabilization of As includes the addition of ureolytic bacteria that has potential to produce urease, which could enhance the precipitation rat and thereby promote the stabilization of As through calcite precipitation (Achal et al. 2012).

Dey et al. (2016) demonstrated that two rod-shaped Gram-positive bacteria, (Bacillus sp. and Aneurinibacillus aneurinilyticus) were isolated from the As deteriorated groundwater. It was concluded that these isolated bacteria have potential to sustain the concentration of As(III) and As(V) by 4500 and 550 ppm and remove As from the groundwater by 51.4–51.9% As(III) and 50.3–53.0% As(V). Thus, it has been established that these isolated bacterial species can be used as a As resistant candidate for the bioremediation process. Similarly, microalgae such as (*Chlamydomonas Reinhardtii and Scenedesmus obliquus*) and fungus *Aspergillus niger* can be used for the removal of As from the contaminated sites especially As polluted water because of their highest tolerant nature and bioaccumulation ability (Kumar et al. 2020).

### *9.5.8 Phytoremediation: A Sustainable Strategy*

Phytoremediation is derived from two words Greek "phyto" (plants) and Latin "remedium," which involves the green technology (plants) to remove and extract the contaminants or elevating their bioavailability (Greipsson 2011). The use of plants species in phytoremediation should hold some key abilities e.g., speedy growth, maximum biomass, dense root system, adaption to root system and resistance to As toxicity as well as potential to uptake maximum amount (de Souza et al. 2018). Thus, such type of plants species is known as hyperaccumulator which efficiently absorbs PTEs from the polluted soil. Additionally, few plants species are naturally existing in the environment that have potential to uptake excessive quantity of As for polluted ecosystem restoration.

### *9.5.9 Microbial and Plants Assisted As Bioremediation (Phytobial Remediation)*

Phytobial remediation is the combination of plants and microbial special for the removal of As from the polluted ecosystem. Microbes-plants interactions showed the various vital roles in the environment, involving in their biogeochemical cycles and also assists for plant growth. Microbial species are present in the rhizosphere and form a mutualistic association with the plants as the endophytes, symbiosis and as a free-living (Hassan et al. 2020). The injection of microbial species along with hyperaccumulator plants efficiently transform As from arsenate to arsenite and enhance arsenite accumulation in plants aerial parts. It is accomplished by the significant reduction in ethylene levels after the production of phytohormone which could facilitate the plant species to withstand with As toxicity. According to the findings of Franchi et al. (2017) established that *Brassica juncea* and *Lupinus albus* have the potential to uptake As 41.1 mg/kg from the contaminated site when these plants were assisted by plant growth promoting bacteria (PGPB) including Actinomycetales (Gordonia alkanivorans, Microbacterium paraoxydans), Bacilli and Betaproteobacteria, has a promoting effect for plant biomass and phytoextraction of As. It is interesting to mention that the phytobial remediation strategy is suitable approach to overcome the all constraints in the bioremediation field, because of less expensive and less time-taking approach for the stabilization/removal of As from the polluted environment.

## 9.6 Conclusions and Future Perspectives

A brief overview of Arsenic contamination in Pakistan is discussed in this chapter and issue of Arsenic contamination is increasing at alarming rates in Pakistan. Therefore, there is a dire need of developing sustainable remediation technologies which may help to reduce the impact of Arsenic contamination to humans. Specifically, low cost arsenic remediation technologies for developing countries like Pakistan can be suitable option to choose. We also summarize the possible technologies which may help to reduce Arsenic contamination to safe limits. Most of these technologies are at experimental stages and there is an urgent need to enhance their application on large scales. Sorption technologies can be best option to reduce toxic levels of Arsenic contamination. Therefore, more research is needed to develop advanced functional materials for example carbon nanotubes, graphite oxides and biochar of natural wastes materials for example water melon rind can be more effective remediation technologies to apply on large scales. The research on developing hybrid remediation technologies can be of real importance in future as the efficiency and cost of the material are most important limiting factor for decision maker to adopt any technology.

## References

Abbas M, Cheema KJ (2015) Arsenic levels in drinking water and associated health risk in district Sheikhupura, Pakistan. J Anim Plant Sci 25(3):719–724

Abernathy CO, Thomas DJ, Calderon RL (2003) Health effects and risk assessment of arsenic. J Nutr 133:1536S-1538S

Achal V, Pan X, Fu Q, Zhang D (2012) Biomineralization based remediation of As (III) contaminated soil by Sporosarcina ginsengisoli. J Hazard Mater 201:178–184

Afzal I, Shinwari ZK, Sikandar S, Shahzad S (2019) Plant beneficial endophytic bacteria: mechanisms, diversity, host range and genetic determinants. Microbiol Res 221:36–49

Agarwal SK (2002) Pollution management, water pollution. A.P.H. Publishing Corporation, New Delhi, India

Ahmad A, Bhattacharya P (2018) Arsenic contamination of groundwater in Indus River Basin of Pakistan. In: Mukherjee A (eds) Groundwater of South Asia. Springer Hydrogeology. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-3889-1_24

Ahmed KM, Bhattacharya P, Hasan MA, Akhter SH, Alam SM, Bhuyian MH, Imam MB, Khan AA, Sracek O (2004) Arsenic enrichment in groundwater of the alluvial aquifers in Bangladesh: an overview. Appl Geochem 19(2):181–200

Ahmed SF, Mofijur M, Nuzhat S, Chowdhury AT, Rafa N, Uddin MA, Inayat A, Mahlia TMI, Ong HC, Chia WY, Show PL (2021a) Recent developments in physical, biological, chemical, and hybrid treatment techniques for removing emerging contaminants from wastewater. J Hazard Mater 416. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2021.125912

Ahmed T, Noman M, Manzoor N, Shahid M, Hussaini KM, Rizwan M, Ali S, Maqsood A, Li B (2021b) Green magnesium oxide nanoparticles-based modulation of cellular oxidative repair mechanisms to reduce arsenic uptake and translocation in rice (*Oryza sativa L.*) plants. Environ Pollut 288:1177–1185

Anjum A (2017) Adsorption technology for removal of toxic pollutants. Springer, Cham, pp 25–80. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-61146-4_2

Arain M, Kazi T, Jamali M, Jalbani N, Afridi H, Shah A (2008) Total dissolved and bioavailable elements in water and sediment samples and their accumulation in Oreochromis mossambicus of polluted Manchar Lake. Chemosphere 70:1845–1856

Arain MB, Kazi TG, Baig JA, Jamali MK, Afridi HI, Shah AQ, Jalbani N, Sarfraz RA (2009) Determination of arsenic levels in lake water, sediment, and foodstuff from selected area of Sindh, Pakistan: estimation of daily dietary intake. Food Chem Toxicol 47(1):242–248

Arora DR (2007) Textbook of microbiology, 2nd edn. CBS Publisher & distributor, New Delhi, India

Arshad N, Imran S (2017) Assessment of arsenic, fluoride, bacteria, and other contaminants in drinking water sources for rural communities of Kasur and other districts in Punjab, Pakistan. Environ Sci Pollut Res 24:2449–2463. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-016-7948-7

Baig JA, Kazi TG, ArainMB AHI, Kandhro GA, Sarfraz RA, Jamal MK, Shah AQ (2009) Evaluation of arsenic and other physicochemical parameters of surface and ground water of Jamshoro, Pakistan. J Hazard Mater 166:662–669

Baloch MA, Ozturk I, Bekun FV, Khan D (2021) Modeling the dynamic linkage between financial development, energy innovation, and environmental quality: does globalization matter? Bus Strategy Environ 30(1):176–184

Bandaru SR, Genuchten CM, Kumar A, Glade S, Hernandez D, Nahata M, Gadgil A (2020) Rapid and efficient arsenic removal by iron electrocoagulation enabled with in situ generation of hydrogen peroxide. Environ Sci Technol 54(10):6094–6103

Bang S, Patel M, Lippincott L, Meng X (2005) Removal of arsenic from groundwater by granular titanium dioxide adsorbents. Chemosphere 60:389–397

Bhatia S, Balamurugan G, Baranwal A (2014) High arsenic contamination in drinking water handpumps in Khap Tola, West Champaran, Bihar, India 2(49)

Bibi S, Farooqi A, Hussain K, Haider N (2015) Evaluation of industrial based adsorbents for simultaneous removal of arsenic and fluoride from drinking water. J Cleaner Prod 87:882–896

Brahman KD, Kazi TG, Afridi HI, Naseem S, Arain SS, Ullah N (2013) Evaluation of high levels of fluoride, arsenic species and other physicochemical parameters in underground water of two sub districts of Tharparkar, Pakistan: a multivariate study. Water Res 47:1005–1020

Brahman KD, Kazi TG, Baig JA, Afridi HI, Khan A, Arain SS, Arain MB (2014) Fluoride and arsenic exposure through water and grain crops in Nagarparkar, Pakistan. Chemosphere 100:182–189

Brahman KD, Kazi TG, Afridi HI, Baig JA, Arain SS, Talpur FN, Kazi AG, Ali J, Panhwar AH, Arain MB (2016) Exposure of children to arsenic in drinking water in the Tharparkar region of Sindh, Pakistan. Sci Total Environ 544:653–660

Bundschuh J, Litter MI, Parvez F et al (2012) One century of arsenic exposure in Latin America: a review of history and occurrence from 14 countries. Sci Total Environ 429:2–35

Chabowska AS, Juchiewicz JA, Ryszard (2002) Some aspects of Arsenic toxicity and carcinogenicity in living organisms with special regards to its influence on cardiovascular system, blood and bone marrow. Int J Occup Med Environ Health 15(2):101–116

Chakraborti D, Rahman MM, Das B et al (2010) Status of groundwater arsenic contamination in Bangladesh: a 14-year study report. Water Res 44(19):5789–5802

Chen W, Parette R, Zou J, Cannon F, Dempsey B (2007) Arsenic removal by iron-modified activated carbon. Water Res 41:1851–1858

Clarkon TW (1991) Inorganic and organometallic pesticides. Handbook of pesticide Toxicology. Academic press, San Diego, pp 545–552

De Souza TD, Borges AC, de Matos AT, Veloso RW, Braga AF (2018) Optimization of arsenic phytoremediation using Eic-chornia crassipes. Int J Phytoremediat 20:1129–1135

Dey U, Chatterjee S, Mondal NK (2016) Isolation and characterization of arsenic resistant bacteria and possible application in bioremediation. Biotechnol Reports 10:1–7

Duarte AA, Cardoso SJ, Alçada AJ (2009) Emerging and innovative techniques for arsenic removal applied to a small water supply system. Sustainability 1(4):1288–2130

Emilie E, Harue M, Takahiro S, Aki N, Yusuke S, Yusuke M, Hitoshi C (2017) Geochemical distribution and fate of arsenic in water and sediments of rivers from the Hokusetsu area. J Hydrol: Reg Stud 9:34–47

Farooqi A, Firdous MH (2007) Toxic fluoride and arsenic contaminated groundwater in the Lahore and Kasur districts, Punjab, Pakistan and possible contaminant sources. Environ Pollut 145:839–849

Feistel U, Otter P, Kunz S, Grischek T, Feller J (2016) Field tests of a small pilot plant for the removal of arsenic in groundwater using coagulation and filtering. J Water Proc Eng 14:77–85

Franchi E, Rolli E, Marasco R (2017) Phytoremediation of a multi contaminated soil: mercury and arsenic phytoextraction assisted by mobilizing agent and plant growth promoting bacteria. J Soils Sediments 17(5):1224–1236

Gandhimathi R, Babu A, Nidheesh PV, Ramesh ST, Anantha Singh TS (2015) Laboratory study on leachate treatment by electrocoagulation using fly ash and bottom ash as supporting electrolytes. J Hazard, Toxic, Radioactive Waste 19(3):04014033

Government of Pakistan (2014) Economic Survey 2013–2014. Ministry of Finance. Islamabad

Greipsson S (2011) Phytoremediation. Nat Educ Knowl 2:7

Gupta A, Yunus M, Sankararakrishnan N (2012) Zerovalent iron encapsulated chitosan nanospheres—A novel adsorbent for the removal of total inorganic arsenic from aqueous systems. Chemosphere 86:150–155

Hassan Z, Sultana M, Westerhoff HV, Khan SI, Röling WF (2016) Iron cycling potentials of arsenic contaminated groundwater in Bangladesh as revealed by enrichment cultivation. Geomicrobiol J 33(9):779–792

Hassan A, Pariatamby A, Ossai IC, Hamid FS (2020) Bioaugmentation assisted mycoremediation of heavy metal and/metalloid landfill contaminated soil using consortia of filamentous fungi. Biochem Eng J 157:107550

Hsueh YM, Cheng GS, Wu MM et al (1995) Multiple risk factors associated with arsenic-induced skin cancer: effects of chronic liver disease and malnutritional status. Br J Cancer 71(1):109–114

Hubaux R, Becker-Santos DD, Enfield KSS, Rowbotham D, Lam S, Lam WL, Martinez VD (2013) Molecular features in arsenic-induced lung tumors

Hughes MF, Beck BD, Chen Y, Lewis AS, Thomas DJ (2011) Arsenic exposure and toxicology: a historical perspective, toxicological sciences. 123(2):305–332. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfr184

Kalaruban M, Loganathan P, Nguyen TV, Nur T, Johir MA, Nguyen TH, Trinh MV, Vigneswaran S (2019) Ironimpregnated granular activated carbon for arsenic removal: application to practical column filters. J Environ Manag 239:235–243

Karim MM (2000) Arsenic in groundwater and health problems in Bangladesh. Water Res 34(1):304–310

Kazi TG, Arain MB, Jamali MK, Jalbani N, Afridi HI, Sarfraz RA (2009) Assessment of water quality of polluted lake using multivariate statistical techniques: a case study. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 72(2):301–309

Khattak MR, Muhammad B, Zahoor M (2016) Analysis of heavy metals contamination levels in drinking water collected from different provinces of Pakistan. Am-Eur J Agric Environ Sci 16:333–347. https://doi.org/10.5829/idosi.aejaes.2016.16.2.15639

Kılıc Z (2020) The importance of water and conscious use of water. Int J Hydro 4(5):239–241

Kim EJ, Baek K (2019) Selective recovery of ferrous oxalate and removal of arsenic and other metals from soil-washing wastewater using a reduction reaction. J Clean Prod 221:635–643. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.03.014

Kotoky P, Barooah PK, Baruah MK, Goswami A, Borah GC, Gogoi HM, Ahmed F, Gogoi A, Paul AB (2008) Fluoride and endemic fluorosis in the Karbi Anglong district, Assam, India. Fluoride 41:72–75

Kumar M, Yadav A, Ramanathan AL (2020) Arsenic contamination in environment, ecotoxicological and health effects, and bioremediation strategies for its detoxification. In: Saxena G, Bharagava RN (eds) Bioremediation of industrial waste for environmental safety. Springer, Singapore, pp 245–264

Lal S, Singhal A, Kumari P (2020) Exploring carbonaceous nanomaterials for arsenic and chromium removal from wastewater. J Water Process Eng. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jwpe.2020.101276

Li Y, Zhu X, Qi X, Shu B, Zhang X, Li K, Wei Y, Hao F, Wang H (2020a) Efficient removal of arsenic from copper smelting wastewater in form of scorodite using copper slag. J Clean Prod. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2020.122428

Li Y, Zhu X, Qi X, Shu B, Zhang X, Li K, Wei Y, Wang H (2020b) Removal and immobilization of arsenic from copper smelting wastewater using copper slag by in situ encapsulation with silica gel. Chem Eng J 394. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2020.124833

Li J, Zhang Y, Wang F, Wang L, Liu J, Hashimoto Y, Hosomi M (2021a) Arsenic immobilization and removal in contaminated soil using zero-valent iron or magnetic biochar amendment followed by dry magnetic separation. Sci Total Environ 768:144521

Li Y, Qi X, Li G, Wang H (2021b) Efficient removal of arsenic from copper smelting wastewater via a synergy of steel-making slag and $KMnO_4$. J Clean Prod 287:125578. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2020.125578

Loska K, Wiechula D, Barska B, Cebula E, Chojnecka A (2003) Assessment of arsenic enrichment of cultivated soils in Southern Poland. Pol J Environ Stud 12(2):187–192

Lubin HJ, Beane LE, Freeman, Cantor KP (2007) Inorganic Arsenic in drinking water: an evolving public health concern. Oxford J 99(12)

Luqueno FF, Valdez FL, Melo PG, Suarez SL, Gonzalez ENA, Martinez IA, Guillermo GMS, Martinez HG, Mendoza HR, Garza AMA, Velazquez PI (2013) Heavy metal pollution in drinking water—a global risk for human health: a review. Afr J Environ Sci Technol 7(7):567–584

Ma X, Gomez MA, Yuan Z, Zhang G, Wang S, Li S, Yao S, Wang X, Jia Y (2019) A novel method for preparing an As(V) solution for scorodite synthesis from an arsenic sulphide residue in a Pb refinery. Hydrometallurgy 183:1–8. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hydromet.2018.11.003

Maharjan M, Watanabe C, Ahmad SA, Ohtsuka R (2005) Arsenic contamination in drinking water and skin manifestations in lowland Nepal: the first community-based survey. Am J Trop Med Hyg 73(2):477–479

Malana MA, Khosa MA (2011) Groundwater pollution with special focus on arsenic, Dera Ghazi Khan-Pakistan. J Saudi Chem Soc 15:39–47

Mandal BK, Chowdhury TR, Samanta G et al (1996) Arsenic in groundwater in seven districts of West Bengal, India-the biggest arsenic calamity in the world. Curr Sci 70(11):976–986

Marwa N, Singh N, Srivastava S (2019) Characterizing the hypertolerance potential of two indigenous bacterial strains (Bacillus flexus and Acinetobacter junii) and their efficacy in arsenic bioremediation. J Appl Microbiol 126(4):1117–1127

Masuda H (2018) Arsenic cycling in the Earth's crust and hydrosphere: interaction between naturally occurring arsenic and human activities. Prog Earth Planet Sci 5(1):1–1

Memon AR, Jalbani RA, Shaikh TA (2014) Arsenicosis is one of the Predisposing factor of Carcinoma of Lung in non-smokers. Rep Opinion 6(2):71–74

Muhammad S, Sha MT, Khan S (2010) Arsenic health risk assessment in drinking water and source apportionment using multivariate statistical techniques in Kohistan region, northern Pakistan. Food Chem Toxicol 48:2855–2864

Mustafa MG, Cherry N (2013) Arsenic in drinking water and renal cancers in rural Bangladesh. Occup Environ Med 70(11):768–773

Naseem S, Rafique T, Bashir E, Bhanger MI, Laghari A, Usmani TH (2010) Lithological influences on occurrence of high-fluoride groundwater in Nagar Parkar area, Thar Desert, Pakistan. Chemosphere 78(11):1313–1321

Naujokas MF, Anderson B, Ahsan H et al (2013) The broad scope of health effects from chronic arsenic exposure: update on a worldwide public health problem. Environ Health Perspect 121(3):295–302

Nickson R, McArthur J, Shrestha B, Kyaw-Myint T, Lowry D (2005) Arsenic and other drinking water quality issues, Muzaffargarh district, Pakistan. Appl Geochem 20:55–68

Otgon N, Zhang G, Zhang K, Yang C (2019) Removal and fixation of arsenic by forming a complex precipitate containing scorodite and ferrihydrite. Hydrometallurgy 186:58–65. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hydromet.2019.03.012

Pakistan Council of Research in Water Resources (PCRWR) (2005) Water quality status. Third report 2003–2004, Islamabad, Pakistan. Publication no. 131–2005

Pal P (2015) Groundwater Arsenic remediation. In: Chapter 4—Arsenic removal by membrane filtration. Butterworth-Heinemann, pp 105–177

Patoli AA, Patoli BB, Mehraig V (2010) High prevalence of multi-drug resistant Escherichia Coli in drinking water samples from Hyderabad. Gomal J Med Sci 8:23–26

Peng X, Chen J, Kong L, Hu X (2018) Removal of arsenic from strongly acidic wastewater using phosphorus pentasulfide as precipitant: UV-light promoted sulfuration reaction and particle aggregation. Environ Sci Technol 52:4794–4801. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.8b00206

Petrusevski B, Sharma S, Schippers JC, Shordt K (2007) Arsenic in drinking water; thematic overview paper. IRC Int Water Sanitation Centre

Podgorski JE, Eqani SAMAS, Khanam T, Ullah R, Shen H (2017) Extensive arsenic contamination in high-pH unconfined aquifers in the Indus Valley. Environ Stud 3

Pratush A, Kumar A, Hu Z (2018) Adverse effect of heavy metals (As, Pb, Hg, and Cr) on health and their bioremediation strategies: a review. Int Microbiol 21(3):97–106

Prescott LM, Harley JP, Klein DA (2002) Microbiology, 5th edn. McGraw Hill

PSQCA (2017) Pakistan standards quality control authority. Islamabad, Pakistan

Rabbani U, Mahar G, Siddique A et al (2017) Risk assessment for arsenic-contaminated groundwater along River Indus in Pakistan. Environ Geochem Health 39:179–190. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10653-016-9818-0

Raj KR, Kardam A, Srivastava S (2013) Development of polyethylenimine modified Zea mays as a high capacity biosorbent for the removal of as (III) and as (V) from aqueous system. Int J Miner Process 122:66–70

Rasool A, Xiao T, Farooqi A, Shafeeque M, Masood S, Ali S, Fahad S, Nasim W (2016) Arsenic and heavy metal contaminations in the tube well water of Punjab, Pakistan and risk assessment: a case study. Ecol Eng 95:90–100

Rehman F, Cheema T, Azeem T et al (2020) Groundwater quality and potential health risks caused by arsenic (As) in Bhakkar, Pakistan. Environ Earth Sci 79:529. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12665-020-09270-2

Rekik SB, Gassara S, Bouaziz J, Deratani A, Baklouti S (2017) Development and characterization of porous membranes based on kaolin/chitosan composite. Appl Clay Sci 143:1–9. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clay.2017.03.008

Saha JC, Dikshit AK, Bandyopadhyay M, Saha KC. A review of Arsenic poisoning and its effects on human health. Department of Civil Engineering Indian Institute of Technology, Kharagpur, 721302, India

Sarkar A, Paul B (2016) The global menace of arsenic and its conventional remediation-A critical review. Chemosphere 158:37–49

Sato Y, Kang M, Kamei T, Magara Y (2003) Performance of Nano filtration for arsenic removal. Water Res 36(13):3371–3377

Shah MT, Tariq S (2007) Environmental geochemistry of the soils of Peshawar Basin. NWFP Pakistan. J Chem Soc Pak 29(5):438–445

Shahab A, Shihua Q, Rashid A, Hasan FU, Sohail MT (2016) Evaluation of water quality for drinking and agricultural suitability in the lower Indus plain in Sindh Province, Pakistan. Pol J Env Stud 25(6):2563–2574

Shahab A, Qi SH, Rad S, Keita S, Khan M, Adnan S (2018a) Groundwater vulnerability assessment using GISbased DRASTIC method in the irrigated and coastal region of Sindh province, Pakistan. Hydrol Res. https://doi.org/10.2166/nh.2018.001

Shahab A, Qi SH, Zaheer M, Rashid A, Talib MA, Ashraf U (2018b) Hydrochemical characteristics and water quality assessment for drinking and agricultural purposes in district Jacobabad, lower Indus plain, Pakistan. Int J Agric & Biol Eng 11(2):115–121

Shahid N, Shahid M, Siddique HF, Bakht G, Shah GM (2015) Assessing drinking water quality in Punjab, Pakistan. Polish J Environ Studies 24(6)

Shahid M, Niazi NK, Dumat C, Naidu R, Khalid S, Rahman MM, Bibi I (2018a) A meta-analysis of the distribution, sources and health risks of arsenic-contaminated groundwater in Pakistan. Environ Pollut 242:307–319

Shahid M, Dumat C, Niazi NK, Khalid S (2018b) Global scale arsenic pollution: increase the scientific knowledge to reduce human exposure. VertigO-la revue électronique en sciences de l'environnement. https://doi.org/10.4000/vertigo.21331

Shahid MK, Batool A, Kashif A, Nawaz MH, Aslam M, Iqbal N, Choi Y (2021) Biofuels and biorefineries: development, application and future perspectives emphasizing the environmental and economic aspects. J Environ Manag 297. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvman.2021.113268.

Shakoor MB, Bibi I, Niazi NK, Shahid M, Nawaz MF, Farooqi A et al (2018) The evaluation of arsenic contamination potential, speciation and hydrogeochemical behaviour in aquifers of Punjab, Pakistan. Chemosphere 199:737–746. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2018.02.002

Shemirani F, Baghdadi M, Ramezani M (2005) Preconcentration and determination of ultra trace amounts of arsenic(III) and arsenic(V) in tap water and total arsenic in biological samples by cloud point extraction and electrothermal atomic absorption spectrometry. Talanta 65:882–887. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.talanta.2004.08.009

Shukla A, Srivastava S (2017) Emerging aspects of bioremediation of arsenic. In: Singh R, Kumar S (eds) Green technologies and environmental sustainability. Springer, India, pp 395–407

Singh P, Borthakur A, Singh R, Bhadouria R, Singh VK, Devi P (2021) A critical review on the research trends and emerging technologies for arsenic decontamination from water Groundw. Sustain. Dev 100607

Singh MK, Kumar A (2012) A global problem of arsenic in drinking water and its mitigation—a review. IJAET 3(1):196–203

Smith AH, Steinmaus CM (2009) Health effects of arsenic and chromium in drinking water: recent human findings. Annu Rev Public Health 30:107

Sohel N, Persson LA, Rahman M et al (2009) Arsenic in drinking water and adult mortality: a population-based cohort study in rural Bangladesh. Epidemiology 20:824–830

Song S, Lopez-Valdivieso A, Hernandez-Campos DJ, Peng C, Monroy-Fernandez MG, Razo-Soto I (2006) Arsenic removal from high-arsenic water by enhanced coagulation with ferric ions and coarse calcite. Water Res 40(2):364–372

Srivastava S, Suprasanna P, D'souza SF (2012) Mechanisms of arsenic tolerance and detoxification in plants and their application in transgenic technology: a critical appraisal. Int J Phytoremediation 14(5):506–517

Stucker VK, Williams KH, Robbins MJ, Ranville JF (2013) Arsenic geochemistry in a biostimulated aquifer: an aqueous speciation study. Environ Toxicol Chem 32:1216–1223

Su CC, Lin YY, Chang TK, Chiang CT, Chung JA, Hsu YY, Lian IB (2010) Incidence of oral cancer in relation to nickel and arsenic concentrations in farm soils of patients' residential areas in Taiwan. BMC Public Health 10(1):1–0

Sun Y, Zhou G, Xiong X, Guan X, Li L, Bao H (2013) Enhanced arsenite removal from water by $Ti(SO_4)_2$ coagulation. Water Res 47:4340–4348

Suzuki S, Katoh M (2020) Estimation of potential arsenic leaching from its phases in excavated sedimentary and metamorphic rocks. Environ Geochem Health. 42(2):407–418

Tabassum RA, Shahid M, Dumat C, Niazi NK, Khalid S, Shah NS, Imran M, Khalid S (2018) Health risk assessment of drinking arsenic-containing groundwater in Hasilpur, Pakistan: effect of sampling area, depth, and source. Environ Sci Pollut Res. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-018-1276-z

Tantry BA, Shrivastava D, Taher I, Tantry MN (2015) Mechanisms of action and related health effects. J Environ Anal Toxicol 5(6):2161–2525

Tariq J, Ashraf M, Jaffar M, Afzal M (1996) Pollution status of the Indus River, Pakistan, through heavy metal and macronutrient contents of fish, sediment and water. Water Res 30:1337–1344

Tariq A, Ullah U, Asif M et al (2019) Biosorption of arsenic through bacteria isolated from Pakistan. Int Microbiol 22:59–68. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10123-018-0028-8

Tchounwou PB, Centeno JA (2008) Toxicologic pathology. In: Gad SC (ed) Handbook of pre-clinical development. Wiley, pp 551–580

Tchounwou PB, Patlolla A, Centeno JA (2003) Carcinogenic and systemic health effects associated with Arsenic exposure—a critical review. Soc Toxicol Pathol 31:575–588

Thakur LS, Mondal P (2017) Simultaneous arsenic and fluoride removal from synthetic and real groundwater by electrocoagulation process: parametric and cost evaluation. J Environ Manag 190:102–112

Thornton I (2016) Sources and pathways of arsenic in the geochemical environment: health implications. Geol Soc Spec Publ 113(1):153–161. https://doi.org/10.1144/GSL.SP.1996.113.01.12

Ullah Z, Rashid A, Ghani J et al (2022) Arsenic contamination, water toxicity, source apportionment, and potential health risk in groundwater of Jhelum Basin, Punjab, Pakistan. Biol Trace Elem Res. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12011-022-03139-0

Ungureanu G, Santos S, Boaventura R, Botelho C (2015) Arsenic and antimony in water and wastewater: overview of removal techniques with special reference to latest advances in adsorption. J Environ Manage 15(151):326–342. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvman.2014.12.051

Wan X, Lei M, Chen T (2020) Review on remediation technologies for arsenic contaminated soil. Front Environ Sci Eng 14(2):1–14

Waseem A, Arshad J, Iqbal F, Sajjad A, Mehmood Z, Murtaza G (2014) Pollution status of Pakistan: a retrospective review on heavy metal contamination of water, soil, and vegetables. BioMed Res Int 1–29. https://doi.org/10.1155/2014/813206

World Health Organization (2013) Contaminated sites and health: report of two WHO workshops: Syracuse, Italy, 18 November 2011 & Catania, Italy, 21–22 June 2012

Zeeshan MH, Khan RU, Shafiq M, Sabir A (2020) Polyamide intercalated nanofiltration membrane modified with biofunctionalized core shell composite for efficient removal of Arsenic and Selenium from wastewater. J Water Proc Eng 34:101175

# Chapter 10
# Approaches for Stochastic Modelling of Toxic Ion Adsorption at Crystal-Water Interfaces: A Case Study of Arsenic

**Inna Kurganskaya**

**Abstract** Adsorption and fate of toxic ions in natural environments are complex phenomena involving a multitude of possible reactions at solid–fluid interfaces. Modelling of these reactions at realistic conditions defined by complex chemistry of natural waters can be a non-trivial task. Stochastic modelling approaches, such as Kinetic Monte Carlo (KMC), and the tools of statistical mechanics, can treat issues of system complexity by generation of possible system's configurations and time-dependent system's transitions. We present here basic theoretical background for these modelling approaches for beginners in this field. In particular, we show how KMC modelling can be applied to study adsorption of arsenic (V) on iron oxide nanocrystals. We begin this chapter with a description of molecular and microscopic structure of crystal-fluid interfaces as a necessary prerequisite for formulation of stochastic models. Stochastic modelling approach can be greatly beneficial for addressing phenomenon of toxic ion adsorption in natural water-containing systems. The application of this approach is in its embryonic state and requires a thorough and systematic development.

**Keywords** Adsorption · Modelling · Stochastic algorithms · Monte Carlo · Statistical mechanics · Nanoparticle design

## 10.1 Introduction

Presence of toxic ions in natural environments imposes serious ecological problems and threats to human health. Understanding of toxic ion fate in various geochemical systems has crucial importance for mitigation of environmental hazards. Toxic ions may adsorb to surfaces of minerals and man-made crystals and become immobilized for transport in groundwaters, sediments, and soils. Desorption is another process complementary to adsorption that may contaminate natural waters. Process of crystal growth and dissolution widely occurring in nature at ambient conditions can modify

---

I. Kurganskaya (✉)
FB5 and MAPEX, University of Bremen, Klagenfurter Str. 4, 28359 Bremen, Germany
e-mail: inna.kurganskaya@uni-bremen.de

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_10

adsorption properties of solid materials or destroy them. Therefore, understanding of the multitude of possible processes taking place on surfaces capable of toxic ion adsorption is necessary for prediction of toxic ion behavior in natural environments.

The adsorption phenomena coupled with growth and dissolution processes can be studied by means of field studies, laboratory experiments, theoretical modelling, and computer simulations. Theoretical modelling of the adsorption phenomena is difficult due to complexity and large degree of uncertainty of natural geochemical systems. Computer simulations can help us to overcome the issue of system's complexity. Modern computers are capable of handling solutions for quite large and complex numerical models. Stochastic modelling approaches can be especially beneficial for understanding and predicting behavior of such systems. Stochastic models are based on probabilistic formulations of complex systems and processes, thus substantially simplifying numerical models and simulation algorithms. In this chapter we introduce the basic theoretical background for Kinetic Monte Carlo (KMC) simulations and crystal-fluid interface structure. We show how KMC method was used to model adsorption of arsenate ions on iron oxide (hematite) nanocrystals. The chapter is aimed at beginners in modelling with minimal theoretical background in this field, so anyone who needs to construct such models can find a first guidance. We complement introduction into KMC with brief description of statistical mechanics approaches that can be potentially applied to the studies of surface adsorption.

## 10.2 Crystal-Fluid Interface Structure

The molecular structure of solid–fluid interfaces at natural conditions can be very complex. The coordination of surface atoms is different from their coordination in the bulk crystalline lattice because some of the bonds need to be broken in order to form a surface. This difference in coordination may influence geometric arrangements of surface atoms, thus generating so-called "surface relaxation effect". Surfaces in contact with water adsorb hydroxyls $\left(OH^-\right)$ and protons $\left(H^+\right)$ to maintain electric neutrality. Water molecules also get adsorbed at the surface and may form structured layers. Charged surface sites appearing due to protonation and deprotonation reactions electrostatically attract aqueous ions which also contribute to the overall surface charge. Hydrated aqueous ions form outer-sphere complexes that are mobile and exchange with the ions in the fluid. Outer-sphere complexes may become inner-sphere complexes if a chemical reaction happens at some surface sites. For example, an ion may lose water molecules from its shell and form chemical bonds with the surface oxygen atoms.

The interface can be roughly partitioned into three primary constituting parts: (1) surface atoms of a solid; (2) adsorbed water, protons, and hydroxyls, as well as inner-sphere adsorbed complexes (Fig. 10.1a); (3) outer-shell complexes in the Stern layer attached by electrostatic or Van der Waals forces; (4) loosely attached counter-ions (Fig. 10.1b). Geometry and bonding for atoms at the surface and in crystalline bulk lattice can be different due to the surface relaxation effects. Presence

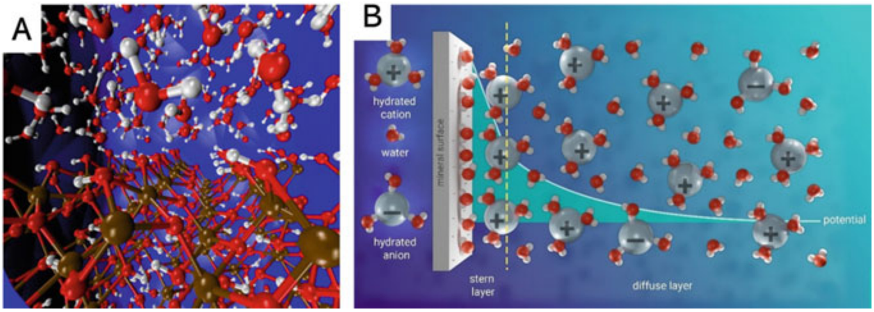


**Fig. 10.1** Structure of crystal-water interfaces. **a** Molecular model of the goethite (100) face in contact with water (Chen et al. 2017), from *Chen, Y., Bylaska, E.J., Weare, J.H., 2017. Weakly bound water structure, bond valence saturation and water dynamics at the goethite (100) surface/aqueous interface:* ab initio *dynamical simulations. Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License, Copyright (2017), The authors, Springer Nature*; **b** The schematic structure of the electric double layer (EDL). The white curve shows the magnitude of the electrostatic potential. The Stern layer is the first layer with strongly adsorbed ions via outer sphere adsorption mechanism. The image is taken from (Backus et al. 2021): *Backus, E.H.G., Schaefer, J., Bonn, M., 2021. Probing the Mineral–Water Interface with Nonlinear Optical Spectroscopy. Angewandte Chemie International Edition 60, 10,482–10,501, Copyright (2020); The authors, John Wiley and Sons, Creative Commons CC BY license*

of water may substantially influence onto the geometry of molecules at the interface: protons and water molecules adsorb on the surface and interact with the dynamic fluid (Fig. 10.1a).

Surfaces of natural crystals are rarely represented by atomically flat planes. The sites on a surface can be classified as terrace, ledge, kink sites, and adatoms, depending on the number of coordinating neighbors (Fig. 10.2a). There are three different mechanisms or *regimes* of crystal growth: growth of a rough surface (Fig. 10.2b), 2D nucleation (Fig. 10.2c), and spiral growth (2D). While the first two mechanisms are commonly realized at elevated concentrations of dissolved species in the mother phase or at elevated temperatures, the third mechanism realizes at close-to-equilibrium conditions commonly occurring in nature.

Minerals typically grow in chemically complex environments which contain impurity ions. Impurity ions may adsorb on a surface and facilitate the growth via spiral mechanism (Fig. 10.2d), where lattice sites are continuously misplaced to generate an atomic step which becomes an active place for attachment of atoms and crystal growth. A region where lattice sites are misplaced from their original lattice positions is called a hollow core of a screw dislocation. Misplaced atoms along a hollow core generate lattice strain which weakens chemical bonds. These distorted bonds possess extra lattice energy commonly called as *strain energy,* which makes surface sites at hollow cores primary candidates for dissolution (Blum and Lasaga 1987). Dissolution from these sites generates so-called stepwaves (Fig. 10.2e–f) on surfaces, which are concentric enclosed atomic steps of finite length moving out from their source (hollow cores) (Fig. 10.2e). The stepwaves grow in size and coalesce

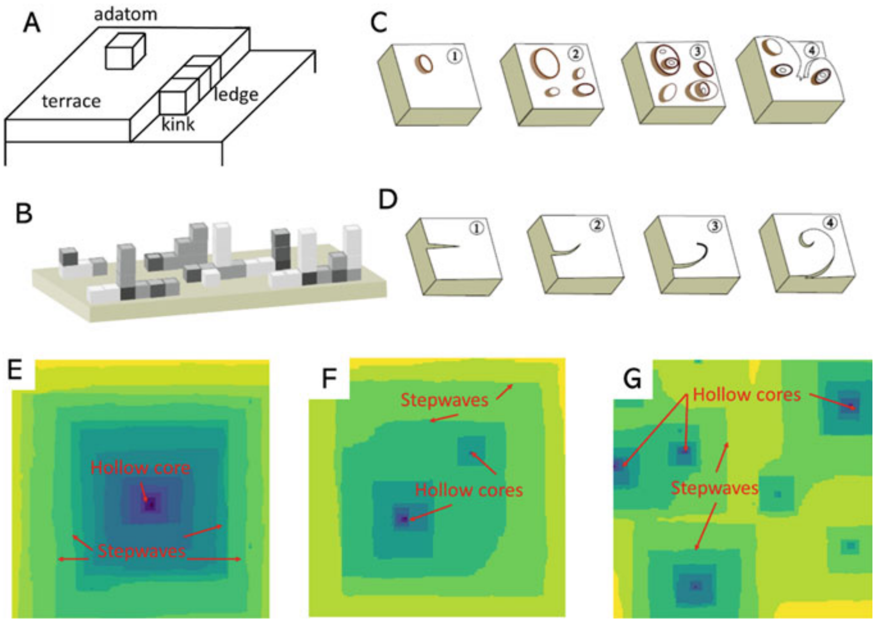


**Fig. 10.2** Microscopic structure of crystal-fluid interfaces. **a** Terrace-ledge-kink model of a surface; **b** Growth of a rough surface; **c** Crystal growth via 2D nucleation mechanism; **d** Crystal growth via spiral mechanism. **b**–**d**: Reprinted from *Li, J., Tilbury, C.J., Kim, S.H., Doherty, M.F., 2016. A design aid for crystal growth engineering. Progress in Materials Science 82, 1–38, Copyright (2016), with permission from Elsevier.* **e**–**f**: Dissolution mechanisms. Hollow cores serve as sources of stepwaves. **e**: Single etch pit; **f**: two interacting etch pits; **g**: interaction of multiple etch pits

to each other forming larger stepwaves travelling across the surface (Fig. 10.2f–g), so the surface retreats normal to itself. Areas of depression formed around hollow cores are essentially etch pits which become detectable by using modern microscopic techniques, such as Atomic Force Microscopy (AFM), Vertical Scanning Interferometry (VSI), and Secondary Emission Microscopy (SEM) (Kurganskaya et al. 2009). Defect assisted growth and dissolution processes are primary mechanisms of phase transitions in mineral–water systems at ambient conditions. Even at chemical equilibrium, some local process of surface reconstruction with local dissolution and growth may happen. Studies of crystal growth and dissolution as processes taking place at crystal-fluid interfaces have a great importance for understanding of ion adsorption and retention mechanisms at natural environmental conditions. Presence of active growth spirals and etch pits on realistic surfaces may potentially influence adsorption properties due to the variety of possible factors: change in the surface area active with respect to adsorption, appearance, or disappearance of crystallographic faces with different adsorption properties, changes in populations of adsorption sites.

Incorporation of foreign ions into growing crystals is a quite common process resulting in formation of solid solutions, e.g., (Ca, Mg, Mn, Fe, Pb,..) $CO_3$, or (Ba, Sr, Ra,..) $SO_4$. Such process is called *mineralogical sequestration* of toxic or radioactive ions. This way of toxic ion retention is fundamentally different from surface adsorption and desorption processes which retention capacity is limited by populations of active adsorption sites on surfaces. However, even mineralogically sequestered ions can remobilize if host minerals dissolve at changing environmental conditions. Studies of crystal growth and dissolution kinetics at various environmental conditions thus have critical importance for predicting fate of toxic ions. Complementary studies of surface charge and electric double layer structure have importance for not only understanding of adsorption processes, but also understanding kinetics of crystal growth and dissolution reactions at the atomistic and microscopic scales.

## 10.3 Kinetic Monte Carlo Modelling

### *10.3.1 Mathematical Foundations of the Method*

Kinetic Monte Carlo (KMC) method is a common approach to simulate temporal evolution of some systems or processes. The KMC method became widely known after a seminal work of Gillespie (1977), who simulated an ensemble of gas-phase chemical reactions. The idea of a KMC model is simple yet powerful: conversion of reaction rates into *probabilities of reactive events*. In this way, the problem of a complex reactive system evolution is solved by means of probabilistic modelling.

Let's consider a system with $N$ chemical species and $M$ possible chemical reactions between those species. In general, it may be difficult to establish which one of those $k$ reactions will happen next time in a particular point of space. The only information available is the reaction rates constants $k_i$, $i = 1, 2, \ldots M$. Such system seems to be too complex to predict its evolution precisely. Moreover, there can be more than one possible way of system's temporal evolution. The stochastic formulation of this problem makes it easily solvable: let's assume that *reactive events* happen randomly in time and space. The critical question is to quantify this randomness. Since we still need to reproduce reaction rates correctly, we should relate probabilities of reaction with their rates. Therefore, we establish that probability of an event is proportional to its rate on average:

$$P_i \sim k_i \tag{10.1}$$

Probabilities should follow definition of a probability space (Wentzel 1969; Rozanov 2013), which is in general defined as a mathematical structure equipped with three elements $(\Omega, F, P)$:

(1) a sample space $\Omega$ which consists of all possible outcomes. For example, getting "6" after throwing dice is an outcome;

(2) an event space $F$, which contains events, where event is a set of outcomes. For example, getting "6, 1, 3" after rolling dice three times is an event;

(3) A probability function $P$ that assigns to each event a probability, a number between 0 and 1.

Some important properties of probability spaces:

(1) the sum of all probabilities over the entire space $\Omega$ is equal to 1: $P(\Omega) = 1$. This condition imposes a critical restriction onto definition of a probability function $P$.

(2) Probability of a union of all elements from the event space $F$, $A_i \in F$ which form a countable collection of pairwise disjoint sets $\{A_i\}_{t=1}^{\infty} \subseteq F$, equals to the sum of all elements:

$$P\left(\bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} A_i\right) = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} P(A_i) \tag{10.2}$$

A probabilistic model must be defined in accord to the correct structure of a probability space in order to ensure collection of quantitatively meaningful results from simulations, as well as to have a predictive power.

In general, a system can be described in terms of its *states*, or *system configurations*. For example, if we have a surface with lattice sites $\{n, m\}$ where certain sites $\{n_k, m_k\}$ are occupied by adsorbed atoms, it can be considered as a system configuration. Desorption of an atom from a site $(n_l, m_l)$ results in a new system configuration (Fig. 10.3a). Similar analogues can be done for gas phase molecular reactions, surface reactions, crystal dissolution, and growth.

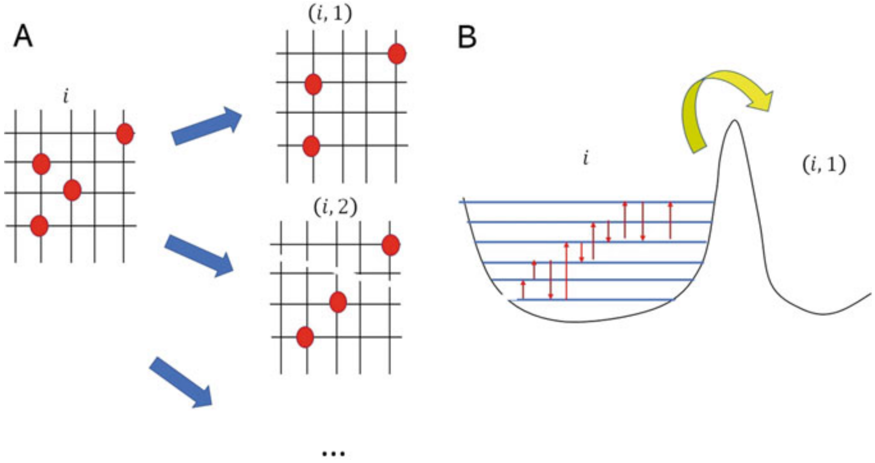


**Fig. 10.3** Schematic drawings for transitions in a system simulated by the Kinetic Monte Carlo method. **a**. Adsorbate atoms on a rectangular lattice. The system may change from the state configuration $i$ into configurations $(i, 1)$, $(i, 2)$ and so on. **b**. A system spends a substantial time in a potential well before making a transition over a potential energy barrier from a state $i$ into one of possible states $(i, 1)$

An important feature of systems simulated by KMC algorithms is discrete and sudden transitions between the *states*, such that system is in general memoryless and transition probabilities depend only on the current system configuration (Fig. 10.3a). This situation is common for many reactive systems, where most of the time a system spends in vibrational and rotational motion of atoms before a reactive jump over a potential barrier is made (Fig. 10.3b, for more detailed explanations see (Voter 2007)).

Probabilities of events in a system characterized by $k_{ij}$ transition rates between states $i$ and $j$ are defined in the following way (Voter 2007):

$$P_{ij} = \frac{k_{ij}}{\sum_{j=1}^{M} k_{ij}} = \frac{k_{ij}}{k_{tot}} \tag{10.3}$$

An event here is an occurrence of a reaction characterized by its rate constant $k_{ij}$. One event consisting of a one outcome (one of the $j$th reactions) is chosen at a time, and probability of all transitions equals to the sum of individual transition probabilities. The sum of all probabilities is 1. Therefore, the two properties of probability spaces mentioned above are satisfied.

Treatment of time propagation between reactive events is explained in (Voter 2007). We provide here his derivations and explanations because they form important theoretical prerequisite for construction of KMC models.

The rate of probability change for staying in a state $i$ is negatively proportional to the waiting time, $t$:

$$\frac{dP_{stay}(t)}{dt} = -k_{tot}t \tag{10.4}$$

The Eq. (10.4) refers to the so-called “mean first passage time problem”, where an average of all times required to overcome some barrier needs to be calculated. The Eq. (10.4) can be integrated to yield:

$$P_{stay}(t) = e^{-k_{tot}t} \tag{10.5}$$

The probability density $p(t)$ of a first passage time $t$ can be obtained if we integrate $p(t)$ over a time interval $t'$ and equate the result to the $1 - P_{stay}\left(t'\right)$:

$$\int_0^{t'} p(t)dt = 1 - P_{stay}\left(t'\right) \tag{10.6}$$

The physical meaning of this equation is the probability to escape the state during the time $t'$. $p(t)$ can be obtained from the Eq. (10.6) if we differentiate left and right hand sides:

$$p(t) = \frac{d\left(1 - P_{stay}\left(t'\right)\right)}{dt} = k_{tot}e^{-k_{tot}t} \tag{10.7}$$

The Eq. (10.7) is used to calculate the time interval between two transition events. A uniformly distributed random number $r \in (0, 1]$ is generated first, then time is calculated as follows:

$$t = -\frac{1}{k_{tot}} \ln(r). \tag{10.8}$$

This equation provides first passage times distributed over a probability density $p(t)$. This probability density can be used to calculate the mean first passage time $\tau$ for escaping the state $i$:

$$\tau = \int_0^{t'} p(t)dt = \frac{1}{k_{tot}}. \tag{10.9}$$

The Eq. (10.9) ensures proper statistical conversion of a kinetic model into a probabilistic model, where transition or reaction rates will be reproduced on average.

### *10.3.2 Description of a System Modeled*

In general, KMC models of adsorption at the surface require description of surface sites in terms of their location and reactive properties, as well as description of possible adsorption reactions characterized by their rates. There can be a large variety of different surface sites, as well as possible adsorbates and reaction rates depending on site and adsorbate type. A common approach in modelling of adsorption is representation of a surface as a planar lattice of adsorption sites, that may be either occupied or unoccupied, lateral interactions with adsorbate atoms can be included or excluded, as well as multi-layer adsorption can be enabled or disabled (Burghaus 2006). Realistic surfaces may differ from planar lattice geometries as they contain atomic steps, etch pits, microfacets, growth spirals, and other growth or dissolution defects. Defect sites, such as step and kink sites, may influence onto mechanisms of adsorption because their coordination differs from coordination of terrace sites. Geometric arrangement of atoms at atomically flat faces, their coordination, and adsorption properties also depend on the orientation of a crystallographic plane parallel to a surface of interest. Since natural crystals, micro-, and nanoparticles exhibit a variety of different energetically stable crystallographic faces, a natural variety of their adsorption properties can be expected.

Adsorption of ions from aqueous environment can be a complex process characterized by electrostatic or Van der Waals outer sphere adsorption, and possible dehydration of an ion and formation of inner sphere adsorption complexes. Desorption reactions for these complexes involve bond hydrolysis by water molecules. These reactions commonly have an energetic barrier because they involve formation and breaking of chemical bonds. As a result, inner sphere adsorption and desorption may happen much slower in comparison to the outer sphere adsorption events. Inner sphere adsorption complexes represent a particular interest for the problem of toxic ion sequestration because they are chemically attached to the surface and are less mobile. Modelling of adsorption for these complexes requires proper identification of surface sites where ion attachment and dehydration most likely occur.

Since realistic surfaces can be very complex and there can be a large number of possible adsorption reactions in a system of interest, a proper model reduction can be required. For example, if adsorption mostly occurs at defect sites, terrace sites can be ignored, or *vise versa*, if adsorption predominantly occurs at terrace sites, defect sites can be ignored if their contribution to the total population of adsorption sites is negligible. Ions or other species, that adsorb in statistically insignificant amount and desorb quickly without affecting the overall chemical balance, also can be excluded from consideration.

## *10.3.3 Adsorption Kinetics*

Once surface sites where adsorption of specific atoms, ions, or aqueous complexes may occur are established, a kinetic description of adsorption events is required in terms of their rates. If adsorption is reversible, complementary desorption reactions must be included into event lists. In general, forward, and backward adsorption reactions are related via an equilibrium constant $K_{eq}$ according to the following equations:

$$> S + A \leftrightarrow SA \tag{10.10}$$

$$K_{eq}^{A} = \frac{[> SA]_{eq}}{[> S][A]_{eq}}, \tag{10.11}$$

where $> S$ represents unoccupied adsorption sites, $SA$ adsorbed species, $A$ species in the aqueous solution, square brackets denote their concentrations, the index “eq” is attributed to equilibrium conditions.

Please note, that the Eqs. (10.10) and (10.11) refer to the equilibrium conditions and concentrations. In general, not all systems are at equilibrium. Equilibrium conditions require a system to be closed with regard to the material exchange with the surrounding environment. Even in this case, some adsorption or desorption reactions can be very slow and kinetically limited, so some time is required to achieve equilibrium conditions. This is especially important for strongly binding ions with large activation barriers for adsorption and desorption reactions. According to the Langmuir adsorption model (Langmuir 1918), the rate of adsorption reaction depends on the number of unoccupied sites and concentration of $A$ in the aqueous solution:

$$R_{ad} = k_{ad}[> S][A], \tag{10.12}$$

where $k_a$ is the adsorption rate constant for a single adsorption reaction. The rate of desorption is calculated in a similar way:

$$R_d = k_d[> SA], \tag{10.13}$$

where $k_d$ is the desorption rate. Adsorption and desorption rates are related via a Langmuir equilibrium constant $K_{eq}^A$:

$$K_{eq}^A = \frac{k_{ad}}{k_d}. \tag{10.14}$$

The $K_{eq}^A$ constant has units of L/mole because the Eq. (10.11) contains units of volume concentrations.

The Langmuir kinetics described by the Eqs. (10.10)–(10.14) can be easily converted into a KMC algorithm. The KMC method is widely used to simulate adsorption on catalytic surfaces and catalytic surface reactions (e.gBurghaus 2006; Exner et al. 2015; Hess et al. 2020)), although its use for adsorption from aqueous solutions is surprisingly limited. Probabilistic formulation for this model is as follows (Kurganskaya et al. 2021):

$$P_{ad} = \frac{k_{ad}[A][> S]S_a V N_a}{k_d[> SA]S_a + k_{ad}[A][> S]S_a V N_a}, \tag{10.15}$$

$$P_d = \frac{k_d[> SA]S_a}{k_d[> SA]S_a + k_{ad}[A][> S]S_a V}, \tag{10.16}$$

where $P_{ad}$, $P_d$ are probabilities for adsorption and desorption reactions, $S_a$ is the surface area, $V$ is the fluid volume, $N_a$ is the Avogadro's number.

If we our system is closed, then we can calculate the concentration of aqueous ions as follows:

$$C_{aq} = \frac{N_0 - N_{occ}}{V N_a}, \tag{10.17}$$

where $N_0$ is the initial number of aqueous ions before adsorption, $N_{occ}$ is the number of ions adsorbed on a surface (Kurganskaya et al. 2021).

## *10.3.4 Monte Carlo Algorithms*

The family of Monte Carlo simulations is a class of computational algorithms used to solve a physical or mathematical problem by random sampling. An easy to comprehend example of a random sampling solution is calculation of the π number (e.g., as it is explained in (Burghaus 2006)). Let's consider a circle of a radius $r$ inscribed

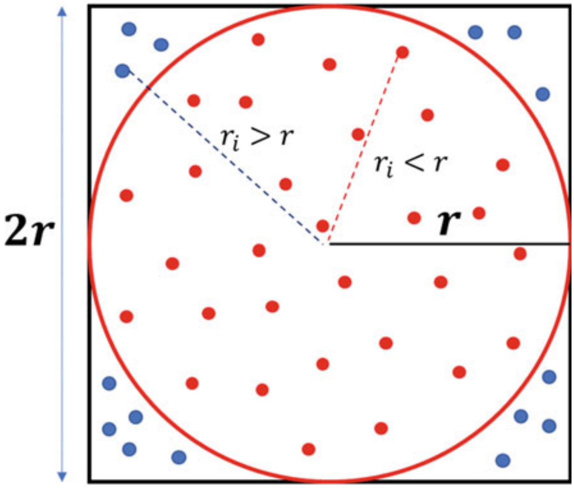


**Fig. 10.4** An illustration to calculation of the π number by using the Monte Carlo method. A circle of a radius $r$ inscribed into a square of a length $2r$. Points with radial coordinates $r_i$ are randomly generated. A simple comparison of their coordinates with the radius $r$ provides the ratio between the number of points lying within and outside the circle. This ratio is the ratio between corresponding areas, which provide an estimate of the π number

into a square of a length $2r$ (Fig. 10.4). Then let's generate a large number of points with radial coordinates $r_i = \sqrt{x_i^2 + y_i^2}$. A comparison whether $r_i < r$ provides a status $N_c$ to a point and $N_o$ otherwise. The number $N_c$ provides a relative estimate of the circle's area, while the number $N_o + N_c$ provide a relative estimate of the square area, such that

$$\frac{A_{circle}}{A_{square}} = \frac{N_c}{N_c + N_o} = \frac{\pi r^2}{4r^2} = \frac{\pi}{4}. \tag{10.18}$$

As we can see from the Eq. (10.17), the π number is the calculated $\frac{N_c}{N_c+N_o}$ ratio multiplied by 4 (Fig. 10.4). The growing number of random trials would also increase the accuracy of the π number estimation.

Algorithmic realization of the probabilistic model described in 3.1–3.3 requires a description of rules for sampling the event space and producing *system evolution trajectories*. A *trajectory* is sequence of events realized in time. Each trajectory is essentially stochastic and represents one of the possible evolution scenarios under provided kinetic constraints. This stochasticity is an intrinsic property of the KMC algorithm and its ultimate power. The KMC algorithm does not only provide a simple way to produce system's dynamics but also provides an approach to construct possible microscopic configurations that may arise in a system of interest. For adsorption of atoms on a lattice each microscopic configuration corresponds to a specific geometric arrangement of adsorbed atoms, e.g., as it is shown on the Fig. 10.3a. A trajectory for this system would be a sequence of different adsorbate numbers and geometric arrangements.

The key idea behind kinetic Monte Carlo algorithms is the direct relationship between probability distributions of events and time, as it has been shown in the 3.1. There are two major types of kinetic Monte Carlo algorithms: rejection KMC (rKMC) and rejection-free KMC (rfKMC). In the rejection algorithm a uniformly distributed random number $rn$ between 0 and 1 is generated and then compared with the probability of a suggested event $P_n$. If $rn < P_n$, then the event is accepted, otherwise is it rejected. The time is propagated at each iteration step by some constant value. Another, more commonly used algorithm for KMC simulations, is the rejection-free, or BKL algorithm (Bortz et al. 1975), where a reactive event is performed at each iteration step. According to this algorithm a reactive event is performed at each iteration step. The event is selected by construction of the "running sums", or sequential sums of all probabilities:

$$S_n = \sum_{j=1}^{n} P_{ij};\ S_{n+1} = \sum_{j=1}^{n+1} P_{ij}. \tag{10.19}$$

An $n^{th}$ event is selected if a uniformly distributed random number $rn$ between 0 and 1 satisfies to the following criterion:

$$S_n > rn > S_{n+1}. \tag{10.20}$$

Generation of the event sequence is directly related to the propagation of time according to the Eq. (10.8), so the time step is estimated according to this formula. Once an event is generated, the system is updated accordingly and a new iteration step with a new random number is launched again. A schematic description of this algorithm is shown on the Fig. 10.5. A KMC program first reads all the input information necessary to generate a surface. Surface atoms can be provided directly as $\{x_i, y_i, z_i\}$ coordinates, or a surface can be constructed by a program if crystallographic data are supplied in the form of unit cell parameters, (hkl) crystallographic indexes and type of surface termination, periodic boundary conditions in case of planar systems or sets of (hkl) indexes for nanocrystals/nanoparticles. In a case of nanocrystals/nanoparticles a truncation algorithm for bulk crystal lattice is required. The system size and the number of iteration steps are also provided as input parameters. A program then generates surface sites described by their geometric and reactive parameters (e.g., location, coordination, and adsorption properties). Initial aqueous ion concentration and reaction probabilities are calculated. The program then iterates over a loop by generating random numbers to choose an event (adsorption or desorption), and an appropriate site (occupied or unoccupied) to perform a reaction. Sites of identical types are selected by using another uniformly distributed random number because reaction probabilities for identical sites are the same. After making a decision event, the time is updated according to the Eq. (10.8), an adsorbate ion are added or removed from a selected site, concentration of ions in the fluid is recalculated, and the entire sequence is repeated at the next iteration cycle. A number $N_{out}$ is required as an input parameter to produce output data at a certain fraction of iteration steps. Output data are surfaces with adsorbed ions, populations of adsorbed sites, and aqueous ion concentrations.

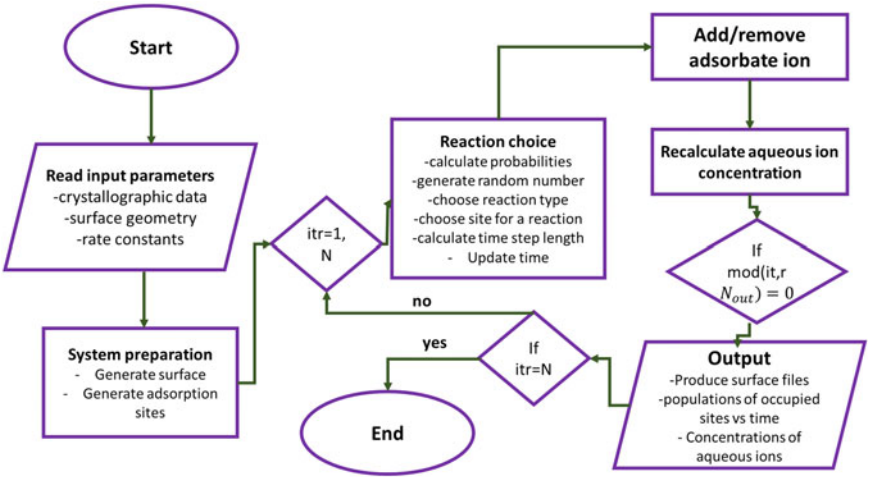


**Fig. 10.5** A workflow chart for the kinetic Monte Carlo algorithm applied to surface adsorption of aqueous ions

The algorithm presented here is generic and can be applied to any type of a surface and adsorbate ions, surface sites can be classified as having different adsorption probabilities and rates with respect to a variate of adsorbate ions. If there are any lateral interactions between the adsorbates which are likely to occur due to, for example, electrostatic Coulomb repulsion, then local coordination of adsorbate ions and their influence onto site adsorption probabilities should be incorporated. Presence of different ions in the fluid can induce *competitive adsorption*, as it is the case, for example, for arsenate and phosphate ions (Han et al. 2020) due to the similarity of their geometry and an ability to occupy the same surface sites.

### 10.3.5 Adsorption of As(V) on Hematite Nanocrystals

Iron oxides possess a unique property to adsorb aqueous arsenic ions (Aredes et al. 2012; Polowczyk et al. 2018; Chiavola et al. 2019; Usman et al. 2020). Its efficiency in adsorption stems from the positive charge of the surface which electrostatically attracts negatively charged arsenate (As(V)) and arsenite(As(III)) ions. Hematite ($Fe_2O_3$) is a naturally occurring iron oxide mineral that can be also synthesized at laboratory conditions. Its adsorption properties stem not only from the surface charge, but also from the specific geometry of surface sites where distances between the surface oxygen atoms are similar to the distances between oxygen atoms in the tetrahedral forms of As ions. This distance criterion was employed in construction of a KMC model for As(V) adsorption in the form of bidentate binuclear and bidentate mononuclear complexes on the surfaces of hematite nanocrystals (Kurganskaya et al. 2021). The following (hkl) crystallographic faces were considered: prism (110) (Fig. 10.6a), rhombohedral (101) (Fig. 10.6b), (104) (Fig. 10.6c), (012) (Fig. 10.6d), as well as basal (001) face in two possible terminations (Fig. 10.6e, f).

Crystallographic faces shown on the Fig. 10.6 have drastically different geometric arrangements of surface Fe and O atoms represented by $FeO_6$ octahedra forming face-specific structures. Corner-sharing octahedra have only one common Oxygen atom, while edge-sharing octahedra have two common Oxygen atoms. Vertices belonging only to single Fe atoms represent dangling Fe–O bonds which are primary binding sites that can compete with the oxygen atoms in $AsO_4{}^{3-}$ ions. Two dangling bonds at a distance comparable to the distance between Oxygen atoms in $AsO_4{}^{3-}$ ions are considered as most probable candidates for formation of bidentate binuclear surface complexes on the prism face (Fig. 10.6a) and rhombohedral faces (Fig. 10.6b–d). Since desorption of these complexes would require breaking of two chemical bonds, they are expected to be most stable on the surface. Bidentate mononuclear complexes also may form at the edges of $FeO_6$ octahedra (Fig. 10.6e). The other

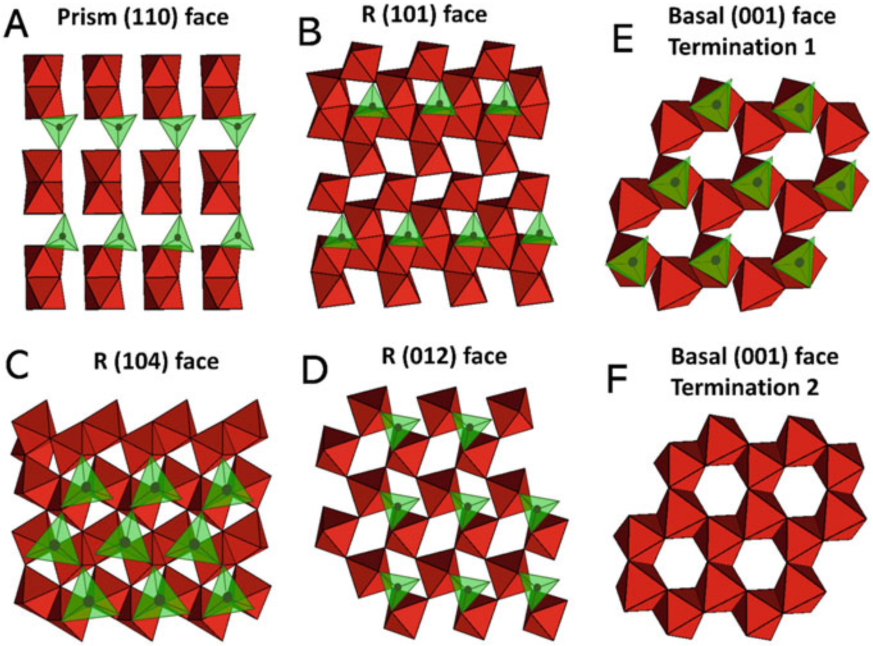


**Fig. 10.6** Geometry of sorption sites on different faces of hematite surface considered in the Kinetic Monte Carlo model. **a**–**d**: inner sphere bidentate binuclear (IS-B-B) adsorption sites, **e**: inner sphere bidentate mononuclear IS-B-M2 adsorption sites. $FeO_6$ surface groups are shown as red octahedrons. $AsO_4{}^{3-}$ anions are shown as green transparent tetrahedrons. **a**: prism (110) face; **b**: Rhombohedral (101) face; **c**: Rhombohedral (104) face; **d**: Rhombohedral (012) face; **e**: Basal (001) face termination 1; **f**: Basal (001) face termination 2. *Reprinted from Kurganskaya, I., Niazi, N.K., Luttge, A., 2021. Journal of Hazardous Materials 417, 126005, Copyright (2021), with permission from Elsevier*

types of complexes, e.g., outer sphere or monodentate complexes, that may form at hematite surface, were excluded from consideration as less stable. The reason behind their exclusion from this model is sensitivity of the surface charge to changing environmental conditions in terms of pH and concentration of different ions. Change in surface charge may trigger desorption of electrostatically adsorbed outer-sphere complexes. Monodentate complexes are chemically adsorbed and are more stable than outer-sphere complexes. However, they still possess some degrees of freedom in terms of their vibrational and rotational motion, so one bond can be broken or formed easier than two bonds of bidentate complexes. In any case, the other types of adsorption complexes can be incorporated into a KMC model of adsorption, it would only require the knowledge of adsorption–desorption constants for surface sites of relevant geometries.

The probabilistic KMC model was formulated according to the Eq. (10.10)–(10.17). The systems modeled were series of nanocrystals of different shapes placed into enclosed volumes of As(V) contaminated fluid characterized by different initial concentrations [C(t0)]. Over time concentrations in the fluid dropped, and chemical equilibria were established (Fig. 10.7a). The quantitative relationships between the equilibrium concentrations and fractions (concentrations) of occupied surface sites can be predicted from the Langmuir equation:

$$C_{eq} = \frac{\theta_{eq}}{1 - \theta_{eq}} \times \frac{1}{K_{eq}}. \tag{10.21}$$

Equilibrium pair values $\{\theta_{eq}, C_{eq}\}$ can be obtained from the KMC simulations at different initial concentrations [C(t0)]. Plot of data points from this set show that they follow the Langmuir Eq. (10.21) (Fig. 10.7b). This result is expected because reaction probabilities were derived from the Langmuir model. The Langmuir adsorption

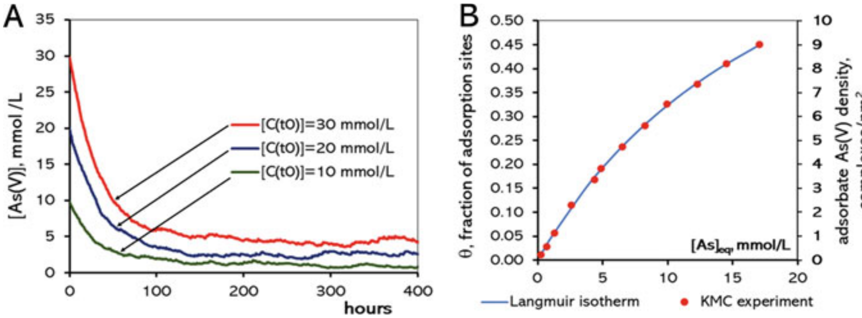


**Fig. 10.7** **a**: Concentration of As(V) in the solution phase vs. time at three different initial [C(t0)] concentrations of aqueous ions in a KMC simulation on a hematite nanoparticle. **b**. Langmuir isotherm (calculated from Eq. (10.21)) and Kinetic Monte Carlo relationships between the equilibrium As(V) concentration and the fraction of occupied sites. *Reprinted from Kurganskaya, I., Niazi, N.K., Luttge, A., 2021. Journal of Hazardous Materials 417, 126005, Copyright (2021), with permission from Elsevier*

model is one of the models commonly used to interpret macroscopic adsorption data. This result illustrates the convergence of a microscopic (KMC) model to a one-site one-adsorbate type macroscopic model (Langmuir). The KMC approach thus can be used to confirm a work hypothesis regarding microscopic reaction mechanisms suggested upon analysis of macroscopic experimental data.

Nanoparticles and nanocrystals can occur naturally, or they can be synthesized at laboratory conditions. Their shape and size can be designed to fulfill some target property. The shape of synthetic hematite nanocrystals can be quite well-controlled by using chemical additives and varying their concentrations in mother phase solutions (Wheeler et al. 2012; Fouad et al. 2019). Some variety of naturally occurring hematite crystal shapes is expected in the natural environment (Guo et al. 2013). There is a certain interest in designing nanoparticles or nanocrystals with the most optimal adsorption capacity possible. A KMC model as presented above can be used to test nanocrystals with regard to their adsorption efficiency (Fig. 10.8). The model which is based on the strongly binding bidentate adsorption complexes showed that elongated prismatic nanocrystals possess the highest adsorption capacity (Fig. 10.8). Flat platy hexagonal crystals commonly occurring in nature possess the lowest adsorption efficiency. Nanocrystals of rhombohedral morphologies are quite efficient adsorbents according to this KMC model. More detailed KMC models considering effects of Coulomb interactions between the adsorbed ions are required for more detailed information regarding their adsorption capacity.

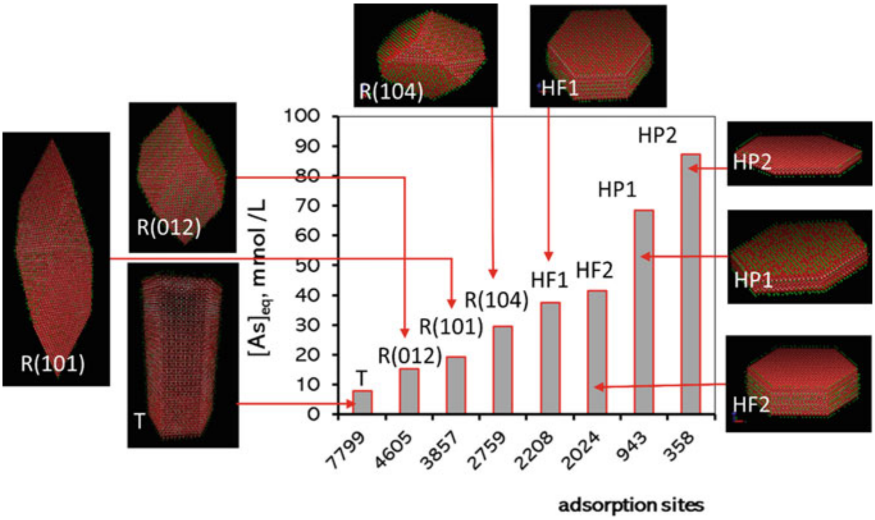


**Fig. 10.8** Equilibrium concentrations of As(V) ions for hematite nanocrystals of different morphologies, the diameter of all nanocrystals is 15 nm. The number of sorption sites for each nanocrystal's type is shown on the X-axis. *Reprinted from Kurganskaya, I., Niazi, N.K., Luttge, A., 2021. Journal of Hazardous Materials 417, 126005, Copyright (2021), with permission from Elsevier*

The ultimate power of the KMC approach to model adsorption is a possibility to use it as a heuristic tool for testing mechanistic hypotheses regarding process-controlling reactions, their rates, and proper identification of adsorption sites. The model formulated above showed a good qualitative agreement with the experimental tests for adsorption efficiency of nanoparticles possessing different shapes (Yan et al. 2020). Realistic quantitative predictions require more detailed formulation of a KMC model, including surface charge effects, protonation-deprotonation, as well as adsorption and desorption of all possible complexes and their electrostatic interactions. Since nanoparticles commonly form aggregate materials due to the surface charge, an appropriate modelling of aggregated charge material can improve simulation results. KMC type of models require input parameters formulated as reaction/event rates, probabilities, and locations of events. These data cannot be obtained from a KMC model which is a pure parameterized mathematical technique powered by mechanistic hypotheses regarding the physical chemistry of a process modelled. Therefore, alternative modelling approaches are required, such as Quantum Mechanical calculations (e.g., Density Functional Theory) and/or Molecular Dynamics simulations, to obtain rate parameters and understand molecular reaction mechanisms. The methods of statistical mechanics, such as Canonical and Grand Canonical Monte Carlo simulation approaches, can be successfully utilized to model surface charge, interaction of aqueous ions in the bulk fluid, and non-reactive electrostatic interaction between ions and charged surface, i.e., outer-sphere adsorption. We briefly delineate the essence and applications of the Grand Canonical Monte Carlo method for the studies of crystal-fluid interfaces.

## 10.4 Statistical Mechanics Approaches

Crystal-fluid interfaces at the molecular scale are very complex chemical systems with many degrees of freedom. Macroscopic behavior of the interfaces is the integrate result of processes at the microscopic and atomistic scales. There can be a large number of possible processes and surface reactions at the microscopic scale which may or may not lead to the identical macroscopic behavior. The connection between microscopic and macroscopic behavior of a chemical system is provided by a field of theoretical physics called *statistical mechanics* (Reif 2009; Allen and Tildesley 2017). A central idea is that a thermodynamic system can be described in terms of constant thermodynamic state parameters, constituting a *macrostate*, which can be obtained from probabilistic distributions of corresponding *microstates.* A microstate is a point in a *phase space*, defined by coordinates and momenta of particles. Statistical mechanics is thus constructed upon two key concepts: *probabilities* and *ensembles.* Ensemble is a collection of all possible microstates of a system with some fixed macroscopic parameters, e.g., energy (E), volume (V), temperature (T), chemical potential ($\mu$), or number of particles (N). Constant macroscopic parameters define the type of an ensemble: microcanonical (N, V, E), canonical (N, V, T), grand canonical ($\mu$, V, T), Gibbs (isobaric-isothermal) (N, P, T), or isoenthalpic-isobaric

(N, P, H). Probabilities of states with different energies depend on the type of an ensemble, but they are all proportional to the exponents of system's energy and other parameters as $\propto e^{f(E,\ldots)/kT}$. Probabilistic formulation of the statistical mechanics laws enables a possibility to employ stochastic modelling approaches. Metropolis Monte Carlo (MMC) approach is widely used in statistical mechanics for simulations of systems at equilibrium. The Metropolis algorithm produces a random sequence of system's configurations based on the probability distributions provided by the laws of the statistical mechanics, e.g., Boltzmann distributions. The algorithm is very simple: (1) generate a candidate system's configuration and calculate its probability of occurrence; (2) draw a random number; (3) accept a candidate if the number is less or equal to the probability, reject otherwise.

The MMC approach can be applied to a large variety of systems and problems. In particular, it can be used to simulate charged surface and ions in the bulk fluid interacting with each other (Labbez and Jönsson 2006). The Grand Canonical Monte Carlo (GCMC) approach is developed for grand canonical ensembles suitable for simulations of systems defined by fixed concentrations of ions represented by their chemical potentials $\mu$. Reactions of protonation and deprotonation of surface sites defined by their acidity constants, $K_a$, can be incorporated into the simulation algorithms (Labbez et al. 2006; Labbez and Jönsson 2006). This type of models employs so-called primitive electrolyte model where ions are represented by hard spheres of certain ionic radii with Coulomb charges placed into the centers of these spheres (Stokes 1972; Valleau and Cohen 1980). Since electrostatic attraction of hydrated ions to the charged surface sites is in fact outer-sphere adsorption, the GCMC approach can be used to simulate this type of adsorption. The power of the GCMC approach to simulate charged ionic systems is in its ability to capture the electrostatic correlations between the adsorbed ions and their influence onto the protonation and deprotonation reactions (Labbez et al. 2006, 2009; Porus et al. 2011). As a consequence, realistic "effective" acidity constants of surface sites can be calculated (Churakov et al. 2014).

The GCMC models of surfaces interacting with ions via Coulomb forces can be very useful for development and improvement of KMC models. Since KMC models require description of possible reactions and their probabilities, GCMC can be used to obtain statistics for protonated and deprotonated surface sites and populations of sites with adsorbed ions. This information regarding populations of charged sites can be directly incorporated into a KMC model of dissolution, growth, or adsorption. Charged sites typically have different rates for reactions of atomic attachments to the surfaces and detachment from the surfaces (i.e., as it was shown for silicate minerals, (Xiao and Lasaga 1994, 1996; Criscenti et al. 2006; Morrow et al. 2009)). Presence of adsorbed ions may also influence onto the dissolution rates (Kubicki et al. 2012; Zhang and Liu 2014). Example of such coupled KMC + GCMC approach is a microkinetic models of calcium carbonate dissolution as a function on pH conditions (Kurganskaya and Churakov 2018). The GCMC model was constructed as NaCl solution with $CaCO_3$ surfaces containing etch pits with atomic steps and kink sites subject to protonation and deprotonation reactions:

$$CO_3^{2-} + H^+ \leftrightarrow HCO_3^- \tag{10.22}$$

$$HCO_3^- + H^+ \leftrightarrow H_2CO_3 \rightarrow H_2O + CO_2^g \uparrow \tag{10.23}$$

$$Ca - OH_2 \leftrightarrow Ca - OH^- + H^+ \tag{10.24}$$

$$Ca - OH^- \leftrightarrow CaO^{2-} + H^+ \tag{10.25}$$

Carbonate kink sites showed the strongest affinity for protonation reactions in comparison to the other sites, step sites showed intermediate affinity, and terrace sites showed least affinity. Presence of the background electrolyte (NaCl) substantially enhanced protonation of the surface due to the adsorption of $Cl^-$ ions which attracted protons. Protonated sites are more reactive than electroneutral sites, so the populations of the protonated sites were incorporated into the KMC algorithm to obtain pH-dependence of dissolution rate.

The approaches of statistical mechanics have a great potential for applications to the studies of surface adsorption processes at natural environments. These methods can address atomistic details and molecular scale mechanisms altogether with complexity of possible system's configurations, thus providing a robust and meaningful approaches to study the solid–fluid interaction phenomena. Correct statistical description of the system should lead to correct predictions of its macroscopic behavior. The stochastic Monte Carlo approach enables a possibility to directly sample system's configuration space and acquire statistical data at the atomistic scale for larger scale models.

## References

Allen MP, Tildesley DJ (2017) Computer simulation of liquids. Oxford University Press

Aredes S, Klein B, Pawlik M (2012) The removal of arsenic from water using natural iron oxide minerals. J Clean Prod 29–30:208–213. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2012.01.029

Backus EHG, Schaefer J, Bonn M (2021) Probing the mineral-water interface with nonlinear optical spectroscopy. Angew Chem Int Ed 60:10482–10501. https://doi.org/10.1002/anie.202003085

Blum AE, Lasaga AC (1987) Monte Carlo simulations of surface reaction rate laws. In: Stumm W (ed) Aquatic surface chemistry; chemical processes at the particle-water interface. Wiley, New York, pp 255–292

Bortz AB, Kalos MH, Lebowitz JL (1975) A new algorithm for Monte Carlo simulation of Ising spin systems. J Comput Phys 17:10–18. https://doi.org/10.1016/0021-9991(75)90060-1

Burghaus U (2006) A practical guide to Kinetic Monte Carlo simulations and classical molecular dynamics simulations: an example book. Nova Science Publishers

Chen Y, Bylaska EJ, Weare JH (2017) Weakly bound water structure, bond valence saturation and water dynamics at the goethite (100) surface/aqueous interface: ab initio dynamical simulations. Geochem Trans 18:3. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12932-017-0040-5

Chiavola A, D'Amato E, Boni MR (2019) Comparison of different iron oxide adsorbents for combined arsenic, vanadium and fluoride removal from drinking water. Int J Environ Sci Technol 16:6053–6064. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13762-019-02316-4

Churakov SV, Labbez C, Pegado L, Sulpizi M (2014) Intrinsic acidity of surface sites in calcium silicate hydrates and its implication to their electrokinetic properties. J Phys Chem C 118:11752–11762. https://doi.org/10.1021/jp502514a

Criscenti LJ, Kubicki JD, Brantley SL (2006) Silicate glass and mineral dissolution: calculated reaction paths and activation energies for hydrolysis of a $Q^3$ Si by $H_3O^+$ Using Ab Initio Methods. J Phys Chem A 110:198–206. https://doi.org/10.1021/jp044360a

Exner KS, Hess F, Over H, Seitsonen AP (2015) Combined experiment and theory approach in surface chemistry: stairway to heaven? Surf Sci 640:165–180

Fouad DE, Zhang C, El-Didamony H et al (2019) Improved size, morphology and crystallinity of hematite ($\alpha$-$Fe_2O_3$) nanoparticles synthesized via the precipitation route using ferric sulfate precursor. Results Phys 12:1253–1261. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rinp.2019.01.005

Gillespie DT (1977) Exact stochastic simulation of coupled chemical reactions. J Phys Chem 81:2340–2361. https://doi.org/10.1021/j100540a008

Guo H, Xu H, Barnard AS (2013) Can hematite nanoparticles be an environmental indicator? Energy Environ Sci 6:561–569. https://doi.org/10.1039/C2EE23253G

Han Y-S, Park J-H, Min Y, Lim D-H (2020) Competitive adsorption between phosphate and arsenic in soil containing iron sulfide: XAS experiment and DFT calculation approaches. Chem Eng J 397:125426. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cej.2020.125426

Hess F, Smarsly BM, Over H (2020) Catalytic stability studies employing dedicated model catalysts. Acc Chem Res 53:380–389. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.accounts.9b00467

Kubicki JD, Sofo JO, Skelton AA, Bandura AV (2012) A new hypothesis for the dissolution mechanism of silicates. J Phys Chem C 116:17479–17491. https://doi.org/10.1021/jp300623v

Kurganskaya I, Churakov SV (2018) Carbonate dissolution mechanisms in the presence of electrolytes revealed by grand Canonical and Kinetic Monte Carlo modeling. J Phys Chem C 122:29285–29297. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jpcc.8b08986

Kurganskaya I, Niazi NK, Luttge A (2021) A modeling approach for unveiling adsorption of toxic ions on iron oxide nanocrystals. J Hazard Mater 417:126005. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2021.126005

Kurganskaya I, Luttge A, Barron AR (2009) The application of VSI (Vertical scanning interferometry) to the study of crystal surface processes. In: Physical methods in inorganic and nano chemistry, 1st edn. Connexions, Rice University, Houston, Texas, USA

Labbez C, Jönsson B, Pochard I et al (2006) Surface charge density and electrokinetic potential of highly charged minerals: experiments and Monte Carlo simulations on calcium silicate hydrate. J Phys Chem B 110:9219–9230. https://doi.org/10.1021/jp057096+

Labbez C, Jönsson B, Skarba M, Borkovec M (2009) Ion−Ion correlation and charge reversal at titrating solid interfaces. Langmuir 25:7209–7213. https://doi.org/10.1021/la900853e

Labbez C, Jönsson B (2006) A new Monte Carlo method for the titration of molecules and minerals. In: Applied parallel computing. State of the art in scientific computing. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 66–72

Langmuir I (1918) The adsorption of gases on plane surfaces of glass. Mica Platinum 40:1361–1403. https://doi.org/10.1021/ja02242a004

Morrow CP, Nangia S, Garrison BJ (2009) Ab initio investigation of dissolution mechanisms in aluminosilicate minerals. J Phys Chem A 113:1343–1352. https://doi.org/10.1021/jp8079099

Polowczyk I, Cyganowski P, Ulatowska J et al (2018) Synthetic iron oxides for adsorptive removal of arsenic. Water Air Soil Pollut 229:203. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11270-018-3866-2

Porus M, Labbez C, Maroni P, Borkovec M (2011) Adsorption of monovalent and divalent cations on planar water-silica interfaces studied by optical reflectivity and Monte Carlo simulations. J Chem Phys 135:064701. https://doi.org/10.1063/1.3622858

Reif F (2009) Fundamentals of statistical and thermal physics. Waveland Press

Rozanov YA (2013) Probability theory: a concise course. Courier Corporation

Stokes RH (1972) Debye model and the primitive model for electrolyte solutions. J Chem Phys 56:3382–3383. https://doi.org/10.1063/1.1677708

Usman M, Zarebanadkouki M, Waseem M et al (2020) Mathematical modeling of arsenic(V) adsorption onto iron oxyhydroxides in an adsorption-submerged membrane hybrid system. J Hazard Mater 400:123221. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2020.123221

Valleau JP, Cohen LK (1980) Primitive model electrolytes. I. Grand canonical Monte Carlo computations. J Chem Phys 72:5935–5941. https://doi.org/10.1063/1.439092

Voter AF (2007) Introduction to the Kinetic Monte Carlo method. In: Sickafus KE, Kotomin EA, Uberuaga BP (eds) Radiation effects in solids. Springer, Netherlands, Dordrecht, pp 1–23

Wentzel ES (1969) Probability theory. Nauka, Moscow

Wheeler DA, Wang G, Ling Y et al (2012) Nanostructured hematite: synthesis, characterization, charge carrier dynamics, and photoelectrochemical properties. Energy Environ Sci 5:6682–6702. https://doi.org/10.1039/C2EE00001F

Xiao Y, Lasaga AC (1994) Ab initio quantum mechanical studies of the kinetics and mechanisms of silicate dissolution: $H^+(H_3O^+)$ catalysis. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 58:5379–5400. https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(94)90237-2

Xiao Y, Lasaga AC (1996) Ab initio quantum mechanical studies of the kinetics and mechanisms of quartz dissolution: $OH^-$ catalysis. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 60:2283–2295. https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(96)00101-9

Yan L, Chan T, Jing C (2020) Arsenic adsorption on hematite facets: spectroscopy and DFT study. Environ Sci: Nano 7:3927–3939. https://doi.org/10.1039/D0EN00812E

Zhang S, Liu Y (2014) Molecular-level mechanisms of quartz dissolution under neutral and alkaline conditions in the presence of electrolytes. Geochem J 48:189–205. https://doi.org/10.2343/geochemj.2.0298

# Chapter 11
# A Comparison of Technologies for Remediation of Arsenic-Bearing Water: The Significance of Constructed Wetlands

**Aimen Ali, Muhammad Mahroz Hussain, Nabeel Khan Niazi, Fazila Younas, Zia Ur Rahman Farooqi, Nukshab Zeeshan, Muhammad Tariq Javed, Muhammad Shahid, and Irshad Bibi**

**Abstract** Arsenic (As) contamination of aquatic and terrestrial systems is an emerging environmental and human health issue threating more than 200 million people globally at risk of As toxicity. Arsenic contamination has been reported in more than 115 countries worldwide especially in Asian and Southeast Asian countries, including in Bangladesh, China, Pakistan, India. In contrast to conventional and some advanced techniques (e.g., ion exchange, nanotechnology), constructed wetlands (CWs) can provide a sustainable, low-cost and nature-based solution for arsenic-contaminated water and wastewater. Although there is limited research available on implications of CWs for As remediation in water, this chapter describes sources of As contamination in aquatic environments; hazardous effects of As on the environmental and human health; provides comparative information and understanding of various As remediation technologies, and how the significance of CWs in remediation of As-contaminated water.

**Keywords** Wetlands · Groundwater · Health risk · Remediation technologies · Sustainability

---

A. Ali · M. M. Hussain · N. K. Niazi · F. Younas · Z. U. R. Farooqi · N. Zeeshan · I. Bibi (✉)
Institute of Soil and Environmental Sciences, University of Agriculture Faisalabad,
Faisalabad 38040, Pakistan
e-mail: irshad.niazi81@gmail.com; irshad.niazi@uaf.edu.pk

M. M. Hussain
HAM Organics (Pvt) Limited, Nankana Sahib 39650, Pakistan

M. T. Javed
Department of Botany, Faculty of Life Sciences, Government College University Faisalabad,
Faisalabad 38000, Pakistan

M. Shahid
Department of Environmental Sciences, COMSATS University Islamabad, Vehari Campus,
Vehari, Pakistan

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_11

## 11.1 Introduction

Arsenic (As)-contaminated groundwater and surface water has become a major concern worldwide due to its highly toxic nature and classification as Class-I human carcinogen (Antoniadis et al. 2017; Shahid et al. 2017). The World Health Organization (WHO) has laid down the permissible limit of 10 μg As $L^{-1}$ for drinking water (WHO 2011). In the aquatic environments, As exists in organic and inorganic forms, while organic forms are 100-time less toxic compared to inorganic forms, mainly arsenite (As(III) and arsenate (As(V)) (Kumarathilaka et al. 2018; Smedley and Kinniburgh 2002). Ingestion of As-laced groundwater that is pumped from the millions of wells installed in the alluvium sediments contaminated with As acts as major pathway of As entrance to human food chain (Khalid et al. 2017). However, the intake of As via As-contaminated drinking water or via irrigation of food crops (e.g., rice) receiving As-rich groundwater or wastewater, may cause severe health issues such as: feet and hand related disease, decrease of white and red blood cells and damages blood vessels (Kazi et al. 2009).

Arsenic contamination has been reported to affect about 200 million people globally with over 100 million at As toxicity risk in Pakistan, Bangladesh and India (Abbas et al. 2018; Bakhat et al. 2017; Moyé et al. 2017). To remediate As-contaminated water, various physico-chemical and biological approaches have been used over the last few decades that have their own limitations and efficiencies (Back et al. 2018; Lata and Samadder 2016; Niazi and Burton 2016; Shaheen et al. 2019; Shakoor et al. 2016a). However, these conventional technologies have many drawbacks including sludge production, laborious, costly with a threat to emerge as an new noxious issue for the environment and human health (Shakoor et al. 2017). As a result, it is critical to use the low-cost, efficient, and sustainable technology to remediate As-contaminated water. Arsenic removal using phytoremediation and sorption has been promising way to remediate in water from wells and acid mine drainage (Corroto et al. 2019; Javed et al. 2019).

Compared to conventional or some highly advanced and expansive (e.g., membrane filtration, nanotechnology) technologies, constructed wetlands (CWs) has emerged as a cost-effective, environmentally-friendly and sustainable technology for treating As-contaminated water at small- to large-scale in recent years (Ashraf et al. 2016; Wang et al. 2020). This technique has certain advantages and its efficiency can be enhanced by using different bedding media, microorganisms and wetland plants to treat water. Arsenic remediation potential using CWs has been reported using micro- and meso-cosm experiments (Marchand et al. 2010; Rahman et al. 2014). The CWs had already been shown to effectively remove As and other potentially toxic elements from aqueous solutions in previous studies (Afzal et al. 2019; Corroto et al. 2019; Lizama-Allende et al. 2018; Olmos-Márquez et al. 2012; Valles-Aragón and Alarcón-Herrera 2014; Wu et al. 2019; Younas et al. 2022b).

Constructed wetlands application in remediation of the contaminated environments is considered to be the most effective, cost-effective and sustainable way. This chapter describes sources with threat of As contamination; hydrogeochemical As behavior and occurrence of As in water systems; and a comparative evaluation of various As treating technologies is given with a specific focus on the application of CWs with its future potential and research challenges.

## 11.2 Sources of Arsenic and Its Speciation

Arsenic (As) is the 20th most abundant element in the Earth's crust that is released into the soil and water environments by geogenic and anthropogenic sources. Anthropogenic sources include As-based agrochemicals, smelting and mining, coal combustion, cosmetics, wood treatment and dyes (Hussain et al. 2020; Mohan and Pittman 2007). Also, increased As concentration in water is ascribed to geogenic As release into groundwater (Arain et al. 2009; Baig et al. 2009; Shah et al. 2009). Natural sources of As release are parent material weathering, hot springs and volcanic eruptions (Hussain et al. 2021b). During weathering processes, ores containing sulfides release highly mobile form of As which may dissolve into dust particles and after rain it becomes the part of aqueous environment (Maity et al. 2011). However, in nature there are more than 200 As minerals of which 20% are sulfides, 60% arsenate and 20% arsenite, arsenide, oxide and silicates (Mushtaq et al. 2018). The presence of As in most of mineral phases, soils and water systems is directly related to different As species such as arsenite (As(III)) and arsenate (As(V)) species in groundwater, of which former is 60-time more toxic than the later (Herath et al. 2016).

Under aerobic conditions in thermodynamic equilibrium, As is controlled by As(V)-oxyanion. The neutral As(III) species predominate when reduced conditions exist. The redox kinetics may be significantly accelerated by the activity of microbes which are associated with the oxidation of As(III) and the reduction of As(V) that may govern the hydrogeochemical changes in As cycling (Hussain et al. 2021d, 2020; Smedley 2008). At low pH the rate of oxidation is slower that can employ the presence of As-sulfur minerals reduction with high dissolved As concentration due to high sulfide contents in aquatic medium (Hussain et al. 2019; Smedley 2008). Aqueous solutions of As(III) are the dominant medium over a wide range of pH under strongly reducing conditions associated with Fe (Hussain et al. 2020, 2021b; Smedley 2008).

## 11.3 Hazardous Effects of Arsenic on the Human Health

Various studies have revealed that As exposure to human body via different sources can cause cancers of various body organs (Table 11.1). Some studies have shown that chronic As exposure have serious neurological effects and lead to endocrine disruptors (Abdul et al. 2015; Ali et al. 2018; Biswas et al. 2020; Sun et al. 2016) and skin lesions, heart conditions, physiological also impacting gastrointestinal tract disorders (Chakraborti et al. 2017). Prolonged exposure of low As concentration may pose toxicity risk and cause oxidative stress, interference with neurotransmitters and effects on the hematopoietic system (Andrade et al. 2015). Arsenic exposure to humans has many biological effects which favor oxidative stress, DNA damage, and production of reactive oxygen species (Table 11.1) (Rao et al. 2017).

## 11.4 Challenges in Technologies to Remediate Arsenic-Contaminated Water and Wastewater

Arsenic-contaminated well water or wastewater is major threat to humans either via direct consumption of drinking water or through ingestion of As-contaminated food crops receiving As-contaminated groundwater or wastewater (Natasha et al. 2021, 2022). Therefore, it is imperative to minimize As mediated health risk by adopting suitable and effective remediation measures. Various techniques have been used for As removal from contaminated water such as: ion exchange, coagulation/flocculation, membrane filtration, oxidation/reduction, biochar, biosorbents, clay minerals, metal oxides.

## 11.5 Oxidation Techniques for Arsenic Separation from Water

### *11.5.1 Oxidation and Filtration*

Oxidation is referred to the transformation of As(III) to As(V) and as such As(V) is precipitated by using suitable materials under aerobic conditions. At neutral pH, As(III) species becomes predominant and mobile in the aquatic environment because As(III) is more mobile and toxic in water than As(V) species due to reduced conditions. Because of mobile nature of arsenite, it has low affinity for mineral surfaces while As(V) is readily adsorbed on mineral surfaces. Therefore, the oxidation coupled precipitation technique is very effective to remove As from water. Arsenite is oxidized to As(V) by conventional chemical oxidants such as chlorine, hydrogen peroxide, chloramine, permanganate, ozone and ferrate (Ahmad et al. 2019; Li et al. 2019; Ma et al. 2017; Sharma and Sohn 2009; Wei et al. 2019).

### *11.5.2 Photo-Chemical Oxidation*

The conversion of organic As species to inorganic ones is facilitated by photo-oxidation. While As(III) species cannot be photo-oxidized directly, light-absorbing chemicals such as Fe(III), $H_2O_2$, and $NO_3/NO_2$ can be used to oxidize As(III) in

**Table 11.1** Effect of elevated arsenic concentrations on human and plants

| As effects | | | | | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Humans | | | | Plants | |
| Acute | Reference | Chronic | Reference | | |
| Headache | Mohan et al. (2017) | Human carcinogen | Zhou and Xi (2018)<br>Cardoso et al. (2018) | Disturb enzyme function | Mishra et al. (2016) |
| Malaise | Pathak and Pathak (2018) | Skin cancer | Hoque et al. (2016) | Loss of turgor | Chandrakar et al. (2018) |
| Abdominal pain | Zhu et al. (2017) | Lung cancer | Doll (2017) | Wilting | Jasrotia et al. (2017) |
| Nausea | Tan et al. (2015) | Bladder cancer | Koutros et al. (2018) | Alteration in membrane integrity | Kharroubi et al. (2017) |
| Vomiting | Tan et al. (2015) | Liver cancer | Sadaf et al. (2018) | Membrane degradation | Boehme et al. (2016) |
| Acute hemolysis | Guo et al. (2019) | Prostate cancer | Wang et al. (2017a) | Chlorosis | Wang et al. (2018) |
| Thickening of the skin | Tanga et al. (2016) | Diabetes | Muñoz et al. (2018) | Affects phosphorylation | Li (2017) |
| Dark skin | Mohammed et al. (2017) | Neurological disorders | Brown and Sen (2017) | Defoliation | Kofroňová et al. (2018) |
| Abdominal pain | Mohan et al. (2017) | Cardiac disorders | Emi (2017) | Guard cells, tissue death and fruit drop off | Xue and Yi (2017) |
| Numbness | Sharma et al. (2016) | Reproductive organs failure | Khatun et al. (2018) | Reduced yield | Iqbal et al. (2016) |
| >200 Enzymes inactivation | Ratnaike (2003) | Eyes burning | Bhattacharya et al. (2016) | Stunted growth | Ali et al. (2016) |
| Muscle cramping | Zhang (2016) | Cough | Ergün et al. (2017) | Necrosis | Gonçalves et al. (2017) |
| Weakness | Sharma et al. (2016) | Heamoptysis | Patir et al. (2016) | Inhibit phosphatase enzymes | Chen et al. (2016) |
| dizziness | Ishii et al. (2018) | Dyspnoea | Sanchez et al. (2018) | Affects metabolic processes | Xiao et al. (2016) |
| Muscle and bone pain | Mohan et al. (2017) | Paresthesia | Mohan et al. (2017) | Cause oxidative damage | Singh et al. (2018a) |
| Insomnia | Niño et al. (2018) | Leukopenia | Ally et al. (2016) | Sterility of the florates/spikelets in rice | |

(continued)

**Table 11.1** (continued)

| As effects | | | | | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Humans | | | | Plants | |
| Acute | Reference | Chronic | Reference | | |
| Rigors | Haghi et al. (2018) | Proteinuria | Cheng et al. (2017) | Damages the chloroplast membrane | Gupta et al. (2015) |
| Loss of appetite | Hasanato and Almomen (2015) | Inflammation of respiratory mucosa | Torjussen (2017) | Disorganizes the functions of integral photosynthetic process | Chandrakar et al. (2016) |
| Skin lesions | Niedzwiecki et al. (2018) | Short term memory | Hasanato and Almomen (2015) | Decrease in pigment synthesis | Anjum et al. (2017) |
| Slurred speech capability | Kühn et al. (2016) | Tremors | | Oxidative stress | Singh et al. (2018a) |

irradiation solution (Kim et al. 2014; Vione et al. 2014; Wang et al. 2012). These agents produce high energy transient species which have ability to oxidize As(III) (Bhandari et al. 2011; Talebi et al. 2019). The chemical oxidant that is used mostly is Fe-based, which assists in the UV/photochemical-induced oxidation of As(III). Ultra-visible radiation has the ability to increase As(III) oxidation rate in groundwater with high $O_2$ levels. Sunlight/UV promotes the production of hydroxyl (–OH) radicals that helps in the photolysis of Fe(III). Moreover, oxidation rate becomes fast in the presence of both –OH radicals and $O_2$ (Sharma et al. 2007; Yoon and Lee 2005). There are many studies which revealed processes and mechanisms related to oxidation of As(III) by photons/UV radiation. In the perchlorate/perchloric acid solution having a pH range of 0.5–2.5, Fe(III) was added to As-contaminated groundwater with UV/sunlight exposure to increase As remediation process (Amyot et al. 2021; Hong et al. 2022).

Citrate-Fe(III) complex produces a large amount of reactive oxygen species (ROS) when photolyzed with high quantum yield. This solar oxidation and removal of As (SORAS) technology was able to remove As from contaminated groundwater (Wang et al. 2021). Addition of some drops of lime or juice of lemon (citrate) to the groundwater can also help promote the photochemical oxidation of As(III) to As(V). The cyclical reaction of juice of lemon juice or citrate with highly oxidative free radicals create more affinity by generating free radicals in high amount which have a negative effect due to the high removal rate (Bissen and Frimmel 2003). Recently, the As(III) oxidation was achieved via radiation with a vacuum based UV-lamp having a wavelength of 185 nm and 254 nm (Yoon et al. 2008).

A strong UV source with a potassium per-oxodisulfate was used to attain efficient oxidation of As(III). Effective oxidation of As(III) to As(V) can be attained by photocatalytic oxidation (PCO). Photochemical oxidation of As(III) was reported using adsorption of As on $TiO_2$. Photochemical oxidation of As(III) in the suspension with low $TiO_2$ loading and subsequent adsorption of As(V) to the surface of $TiO_2$ in a weakly acid medium reduces the As water concentration below the 10 $\mu g\ L^{-1}$ As permissible limit (Samad et al. 2016; Shumlas et al. 2016).

### *11.5.3 Biological Arsenic Oxidation*

Biological treatment of As-contaminated water is the use of biological or natural processes that favor most of the plants and microorganisms to assist in remediation of As in soil or water/groundwater (Hameed et al. 2021; Yadollahi et al. 2021; Younas et al. 2021). Arsenic in water is reduced and contains naturally high concentrations of dissolved Fe and Mn. In this method, the reaction sequence is given as follows: (i) Mn(II) is oxidized to Mn(IV) while Fe(II) to Fe(III), (ii) As(III) is oxidized to As(V), (iii) $MnO_2$ precipitation, (iv) abiotic oxidation of As(III) by $MnO_2$, (v) As(V) adsorption by $MnO_2$, where reaction (i) and (ii) are biological while reaction (iii), (iv) and (v) are not biological (Ahamad et al. 2021; Rodrigues et al. 2021).

Singh et al. (2018b) reported that microbes such as *Gallionella ferruginea* and *Leptothrix ochracea* species supported oxidation of Fe(II) and mediated oxidation of As(III) to As(V), which was then adsorbed on Fe(III) oxides upto 95% of total As. In another study, Katsoyiannis and Zouboulis (2006) revealed that using Fe and Mn oxidizing bacteria to remove Fe, Mn, and As could be more effective than Mn-oxidizing bacteria and faster than physico-chemical oxidation, indicating the role of bacterial catalysis during As removal (Fernandez-Rojo et al. 2017; Hameed et al. 2021; Kamei-Ishikawa et al. 2017; Liu and Qu 2021).

## 11.6 Phytoremediation

It is an eco-friendly approach to remediate As-containing water and soil (Fig. 11.1). Phytoremediation involves the hyperaccumulator plants, most of which are As-hyperaccumulating ferns like *Pteris vittata* (Chinese brake fern). These ferns are resistant to As and remediate by accumulating high As contents in arial parts (Han et al. 2016; Liu et al. 2018). *Pteris vittata* has the capability to accumulate up to 27,000 mg $kg^{-1}$ As dry weight basis when their cultivation is done in water-culture ponds (Hussain et al. 2021a; Qadir et al. 2021; Wang et al. 2002). It has been reported that there are many genes in plants which can help in reducing As concentration by improving the phytoremediation efficiency (Hameed et al. 2021; Hussain et al. 2021c). In addition, phytofiltration can also be used for remediation

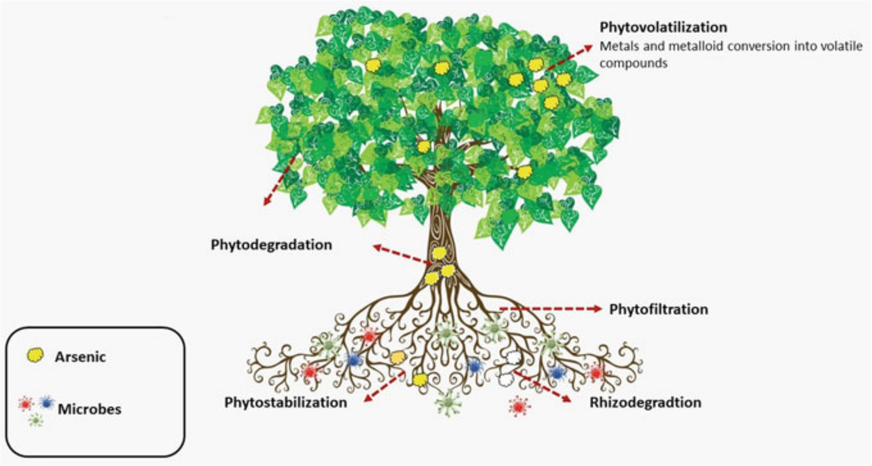


**Fig. 11.1** Conventional treatment technologies to remove arsenic (As) from As-contaminated water

of As-contaminated groundwater, where plant roots act as natural filtration medium to remove As ions in water (Fig. 11.1).

It involves several steps like selection of the most capable plants which can remove As from water. These plants accumulate As in roots and shoots. Some studies have reported that various wetland plants can be used to treat As-contaminated water such as *Eichhornia crassipes, Lemna minor, Lessonia nigrescens* and *Spyrogira spp.* (Javed et al. 2013). It has also been reported that biomass (fish scales, coconut fibers, dried roots of water hyacinth plants, Moringa seed powder, eggshell powder, human hair, rice hulls, and rice flour) can be used to remove As from contaminated water (Hussain et al. 2022; Hussain et al. 2021b; Qadir et al. 2021). For example, biomass from *Acacia nilotica* species was used to remove As from As-contaminated groundwater (Huang et al. 2016; Jasrotia et al. 2017).

### *11.6.1 Adsorption*

It is a technique to remediate As-contaminated water using various materials (adsorbents). This process is commonly used due to its high efficiency for contaminant removal, easy to execute and handling, cost-effective and it does not produce sludge. Recently, researchers have focused on the development of different types of carbon-based materials which could be used as adsorbents to remove As from groundwater (Hussain et al. 2022; Islam et al. 2021; Mohanta and Ahmaruzzaman 2018; Shakoor et al. 2020, 2016b, 2019, 2018; Yee et al. 2019). Process of adsorption usually involves interaction between sorbent and compound in which penetrated molecule retained in matrix of sorbent with the help of weak van der Walls forces (Endo and Koelmans 2016) Arsenic has the ability to adsorb on a variety of adsorbents. Capacity of adsorption can be influenced by pH, adsorbent dosage, ionic strength and competing ions (Luo et al. 2020; Wu et al. 2018).

## 11.7 Co-precipitation

It is referred to the addition of solids into As-contaminated water and then precipitation of As on that solid material. Both the processes take place at the same time in the water. For example, this process may include capturing or absorbing cement or other particulates inside the precipitated compound (Henke and Hutchison 2009). It has been reported that co-removal of As with Fe from groundwater through oxidation is effective only if As concentration in groundwater is $< 50\ \mu g\ L^{-1}$ (Gude et al. 2018). Similarly, Xu et al. (2019) examined that soil microbes also reduce sulfate to sulfide ($S^{2-}$) that further reduced pore water Fe(III) to Fe(II) and As could make stable precipitates As-$S^{2-}$ or FeS-As like precipitates.

## 11.8 Constructed Wetlands Technology for Arsenic-Contaminated Water Treatment

Traditional techniques for remediating As in water and wastewater have some constraints to implement due to the use of large quantities of chemicals and generation of the hazardous sludge, as well as high energy and operational cost requirements (Younas et al. 2022b). As mentioned above, As removal techniques include electroplating, filtration, ion exchange, chemical precipitation, reverse osmosis, co-precipitation, and adsorption with some major limitations to be noneconomic, laborious, and involvement of chemicals (Saba et al. 2019). But these methods may not be feasible due to production of highly toxic secondary sludge, inefficiency in natural condition, high operational and labor cost (Chowdhury et al. 2017). Therefore, inexpensive processes must be used to remediate As-contaminated water (Table 11.2).

Because of their great effectiveness, constructed wetlands (CWs) have been used as a sustainable, cost-effective, and ecologically-acceptable technology for wastewater treatment, although research on As-contaminated water treatment has see less progress (Chowdhury 2017; Kataki et al. 2021; Roy et al. 2015; Shahid et al. 2020). This technique has been shown to be effective in the treatment of both non-conventional and conventional contaminants such as hydrocarbons and hazardous metal(loids) like As, chromium, lead, nutrients, organic matter, (Kadlec and Wallace 2008). The use of CWs is linked to the concepts of phytoremediation and bioremediation, as well as the adsorption process using various bedding media to remove As from contaminated water (Castillo-Valenzuela et al. 2017; Younas et al.

**Table 11.2** Role of different wetlands plants, bedding media types and CWs to explore the potential for arsenic remediation

| Plants | CWs type | Wastewater type | Porous media | HRT (days) | Removal efficiency (%) | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Phragmites australis | Subsurface vertical flow wetlands | Synthetic wastewater | Cocopeat, zeolite, limestone | – | > 98 | Allende et al. (2011) |
| Phragmites australis | Horizontal subsurface flow wetlands (HSSFs) | Acidic wastewater | Zeolite<br>Limestone/cocopeat | 11 | 99.9<br>99.8 | Allende et al. (2014) |
| Zantedeschia aethiopica<br>Anemopsis californica | Subsurface flow constructed wetland | Arsenic contaminated groundwater | Tezontle | 5 | 75.2 ± 7.1<br>77.8 ± 7.1 | Zurita et al. (2012) |
| Colocasia esculenta L. schott | Pilot-scale constructed wetlands | Synthetic solution | Literate soil | – | 89 | Thathong et al. (2019) |
| Phragmites australis | Horizontal subsurface flow constructed wetlands | Acidic synthetic water | Zeolite<br>Limestone | – | > 96 | Lizama-Allende et al. (2021) |
| Phragmites australis | Vertical flow constructed wetlands | Synthetic solution | gravel | – | 52.9 ± 21.3 | Fan et al. (2021) |
| Iris pseudacorus L | Hybrid constructed wetland | Synthetic wastewater | Soil<br>Coal cinder<br>Pebbles | – | 90 | Lu et al. (2019) |
| Phragmites australis | Vertical flow wetlands | Acidic wastewater | Limestone<br>Zeolite<br>Gravel<br>Cocopeat | – | 99<br>92<br>43<br>9 | Allende et al. (2012) |
| Phragmites australis | Horizontal subsurface flow | Mining wastewater | Limestone<br>laterite | 2 | 75.1<br>86 | Nguyen et al. (2019) |

(continued)

**Table 11.2** (continued)

| Plants | CWs type | Wastewater type | Porous media | HRT (days) | Removal efficiency (%) | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Phragmites australis | Surface flow<br>Horizontal subsurface flow | Iron mine drainage sludge | Soil<br>Limestone | 2 | 80.5<br>83.1 | Ha and Anh (2017) |
| Vetiver grasses | Pilot scale subsurface flow constructed wetlands | Synthetic wastewater | Sand<br>Gravel | 6<br>9<br>12 | 52.9<br>59.2<br>72.1 | Singhakant et al. (2009b) |
| Eleocharis macrostachya | Subsurface flow constructed wetland | Synthetic water | Silty sand, rough gravel | – | 87–90 | Olmos-Márquez et al. (2012) |

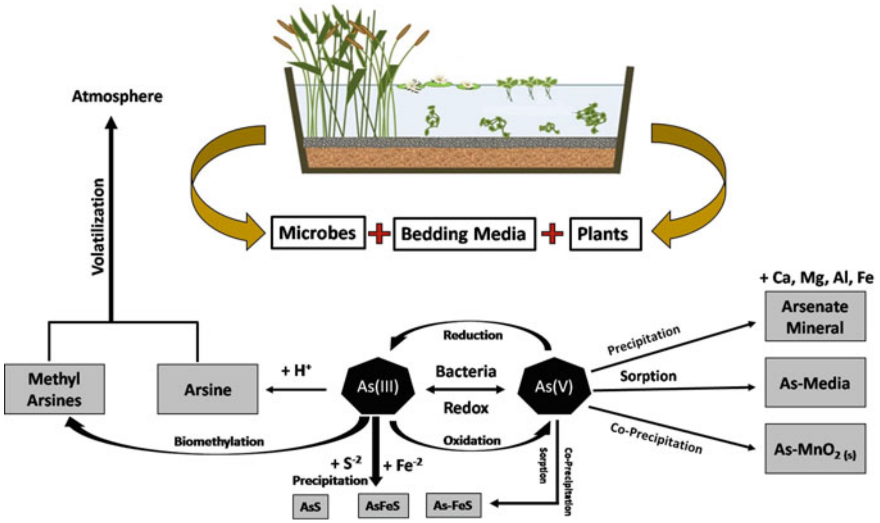


**Fig. 11.2** Constructed wetlands (CWs) treatment technology to remediate As-contaminated water

2022a). Constructed wetlands are highly efficient bio-hydro-geochemical system for the remediation of As-contaminated water (Wang et al. 2017b).

In all the remediation techniques, the behavior of As differs because each As removal procedure is distinct (Fig. 11.2). Copper and Zn, for example, precipitate at an alkaline pH, whereas As species necessitate more specific environmental factors (Lizama et al. 2011; Singhakant et al. 2009a).

### *11.8.1 Adsorption Media in Constructed Wetlands*

In CWs, it has been found that the main surfaces for adsorption of As contain: a bedding medium (or a matrix), mineral particles or colloids, and organic material (Fig. 11.2). Gravel is the most commonly used carrier for the removal of As from contaminated water (Buddhawong et al. 2005; Fan et al. 2021; Kröpfelová et al. 2009; Singhakant et al. 2009a). Furthermore, Buddhawong et al. (2005) found that adsorption capacity of gravel is low ($4.3\ \mu g\ kg^{-1}$), however, it is likely that additional processes such as Fe concentration present in the gravel media are used to reduce As in water. Therefore, the type and chemical composition of the carrier medium should be focused to improve the efficacy of metal exclusion in CWs (Ji et al. 2022; Ye et al. 2003). Some current reports have shown that the removal of As in CWs using suitable or specific adsorption media is an important aspect (Zurita et al. 2012).

Arsenic sorption onto metal oxides especially Fe oxy(hydr)oxides has been reported by many researchers (Kneebone et al. 2002; Lizama et al. 2011; Pastén et al. 2006) Arsenic removal capacity of CWs enhanced when Fe/Mn-(hydro)oxides were present in bedding media of CWs (Sjöblom 2003) In CWs, presence of organic material also enhances As removal from water by adsorption process (Wang and Mulligan 2006). Organic material may also contest with As for adsorption sites of metal oxides (Redman et al. 2002). In addition, As(V) can be reduced to As(III) during organic mineralization because organic material act as an electron acceptor (Ackermann et al. 2008). Therefore, the organic substance may increase As mobility in contaminated groundwater of organic substrates are used for treatment. In CWs, organic substances such as humic acid and fulvic acid may enhance CWs adsorption capacity for As (Singhakant et al. 2009a, b), although As binding ability of organic matter is controversial and depends on many other factors. Dissolved organic matter (DOM) tend to mobilize As while particulate organic matter tend to immobilize As. Because sorption is a complex process, it can take place on different CWs surfaces and is affected by various factors such as pH, redox potential, Fe/Mn oxides and organic matter. Sorption to Fe oxide is facilitated by oxidative conditions and a near neutral to acidic pH. Therefore, its need to work on various adsorbents to remove As from As-contaminated water in CWs.

### *11.8.2 Methylation of Arsenic in Constructed Wetlands*

Volatilization after methylation of As is a well-known process occurring in aquifers (Kosolapov et al. 2004; Mehdi et al. 2021). Under hypoxic conditions, As can be transformed into gaseous arsine ($AsH_3$), which is a highly toxic gaseous As compound (Frankenberger and Arshad 2002). Volatile As includes $AsH_3$, methyl-arsine ($CH_3(AsH_2)$), dimethyl-arsine ($(CH_3)_2AsH$) and trimethyl-arsine ($(CH_3)_3As$), which are highly toxic. King et al. (2002) reported that Hg methylation of sulfate-reducing bacteria in CWs, but there is no report of As methylation of sulfate-reducing bacteria, although these bacteria have been found to methylate in other environments (Chen et al. 2019).

## 11.9 Conclusions and Future Outlook

Arsenic contamination of groundwater, in particular, and wastewater is an alarming issue worldwide. This chapter highlights the current scientific scenario on water contamination and different As remediation comparative evaluation with a particular focus on CWs technology. which the major As removal techniques include coagulation/flocculation, nanoparticles, adsorbents of different types (e.g., biochar, biosorbents, clay minerals, metal oxides), membrane filtration. However, previous literature indicates that the implication of CWs to treat As-rich groundwater is in its infancy and major focus has been on the treatment of industrial wastewater. In the CWs, As methylation and plant uptake play a minor role. Microorganisms such as sulfate-reducing bacteria, Fe-oxidizing bacteria, As(III)-oxidizing bacteria and

As(V)-reducing bacteria can mediate mainly through oxidation/reduction reactions and subsequent precipitation, adsorption under ambient conditions. Future research is warranted on treatment of As-contaminated groundwater on small scale CWs units for household purpose or at large scale for industrial wastewater As treatment. Various parameters such as bedding media composition, identification of new indigenous plant species for As accumulation and some design aspects of CWs are some important research questions which can be explored.

**Acknowledgements** The authors are thankful to Higher Education Commission (Project Nos. 6425/Punjab/NRPU/R&D/HEC/2016 and 6396/Punjab/NRPU/R&D/HEC/2016), Pakistan for providing financial support. Dr Irshad Bibi acknowledges the support form COMSTEQ-TWAS research grant 2018 (18-268 RG/EAS/AS_C).

## References

Abbas G, Murtaza B, Bibi I, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Khan MI, Amjad M, Hussain M (2018) Arsenic uptake, toxicity, detoxification, and speciation in plants: physiological, biochemical, and molecular aspects. Int J Environ Res Public Health 15(1):59

Abdul KSM, Jayasinghe SS, Chandana EP, Jayasumana C, De Silva PMC (2015) Arsenic and human health effects: a review. Environ Toxicol Pharmacol 40(3):828–846

Ackermann J, Vetterlein D, Tanneberg H, Neue HU, Mattusch J, Jahn R (2008) Speciation of arsenic under dynamic conditions. Enginer Life Sci 8(6):589–597

Afzal M, Rehman K, Shabir G, Tahseen R, Ijaz A, Hashmat AJ, Brix H (2019) Large-scale remediation of oil-contaminated water using floating treatment wetlands. NPJ Clean Water 2(1):3

Ahamad A, Siddiqui SE, Singh P (2021) Contamination of water: health risk assessment and treatment strategies. Elsevier

Ahmad A, van der Wal A, Bhattacharya P, van Genuchten CM (2019) Characteristics of Fe and Mn bearing precipitates generated by Fe (II) and Mn (II) co-oxidation with $O_2$, $MnO_4$ and HOCl in the presence of groundwater ions. Water Res 161:505–516

Ali SS, Begum M, Huq SMI (2016) Plant growth as affected by concomitant movement of arsenic and sulphur in saline soils. Open J Soil Sci 6(04):59

Ali W, Rasool A, Junaid M, Zhang H (2018) A comprehensive review on current status, mechanism, and possible sources of arsenic contamination in groundwater: a global perspective with prominence of Pakistan scenario. Environ Geochem Health 41:737–760

Allende KL, Fletcher T, Sun G (2011) Enhancing the removal of arsenic, boron and heavy metals in subsurface flow constructed wetlands using different supporting media. Water Sci Technol 63(11):2612–2618

Allende KL, Fletcher T, Sun G (2012) The effect of substrate media on the removal of arsenic, boron and iron from an acidic wastewater in planted column reactors. Chem Eng J 179:119–130

Allende KL, McCarthy DT, Fletcher TD (2014) The influence of media type on removal of arsenic, iron and boron from acidic wastewater in horizontal flow wetland microcosms planted with Phragmites australis. Chem Eng J 246:217–228

Ally MS, Ransohoff K, Sarin K, Atwood SX, Rezaee M, Bailey-Healy I, Kim J, Beachy PA, Chang ALS, Oro A (2016) Effects of combined treatment with arsenic trioxide and itraconazole in patients with refractory metastatic basal cell carcinoma. JAMA Derma 152(4):452–456

Amyot M, Bélanger D, Simon DF, Chételat J, Palmer M, Ariya P (2021) Photooxidation of arsenic in pristine and mine-impacted Canadian subarctic freshwater systems. J Hazard Mater Adv 2:100006

Andrade V, Mateus M, Batoréu M, Aschner M, Marreilha dos Santos A (2015) Lead, arsenic, and manganese metal mixture exposures: focus on biomarkers of effect. Biol Trace Elem Res 166(1):13–23

Anjum SA, Tanveer M, Hussain S, Ashraf U, Khan I, Wang L (2017) Alteration in growth, leaf gas exchange, and photosynthetic pigments of maize plants under combined cadmium and arsenic stress. Water Air Soil Pol 228(1):1–12

Antoniadis V, Levizou E, Shaheen SM, Ok YS, Sebastian A, Baum C, Prasad MN, Wenzel WW, Rinklebe J (2017) Trace elements in the soil-plant interface: phytoavailability, translocation, and phytoremediation—a review. Earth Sci Rev 171:621–645

Arain M, Kazi T, Baig J, Jamali M, Afridi H, Shah A, Jalbani N, Sarfraz R (2009) Determination of arsenic levels in lake water, sediment, and foodstuff from selected area of Sindh, Pakistan: estimation of daily dietary intake. Food Chem Toxicol 47(1):242–248

Ashraf A, Bibi I, Niazi N, Ok YS, Murtaza G, Shahid M, Kunhikrishnan A, Li D, Mehmood T (2016) Chromium(VI) sorption efficiency of acid-activated banana peel over organo-montmorillonite in aqueous solutions. Int J Phytorem 19(7):605–613

Back JO, Stadlmayr W, Jabornig S, Winkler F, Winkler K, Rupprich M (2018) Removal of arsenic from water with non-thermal plasma (NTP), coagulation and membrane filtration. Water 10(10):1385

Baig JA, Kazi TG, Arain MB, Afridi HI, Kandhro GA, Sarfraz RA, Jamal MK, Shah AQ (2009) Evaluation of arsenic and other physico-chemical parameters of surface and ground water of Jamshoro, Pakistan. J Hazard Mater 166(2):662–669

Bakhat HF, Zia Z, Fahad S, Abbas S, Hammad HM, Shahzad AN, Abbas F, Alharby H, Shahid M (2017) Arsenic uptake, accumulation and toxicity in rice plants: possible remedies for its detoxification: a review. Environ Sci Pollut Res 24(10):9142–9158

Bhandari N, Reeder RJ, Strongin DR (2011) Photoinduced oxidation of arsenite to arsenate on ferrihydrite. Environ Sci Technol 45(7):2783–2789

Bhattacharya S, Dey A, Saha S, Kar S (2016) Diffuse parenchymal lung disease in a case of chronic arsenic exposure. Lung India: Official Organ Indian Chest Soc 33(5):546

Bibi IN, Niazi NK, Shahid M, Ali F, Masood ul Hasan I, Rahman MM, Younas F, Hussain MM, Mehmood T, Shaheen SM, Naidu R, Rinklebe J (2022) Distribution and ecological risk assessment of trace elements in the paddy soil-rice ecosystem of Punjab, Pakistan. Environ Pollut 119492. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2022.119492

Bissen M, Frimmel FH (2003) Arsenic—a review. Part II: oxidation of arsenic and its removal in water treatment. Acta Hydrochim Hydrobiol 31(2):97–107

Biswas JK, Warke M, Datta R, Sarkar D (2020) Is arsenic in rice a major human health concern? Curr Pollut Rep 6(2):37–42

Boehme KA, Nitsch J, Riester R, Handgretinger R, Schleicher SB, Kluba T, Traub F (2016) Arsenic trioxide potentiates the effectiveness of etoposide in Ewing sarcomas. Int J Oncol 49(5):2135–2146

Brown I, Sen A (2017) Neurological disorders. Textbook Occup Med Pract 2:287

Buddhawong S, Kuschk P, Mattusch J, Wiessner A, Stottmeister U (2005) Removal of arsenic and zinc using different laboratory model wetland systems. Eng Life Sci 5(3):247–252

Cardoso APF, Al-Eryani L, States JC (2018) Arsenic-induced carcinogenesis: the impact of miRNA dysregulation. Toxicol Sci 165(2):284–290

Castillo-Valenzuela J, Martinez-Guerra E, Gude VG (2017) Wetlands for wastewater treatment. Water Environ Res 89:1163–1205

Chakraborti D, Rahman MM, Das B, Chatterjee A, Das D, Nayak B, Pal A, Chowdhury UK, Ahmed S, Biswas BK (2017) Groundwater arsenic contamination and its health effects in India. Hydrogeol J 25(4):1165–1181

Chandrakar V, Naithani SC, Keshavkant S (2016) Arsenic-induced metabolic disturbances and their mitigation mechanisms in crop plants: a review. Biologia 71(4):367–377

Chandrakar V, Pandey N, Keshavkant S (2018) Plant responses to arsenic toxicity: morphology and physiology. In: Mechanisms of arsenic toxicity and tolerance in plants. Springer, pp 27–48

Chen J, Yoshinaga M, Garbinski LD, Rosen BP (2016) Synergistic interaction of glyceraldehydes-3-phosphate dehydrogenase and ArsJ, a novel organoarsenical efflux permease, confers arsenate resistance. Mol Microbiol 100(6):945–953

Chen C, Li L, Huang K, Zhang J, Xie W-Y, Lu Y, Dong X, Zhao F-J (2019) Sulfate-reducing bacteria and methanogens are involved in arsenic methylation and demethylation in paddy soils. ISME J 13(10):2523–2535

Cheng Y-Y, Huang N-C, Chang Y-T, Sung J-M, Shen K-H, Tsai C-C, Guo H-R (2017) Associations between arsenic in drinking water and the progression of chronic kidney disease: a nationwide study in Taiwan. J Hazard Mater 321:432–439

Chowdhury R (2017) Using adsorption and sulphide precipitation as the principal removal mechanisms of arsenic from a constructed wetland—a critical review. Chem Ecol 33(6):560–571

Chowdhury MTA, Deacon CM, Jones GD, Huq SI, Williams PN, Hoque AM, Winkel LH, Price AH, Norton GJ, Meharg AA (2017) Arsenic in Bangladeshi soils related to physiographic region, paddy management, and mirco-and macro-elemental status. Sci Total Environ 590:406–415

Corroto C, Iriel A, Cirelli AF, Carrera AP (2019) Constructed wetlands as an alternative for arsenic removal from reverse osmosis effluent. Sci Total Environ 691:1242–1250

Doll R (2017) The prevention of cancer: pointers from epidemiology. Routledge

Emi N (2017) Arsenic trioxide: clinical pharmacology and therapeutic results. In: Chemotherapy for Leukemia. Springer, pp 221–238

Endo S, Koelmans AA (2016) Sorption of hydrophobic organic compounds to plastics in the marine environment: equilibrium. Hazard Chem Assoc Plast Marine Environ 185–204

Ergün R, Evcik E, Ergün D, Ergan B, Özkan E, Gündüz Ö (2017) High-resolution computed tomography and pulmonary function findings of occupational arsenic exposure in workers. Balkan Medi J 34(3):263–268

Fan Y, Li T, Cun D, Tang H, Dai Y, Wang F, Liang W (2021) Removal of arsenic by pilot-scale vertical flow constructed wetland. Front Environ Sci Eng 15(4):1–13

Fernandez-Rojo L, Héry M, Le Pape P, Braungardt C, Desoeuvre A, Torres E, Tardy V, Resongles E, Laroche E, Delpoux S (2017) Biological attenuation of arsenic and iron in a continuous flow bioreactor treating acid mine drainage (AMD). Water Res 123:594–606

Frankenberger W, Arshad M (2002) Volatilization of arsenic. Environ Chem Arsenic 363–380

Gonçalves MA, da Cruz RA, Reis MO, Pavarini SP, Sonne L, Driemeier D (2017) Vascular injury in spontaneous subacute toxicosis caused by organic arsenic in cattle. Pesqui Vet 37:676–680

Gude J, Rietveld L, van Halem D (2018) As (III) removal in rapid filters: effect of pH, Fe (II)/Fe (III), filtration velocity and media size. Water Res 147:342–349

Guo X, Wang W, Yang Y, Tian Q, Xiang Y, Sun Y, Bai Z (2019) Magnetic nano capture agent with enhanced anion internal layer diffusion performance for removal of arsenic from human blood. App Surf Sci 470:296–305

Gupta DK, Palma JM, Corpas FJ (2015) Reactive oxygen species and oxidative damage in plants under stress. Springer

Ha NTH, Anh BTK (2017) The removal of heavy metals by iron mine drainage sludge and Phragmites australis. IOP conference series: earth and environmental science. IOP Publishing, pp 012022

Haghi A, Thomas S, Palit S, Main P (2018) Heavy metal and arsenic remediation technologies for contaminated groundwater: a scientific perspective and a vision for the future. In: Methodologies and applications for analytical and physical chemistry. Apple Academic Press, pp 135–160

Hameed MA, Farooqi ZUR, Hussain MM, Ayub MA (2021) PGPR-assisted bioremediation and plant growth: a sustainable approach for crop production using polluted soils. Plant growth regulators: signalling under stress conditions, p 403

Han Y-H, Fu J-W, Chen Y, Rathinasabapathi B, Ma LQ (2016) Arsenic uptake, arsenite efflux and plant growth in hyperaccumulator Pteris vittata: role of arsenic-resistant bacteria. Chemosphere 144:1937–1942

Hasanato RM, Almomen AM (2015) Unusual presentation of arsenic poisoning in a case of celiac disease. Ann Saudi Med 35(2):165–167

Henke KR, Hutchison A (2009) Arsenic chemistry. Arsenic: environmental chemistry, health threats and waste treatment, pp 9–68

Herath I, Vithanage M, Bundschuh J, Maity JP, Bhattacharya P (2016) Natural arsenic in global groundwaters: distribution and geochemical triggers for mobilization. Curr Pollut Rep 2(1):68–89

Hong J, Liu L, Zhang Z, Xia X, Yang L, Ning Z, Liu C, Qiu G (2022) Sulfate-accelerated photochemical oxidation of arsenopyrite in acidic systems under oxic conditions: formation and function of schwertmannite. J Hazard Mater 433:128716

Hoque ME, Karim S, Jahan N, Aziz MT (2016) Chronic arsenic poisoning with skin cancer. Anwer Khan Mod Med Coll J 7(2):53–55

Huang Y, Miyauchi K, Inoue C, Endo G (2016) Development of suitable hydroponics system for phytoremediation of arsenic-contaminated water using an arsenic hyperaccumulator plant Pteris vittata. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 80(3):614–618

Hussain MM, Wang J, Bibi I, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Iqbal J, Mian IA, Shaheen SM, Bashir S, Shah NS (2020) Arsenic speciation and biotransformation pathways in the aquatic ecosystem: the significance of algae. J Hazard Mater 403:124027

Hussain M, Farooqi Z, Mohy-Ud-Din W, Younas F, Shahzad M, Ghani M, Ayub M, Qadeer A (2021a) Application of bioremediation as sustainable approach to remediate heavy metal and pesticide polluted environments. Plant Environ 1(2):62–92

Hussain MM, Bibi I, Shahid M, Shaheen SM, Shakoor MB, Bashir S, Younas F, Rinklebe J, Niazi NK (2019) Chapter two—biogeochemical cycling, speciation and transformation pathways of arsenic in aquatic environments with the emphasis on algae. In: Duarte AC, Reis V (eds) Comprehensive analytical chemistry, vol 85. Elsevier, pp 15–51

Hussain MM, Bibi I, Niazi NK, Shahid M, Iqbal J, Shakoor MB, Ahmad A, Shah NS, Bhattacharya P, Mao K, Bundschuh J, Ok YS, Zhang H (2021b) Arsenic biogeochemical cycling in paddy soil-rice system: interaction with various factors, amendments and mineral nutrients. Science of the total environment. 145040

Hussain MM, Farooqi ZUR, Latif J, Mubarak MU, Younas F (2021c) Bioremediation: a green solution to avoid pollution of the environment. Soil bioremediation: an approach towards sustainable technology, pp 15–40

Hussain MM, Farooqi ZUR, Rasheed F, Din WMU (2021d) Role of microorganisms as climate engineers: mitigation and adaptations to climate change. In: Parray JA, Bandh SA, Shameem N (eds) Climate change and microbes: impacts and vulnerability, 1 edn, vol 1. Apple Academic Press

Hussain MM, Mohy-Ud-Din W, Younas F, Niazi NK, Bibi I, Yang X, Rasheed F, Farooqi ZUR (2022) Biochar: a game changer for sustainable agriculture. In: Sustainable agriculture. Springer, pp 143–157

Iqbal M, GKMM R, GM P, Rahman M, Biswas JC (2016) Response of yield and yield attributes of different rice genotypes to soil arsenic. Res Crop Ecophysiol 11:1–17

Ishii N, Mochizuki H, Ebihara Y, Shiomi K, Nakazato M (2018) Clinical symptoms, neurological signs, and electrophysiological findings in surviving residents with probable arsenic exposure in Toroku, Japan. Arch Environ Contam Toxicol 75(4):521–529

Islam A, Teo SH, Ahmed MT, Khandaker S, Ibrahim ML, Vo D-VN, Abdulkreem-Alsultan G, Khan AS (2021) Novel micro-structured carbon-based adsorbents for notorious arsenic removal from wastewater. Chemosphere 272:129653

Jasrotia S, Kansal A, Mehra A (2017) Performance of aquatic plant species for phytoremediation of arsenic-contaminated water. App Water Sci 7(2):889–896

Javed MT, Stoltz E, Lindberg S, Greger M (2013) Changes in pH and organic acids in mucilage of Eriophorum angustifolium roots after exposure to elevated concentrations of toxic elements. Environ Sci Pollut Res 20(3):1876–1880

Javed MT, Tanwir K, Akram MS, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Lindberg S (2019) Chapter 20—phytoremediation of cadmium-polluted water/sediment by aquatic macrophytes: role of plant-induced pH changes. In: Hasanuzzaman M, Prasad MNV, Fujita M (eds) Cadmium toxicity and tolerance in plants. Academic, Press, pp 495–529

Ji Z, Tang W, Pei Y (2022) Constructed wetland substrates: a review on development, function mechanisms, and application in contaminants removal. Chemosphere 286:131564

Kadlec RH, Wallace S (2008) Treatment wetlands. CRC press

Kamei-Ishikawa N, Segawa N, Yamazaki D, Ito A, Umita T (2017) Arsenic removal from arsenic-contaminated water by biological arsenite oxidation and chemical ferrous iron oxidation using a down-flow hanging sponge reactor. Water Sci Technol: Water Supply 17(5):1249–1259

Kataki S, Chatterjee S, Vairale MG, Dwivedi SK, Gupta DK (2021) Constructed wetland, an eco-technology for wastewater treatment: a review on types of wastewater treated and components of the technology (macrophyte, biolfilm and substrate). J Environ Manag 283:111986

Katsoyiannis IA, Zouboulis AI (2006) Use of iron-and manganese-oxidizing bacteria for the combined removal of iron, manganese and arsenic from contaminated groundwater. Water Qual Res J 41(2):117–129

Kazi TG, Arain MB, Baig JA, Jamali MK, Afridi HI, Jalbani N, Sarfraz RA, Shah AQ, Niaz A (2009) The correlation of arsenic levels in drinking water with the biological samples of skin disorders. Sci Total Environ 407(3):1019–1026

Khalid S, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Rafiq M, Bakhat HF, Imran M, Abbas T, Bibi I, Dumat C (2017) Arsenic behaviour in soil-plant system: biogeochemical reactions and chemical speciation influences. In: Enhancing cleanup of environmental pollutants. Springer, pp 97–140

Kharroubi W, Ahmed SH, Nury T, Andreoletti P, Sakly R, Hammami M, Lizard G (2017) Mitochondrial dysfunction, oxidative stress and apoptotic induction in microglial BV-2 cells treated with sodium arsenate. J Environ Sci 51:44–51

Khatun S, Maity M, Perveen H, Dash M, Chattopadhyay S (2018) Spirulina platensis ameliorates arsenic-mediated uterine damage and ovarian steroidogenic disorder. Facets 3(1):736–753

Kim D-H, Lee J, Ryu J, Kim K, Choi W (2014) Arsenite oxidation initiated by the UV photolysis of nitrite and nitrate. Environ Sci Technol 48(7):4030–4037

King JK, Harmon SM, Fu TT, Gladden JB (2002) Mercury removal, methylmercury formation, and sulfate-reducing bacteria profiles in wetland mesocosms. Chemosphere 46(6):859–870

Kneebone P, O'day P, Jones N, Hering J (2002) Deposition and fate of arsenic in iron-and arsenic-enriched reservoir sediments. Environ Sci Technol 36(3):381–386

Kofroňová M, Mašková P, Lipavská H (2018) Two facets of world arsenic problem solution: crop poisoning restriction and enforcement of phytoremediation. Planta 248(1):19–35

Kosolapov D, Kuschk P, Vainshtein M, Vatsourina A, Wiessner A, Kästner M, Müller R (2004) Microbial processes of heavy metal removal from carbon-deficient effluents in constructed wetlands. Eng Life Sci 4(5):403–411

Koutros S, Baris D, Waddell R, Beane Freeman LE, Colt JS, Schwenn M, Johnson A, Ward MH, Hosain GM, Moore LE (2018) Potential effect modifiers of the arsenic–bladder cancer risk relationship. Int J Cancer 143(11):2640–2646

Kröpfelová L, Vymazal J, Švehla J, Štíchová J (2009) Removal of trace elements in three horizontal sub-surface flow constructed wetlands in the Czech Republic. Environ Poll 157(4):1186–1194

Kühn M, Sammartin K, Nabergoj M, Vianello F (2016) Severe acute axonal neuropathy following treatment with arsenic trioxide for acute promyelocytic leukemia: a case report. Mediterr J Hematol 8(1)

Kumarathilaka P, Seneweera S, Meharg A, Bundschuh J (2018) Arsenic speciation dynamics in paddy rice soil-water environment: sources, physico-chemical, and biological factors-a review. Water Res 140:403–414

Lata S, Samadder S (2016) Removal of arsenic from water using nano adsorbents and challenges: a review. J Environ Manage 166:387–406

Li B, Zhou S, Wei D, Long J, Peng L, Tie B, Williams PN, Lei M (2019) Mitigating arsenic accumulation in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) from typical arsenic contaminated paddy soil of southern China using nanostructured α-$MnO_2$: pot experiment and field application. Sci Total Environ 650:546–556

Li X, Hu B, Pan X, Zhang N, Wu D (2017) Association analysis of arsenic-induced straighthead in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) based on the selected population with a modified model. Bio Med Res Int 2017

Li L (2017) Underlying mechanisms of arsenic-induced tumorigenesis: from epigenetics to malignancy

Liu R, Qu J (2021) Review on heterogeneous oxidation and adsorption for arsenic removal from drinking water. J Environ Sci 110:178–188

Liu X, Feng HY, Fu JW, Sun D, Cao Y, Chen Y, Xiang P, Liu Y, Ma LQ (2018) Phytate promoted arsenic uptake and growth in arsenic-hyperaccumulator Pteris vittata by upregulating phosphorus transporters. Environ Pollut 241:240–246

Lizama K, Fletcher TD, Sun G (2011) Removal processes for arsenic in constructed wetlands. Chemosphere 84(8):1032–1043

Lizama-Allende K, Jaque I, Ayala J, Montes-Atenas G, Leiva E (2018) Arsenic removal using horizontal subsurface flow constructed wetlands: a sustainable alternative for arsenic-rich acidic waters. Water 10(10):1447

Lizama-Allende K, Ayala J, Jaque I, Echeverría P (2021) The removal of arsenic and metals from highly acidic water in horizontal subsurface flow constructed wetlands with alternative supporting media. J Hazard Mater 408:124832

Lu H, Li J, Liu X, Yu Z, Liu R (2019) Removal of fluoride and arsenic by a hybrid constructed wetland system. Chem Biod 16(7):e1900078

Luo Q, Li G, Chen M, Qin F, Li H, Qiang Y (2020) Effect factor of arsenite and arsenate removal by a manufactured material: activated carbon-supported nano-$TiO_2$. J Chem 2020

Ma L, Wang L, Jia Y, Yang Z (2017) Accumulation, translocation and conversion of six arsenic species in rice plants grown near a mine impacted city. Chemosphere 183:44–52

Maity JP, Kar S, Liu J-H, Jean J-S, Chen C-Y, Bundschuh J, Santra SC, Liu C-C (2011) The potential for reductive mobilization of arsenic [As (V) to As (III)] by OSBH2 (Pseudomonas stutzeri) and OSBH5 (Bacillus cereus) in an oil-contaminated site. J Environ Sci Health, Part A 46(11):1239–1246

Marchand L, Mench M, Jacob D, Otte M (2010) Metal and metalloid removal in constructed wetlands, with emphasis on the importance of plants and standardized measurements: a review. Environ Poll 158(12):3447–3461

Mehdi SEH, Amen R, Ali A, Anjum H, Mahmood A, Mubashir M, Mukhtar A, Ullah S, Al-Sehemi AG, Ibrahim M (2021) Sources, chemistry, bioremediation and social aspects of arsenic-contaminated waters: a review. Environ Chem Lett 19(5):3859–3886

Mishra S, Alfeld M, Sobotka R, Andresen E, Falkenberg G, Küpper H (2016) Analysis of sublethal arsenic toxicity to ceratophyllum demersum: subcellular distribution of arsenic and inhibition of chlorophyll biosynthesis. J Exp Bot 67(15):4639–4646

Mohammed T, Mohammed E, Bascombe S (2017) The evaluation of total mercury and arsenic in skin bleaching creams commonly used in Trinidad and Tobago and their potential risk to the people of the Caribbean. J Public Health Res 6(3)

Mohan D, Pittman CU Jr (2007) Arsenic removal from water/wastewater using adsorbents—a critical review. J Hazard Mater 142(1–2):1–53

Mohan D, Prabhu R, Reghu R (2017) Arsenic trioxide-induced QT interval prolongation: a case report. Natl J Physiol Pharm Pharmacol 7(8):878

Mohanta D, Ahmaruzzaman M (2018) Bio-inspired adsorption of arsenite and fluoride from aqueous solutions using activated carbon@ $SnO_2$ nanocomposites: isotherms, kinetics, thermodynamics, cost estimation and regeneration studies. J Environ Chem Eng 6(1):356–366

Moyé J, Picard-Lesteven T, Zouhri L, El Amari K, Hibti M, Benkaddour A (2017) Groundwater assessment and environmental impact in the abandoned mine of Kettara (Morocco). Environ Pol 231:899–907

Muñoz MP, Valdés M, Muñoz-Quezada MT, Lucero B, Rubilar P, Pino P, Iglesias V (2018) Urinary inorganic arsenic concentration and gestational diabetes mellitus in pregnant women from Arica, Chile. Int J Environ Res 15(7):1418

Mushtaq N, Younas A, Mashiatullah A, Javed T, Ahmad A, Farooqi A (2018) Hydrogeochemical and isotopic evaluation of groundwater with elevated arsenic in alkaline aquifers in Eastern Punjab, Pakistan. Chemosphere 200:576–586

Natasha, Shahid M, Khalid S, Niazi NK, Murtaza B, Ahmad N, Farooq A, Zakir A, Imran M, Abbas G (2021) Health risks of arsenic buildup in soil and food crops after wastewater irrigation. Sci Total Environ 772:145266

Nguyen HT, Nguyen BQ, Duong TT, Bui AT, Nguyen HT, Cao HT, Mai NT, Nguyen KM, Pham TT, Kim K-W (2019) Pilot-scale removal of arsenic and heavy metals from mining wastewater using adsorption combined with constructed wetland. Minerals 9(6):379

Niazi NK, Burton ED (2016) Arsenic sorption to nanoparticulate mackinawite (FeS): an examination of phosphate competition. Environ Pollut 218:111–117

Niedzwiecki MM, Liu X, Zhu H, Hall MN, Slavkovich V, Ilievski V, Levy D, Siddique AB, Kibriya MG, Parvez F (2018) Serum homocysteine, arsenic methylation, and arsenic-induced skin lesion incidence in Bangladesh: a one-carbon metabolism candidate gene study. Environ Int 113:133–142

Niño SA, Morales-Martínez A, Chi-Ahumada E, Carrizales L, Salgado-Delgado R, Pérez-Severiano F, Díaz-Cintra S, Jiménez-Capdeville ME, Zarazúa S (2018) Arsenic exposure contributes to the bioenergetic damage in an Alzheimer's disease model. ACS Chem Neurosci 10(1):323–336

Olmos-Márquez MA, Alarcón-Herrera MT, Martín-Domínguez IR (2012) Performance of Eleocharis macrostachya and its importance for arsenic retention in constructed wetlands. Environ Sci Poll Res 19(3):763–771

Pastén PA, Alsina MA, Segura R, Marambio CS (2006) Removal of aqueous As(V) using amorphous biogenic and abiotic manganese oxides under different pH and ionic strengths: equilibrium and kinetic studies. J Am Chem Soc 231

Pathak M, Pathak R (2018) Arsenic attenuation through phytochemistry

Patir P, Oytun M, Ozluk AA, Saydam G, Donmez A, Tombuloglu M (2016) Bilateral sixth nerve palsies possibly associated with arsenic trioxide in acute promyelocytic leukaemia. Int J Hematol Oncol 31(4):176–178

Qadir A, Hameed M, Bin Zafar M, Farooqi Z, Younas F, Hussain M, Mohy-Ud-Din W (2021) Phytoremediation of inorganic pollutants: an eco-friendly approach, its types and mechanisms. Plant Environ 1:110–129

Rahman KZ, Wiessner A, Kuschk P, van Afferden M, Mattusch J, Müller RA (2014) Removal and fate of arsenic in the rhizosphere of Juncus effusus treating artificial wastewater in laboratory-scale constructed wetlands. Ecol Eng 69:93–105

Rao CV, Pal S, Mohammed A, Farooqui M, Doescher MP, Asch AS, Yamada HY (2017) Biological effects and epidemiological consequences of arsenic exposure, and reagents that can ameliorate arsenic damage in vivo. Oncotarget 8(34):57605

Ratnaike RN (2003) Acute and chronic arsenic toxicity. Postgrad Med J 79(933):391–396

Redman AD, Macalady DL, Ahmann D (2002) Natural organic matter affects arsenic speciation and sorption onto hematite. Environ Sci Technol 36(13):2889–2896

Rodrigues ML, Giardini RM, Pereira IJ, Leão VA (2021) Recovering gold from mine tailings: a selection of reactors for bio-oxidation at high pulp densities. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 96(1):217–226

Roy M, Giri AK, Dutta S, Mukherjee P (2015) Integrated phytobial remediation for sustainable management of arsenic in soil and water. Environ Int 75:180–198

Saba, Rehman Y, Ahmed M, Sabri AN (2019) Potential role of bacterial extracellular polymeric substances as biosorbent material for arsenic bioremediation. Bioremed J 23(2):72–81

Sadaf N, Kumar N, Ali M, Ali V, Bimal S, Haque R (2018) Arsenic trioxide induces apoptosis and inhibits the growth of human liver cancer cells. Life Sci 205:9–17

Samad A, Furukawa M, Katsumata H, Suzuki T, Kaneco S (2016) Photocatalytic oxidation and simultaneous removal of arsenite with CuO/ZnO photocatalyst. J Photochem Photobiol Chem 325:97–103

Sanchez TR, Powers M, Perzanowski M, George CM, Graziano JH, Navas-Acien A (2018) A meta-analysis of arsenic exposure and lung function: is there evidence of restrictive or obstructive lung disease? Curr Environ Health Rep 5(2):244–254

Shah AQ, Kazi TG, Arain MB, Jamali MK, Afridi HI, Jalbani N, Baig JA, Kandhro GA (2009) Accumulation of arsenic in different fresh water fish species–potential contribution to high arsenic intakes. Food Chem 112(2):520–524

Shaheen SM, Niazi NK, Hassan NE, Bibi I, Wang H, Tsang DC, Ok YS, Bolan N, Rinklebe J (2019) Wood-based biochar for the removal of potentially toxic elements in water and wastewater: a critical review. Int Mater Rev 64(4):216–247

Shahid M, Dumat C, Khalid S, Schreck E, Xiong T, Niazi NK (2017) Foliar heavy metal uptake, toxicity and detoxification in plants: a comparison of foliar and root metal uptake. J Hazard Mater 325:36–58

Shahid MJ, Ali S, Shabir G, Siddique M, Rizwan M, Seleiman MF, Afzal M (2020) Comparing the performance of four macrophytes in bacterial assisted floating treatment wetlands for the removal of trace metals (Fe, Mn, Ni, Pb, and Cr) from polluted river water. Chemosphere 243:125353

Shakoor MB, Niazi NK, Bibi I, Murtaza G, Kunhikrishnan A, Seshadri B, Shahid M, Ali S, Bolan NS, Ok YS (2016a) Remediation of arsenic-contaminated water using agricultural wastes as biosorbents. Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol 46(5):467–499

Shakoor MB, Niazi NK, Bibi I, Murtaza G, Kunhikrishnan A, Seshadri B, Shahid M, Ali S, Bolan NS, Ok YS, Abid M, Ali F (2016b) Remediation of arsenic-contaminated water using agricultural wastes as biosorbents. Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol 46(5):467–499

Shakoor MB, Nawaz R, Hussain F, Raza M, Ali S, Rizwan M, Oh S-E, Ahmad S (2017) Human health implications, risk assessment and remediation of As-contaminated water: a critical review. Sci Total Environ 601–602:756–769

Shakoor MB, Niazi NK, Bibi I, Shahid M, Sharif F, Bashir S, Shaheen SM, Wang H, Tsang DCW, Ok YS, Rinklebe J (2018) Arsenic removal by natural and chemically modified water melon rind in aqueous solutions and groundwater. Sci Total Environ 645:1444–1455

Shakoor MB, Niazi NK, Bibi I, Shahid M, Saqib ZA, Nawaz MF, Shaheen SM, Wang H, Tsang DCW, Bundschuh J, Ok YS, Rinklebe J (2019) Exploring the arsenic removal potential of various biosorbents from water. Environ Int 123:567–579

Shakoor MB, Ali S, Rizwan M, Abbas F, Bibi I, Riaz M, Khalil U, Niazi NK, Rinklebe J (2020) A review of biochar-based sorbents for separation of heavy metals from water. Int J Phytorem 22(2):111–126

Sharma VK, Sohn M (2009) Aquatic arsenic: toxicity, speciation, transformations, and remediation. Environ Int 35(4):743–759

Sharma VK, Dutta PK, Ray AK (2007) Review of kinetics of chemical and photocatalytical oxidation of arsenic (III) as influenced by pH. J Environ Sci Health 42(7):997–1004

Sharma S, Gupta A, Deshmukh A, Puri V (2016) Arsenic poisoning and Mees' lines. QJM-Int J Med 109(8):565–566

Shumlas SL, Singireddy S, Thenuwara AC, Attanayake NH, Reeder RJ, Strongin DR (2016) Oxidation of arsenite to arsenate on birnessite in the presence of light. Geochem Trans 17(1):1–10

Singh R, Upadhyay A, Singh D (2018a) Regulation of oxidative stress and mineral nutrient status by selenium in arsenic treated crop plant Oryza sativa. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 148:105–113

Singh VK, Singh AL, Singh R, Kumar A (2018b) Iron oxidizing bacteria: insights on diversity, mechanism of iron oxidation and role in management of metal pollution. Environ Sustain 1(3):221–231

Singhakant C, Koottatep T, Satayavivad J (2009a) Enhanced arsenic removals through plant interactions in subsurface-flow constructed wetlands. J Environ Sci Health 44(2):163–169

Singhakant C, Koottatep T, Satayavivad J (2009b) Fractional analysis of arsenic in subsurface-flow constructed wetlands with different length to depth ratios. Water Sci Technol 60(7):1771–1778

Sjöblom Å (2003) Mechanisms of metal immobilisation in mine drainage treatment wetlands—a sustainability perspective

Smedley PL, Kinniburgh DG (2002) A review of the source, behaviour and distribution of arsenic in natural waters. Appl Geochem 17(5):517–568

Smedley PL (2008) Sources and distribution of arsenic in groundwater and aquifers

Sun HJ, Xiang P, Luo J, Hong H, Lin H, Li H-B, Ma LQ (2016) Mechanisms of arsenic disruption on gonadal, adrenal and thyroid endocrine systems in humans: a review. Environ Int 95:61–68

Talebi B, Heidari M, Ghorbani H (2019) Arsenic application changed growth, photo-synthetic pigments and antioxidant enzymes activity in Sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor* L.) under salinity stress. Sci Agriculturae Bohemica 50(3):155–163

Tan T-H, Chen Y-H, Hsu C-C, Lai C-C (2015) Intra-abdominal radiopacities after arsenic intoxication. J Emerg Med 49(5):e159–e160

Tanga S, Goel VR, Patil S (2016) Chronic arsenic poisoning leading to skin malignancy in a community. Clinical Skin Cancer 1(1):15–19

Thathong V, Tantamsapya N, Yossapol C, Liao C-H, Wirojanagud W, Padungthon S (2019) Role of Colocasia esculenta L. schott in arsenic removal by a pilot-scale constructed wetland filled with laterite soil. Heliyon 5(2):e01233

Torjussen W (2017) Nasal cancer in nickel workers. Histopathological findings and nickel concentrations in the nasal mucosa of nickel workers, and a short review of chromium and arsenic. Nasal Tumors Animal Man 33–54

Valles-Aragón MC, Alarcón-Herrera MT (2014) Retención de arsénico en humedales construidos con Eleocharis macrostachya y Schoenoplectus americanus. Revista Internacional De Contaminación Ambiental 30(2):143–148

Vione D, Minella M, Maurino V, Minero C (2014) Indirect photochemistry in sunlit surface waters: photoinduced production of reactive transient species. Eur J Chem 20(34):10590–10606

Wang S, Mulligan CN (2006) Effect of natural organic matter on arsenic release from soils and sediments into groundwater. Environ Geochem Health 28(3):197–214

Wang Z, Chen C, Ma W, Zhao J (2012) Photochemical coupling of iron redox reactions and transformation of low-molecular-weight organic matter. J Phys Chem 3(15):2044–2051

Wang M, Zhang DQ, Dong JW, Tan SK (2017b) Constructed wetlands for wastewater treatment in cold climate—a review. J Environ Sci 57:293–311

Wang P, Chen X, Xu X, Lu C, Zhang W, Zhao F-J (2018) Arsenate induced chlorosis 1/translocon at the outer envolope membrane of chloroplasts 132 protects chloroplasts from arsenic toxicity. Plant Physiol 178(4):1568–1583

Wang Y, Cai Z, Sheng S, Pan F, Chen F, Fu J (2020) Comprehensive evaluation of substrate materials for contaminants removal in constructed wetlands. Sci Total Environ 701:134736

Wang Z, Fu Y, Wang L (2021) Abiotic oxidation of arsenite in natural and engineered systems: mechanisms and related controversies over the last two decades (1999–2020). J Hazard Mater 414:125488

Wang J, Zhao F-J, Meharg AA, Raab A, Feldmann J, McGrath SP (2002) Mechanisms of arsenic hyperaccumulation in Pteris vittata. Uptake kinetics, interactions with phosphate, and arsenic speciation. Plant Physiol 130(3):1552–1561

Wang K, Al Olama AA, Eeles R, Conti D, Kote-Jarai Z, Haiman CA (2017a) Germline variation at 8q24 and prostate cancer risk, AACR

Wei Z, Wang Z, Yan J, Liu Y, Wu Y, Fang Y, Yu L, Cheng G, Pan Z, Hu G (2019) Adsorption and oxidation of arsenic by two kinds of $\beta$-$MnO_2$. J Hazard Mater 373:232–242

WHO (2011) Guidelines for drinking-water quality fourth edition. WHO Chron 38(4):104–108

Wu L-K, Wu H, Zhang H-B, Cao H-Z, Hou G-Y, Tang Y-P, Zheng G-Q (2018) Graphene oxide/$CuFe_2O_4$ foam as an efficient absorbent for arsenic removal from water. Chem Eng J 334:1808–1819

Wu S, Vymazal J, Brix H (2019) Critical review: biogeochemical networking of iron, is it important in constructed wetlands for wastewater treatment? Environ Sci Technol

Xiao K-Q, Li L-G, Ma L-P, Zhang S-Y, Bao P, Zhang T, Zhu Y-G (2016) Metagenomic analysis revealed highly diverse microbial arsenic metabolism genes in paddy soils with low-arsenic contents. Environ Pollut 211:1–8

Xu X, Wang P, Zhang J, Chen C, Wang Z, Kopittke PM, Kretzschmar R, Zhao F-J (2019) Microbial sulfate reduction decreases arsenic mobilization in flooded paddy soils with high potential for microbial Fe reduction. Environ Poll 251:952–960

Xue M, Yi H (2017) Nitric oxide signaling is involved in arsenic-induced guard cell death in Vicia faba L. (Fabaceae). Rev Bras Bot 40(3):635–642

Yadollahi A, Abdollahi H, Ardejani FD, Mirmohammadi M, Magdouli S (2021) Bio-oxidation behavior of pyrite, marcasite, pyrrhotite, and arsenopyrite by sulfur-and iron-oxidizing acidophiles. Bioresour Technol Rep 15:100699

Ye Z, Lin Z-Q, Whiting S, De Souza M, Terry N (2003) Possible use of constructed wetland to remove selenocyanate, arsenic, and boron from electric utility wastewater. Chemosphere 52(9):1571–1579

Yee J-J, Arida CVJ, Futalan CM, de Luna MDG, Wan M-W (2019) Treatment of contaminated groundwater via arsenate removal using chitosan-coated bentonite. Molecules 24(13):2464

Yoon S-H, Lee JH (2005) Oxidation mechanism of As (III) in the UV/$TiO_2$ system: evidence for a direct hole oxidation mechanism. Environ Sci Technol 39(24):9695–9701

Yoon S-H, Lee JH, Oh S, Yang JE (2008) Photochemical oxidation of As (III) by vacuum-UV lamp irradiation. Water Res 42(13):3455–3463

Younas F, Mustafa A, Farooqi ZUR, Wang X, Younas S, Mohy-Ud-Din W, Ashir Hameed M, Mohsin Abrar M, Maitlo AA, Noreen S, Hussain MM (2021) Current and emerging adsorbent technologies for wastewater treatment: trends, limitations, and environmental implications. Water 13(2):215

Younas F, Bibi I, Afzal M, Niazi NK, Aslam Z (2022a) Elucidating the potential of vertical flow-constructed wetlands vegetated with different wetland plant species for the remediation of chromium-contaminated water. Sustainability 14(9):5230. https://doi.org/10.3390/su14095230

Younas F, Niazi NK, Bibi I, Afzal M, Hussain K, Shahid M, Aslam Z, Bashir S, Hussain MM, Bundschuh J (2022b) Constructed wetlands as a sustainable technology for wastewater treatment with emphasis on chromium-rich tannery wastewater. J Hazard Mater 422:126926

Zhang Z (2016) All-source exposures to arsenic for residents living near historic gold mine areas in northwest Romania

Zhou Q, Xi S (2018) A review on arsenic carcinogenesis: epidemiology, metabolism, genotoxicity and epigenetic changes. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol 99:78–88

Zhu Q, Deng Z, Wang M, Zhao P, Fang S, Song M, Wang H, Yang X, XU Y (2017) Analysis of blood arsenic concentration and safety of arsenic-containing compound Qinghuang powder in patients with myelodysplastic syndrome. Intl J Trad Chinese Med 976–980

Zurita F, Del Toro-Sánchez CL, Gutierrez-Lomelí M, Rodriguez-Sahagún A, Castellanos-Hernandez OA, Ramírez-Martínez G, White JR (2012) Preliminary study on the potential of arsenic removal by subsurface flow constructed mesocosms. Ecol Eng 47:101–104

## Chapter 12

# Application of Nanotechnology in Mitigating Arsenic Stress and Accumulation in Crops: Where We Are and Where We Are Moving Towards

**Debojyoti Moulick, Swati Hazra, Arkabanee Mukherjee, Sapana Sinha, Subrata Mahanta, Anupam Das, Bedabrata Saha, Nabeel Khan Niazi, and Jayanta Kumar Biswas**

**Abstract** In recent past, nanoparticles (NPs) have fetched significant attention as possible applications in the agro-environment, especially in soils. Application of NPs to effectively lessen the toxic heavy metals (HMs) contents in agrosystem are showing encouraging outputs. Arsenic contamination and its subsequent impact on crop productivity as well as on human health is undoubtedly a global challenge.

---

Debojyoti Moulick, Swati Hazra, Arkabanee Mukherjee, Sapana Sinha, Subrata Mahanta, Anupam Das and Bedabrata Saha—Contributed equally.

---

D. Moulick
Department of Environmental Science, University of Kalyani, Nadia, West Bengal 741235, India

Plant Stress Biology and Metabolomics Laboratory, Department of Life Science and Bioinformatics, Assam University, Silchar 788011, India

S. Hazra
School of Agricultural Sciences, Sharda University, Greater Noida, Uttar Pradesh, India

A. Mukherjee
Indian Institute of Tropical Meteorology, Dr. Homi Bhabha Rd, Panchawati, Pashan, Pune, Maharashtra 411008, India

S. Sinha
Department of Chemistry, Indian Institute of Technology Patna, Patna, Bihar 801106, India

S. Mahanta
Department of Chemistry, NIT Jamshedpur, Adityapur, Jamshedpur, Jharkhand 831014, India

A. Das
Department of Soil Science and Agricultural Chemistry, Bihar Agricultural University, Sabour, Bhagalpur, India

B. Saha
Department of Plant Pathology and Weed Research, Newe Ya'ar Research Center, Agricultural Research Organisation, 3009500 Ramat Yishay, Israel

N. K. Niazi
Institute of Soil and Environmental Sciences, University of Agriculture Faisalabad, Faisalabad 38040, Pakistan

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_12

Numerous studies have described that the use of NPs in HMs-contaminated soils, which minimize phyto-availablity of toxic HMs concentration soils. Though, the efficiency of NPs to control the HMs content in long run is still under consideration. Here, we try to summarize the details about the current scenario of NPs to regulate activity of toxic HMs to agro-environmental systems. In conclusion, we present the mode of action and possible route of HMs-toxicity mitigation in crop plants by the applications of NPs and assessment on the future prospects also.

**Keywords** Arsenic · Agroecosystem · Crops · Nanoparticles · Nanoremediation

## 12.1 Introduction

Wide number of biotic (weeds) and/or abiotic stressors are usually present in different scales i.e. occurrence of excess salt, limitation of phytoavailable water and wide range of different elements are found in agro-environment from moderate to higher levels (Ghosh et al. 2020a, b, 2021, 2022a, b; Moulick et al. 2020; Hossain et al. 2021b). Arsenic (As) is the chemical element having the properties of a metalloid, i.e. intermediate between metals and non-metals. Though there are few reports on arsenic having medicinal applications at very low doses, chronic exposure to the element causes moderate to severe health hazards in humans and animals (Choong et al. 2007; Tseng 2007; Singh et al. 2015). Therefore, arsenic is considered as one of the most abundant toxic elements in the environment (Bowell et al. 2014). Metalloid with silver-grey chroma, atomic weight (74.9 $\text{gmol}^{-1}$), boiling point (614 °C) and melting point (817 °C) mainly exists in four oxidation states: – 3, 0, + 3, and + 5, and arsenite (trivalent) and arsenate (pentavalent) possess predominant presence in anaerobic and aerobic-oxygen rich environment, respectively (WHO 2001; IARC 2004; Alka et al. 2021). Due to more than one oxidation state, As plays redox reactions. This exhibits pivotal role in sorption–desorption reactions that determine the bioavailability of As (Caporale and Violante 2016).

Arsenic is widely distributed in the environment—in groundwater, soil biomass or near aquifers. It has no beneficial role in metabolic functions but only causes deleterious impact on humans if exceeded the limit ($10\ \mu\text{g L}^{-1}$) as exemplified by the non-melanoma skin, lung and bladder cancer; cardiovascular, pulmonary, immunological and reproductive health effects; endocrine and neurological disorders, liver disease, gastrointestinal disturbances, genotoxicity, arsenicosis, and dermal infections. Such *Myriad Carcinogenic Arsenic* generated by anthropogenic routes fascinates the interest of researchers to develop certain cost-effective and easy-to-handle methods with high efficiency for the biodegradation or detoxification of the arsenic from the soil and water systems with the help of nanotechnology (Moulick et al. 2021;

---

J. K. Biswas (✉)
Department of Ecological Studies and International Centre for Ecological Engineering,
University of Kalyani, Kalyani, West Bengal 741235, India
e-mail: jkbiswas@klyuniv.ac.in

Mukhopadhyay et al. 2020; Li and Chen 2016; Dodson et al. 2018; Chowdhury et al. 2000).

The element occurs naturally in several minerals of the earth's crust. Many industries, such as refineries of metal ores, battery manufacturing, and micro-electronics, play a role in the mobilization of As (Wang et al. 2019). Thus, anthropogenic activities have a great contribution towards As contamination which is a major concern for current and future generations. The metals and metalloids like As in agricultural soil have become a serious concern due to their adverse ecological impacts (Moulick et al. 2022; Chowardhara et al. 2019a, b). Arsenic present in the ecosystem can enter the food chain either through the As-contaminated drinking water or by consumption of foods grown in As-rich soil. The concentration of As in groundwater, which is the major source of drinking and irrigation water, is beyond the permissible limit (10 ppb as set by World Health Organization and US Environmental Protection Agency) in nearly 108 countries of the world. The problem is severe in the sedimentary and delta plains of mostly Asian and European continents with fewer reports from Africa, North America, South America, and Australia (Moulick et al. 2019a; Shaji et al. 2021). Moreover, agronomic practices i.e. hysterical nitrogen fertilization, water management can also influence the bio-/phyto-availability of respective HMs/As in agricultural soil while impacting their bioaccumulation in numerous crop plants and subsequently transmission into the food chain with significant impact in qualitative aspects also (Moulick et al. 2016b, 2018d, 2019a, 2022; Saha et al. 2019).

### *12.1.1 As Contamination in Soils*

Arsenic is abundant in the minerals of lithosphere and can be released in the environment (pedosphere, hydrosphere, biosphere and atmosphere) through a number of natural processes (biogeochemical, geothermal, and volcanic processes) and anthropogenic activities (Bowell et al. 2014; Zhu et al. 2014; Singh et al. 2015). The element can be present in the soil in both inorganic and organic forms, the former being the dominant one (Shrivastava et al. 2015). Because of its chalcophile behaviour, the inorganic form of As is mostly concentrated in the sulfide minerals and often adsorbed or co-precipitated with iron minerals, clays, and organic matter in the soil (Bowell et al. 2014; Shaheen et al. 2017). Mining is a major anthropogenic source of As contamination in soil and water. Source of comparatively less toxic organic forms [monomethylarsonic acid (MMA) and dimethylarsinic acid (DMA)] of As in soil (Zhao et al. 2010) is the living organisms after consumption and bioaccumulation of As into their bodies. Arsenic can occur in several oxidation states in the environment. In the aerobic environment, the element is generally present in the oxysalt or oxyanion forms whereas the sulfur-bound forms of As are prevalent under the anaerobic conditions. Therefore, arsenite, i.e. the trivalent state [As(III)] dominates the contaminated aerobic sediments and soils whereas pentavalent arsenate [As(V)] is the predominant species in anaerobic sediments and soils (Campbell and Nordstrom

2014). Both these forms are also abundant in the groundwater reserves (aquifers) of the arsenic affected regions of the world.

### *12.1.2 Adverse Impact of As Contamination on Plant Productivity*

Globally, rice consumption is 55% of the total crops annually and due to the rice growth in surface water via irrigation, pesticides, soil contamination by industry enhances the possibility of arsenic accommodation through mucilage and exudates attached with roots translocated further to leaves with a capacity of ten times more than the other grain crops (Dittmar et al. 2010). So, rice as an important crop is affected by the arsenic contaminant and it is an important issue to protect or detoxify the highest consuming crop globally from the toxic arsenic stress by the help of most effective iron oxide nanoparticles (Khan et al. 2022).

Arsenic in the contaminated soil and irrigation water, finds its way into the plant body and may get accumulated in the food grains (e.g., rice) and edible shoots (e.g. leafy vegetables). Arsenate, which acts as a phosphate analogue, can enter the plant system through the phosphate transporters whereas arsenite along with some other methylated As species are taken up through the nodulin 26–like intrinsic aqaporin channels (Sharma 2012). Arsenic is capable of inducing the generation and accumulation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) which causes lipid peroxidation and damages to the cellular membranes, and thus inhibits plant growth (Zhang et al. 2021). Additionally, As can cause several physiological disorders, such as inhibition of gaseous exchange in leaves, phytases activity, protein and chlorophyll synthesis, and thus reduce photosynthesis efficiency and carbon assimilation of plants (Stoeva et al. 2005; Sharma 2012). Therefore, several phytotoxic symptoms, such as reduction in plant height, leaf number, root length (Ahmed et al. 2006), biomass of both roots and shoots (Carbonell-Barrachina et al. 1997; Miteva 2002) and yield (Jiang and Singh 1994; Cozzolino et al. 2010) might appear along with the changes in morphology (Shaibur et al. 2008; Srivastava et al. 2009) due to exposure to As. At higher concentrations, As can even cause death of plants (Jiang and Singh 1994).

### *12.1.3 Arsenic Accumulation and Transportation in Plant*

Both geogenic and anthropogenic sources of arsenic (As) in the agroecosystem are well established. The industrial discharge releases the same into the soil, but agricultural practices use contaminated water tables as the source. Accumulation of As from irrigation water and soil into the plant system mainly depends on the species of As available in the environment. Naturally As exists as ions in + 5 ($H_2AsO_4$, AsV) and + 3 ($H_2AsO_3$, As III) oxidation states. Soil factors like redox potential, pH, EC, presence of Fe, Mn influence the concentration of bio-available arsenic (Mahimairaja et al. 2005) as organic (Mono/ Dimethyl arsenic acid, Tri methyl arsine oxides, arsenobetaine, arseno sugar) and inorganic compounds (in majorly As V and As III salts). Abundancy in nature and toxic potential is reported to be on the higher side in the case of inorganic species (Rakhunde et al. 2012). Structurally, As V acts as analogous to the inorganic phosphate (Pi) salts due to similar pKa value and thermochemical radii between these two (Elias et al. 2012), and enters the plant root system using the phosphate transporter. The phosphate transporter (PHT1) is the protein situated in the plasma membrane, which is the dedicated transporter (PHT 1 through 9) for Pi accumulation from soil. Genes encode PHT 1 transporter protein (osPT1–osPT13) in rice. Escalation and deduction in the phosphate uptake by rice is an expression of osPT8 gene, which regulates arsenate uptake as well (Jia et al. 2011). A recent study on the effect of As V accumulation pattern in different levels of P sensitive plants *Hakea rostrata* (highly P sensitive), *Banksia seminuda* (moderately P sensitive), *Cucumis sativus L.* (lowly P sensitive) reported higher arsenic uptake in case of high and moderate P sensitive varieties along with visible chlorosis, necrosis, and low nutrient concentration in case of prolonged As V exposure (Abbasi et al. 2021). High and moderate affinity towards P was identified as the major transporter for arsenate by Catarecha et al. (2007) also. Due to the maximum use of irrigation water susceptibility towards arsenic accumulation is several folds higher in the case of rice. Upon As acquaintance, crop plants get severely impacted by producing reactive oxygen species (ROS) which used to modify in biomolecules, gene expression gets altered at transcriptional level, modulates cell division and differentiation, and ultimately leads to oxidative stress (Hossain et al. 2021a; Choudhury et al. 2022). Aforementioned visible symptoms of deterioration in plant health result in poor yield per plant, which can drive the worldwide population towards a malnourished future generation. The waterlogged situation in the early stages of rice cultivation predominates anaerobic condition in the root zone, thus arsenic in the root zone atmosphere transforms mostly into the $+ 3$ oxidation state. Higher water solubility elevates its uptake through a passive pathway commonly known as the aquaporins or nodule-like intrinsic proteins (NIPs). The membrane proteins for this channel consists of 3 amino acids, Alanine, Proline, and Asparagine, and have been labelled as the channel to pass solutes and ions from soil to the plant system. Arsenate (As V) is reduced to arsenite (As III) by oxidation of enzyme glutathione present in the root (Verbruggen et al. 2009) followed by its transportation in the aerial parts of the plants in reduced form. The xylem transportation of total arsenic reported 97% of total As is As III species (Bianucci et al. 2020), but the mode of transportation for the edible parts of the plant is phloem (Carey et al. 2010, 2011). Post accumulation fate of arsenic varies among the crops, stored in vacuoles, transported in the aerial parts of the plant, and released in the root zone due to root efflux (Allevato et al. 2019; Farooq et al. 2016). Chelation of the metalloids acts as an efficient detoxification mechanism, as the presence of Fe, Mn in soil forms ferromanganese chelate which binds arsenic on the root surface and forms a visible plaque (Lee et al. 2013). Similarly, chelation within the plant system by lightweight protein molecules, thiol group, and polypeptides to bind and store As in the vacuoles is a viable detoxification mechanism (Allevato et al.

2019). In the case of higher arsenic accumulating crops reduction of the total arsenic accumulated through roots requires an active detoxification mechanism to lower its concentration in edible parts. In the case of rice and wheat irrespective of genotypes, the arsenic concentration magnitude follows a similar pattern: root $\gg$ shoot > leaves > husk > kernel, grain (Mukherjee et al. 2017; Kamrozzaman et al. 2016). Another detoxifying mechanism is the methylation of arsenic within the plant system which is reported to reduce 4% total arsenic load to reach the edible parts (Xu et al. 2007). Crops like wheat, and maize remain less affected even as high as 50 mg $kg^{-1}$ arsenic exposure (Requejo and Tena 2014). As accumulation mechanism remains the same among all plants but the concentration magnitude and species component percentage differ along with irrigation practices, soil characteristics, and edible parts of the plant (root, shoot, grain/fruit).

### 12.1.4 Arsenic Exposure in Humans Through Dietary Sources and Health Hazards

Arsenic has already been identified and labelled as a class I carcinogen by International Agency for Research Cancer (IARC 1987). Though drinking water arsenic concentration was the prime source of human exposure, arsenic in the food chain has been a threat to half of the world's population (Biswas et al. 2020). According to FAO/WHO tolerable daily intake (TDI) of arsenic is 2.1 μg/kg of body weight for an adult (WHO 2000). Food being a diffused source of exposure, the population situated far away from the arsenic-contaminated areas can also be exposed equally to the crops cultivated with contaminated irrigation water. Apart from the direct exposure through crops, indirect sources of arsenic in the food chain majorly are cattle. Residuals from major staples (rice, wheat, maize) are used as cattle feed, hence the increased arsenic concentration evidently in the concerned products of livestock (egg, meat, milk) and are considered a source of health hazard in both human and cattle. Commonly, a higher concentration value attracts our attention, but in the case of toxicity bioavailability and species partition available in total arsenic load are the major deciding factors. Exposure level varies greatly among adults and children, lower body weight causes 3 folds consumption rate of food in children over adults (Signes-Pastor et al. 2017a, b; Moulick et al. 2021). Rice is identified as the major source of arsenic among all the staples in 60% of the total concentration in inorganic form (González et al. 2020; Halder et al. 2014; Rahman et al. 2014; Lin et al. 2015). In a study by González et al. (2020) on available rice from a different country of origin, in a market basket survey in Catalonia, Spain showed total arsenic concentration in white rice ranged between 78 and 169 μg/kg, the same for brown rice is much higher (162–229 μg/kg). In both scenarios, rice originating from Spain was recorded with the maximum concentration much higher over Asian countries. The iAs among all these observed data occupied 50% of the total arsenic load. Apart from direct rice other rice products like rice cake, and baby foods are issues of serious concern. European Union, Asian countries, Codex Alimentarius Commission fixed the standard for iAs in baby food items to reduce the exposure in infants as 0.1 μg/kg and the same for the adults as 0.2 μg/kg (FAO 2017).

Arsenic exposure through the food chain leads to threatening toxicity in the human body, which has already been reported for a few decades in different countries all over the world, such as Latin America (Khan et al. 2020), Pakistan (Shah et al. 2020a, b), Bangladesh (Rahman et al. 2018), India (Joardar et al. 2021), China (Jiang et al. 2015) and Taiwan (Chen et al. 2005), etc. The mechanism of arsenic in the human system starts with inhalation, penetration through skin mucous membrane, and ingestion. Approximately 80% of the total ingested iAs gets absorbed by the gastrointestinal tract and released into the circulatory system of the body, finally to reach different organs (liver, kidney, bladder, lungs, etc.) (Watanabe et al. 2013). Apart from the available species of arsenic in the environment, biotransformation activities within the body can spike toxicity by a substantial magnitude. The liver is the key organ that metabolizes accumulated arsenic within the human body using two pathways oxidation/reduction and methylation. The oxidation/reduction processes interchange between As III and As V species, whereas, methylation transforms inorganic As III species into monomethylarsonic acid (MMA), dimethylarsinic acid (DMA) and trimethylarsinic acid (TMA). The methylated species varies in toxicity and biogeochemical properties (Campbell et al. 2014). Though $MMA^{III}$ is an organic species, but the level of toxicity it possesses is higher even over iAs (Stýblo et al. 2002; Valenzuela et al. 2005). But estimation of the same in the body is a difficult task due to its transformation into + 5 form during elimination from the body by urine (Kalman et al. 2014). Speciation of the fresh urine samples recorded a major percentage of $DMA^{III}$ followed by $DMA^{V}$ (Valenzuela et al. 2005), and speciation component percentage differs considering level and duration of exposure. In the case of $TMA^{III}$ exhalation is another way of elimination due to its high volatility, which affects the epithelial tissues of the lungs (ATSDR 2019). Exposure to higher arsenic for a prolonged period causes uncontrolled cell proliferation which is also known as malignancy. Cancerous growth in the liver, lung, urinary bladder, skin, kidney, and prostate are already reported by multiple researchers. Even as low as 0.008–0.04 mg As/kg results AKT and mTOR symptoms in human lungs (Carpenter et al. 2011; Liu et al. 2011). Evident skin carcinoma cases increase in contaminated areas, squamous carcinoma being the predominating one in this case (Martínez et al. 2011). Arsenic concentrations between 10 and 300 ppb in drinking water can be responsible for neurological disorders, and renal dysfunctions (Chen et al. 2011). Among all other possible factors causing arsenic-induced bladder malignancy percentage is ranked ninth worldwide and is a serious threat to human health (Narayan et al. 2018). At the DNA level oxidative stress induced by arsenic due to ROS and other superoxides ($HO_2$, $O_2^-$, $H_2O_2$) released in the cellular environment can damage the cell repairing mechanisms along with the DNA damage identification system (Holcomb et al. 2017; Wu et al. 2017).

Arsenic contamination, both geogenic and anthropogenic is well distributed worldwide. Irrigated crops contributed to its transportation from soil to plate in both direct (through staples, pulses, vegetables, fruits, and fish) and indirect (milk, meat, egg) pathways. Among staples accumulation and uptake are much higher in rice, being majorly consumed by the maximum population worldwide, rice possesses a serious threat in all its different consumables forms (raw, parboiled, brown, baby food, rice milk, rice cake, etc.) cultivated under contaminated environment. Pulses and vegetables containing arsenic also contribute a significant percentage magnitude based on the exposure and daily intake quantity and frequency. Identified as a class I carcinogen significant health hazards following long-term exposure to As is inevitable. Skin, liver, bladder, lung carcinoma along with DNA alteration and methylation forwarding to the next generation are major threats caused by arsenic. Exposure in infants and children is severe compared to that of an adult.

## 12.2 Glimpses of Remediation Techniques Employed So Far

Various chemical and biological remediation strategies have been adopted by the researchers to manage the As contamination in soil and water (Fig. 12.1). Suitable techniques are selected depending on the forms, composition, and chemistry of As and the environment of the contaminated sources (Singh et al. 2015). Most of the chemical methods, such as ion exchange, membrane technologies, electrokinetics are particularly effective in the removal of As from groundwater. In situ immobilization of soil As can also be achieved by amending the soil with naturally occurring Fe, Mn, and Al oxides, such as iron grit and beringite (Mench et al. 2006). Exogenous application of phenolic compound (Salicylic acid or SA) which has been researched as a plant hormone in recent decades. SA can positively add biotic/pathogen resistance value to the crop plant species while also impart tolerance to wide range of abiotic stressors (Choudhury et al. 2021a, b; Mazumder et al. 2021). In recent past, literature suggests that supplementation of Se using seed priming technology could be a cost-effective, farmer-friendly strategy to minimize As accumulation in rice plant. Seed priming technology is independent of varietal difference can perform in both soil less and soil based medium (Moulick et al. 2016a, 2017, 2018a, b, c, 2019b). During the course of seed priming a certain amount of Se gets accumulated in the seeds, later during As exposure, majority of As were trapped into the root and thus reduce the above ground translocation of As in rice plant. Apart from exploring the potential of various remediation techniques for heavy metal/metalloid induced stress and subsequent accumulation in various crops, for past few years emerging areas like omics, utilities of wild relatives have also been evaluated (Hossain et al. 2022, 2021a, b, c; Choudhury et al. 2021a, b; Sahoo et al. 2019).

Biochemical transformation of active forms of As into comparatively less toxic, methylated or oxidized forms as mediated by microbes (bacteria and fungi) could be another good remediation option for both As-contaminated soil and water (Shaji et al. 2021). Plant-mediated (phytoremediation) processes, such as phytostabilization, phytoextraction, and phytovolatilization, are the eco-friendly ways to remove

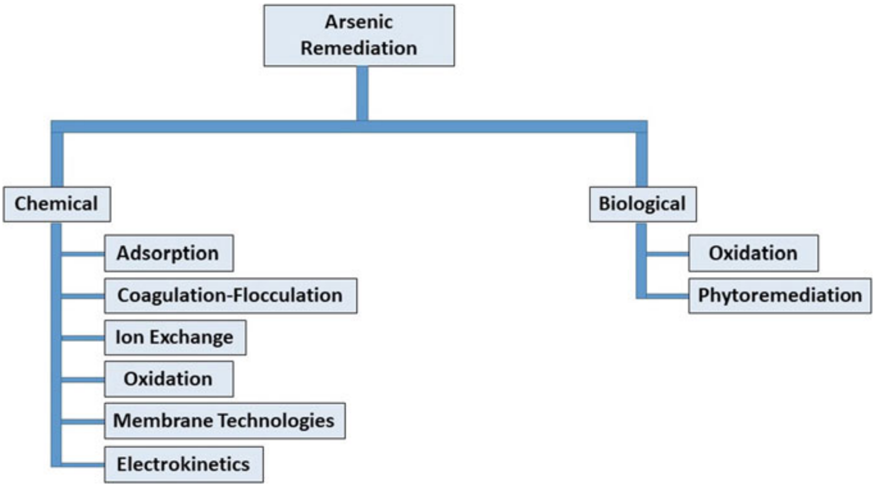


**Fig. 12.1** Various methodologies employed for arsenic remediation from water and soil

As from contaminated sites. Plants belonging to both higher (*Moringa oleifera*, *Momordica charantia*, *Acacia nilotica*, *Eichhornia crassipes*) and lower (*Spyrogira* sp., *Pteris vittata*) groups, growing in the terrestrial or aquatic environment, are capable of removing As from soil and accumulating it in the fronds at quite high concentration (Du et al. 2005; Tripathi et al. 2007; Singh et al. 2015). However, proper disposal of the plant biomass is essential after the phytoextraction of As from contaminated sites.

### 12.2.1 *Need for Nanoparticles for Managing As Contamination in Soil*

A commendable advancement has been made in the field of nanoscience and nanotechnology over the past two decades and the potential applications of nanoparticles are being thoroughly investigated in every possible fields including the environmental remediation technology. Management of As-contaminated groundwater and soil can be done by most of the chemical techniques only under ex situ condition which incurs high cost and disturbances in the natural environment. On the other hand, nanomaterials have been proved to be useful for in situ soil remediation to get rid of the toxic heavy metal contaminants including As which otherwise persists for a long time without any degradation (Linley and Thomson 2021). Nanoremediation of soil-As is primarily based on the enhanced reactivity and adsorption properties of the nanoparticles due to their very large surface area. Nanoscale zeolites, metal oxides, carbon nanotubes and fibers, enzymes, various noble metals, titanium dioxide, nanoscale zero-valent iron etc. have a good potential in detoxification of the environment from the hazardous pollutants like arsenic, organochlorine pesticides etc. Recently, graphene-based nanomaterials have come under the limelight because of their very high adsorption capacity of As(III) and As(V) through complex-forming and electrostatic interactions, respectively (Foti et al. 2020).

Various technologies have been applied or studied upon to reduce the toxic effects of arsenic (As) present in soil or water on plants. These technologies involve use of more tolerant varieties in contaminated soil, seed priming, exogenous treatments with ameliorating agents when the plants are in different stages of growth (Moulick et al. 2021). In recent years, nanoparticles or nanomaterials (size $< 100$ nm) have emerged to play vital role in phyto-research to enhance plant growth or to render protection from biotic/abiotic stressors. Nanoparticles are assumed to adsorb toxic metal ions and alters its bioavailability in organisms and/or restrict them inside organisms by reducing their metabolic availability. This can be done in two ways either the contaminated atmosphere of the organism is treated before the organism comes to life or the organism is treated after it comes to life to reduce the toxicity symptoms.

Focused observation of colloidal gold solution by Michael Faraday in 1856 during the preparation, an exceptionally pink color appearance originated that the nanoparticle or nanomaterial as the one which possesses at least one dimension in the range of 1–100 nm synthesized via either bottom-up approach or top-down approach (Tweney 2006). High permeability of the surrounding by easy exposure and enhancing the rate of the reactions, due to its small particle size and high surface to volume ratio, shows usable change in novel versatile properties like thermal, mechanical, optical, chemical and electrical which are the new weapons in treatment of unsolved problems with efficacy and safety in various forms in different fields. These includes in temperature and smoke sensors (Starr 2014), sensors in aerospace (Prosser 1993) and accelerometers (Madou 2018), pressure sensors (Ren et al. 2019), night vision systems (Bannur et al. 2019), improving production of food crops (seed germination treatment, plant growth, toxic agrochemical used for pathogens detection), self-cleaning building coatings (Storozhenko et al. 2019a, b), nano pigments (Serhat and Türker 2020), quantum dot laser (Zhou and Coleman 2016), hyperthermia cancer therapy (Beik et al. 2016), drug controlled release (Sowinska et al. 2017a, b), food packaging (Peelman et al. 2013). Here we will focus our discussion on the extraordinary application of nanoparticles in alleviating the impact of Arsenic contaminant under biotic or abiotic stress from the key role played by the plants or essential crops of the ecosystem.

### *12.2.2 Nano-Materials in Soil–Water-Plant Interfaces*

Soil contains numerous kinds of inorganic and organic particles; those are having one dimension in the nanoscale ($< 100$ nm). The most common forms are clay minerals, metal hydroxides, humic substances, whereas volcanic soils have abundance of allophane and imogolite in nano-scale dimension. Most of the nanoparticles in soil occur in associated form like inorganic constituents makes a coating onto the mineral surface. This affection among the nanoparticles augments their low extraction yield.

The great efficacy of nanoparticles lies with their surface properties that reflect by their macroscopic (bulk) counterparts. Major reactivity of any chemical substances depends on their solubility. It was found that particle size below ~ 10 nm steeply enhances the solubility (Banfield and Zhang 2001; Hochella 2002). Surface area is also dependent on the particle size. A spheroidal allophane material having diameter 3.5–5.0 nm possesses surface area as high as 900 $m^2g^{-1}$ depending on measurement method (Wada 1990). Another beauty of the soil nanoparticles was that the large proportion of their structural atoms and ions are exposed on their broken end surface where coordination requirements are mostly unsatisfied. This is the reason behind the reactivity of mineral nanoparticles towards nutrient ions and organic species (Hochella et al. 2008). All these structural peculiarities of the soil nanoparticles control the movement, fate, and bioavailability of environmental contaminants.

There are about 2000 naturally occurring minerals containing As at varied concentrations. Oxides and hydroxides of iron, aluminum, and manganese are the naturally occurring minerals existing ubiquitously in soil and aquatic environment, where they play significant role in adsorption and detoxification of As in soil. The metal oxide surface adsorbs As ion either as cation or anion through physical or chemical process. This is an environment friendly detoxification of As caused by the metal oxide in soil and water bodies. Nanoparticles of these metal oxides characterised with high surface area-to-volume ratio, high density of reactive sites make the metal oxide nanoparticles helpful in clean up of As contamination (Fig. 12.2). Among the metal oxides, iron oxides nanoparticles having much potential for arsenic decontamination because of their magnetic character, large surface area and higher active sites. The major derivatives of iron oxides are magnetite, hematite, maghemite, ferrihydrite, goethite etc., which are used for As(III) and As(V) remediation (Johnston et al. 2016; Siddiqui and Chaudhry 2017). Iron oxides interact with the As and/or other contaminants through one of the reactions mentioned in Fig. 12.2. The complex formation and its stability is totally depending on the $H^+/OH^-$ release stoichiometry. Moreover, zinc amendment (1–100 $\mu$M Zn) enhances the As adsorption onto magnetite nanoparticle (Yang et al. 2010). This could be the environmentally friendly magnetite nanoparticle-based arsenic decontamination technology.

## 12.3 NPs in As Stress Mitigation

We will discuss the role of metal oxides ($TiO_2$, ZnO, $Al_2O_3$, $Fe_2O_3$, $Fe_3O_4$, $CeO_2$, etc.) nanoparticles and carbon nanotube both single walled carbon nanotube (SWCNT) and multiwalled carbon nanotube (MWCNT) in minimizing As content.

According to *Langmuir adsorption isotherm,* 90 nm of $Fe_3O_4$ is the best size to remove maximum arsenic content and it was found that an increase in the $Fe_3O_4$ nanoparticle size in the solution containing arsenic implies low permeability inside the plant cell lowering the toxicity and improving plant growth (Praveen et al. 2018).

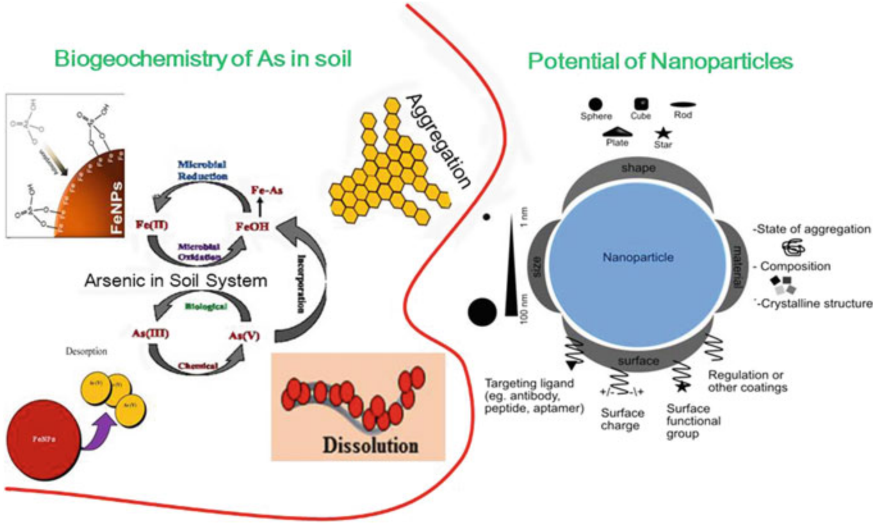


**Fig. 12.2** Geochemistry of metalloid in soil

In the recent past, research outputs showed prolific capacity of diverse nanoparticles in arsenic toxicity mitigation. Use of silicon as stress ameliorant is well documented (Saha et al. 2019) whereas silica in its nano form is a much better ameliorant (Tripathi et al. 2016). In maize plants under As stress silica nanoparticles were found to be more efficient in maintaining the redox homeostasis then silica. Silica nanoparticles synthesized by combustion of corn cub were found to be efficient As adsorbent, and hence can be applied to rice fields to prevent the uptake of toxic As ions by plants (Balasubramaniam et al. 2020). Silica nanoparticles mitigated As toxicity in tomato plants by preventing the translocation of As which resulted in better photosynthesis and maintenance of redox homeostasis (González-Moscoso et al. 2022). Titanium nanoparticles when applied to *Vigna radiata* plants exposed to As stress was found to drastically amend growth indices, membrane permeability and redox status when compared to control plants under As (Katiyar et al. 2020). Titanium oxide nanoparticles significantly decreased the bioaccumulation of As in rice plants, thereby reducing oxidative stress. Nano-$TiO_2$ with both anatase and rutile structures were used, where nanoparticles with rutile structure were found to perform better (Wu et al. 2021). A comparative study of both titanium and silica nanoparticles were conducted, though both the nanoparticles acted towards improving the activity of antioxidant enzymes, protecting the photosynthetic apparatus, sequestration of As in vacuoles; silicon nanoparticles at a dose of 100 mg/L performed better in rice plants (Kiany et al. 2022). Iron oxide nanoparticles acts as nano-adsorbents and prevent damage to mustard plants. Here also photosynthetic apparatus and antioxidant enzymes depicted better functioning when compared to plants subjected to As stress without any iron oxide nanoparticle dosage (Praveen et al. 2018).

Biosynthesized iron oxide nanoparticles from *Bacillus subtilis* reduced As toxicity in rice seedlings. The rice plants showed better germination percentage and biomass when checked for performance at seedling stage (Khan et al. 2020). Even iron oxide nanoparticles in synergism with the application of *Bacillus subtilis* S4 (a plant growth promoting bacteria) in *Cucurbita moschata* seedlings depicted improved performance under As stress. The synergistically treated plants had higher content of stress mitigating polyamines like, spermidine and putrescine, better rate of photosynthesis and gas exchange parameters (Mushtaq et al. 2020). Different nano materials which involved graphene, hydroxyapatite and iron; were checked for ameliorating potential in two rice cultivars, T705 and X24 for As stress. All the nanomaterials amended As stress according to their individual potentialities but the iron nanomaterials performed better with respect to plant biomass, antioxidant enzyme activity, and arsenic accumulation (Huang et al. 2018).

Melatonin and selenium when applied exogenously or even with seed priming has been found to ameliorate heavy metal stress in plants (Saha et al. 2019; Moulick et al. 2016a, b, 2018a, b, c, d). Application of melatonin and selenium nanoparticles to *Brassica napus* plants effected with As toxicity increased photosynthetic efficiency, biomass accumulation and reduced excessive ROS accumulation. Even the synergistic effect of both the nanoparticles outperformed the effect of melatonin and serotonin in its macro form (Farooq et al. 2022).

Iron oxide ($Fe_2O_3$, $Fe_3O_4$) nanoparticles dependent on the size and solubility in aqueous medium leading to the interaction with different sub-cellular compartments of cells mitigates the arsenic toxicity by increasing the retention time in solution and by decreasing the arsenic mobility acting as a strong adsorptive capacitor (Praveen et al.). On excessive intake of Arsenic through root plasma membrane in the plant cells access the binding of free sulphydryl groups, macromolecules which try to interfere in homeostasis (necessary for maintaining intracellular arsenic level) impacts the plant growth and increases toxicity. In ceriodaphnia dubia the nano-$Al_2O_3$/$Fe_2O_3$ enhances the toxicity and accumulation of As compounds (Hu et al.). In spinach, nano-$TiO_2$ promotes the growth through increasing the photosynthetic rate and nitrogen metabolism (Praveen et al. 2018).

Upon incorporation of As concentration ranging 0.8–4.0 mg $L^{-1}$, two tested genotypes (X24 than T705) showed varied responses. Authors attributed to greater retention time by rice roots in As-spiked solution than the shoots. Later, exposure of iron oxide-NPs, decreases with variation in As concentration along with an increase in the biomass in the absence of As contaminant can be observed (Huang et al. 2018). Modulation in CAT activity in presence of As tells us that plants can protect them from heavy metals while with increase in POD activity; it oxidizes and decomposes peroxides for performing the biological metabolisms in rice plants (Huang et al. 2018; Converso et al. 2000).

During flood, soils have Fe-reducing bacteria activity, creating unavailability of ferric (hydro) oxide or iron content, hence enhancing both As (V) and As (III) which indicates the increment of arsenic content in the crops grown in waters. And phosphorus is an important macronutrient for the rice plant that is the reason why rice plants show easy assimilation of arsenic contaminant as an analogous of phosphorus, and arsenic interrupts the mechanisms (ATP, phosphorylation) done by phosphorus indirectly increases the oxidative stress (Qian et al. 2022). In plants NPs carried by protein and ion channels to plasma membrane and cell respectively. Stomatal openings and trichomes decide the NPs permeability as in conventional cotton plants, they aggregate in the epidermis while in transgenic cotton, they enter following endocytosis. Any concentration of CuO NPs inhibits root and shoot growth in Indian mustard plant and maize while more than 10 $mgL^{-1}$ inhibits transgenic or conventional cotton growth (Ma et al. 2013a, b).

ZnO, CuO NPs causes the phytotoxicity while $MnO_2$, nano-$Fe_2O_3$, nano-$Al_2O_3$ alleviate the phytotoxicity of As. Zinc deficiency lightens a need as an important micronutrient in rice, maize and wheat plants recovered due to the ZnO NPs in combination with Arsenic stress. ZnO NPs are used as nano-fertilizers which increases mungbean and cotton growth and adsorption of As from water (Ma et al. 2013a, b).

By using 20.0 $mgL^{-1}$ of ZnO NPs, 40% higher chlorophyll content was seen in plant with As stress of 2.0 $mgL^{-1}$ but if the concentration of zinc increases from magnesium then it will compete with it, and decreases the photosynthesis content and damages the chloroplast (Regni et al. 2022). SOD converts super oxide into hydrogen peroxide which is less toxic and removed by CAT enzymes but on MDA induction the SOD and CAT content decreases leading to oxidative damage. At low zinc concentration SOD and CAT content increases while MDA content decreases. Optimal ZnO NPs for protecting from phytotoxicity is 100.0 mg $L^{-1}$ (Wang et al. 2018). Zinc oxide nanoparticles were also applied synergistically to *Luffa acutangula* grown in As contaminated soil, along with As tolerant plant growth promoting bacteria, *Providencia vermicola* and oxalic acid. The synergistic effect of all the three acting together amending As toxicity outperformed the effect of each ameliorant acting singularly. The plants depicted better oxidative stress management, less physiological damage, and improved level of nutrients (Tanveer et al. 2022). Zinc oxide nanoparticles in soyabean plant has been reported to reduce As toxicity by modulating ascorbate–glutathione cycle and glyoxalase system (Ahmad et al. 2020). Like other nanoparticles described above zinc oxide nanoparticles are also reported to reduce accumulation of As in plant tissues as evident from experiments conducted in rice. The zinc oxide nanoparticles reduced accumulation by upregulating phytochelatin content in roots (Yan et al. 2021).

On hydroponic experiment, tomato cultured with Hoagland solution having arsenic stress in presence of nanomagnetite and nanomagnetite-zeolite (hydrated alumino- silicates framework) composite decreases the plant growth by 45% and 22% accompanied with the increment in MDA levels respectively. Nowadays, iron oxide-NPs (goethite, hematite, maghemite and magnetite) acts as nanofertilizer, herbicide nanoemulsions that removes As but due to complexation of Fe(III) with phosphate a decrement of it from the nutrient and in photosynthetic pigments marks negative impact on plant growth (Pizarro et al. 2021).

Zeolite due to having negative surface charge occupation varies the adsorption of arsenic with pH and at pH below the isoelectric point have the positively charged surface which attracts the negatively charged oxyanion arsenic species. Nanomagnetite removes arsenic extensively with an obstruction of channels carrying nutrients to different parts of plants thus increasing oxidative damage with high levels of MDA and very less plant growth although the zeolite support for nanomagnetite removes very less arsenic with large iron content and less oxidative damage (Chandra et al. 2010). Thus, an efficient arsenic adsorbent order with maintained plant growth is from high to low as nanomagnetite- zeolite composite, nanomagnetite and just zeolite. If the NPs of primary diameter less than 36 nm, in between 36 and 140 nm and greater than 140.0 nm then translocation via roots to all parts, remained at roots only and not taken up even by roots in wheat plant respectively.

Different metal oxide nanoparticles are useful for plants under abiotic stress (salinity, drought, and flood) with enzymatic behavior ($CeO_2$, y-$Fe_3O_4$, $Mn_3O_4$) and non-enzymatic behavior ($TiO_2$, $SiO_2$, and ZnO) called nano-regulators or under biotic stress (bacteria, fungi, virus, and parasites) called nano-pesticides. $CeO_2$ NPs have an importance of concentration on the plant growth was found. At low concentration of 5 μM $CeO_2$, ROS scavenging due to the large alternative vacancies created between two oxidation states $Ce^{+3}$ and $Ce^{+4}$ as well chloroplast protection while at 10.0 mg $L^{-1}$ $CeCl_3$ exhibits a negative effect on radish plant. Poly acrylic acid coated $CeO_2$ NPs increased the stability due to hindrance for aggregation as well foliar sprayed $CeO_2$ is used in drought for sorghum plant for reducing the oxidative stress. In Brassica plant under salinity maintenance in plant growth is done by enhancing biomass, chlorophyll, and photosynthetic activity via sodium ion transportation at shoots more than at roots. Y-$Fe_2O_3$ NPs reduces the MDA or $H_2O_2$ levels for alleviating the oxidative stress in *Brassica* plants (Praveen et al. 2018). $Mn_3O_4$ NPs avail micronutrient for plants. $TiO_2$ NPs enhances the antioxidant enzyme activity directing towards ROS scavenging as well the osmotic balance by increasing the cellular content of sugar and proline. Both $TiO_2$ and $SiO_2$ NPs show better growth of cotton plants during drought circumstance. Due to salinity the GPX or SOD decreases but $SiO_2$ NPs not only maintains the antioxidants levels but also enhance the photosynthetic and biomass content in Cucurbita, tomato and rice plants. ZnO NPs impedant protein content as well enzyme activity under salinity. Under drought condition, by restoration and translocation of Nitrogen content in soil grown sorghum plant alleviated the oxidative stress (Zhao et al. 2020).

By the privilege of the nutrients induction done for the stress tolerance by NPs are called nano-fertilizers ($Al_2O_3$, CuO, FeO, MnO, NiO and ZnO) plays a critical role in the plant growth. FeOx NPs cultivates the lettuce (*Lactuca sativa*) and maize seedling by increasing the shoot length and germination rate respectively, in soyabean and peanut plant by increasing chlorophyll content and in legumes by increasing an embryonic root length (Praveen et al. 2018). ZnO NPs enhances mungbean and maize (*Vigna radiata*) seedlings growth. Even at 2000 mg $L^{-1}$ ZnO NPs do not inhibit seed germination unlike $ZnSO_4$ NPs. MgO NPs show an obvious enhancement of chlorophyll as well it also enhances the SOD and POD activity which directs the suppressing of *Ralstonia solanacearum* bacteria responsible for healthy growth of tobacco plant. MnO NPs enhance the defense systems in tomato plant from the diseases, and $Mn_3O_4$ acts as just ROS scavengers. Silica NPs provide the nutrient in tomato, wheat and Lupin plants by translocating the NPs from roots to chloroplast for indirect increment in photosynthesis and mesoporous silica (MSNs) NPs at 2000 mg

$L^{-1}$ do not show any oxidative damage in plants. $SiO_2$ NPs enhance the growth and yield in strawberry plants (Zhao et al. 2020).

Single walled carbon nanotubes are advantageous due to its adverse effects on agro-bacterium that damages the plant just for the correction of genetic disorders in plants that is fulfilled by SWCNT via transportation of genetic material as well SWCNT due to their self-fluorescence quality acts as a sensor for trafficking $H_2O_2$ or nitric oxide molecules. It is found that due to certain metabolic functions like respiration and photosynthesis, ROS production at low concentration signifies the molecules involved in growth and defense systems while at high concentration, only damages related to protein, DNA, cells can be observed which fascinates the need for ROS scavenging generally done by enzymatic way (SOD, CAT, POD, APX, GR, GPX) or non-enzymatic way (Vitamin C) (Murphy et al. 2011).

Biochar, which has been shown to contain raw carbon nanoparticles (Saxena et al. 2014) have been extensively been used for the adsorption of As from water (Amen et al. 2020). Biochar has been engineered or modified in diverse ways to amplify its adsorption capacity; mangenese oxide biochar, bismuth impregnated biochar, magnetic biochar, iron oxide nanoneedle array-decorated biochar, just to name a few (Yu et al. 2015; Zhang et al. 2013; Zhu et al 2016; Wei et al 2019). Engineered nanomaterials has also been on the forefront of adsorption of As from contaminated land or soil. The structure of the nano materials synthesized is an important criterion for its functioning. For example, in case of carbon nanotubes features that should be taken care of are: nanotubes' outer and inner surface, grooves present in the area of contact, interstitial channels in bundled tubes (Bassyouni et al. 2020). Iron oxide nanoparticles impregnated into carbon nanotubes have been successfully used to adsorb As from water (Tawabini et al. 2011). Plant bioremediation has long been used to detoxify soil from contaminating heavy metals including As; but plants and engineered nanostructures acting in synergy to amend soil is a new concept. Multi walled carbon nanotube have been reported to enhance remediation capacity of *Solanum nigrum* in soil contaminated with arsenic and cadmium (Chen et al. 2021).

Nanomaterials can also be used to adsorb harmful/toxic metal ions be it of As or any other metal, from soil or water before plants are grown on it, or before irrigation. In this direction very few studies have been conducted for the sustainable development of engineered nano-materials which can efficiently reduce As from soil or water. Starch functionalized maghemite nano-adsorbents has been displayed to adsorb even low quantities of As from water. Both starch functionalized and non-functionalized nanomaterials were tried upon with best response from starch functionalized maghemite nano-adsorbents (Siddiqui et al. 2020). Due to the reuse, regeneration and desorption capacity of copper oxide NPs, an advantageous solution to waste sludge and disposal production is employed towards the easy adsorption of As (III) which varies from 62 to 83% with pH (6–11). While, As (V) is independent of pH which adsorbs 90–97% on copper oxide-NPs in which As (III) oxidizes to As (V) and As (III) reduces to As (II) under acidic conditions. Copper expresses stress in plant through ROS generation and seedling growth inhibition which is improved by the nanotechnology. In water systems, stability maintained by dissolution, sedimentation (zeta potential variation with pH) determines the transformation and toxicity of CuO-NPs in the environment. At (0.03–0.15) M, the CuO NPs increases aggregation with the strong ionic strength of water. CuO-NPs by adsorbing natural organic matter decrement in positive charge increases the aggregation via electrostatic assimilation. When the surface charge on CuO-NPs shifts from positive to negative ions starts interacting showing an effect on toxicity. As (V) has strong affinity for iron, aluminium and manganese hydroxides adsorbed at pH 8.5, hence, decreasing its mobility although As (III) moves freely due to negligible affinity (Liu et al. 2018).

Apart from abiotic stresses, biotic stress is also reported to be controlled by the SWCNT, MWCNT and $CeO_2$ NPs which acts as an anti-fungal especially for *Fusarium graminearum* and *Fusarium poae* induces plasmolysis by inhibiting water uptake (Zhao et al. 2020). $TiO_2$ NPs with antimicrobial property shows a disadvantage by creating spot diseases in tomato plants due to high photocatalytic activity while MgO NPs initial treatment on tomato plant due to up regulation of salicylic acid-inducible PR1, jasmonic acid inducible LoxA, ethylene inducible osm suppresses it. Mesoporous silica NPs inhibit the Fusarium wilt in watermelon (Rizwan et al. 2019).

## 12.4 Merit and Demerits of Nanoparticles in Soil–Water-Plant System and Scope of Work

Nanoremediation can be performed in situ, there is no need to pump out the ground water or transport the soil for the treatment (Karn et al. 2009). However, indiscriminate release of nanoparticles in the soil–water-plant systems can lead to further hazards until and unless the full information is available in relation to the reactivity, mobility, toxicity, bioavailability, and stability of the particular nanomaterial (Nowack 2008). Therefore, thorough ecotoxicological studies on the potential impact of nanoparticles on the environment and human health are necessary before employing them to detoxify the natural systems. Till date, surprisingly no well recognized body working in "*Local–Regional-Global*" frame work has concentrated their attention to (i) conduct monitoring, (ii) issuing maximum permissible limits, (iii) legal doctrine to mention on product description (food, cosmetics etc.) or even (iv) conducting life cycle assessment (LCA) for NPs. If the trends continue without imposing regulations, we might welcome another ticking time bomb waiting to explode.

## References

Abbasi S, Lamb D, Rahman MA, Naidu R, Megharaj M (2021) Environ Technol Innov 24:102008

Ahmed FR, Killham K, Alexander I (2006) Plant Soil 283:33–41

Ahmad P, Alyemeni MN, Al-Huqail AA, Alqahtani MA, Wijaya L, Ashraf M, Kaya C, Bajguz A (2020) Plants 9(7):825. https://doi.org/10.3390/plants9070825

Alka S, Shahir S, Ibrahim N, Ndejiko MJ, Vo DVN, Abd Manan F (2021) J Clean Product 278:123805

Allevato E, Mauro RP, Stazi SR, Marabottini R, Leonardi C, Ierna A, Giuffrida F (2019) Agronomy 9(12):828. https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy9120828

Amen R, Bashir H, Bibi I, Shaheen SM, Niazi NK, Shahid M, Hussain MM, Antoniadis V, Shakoor MB, Al-Solaimani SG, Wang H (2020) Chem Eng J 396:125195

ATSDR (2019) Accessed on 23 Apr 2019; 2013 427 Available online http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/substances/toxsubstance.asp?toxid¼43

Balasubramaniam T, Bakar AHA, Uda MNA, Hashim U, Parmin NA, Anuar A, Bakar MAA, Uda MA, Sulaiman MK (2020) Potential of syntesized silica nanoparticles (Si-NPs) using corn cob for arsenic heavy metal removal. In: IOP conference series: materials science and engineering, vol 864, no 1, p 012187. IOP Publishing

Banfield Jillian F, Zhang H (2001) Rev Mineral Geochem 44(1):1–58. https://doi.org/10.2138/rmg.2001.44.01

Bannur B, KN H, Rao KDM, Kulkarni GU (2019) ACS Appl Electron Mater 1:577–584

Bassyouni M, Mansi AE, Elgabry A, Ibrahim BA, Kassem OA, Alhebeshy R (2020) Appl Phys A 126:1–33

Beik J, Abed Z, Ghoreishi FS, Hosseini-Nami S, Mehrzadi S, Shakeri-Zadeh A, Kamrava SK (2016) J Control Rel 235:205–221

Bianucci E, Peralta JM, Furlan A, Hernández LE, Castro S (2020) Springer, Singapore, pp 279–306. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-8587-2_9

Biswas JK, Warke M, Datta R, Sarkar D (2020) Curr Poll Rep 6:37–42

Bowell RJ, Alpers CN, Jamieson HE, Nordstrom DK, Majzlan J (2014) Rev Mineral Geochem 79(1):1–6

Campbell KM, Nordstrom DK (2014) Rev Mineral Geochem 79:185–216. https://doi.org/10.2138/rmg.2014.79.3

Caporale AG, Violante A (2016) Current Pollut Rep 2:15–27

Carbonell-Barrachina AA, Burló F, Burgos-Hernandez A, López E, Mataix J (1997) Scientia Hort 71:167–76. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0304-4238(97)00114-3

Carey AM, Norton GJ, Deacon C, Scheckel KG, Lombi E, Punshon T, Guerinot ML, Lanzirotti A, Newville M, Choi Y, Price AH (2011) New Phytol 192:87–98

Carey AM, Scheckel KG, Lombi E, Newville M, Choi Y, Norton GJ, Charnock JM, Feldmann J, Price AH, Meharg AA (2010) Plant Physiol 152:309–319

Carpenter RL, Jiang Y, Jing Y, He J, Rojanasakul Y, Liu LZ, Jiang BH (2011) Biochem Biophys Res Commun 414:533–538

Catarecha P, Segura MD, Franco-Zorrilla JM, García-Ponce B, Lanza M, Solano R, Paz-Ares J, Leyva A (2007) Plant Cell 19(3):1123–1133

Chandra V, Park J, Chun Y, Lee JW, Hwang IC, Kim KS (2010) ACS Nano 4:3979–3986

Chen CJ, Hsu LI, Wang CH, Shih WL, Hsu YH, Tseng MP, Lin YC, Chou WL, Chen CY, Lee CY, Wang LH (2005) Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 206(2):198–206

Chen Y, Graziano JH, Parvez F, Liu M, Slavkovich V, Kalra T, Argos M, Islam T, Ahmed A, Rakibuz-Zaman M, Hasan R (2011) BMJ 342. https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.d2431

Chen X, Wang J, Hayat K, Zhang D, Zhou P (2021) Chemosphere 276:130130. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2021.130130

Choong TS, Chuah TG, Robiah Y, Koay FG, Azni I (2007) Desalination 217(1–3):139–166

Choudhury S, Mazumder MK, Moulick D, Sharma P, Tata SK, Ghosh D, Ali HM, Siddiqui MH, Brestic M, Skalicky M (2022) Hossain A 11(3):458. https://doi.org/10.3390/antiox11030458

Choudhury S, Moulick D, Mazumder MK (2021a) Acta Physiol Planta 43(1):1–10. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11738-020-03173-2

Choudhury S, Sharma P, Moulick D, Mazumder MK (2021b) J Crop Sci Biotechnol 24(5):479–493. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12892-021-00102-8

Chowardhara B, Borgohain P, Saha B, Awasthi JP, Moulick D, Panda SK (2019a) Biocat Agri Biotechnol 21:101349. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcab.2019.101349

Chowardhara B, Borgohain P, Saha B, Awasthi JP, Moulick D, Panda SK (2019b) Anna Plant Soil Res 21(3):239–244

Chowdhury UK, Biswas BK, Chowdhury TR, Samanta G, Mandal BK, Basu GC, Chanda CR, Lodh D, Saha KC, Mukherjee SK, Roy S, Kabir S, Quamruzzaman Q, Chakraborti D (2000) Environ Health Perspect 108:393–397

Converso DA, Fernández ME, Tomaro ML (2000) J Enzyme Inhibit 15(2):171–183

Cozzolino V, Pigna M, Di Meo V, Caporale AG, Violante A (2010) Appl Soil Ecol 45(3):262–268. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apsoil.2010.05.001

Dittmar J, Voegelin A, Maurer F, Roberts LC, Hug SJ, Saha GC, Ali MA, Badruzzaman AB, Kretzschmar R (2010) Environ Sci Technol 44(23):8842–8848

Dodson M, de la Vega MR, Harder B et al (2018) Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 341:106–113

Du W, Li ZA, Zou B, Peng S (2005) Int J Environ Pollut 23(4):388–396. https://doi.org/10.1504/IJEP.2005.007601

Elias M, Wellner A, Goldin-Azulay K, Chabriere E, Vorholt JA, Erb TJ, Tawfik DS (2012) Nature 491(7422):134–137. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature11517

Farooq MA, Islam F, Ali B, Najeeb U, Mao B, Gill RA, Yan G, Siddique KH, Zhou W (2016) Environ Exper Bot 132:42–52

Farooq MA, Islam F, Ayyaz A, Chen W, Noor Y, Hu W, Hannan F, Zhou W (2022) Environ Pollut 292:118473. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2021.118473

Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations (FAO) (2017). http://faostat.fao.org

Foti C, Mineo PG, Nicosia A, Scala A, Neri G, Piperno A (2020) Front Chem 1155. https://doi.org/10.3389/fchem.2020.608236

Ghosh D, Brahmachari K, Sarkar S, Dinda NK, Das A, Moulick D (2022a) Ind J Weed Sci 54(1):25–30. https://doi.org/10.5958/0974-8164.2022.00004.1

Ghosh D, Brahmachari K, Skalický M, Roy D, Das A, Sarkar S, Moulick D, Brestič M, Hejnak V, Vachova P, Hassan MM (2022b) PLoS One 17(1):e0262586. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0262586

Ghosh D, Brahmachari K, Brestic M, Ondrisik P, Hossain A, Skalicky M, Sarkar S, Moulick D, Dinda NK, Das A, Pramanick B (2020a) Agronomy 10(12):1906. https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy10121906

Ghosh D, Brahmachari K, Skalicky M, Hossain A, Sarkar S, Dinda NK, Das A, Pramanick B, Moulick D, Brestic M, Raza MA (2020b) Molecules 25(21):4924

Ghosh D, Brahmachari K, Das A, Hassan MM, Mukherjee PK, Sarkar S, Dinda NK, Pramanick B, Moulick D, Maitra S, Hossain A (2021) Agronomy 11(1):166. https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy11010166

González N, Calderón J, Rúbies A, Bosch J, Timoner I, Castell V, Marquès M, Nadal M, Domingo JL (2020) Food Chem Toxicol 141:111420. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2020.111420

González-Moscoso M, Juárez-Maldonado A, Cadenas-Pliego G, Meza-Figueroa D, Sen Gupta B, Martínez-Villegas N (2022) Environ Sci Pollut Res 29(23):34147–34163. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-021-17665-2

Halder D, Biswas A, Šlejkovec Z, Chatterjee D, Nriagu J, Jacks G, Bhattacharya P (2014) Sci Total Environ 497:200–208. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2014.07.075

Hochella MF Jr, Lower SK, Maurice PA, Penn RL, Sahai N, Sparks DL, Twining BS (2008) Science 319:1631. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1141134

Hochella MF (2002) Earth Planet Sci Lett 203(2):593–605. https://doi.org/10.2138/rmg.2001.44.01

Holcomb N, Goswami M, Han SG, Scott T, D'Orazio J, Orren DK, Gairola CG, Mellon I (2017) DNA Repair 52:70–80. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dnarep.2017.02.009

Hossain A, Ahmad Z, Moulick D, Maitra S, Bhadra P, Ahmad A, Garai S, Mondal M, Roy A, Sabagh AE, Aftab T (2021a) Academic Press, Elsevier, pp 567–587. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75805-9_1

Hossain A, Ahmed S, Ahmad Z, Alam MJ, Moulick D, Saha B, Samanta S, Maitra S, Bhadra P, Bukhari MA, Aftab T (2021b) Academic Press, Elsevier, pp 153–197. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-323-90943-3.00008-0

Hossain A, Maitra S, Pramanick B, Bhutia KL, Ahmad Z, Moulik D, Syed MA, Shankar T, Adeel M, Hassan MM, Aftab T (2022) Academic Press, Elsevier, pp 471–518. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-323-85665-2.00011-X

Hossain A, Pramanick B, Bhutia KL, Ahmad Z, Moulick D, Maitra S, Ahmad A, Aftab T. (2021b) Academic Press, Elsevier, pp 153–197. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-323-90943-3.00015-8

Huang Q, Liu Q, Lin L, Li FJ, Han Y, Song ZG (2018) Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 159:261–271. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoenv.2018.05.008

IARC (2004) vol 83. ISBN 9283212835. http://monographs.iarc.fr/

IARC (1987) IARC monographs. IARC Lyon 1(suppl. 7):1–42

Jia H, Ren H, Gu M, Zhao J, Sun S, Zhang X, Chen J, Wu P, Xu G (2011) Plant Physiol 156(3):1164–1175. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.111.175240

Jiang QQ, Singh BR (1994) Water Air Soil Pollut 74(3):321–343. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00479798

Jiang Y, Zeng X, Fan X, Chao S, Zhu M, Cao H (2015) Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 122:198–204. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoenv.2015.07.018

Joardar M, Das A, Mridha D, De A, Chowdhury NR, Roychowdhury T (2021) Expo Health 13(1):33–50. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12403-020-00360-x

Johnston SG, Burton ED, Moon EM (2016) Environ Sci Technol 50:8010–8019. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.6b02618

Kalman DA, Dills RL, Steinmaus C, Yunus M, Khan AF, Prodhan MM, Yuan Y, Smith AH (2014) J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 24(2):113–120. https://doi.org/10.1038/jes.2013.14

Kamrozzaman MM, Khan MA, Ahmed S, Sultana N, Quddus AR (2016) Int J Appl Sci Biotechnol 4(3):330–337. https://doi.org/10.3126/ijasbt.v4i3.15761

Karn B, Kuiken T, Otto M (2009) Environ Health Perspect 117(12):1813–1831. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0900793

Katiyar P, Yadu B, Korram J, Satnami ML, Kumar M, Keshavkant S (2020) J Environ Sci 92:18–27. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jes.2020.02.013

Khan KM, Chakraborty R, Bundschuh J, Bhattacharya P, Parvez F (2020) Sci Total Environ 710:136071. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2019.136071

Khan Z, Thounaojam TC, Upadhyaya H (2022) Plant Stress 4:100076. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.stress.2022.100076

Kiany T, Pishkar L, Sartipnia N, Iranbakhsh A, Barzin G (2022) Environ Sci Pollut Res 29(23):34725–34737. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-021-17927-z

Lee CH, Hsieh YC, Lin TH, Lee DY (2013) Plant Soil 363(1):231–241. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11104-012-1308-2

Li L, Chen F (2016) Curr Pharmacol 2(2):57–63. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40495-016-0049-y

Lin K, Lu S, Wang J, Yang Y (2015) Environ Geochem Health 37(2):353–361. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10653-014-9652-1

Linley S, Thomson NR (2021) Water Air Soil Pollut 232(2):1–50. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11270-021-04985-9

Liu J, Dhungana B, Cobb GP (2018) Environ Toxicol Chem 37(1):11–20. https://doi.org/10.1002/etc.3945

Liu LZ, Jiang Y, Carpenter RL, Jing Y, Peiper SC, Jiang BH (2011) PLoS One 6(6):e20858. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0020858

Ma H, Williams PL, Diamond SA (2013a) Environ Pollut 172:76–85. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2012.08.011

Ma X, Gurung A, Deng Y (2013b) Sci Total Environ 443:844–849. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2012.11.073

Madou MJ (2018) Fundamentals of microfabrication: the science of miniaturization. CRC press

Mahimairaja S, Bolan NS, Adriano DC, Robinson B (2005) Adv Agronomy 286:1–82. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0065-2113(05)86001-8

Martinez VD, Becker-Santos DD, Vucic EA, Lam S, Lam WL (2011) J Skin Cancer 2011:454157. https://doi.org/10.1155/2011/454157

Mazumder MK, Sharma P, Moulick D, Tata SK, Choudhury S (2021) Cereal Res Commun:1–12. https://doi.org/10.1007/s42976-021-00201-w

Mench M, Vangronsveld J, Beckx C, Ruttens A (2006) Environ Pollut 144(1):51–61. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2006.01.011

Miteva E (2002) Commun Soil Sci Plant Anal 33(11–12):1917–1926. https://doi.org/10.1081/CSS-120004832

Moulick D, Chowardhara B, Panda SK (2019a) Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-20732-8_11

Moulick D, Santra SC, Ghosh D, Panda SK (2019b) Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-8625-1_24

Moulick D, Ghosh D, Santra SC (2016a) Plant Physiol Biochem 109:571–578. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plaphy.2016.11.004

Moulick D, Ghosh D, Santra SC (2016b) Int J Res Agric Food Sci 6:44–55

Moulick D, Ghosh D, Skalicky M, Gharde Y, Mazumder MK, Choudhury S, Biswas JK, Santra SC, Brestic M, Vachova P, Hossain A (2022) Front Environ Sci 10:857629. https://doi.org/10.3389/fenvs.2022.857629

Moulick D, Samanta S, Sarkar S, Mukherjee A, Pattnaik BK, Saha S, Awasthi JP, Bhowmick S, Ghosh D, Samal AC, Mahanta S (2021) Sci Total Environ 800:149477. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2021.149477

Moulick D, Santra SC, Ghosh D (2017) Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 145:449–456. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoenv.2017.07.060

Moulick D, Santra SC, Ghosh D (2018a) Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 152:67–77. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoenv.2018.01.037

Moulick D, Santra SC, Ghosh D (2018b) J Hazard Mat 355:187–196. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2018.05.017

Moulick D, Santra SC, Ghosh D (2018c) Environ Sci Pollut Res 25(27):26978–26991. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-018-2711-x

Moulick D, Santra SC, Ghosh D (2018d) Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-1292-2_3

Moulick D, Samanta S, Saha B, Mazumder MK, Dogra S, Panigrahi K, Banerjee S, Ghosh D, Santra SC (2020) Salinity stress responses in three popular field crops belonging to *fabaceae* family: current status and future prospect. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-4752-2_20

Mukhopadhyay R, Bhaduri D, Sarkar B, Rusmin R, Hou D, Khanam R, Sarkar S, Biswas JK, Vithanage M, Bhatnagar A, Ok YS (2020) J Hazard Mat 383:121125. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2019.121125

Mukherjee A, Kundu M, Basu B, Sinha B, Chatterjee M, Bairagya MD, Singh UK, Sarkar S (2017) J Environ Manage 197:89–95. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvman.2017.03.037

Murphy MP, Holmgren A, Larsson NG, Halliwell B, Chang CJ, Kalyanaraman B, Rhee SG, Thornalley PJ, Partridge L, Gems D, Nyström T, Belousov V, Schumacker PT, Winterbourn CC (2011) Cell Metabol 13(4):361–366. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cmet.2011.03.010

Mushtaq T, Shah AA, Akram W, Yasin NA (2020) Int J Phytoremed 22(13):1408–1419. https://doi.org/10.1080/15226514.2020.1781052

Narayan VM, Adejoro O, Schwartz I, Ziegelmann M, Elliott S, Konety BR (2018) The J Urol 199(1):74–80. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2017.08.097

Nowack B (2008) Nanotechnol 2:1–15. https://doi.org/10.1002/9783527628155.nanotech010

Peelman N, Ragaert P, De Meulenaer B, Adons D, Peeters R, Cardon L, Van Impe F, Devlieghere F (2013) Trends Food Sci Technol 32(2):128–141. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tifs.2013.06.003

Pizarro C, Escudey M, Caroca E, Pavez C, Zúñiga GE (2021) Sci Total Environ 751:141623. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.141623

Praveen A, Khan E, Ngiimei DS, Perwez M, Sardar M, Gupta M (2018) J Plant Growth Regul 37(2):612–624. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00344-017-9760-0

Prosser SJ (1993) Sens Actuator A Phys 37:128–134. https://doi.org/10.1016/0924-4247(93)80024-B

Qian W, Liang JY, Zhang WX, Huang ST, Diao ZH (2022) J Environ Sci 113:231–241. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jes.2021.06.014

Rahman MA, Rahman A, Khan MZ, Renzaho AM (2018) Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 150:335–343. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoenv.2017.12.032

Rahman MA, Rahman MM, Reichman SM, Lim RP, Naidu R (2014) J Agri Food Chem 62(25):6016–6024. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf501077w

Rakhunde R, Jasudkar D, Deshpande L, Juneja HD, Labhasetwar P (2012) Int J Environ Sci Res 1(4):92–96

Regni L, Del Buono D, Micheli M, Facchin SL, Tolisano C, Proietti P (2022) Horticulturae 8(2):161. https://doi.org/10.3390/horticulturae8020161

Ren H, Zheng L, Wang G, Gao X, Tan Z, Shan J, Cui L, Li K, Jian M, Zhu L, Zhang Y (2019) ACS Nano 13(5):5541–5548. https://doi.org/10.1021/acsnano.9b00395

Requejo R, Tena M (2014) Environ Sci Pollut Res 21(18):10574–10582. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-014-3097-z

Rizwan M, Ali S, Rehman MZ, Malik S, Adrees M, Qayyum MF, Alamri SA, Alyemeni MN, Ahmad P (2019) Acta Physiol Plant 41:35. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11738-019-2828-7

Saha B, Chowardhara B, Kar S, Devi SS, Awasthi JP, Moulick D, Tanti B, Panda SK (2019) Springer, Singapore, pp 313–332. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-8625-1_15

Sahoo S, Borgohain P, Saha B, Moulick D, Tanti B, Panda SK (2019) Springer, Singapore, pp 253–263. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-8625-1_12

Shah AH, Shahid M, Khalid S, Shabbir Z, Bakhat HF, Murtaza B, Farooq A, Akram M, Shah GM, Nasim W, Niazi NK (2020a) Environ Geochem Health 42(1):121–133. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10653-019-00306-6

Shah AH, Shahid M, Khalid S, Shabbir Z, Bakhat HF, Murtaza B, Farooq A, Akram M, Shah GM, Nasim W, Niazi NK (2020b) 42(1):121–133. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10653-019-00306-6

Shaheen SM, Kwon EE, Biswas JK, Tack FM, Ok YS, Rinklebe J (2017) Chemosphere 180:553–563. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2017.04.054

Shaibur MR, Kitajima N, Sugawara R, Kondo T, Alam S, Imamul Huq SM, Kawai S (2008) Water Air Soil Pollut 191(1):279–292. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11270-008-9624-0

Sharma I (2012) Biologia 67(3):447–453. https://doi.org/10.2478/s11756-012-0024-y

Serhat V, Türker L (2020) Apple Academic Press, pp 117–130

Shaji E, Santosh M, Sarath KV, Prakash P, Deepchand V, Divya BV (2021) Geosci Front 12(3):101079. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gsf.2020.08.015

Shrivastava A, Ghosh D, Dash A, Bose S (2015) Curr Pollut Rep 1:35–46 https://doi.org/10.1007/s40726-015-0004-2

Siddiqui SI, Chaudhry SA (2017) Process Saf Environ Prot 111:592–626. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.psep.2017.08.009

Siddiqui SI, Singh PN, Tara N, Pal S, Chaudhry SA, Sinha I (2020) Colloid Interfer Sci Commun 36:100263. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.colcom.2020.100263

Signes-Pastor AJ, Woodside JV, McMullan P, Mullan K, Carey M, Karagas MR, Meharg AA (2017a) PLoS One. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0176923

Signes-Pastor AJ, Woodside JV, McMullan P, Mullan K, Carey M, Karagas MR et al (2017b) PLoS One. https://doi.org/10.1371/journalpone0176923

Singh R, Singh S, Parihar P, Singh VP, Prasad SM (2015) Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 112:247–270. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoenv.2014.10.009

Sowinska M, Morawiak M, Urbanczyk-Lipkowska Z, Solecka J (2017a) Beta-lactams. Springer, Cham, pp 311–334. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-55621-5_10

Sowinska M, Morawiak M, Urbanczyk-Lipkowska Z, Solecka J (2017b) Springer, Cham, pp 311–334

Srivastava S, Srivastava AK, Suprasanna P, D'souza SF (2009) J Exp Bot 60(12):3419–3431. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/erp181

Starr JW, Lattimer BY (2014) Fire Technol 50(6):1459–1481. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10694-013-0356-3

Stoeva N, Berova M, Zlatev Z (2005) Biol Plant 49(2):293–296. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10535-005-3296-z

Storozhenko D, Dryuchko O, Jesionowski T, Ivanytska I (2019a) Building innovations. Springer, Cham, pp 285–301

Storozhenko D, Dryuchko O, Jesionowski T, Ivanytska I (2019b) Springer, Cham, pp 285–301

Stýblo M, Drobná Z, Jaspers I, Lin S, Thomas DJ (2002) Environ Health Perspect 110(suppl 5):767–771. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.110-1241242

Saxena M, Maity S, Sarkar S (2014) RSC Adv 4(75):39948–39954

Tanveer Y, Yasmin H, Nosheen A, Ali S, Ahmad A (2022) Environ Pollut 300:118889. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envpol.2022.118889

Tawabini BS, Al-Khaldi SF, Khaled MM, Atieh MA (2011) J Environ Sci Health Part A 46(3):215–223

Tripathi RD, Srivastava S, Mishra S, Singh N, Tuli R, Gupta DK, Maathuis FJ (2007) Trends Biotechnol 25(4):158–165. https://doi.org/10.1016/jtibtech200702003

Tripathi DK, Singh S, Singh VP, Prasad SM, Chauhan DK, Dubey NK (2016) Front Environ Sci 4:46. https://doi.org/10.3389/fenvs.2016.00046

Tseng C (2007) J Environ Biol 28(2):349. http://irnhriorgtw/handle/3990099045/2599

Tweney RD (2006) Perspectives Sci 14(1):97–121

Valenzuela OL, Borja-Aburto VH, Garcia-Vargas GG, Cruz-Gonzalez MB, Garcia-Montalvo EA, Calderon-Aranda ES, Del Razo LM (2005) Environmen Health Perspet 113(3):250–254. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp7519

Verbruggen N, Hermans C, Schat H (2009) Current Opin Plant Biol 12(3):364–372. https://doi.org/10.1016/jpbi200905001

Wada K (1990) Minerals and mineral formation in soils derived from volcanic ash in the Tropics. In: Proceedings of the 9th international Clay Conference, Strasbourg, 1989, vol I: Clay-organic interactions. Clay minerals in soils. Strasbourg: Institut de Géologie – Université Louis-Pasteur, pp 69–78

Wang Y, Branicky R, Noë A, Hekimi S (2018) J Cell Biol 217(6):1915–1928

Wang YY, Chai LY, Yang WC (2019) Springer, Singapore, pp 1–15. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-6721-2_1

Watanabe T, Hirano S (2013) Archives Toxicol 87(6):969–979. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-012-0904-5

Wei Y, Wei S, Liu C, Chen T, Tang Y, Ma J, Yin K, Luo S (2019) Water Res 167:115107

WHO (2001) World Health Organization, Switzerland. ISBN 9241562013

World Health Organization (2000) WHO technical report series, 896. https://www.cabdirectorg/cabdirect/abstract/20013048199

Wu CL, Huang LY, Chang CL (2017) Free Rad Biol Medic 112:12–23. https://doi.org/10.1016/jfreeradbiomed201707006

Wu X, Hu J, Wu F, Zhang X, Wang B, Yang Y, Shen G, Liu J, Tao S, Wang X (2021) J Hazard Mater 405:124047. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2020.124047

Xu XY, McGrath SP, Zhao FJ (2007) New Phytol 176(3):590–599. https://doi.org/10.1111/j1469-8137200702195x

Yan S, Wu F, Zhou S, Yang J, Tang X, Ye W (2021) Zinc oxide nanoparticles alleviate the arsenic toxicity and decrease the accumulation of arsenic in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). BMC Plant Boil 21(1):1–11. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12870-021-02929-3

Yang W, Kan AT, Chen W, Tomson MB (2010) Water Res 44:5693e–5701

Yu Z, Zhou L, Huang Y, Song Z, Qiu W (2015) J Environ Manag 163:155–162

Zhang J, Hamza A, Xie Z, Hussain S, Brestic M, Tahir MA, Ulhassan Z, Yu M, Allakhverdiev SI, Shabala S (2021) Environmen Pollut 290:117987. https://doi.org/10.1016/jenvpol2021117987

Zhang M, Gao B, Varnoosfaderani S, Hebard A, Yao Y, Inyang M (2013) Biores Technol 130:457–462

Zhao FJ, McGrath SP, Meharg AA (2010) Annual Rev Plant Biol 61:535–559. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-arplant-042809-112152

Zhao L, Lu L, Wang A, Zhang H, Huang M, Wu H, Xing B, Wang Z, Ji R (2020) J Agri Food Chem 68(7):1935–1947

Zhou W, Coleman JJ (2016) Curr Opin Solid State Mater Sci 20(6):352–360

Zhu N, Yan T, Qiao J, Cao H (2016) Chemosphere 164:32–40

Zhu YG, Yoshinaga M, Zhao FJ, Rosen BP (2014) Annual Rev Earth Planet Sci 42:443–467. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-earth-060313-054942

# Chapter 13
# Nano-Enabled Remediation of Arsenic-Bearing Water and Wastewater

**Rabia Ashraf, Irshad Bibi, Muhammad Mahroz Hussain, Tariq Aftab, and Nabeel Khan Niazi**

**Abstract** Arsenic (As) is a toxic metalloid risking the health of millions of people globally due to drinking of As-contaminated water or through ingestion of As-contaminated food crops. Although numerous conventional techniques have been introduced to remove As from drinking water and wastewater, sorption is considered one of the most promising approach. Here, we provided emphasis on the potential of nano-enabled As remediation using various nanomaterials (e.g., nano- zero valent iron (nZVI), carbon nanotubes (CNTs), and nano-biomaterial based nanocomposites) for the removal of As from water. In this chapter, advancements in research on nano-enabled technologies are elucidated that has been used for removal of As from contaminated water. The utilization of raw and engineered nanoparticles (NPs) such as CNPs, graphene-based NPs, copper oxide, titanium oxide-based NPs, and bi-metal oxide-based NPs has also been discussed. Also, different techniques for the physicochemical characterization of NPs, including XRD, XPS, SEM, FTIR spectroscopy have been briefly explained for better understanding of the mechanisms for As removal. Moreover, some key parameters that influence on As adsorption capacity of NPs such as pH, particle size, initial As concentration and competing ions.

**Keywords** Nanoparticles · Remediation · Groundwater · Health · UN SDGs

## 13.1 Introduction

Water on the earth is an essential component for survival of life, earth comprise (75%) of water resources in which only 2.5% is freshwater resources and 30% of the

---

R. Ashraf · I. Bibi · M. M. Hussain · N. K. Niazi (✉)
Institute of Soil and Environmental Science, University of Agriculture Faisalabad, Faisalabad 38040, Pakistan
e-mail: nabeelkniazi@gmail.com; nabeel.niazi@uaf.edu.pk

M. M. Hussain
HAM Organics (Pvt) Limited, Nankana Sahib, Pakistan

T. Aftab
Department of Botany, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, India

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_13

groundwater resources, which mainly used for drinking, industrial and agricultural use globally (Raza et al. 2017). However, unplanned industrial growth and rapid urbanization have posed a serious threat to the safety of groundwater. Various sources of pollution are described in Fig. 13.1 highlighting that groundwater arsenic (As) pollution is mainly associated with geogenic As. Arsenic contamination is known as one of the considerable public health and environmental concern around the world (Amen et al. 2020; Raza et al. 2017; Shahid et al. 2018). According to the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ASTDR), As is ranked among the top 20 most hazardous substances (Jegadeesan et al. 2010; Pietrzak et al. 2021).

Arsenic is present in the reduced water environment mainly as arsenite (As(III)) that is 60 times more toxic than arsenate (As(V)), whereas organic As-species (dimethylarsinic acid (DMA) and mono-methylarsonic acid (MMA)) are 100-time less harmful than inorganic As (Amen et al. 2021; Niazi and Burton 2016). The main cause of As accumulation in the human body is via ingestion of As-containing well water which is used for drinking. Arsenic threshold level is 10 $\mu g\ L^{-1}$ laid down by the World Health Organization (WHO). Arsenic toxicity can cause serious diseases such as arsenicosis, cardiovascular, hyper-keratosis, hyper-tension diabetes, cancer, lower respiratory diseases, diarrhea, and mutagenic disorders (Amen et al. 2020; Kumar et al. 2019; Sanjrani et al. 2019).

Several conventional As treatment approaches have been described in Table 13.1. These include physical (filtration, sedimentation and membrane separation), chemical (coagulation, flocculation, membrane technology and ion exchange), biological (microbial remediation) and electrochemical methods to remove As from As-bearing water and wastewater (Amen et al. 2020; Lata and Samadder 2016; Tabassum et al. 2019). However, these methods may have high costs and energy requirements, excessive secondary waste production, maintenance and operating costs, and inadequate

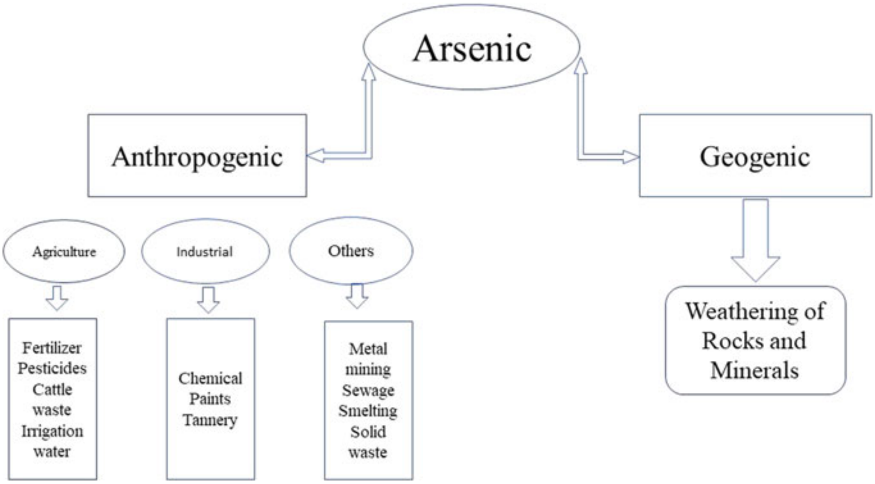


**Fig. 13.1** A schematic diagram showing various sources of arsenic in the environment

**Table 13.1** A summary of various conventional methods for water and wastewater treatment

| Others method | Advantages | Disadvantages |
|---|---|---|
| **Physical methods**<br>1. Adsorption<br>2. Filtration<br>3. Sedimentation<br>4. Membrane Separation | • Economical feasible<br>• Ecofriendly in nature<br>• High removal capacity | • Additional operational cost to disposal of huge sludge<br>• High maintenance required<br>• Time taking process |
| **Chemical methods**<br>1. Oxidation<br>2. Coagulation and flocculation<br>3. Membrane technology<br>a. Microfiltration<br>b. Ultrafiltration<br>c. Reverse osmosis<br>4. Ion exchange | • Simple operational cost<br>• Ecofriendly<br>• Applicable at large scale<br>• High selectivity | • Required high maintenance cost due to membrane fouling<br>• Produce toxic byproducts<br>• Highly pH sensitive |
| **Biological methods**<br>1. Microbial remediation | • High separation selectivity<br>• Cost effective<br>• Ecofriendly | • pH sensitive<br>• Continuous monitoring required<br>• Time taking process<br>• Well defined growth condition required |
| **Electrochemical methods**<br>1. Electrochemical Arsenic remediation (ECAR) | • Treating against large variety of contaminants<br>• Energy production | • Use at small scale level<br>• Cost intensive process |
| **Phytoremediation**<br>1. Phytostabilization<br>2. Immobilization<br>3. Rhizofiltration<br>4. Phytoextraction<br>5. Phytovolatilization | • Applicable at low and high level of contaminants<br>• High public acceptance<br>• Cost effective<br>• Ecofriendly | • Slower than other conventional methods<br>• Phytotoxicity of pollutants<br>• Not applicable at large scale<br>• Slower than physical, chemical processes<br>• Contaminant's fate might be anonymous |

As removal. Among these methods, adsorption especially using the nano-enabled adsorbents is recognized as the most desired technique because of its stability, effectiveness, high surface area, reusability, no toxic by-products and low-cost (Amen et al. 2021; Siddiqui et al. 2020).

Various categories of adsorbents previously used for sorption process such as mineral-based sorbents, metallic-based products, and non-metallic based materials (Raval and Kumar 2021). Nano-enabled adsorbents could have several unique properties that include rapid fragmentation, high number of active sites, strong reactivity, catalytic strength, and a small size of nanoparticles (NPs) that helps to remove As more effectively rather than other adsorbents. (Lata and Samadder 2016). Well-designed nano-composites include bi-metal oxides, polymers and nano-carbon where they are formed as a perspective adsorbent for the treatment As from water (Bhateria and Singh 2019; Qu et al. 2013a). Other metal oxide NPs include zinc, cerium, and titanium-based NPs because when these NPs reduced to a nanoscale, they show high surface area, stability and removal ability. In addition, carbon nanotubes (CNTs) are also being considered to determine their facility to extract As and other toxic ions from water and wastewater (Gangupomu et al. 2014; Tian et al. 2012). This chapter briefly describes classification and types of nanoadsorbents, influence of various environmental factors (e.g., pH, initial concentration) on As removal, characterization methods and regeneration ability of nanoadsorbents.

## 13.2 Nanoadsorbents Classification and Applications

The nano-enabled adsorbents or nanoparticles (NPs) exist in numerous forms like quantum dots, nanowires, particles, nanotubes, which have been produced with wide applications in various fields. Application of NPs for As removal has been described in detail in Table 13.2 (El-Sayed 2020).

### *13.2.1 Types of Nanoparticles Used for Arsenic Removal*

#### 13.2.1.1 Carbonaceous-Based Nanoparticles

The most efficient carbonaceous-based NPs are carbon nanotubes (CNTs) having distinctive attributes, for example, structural, physical, chemical, mechanical and electrical characteristics for their remediation potential. Carbon nanotubes are categorized to single-walled or multi-walled nanotubes with high surface chemistry, adsorption sites and high surface area important for the removal of As from water and wastewater (Li et al. 2012; Ma et al. 2013). In the adsorption process, functional groups produce electrostatic interaction between the surface of CNTs and As ions i.e., As(III) and As(V) (Lal et al. 2020). Recently, glycerol ($C_3H_8O_3$) and N,N-diethyl ethanol ammonium chloride ($(C_2H_5)_2NCH_2CH_2OH{*}NH_4CI$) belong to eutectic solvent that were used to functionalize the CNTs for remediation of As(III) contaminated water (Peng et al. 2005; Siddiqui et al. 2020). However, many aspects of its surface chemistry and mechanism of sorption yet need to be explored and open new research areas.

#### 13.2.1.2 Graphene-Based NPs

The carbon-based graphene materials have high adsorption ability to remediate As in water. Graphene-based NPs are two dimensional(2D) materials in which carbon particles are settled in a honeycomb lattice with hexagonal structure (Zhao et al. 2011; Zhu et al. 2012). Graphene is very cost-effective for wastewater treatment and simply produce by graphite. Graphene can be grouped into two major forms,

**Table 13.2** Nanoparticles (NPs)/nanoadsorbents properties and efficiency for the removal of arsenic (As) in contaminated water and wastewater

| Adsorbents | Preparation | Temperature | pH | Time (min) | Size range (nm) | Surface area ($m^2/g$) | Adsorbate | Adsorption capacity (mg/g) | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Starch functionalized nanoparticles | Co-precipitation | 35 | – | – | – | – | As(III) | 8.90 | Siddiqui et al. (2020) |
| Ascorbic acid coated $Fe_3O_4$ NP | Hydrothermal process | RT | 2.7 | 30 | < 10 | 179 | As(III) | 40.06 | Feng et al. (2012) |
| Iron-doped titania NP on glass beads | Liquid impregnation method | – | 7 | – | 30–40 | – | As(III) | 0.59 | Danish et al. (2013) |
| Cerium oxide NP | Precipitation process | 298 K | 3.0–11.0 | 30 | 4 | 198 | As(III) | 170 | Li et al. (2012) |
| Magnesium oxide nanoflakes | Hydrothermal process | – | – | 360 | > 100 | 115.9 | As(III) | 506.6 | Li et al. (2012) |
| CuO NP | Thermal refluxing technique | 298 K | 8 | 300 | – | 52.11 | As | 1.0862 | Goswami et al. (2012) |
| Zirconium oxide NP | Hydrothermal process | 303 K | 5 | 720 | 5 | 327.1 | As(III) | 83 | Cui et al. (2012) |
| Multiwall carbon nanotube-zirconia nanohybride | Microwave accelerated reaction | – | 6 | 360 | – | – | As(V) | 5 | Ntim and Mitra (2012) |
| Chitosin-Fe3O4 NP | Sol–gel method | – | – | – | – | 52.48 | As(V) | 79.49 | Raza et al. (2020) |
| Oak leaves FeO NP |  | – | – | 20 | – | – | As(V) | 32.05 | Kamath et al. (2020) |

(continued)

**Table 13.2** (continued)

| Adsorbents | Preparation | Temperature | pH | Time (min) | Size range (nm) | Surface area ($m^2/g$) | Adsorbate | Adsorption capacity (mg/g) | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Black tea FeO Np | – | – | – | 20 | 60–70 | 18.33 | As(V) | 18.98 | Kamath et al. (2020) |
| Green tea FeO NP | – | – | – | 20 | 30–40 | 3.26 | As(V) | 13.70 | Kamath et al. (2020) |
| Eucalyptus Leaves FeO NP | – | – | – | 40 | 35–50 | 22.57 | As(V) | 39.84 | Kamath et al. (2020) |

reduced graphene oxide (RGO) and oxidized form, graphene oxide (GO); the later shows capability for remediation of several environmental pollutants (Zhu et al. 2012).

However, it has been observed that after adsorption of As it becomes relatively difficult to remove or isolate graphene from wastewater, which is important to avoid the contamination and nanotoxicity of graphene in water thus creating a space for new pollutant in the aqueous environment (Zhao et al. 2011). To enhance efficiency of graphene, it is characterized into various functional groups. These functional groups may include epoxide, hydroxyl (–OH), carboxyl (–COOH), and carbonyl on the surface of GO and reduced graphene oxide (RGO) act as the active sites for As removal from water (Gao 2015). Graphene and RGO-based materials have been considered to show characteristics for toxic ions removal from water and wastewater (Hu & Mi 2013).

The preparation of magnetite-RGO (M-RGO) to remove As from water and wastewater was found to be highly efficient. (Chandra et al. 2010a) reported that the Langmuir isothermal model showed maximum adsorption capacity for M-RGO (13.1 mg/g for As(III) and 5.83 mg/g for As(V)). The magnetite iron oxide (MIO) produced by using 51% of Fe, which express high adsorption capability for both As (III) and As(V) with ratio of 54.18 mg/g and 26.76 mg/g (Sharma et al. 2015). The $Fe_3O_4$-enabled aerogels graphene was fabricated for removal of As-bearing wastewater (Yu et al. 2015). The aerogel had significantly high capability for As(V) adsorption from wastewater (40.04 mg/g).

Nanohybrid of magnetic manganese ferrite ($MnFe_2O_3$)-enabled single layered GO showed great potential to sorb As (III) (54.18 mg/g) and As (V) (26.76 mg/g) in wastewater (Kumar et al. 2014). Also, the conversion of As(III) to As (V) was another important property of $MnFe_2O_3$-enabled single layered GO supporting in the adsorption of As. Two new hybrid nano-enabled materials were prepared—the first one was titania nanotube-manganese ferrite (TMF) and second was GO-manganese ferrite (GMF). Both NPs were synthesized and identified for As removal from wastewater, with high adsorption capacity for As(III) (80 mg/g) and As(V) (102 mg/g) (Shahrin et al. 2018).

## *13.2.2 Metallic-Based Nanoparticles*

### 13.2.2.1 Alumina Nanoparticles

The alumina NPs in chitosan-graft-polyacrylamide (CTG-PA) are used as nano-enabled remediation of As-bearing wastewater (Saha and Sarkar 2012). The alteration of NPs by merging new functional groups showed a change in range of pH for As sorption, (b) sorption site density enhancement (c) increase sorption site uptake mechanism for the removal of As (Khodadadi Darban et al. 2013; Lata and Samadder 2016).

#### 13.2.2.2 Copper Oxide Nanoparticles

The cupric oxide (CuO) NPs are considered effective for remediation of As-bearing water and wastewater. This is because pH had negligible effect on As. These NPs are simple to reuse and for As bearing water remediation (Amen et al. 2021; Lata and Samadder 2016).

#### 13.2.2.3 Titanium Dioxide Nanoparticles

The titanium dioxide ($TiO_2$) NPs have various properties such as chemically stable, high affinity for As sorption, simple synthesis, cost efficient, nontoxic and low corrosivity (Hung et al. 2007) having redox selectivity and strong oxidizing power for As removal. Numerous studies used titanium as a titanium dioxide and nano-porous titania for As removal. In nano-adsorption, surface complexation process helps to describe the properties of nano-porous titania adsorbents (NTAs). Hence surface complexation model recognized category of surface species which contributed in effective As removal at a specific pH (Han et al. 2010). Titanium dioxide monodentate surface complexes were more effective for As(III) adsorption at broad range of pH, while for As(V) adsorption was dominated with formation of bi-dentate surface complexation process at pH 8 (Han et al. 2010; Lata and Samadder 2016).

The composites of magnetic-polyaniline (Mag-PANI) and strontium-titanium (MP-$SrTiO_3$) were fabricated using an organic polymer. Combination of collected magnetic nano-enabled particles and $SrTiO_3$ with coating of polyaniline increased surface area for As adsorption. As such the fabricated composite helps to remove As(III) upto 95%. The presence of two groups (imine-N and amine-N) produced electrostatic interactions among positively charged nanocomposites results to remove As.

#### 13.2.2.4 Zinc Oxide Nanoparticles

Iron oxide and carbon-based nano-sorbents has shown higher affinity to remove As from As bearing water. Furthermore zinc oxide (ZnO) is a very stable, effective and non-hazardous material. The ZnO NPs can remove As from water at the pH range between 5.8 and 6.8 efficiently (Lata and Samadder 2016; Singh et al. 2013). Arsenic removal efficiency of the cellulose acetate-ZnO NPs mixed matrix membrane was determined in a batch study having sorbent dose of 1 g/L and at pH 6.8, where the maximum As (58.77%) was removed from aqueous medium. Compared with the cellulose acetate membrane without built-in NPs, the membrane with embedded NPs showed higher As removal efficiency.

### *13.2.3 Bi-Metal Oxides Nanoparticles*

The composite usage of more than two metals yields parental oxides and express synergetic result of relatively more adsorption capacity for As than the single metal oxides. Several composites of metal oxides have been used to remove As from water and wastewater such as Fe/Mn, magnetite-GO (Chandra et al. 2010a), Fe/Ti (Gupta and Ghosh 2009), Mn-Co (Zhang et al. 2010 and Fe-Cu (Zhang et al. 2013). The $MnFe_3O$ and $Mn_3O_4$ nano-enabled particles showed relatively enhanced adsorption capacity among the studied metal oxide composites (Zhang et al. 2010). The $Fe_3O_4$, $Mn_3O_4$, and $MnFe_2O_4$ nanocomposites showed high high adsorption capacity for As among the bimetal oxides. Magnetic NPs of $MnFe_2O_4$ and $CoFe_2O_4$ were synthesized by chemical co-precipitation. These magnetic NPs have paramagnetic nature because they are easy to separate from solution after adsorption (Chandra et al. 2010a). The composites of M-RGO removed As (III) and As (V) by surface complexation and electrostatic attraction. In the case of As(III), increase in As sorption was observed on the surface of M-RGO at $pH > pH_{pzc}$ (point of zero charge) mainly due to less effect of negatively charged surface on neutral $H_3AsO_3$ species. However, in the case of As(V) at pH < pH zpc high positively charged surface promoted sorption of negatively charged As(V) species (Chandra et al. 2010b).

## 13.3 Adsorption Process of Nanoparticles

The adsorption process takes place in a single or multiple steps such as surface diffusion, external distribution, pores diffusion and adsorption on pore surface (Gulipalli et al. 2011). It was further explained that the adsorption of As(III) and As(V) on the sorbent contains three steps: (i) migration or transfer to the sorption surface, (ii) deprotonation/dissolution of complexed aqueous As(III) or As(V) and (iii) surface complexation (Kong et al. 2014a; Zhu et al. 2009).

Typical adsorption process methods are described in Fig. 13.2. In the process of adsorption, all existing sites are involved in both physical sorption or chemisorption and adsorption behavior depends upon electrostatic attraction and complexation between adsorbate and adsorbent (Saha and Sarkar 2012). It has been stated that As adsorption on alumina-coated polymer beads is regulated by two processes that is complexation reaction and electrostatic adsorption. Adsorption kinetics speeds up small particles that represent in the Fick's second law of distribution i.e., adsorption rates are in reverse proportion to particle size or area. Zeolite small size crystals have higher surface area for adsorption with faster rate than large size crystals of zeolite. In zeolite, small-size particles provides better and faster adsorption rate (Kong et al. 2014a; Lata and Samadder 2016).

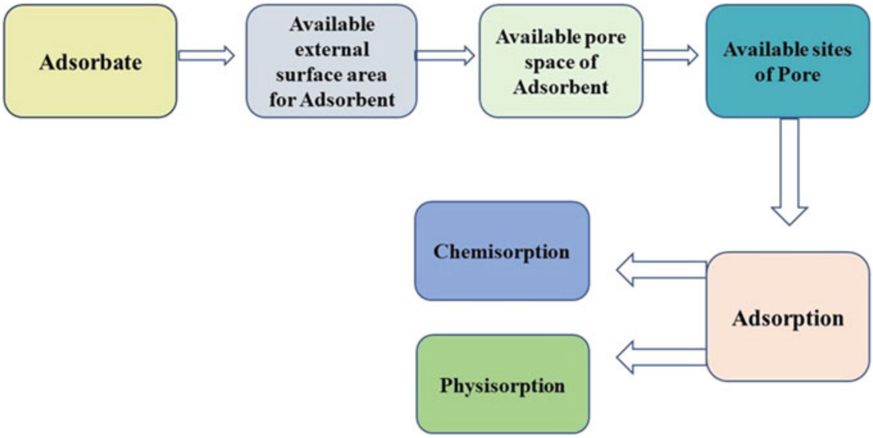


**Fig. 13.2** A flow-chart scheme of different pathways involved in arsenic adsorption by nanoparticles

## 13.4 Characterization of Nanoparticles

Characterization of NPs is important to identify their functional properties, physicochemical properties and mechanism of As removal. Various analytical techniques are being used to identify NPs including X-ray diffraction (XRD), X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS), scanning electron microscopy (SEM), transmission electron microscopy (TEM), Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectroscopy (Amen et al. 2021).

X-ray diffraction can be used for the characterization of nano-enabled materials. It provides information on the crystalline structure of nanoadsorbents. Purity and structure of silica and $Fe_3O_4$ quantum dots (QDs) silica compounds was examined using powdered samples on XRD (Rakibuddin and Kim 2020). Amorphous silica represented distinct features at 20.5° angle. Similarly, the nature of fabricated $Fe_3O_4$ NPs was found to be completely free of impurity. The typical size of $Fe_3O_4$ QDs crystals was 5 nm. Powdered XRD therefore supports $Fe_3O_4$ in composites in the presence of mesoporous silica (Rakibuddin and Kim 2020).

Magnetic NPs were formed using $FeC1_2$ and magnetite ore for bacterial amalgamation by *Fusarium oxysporum* (Balakrishnan et al. 2020; Saif et al. 2022). Characterization of magnetic NPs by XRD showed the sphere-shaped pure structure. The typical size of magnetic NPs, that were prepared using microbes, was 39.52 and 31.29 nm (Balakrishnan et al. 2020; Zeng et al. 2020).

X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS) has been employed for characterizing the surface of various nanoadsorbents with or without As- and other trace elements loading on NPs, which provides key knowledge about the multi-elemental species and also helps in their percentage quantification (Wang et al. 2015; Wu et al. 2012). The XPS is an excellent approach to detect alterations in the aromatic C percentages of fresh and aged biochars, as well as distribution of As species on NPs surface (Singh et al. 2014). This technique is used to analyze surface chemistry of nano-adsorbents and provide significant data of elemental composition along with chemical and electronic state of nano-enabled material. Specially, XPS technique analyze to recognize the As accumulation on the surface of nano-enabled material (Xi et al. 2020). Moreover it identifies the change in chemical structure of cellulose nano-crystals (CNCs), CNC-DW-Fe(II), fabricated polyethyleneimine (CNC-PEI-Fe(III))/Fe(II) CNC-PEI-Fe(III) by using XPS. XPS spectrum showed saturation of Fe and fabricated polyethyleneimine (PEI) compared to CNC peak of C1s which was transformed into single large peak instead of two sharp peaks. Also, the Fe saturation with Fe-modified CNCs is completed by the sharp peaks in O1s region. Due to binding effect of Fe ions, the results of XPS spectrum showed bond between PEI and CNC (Xi et al. 2020). For example, Fig. 13.3 shows that XPS spectra of As(III) and As(V) sorption by hydrous ceria oxide (HCO) NPs in water system (Li et al. 2012).

The scanning electron microscopy (SEM) helps to determine micro- to macro-scale morphology of NPs like shape, size, pore volume of nanoadsorbents. The SEM use electron as source rather than light to determine morphology of NPs (Balakrishnan et al. 2020). It requires high-resolution power to examine NPs morphology. For example, recently it was reviewed that the assembly of magnetic NPs was observed to be circular and spherical shape magnets and sometimes irregular with a minimum diameter between 27.54 and 81.22 nm under SEM. Similarly, the morphology of carbon nano-cone of polyethyleneimine with Fe(II)/(III) and it was observed using the SEM; the high polymerization rate was found for CNC-PEI-Fe(III), while low polymerization was observed for CNC-SW-Fe(III). Hence it was observed that the presence of PEI led to a stable and high degree of polymerization (Amen et al. 2021; Xi et al. 2020).

The surface functional groups can be identified using FTIR spectroscopy of different sorbents including nanoadsorbents. The FTIR spectroscopy is used to determine change in spectral peaks before and after As sorption. For example, the FTIR spectra of carboxylate MWCNTs (MWCNTs-$OCH_2CO_2H$) and pristine MWCNT indicated the presence of carboxylic group in MWCNTs-$OCH_2CO_2H$ with bands at 1603 and 1765 $cm^{-1}$ (Wang et al. 2022; Xi et al. 2020).

The $Fe_3O_4$ poly (p-phenylenediamine) composite with $TiO_2$ ($Fe_3O_4$, PpPDA, $TiO_2$) shells are the core NPs for As adsorption. In p-phenylenediamine two peaks at 1502 $cm^{-1}$ and at 1569 $cm^{-1}$ were observed which were ascribed to the structure of C=C and C=N bonding (Xi et al. 2020).

## 13.5 Regeneration of Nanoparticles

Regeneration of nanoparticles in the water and wastewater treatment process helps to regulate the reuse efficiency and economy of water treatment technologies. After completion of several adsorption cycles, NPs can be reused to remove As because they have ability to continue their adsorption process (Saha and Sarkar 2012). The pH-based solvents play a significant role in the reproduction of NPs. Compared to

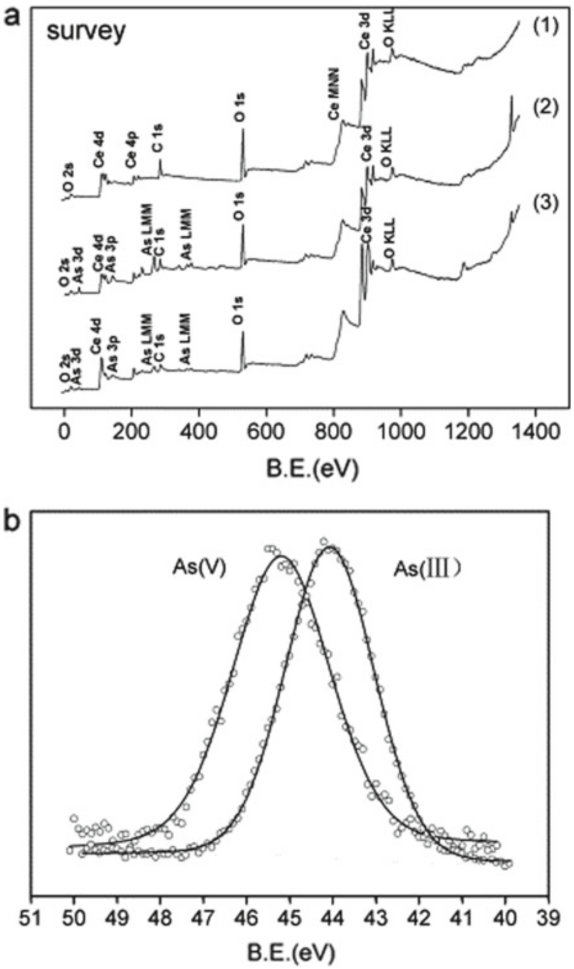


**Fig. 13.3** **a** The X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS) spectra of (1) hydrous cerium oxide nanoparticles (HCO), (2) As(III)–HCO, and (3) As(V)–HCO nanoparticles. **b** High-resolution XPS scans on As 3d peak of As(III)–HCO and As(V)–HCO nanoparticles [Reproduced with permission of the publisher, Li et al. (2012)]

polymer membranes, the ceramic membrane are always advantageous as they are more UV resistant (Qu et al. 2013b). Pretreatment of raw water is considered as significant in reducing turbidity during treatment process; then, the suspended particles retain in membrane and reduce the effectiveness of the treatment by clogging. Magnetic-separation is another process for the separation of Mg-NPs. Nano-enabled material coated in the treatment system area is re-injected in a quick and complete way. According to the previous studies, NPs can be recycled and reused to treat water, making them an economically active and effective (Kunduru et al. 2017). It has been reported previously that the pH sensitive NPs (NC-PEI/GA) have ability to continue their As adsorption process after completion of eight cycles (Chai et al. 2020).

## 13.6 Influence of Different Parameters on NPs

### 13.6.1 *Effect of pH*

Many NPs, for example, nano-size activated carbon, nano-akageneite, nZVI, iron doped activated nano-carbon (Fe-ANC) particles, mesoporous silica media, Al2$O_3$/Fe $(OH)_3$ ascorbic acid coated nano-$Fe_3O_4$, nano alumina powder and alumina nanoparticles graft chitosan polyacrylamide have been used to remove As from water with specific range of pH (6.5–8.5). Some other nano-adsorbents like $TiO_2$, maghemites (Deedar and Aslam 2009), MNPs layered zeolite (Salem Attia et al. 2014) were found to have high ability to adsorb As at low pH range. Although most of the MMO nanoparticles have great potential to remove both types of As species, As(III) and As(V), from drinking water at pH range of pH 6–9 (Lata and Samadder 2016). For example, Fig. 13.4 shows the effect of pH on As removal percentage by hydrous ceria oxide (HCO) NPs in aqueous phase, which decreases as pH increased, although trend is different for As(III) and As(V) (Li et al. 2012).

### 13.6.2 *Effect of Synthesis Method*

The integration of nZVI is typically performed by reduction method (Chandra et al. 2010a; Rahmani et al. 2011). Some nanoadsorbents are produced by several methods such as hydrothermal method, sol gel method (Deedar and Aslam 2009; Önnby et al. 2012; Savina et al. 2011), sonication method (Salem Attia et al. 2014), chemical precipitation (Basu and Ghosh 2011; Chandra et al. 2010a; Khodadadi Darban et al. 2013; Türk and Alp 2014; Zhang et al. 2013), and polymerization (Önnby et al. 2012; Savina et al. 2011; Sharma et al. 2010). Aluminum oxide and copper oxide NPs were prepared by different methods such as reverse micro-emulsion (Saha and Sarkar 2012) or the microwave irradiation method (Martinson and Reddy 2009), wet impregnation method (Jang et al. 2003), and thermal refluxing methods (Goswami et al. 2012) (Lata and Samadder 2016; Sharma et al. 2010).

### 13.6.3 *Effect of Initial Arsenic Concentration*

Previous research shows that initially low to high As concentrations decreased As adsorption on nanoadsorbents (nanoscale Fe-Mn binary oxides loaded on zeolite and nanostructured Fe(III)-Cu(II) binary oxide). For example, at an initial concentration of 2 mg/L and pH 7 adsorption capacities of nanoscale Fe-Mn binary oxides loaded on zeolite for As(III) and As(V) were 296 and 201 mg/g, respectively (Kong et al.

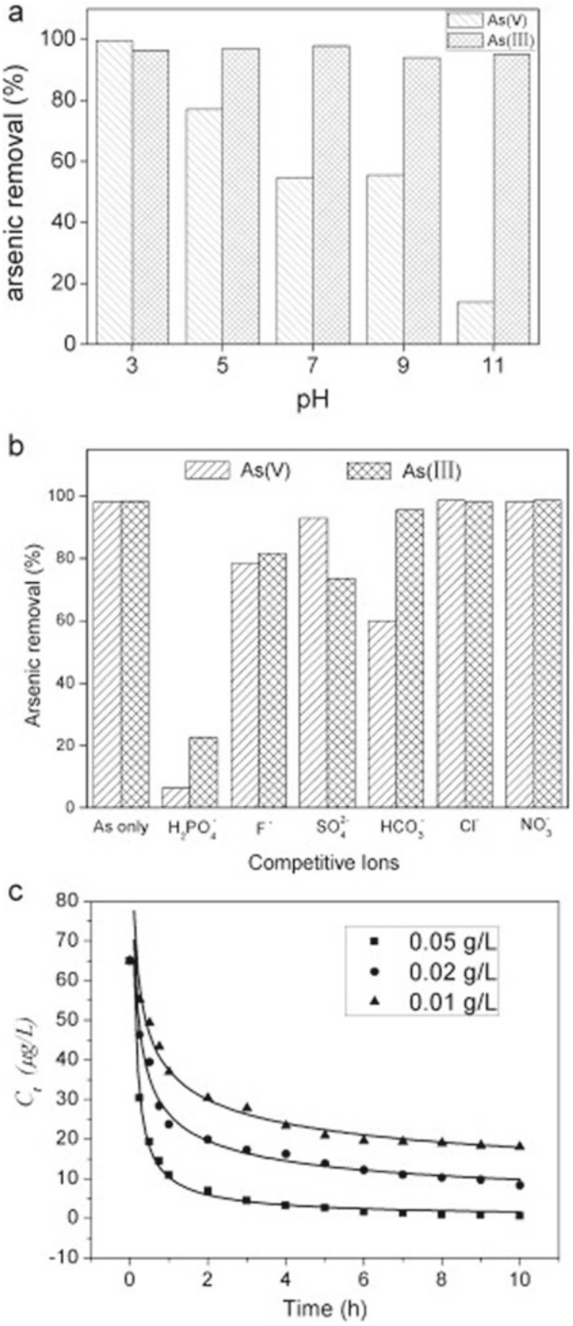


**Fig. 13.4** **a** The solution pH effect, and **b** influence of various competing ions on the sorption of arsenite (As(III)) and arsenate (As(V)) on hydrous cerium oxide (HCO) nanoparticles; **c** Arsenic (As) sorption kinetics in a natural water sample from Lake Yangzonghai on HCO nanoparticles [Reproduced with permission of the publisher, Li et al. (2012)]

2014b). Likewise, in another study adsorption capacity of nanostructured Fe(III)-Cu(II) binary oxide for As(III) was 122.3 mg/g and for As(V) it was 82.7 mg/g at an initial concentration of 10 mg/L and at pH 7 (Zhang et al. 2013).

### 13.6.4 *Effect of Nanoparticle Size*

Normally the adsorption of NPs may increase with decrease in particle size. For instance, zeolite small size crystals have high surface area for As adsorption with a fast rate than that of large size crystals of zeolite (Rouquerol et al. 2013). The adsorption kinetics of As on NPs may speed up where small size NPs are present that represent the Fick's second law of distribution, i.e., adsorption rates are in inversely proportion to particle size or the surface area. Nano-aluminum fixed Mn/Cu-ferrite polymer ($Mn_xCu_{1\text{-}x}Fe_2O_4$) was used as an adsorbent for As removal from water and the data showed that small size NPs showed higher As removal from water compared to relatively large size NPs (Malana et al. 2011).

### 13.6.5 *Effect of Competing Ions*

To determine the impact of interfering agents on As removal using nZVI, six ionic species were studies including: $SO_4^{2-}$, $PO_4^{3-}$, $HCO_3^-$, $Ca^{2+}$, $Cl^-$, and humic acid (HA); it was observed that HA, $PO_4$ and $SO_4$ had dominant suppressive effects on As sorption, but $Ca^{2+}$ led to increase in As removal (Tanboonchuy et al. 2012). Presence of $HCO_3^-$ had inhibitory effect on the removal of both As(III) and As(V) species (Savina et al. 2011). Increased $Ca^{2+}$ concentration and decreased $PO_4^3$ and HA concentrations were found ideal for effective removal of both As(III) and As(V) in water systems (Lata and Samadder 2016; Martinson and Reddy 2009). For instance, Li et al (2012)reported that among various ions in solution phosphate decreased substantially As sorption by HCO NPs in water (see Fig. 13.4).

## 13.7 Conclusions and Future Perspectives

Several \treatment techniques have been employed so far for As treatment in water and wastewater, although the nanoenabled technologies are found to be the most advanced, efficient, desirable and sustainable techniques. Nanoadsorption has the ability to remove As(III) and As(V) species in water without producing toxic sludge, and therefore, it is considered to be environmentally-friendly approach. Nano-enabled technologies have variation in adsorption of As that depends on surface area, pH, point of zero charge of NPs, functional groups on NPs surface, presence of competing ions and the time required for removal process. Future research work is warranted to explore the potential of functionalized nanoadsorbents to enhance their As adsorption efficiency in the presence of competing ions and for small to large scale application in water treatment programs. Also, pilot scale studies are required to unveil the mechanisms and pathways of As removal from water to determine their ultimate fate in the aquatic environment. Various advanced integrated spectroscopic and microscopic techniques could be employed to examine the redoc transformation and ultimate fate of As on NPs surface such as XPS, X-ray absorption spectroscopy, SEM-EDX, X-ray fluorescence spectroscopy. Moreover, research is required to explore the effect of different carrier materials (such as sand or biomaterials) to develop NPs coated carrier materials and explore their long term sustainability in As removal process. The studies must be focused on using advanced new kinetic Monte Carlo simulation models to predict sorption pattern of As species on the surface of different NPs under varying environmental conditions existing in natural water systems.

## References

Amen R, Bashir H, Bibi I, Shaheen SM, Niazi NK, Shahid M, Hussain MM, Antoniadis V, Shakoor MB, Al-Solaimani SG (2020) A critical review on arsenic removal from water using biochar-based sorbents: the significance of modification and redox reactions. Chem Eng J 396:125195

Amen R, Bibi I, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Zulfqar A, Nawaz MF, Shakoor MB, Mukhtar A, Rehman T (2021) Developments in nanoadsorbents for the treatment of arsenic-contaminated water. In: Kumar N (ed) Arsenic toxicity: challenges and solutions. Springer, Singapore, pp 325–361

Balakrishnan GS, Rajendran K, Kalirajan J (2020) Microbial synthesis of magnetite nanoparticles for arsenic removal. J Appl Biol Biotechnol 8(3):7–5

Basu T, Ghosh UC (2011) Influence of groundwater occurring ions on the kinetics of As (III) adsorption reaction with synthetic nanostructured Fe (III)–Cr (III) mixed oxide. Desalination 266(1–3):25–32

Bhateria R, Singh R (2019) A review on nanotechnological application of magnetic iron oxides for heavy metal removal. J Water Process Eng 31:100845

Chai F, Wang R, Yan L, Li G, Cai Y, Xi C (2020) Facile fabrication of pH-sensitive nanoparticles based on nanocellulose for fast and efficient As (V) removal. Carbohyd Polym 245:116511

Chandra V, Park J, Chun Y, Lee J, Hwang I, Kim K (2010a) Water-dispersible magnetite-reduced graphene oxide composites for arsenic removal. ACS Nano 4:3979–3986

Chandra V, Park J, Chun Y, Lee JW, Hwang I-C, Kim KS (2010b) Water-dispersible magnetite-reduced graphene oxide composites for arsenic removal. ACS Nano 4(7):3979–3986

Cui H, Li Q, Gao S, Shang JK (2012) Strong adsorption of arsenic species by amorphous zirconium oxide nanoparticles. J Ind Eng Chem 18(4):1418–1427

Danish MI, Qazi IA, Zeb A, Habib A, Awan MA, Khan Z (2013) Arsenic removal from aqueous solution using pure and metal-doped titania nanoparticles coated on glass beads: adsorption and column studies. J Nanomater 2013

Deedar N, Aslam I (2009) Evaluation of the adsorption potential of titanium dioxide nanoparticles for arsenic removal. J Environ Sci 21(3):402–408

El-Sayed ME (2020) Nanoadsorbents for water and wastewater remediation. Sci Total Environ 739:139903

Feng L, Cao M, Ma X, Zhu Y, Hu C (2012) Superparamagnetic high-surface-area $Fe_3O_4$ nanoparticles as adsorbents for arsenic removal. J Hazard Mater 217:439–446

Gangupomu RH, Sattler ML, Ramirez D (2014) Carbon nanotubes for air pollutant control via adsorption: a review. Rev Nanosci Nanotechnol 3(2):149–160

Gao W (2015) The chemistry of graphene oxide. In: Graphene oxide. Springer, pp 61–95

Goswami A, Raul P, Purkait M (2012) Arsenic adsorption using copper (II) oxide nanoparticles. Chem Eng Res Des 90(9):1387–1396

Gulipalli CS, Prasad B, Wasewar KL (2011) Batch study, equilibrium and kinetics of adsorption of selenium using rice husk ash (RHA). J Eng Sci Technol 6(5):586–605

Gupta K, Ghosh UC (2009) Arsenic removal using hydrous nanostructure iron (III)–titanium (IV) binary mixed oxide from aqueous solution. J Hazard Mater 161(2–3):884–892

Han DS, Abdel-Wahab A, Batchelor B (2010) Surface complexation modeling of arsenic (III) and arsenic (V) adsorption onto nanoporous titania adsorbents (NTAs). J Colloid Interface Sci 348(2):591–599

Hu M, Mi B (2013) Enabling graphene oxide nanosheets as water separation membranes. Environ Sci Technol 47(8):3715–3723

Hung W-C, Fu S-H, Tseng J-J, Chu H, Ko T-H (2007) Study on photocatalytic degradation of gaseous dichloromethane using pure and iron ion-doped $TiO_2$ prepared by the sol–gel method. Chemosphere 66(11):2142–2151

Jang M, Shin EW, Park JK, Choi SI (2003) Mechanisms of arsenate adsorption by highly-ordered nano-structured silicate media impregnated with metal oxides. Environ Sci Technol 37(21):5062–5070

Jegadeesan G, Al-Abed SR, Sundaram V, Choi H, Scheckel KG, Dionysiou DD (2010) Arsenic sorption on $TiO_2$ nanoparticles: size and crystallinity effects. Water Res 44(3):965–973

Kamath V, Chandra P, Jeppu GP (2020) Comparative study of using five different leaf extracts in the green synthesis of iron oxide nanoparticles for removal of arsenic from water. Int J Phytoreme 22(12):1278–1294

Khodadadi Darban A, Kianinia Y, Taheri-Nassaj E (2013) Synthesis of nano-alumina powder from impure kaolin and its application for arsenite removal from aqueous solutions. J Environ Health Sci Eng 11(1):1–11

Kong S, Wang Y, Hu Q, Olusegun AK (2014a) Magnetic nanoscale Fe–Mn binary oxides loaded zeolite for arsenic removal from synthetic groundwater. Colloids Surf, A 457:220–227

Kong S, Wang Y, Zhan H, Yuan S, Yu M, Liu M (2014b) Adsorption/oxidation of arsenic in groundwater by nanoscale Fe–Mn binary oxides loaded on zeolite. Water Environ Res 86(2):147–155

Kumar R, Patel M, Singh P, Bundschuh J, Pittman CU Jr, Trakal L, Mohan D (2019) Emerging technologies for arsenic removal from drinking water in rural and peri-urban areas: methods, experience from, and options for Latin America. Sci Total Environ 694:133427

Kumar S, Nair RR, Pillai PB, Gupta SN, Iyengar M, Sood AK (2014) Graphene oxide–$MnFe_2O_4$ magnetic nanohybrids for efficient removal of lead and arsenic from water. ACS Appl Mater Interfaces 6(20):17426–17436

Kunduru KR, Nazarkovsky M, Farah S, Pawar RP, Basu A, Domb AJ (2017) Nanotechnology for water purification: applications of nanotechnology methods in wastewater treatment. Water Purification:33–74

Lal S, Singhal A, Kumari P (2020) Exploring carbonaceous nanomaterials for arsenic and chromium removal from wastewater. J Water Process Eng 36:101276

Lata S, Samadder S (2016) Removal of arsenic from water using nano adsorbents and challenges: a review. J Environ Manage 166:387–406

Li R, Li Q, Gao S, Shang JK (2012) Exceptional arsenic adsorption performance of hydrous cerium oxide nanoparticles: part A. Adsorption capacity and mechanism. Chem Eng J 185–186:127–135

Ma J, Zhu Z, Chen B, Yang M, Zhou H, Li C, Yu F, Chen J (2013) One-pot, large-scale synthesis of magnetic activated carbon nanotubes and their applications for arsenic removal. J Mater Chem A 1(15):4662–4666

Malana MA, Qureshi RB, Ashiq MN (2011) Adsorption studies of arsenic on nano aluminium doped manganese copper ferrite polymer (MA, VA, AA) composite: kinetics and mechanism. Chem Eng J 172(2–3):721–727

Martinson CA, Reddy K (2009) Adsorption of arsenic (III) and arsenic (V) by cupric oxide nanoparticles. J Colloid Interface Sci 336(2):406–411

Niazi NK, Burton ED (2016) Arsenic sorption to nanoparticulate mackinawite (FeS): an examination of phosphate competition. Environ Pollut 218:111–117

Ntim SA, Mitra S (2012) Adsorption of arsenic on multiwall carbon nanotube–zirconia nanohybrid for potential drinking water purification. J Colloid Interface Sci 375(1):154–159

Önnby L, Pakade V, Mattiasson B, Kirsebom H (2012) Polymer composite adsorbents using particles of molecularly imprinted polymers or aluminium oxide nanoparticles for treatment of arsenic contaminated waters. Water Res 46(13):4111–4120

Peng X, Luan Z, Ding J, Di Z, Li Y, Tian B (2005) Ceria nanoparticles supported on carbon nanotubes for the removal of arsenate from water. Mater Lett 59(4):399–403

Pietrzak S, Wójcik J, Baszuk P, Marciniak W, Wojtyś M, Dębniak T, Cybulski C, Gronwald J, Alchimowicz J, Masojć B (2021) Influence of the levels of arsenic, cadmium, mercury and lead on overall survival in lung cancer. Biomolecules 11(8):1160

Qu X, Alvarez PJ, Li Q (2013a) Applications of nanotechnology in water and wastewater treatment. Water Res 47(12):3931–3946

Qu X, Brame J, Li Q, Alvarez PJ (2013b) Nanotechnology for a safe and sustainable water supply: enabling integrated water treatment and reuse. Acc Chem Res 46(3):834–843

Rahmani A, Ghaffari H, Samadi M (2011) A comparative study on arsenic (III) removal from aqueous solution using nano and micro sized zero-valent iron

Rakibuddin M, Kim H (2020) Sol-gel derived $Fe_3O_4$ quantum dot decorated silica composites for effective removal of arsenic (III) from water. Mater Chem Phys 240:122245

Raval NP, Kumar M (2021) Geogenic arsenic removal through core–shell based functionalized nanoparticles: Groundwater in-situ treatment perspective in the post–COVID anthropocene. J Hazard Mater 402:123466

Raza M, Hussain F, Lee J-Y, Shakoor MB, Kwon KD (2017) Groundwater status in Pakistan: a review of contamination, health risks, and potential needs. Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol 47(18):1713–1762

Raza ZA, Khalil S, Ayub A, Banat IM (2020) Recent developments in chitosan encapsulation of various active ingredients for multifunctional applications. Carbohyd Res 492:108004

Rouquerol J, Rouquerol F, Llewellyn P, Maurin G, Sing KS (2013) Adsorption by powders and porous solids: principles, methodology and applications. Academic Press

Saha S, Sarkar P (2012) Arsenic remediation from drinking water by synthesized nano-alumina dispersed in chitosan-grafted polyacrylamide. J Hazard Mater 227:68–78

Saif S, Adil SF, Chaudhry A, Khan M (2022) Microbial synthesis of magnetic nanomaterials. In: Agri-waste and microbes for production of sustainable nanomaterials. Elsevier, pp 323–356

Salem Attia TM, Hu XL, Yin DQ (2014) Synthesised magnetic nanoparticles coated zeolite (MNCZ) for the removal of arsenic (As) from aqueous solution. J Exp Nanosci 9(6):551–560

Sanjrani M, Zhou B, Zhao H, Bhutto S, Muneer A, Xia S (2019) Arsenic contaminated groundwater in China and its treatment options, a review. Appl Ecol Environ Res 17(2):1655–1683

Savina IN, English CJ, Whitby RL, Zheng Y, Leistner A, Mikhalovsky SV, Cundy AB (2011) High efficiency removal of dissolved As (III) using iron nanoparticle-embedded macroporous polymer composites. J Hazard Mater 192(3):1002–1008

Shahid M, Niazi NK, Dumat C, Naidu R, Khalid S, Rahman MM, Bibi I (2018) A meta-analysis of the distribution, sources and health risks of arsenic-contaminated groundwater in Pakistan. Environ Pollut 242:307–319

Shahrin S, Lau W-J, Goh P-S, Jaafar J, Ismail AF (2018) Adsorptive removal of As (V) ions from water using graphene oxide-manganese ferrite and titania nanotube-manganese ferrite hybrid nanomaterials. Chem Eng Technol 41(11):2250–2258

Sharma A, Verma N, Sharma A, Deva D, Sankararamakrishnan N (2010) Iron doped phenolic resin based activated carbon micro and nanoparticles by milling: synthesis, characterization and application in arsenic removal. Chem Eng Sci 65(11):3591–3601

Sharma VK, McDonald TJ, Kim H, Garg VK (2015) Magnetic graphene–carbon nanotube iron nanocomposites as adsorbents and antibacterial agents for water purification. Adv Coll Interface Sci 225:229–240

Siddiqui SI, Singh PN, Tara N, Pal S, Chaudhry SA, Sinha I (2020) Arsenic removal from water by starch functionalized maghemite nano-adsorbents: thermodynamics and kinetics investigations. Coll Interface Sci Commun 36:100263

Singh B, Fang Y, Cowie BC, Thomsen L (2014) NEXAFS and XPS characterisation of carbon functional groups of fresh and aged biochars. Org Geochem 77:1–10

Singh N, Singh S, Gupta V, Yadav HK, Ahuja T, Tripathy SS (2013) A process for the selective removal of arsenic from contaminated water using acetate functionalized zinc oxide nanomaterials. Environ Prog Sustainable Energy 32(4):1023–1029

Tabassum RA, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Dumat C, Zhang Y, Imran M, Bakhat HF, Hussain I, Khalid S (2019) Arsenic removal from aqueous solutions and groundwater using agricultural biowastes-derived biosorbents and biochar: a column-scale investigation. Int J Phytorem 21(6):509–518

Tanboonchuy V, Grisdanurak N, Liao C-H (2012) Background species effect on aqueous arsenic removal by nano zero-valent iron using fractional factorial design. J Hazard Mater 205:40–46

Tian Y, Gao B, Morales VL, Wu L, Wang Y, Muñoz-Carpena R, Cao C, Huang Q, Yang L (2012) Methods of using carbon nanotubes as filter media to remove aqueous heavy metals. Chem Eng J 210:557–563

Türk T, Alp İ (2014) Arsenic removal from aqueous solutions with Fe-hydrotalcite supported magnetite nanoparticle. J Ind Eng Chem 20(2):732–738

Wang S, Gao B, Zimmerman AR, Li Y, Ma L, Harris WG, Migliaccio KW (2015) Removal of arsenic by magnetic biochar prepared from pinewood and natural hematite. Biores Technol 175:391–395

Wang Y, Liu X, Chen Q, Zhang TC, Ouyang L, Yuan S (2022) Simultaneous photocatalytic oxidation and adsorption for efficient As (III) removal by magnetic BiOI/$\gamma$-$Fe_2O_3$ core–shell nanoparticles. Mater Today Chem 24:100823

Wu H, Gao G, Zhou X, Zhang Y, Guo S (2012) Control on the formation of $Fe_3O_4$ nanoparticles on chemically reduced graphene oxide surfaces. CrystEngComm 14(2):499–504

Xi C, Wang R, Rao P, Zhang W, Yan L, Li G, Chai F, Cai Y, Luo T, Zhou X (2020) The fabrication and arsenic removal performance of cellulose nanocrystal-containing absorbents based on the “bridge joint” effect of iron ions. Carbohyd Polym 237:116129

Yu F, Sun S, Ma J, Han S (2015) Enhanced removal performance of arsenate and arsenite by magnetic graphene oxide with high iron oxide loading. Phys Chem Chem Phys 17(6):4388–4397

Zeng H, Zhai L, Qiao T, Yu Y, Zhang J, Li D (2020) Efficient removal of As (V) from aqueous media by magnetic nanoparticles prepared with Iron-containing water treatment residuals. Sci Rep 10(1):1–12

Zhang G, Ren Z, Zhang X, Chen J (2013) Nanostructured iron (III)-copper (II) binary oxide: a novel adsorbent for enhanced arsenic removal from aqueous solutions. Water Res 47(12):4022–4031

Zhang S, Niu H, Cai Y, Zhao X, Shi Y (2010) Arsenite and arsenate adsorption on coprecipitated bimetal oxide magnetic nanomaterials: $MnFe_2O_4$ and $CoFe_2O_4$. Chem Eng J 158(3):599–607

Zhao G, Li J, Ren X, Chen C, Wang X (2011) Few-layered graphene oxide nanosheets as superior sorbents for heavy metal ion pollution management. Environ Sci Technol 45(24):10454–10462

Zhu H, Jia Y, Wu X, Wang H (2009) Removal of arsenic from water by supported nano zero-valent iron on activated carbon. J Hazard Mater 172(2–3):1591–1596

Zhu J, Sadu R, Wei S, Chen DH, Haldolaarachchige N, Luo Z, Gomes J, Young DP, Guo Z (2012) Magnetic graphene nanoplatelet composites toward arsenic removal. ECS J Sol State Sci Technol 1(1):M1

# Chapter 14
# Molecular Aspects of Arsenic Responsive Microbes in Soil-Plant-Aqueous Triphasic Systems

**Arnab Majumdar, Fathima Afsal, Saurabh Kumar Pathak,
Munish Kumar Upadhayay, Tarit Roychowdhury, and Sudhakar Srivastava**

**Abstract** Arsenic (As) resistance is a primordial activity in microbes since millions of years, although, only in recent decades, the major scientific elucidations are made. Molecular mechanisms which are involved in As-resistance and tolerance are attributed to three domains- genomics, transcriptomics and proteomics. From the deep underground aquifers, As is released due to microbial activities to the surface soil where other microbial communities tackle this contamination by either cellular sequestrations or by safe transportation and passage extracellularly via transporter proteins. This whole scenario involves several gene operons, up/down regulated gene clusters and protein families. Genes involved in the redox changes of As intracellularly while co-transports other elemental ions in the course of metabolism and tolerance will be discussed here. Transcriptomics studies can specifically and accurately correlate with the findings of genomics data of As resistance in microbes. Further and more recent proteomics studies depict the relation of these microbial participations with their surrounding plant systems. Associations with plants can influence the microbial community profiling along with their ability to tolerate As

---

The original version of this chapter was revised: The affiliation of authors "S. K. Pathak and S. Srivastava" has been changed. The correction to this chapter is available at https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_25

A. Majumdar (✉)
Department of Earth Sciences, Indian Institute of Science Education and Research (IISER)
Kolkata, Mohanpur, Nadia, West Bengal 741246, India
e-mail: arnabmajumdar891@gmail.com

F. Afsal
Department of Civil Engineering, McGill University, 845 Rue Sherbrooke O, Montréal,
QC H3A 0G4, Canada

M. K. Upadhayay
Centre for Environmental Science & Engineering, Department of Civil Engineering, Indian
Institute of Technology Kanpur, Kanpur 208016, India

T. Roychowdhury
School of Environmental Studies, Jadavpur University, Kolkata 700032, India

S. K. Pathak · S. Srivastava
Plant Stress Biology Laboratory, Institute of Environment & Sustainable Development,
Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi 221005, India

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_14

effectively. This chapter will discuss briefly all the molecular aspects of As toxicity in microbes in the soil-plant-water triphasic environment with their involved machineries for remediation capacity.

**Keywords** Arsenic toxicity · Microbial resistance · Genomics-transcriptomics-proteomics · Environmental distributions · Remediation potential

## 14.1 Introduction

Arsenic (As) is a natural element that is distributed variably in the soil-sediment, aquifer-surface water bodies, plants-microbiomes and the fate of this natural pollutant depends upon the release mechanisms due to variable geochemical influences or microbes mediated dissolution, chelation or sorption. There is no distinct As uptake pathway in microbes as this element is not an essential or required nutrition or metabolically desired to the cell cycle (Tsai et al. 2009). The distribution of As in soil-water-plants has been closely studied by a different group of researchers and in every aspect, the microbial intervention has been reported profusely. Microbes are known to have differential gene operons to deal with the As translocation and transformation (Huang 2014; Majumdar et al. 2021). Microbial cell surface can adsorb As due to electrostatic interactions with hydroxyl, amide and amino groups attached to the cell surface which further led to the As redox transformation or translocation to the cell cytoplasm (Giri et al. 2013; Prasad et al. 2011). Although several decades of research have revealed the genomics and molecular findings that how microbes from diverse environmental systems are able to deal with the As toxicity and minimize the stress while associated with any plant, more research is needed to address the advanced knowledge gap of As and microbial protein interactions. This chapter briefly describes the microbial role in As biogeochemistry from the molecular point of view.

## 14.2 Arsenic Distribution in Soil-water-Plant-Microbiome

Arsenic distribution in the environment seems to be a simple yet extremely complicated natural process affecting and involving soil-water-plant systems with indissociable microbial communities. Microbes play role in both distribution and restriction management of As in these surrounding systems. It is also important to know such type of elemental distribution in nature, soil-sediments-wetlands or freshwater-marine water or arid-semi arid-tropical-agricultural plants where microbes are actively performing diversified metabolism (Majumdar et al. 2020a).

### *14.2.1 Arsenic Release from Aquifers and Contamination of Soil-Sediments*

Arsenic release occurs from different As-bearing minerals like arsenopyrite (FeAsS), arsenolite ($As_2O_3$), cobaltite (CoAsS), olivenite ($Cu_2OHAsO_4$) and Proustite ($Ag_3AsS_3$) to the deep aquifer or to the confined soil system from where indigenous microbes can start their role (Francesconi and Kuehnelt 2001). Dissolution of As from these minerals from unconsolidated sediments are dependent on the particle size fractions (Majumdar et al. 2019; Sarkar et al. 2017), having greater confinement within mud and clay soils. Under reducing conditions, As content has been found to be greater at nearshore and continental deposits with a gradual increase from the top horizon to the deeper layer (Majumdar and Bose 2017; Smedley and Kinniburgh 2002). Aquifers retain a neutral to mildly acidic pH (6.5–7.5) with a mild oxidative to the strong reductive environment which alters the solubilization of different S-minerals and Fe–Mn complexes which further can be assessed considering several hydrogeochemical modeling and stratigraphy measurements (Ahmed et al. 2004; Sracek et al. 2004). From the Eh–pH curve analysis of soil-aqueous As speciation, $H_2As(V)O_4^-$ is the predominant form within pH 2.5 to 7, $HAs(V)O_4^{2-}$ is the predominant form within pH 7 to 12 and $H_3As(III)O_3^0$ is predominant under the pH range 9. Microbes were experimentally proven to be associated in the dissolution of the Fe-minerals and concomitant release of As to the aquifer system. Anaerobic microbes mainly play the role while different electron mediators control the microbial metabolism of As release (Islam et al. 2004). Another report showed that the microbial community might exchange the As responsive genes through horizontal gene transfer and hence, arsenite oxidase, arsenate reductase and other As efflux pump proteins are profusely found in sub-surface microbes with a certain ability to metabolize As with a chance of release further (Sarkar et al. 2014). In sediments, primarily, metal oxides contribute to the As adsorption and due to further physicochemical changes in the sediments, As gets released (Majumdar et al. 2020b). It has been clear that the soil-aqueous phase, a retained flooded condition or anoxic soil status releases As frequently increasing the chance for plant uptake (Shrivastava et al. 2020). Reports showed that the reduction and dissolution of ferric arsenate complex under altered redox conditions releases As to the soil-solution phase and a rapid influx of pore water trigger this dissolution process (Barla et al. 2017; Majumdar et al. 2018). The soil mineralogy and geochemistry of inter elemental relationship with As and bioavailability depends on the soil pH, redox potential, electrical conductivity, total dissolved solids, and organic matter (Kabata-Pendiasa and Szteke 2015). Earlier reports have shown evidence that the soil As content can be suppressed by increasing competitive concentrations of Si and phosphate (Majumdar et al. 2019; Majumdar and Bose 2018). A consecutive over-extraction of As-rich groundwater has been marked to be one of the main reasons for As contamination to the soil and thereafter to the plant tissues (Chowdhury et al. 2018; Das et al. 2021a; Upadhyay et al. 2019).

### *14.2.2 Arsenic Stress Response in Plants and Microbial Involvement*

Due to the global distribution of As, most of the crops, vegetables and fodder plants contain low to a high degree of As concentration indicating a continuum of health risks to the consumers (Biswas et al. 2019; Das et al. 2021b; Upadhyay et al. 2020). Arsenic contamination in cereals, specifically in rice, wheat and maize has been widely researched to decipher the translocation mechanisms and toxicity effects (Majumdar and Bose 2017; Srivastava et al. 2021; Upadhyay et al. 2022). Several transporter proteins are discovered to have a role in As translocation to the plant tissues which creates intra-cellular stress to the plant tissues (Gupta et al. 2022) and plant-associated microbes are potential enough to modulate this As stress at the molecular level (Awasthi et al. 2021). Such stresses can cause intracellular generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) which in turn results in damage to the cellular lipids, carbohydrates and other cell components (Majumdar et al. 2021; Mridha et al. 2021, 2022; Upadhyay et al. 2021). Soil rhizosphere microbes are found to play role in As content modulation which helps in minimizing the As load to the crop tissues and grains (Majumdar et al. 2021). Reports have elucidated the microbial efficacy in chelation of As by releasing organo complexes like phytochelatins or organic acids to chelate or precipitate As content which reduces the bioavailability to the crop plants (Tiwari and Lata 2018). Some of these microbes are termed as plant growth-promoting bacteria as they can induce plant growth factors and nutrient availability while minimizing the As stress by releasing siderophores and other microbial metabolites (Rajkumar et al. 2010).

## 14.3 Development of As Resistance Mechanism in Microbes

Out of the four forms of the metalloid, As is majorly present in the soil as arsenate (As(V)) and arsenite (As(III)). Although As is only the 20th most abundant element on the Earth today, it is believed to have been abundant and played roles in energy generation in the primordial Earth (Oremland et al. 2009). The exposure of soil microbes to elevated As concentration paved the way to the development of detoxification (utilization) mechanisms within their cellular networks to combat As toxicity. The As resistance was earlier thought to be a trait associated with environments inherently containing high concentrations of As such as geotherms and As-contaminated environments such as the Bengal basin. However, the presence of As resistant microbes in As-free soils (<7.7 mg As/kg soil) substantiates the role As resistant microbes play in natural As cycling in soils (Jackson et al. 2005). The toxicity, as well as the resistance developed by microbes, depend greatly on the chemical species of As. The oxidized form, As(V) became abundant following oxygen evolution and currently is responsible for the majority of As resistant mechanisms (Páez-Espino et al. 2009) Belonging to the pentavalent Group 15 elements, As(V) exhibits similarity with phosphate (P) and thus can replace P in cellular components, forming unstable compounds. On the other hand, As(III) can interact with sulfhydryl groups in proteins, thereby interfering with protein and enzymatic functions. Since As(III) is also mobile, it poses a larger threat to microbial cells. One of the first pieces of microbial evidence of As resistance genes arose from a study that looked at R factors in *Staphylococcus aureus* (Ghosh et al. 2015). Several studies followed this, and today it is known that a universal group of operons named the As-resistance system (*ars*) is responsible for microbial detoxification of As (Feikh et al. 2018). Some microbes can sequester As outside the cell and chelate As after they enter the cells to limit their interactions with cytoplasmic components (Pandey et al. 2015). However, the majority of microbes uptake As into their cells and take part in the detoxification process using a network of enzymes, as discussed below. Figure 14.1 depicts a brief schematic of As tolerance modes in microbes with general molecular structures of some common proteins involved.

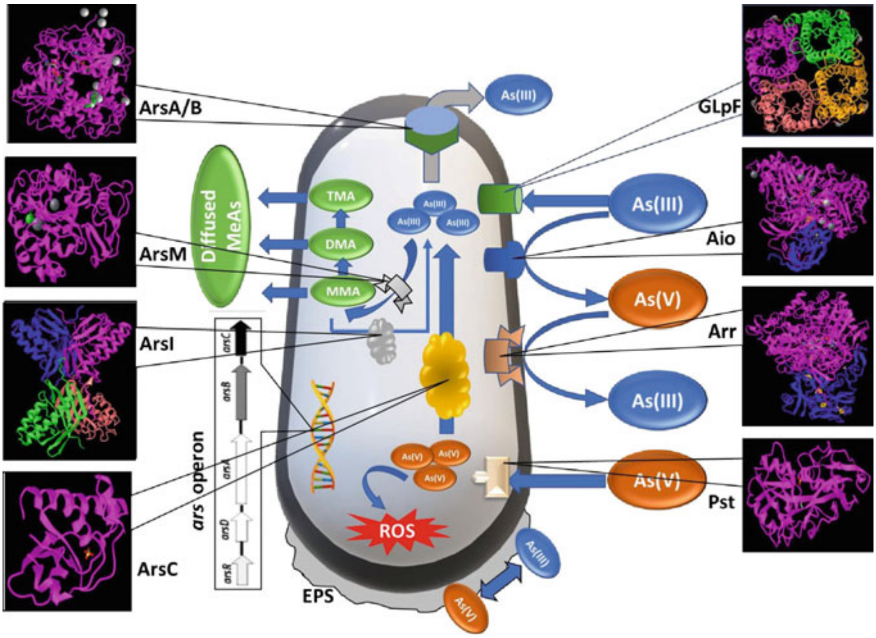


**Fig. 14.1** Arsenic tolerance modes in microbes and responsible proteins identified. Short forms used for: AS(III)-specific exporter (ArsB), associated ATPase (ArsA), As(V) reductase (ArsC), S-adenoisine methyltransferase (ArsM), nonheme iron-dependent dioxygenase with C·As lyase activity (ArsI), glycerol facilitator (GLpF), dissimilatory arseate reductase (Arr), aerobic arsenite oxidase (Aio), phosphate-specific transporter (Pst), extracellular polymeric substances (EPS), reactive oxygen species (ROS), monomethyl arsonite (MMA), dimethylarsinite (DMA), trimethylarsine oxide (TMA). Microbial EPS plays differently than the respective intracellular proteins in As transformation

## 14.4 Microbial Detoxification Mechanisms for Arsenicals in the Environment

### *14.4.1 The Entry of As into the Microbial Cells*

Although cells have As detoxification mechanisms and As plays the role of electron acceptor/donor in some microbes, it does not yet been found to play a metabolic/nutritional role inside the cells. In addition, it is also possible that the cells aim to remove the cellular As while limiting its uptake. Therefore, cells utilize the existing uptake systems to import As because of its similarity with other chemical species (Páez-Espino et al. 2009). As(V) is imported into the cell via the phosphate (Pi) transporters (*Pit* and *Pst*). It was observed that the presence of As(V) increases the expression of Pi transporters to compete with Pi for As(V) uptake (Ghosh et al. 2015). Once As(V) enters the cells, the *ars* operon can reduce As(V) and release out (AsIII). But eventually, the extracellular concentration of As(III) increases, and cells would need mechanisms to import As(III) to oxidize arsenite to maintain the equilibrium. The aquaglyceroporin transporters were initially identified to play roles in glycerol transport. However, due to the similarity of the polyol form of As(III) oxyanion to glycerol, aquaglyceroporins can import As(III) into the cells (Feikh et al. 2018). In addition to Pi transporters and aquaglyceroporins, there could also be other import systems that transport As (Páez-Espino et al. 2009). Once As enters the cells, *ars* operons play a role in carrying out oxidation and reduction reactions. Besides, biomethylation of As is also a key phenomenon to volatilize As.

### *14.4.2 Reduction of As(V)*

The microbial cells carry out the reduction of As(V) for either of the two reasons—(i) to carry out the detoxification of As alone (*arsRBC* and *arsRDABC*) or (ii) to utilize As as a final electron acceptor for respiration (*arrAB* and *arrABC*) Although the majority of bacteria and algae utilize the former mechanism, certain bacteria and archaea have been found to utilize the latter (Pandey et al. 2015). The microbes may express both the *ars* and *arr* system of operons differentially. It was observed that the *arr* system in *Shewanella* sp. strain ANA-3 is highly sensitive to lower concentrations of As(III) as compared to the amount required to activate *arsC* system (Saltikov et al. 2005). The two major operons responsible for the reduction of As(V) are *arsRBC* and *arsRDABC*. It is considered that the two-component operon *arsRB* might have been the initially developed system on the Earth, before oxygen evolution. The inducer (As) dependent operon transcriptional repressor *ArsR* and the efflux pump *ArsB* might have been helping the microbes to detoxify As (Feikh et al. 2018). The third gene, *arsC* responsible for the reduction of As(V) might have been added to the operon system later, thereby creating the *arsRBC* operon that is most commonly seen today in microbial cells. While the *arsRBC* is commonly found in Gram-positive cells and bacterial chromosomes, the operon possesses two additional genes in some of the Gram-negative cells. These two components that form the *arsRDABC* operon system are the (i) As(III)-stimulated ATPase *ArsA* that works with the efflux pump *ArsB*; and the (ii) weak transcriptional repressor *ArsD* (Pandey et al. 2015). In addition, *ArsD* is a metallochaperone that helps in the transfer of As(III) to the *ArsA*-*ArsB* efflux pump system (Lin et al. 2006). Over the years, this mechanism of As(V) reduction has remained mostly conserved in bacterial cells. However genetic alterations and environmental conditions have brought in several variations such as multiple copies of the operon for differential expression, different types of *arsC* genes, the presence of Acr3 instead of *ArsB* for transportation especially in eukaryotes, additional genes in the operon, and the formation of As gene islands (Pandey et al. 2015; Feikh et al. 2018; Freel et al. 2015). The second mechanism of As(V) reduction that occurs in certain bacteria and archaea is encoded by *arrAB* and *arrABC* operon systems. These microbes respire As(V) under anaerobic conditions to oxidize an electron donor to provide energy for bacterial cells. Most microbes have the *arrAB* system that consists of the heterodimer enzyme with the small subunit *ArrB* to transfer the electrons to the larger subunit *ArrA* where the reduction happens. Some of the bacteria have been found to encode a third gene, *arrC* upstream to *arrAB*, and is believed to help in anchoring *ArrAB* (Andres and Bertin 2016). Additional studies are required to characterize the enzymes.

### *14.4.3 Oxidation of As(III)*

Although As(V) has become abundant post-oxygen evolution, the continuous reduction of As(V) and mobility-induced toxicity of As(III) has led microbes to develop detoxification mechanisms to oxidize As(III). However, most of the microbes oxidize As(III) as part of their energy metabolism. The As(III) can be utilized for heterotrophic/chemoautotrophic growth, or for carrying out anoxygenic photosynthesis (Huang et al. 2012; Kruger et al. 2013; Kulp et al. 2008). The arsenite oxidation operon mainly consists of a larger subunit and a smaller subunit. The elucidation of the crystal structure of arsenite oxidizing genes revealed that the larger subunit resembles the dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) reductase family of molybdenum enzymes, while the smaller subunit is similar to the Rieske [2Fe-2S] protein domain (Ellis et al. 2001). The *AoxA* enzyme carries an N-terminal twin-arginine translocation signal peptide sequence that might be helping its translocation to the periplasm (Muller et al. 2003). The inconsistency in the naming of homologous As(III) oxidase genes discovered in different microbes makes it most of the time difficult in their identification and comparison. The operons involved in arsenite oxidation found in different microbes are *aoxA/aoxB, asoB/asoA, and aroB/aroA* (Kashyap et al. 2006; Stolz et al. 2006; Santini and vanden Hoven 2004). When the As(III) oxidation operon was discovered, the smaller and larger subunits were named *aoxA* and *aoxB* respectively. But later, for all the names, ‘A’ and ‘B’ were interchangeably used. This is according to the biochemistry nomenclature to describe the molybdopterin as ‘a for alpha’ and the smaller subunit as ‘b for beta’ (Muller et al. 2003; Lett et al. 2012). However, the difference between the operons is mainly in terms of the presence of additional genetic elements such as regulatory genes. Therefore, a new nomenclature has been proposed to designate the smaller subunit as *aioB* (replacing *aoxA*, *aroB*, and *asoB*), and the larger subunit as *aioA* (replacing *aoxB*, *aroA*, and *asoA*), thereby referring it to as *AioBA* enzyme system (Lett et al. 2012). Another operon system that has been discovered to carry out As(III) oxidation act as a link between the *arr* and *aio* systems. It was discovered for the first time in the arsenite oxidizer *Ectothiorhodospira* sp. strain PHS-1 that lacked *aoxB*-type As(III) oxidase, but instead carried an oxidase similar to *arrA* gene (Kulp et al. 2008). The arsenate reductase arsenite oxidase (*arxA*) gene was also later discovered in *Alkalilimnicola ehrlichii* (Richey et al. 2009). Because of the ability of *ArxA* enzyme to oxidize arsenite in-vivo, its similarity to the *ArrA* enzyme, and the potential to carry out both arsenite oxidation and arsenate reduction in-vivo, the possibility of *arxA* being the phylogenetic link between *arrA* and *aoxB* cannot be ignored (Zargar et al. 2010). However, the order of emergence of these three genes remains debatable as new studies emerge. It was recently found using phylogenetic and experimental approaches that *Aio* might have been the ancient arsenite oxidase and that the *Arx* system had emerged recently (Szyttenholm et al. 2020).

### *14.4.4 Methylation of As(III)*

The methylation of As(III) is one of the most important processes involved in the As biogeocycle to help release As back to the atmosphere via volatile organoarsenicals. The study of biomethylation of metalloids began with the discovery of toxic methylated As species produced by fungi in the nineteenth century. Biomethylation now is a major detoxification process and produces several volatile (monomethylarsine (MMA), dimethylarsine (DMA), and trimethylarsine (TMA) and non-volatile (methylarsonate and dimethylarsinate) As species. The key enzyme involved in As(III) methylation is *ArsM* (most often found with the operon regulator gene *arsR*), which is an S-adenosylmethionine methyltransferase that forms trimethylarsenite [TMAs(III)] as the end product via the intermediates- monomethylarsenite [MMA(III)] and dimethylarsenite [DMA(III)] (Qin et al. 2006). Although the intermediates are toxic and potent carcinogens, their subsequent conversion to the non-toxic TMA diminishes the toxicity of the process. The TMA gets volatilized from the cells, thereby completing the process. (Chen et al. 2015). The trivalent methylarsenicals can also be exported out of the cells. Described as a part of the *ars* operon system, *ArsP* is a permease that is different from *arsB* or acr3 and provides greater protection than *ArsH* by transporting the trivalent methylarsenicals out of the cell (Feikh et al. 2018; Wang et al. 2009). The efflux efficiency of *ArsP* might be enhanced by its association with *ArsA* ATPase which also energizes the two arsenite other transporters-*ArsB* and Acr3 (Castillo and Saier 2010). In addition, the trivalent methylarsenicals can also undergo further transformations inside the cells. A new gene acting on the methylated forms of arsenite was found amongst the As resistance genes found in the virulence plasmid pYV of *Yersinia enterocolitica.* Named as *arsH*, the gene produce encodes an organoarsenical oxidase that can in the presence of oxygen, convert the biomethylated trivalent intermediates to their less-toxic pentavalent forms (methylarsonic acid [MAs(V)], dimethylarsenic acid [DMAs(V)], and trimethylarsenic oxide [TMAsO(V)] (Chen et al. 2015). Another additional source of pentavalent organoarsenicals is the human activity by the wide use of herbicides that has increased the exposure to bacteria (Zhu et al. 2014; Yan et al. 2019). It has been proposed that these pentavalent organoarsenicals can be biotransformed by a two-step pathway-first, the conversion to their trivalent forms by an unknown enzyme, followed by their demethylation to form inorganic As(III) by the enzyme *ArsI* (Yan et al. 2019; Yang and Rosen 2016). In addition to these genes, several other genes also have been proposed to take place in the methylation-demethylation process. The accumulation of As(V) in the cells in the presence of GAPDH can form the unstable organoarsenical compound 1-arseno3-phosphoglycerate (1As3PGA) which can be transported out of the cell by *ArsJ*, where it may dissociate into As(V) and 3-phosphoglycerate (Chen et al. 2016). While *ArsO* (homologous to flavin-binding monooxygenases) and *ArsT* (putative thioredoxin reductase gene) have been discovered, their functional mechanisms remain yet to be elucidated (Wang et al. 2006). Besides, the possibilities of *ArsM* independent methylation cannot be ignored although it has not yet been shown (Feikh et al. 2018). Most of the studies have focussed on prokaryotes, but algae are also incredible organisms with properties to metabolize As. Besides, multiple methylation strategies might also be present in a single organism-conversion of the abundant As(III)–As(V) followed by its uptake, or As(III) methylation. In a geo-thermal environment with high levels of methylated As, an extremophilic algae Cyanidioschyzon sp. has been found to carry out As(III) oxidation, As(V) reduction, and methylation (Qin et al. 2009).

## 14.5 Factors Influencing As Biotransformation

Several biotransformation mechanisms for As have already been described in this manuscript in detail. However, they can be modulated by several external factors. First and foremost, the presence of specific chemical species of As is the important determinant that selects for As resistance in microbes. The oxidants and reductants present in the environment such as nitrate can immobilize As(V) thereby reducing microbial uptake. The physical stress parameters for the microbial cells such as temperature and pH can also affect As detoxification (Goswami et al. 2014). There exists also a relationship between Fe and As oxidation. Fe containing Rieske subunits are required for the activation of As(III) oxidase. Siderophores are iron-chelating agents released by plants in soil that help in solubilizing Fe for plant uptake. However, several reports show the ability of siderophores to interact with other metals and metalloids to affect their mobility (Afsal et al. 2020). Thus siderophores can increase the mobility of As(III) and also help activate As(III) oxidase by increasing the availability of Fe for microbes (Afsal et al. 2020; Ghosh et al. 2015). The presence of different types of organic substrates can also modulate the expression of As detoxifying genes. The As(III) oxidase genes have been found to express several folds higher in microbes from multiple genres under carbon starvation conditions because of possible cross-protection (Nandre et al. 2017). Another study observed that the higher concentration of glycerol (>20 mM) prevented the entry of As(III) into the cell by competing for glycerol transport (Min et al. 2021).

## 14.6 Arsenomics

Culture-dependent methods exhibit great plate anomaly—not all the organisms being culturable due to the requirement of specific conditions, or growth-related constraints such as dormancy and adaptation to laboratory conditions. Moreover, culture-independent methods such as transcriptomics, and proteomics have a good capability to complement culture-dependent techniques to correlate the microbial genomic data for As resistance (Altowayti et al. 2020). These tools are also required to expand our knowledge about As transformation mechanisms by discovering different genes that may be playing roles in various microbes. 'Arsenomics' is thus the name proposed for the approach to utilize transcriptomic, metabolomic and proteomic tools to study the responses of organisms to As exposure (Tripathi et al. 2012). The contributions made by transcriptomics and proteomics in understanding microbial As detoxification mechanisms will be looked at briefly below.

### *14.6.1 Microbial Arsenic Resistance and Transcriptomics Studies*

Transcriptomics is a globalized approach to decipher the cellular pathways and modifications taking place inside microbial cells during their exposure to As. Although there are multiple pathways characterized by As detoxification, it is possible that different microbes differentially make use of these mechanisms. Besides transcriptomics studies have helped identify the effect of external factors such as Silica fertilizers in helping microbial As resistance (Das et al. 2021a, b, c). It has also been confirmed that rhizobia provide added protection to the leguminous plants by utilizing microbial As detoxification mechanisms (Lafuente et al. 2015). Transcriptomics of *aioA* and *arrA* genes isolated from the haloarchaea found in high altitude Andean Lake revealed that *arrA* was not expressed under aerobic conditions, thereby establishing the possibility of using *ArrA* as a marker for As(V) anaerobic respiration (Ordoñez et al. 2018). Microbes belonging to the same kingdom, and even the same genera may exhibit different protection mechanisms against As. A combined transcriptomics and metabolomics approach was used to study the As response-adaption strategies in the algae *Coccomyxa* sp Carn. It was observed that the algae increased the expression of an efflux system homologous to Acr3 while at the same time repressing the expression of phosphate transporters. Besides preventing As accumulation inside the cells, the algae also expressed high amounts of the antioxidant GSH. It did not show an accumulation of DMA or changes in motility unlike its algal counterparts *Euglena gracilis* which utilizes increased methylation and *Euglena mutabilis* which depend on increased gliding motility as part of their As resistance mechanisms (Koechler et al. 2016; Halter et al. 2012). On the other hand, the microbial responses to As can also be time-dependent. The microarray analysis carried out in the bacteria *Herminiimonas arsenicoxydans* revealed a two-stage response to As toxicity. The early-stage consisted of general stress responses such as the expression of genes for sulfur metabolism, oxidative stress, and chaperon synthesis while the late stage consisted of effects on phosphate transport and mobility (Cleiss-Arnold et al. 2010). Such transcriptomic-kinetic analysis help throw light on the details of As detoxification mechanisms existing in the microbes.

### *14.6.2 Microbial Proteomics of Arsenic Responsive Strategies*

Although transcriptomics helps to identify the varying levels of transcripts in response to changes, it is not necessary that all the transcripts get translated to functional proteins. Hence proteomics is the alternate technique that can be used to get a broader perspective about the functional end products of genes that carry out As detoxification in the microbial cells. Temporal protein profiling carried out in *Anabaena* sp. PCC7120 threw light into different proteins that helped the microbe adapt and respond to As stress (Pandey et al. 2012). Although some studies utilize a combination of transcriptomic and proteomic approaches, some studies used the proteomic approach alone and discovered the presence of more than one *ars* operon along with other cellular responses generated during As stress (Li et al. 2010; Sher and Rehman 2021). Proteomics also helps obtain a mechanistic understanding of As detoxification, as was done for the extremophilic strain isolated from the environment with very high As concentrations (Belfiore et al. 2013). This approach can also be used in algae to identify the tolerance exhibited by them towards acute As(V) stress (Ge et al. 2016). Another interesting area where proteomics has been employed is to study the mechanism of plant growth promotion provided by microbes free-living in the soil/ as endophytes in the plant hosts during As stress. Inoculation of microbes with plants exposed to As stress can improve plant resistance due to underlying plant–microbe signaling methods (Alka et al. 2021). The plant–microbe interactions are further enhanced when the microbes are endophytic, leading to bacteria-mediated regulation of protein expression in the plants, as shown by proteomic profiling (Alcántara-Martínez et al. 2018). So far, although transcriptomics has been widely employed for microbes, proteomics has been only majorly employed in plants and animals. Therefore, in the future the addition of proteomics to As studies would provide added advantage to deciphering the As detoxification mechanisms in microbes. Arsenomics thus as a whole can expand our knowledge and fill in the gaps in understanding the role played by the operons.

## 14.7 Plant Growth Enhancement by Microbial Amelioration

The interaction between plants and pathogens in heavy metal-laden soils plays an important role in a healthy plant environment (Ma et al. 2016). Rhizobactor is well known to directly or indirectly reduce heavy metal toxicity in plants and promote plant growth (Awasthi et al. 2018). These microorganisms control the phytohormones responsible for plant growth such as abscisic acid, ethylene and auxin and also facilitate the availability of nutrients needed for growth. Microorganisms that convert toxic inorganic forms into fewer toxic organics are found in arsenic-contaminated environments. Algae have hydroxyl, phosphoryl, sulfuryl, amine, cand arboxylic bonding groups on the cell surface (Awasthi et al. 2021). Algae have a high ability to absorb heavy metals or reduce their bioavailability by bioabsorption and detoxification in their cell wall. It is possible that these micromolecules have the property of reducing the toxicity of arsenic and increasing the growth of plants. Bacterial associations and algae have been used to reduce arsenic effects. Some micro-organisms also work to protect plants from harmful pathogens for plants. Micro-organisms have been found to reduce the availability of arsenic to plants in the soil through various mechanisms such as precipitation, dissolution, pH, chelation, etc. (Srivastava et al. 2018; Tang et al. 2021). Therefore, the detection of these microbes from the soil, their use for plant growth and stress conditions can help in plant survival (Awasthi et al. 2021; Kumar and Oommen 2012).

Rhizobacter is a well-known strategy in heavy metal biodegradation techniques. Kaur et al. (2020) identified 3 yeast strains *Candida tropicalis* (NBRI-B3.4), *Debaryomyces hansenii* (NBRI-Sh2.11) and *Candida dubliniensis* (NBRI-3.5) that have been shown to be helpful in reducing the arsenic stress environment in rice. Among these three strains, *D. hansenii* had higher arsenic removal efficiency than the other two. The cation transporter with the responsive gene *arsR* is one of the possible mechanisms of detoxification of arsenic. Responsive genes along with *arsR*, cation transporter and improved membrane stability are among the possible mechanisms of arsenic detoxification. Many micro-organisms such as *Deinocox*, *Pseudomonas*, *Aeromonas*, *Exiguobacterium*, *Acinetobacter*, *Bacillus*, *Acidithiobacillus* and *Desulfitobacterium* etc., belonging to different genera, have shown potential growth in heavy metal contaminated soil and aquatic environment (Rehman et al. 2010; Srivastava et al. 2018). In this way, these bacteria have developed special genetic components to maintain their existence by dealing with adverse conditions. Microbes with special genetic properties have arsenic-resistant operons. In this operon *arsA* and *arsB* are encoded as transmembrane efflux and *arsC* arsenate reductase. The *arsD* and *arsR* were the regulators of the operon (Kaur et al. 2020).

Hence, a simple, easy and cost-effective method of reducing arsenic uptake using arsenic tolerant microbes has proven to be effective as compared to other strategies (Fendorf et al. 2010; Lee 2013; Zhang et al. 2017). Currently, the important role of rhizospheric bacterial communities in arsenic immobilization, metal transformation, the bioavailability of toxicants and plant growth has been proven by geomicrobiological studies (Khanam et al. 2020). It has been proved by many studies that microorganisms (PGPR) are a suitable alternative in promoting plant growth aids such as mineral dissolution, better soil quality, hormone production, disease resistance, nitrogen and phosphorus availability.

## 14.8 Microbial Applicability as Engineered Bioagent

Phytoremediation and bioremediation are the emerging methods of controlling the contamination of toxic metals from soil because of the interaction between plants and microbes. Along with this, a positive role has been seen in the context of agricultural ecosystems such as the growth and yield of crops. PGPR, mycorrhiza, endophytes, fungi etc. are also associated with plants and they also play an important role in their sustainable development. Genetic engineering has shown great influence in the control of various types of pollutants and the efficiency of plant growth regulation. Contaminated industrial wastewater is being treated using microbial methods like bio-absorption, bio-evaporation, bio-accumulation, metal precipitation through mobilization, adsorption, decomposition reduction, co-precipitation methylation and adsorption (Paul et al. 2015; Roy et al. 2015). In addition, emerging microbial methods of wastewater treatment, especially for arsenic treatment include the production of metal chelators and biosurfactants, metal–organic complexation, extracellular sequestration, and metal efflux pumps (Gardner et al. 2015; Shakya et al. 2016; Weitzman 2015). Many microbes reduce arsenite to arsenate in an oxidizing environment, some microbes oxidize the arsenic content to replenish their energy, so arsenic levels have been observed to below. Arsenic is also well known as an electron donor in some cases. The *Australonuphis parateres* species (a marine polychaete) could accumulate up to about 2739 mg $kg^{-1}$ dry weight of As. According to Takeuchi et al., up to 2290 mg $kg^{-1}$ of arsenic can accumulate in the cells of *Marinomonas communis*. Microbial biomass is helpful for the biosorption of arsenic and participates in the removal of arsenic from groundwater. *Gallinonella furruginea* and *Leptothrix ochracea* are capable of reducing metal concentration by the bioaccumulation method (Katsoyiannis and Zouboulis 2004; Singh et al. 2015). The conversion of arsenic in the environment is mainly biological. The biological oxidation rate of Thermus aquaticus and Thermus thermophiles is about 100 times higher than that of abiotic oxidation (Gihring et al. 2001).

## 14.9 Microbial Environmental Clean-Up and Restoration

Various species of algae have been found in the marine ecosystem. These algae require fewer nutrients for nutrition. Algae make their own food and produce a lot of biomass (Abbas et al. 2014). The remediation by algae is also known by the term phycoremediation. Of the three groups of algae, brown (phaeophyta), green (rodophyta and chlorophyta), brown algae have the best bio-absorption tendency. The chemical composition, charge and chemical composition of the outer wall of algae affect the bioabsorption capacity of metal ions (Brinza et al. 2007; Oyedepo 2011). Various algae, alive or dead, have been used alone or in combination in batch and column in situ treatment methods. The Hydroxyl, amine, phosphate, and sulfate were potentially active metal-binding sites present in proteins found in the outer wall of algae for heavy metal remediation (Abbas et al. 2014; Romera et al. 2007). These ionic groups form complexes with metal ions. Similarly, by ion exchange, the calcium, magnesium and sodium ions present in the wall are replaced by heavy metals.

Bacteria of various sizes like coccus, bacillus, rod shape, filamentous and spiral were universally present in the environment. This bacterial mass is made up of living or non-living cells. Bio-absorption by bacteria is an efficient and inexpensive method of biodegradation of toxic pollutants spread in the form of heavy metals. Various species of bacteria have adapted it to survive in metal ions stress conditions (Mustapha and Halimoon 2015). Bioremediation by bacterial agents has become the subject of extensive research in the research field (Hassan et al. 2009; Akhtar et al. 2007; Kao et al. 2008). The rapid removal of Cu, Cr, Zn and Pb occurs by bacterial biomass (Ozer and Ozer 2003). The efficiency of biosorption depends on the cellular composition of the bacterium and the ionic tendency of the heavy metal (Hassan et al. 2010). Metal ions are primarily exposed to and attached to the outer cell wall of bacterial biomass. The amine, carboxyl, hydroxyl, phosphate, sulfate and teichoic acids, peptidoglycan and teichuronic acid anionic functional groups in the cell wall of Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria, respectively, are responsible for the binding of the metal (Sherbet 1978). All these functional groups were responsible for the interaction between the metal and the cell wall of the bacterium (Doyle et al. 1980; Vander Wal et al. 1997). Chromium binds with amino groups while Cadmium forms chelates with carboxylic groups by electrostatic interaction (Yee and Fein 2001). A minimum concentration of pollutants is required for enzymatic expression in bacteria (Adenipekun and Lawal 2012). *Geobactor*, *Pseudomonas*, *Bacillus* and *Desulfovibrio* species have proven useful for bioremediation.

Fungi present in the natural environment are known for their prevalence and are extensively exploited in industrial applications (Abdi and Kazemi 2015). Fungi are responsible for the nutrient cycle and decomposition in the ecosystem (Archana and Jaitly 2015). The structure and metabolic process of fungi adapt according to the environment. The fungus survives under various unfavorable conditions such as moisture, pH, availability of nutrients etc. Mycoremediation is the process of removal of different pollutants by fungi from different areas of the environment (Hamba and

Tamiru 2016; Esterhuizen-Londt et al. 2016). Mycoremediation does not leave any waste residue behind and is a less expensive method of degradation of pollutants. Hence it offers a complete solution to the mineralization of toxic pollutants present in the environment (Thenmozhi et al. 2013). Appropriate selection of fungal species for targeted heavy metals or other contaminants enables the mycoremediation process to be successful. Fungi reduce heavy metal concentrations or make them unavailable. It has an efficient ability to store heavy metals in its fruiting body. The availability of heavy metals or other contaminants in the media or environment depends on the presence of suitable fungal species and the chemical behavior of the elements. Sequestration of up to 65–70% of Cd and Pb has been recorded by *Saccharomyces* from polluted soils. The cell wall of fungi is made up of chitin, proteins, lipids, and polysaccharides which participate in metal chelation. The hydroxyl, amine, carboxylic, and phosphate group present in the cell wall interacts with the metal and is responsible for the biosorption process. In addition, fungi secrete some extracellular polymeric substances (EPSs) that provide tolerance to the environment and also act as heavy metal degradation. The anionic products of EPSs and positively charged heavy metals are bonded by electrostatic interaction. (Guibaud et al. 2005). EPSs have acidic nature due to the presence of hydroxyl, amine, carboxylic, uronic acid, sulfhydryl, and phenolic groups. Due to its acidic nature, positive interactions were formed with heavy metals. Among the most powerful representatives of the fungus, are those known for their ability to remove heavy metals by the process of biosorption *Penicillium chrysosporium* and *Penicillium simplicissimum* with 98% arsenic and chromium removal capacity of 92% respectively (Chen et al. 2019; Shah et al. 2018). Removal of aurum (95%), chromium (98.86%) and uranium (96%) can also be achieved with sorption properties of *Aspergillus* sp., *A. niger*, and *Geotrichum* sp., Respectively. Many studies have been carried out with the aim of repairing soil contaminated with heavy metals, and among them, Ascomycota (70%) is an important fungal group.

## 14.10 Concluding Remarks and Future Aspects

Arsenic distribution is one of the world's greatest threats to human health and it compromises not only the soil quality but also the crop yield and nutritional values. Soil microbiota is the most crucial factor which needs to be researched thoroughly and their potential for environmental restoration should be harnessed appropriately. Microbial genomics and transcriptomic studies revealed the mechanisms of As resistance and tolerance in microbial groups depending on the metabolism, habitat and environmental influences. It has been established that the beneficial microbes, either naturally potent or engineered, can be used for the As translocation to the plant and minimize the toxicity. But studies related to microbial protein synthesis and interaction with As are still not well understood. The proteomics studies with combined transcriptomics and further direct association analysis should be practiced more to get a clear idea of how the microbially derived metabolic products can be used for such environmental contamination management.

**Acknowledgements** The authors are thankful to the IISER Kolkata, BHU and McGill University library facilities for the collection of articles and database availability. AM is thankful to the Ministry of Earth Sciences, India (MoES/P.O. (Geosci)/56/2015) for providing JRF and IISER Kolkata for providing SRF. Bulk of the fellowship amount to AM has been used for research expenses.

## References

Abbas SH, Ismail IM, Mostafa TM, Sulaymon AH (2014) Biosorption of heavy metals: a review. J Chem Sci Technol 3(4):74–102

Abdi O, Kazemi M (2015) A review study of biosorption of heavy metals and comparison between different biosorbents. J Mater Environ Sci 6(5):1386–1399

Afsal F, Majumdar A, Kumar JS, Bose S (2020) Microbial inoculation to alleviate the metal toxicity in crop plants and subsequent growth promotion. In: Sustainable solutions for elemental deficiency and excess in crop plants. Springer, Singapore, pp 451–479

Ahmed KM, Bhattacharya P, Hasan MA, Akhter SH, Alam SM, Bhuyian MH, Imam MB, Khan AA, Sracek O (2004) Arsenic enrichment in groundwater of the alluvial aquifers in Bangladesh: an overview. Appl Geochem 19(2):181–200

Akhtar K, Akhtar MW, Khalid AM (2007) Removal and recovery of uranium from aqueous solutions by *Trichoderma harzianum.* Water Res 41(6):1366–1378

Alcántara-Martínez N, Figueroa-Martínez F, Rivera-Cabrera F, Gutiérrez-Sánchez G, Volke-Sepúlveda T (2018) An endophytic strain of Methylobacterium sp. increases arsenate tolerance in *Acacia farnesiana* (L.) Willd: a proteomic approach. Sci Total Environ 625:762–774

Alka S, Shahir S, Ibrahim N, Rahmad N, Haliba N, Abd Manan F (2021) Histological and proteome analyses of Microbacterium foliorum-mediated decrease in arsenic toxicity in *Melastoma malabathricum.* 3 Biotech 11(7):1–17

Altowayti WAH, Almoalemi H, Shahir S, Othman N (2020) Comparison of culture-independent and dependent approaches for identification of native arsenic-resistant bacteria and their potential use for arsenic bioremediation. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 205:111267

Andres J, Bertin PN (2016) The microbial genomics of arsenic. FEMS Microbiol Rev 40(2):299–322

Archana A, Jaitly AK (2015) Mycoremediation: utilization of fungi for reclamation of heavy metals at their optimum remediation conditions. Biolife 3(1):77–106

Awasthi S, Chauhan R, Dwivedi S, Srivastava S, Srivastava S, Tripathi RD (2018) A consortium of alga (*Chlorella vulgaris*) and bacterium (*Pseudomonas putida*) for amelioration of arsenic toxicity in rice: a promising and feasible approach. Environ Exp Bot 150:115–126

Awasthi S, Chauhan R, Indoliya Y, Chauhan AS, Mishra S, Agrawal L, Dwivedi S, Singh SN, Srivastava S, Singh PC, Chauhan PS (2021) Microbial consortium mediated growth promotion and arsenic reduction in rice: an integrated transcriptome and proteome profiling. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 228:113004

Barla A, Shrivastava A, Majumdar A, Upadhyay MK, Bose S (2017) Heavy metal dispersion in water saturated and water unsaturated soil of Bengal delta region, India. Chemosphere 100(168):807–816

Belfiore C, Ordonez OF, Farías ME (2013) Proteomic approach of adaptive response to arsenic stress in *Exiguobacterium* sp. S17, an extremophile strain isolated from a high-altitude Andean Lake stromatolite. Extremophiles 17(3):421–431

Ben Fekih I, Zhang C, Li YP, Zhao Y, Alwathnani HA, Saquib Q, Rensing C, Cervantes C (2018) Distribution of arsenic resistance genes in prokaryotes. Front Microbiol 2473

Biswas A, Swain S, Chowdhury NR, Joardar M, Das A, Mukherjee M, Roychowdhury T (2019) Arsenic contamination in Kolkata metropolitan city: perspective of transportation of agricultural products from arsenic-endemic areas. Environ Sci Pollut Res 26(22):22929–22944. https://doi.org/10.1007/S11356-019-05595-Z

Brinza L, Dring MJ, Gavrilescu M (2007) Marine micro and macro algal species as biosorbents for heavy metals. Environ Eng Manage J (EEMJ) 6(3):237–251

Castillo R, Saier MH (2010) Functional promiscuity of homologues of the bacterial *ArsA* ATPases. Int J Microbiol 2010:187373

Chen J, Bhattacharjee H, Rosen BP (2015) ArsH is an organoarsenical oxidase that confers resistance to trivalent forms of the herbicide monosodium methylarsenate and the poultry growth promoter roxarsone. Mol Microbiol 96(5):1042–1052

Chen J, Yoshinaga M, Garbinski LD, Rosen BP (2016) Synergistic interaction of glyceraldehydes-3-phosphate dehydrogenase and *ArsJ*, a novel organoarsenical efflux permease, confers arsenate resistance. Mol Microbiol 100(6):945–953

Chen SH, Cheow YL, Ng SL, Ting ASY (2019) Mechanisms for metal removal established via electron microscopy and spectroscopy: a case study on metal tolerant fungi *Penicillium simplicissimum*. J Hazard Mater 362:394–402

Chowdhury NR, Das R, Joardar M, Ghosh S, Bhowmick S, Roychowdhury T (2018) Arsenic accumulation in paddy plants at different phases of pre-monsoon cultivation. Chemosphere 210:987–997. 101016/jchemosphere201807041

Cleiss-Arnold J, Koechler S, Proux C, Fardeau ML, Dillies MA, Coppee JY, Arsène-Ploetze F, Bertin PN (2010) Temporal transcriptomic response during arsenic stress in *Herminiimonas arsenicoxydans*. BMC Genom 11(1):1–10

Das A, Joardar M, De A, Mridha D, Chowdhury NR, Khan MTBK, Chakrabartty P, Roychowdhury T (2021a) Pollution index and health risk assessment of arsenic through different groundwater sources and its load on soil-paddy-rice system in a part of Murshidabad district of West Bengal, India. Groundwater Sustain Develop 15:100652. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gsd.2021.100652

Das A, Joardar M, Chowdhury NR, De A, Mridha D, Roychowdhury T (2021b) Arsenic toxicity in livestock growing in arsenic endemic and control sites of West Bengal: risk for human and environment. Environ Geochem Health 43:3005–3025. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10653-021-00808-2

Das S, Kim GW, Lee JG, Bhuiyan MSI, Kim PJ (2021c) Silicate fertilization improves microbial functional potentials for stress tolerance in arsenic-enriched rice cropping systems. J Hazard Mater 417:125953

Doyle RJ, Matthews TH, Streips U (1980) Chemical basis for selectivity of metal ions by the *Bacillus subtilis* cell wall. J Bacteriol 143(1):471–480

Drewniak L, Styczek A, Majder-Lopatka M, Sklodowska A (2008) Bacteria, hypertolerant to arsenic in the rocks of an ancient gold mine, and their potential role in dissemination of arsenic pollution. Environ Pollut 156(3):1069–1074

Ellis PJ, Conrads T, Hille R, Kuhn P (2001) Crystal structure of the 100 kDa arsenite oxidase from Alcaligenes faecalis in two crystal forms at 1.64 and 2.03 Å. Structure 9(2):125–132

Esterhuizen-Londt M, Schwartz K, Pflugmacher S (2016) Using aquatic fungi for pharmaceutical bioremediation: uptake of acetaminophen by *Mucor hiemalis* does not result in an enzymatic oxidative stress response. Fungal Biol 120(10):1249–1257

Fendorf S, Nico PS, Kocar BD, Masue Y, Tufano KJ (2010) Arsenic chemistry in soils and sediments. In: Developments in soil science, Vol 34. Elsevier, pp 357–378

Francesconi KA, Kuehnelt D (2001) Arsenic compounds in the environmental chemistry of arsenic, p 51

Freel KC, Krueger MC, Farasin J, Brochier-Armanet C, Barbe V, Andrès J, Cholley PE, Dillies MA, Jagla B, Koechler S, Leva Y (2015) Adaptation in toxic environments: arsenic genomic islands in the bacterial genus Thiomonas. PLoS ONE 10(9):e0139011

Gardner BM, Balázs G, Scheer M, Tuna F, McInnes EJ, McMaster J, Lewis W, Blake AJ, Liddle ST (2015) Triamidoamine uranium (IV)–arsenic complexes containing one-, two-and threefold U-As bonding interactions. Nat Chem 7(7):582–590

Ge Y, Ning Z, Wang Y, Zheng Y, Zhang C, Figeys D (2016) Quantitative proteomic analysis of *Dunaliella salina* upon acute arsenate exposure. Chemosphere 145:112–118

Ghosh P, Rathinasabapathi B, Teplitski M, Ma LQ (2015) Bacterial ability in AsIII oxidation and AsV reduction: relation to arsenic tolerance, P uptake, and siderophore production. Chemosphere 138:995–1000

Gihring TM, Druschel GK, McCleskey RB, Hamers RJ, Banfield JF (2001) Rapid arsenite oxidation by Thermus aquaticus and Thermus thermophilus: field and laboratory investigations. Environ Sci Technol 35(19):3857–3862

Goswami R, Mandal S, Mandal S, Padhy P, Ray S, Mazumder S (2014) Effect of temperature and arsenic on *Aeromonas hydrophila* growth, a modelling approach. Biologia 69(7):825–833

Guibaud G, Comte S, Bordas F, Dupuy S, Baudu M (2005) Comparison of the complexation potential of extracellular polymeric substances (EPS), extracted from activated sludges and produced by pure bacteria strains, for cadmium, lead and nickel. Chemosphere 59(5):629–638

Gupta A, Majumdar A, Srivastava S (2022) Approaches for assisted phytoremediation of arsenic contaminated sites. In: Assisted phytoremediation. Elsevier, pp 221–242

Halter D, Casiot C, Heipieper HJ, Plewniak F, Marchal M, Simon S, Arsène-Ploetze F, Bertin PN (2012) Surface properties and intracellular speciation revealed an original adaptive mechanism to arsenic in the acid mine drainage bio-indicator *Euglena mutabilis.* Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 93(4):1735–1744

Hamba Y, Tamiru M (2016) Mycoremediation of heavy metals and hydrocarbons contaminated environment. Asian J Nat Appl Sci 5:2

Hassan SH, Awad YM, Kabir MH, Oh SE, Joo JH (2010) Bacterial biosorption of heavy metals. In: Biotechnology cracking new pastures, pp 79–110

Hassan SH, Kim SJ, Jung AY, Joo JH, Oh SE, Yang JE (2009) Biosorptive capacity of Cd(II) and Cu(II) by lyophilized cells of *Pseudomonas stutzeri.* J Gen Appl Microbiol 55(1):27–34

Huang JH (2014) Impact of microorganisms on arsenic biogeochemistry: a review. Water Air Soil Pollut 225(2):1–25

Huang Y, Li H, Rensing C, Zhao K, Johnstone L, Wang G (2012) Genome sequence of the facultative anaerobic arsenite-oxidizing and nitrate-reducing bacterium Acidovorax sp. strain No. 1

Islam FS, Gault AG, Boothman C, Polya DA, Charnock JM, Chatterjee D, Lloyd JR (2004) Role of metal-reducing bacteria in arsenic release from Bengal delta sediments. Nature 430(6995):68–71

Jackson CR, Dugas SL, Harrison KG (2005) Enumeration and characterization of arsenate-resistant bacteria in arsenic free soils. Soil Biol Biochem 37(12):2319–2322

Kabata-Pendias A, Szteke B (2015) Trace elements in abiotic and biotic environments. Taylor & Francis, pp 13–21

Kang SY, Lee JU, Kim KW (2007) Biosorption of Cr(III) and Cr(VI) onto the cell surface of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa.* Biochem Eng J 36(1):54–58

Kao WC, Huang CC, Chang JS (2008) Biosorption of nickel, chromium and zinc by MerP-expressing recombinant *Escherichia coli.* J Hazard Mater 158(1):100–106

Kashyap DR, Botero LM, Franck WL, Hassett DJ, McDermott TR (2006) Complex regulation of arsenite oxidation in *Agrobacterium tumefaciens.* J Bacteriol 188(3):1081–1088

Katsoyiannis IA, Zouboulis AI (2004) Application of biological processes for the removal of arsenic from groundwaters. Water Res 38(1):17–26

Kaur J, Anand V, Srivastava S, Bist V, Tripathi P, Naseem M, Nand S, Khare P, Srivastava PK, Bisht S, Srivastava S (2020) Yeast strain *Debaryomyces hansenii* for amelioration of arsenic stress in rice. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 195:110480

Koechler S, Bertin PN, Plewniak F, Baltenweck R, Casiot C, Heipieper HJ, Bouchez O, Arsène-Ploetze F, Hugueney P, Halter D (2016) Arsenite response in *Coccomyxa* sp. Carn explored by transcriptomic and non-targeted metabolomic approaches. Environ Microbiol 18(4):1289–1300

Kruger MC, Bertin PN, Heipieper HJ, Arsène-Ploetze F (2013) Bacterial metabolism of environmental arsenic—mechanisms and biotechnological applications. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 97(9):3827–3841

Kulp TR, Hoeft SE, Asao M, Madigan MT, Hollibaugh JT, Fisher JC, Stolz JF, Culbertson CW, Miller LG, Oremland RS (2008) Arsenic (III) fuels anoxygenic photosynthesis in hot spring biofilms from Mono Lake, California. Science 321(5891):967–970

Kumar JN, Oommen C (2012) Removal of heavy metals by biosorption using freshwater alga *Spirogyra hyalina*. J Environ Biol 33(1):27

Lafuente A, Pérez-Palacios P, Doukkali B, Molina-Sánchez MD, Jiménez-Zurdo JI, Caviedes MA, Rodríguez-Llorente ID, Pajuelo E (2015) Unraveling the effect of arsenic on the model M edicago–E nsifer interaction: a transcriptomic meta-analysis. New Phytol 205(1):255–272

Lett MC, Muller D, Lièvremont D, Silver S, Santini J (2012) Unified nomenclature for genes involved in prokaryotic aerobic arsenite oxidation. J Bacteriol 194(2):207–208

Leung WC, Chua H, Lo W (2001) Biosorption of heavy metals by bacteria isolated from activated sludge. In: Twenty-second symposium on biotechnology for fuels and chemicals. Humana Press, Totowa, NJ, pp 171–184

Li B, Lin J, Mi S, Lin J (2010) Arsenic resistance operon structure in Le*ptospirillum ferriphilum* and proteomic response to arsenic stress. Biores Technol 101(24):9811–9814

Lin YF, Walmsley AR, Rosen BP (2006) An arsenic metallochaperone for an arsenic detoxification pump. Proc Natl Acad Sci 103(42):15617–15622

Ma Y, Oliveira RS, Freitas H, Zhang C (2016) Biochemical and molecular mechanisms of plant-microbe-metal interactions: relevance for phytoremediation. Front Plant Sci 7:918

Majumdar A, Bose S (2017) Toxicogenesis and metabolism of arsenic in rice and wheat plants with probable mitigation strategies. In: Arsenic: risks of exposure, behavior in the environment and toxicology, pp 149–166

Majumdar A, Bose S (2018) A glimpse on uptake kinetics and molecular responses of arsenic tolerance in rice plants. In: Mechanisms of arsenic toxicity and tolerance in plants. Springer, Singapore, pp 299–315

Majumdar A (2021) Arsenic bio-regulation management and altered plant physiology under different irrigation regime. Doctoral dissertation, Indian Institute of Science Education and Research Kolkata, pp 1–218

Majumdar A, Barla A, Upadhyay MK, Ghosh D, Chaudhuri P, Srivastava S, Bose S (2018) Vermiremediation of metal (loid) s via Eichornia crassipes phytomass extraction: a sustainable technique for plant amelioration. J Environ Manage 220:118–125

Majumdar A, Kumar JS, Bose S (2020a) Agricultural water management practices and environmental influences on arsenic dynamics in rice field. In: Arsenic in drinking water and food. Springer, Singapore, pp 425–443

Majumdar A, Shrivastava A, Sarkar SR, Sathyavelu S, Barla A, Bose S (2020b) Hydrology, sedimentation and mineralisation: a wetland ecology perspective. Clim Change Environ Sustain 8(2):134–151

Majumdar A, Upadhyay MK, Giri B, Srivastava S, Srivastava AK, Jaiswal MK, Bose S (2021) Arsenic dynamics and flux assessment under drying-wetting irrigation and enhanced microbial diversity in paddy soils: a four year study in Bengal delta plain. J Hazard Mater 409:124443

Majumdar A, Upadhyay MK, Kumar JS, Barla A, Srivastava S, Jaiswal MK, Bose S (2019) Ultrastructure alteration via enhanced silicon uptake in arsenic stressed rice cultivars under intermittent irrigation practices in Bengal delta basin. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 180:770–779

Majumdar A, Upadhyay MK, Ojha M, Afsal F, Giri B, Srivastava S, Bose S (2022) Enhanced phytoremediation of metal (loid) s via spiked ZVI nanoparticles: an urban clean-up strategy with ornamental plants. Chemosphere 288:132588

Min D, Wu J, Cheng L, Liu DF, Lau TC, Yu HQ (2021) Dependence of arsenic resistance and reduction capacity of *Aeromonas hydrophila* on carbon substrate. J Hazard Mater 403:123611

Mridha D, Paul I, De A, Ray I, Das A, Joardar M, Chowdhury NR, Bhadoria PBS, Roychowdhury T (2021) Rice seed (IR64) priming with potassium humate for improvement of seed germination, seedling growth and antioxidant defense system under arsenic stress. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 219:112313. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.ECOENV.2021.112313

Mridha D, Ray I, Sarkar J, De A, Joardar M, Das A, Chowdhury NR, Acharya K, Roychowdhury T (2022) Effect of sulfate application on inhibition of arsenic bioaccumulation in rice (Oryza sativa L.) with consequent health risk assessment of cooked rice arsenic on human: a pot to plate study. Environ Poll 293:118561

Muller D, Lievremont D, Simeonova DD, Hubert JC, Lett MC (2003) Arsenite oxidase aox genes from a metal-resistant β-proteobacterium. J Bacteriol 185(1):135–141

Mustapha MU, Halimoon N (2015) Microorganisms and biosorption of heavy metals in the environment: a review paper. J Microb Biochem Technol 7(5):253–256

Nandre VS, Bachate SP, Salunkhe RC, Bagade AV, Shouche YS, Kodam KM (2017) Enhanced detoxification of arsenic under carbon starvation: a new insight into microbial arsenic physiology. Curr Microbiol 74(5):614–622

Ordoñez OF, Rasuk MC, Soria MN, Contreras M, Farías ME (2018) Haloarchaea from the Andean Puna: biological role in the energy metabolism of arsenic. Microb Ecol 76(3):695–705

Oremland RS, Saltikov CW, Wolfe-Simon F, Stolz JF (2009) Arsenic in the evolution of earth and extraterrestrial ecosystems. Geomicrobiol J 26(7):522–536

Oyedepo TA (2011) Biosorption of lead (II) and copper (II) metal ions on *Calotropis procera* (Ait.). Sci J Purel Appl Chem 1–7

Özer A, Özer D (2003) Comparative study of the biosorption of Pb(II), Ni(II) and Cr(VI) ions onto *S. cerevisiae*: determination of biosorption heats. J Hazard Mater 100(1–3):219–229

Páez-Espino D, Tamames J, de Lorenzo V, Cánovas D (2009) Microbial responses to environmental arsenic. Biometals 22(1):117–130

Pandey S, Rai R, Rai LC (2012) Proteomics combines morphological, physiological and biochemical attributes to unravel the survival strategy of *Anabaena sp.* PCC7120 under arsenic stress. J Proteom 75(3):921–937

Pandey S, Rai R, Rai LC (2015) Biochemical and molecular basis of arsenic toxicity and tolerance in microbes and plants. In: Handbook of arsenic toxicology. Academic Press, pp 627–674

Paul S, Chakraborty S, Ali MN, Ray DP (2015) Arsenic distribution in environment and its bioremediation: a review. Int J Agric Environ Biotechnol 8(1):189

Qin J, Lehr CR, Yuan C, Le XC, McDermott TR, Rosen BP (2009) Biotransformation of arsenic by a Yellowstone thermoacidophilic eukaryotic alga. Proc Natl Acad Sci 106(13):5213–5217

Qin J, Rosen BP, Zhang Y, Wang G, Franke S, Rensing C (2006) Arsenic detoxification and evolution of trimethylarsine gas by a microbial arsenite S-adenosylmethionine methyltransferase. Proc Natl Acad Sci 103(7):2075–2080

Rajkumar M, Ae N, Prasad MNV, Freitas H (2010) Potential of siderophore-producing bacteria for improving heavy metal phytoextraction. Trends Biotechnol 28(3):142–149

Rehman A, Butt SA, Hasnain S (2010) Isolation and characterization of arsenite oxidizing *Pseudomonas lubricans* and its potential use in bioremediation of wastewater. Afr J Biotech 9(10):1493–1498

Richey C, Chovanec P, Hoeft SE, Oremland RS, Basu P, Stolz JF (2009) Respiratory arsenate reductase as a bidirectional enzyme. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 382(2):298–302

Romera E, González F, Ballester A, Blázquez ML, Munoz JA (2007) Comparative study of biosorption of heavy metals using different types of algae. Biores Technol 98(17):3344–3353

Roy M, Giri AK, Dutta S, Mukherjee P (2015) Integrated phytobial remediation for sustainable management of arsenic in soil and water. Environ Int 75:180–198

Saltikov CW, Wildman RA, Newman DK (2005) Expression dynamics of arsenic respiration and detoxification in *Shewanella* sp. strain ANA-3. J Bacteriol 187(21):7390–7396

Santini JM, vanden Hoven, R.N. (2004) Molybdenum-containing arsenite oxidase of the chemolithoautotrophic arsenite oxidizer NT-26. J Bacteriol 186(6):1614–1619

Sarkar A, Kazy SK, Sar P (2014) Studies on arsenic transforming groundwater bacteria and their role in arsenic release from subsurface sediment. Environ Sci Pollut Res 21(14):8645–8662

Sarkar SR, Majumdar A, Barla A, Pradhan N, Singh S, Ojha N, Bose S (2017) A conjugative study of *Typha latifolia* for expunge of phyto-available heavy metals in fly ash ameliorated soil. Geoderma 305:354–362

Shah D, Rudakiya DM, Iyer V, Gupte A (2018) Simultaneous removal of hazardous contaminants using polyvinyl alcohol coated *Phanerochaete chrysosporium.* Int J Agric Environ Biotechnol 11(2):235–241

Shakya M, Sharma P, Meryem SS, Mahmood Q, Kumar A (2016) Heavy metal removal from industrial wastewater using fungi: uptake mechanism and biochemical aspects. J Environ Eng 142(9):C6015001

Sher S, Rehman A (2021) Proteomics and transcriptomic analysis of *Micrococcus luteus* strain AS2 under arsenite stress and its potential role in arsenic removal. Curr Res Microbial Sci 2:100020

Sherbet GV (1978) Biophysical characterisation of the cell surface. Academic press, p 414

Shrivastava A, Barla A, Majumdar A, Singh S, Bose S (2020) Arsenic mitigation in rice grain loading via alternative irrigation by proposed water management practices. Chemosphere 238:124988

Singh R, Singh S, Parihar P, Singh VP, Prasad SM (2015) Arsenic contamination, consequences and remediation techniques: a review. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 112:247–270

Smedley PL, Kinniburgh DG (2002) A review of the source, behaviour and distribution of arsenic in natural waters. Appl Geochem 17(5):517–568

Sracek O, Bhattacharya P, Jacks G, Gustafsson JP, Von Brömssen M (2004) Behavior of arsenic and geochemical modeling of arsenic enrichment in aqueous environments. Appl Geochem 19(2):169–180

Srivastava AK, Pandey M, Ghate T, Kumar V, Upadhyay MK, Majumdar A, Sanjukta AK, Agrawal AK, Bose S, Srivastava S, Suprasanna P (2021) Chemical intervention for enhancing growth and reducing grain arsenic accumulation in rice. Environ Pollut 276:116719

Srivastava S, Srivastava S, Bist V, Awasthi S, Chauhan R, Chaudhry V, Singh PC, Dwivedi S, Niranjan A, Agrawal L, Chauhan PS (2018) *Chlorella vulgaris* and *Pseudomonas putida* interaction modulates phosphate trafficking for reduced arsenic uptake in rice (Oryza sativa L.). J Hazard Mater 351:177–187

Stolz JF, Basu P, Santini JM, Oremland RS (2006) Arsenic and selenium in microbial metabolism. Annu Rev Microbiol 60:107–130

Szyttenholm J, Chaspoul F, Bauzan M, Ducluzeau AL, Chehade MH, Pierrel F, Denis Y, Nitschke W, Schoepp-Cothenet B (2020) The controversy on the ancestral arsenite oxidizing enzyme; deducing evolutionary histories with phylogeny and thermodynamics. Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA)-Bioenergetics 1861(10):148252

Takeuchi M, Kawahata H, Gupta LP, Kita N, Morishita Y, Ono Y, Komai T (2007) Arsenic resistance and removal by marine and non-marine bacteria. J Biotechnol 127(3):434–442

Tang X, Zou L, Su S, Lu Y, Zhai W, Manzoor M, Liao Y, Nie J, Shi J, Ma LQ, Xu J (2021) Long-term manure application changes bacterial communities in rice rhizosphere and arsenic speciation in rice grains. Environ Sci Technol 55(3):1555–1565

Thenmozhi R, Arumugam K, Nagasathya A, Thajuddin N, Paneerselvam A (2013) Studies on mycoremediation of used engine oil contaminated soil samples. Adv Appl Sci Res 4(2):110–118

Tiwari S, Lata C (2018) Heavy metal stress, signaling, and tolerance due to plant-associated microbes: an overview. Front Plant Sci 9:452

Tripathi RD, Tripathi P, Dwivedi S, Dubey S, Chakrabarty D (2012) Arsenomics: omics of arsenic metabolism in plants. Front Physiol 3:275

Tsai SL, Singh S, Chen W (2009) Arsenic metabolism by microbes in nature and the impact on arsenic remediation. Curr Opin Biotechnol 20(6):659–667

Tuzen M, Saygi KO, Usta C, Soylak M (2008) *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* immobilized multiwalled carbon nanotubes as biosorbent for heavy metal ions. Biores Technol 99(6):1563–1570

Upadhyay MK, Majumdar A, Barla A, Bose S, Srivastava S (2021) Thiourea supplementation mediated reduction of grain arsenic in rice (Oryza sativa L.) cultivars: a two year field study. J Hazard Mater 407:124368

Upadhyay MK, Majumdar A, Barla A, Bose S, Srivastava S (2019) An assessment of arsenic hazard in groundwater–soil–rice system in two villages of Nadia district, West Bengal, India. Environm Geochem Health 41(6):2381–2395

Upadhyay MK, Majumdar A, Srivastava AK, Bose S, Suprasanna P, Srivastava S (2022) Antioxidant enzymes and transporter genes mediate arsenic stress reduction in rice (Oryza sativa L.) upon thiourea supplementation. Chemosphere 292:133482

Upadhyay MK, Majumdar A, Suresh Kumar J, Srivastava S (2020) Arsenic in rice agro-ecosystem: solutions for safe and sustainable rice production. Front Sustain Food Syst 53

van der Wal A, Norde W, Zehnder AJ, Lyklema J (1997) Determination of the total charge in the cell walls of Gram-positive bacteria. Colloids Surf B 9(1–2):81–100

Wang L, Chen S, Xiao X, Huang X, You D, Zhou X, Deng Z (2006) arsRBOCT arsenic resistance system encoded by linear plasmid pHZ227 in Streptomyces sp. strain FR-008. Appl Environ Microbiol 72(5):3738–3742

Wang L, Jeon B, Sahin O, Zhang Q (2009) Identification of an arsenic resistance and arsenic-sensing system in *Campylobacter jejuni*. Appl Environ Microbiol 75(15):5064–5073

Weitzman MA (2015) Isolation and characterization of native fungi from contaminated ecosystems for the bioremediation of arsenic (Doctoral dissertation) University of Wisconsin-La Crosse

Yan G, Chen X, Du S, Deng Z, Wang L, Chen S (2019) Genetic mechanisms of arsenic detoxification and metabolism in bacteria. Curr Genet 65(2):329–338

Yang HC, Rosen BP (2016) New mechanisms of bacterial arsenic resistance. Biomed J 39(1):5–13

Yee N, Fein J (2001) Cd adsorption onto bacterial surfaces: a universal adsorption edge? Geochim Cosmochim Acta 65(13):2037–2042

Zargar K, Hoeft S, Oremland R, Saltikov CW (2010) Identification of a novel arsenite oxidase gene, arxA, in the haloalkaliphilic, arsenite-oxidizing bacterium *Alkalilimnicola ehrlichii* strain MLHE-1. J Bacteriol 192(14):3755–3762

Zhang L, Qin X, Tang J, Liu W, Yang H (2017) Review of arsenic geochemical characteristics and its significance on arsenic pollution studies in karst groundwater, Southwest China. Appl Geochem 77:80–88

Zhu YG, Yoshinaga M, Zhao FJ, Rosen BP (2014) Earth abides arsenic biotransformations. Annu Rev Earth Planet Sci 42:443–467

# Chapter 15
# Phosphate-Induced Phytoextraction by *Pteris vittata* Reduced Arsenic Uptake by Rice

**Asit Mandal, Tapan J. Purakayastha, Ashok K. Patra, and Binoy Sarkar**

**Abstract** The phytoextraction with hyperaccumulator plant species has been found as a novel approach for cleaning up of arsenic (As)-contaminated soils. However, proper management strategy should be developed to enhance the phytoextraction potential of hyperaccumulator and minimize the bioavailability and As contamination to agricultural crops. A greenhouse study was evaluated to assess the effectiveness of phosphatic fertilisers viz. di-ammonium phosphate (DAP) and single superphosphate (SSP) with successive two growing cycles on As removal by Chinese brake fern (*Pteris vittata* L.) from the contaminated *Typic Haplustepts* soils of West Bengal, India. Present study evaluated the influence of phytoextraction by the fern (*P. vittata*) on redistribution of As in different fraction (water soluble, exchangeable, aluminium, iron and calcium bound) in soil as well as total and Olsen's extractable fraction in soil and its subsequent impact on rice crop. Among the five fractions, water soluble fraction and Fe-bound As was found in higher magnitude than the other As bound fractions viz. Al-bound, Ca-bound and exchangeable fraction. This fern was grown in As contaminated soils in successive two growing cycles (four months each), and the total As removal from the soil were measured. The removal values of As varied from 6.4 to 13.5% after the first growing cycle and from 10.6 to 23.9% after the second growing cycle. The phytoextracted soils were reused for rice cultivation to reveal the effect of phytoextraction on As accumulation in rice. In this enhanced process of phytoextraction by *P. vittata*, the phosphatic fertilizers, DAP was contributed greater than SSP in enhancing the more As uptake by the fern as confirmed by our previous study and followed by a significant decrease in available fraction of As in soil and reduced availability for accumulation in rice. Combining the process of two successive cycles phytoextraction with phosphate (DAP) management strategy leads to reduced bio-available fraction in the soil may serve better for soil with medium

---

A. Mandal (✉) · A. K. Patra
ICAR-Indian Institute of Soil Science, Bhopal 462038, India
e-mail: asit.iari@gmail.com

T. J. Purakayastha
ICAR-Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi 110012, India

B. Sarkar
Future Industries Institute, University of South Australia, Mawson Lakes, SA 5095, Australia

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_15

levels of As contamination. However, these cycles phytoextraction could be prolong with adjustable soil amendments for high As contaminated soil to attain safe limits of As in the soil and reduced the risk of rice consumption in the arsenic affected areas.

**Keywords** Arsenic fractions · Phosphates · Phytoextraction · *Pteris vittata* · Rice

## 15.1 Introduction

Arsenic (As) contamination of the environment is considered as a critical issue in worldwide. The contamination of As has caused several health related problems to humans and animals, and severely impacted the functionality of soil biota (Abdul et al. 2015; Turpeinen et al. 2004; Mandal 2017). Arsenic has been unequivocally treated as both toxic and carcinogenic to the humans and animals (Gamboa-Loira et al. 2017). The contamination of surface and underground waters with As across the world, especially in the developing countries, has become a serious sociopolitical issue. The issue has been extensively demonstrated in Asian countries where millions of people in Bangladesh and parts of India are severely affected (Chakraborti et al. 2017; Rasool et al. 2016, Naidu et al. 2006, Smith et al. 2000; Sanyal et al. 2020). A prolong exposure of As-contaminated aquifer and food to humans often show typical symptom of poisoning such as arsenical lesions, arsenicosis and potential cancer risks (Rahman et al. 2015).

Vast areas of agricultural soils being contaminated by an alarming rate of As through the application of As-laden irrigation water mostly in Bangladesh and India. There is a pressing need to control the transfer of the toxic element from contaminated soils to the human food chain via agricultural produces. It was illustrated extensively that the Chinese brake fern (*P. vittata* L.) can extract As from polluted soils and provide a viable approach for remediating the hazardous element. Therefore, cultivation of agricultural crops following phytoextraction of As from soils by growing the fern might render a viable alternative to grow crops safely in the contaminated regions. However, how many growing cycles of the fern and what management practices are needed to achieve a safe As level (that does not transfer unsafe level of As to the agricultural produce) in a contaminated soil might significantly vary from site to site. For example, it was reported that the frequency and distribution amount of phosphate fertilization during growing of the fern can become a critical factor that influences the plant availability of As in soils (Mandal et al. 2012a, b, 2018). Our earlier studies reported that cultivation of the fern over two successive repeated harvests and fertilization with di-ammonium phosphate (DAP) delivered a better As amelioration strategy in contaminated soil from West Bengal, India, than growing a single cycle of the fern and applying single super phosphate (SSP) (Mandal et al. 2018). Similarly, Williams et al. (2003) reported that among the various factors such as pH, pore water velocity and phosphorus fertilization, the later one held the greatest impact on the mobility of As(V) in soils down to the sub-surface profile.

Since arsenate/arsenite and phosphate occupy similar sorption sites in soil matrix, application of the later releases more As in the soil solution thereby increase its uptake by the As-hyper accumulating fern (Lessl et al., 2014; Liao et al., 2008). Not only phosphate fertilizers (SSP, DAP), but also slow-release rock phosphate application was shown to enhance As uptake by the fern from contaminated soils (Fayiga and Ma 2005; Mandal et al. 2012a). However, since plants take up As and P using a common transport system, phosphate might also compete with As for plant accumulation and uptake (Meharg and Hartley-Whitaker 2002), especially when both the elements are available in the soil solution in easily available forms. For example, Tu et al. (2004) reported that P addition to a hydroponic system reduced As removal by the fern significantly. Similarly, young fern feeding with initial low P or split-P was found more efficient in As removal from water than using older fern supplied with higher initial P or single P application (Santos et al. 2008). Wang et al. (2002) reported that the maximum net As-influx in P-starved plants increased by 2.5 times than P-supplied plants because plants did not encounter any uptake competition in the former situation. Therefore, in the context of phytoremediation, uptake of As by the fern would be largely dependent on the relative fractions (e.g., water soluble, exchangeable, and compound-bound) of the element in the contaminated soil, which warrants further research interest.

Arsenic contaminated soils of Bangladesh and the West Bengal state of India are mainly dominated by intensive cultivation of rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) which is the staple food of people in this south Asian region. Excessive use of As-contaminated ground water for irrigating summer rice not only lead to a buildup of As in the upper layer of soil but also caused increased As accumulation in rice grains indicating the potential risk of As exposure into the food chain (Khan et al. 2009). The cancer risk was reported due to daily exposure of arsenic in the drinking water and food consumption (Chakraborti et al. 2017; Joseph et al. 2015; Okoye et al. 2022).There are evidences of elevated levels of As in rice grain in the region where rice cultivation involves stagnation of As-rich irrigation water in the field (Rahman et al. 2007; Duxbury et al. 2003; Williams et al. 2005; Islam et al. 2004). Even a moderate level of As irrigation (0–8 mg of As $L^{-1}$) in soil could raise the risk of As concentration in rice grains to a toxic level (Abedin et al. 2002a). Due to the water stagnation behavior of rice soils would have their unique chemistry and elemental (As and P) fractionation which was not extensively studied earlier in a phyto-remediation scenario using the fern.

Reports suggested that As uptake by rice was reduced by application of phosphates in the soil (Abedin et al. 2002b) and organic amendments (Nahar 2022). To alleviate As toxicity, plants must take up sufficient amount of phosphate to balance excessive As (Carbonell-Barrachina et al. 1998). Very limited number of studies however investigated the redistribution of As in soils after phosphate mediated enhanced phytoextraction process by the fern and consequent As accumulation patterns in rice plants. Our previous studies demonstrated that phosphate application increased As phytoextraction by the fern from naturally contaminated soils and reduced As uptake by the rice (Mandal et al. 2012b). Since in our previous study the level of available As was not high, the interaction of phosphate and arsenate under limited As scenario might be different from an arsenate-abundant scenario. Through this experiment we wanted to study the influence of phosphate on mobilization of arsenate under As non-limiting condition which might be prevailing in the future of soil As contamination in the state of West Bengal, India. In the present study we aimed at highlighting the As redistribution patterns (different fractions such as total, Olsen's extractable, water soluble, exchangeable, Al-bound, Fe-bound and Ca-bound) following repeated phytoextractions by the fern from a highly As contaminated soil (>100 mg As kg$^{-1}$ soil), and subsequent effect on As accumulation in the edible parts of rice (grain) grown in the phytoremediated soil.

## 15.2 Materials and Methods

### *15.2.1 Soil Sampling and Characterization*

Soil samples (Total As = 2.7 mg As kg$^{-1}$, 0–0.15 m) were collected from the Nadia district in West Bengal that was same region as of naturally contaminated soils (Total As = 23.4 mg kg$^{-1}$ soil, Mandal et al. 2012a) as used in our previous study. The collected soil was- used for spiking with arsenic (As). However, the current study focused on these soils following artificially elevating the As concentration through spiking with As @100 mg kg$^{-1}$ with sodium arsenate ($Na_2HAsO_4$). This represented a high As-contaminated condition which might be prevailing in the state of West Bengal, India, in the future. The air-dried (<2 mm sieved) soils were analyzed for physicochemical properties (Table 15.1) such as soil pH, cation exchange capacity (CEC), organic carbon (OC) content, reactive Fe and reactive Al (McKeague and Day 1966), available N (Subbiah and Ashija 1956), available P (Olsen et al. 1954), available K and soil texture (Day 1965). The soils belong to *Typic Haplustept* classification. The spiking procedure was done by spreading the soil uniformly on a plastic sheet with a tray and the As solution (2000 mg L$^{-1}$) was sprayed evenly. The soil was then turned over 50 times to make a homogenous mixture. The spiked soil was then transferred to plastic pots with 4 kg soil and aged for 30 days prior to the fern growth experiment.

### *15.2.2 Green House Study and Rice Cultivation*

A greenhouse experiment was conducted at the National Phytotron Facility (NPF) of Indian Agricultural Research Institute (IARI), New Delhi, to evaluate the effectiveness of different phosphatic fertilisers (60 mg P kg$^{-1}$ through di-ammonium phosphate (DAP) and single superphosphate (SSP)) and growing cycles (one or two) on As removal by the fern from the spiked soils. Ferns were grown in 4 kg soil in plastic pots. After completion of two successive growing cycles of the fern, the same soil was used for growing rice during the rainy season (July to September) in a net

**Table 15.1** Physio-chemical characteristics of the experimental soil

| Parameters | Uncontaminated soil |
|---|---|
| pH | 6.9 |
| Organic carbon (%) | 0.59 |
| CEC [cmol ($p^+$) $kg^{-1}$] | 13.8 |
| Exchangeable Ca (meq $Ca^{2+}$ per 100 g soil) | 6.9 |
| Reactive Fe (%) | 0.25 |
| Reactive Al (%) | 0.23 |
| Available N (kg $ha^{-1}$) | 202 |
| Available P (kg $ha^{-1}$) | 20.5 |
| Available K (kg $ha^{-1}$) | 184.8 |
| Total N (g $kg^{-1}$) | 0.77 |
| Total P (g $kg^{-1}$) | 0.53 |
| Total K (g $kg^{-1}$) | 8.2 |
| Total As (mg $kg^{-1}$) | 2.71 |
| Sand (%) | 12.8 |
| Silt (%) | 62.1 |
| Clay (%) | 25.1 |
| Texture | Silty clay loam |
| Soil type | *TypicHaplustept* |

house of the Division of Soil Science and Agricultural Chemistry, IARI, New Delhi. Before rice transplantation (four weeks old seedlings), the pots were submerged with water for two weeks, and mixed with spatula. Drainage was allowed in the pots, but the leachate collected in base holder trays was added back to the soil to avoid any loss of As. Nitrogen and potassium were applied @120 and 60 mg $kg^{-1}$ soil in the form of urea and muriate of potash, respectively, in each pot and mixed with the soil. A popular variety of rice (*Oryza sativa* L., cv. *Swarna Dhan* MTU-7029) cultivated in the Nadia district of West Bengal was grown in As contaminated soils up to the maturity (110 days after transplanting).

### 15.2.3 Sequential Fractionation of Soil As and Available As Analysis

Sequential extraction of soil inorganic As fractions was carried out following harvest of the rice crop. The water soluble, exchangeable, Al-bound, Fe-bound and Ca-bound fractions of soil As were extracted with double-distilled water, 1 M $NH_4Cl$, 0.5 M $NH_4F$, 0.1 M NaOH and 0.5 M $H_2SO_4$, respectively (Onken and Adriano 1997). Available As in the contaminated soil was determined by Olsen’s reagent i.e. 0.5 M

$NaHCO_3$ at pH 8.5 (Olsen and Sommers 1982) as it was reported to be an effective reagent for extracting available form of As in neutral to slightly alkaline soil pH (Ghosh et al. 2003). Concentrations of As in the extracts were analysed on a ZEEnit 700 Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometer (GFAAS, Analytik Jena, Germany).

### 15.2.4 Sample Digestion and Analysis

Arsenic accumulation and uptake in the biomass of the fern as well in rice crop was assessed. The representative dried fern biomass, and straw, grain and root samples of rice (dried at 70 °C for 48 h) were ground into powder using a Wiley Mill, and passed through a 1-mm mesh screen. It was digested in tri-acid mixture ($HNO_3$:$HClO_4$:$H_2SO_4$::10:4:1) following soaking overnight in 10 mL of concentrated $HNO_3$ (Jackson 1973). Following passing through 0.22 μm filters, the digests were diluted enough to determine the As concentration in $\mu g\ L^{-1}$ level by a ZEEnit 700 Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometer (GFAAS, Analytik Jena, Germany) (Mandal et al., 2018).

### 15.2.5 Human Health Risk Assessment

To evaluate the impact of rice grain consumption with high levels of arsenic on human health, a risk assessment was performed. The Health Risk Index (HRI) was calculated as the ratio of estimated exposure of rice and reference oral dose (RfD) ($\mu g\ kg^{-1}\ day^{-1}$). Estimated exposure is obtained by dividing the estimated daily intake (EDI) of heavy metals by their safe limits. An index value >1 is considered unsafe for human health (USEPA 2002). EDI was calculated by the following equation:

$$\text{EDI}\ (Estimated\,daily\,intake) = \frac{\text{C} \times \text{Con} \times \text{EF} \times \text{ED}}{\text{Bw} \times \text{AT}},$$

where C (in mg/kg) is the concentration of arsenic in the rice, Con (in g/person/day) is the daily average consumption of rice in the region, Bw (in kg/ person) represents body weight, EF is exposure frequency (365 days/year), ED is exposure duration (70 years, equivalent to the average lifespan), and AT is average time (365 days/year number of exposure years, assuming 70 years in this study). The average daily rice intake of adults and children was considered to be 389.2 and 198.4 g/person/day, respectively (Zheng et al. 2007). Average adult and child bodyweights were taken to be 55.9 and 32.7 kg, respectively, as used in many previous studies (Hang et al. 2009). The health risk for adult and children is considered separately since the contact pathway with each exposure way changes with age. The health index (HI) is calculated to evaluate the potential risk of adverse health effects from a mixture of chemical constituents in rice. The HI was calculated through daily average consumption of rice for a human being (adults and children) and is as follows:

$$\mathrm{HI} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathrm{HRI}$$

Target hazard quotient (THQ) and health risk index (HRI) that could be derived according to standard EPA methods, the risk of non-carcinogenic effects is expressed as the ratio of the dose resulting from exposure to site media compared to a dose that is believed to be without risk of effects, even in sensitive individuals (Zheng et al. 2007). This ratio is referred to as the target hazard quotient (THQ). The THQ for the locals through consumption of contaminated rice can therefore be assessed based on the food chain and the reference oral dose (RfD) for each potentially toxic elements. The applied RfD for As was 50 $\mu$g kg$^{-1}$ day$^{-1}$, respectively. Oral reference doses were obtained from the Integrated Risk Information System (US-EPA 2008), with the exception of Pb, Hg, and As for which they have used the formula RfD = PTWI/7, where PTWI is the provisional tolerable weekly intake ($\mu$g kg$^{-1}$ day$^{-1}$) by the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA) (FAO/WHO 1997; UNEP/FAO/WHO 1992). The THQ is determined by THQ = EDI/ RfD; If the value of THQ is less than one it is assumed to be safe for risk of non-carcinogenic effects. If it exceeds one it is believed that there is a chance of non carcinogenic effects, with an increasing probability as the value of THQ increases (Zheng et al. 2007; Tore et al. 2021).

Carcinogenic risk
A carcinogenic risk represents an incremental probability of developing cancer in an individual lifetime due to potential exposure of carcinogen (Lemke and Bahrou 2009). The carcinogenic risk was calculated using following formula,

$$\text{Cancer risk} = \mathrm{EDI} \times \mathrm{SF}$$

where EDI (mg kg$^{-1}$ day$^{-1}$) is the estimated daily intake of carcinogenic element, and the SF (mg kg day) is the slope factor of the carcinogenic element.

### *15.2.6 Statistical Analysis*

Data were subjected to a two-factor (phosphate source and growing cycle of the fern) Completely Randomized Design (CRD) analysis with Duncan's Multiple Range Test (DMRT) at 5% level of significance in order to separate the means. The analysis of variance (ANOVA) is based on three replicate pots per treatment. Statistical analysis was performed by DOS based MSTAT-C version C program developed by S. P. Eisensmith.

## 15.3 Results

### 15.3.1 Biomass Yield of the Fern

The frond dry matter production of the fern not significantly influenced by the factors growing cycle of fern and phosphate sources however, the root dry matter yield was significantly ($p < 0.05$) affected by these factors with an evident of decrement of dry matter production in the successive growing cycle of the fern. It was also speculated that the total dry matter yield of fern was found significantly ($p < 0.05$) more is first growing cycle than second growing cycle and also found higher with the application in order of DAP > SSP > control (Table 15.2).

### 15.3.2 Arsenic Uptake by the Fern

Irrespective of the growing cycles of the fern, total uptake (frond + root) of As by the fern was significantly ($p < 0.05$) influenced by phosphate application in the order of DAP > SSP > control. The As uptake by roots of the fern was much lower than that by the accumulated As in the frond. Total As uptake by the fern ranged from 19.4 to 44.5 mg pot$^{-1}$ in the first growing cycle, and from 10.4 to 32.1 mg pot$^{-1}$ in the second growing cycle. In successive two growing cycles, the fern removed 10.6 to 23.9% As, whereas one cycle removed only 6.4–13.5% of total soil As (Table 15.2). Phosphate fertilization with special reference to DAP as compared to SSP significantly ($p < 0.05$) enhanced the phytoextraction process and thereby removed the highest amount of As from the soil. The extent of total removal of As by DAP was 31% and 50% higher than that by SSP at the first, and first + second growing cycles, respectively. Therefore, the magnitude of As removal by the fern was higher in the first growing cycle than the second cycle. Overall, two successive growing cycles of the fern with DAP fertilization was the most effective treatment in decreasing As load in the contaminated soil.

### 15.3.3 Changes in Soil As Fractions

Arsenic distributions in the water soluble, exchangeable, Al, Fe and Ca-bound fractions before and after fern growth were affected by both phosphate application and growing cycles of the fern (Table 15.3). In general, the application of DAP and SSP significantly increased the water soluble, exchangeable, Fe- and Al- bound As in soils, whereas Ca-bound fraction remained unaffected under the no-fern treatment. Growing of the fern led to subsequent depletion of As from the Ca-bound fraction also from the soil. After the first growing cycle of the fern, application of SSP and DAP significantly ($p < 0.05$) decreased all the fractions of As except Ca-bound As;

**Table 15.2** Effect phosphates and growing cycles on biomass yield and arsenic accumulation in fern in arsenic contaminated soil

| Treatment | Biomass yield (g $pot^{-1}$) | | | | | | Arsenic uptake (mg $pot^{-1}$) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Frond | | Root | | Total[a] | | Frond | | Root | | Total§ | |
| | Growing cycle 1 | Growing cycle 2 | Growing cycle 1 | Growing cycle 2 | Growing cycle 1 | Growing cycle 2 | Growing cycle 1 | Growing cycle 2 | Growing cycle 1 | Growing cycle 2 | Growing cycle 1 | Growing cycle 2 |
| Control | 6.57a[b] | 4.47a | 1.63a | 1.27d | 8.17e | 5.73f | 18.9e | 10.1f | 0.48d | 0.30d | 19.4e | 10.4f |
| SSP | 8.40a | 6.60a | 2.17a | 1.60c | 10.57c | 8.20d | 33.2b | 20.9d | 0.83c | 0.54c | 34.0b | 21.4d |
| DAP | 9.60a | 8.17a | 2.73a | 2.73b | 12.33a | 10.90b | 43.2a | 31.1c | 1.29a | 1.02b | 44.5a | 32.1c |

[a] Summation of uptake by frond and root

[b] The mean data points with different small letters within a row and column for a particular measurement is significantly different according to Duncan's multiple range test at $p < 0.05$

the effect was more pronounced in DAP than in SSP treatment. After the second growing cycle of the fern, only the water soluble-, exchangeable- and Al-bound As was significantly ($p < 0.05$) reduced. Irrespective of the treatments, all the fractions of As were depleted due to repeated harvests of the fern. The phytoextraction with repeated growing cycles with phosphates led to depletion of various fraction of As in the order DAP > SSP > control, and had a significant ($p < 0.05$) influence due to the second growing cycle than the first. The contribution of different fractions for the depletion was: Fe-bound (56.3–60.6%) and Al-bound (32.4–62.6%) > exchangeable (30.5–38.9%) > Ca-bound (24.0–45.4%) > water soluble (21.8–35.2%) (Table 15.3). The phosphatic fertilizer (DAP and SSP)-treated pots significantly ($p < 0.05$) increased the extent of As removal in all these five fractions.

Olsen's extractable As, which is considered as available pool of As, constituted a major fraction of total As in the soil. In no-fern condition, the application of DAP significantly ($p < 0.05$) increased the available As contents compared to the control, but the effect did not differ significantly from SSP. The application of DAP significantly decreased the available As contents in soil after harvest of the fern at first growing cycle, while at second growing cycle, the available As was unaffected due to phosphatic fertilization. Irrespective of phosphatic fertilizer sources, the available As concentration in soil after the second growing cycle was significantly lower than that in either first growing cycle or without the fern (Fig. 15.1).

The effect of phytoextraction was more prominent when total As concentration in rhizosphere soil was measured at the end of the cropping. The application of DAP showed maximum removal of total soil As followed by SSP (Fig. 15.2). As compared to the initial level of As, its content in soil decreased significantly ($p < 0.05$) after first growing cycle of the fern which was further decreased after second growing cycle. The extent of decrease in As load with SSP and DAP after first growing cycle of the fern was comparable with that of control treatment of second growing cycle. The removal of total As contents were 6.4, 10.2, 13.5% in control, SSP and DAP treated soils, respectively after first growing cycle and after second growing cycle, the corresponding values were 10.6, 18.1, 23.9%.

### *15.3.4 Rice Yield and As Content in Rice*

The interaction effect of phosphates and growing cycles of *P. vittata* did not had significant influence on grain, straw or root biomass yields of rice whereas the main effect of phosphate sources and growing cycle of the fern has significant ($p < 0.05$) impact on biomass yield of rice (Figs. 15.3 and 15.4). The effect of phosphates application observed that grain yield of rice in DAP treated pot was significantly ($p < 0.05$) higher over SSP treated pot. The effect of growing cycle revealed that phytoextraction with *P. vittata* for two successive growing cycles produced significantly ($p <$ 0.05) higher grain yield of rice than either no-fern or one growing cycle of fern.

Application of phosphatic fertilizer and growing cycles of the fern had significant ($p < 0.05$) effects on As content in rice grains and root. The application of SSP and

**Table 15.3** Effect phosphates and growing cycles of the fern on distribution of arsenic in different fractions in arsenic contaminated soil

| Treatment | Water soluble-As (mg kg$^{-1}$) | | | Exchangeable-As (mg kg$^{-1}$) | | | Aluminium bound-As (mg kg$^{-1}$) | | | Iron bound-As (mg kg$^{-1}$) | | | Calcium bound-As (mg kg$^{-1}$) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | No-plant | Growing cycle 1 | Growing cycle 2 | No-plant | Growing cycle 1 | Growing cycle 2 | No-plant | Growing cycle 1 | Growing cycle 2 | No-plant | Growing cycle 1 | Growing cycle 2 | No-plant | Growing cycle 1 | Growing cycle 2 |
| Control | 22.07c[a] | 20.22c | 17.25f | 11.39b | 9.25c | 7.91e | 13.46a | 10.54c | 9.10d | 19.13a | 11.02d | 8.35f | 12.76a | 11.01a | 9.7a |
| SSP | 24.57b | 19.82de | 15.72g | 12.00b | 8.59d | 7.17f | 12.06b | 8.66d | 6.75e | 18.15b | 9.49e | 7.87f | 11.25a | 8.71a | 8.37a |
| DAP | 26.47a | 18.82e | 14.29h | 13.19a | 8.48de | 6.96f | 11.08c | 7.16e | 5.03f | 17.05c | 8.37f | 7.54f | 10.41a | 8.44a | 6.97a |

[a] The data points mean with different small letters within a row and column for a particular measurement is significantly different according to Duncan's Multiple Range Test (DMRT) at $p = 0.05$

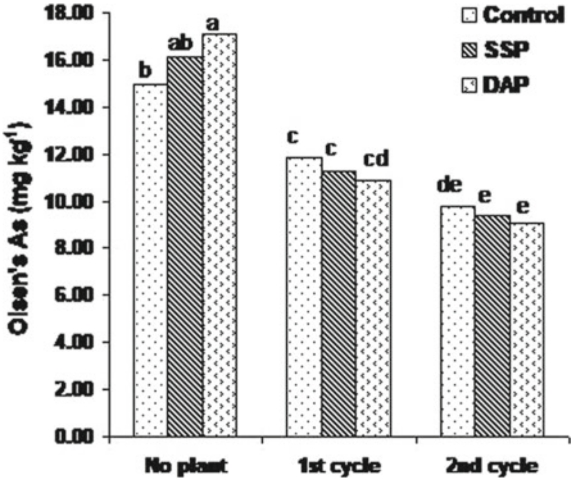


**Fig. 15.1** Effect of growing cycle of brake fern and phosphates on Olsen's arsenic content in arsenic contaminated soil after fern harvest bars; with different lower-case letters in a particular growing cycle is significant according to Duncan's Multiple Range Test at $p = 0.05$

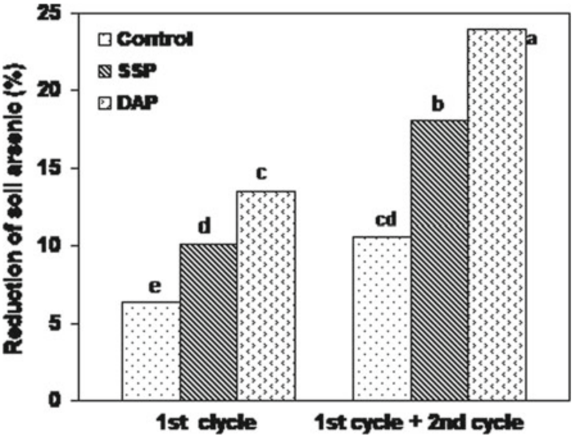


**Fig. 15.2** Effect of P source and growing cycles of brake fern on removal of arsenic from contaminated soil; bars with different lower-case letters in a particular growing cycle is significant according to Duncan's Multiple Range Test at $p = 0.05$

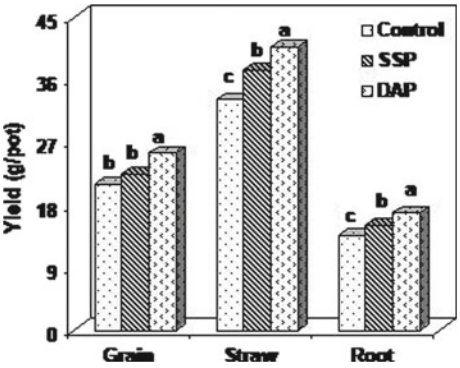


**Fig. 15.3** Effect of phosphate source used in phytoextraction by the fern on grain, straw and root biomass yield of rice grown in arsenic contaminated soil; bars with different lower case letters in a particular plant parts are significantly different according to Duncan's Multiple Range Test (DMRT) at $p = 0.05$

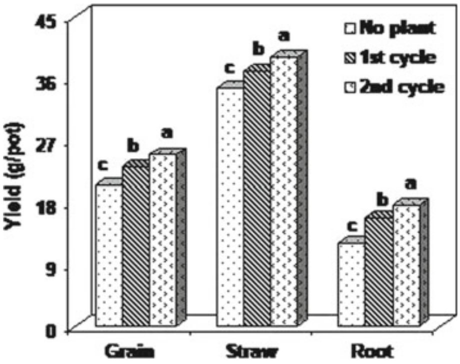


**Fig. 15.4** Effect of growing cycles of the fern used in phytoextraction on grain, straw and root biomass yield of rice grown in arsenic contaminated soil; bars with different lower case letters in a particular plant parts are significantly different according to Duncan's Multiple Range Test (DMRT) at $p = 0.05$

DAP during phytoextraction with the fern significantly ($p < 0.05$) decreased the As content in grain and straw. The extent of decrement of As content in rice grain and root was greater in DAP than SSP, and further it was more pronounced by the second growing cycles than either first growing cycle or no-fern condition. The As content in straw was not affected by either phosphatic fertilizer or growing cycle. Arsenic content in rice grain varied from 2.82 to 4.10 mg kg$^{-1}$ without phytoextraction, 1.44–2.83 mg kg$^{-1}$ after one growing cycle of phytoextraction and 0.71–1.75 mg kg$^{-1}$ after two growing cycles of the fern (Table 15.4). The As content in rice root was found manyfold higher than grain and which was varied from 33.8 to 44.0 mg kg$^{-1}$ in non phytoextracted soil and it varied from 26.1 to 33.7 mg kg$^{-1}$ and 23.2 to 30.6 mg kg$^{-1}$ after first and second growing cycles, respectively (Table 15.4).

**Table 15.4** Arsenic content in grain, straw and roots of rice grown in arsenic contaminated soil

| P source | As content in grain (mg kg$^{-1}$) | | | As content in straw (mg kg$^{-1}$) | | | As content in root (mg kg$^{-1}$) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Growing cycles of the fern | | | | | | | | |
| | No plant | 1st cycle | 2nd cycle | No plant | 1st cycle | 2nd cycle | No plant | 1st cycle | 2nd cycle |
| Control | 4.10a[a] | 2.83c | 1.75e | 23.63a | 20.10a | 16.57a | 44.0a | 33.7c | 30.6d |
| SSP | 3.49b | 1.99d | 0.99g | 17.73a | 15.77a | 13.07a | 39.0b | 30.0d | 24.6ef |
| DAP | 2.82c | 1.44f | 0.71h | 16.47a | 13.70a | 12.10a | 33.8c | 26.1e | 23.2f |

[a] The data with different small letters within a row and column for a particular measurement is significantly different according to Duncan's multiple range test at $p < 0.05$

### 15.3.5 *Arsenic Uptake by Rice Grain*

The quantity of As uptake (content × biomass) was significantly affected by the repeated growing cycles with the aid of the fern and phosphate sources. Phytoextraction by the fern for repeated growing cycle significantly decreased the As uptake by rice followed by one growing cycle and without phytoextraction condition. Among phosphate sources, DAP decreased the As content dramatically in rice grain especially after phytoextraction of soil by the fern for two growing cycles (Table 15.5). The As uptake by rice straw was 6 to 8 times higher than that of uptake by grain (data not shown). Similar to rice grain, the As uptake by rice straw and root decreased significantly over phytoextraction with successive growing cycles. Application of phosphatic fertilizer during phytoextraction with the fern *significantly* ($p < 0.05$) reduced the As uptake by the succeeding rice crop. The DAP was found superior over SSP in reducing the As uptake by rice grown in the soil with one growing cycle of the fern. However, in no plant and second growing cycle, treatment DAP was statistically at par with SSP with respect to As uptake by grain. Growing of phytoremediating fern for two successive growing cycles showed lowest As uptake by rice. The As uptake by rice grain varied from 66.96 to 75.78 $\mu$g pot$^{-1}$ in without phytoextracted soil and it varied from 36.87 to 59.70 $\mu$g pot$^{-1}$ and 19.42 to 41.03 $\mu$g pot$^{-1}$ after one and two growing cycle, respectively (Table 15.5). As a consequences of arsenic contaminated rice consumption may leads to various kind of toxicity and human health risk issues. The human health risk assessment model used for the evaluations of intake exposure to arsenic in the contaminated rice grain was estimated by calculating a daily intake and health risk index.

#### 15.3.5.1 Exposure Risk Assessment and Cancer Risk in the Affected Areas

The human health risk assessment model derived by US-EPA (USEPA-IRIS 1998) was used to evaluate the toxic effects of arsenic present in drinking water on human health. The same model could be used for the assessment of intake exposure to

**Table 15.5** Arsenic uptake by grain of rice grown in arsenic contaminated soil

| P source | As uptake by grain ($\mu$g pot$^{-1}$) | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Growing cycles of the fern | | |
| | No plant | 1st cycle | 2nd cycle |
| Control | 75.8a[a] | 59.7c | 41.0e |
| SSP | 70.0b | 45.7d | 23.4f |
| DAP | 67.0b | 36.9e | 19.4f |

[a] The data with different small letters within a row and column for a particular measurement is significantly different according to Duncan's multiple range test at $p < 0.05$

arsenic in the contaminated rice grain was estimated by calculating a daily intake using the following equation-

$$\mathrm{DIA} = \frac{\mathrm{C} \times \mathrm{DI}}{\mathrm{BW}} \times \frac{\mathrm{EF} \times \mathrm{ED}}{\mathrm{AT}}$$

Assume:
C = 4.1 mg As $\mathrm{kg}^{-1}$ rice (without phyto-extraction in control condition).
DI = 0.389 kg.
BW = 55.9 kg (Adult).
EF = 365 days.
ED = 70 years.
AT = 25,550 days.

Then, DIA = 28.54 and CR = (DIA * SF) = 28.54 * 1500 = 42,810; where, DIA represents daily intake of arsenic (mg/kg day), C is the concentration of arsenic in contaminated rice grain (mg/kg); DI is the average daily intake rate (kg/day); BW is body weight (kg); EF is the exposure frequency (d/year), ED is the exposure duration (year), AT is the averaging time (d).

### *15.3.6 Lifetime Cancer Risk (CR) Associated with Ingestion Exposure was Calculated Using*

CR = DIA × SF; where, SF is the slope factor of arsenic (mg/kg/d). SF values employed in this study were 1.5 (mg/kg/d), obtained from the USEPA (IRIS 2013). In this study, the daily intake of arsenic from rice consumption is 28.54 μg per kg bw and the cancer risk is estimated as 42,810 * $10^6$. The average daily rice intake of adults and children was considered to be 389.2 and 198.4 g/person/day, respectively (Zheng et al. 2007).

## 15.4 Discussion

In this present study it is clearly understood that phosphorus had a tremendous capacity to improve the phytoextraction efficiency by enhancing bio-avaialability of As to the fern. Nevertheless, multiple harvests are necessary to lowering down the soil As contamination to an acceptable level (Fayiga and Ma 2005) in case of elevated soil As concentration (50 mg $\mathrm{kg}^{-1}$ soil). Tu et al. (2002) reported that the addition of 50 mg $\mathrm{kg}^{-1}$ arsenate to sandy soil increased the fern biomass by 107%. The present study of spiking with As (100 mg $\mathrm{kg}^{-1}$ soil) speculated that there was decline in biomass yield of the fern and repeated phytorextraction also deplete the As phytoextraction capacity of fern (Gonzaga et al. 2008; Tu and Ma 2002).

The phytoextraction capacity depends on the As bioavailability that could be derived from the bioavailability actor (BAF) and translocation factor (TF). The bioavailability factor increased by 41–42% and 71–72% due to application of SSP and DAP fertilizer, respectively in both the growing cycles. As compared to SSP, DAP was found as a most effective in enhancing the BAF by 20–22% (Mandal et al. 2018).Total As concentration is not a good predictor of As bioavailability, because only As dissolved in water can be transported to the roots and taken up by plants (Ritchie and Sposito 1995). Plants tend to first take up the most available fraction of As from the soils and as this pool becomes smaller, some of the As from other fractions will be slowly transformed to water-soluble fraction to re-establish their equilibrium (McGrath et al. 2000). Various fractions of As may changes due to phytoextraction of As contaminated soil. Total metal concentrations in soil seemed to be associated with soil amorphous Fe and Al minerals (Bhattacharyya et al. 2008). Das et al. (2011) reported that As affected soils were endowed with internally held surfaces of soil aggregates As followed by Fe and Al chemisorbed As and Ca-bound As. It was reported that As binds preferentially to Fe oxides and to a lesser extent to Al oxides while showing a secondary preference to $H_2SO_4$-extractable Ca (Akins and Lewis 1976; Wauchope 1975). Ghosh et al. (2003) who worked on the same soil had reported the inorganic fractions of As in the decreasing order of Fe-As > Ca–As > Al-As > Water soluble. Based on As fractionation in As-contaminated soils, most of the As was associated with the fraction bound with hydrous oxides Fe and Al minerals. regardless of the sources of As contamination (Smith et al. 1998; Wenzel et al. 2001). A pilot scale study reported that coupling in-situ phytoremediation by the fern with soil flushing with phosphate ($KH_2PO_4$) in liquid form is more efficient for removing total As contamination in soil (Yan et al. 2017). Changes in bioavailable fractions may be takes place as a result of phytoremediation of As contaminated soil. Metal concentrations in the two most labile fractions (i.e., water soluble and exchangeable fractions) were generally low (Bhattacharyya et al. 2008). The superiority of DAP over SSP was reported to be better in enhancing yield of rice and wheat from Bangladesh (Nizam et al. 2008) and green gram from India (Luikham et al. 2005). The superiority of DAP over SSP might be due to lesser precipitation of phosphates released from the former as Fe- and Al-phosphates than the latter source (Nizam et al. 2008). As a P analog, As is taken up by plants via the P transport system (Meharg and Hartley-Whitaker 2002) with a competitive uptake by the fern. The difference in As concentration between first and second harvest was narrow in the present study was used fresh planting in each harvest, while Gonzaga et al. (2008) used cutting and regeneration method of repeated harvests.

In this study revealed that overall phytoextraction by *P. vittata* for successive two growing cycles with DAP as the phosphatic fertilizer showed significant impact on the yield of rice. This was may be due to more As removal from soil by this treatment. This clearly showed that successive two growing cycles of *vittata* removed more As from soil which was responsible for enhancing rice yield and decrease As content in rice. In this present study it was observed that the translocation of As from root to the above ground plant parts (straw and grain) of rice was less, therefore, the probability of contamination of rice grain was less. This study revealed that the pattern of As accumulation was in the order of root > straw > grain. But it is also true that As at elevated level in soil enhanced its accumulation in grain as observed in several studies. The estimated daily intake of rice via consumption may accumulate significant amount of arsenic to human body which may leads to risk of carcinogencity to human being (Satpathy et al. 2014; Niazi et al. 2022).

Two successive growing cycles of *P. vitttata* with DAP fertilization proved to be promising as it removed significantly higher As from the As contaminated soil. Rice can be grown safely in As contaminated soil if rice grain attains the As accumulation below 1 ppm standard as per WHO is concern. However, in case of elevated levels of arsenic (>100 mg As $kg^{-1}$ soil) contaminated soil repeated harvests of the fern is has significant impact on the As accumulation by the rice. The elevated levels of As accumulation in the in various parts of rice crop could be restricted by the enhanced phytoextraction process with phosphatic fertilizer has enormous significance to reduce the risk of food chain contamination. However phytoextraction potential of the fern was influenced by the bioavailable fraction of As and type of amendments and local climatic condition in the rice growing belt. Furthermore, the preferential uptake of phosphorus by the rice in a As contaminated soil also has great significance to reduce the As uptake by the rice plants. The uptake rate in rice at 0.05 mM of arsenate decreased significantly with increasing phosphate concentration present in the incubating solution. The moderate levels of As contamination as reported might contaminate the rice crop (Abedin et al. 2002b; Suriyagoda et al. 2022).

Nonetheless, an elevated level of As in soil varied differential distribution of As in the soil was also responsible for varied As concentration in the rice edible grain. In this connection, Marin et al. (1993) reported that most indigenous As taken up by the plants remained in the root. In general, increasing the amount of soil phosphorus reduces As accumulation by plants, and vice versa (Marin et al. 1992).Two successive harvests with DAP as the phosphatic fertilizer emerged as the most important management strategy for accelerating the phytoremediation efficiency in As contaminated soil. In elevated As concentration (>100 mg As $kg^{-1}$), this study proved the phosphate mediated phytoextraction by *P. vittata,* attained maximum removal of soil As level by 38%. However, before popularization of the above technology among the farmers of As contaminated areas of West Bengal, India, it should be tested in the field level as a confirmatory trial. It is also essential to evolve sustainable methodology for successful disposal of As contaminated fronds of *P. vittata.* Phytoextraction of As from the contaminated soil by the fern for two repeated harvests along with DAP as the phosphatic fertilizer could be a promising option for cleaning up of As contaminated soil as it greatly reduced the transfer of As to rice crop grown on such soil.

**Acknowledgements** The authors are thankful to the Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR), New Delhi, for providing financial support to carry out for this study. Authors are also thankful with the anonymous reviewer for their constructive suggestion and critical improvement in the manuscript.

# References

Abdul KSM, Jayasinghe SS, Chandana EP, Jayasumana C, De Silva PMC (2015) Arsenic and human health effects: a review. Environ Toxicol Pharmacol 40:828–846

Abedin M, Cresser MS, Meharg AA, Feldmann J, Cotter-Howells J (2002a) Arsenic accumulation and metabolism in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). Environ Sci Technol 36:962–968

Abedin MJ, Feldmann J, Meharg AA (2002b) Uptake kinetics of arsenic species in rice plants. Plant Physiol 128:1120–1128

Akins MB, Lewis JR (1976) Chemical distribution and gaseous evolution of arsenic –74 added to soils as DSMA-$^{74}$As$^{1}$. Soil Sci Soc Am J 40:655–658

Bhattacharyya P, Tripathy S, Chakrabarti K, Chakraborty A, Banik P (2008) Fractionation and bioavailability of metals and their impacts on microbial properties in sewage irrigated soil. Chemosphere 72:543–550

Bhattacharyyaa P, Tripathy S, Kima K, Kima SH (2008) Arsenic fractions and enzyme activities in arsenic-contaminated soils by groundwater irrigation in West Bengal. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 71:149–156

Carbonell-Barrachina AA, Arabi MA, Delaune RD, Gambrell RP, Patrick JWH (1998) Arsenic is wetland vegetation, availability phytotoxicity uptake and effects on plant growth and nutrition. Sci Tot Environ 217:189–199

Chakraborti D, Das B, Rahman MM, Nayak B, Pal A, Sengupta MK, Ahamed S, Hossain MA, Chowdhury UK, Biswas BK, Saha KC (2017) Arsenic in groundwater of the Kolkata Municipal Corporation (KMC), India: critical review and modes of mitigation. Chemosphere 180:437–447

Das I, Ghosh K, Das DK, Sanyal SK (2011) Studies on fractionation of arsenic in soil in relation to crop uptake. Soil Sediment Contam Int J 20:790–809

Day PR (1965) Pipette method of particle size analysis. In: Black CA (ed) Methods of soil analysis. Part I 1st ed. Agron Monogr no. 9. ASA, Madison, WI, 552–562

Duxbury JM, Mayer AB, Lauren JG, Hassan N (2003) Food chin aspects of arsenic contamination in Bangladesh: effects on quality and productivity of rice. J Environ Sci Health Part A 38:61–69

FAO/WHO (1997) Food consumption and exposure assessment of chemicals. Report of a FAO WHO Consultation 10:14. Geneva: FAO/WHO

Fayiga AO, Ma LQ (2005) Using phosphate rock to immobilize metals in soil and increase arsenic uptake by hyperaccumulator *Pteris vittata.* Sci Tot Environ 359:17–25

Fernández P, Sommer I, Cram S, Rosas I, Gutiérrez M (2005) The influence of water-soluble As(III) and As(V) on dehydrogenase activity in soils affected by mine tailings. Sci Tot Environ 348:231–243

Gamboa-Loira B, Cebrián ME, Franco-Marina F, López-Carrillo L (2017) Arsenic metabolism and cancer risk: a meta-analysis. Environ Res 15:551–558

Garbisu C, Alkorta I (2001) Phytoextraction: a cost-effective plant-based technology for the removal of metals from the environment. Bioresour Technol 77:229–236

Ghosh AK, Sarkar D, Sanyal SK, Mukhopadhyay D (2003) Distribution of different inorganic fractions of arsenic in some soils of West Bengal. J Indian Soc Soil Sci 51:51–56

Gonzaga MIS, Ma LQ, Santos JAG (2007) Effects of plant age on arsenic hyperaccumulation by *Pteris vittata* L. Water Air Soil Pollut 186:289–295

Gonzaga MIS, Santos JAG, Ma LQ (2006) Arsenic chemistry in the rhizosphere of *Pteris vittata* L. and Nephrolepis exaltata L. Environ, Pollut 143:254–260

Gonzaga MIS, Santos JAG, Ma LQ (2008) Phytoextraction by arsenic hyperaccumulator *Pteris vittata* L. from six arsenic-contaminated soils: repeated harvests and arsenic redistribution. Environ Poll 154:212–218

Hang X, Wang H, Zhou J, Ma C, Du C, Chen X (2009) Risk assessment of potentially toxic element pollution in soils and rice (*Oryza sativa*) in a typical area of the Yangtze River Delta. Environ Pollut 157:2542–2549

Islam MR, Islam S, Jahiruddin M, Islam MA (2004) Effects of irrigation water arsenic in the rice cropping system. J Bio Sci 4:542–546

Jackson ML (1973) Soil chemical analysis. Prentice Hall of India Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi

Joseph T, Dubey B, McBean EA (2015) Human health risk assessment from arsenic exposures in Bangladesh. Sci Tot Environ 527:552–560

Khan MA, Islam MR, Panaullah GM, John M, Duxbury JM, Loeppert H (2009) Fate of irrigation-water arsenic in rice soils of Bangladesh. Plant Soil 322:263–277

Komar K, Ma LQ, Rockwood D, Syed A (1998) Identification of arsenic tolerant and hyperaccumulating plants from arsenic contaminated soils in Florida. Agron Abstr 343:20–67

Lemke LD, Bahrou AS (2009) Partitioned multiobjective risk modeling of carcinogenic compounds in groundwater. Stoch Environ Res Risk Assess 23:27–39

Lessl JT, Luo J, Ma LQ (2014) *Pteris vittata* continuously removed arsenic from non-labile fraction in three contaminated-soils during 3.5 years of phytoextraction. J Hazard Mater 279:485–492

Liao XY, Chen TB, Lei M, Huang ZC, Xiao XY, An ZZ (2004) Root distribution and elemental accumulations of Chinese brake (*Pteris vittata* L) from As-contaminated soils. Plant Soil 261:109–116

Liao XY, Chen TB, Yan XL, Xie H, Xiao XY, Zhai LM (2008) Effects of different fractionation of P fertilizers on phytoremediation for As contaminated soils using As-hyperaccumulator *Pteris vittata* L. Environ Sci 29:2906–2911

Luikham E, Lhungdim J, Singh AI (2005) Influence of sources and levels of phosphoruson growth and yield of green gram (*Vigna radiata* L. Wilczek) Legume Res 28:59–61

Mandal A, Purakayastha TJ, Patra AK, Sanyal SK (2012a) Phytoremediation of arsenic contaminated soil by *Pteris vittata* L. I. Influence of phosphatic fertilizers and repeated harvests. Int J Phytorem 14:978–995

Mandal A, Purakayastha TJ, Patra AK, Sanyal SK (2012b) Phytoremediation of arsenic contaminated soil by *Pteris vittata* L. II. Effect on arsenic uptake and rice yield. Int J Phytorem 14:621–628

Mandal A, Purakayastha TJ, Patra AK, Sarkar B (2018) Arsenic phytoextraction by *Pteris vittata* improves microbial properties in contaminated soil under various phosphate fertilizations. Appl Geochem 88:258–266

Mandal P (2017) An insight of environmental contamination of arsenic on animal health. Emerg Contam 3:17–22

Marin AR, Masscheleyn PH, Patrick WHJ (1992) The influence of chemical form and concentration of arsenic on rice growth and tissue arsenic concentration. Plant Soil 139:175–183

Marin AR, Masscheleyn PH, Patrick WHJ (1993) Soil redox-pH stability of arsenic species and its influence on arsenic uptake by rice. Plant Soil 152:245–253

McGrath SP, Zhao FJ, Dunham SJ (2000) Long-term changes in the extractability and bioavailability of zinc and cadmium after sludge application. J Environ Qual 29:875–883

McKeague JA, Day JH (1966) Dithionite and oxalate extractable iron and aluminum as aides in differentiating various classes of soils. Can J Soil Sci 46:13–32

Meharg AA, Hartley-Whitaker J (2002) Arsenic uptake and metabolism in arsenic resistant and nonresistant plant species. New Phytol 154:29–43

Mohammadi AA, Zarei A, Majidi S, Ghaderpoury A, Hashempour Y, Saghi MH, Alinejad A, Yousefi M, Hosseingholizadeh N, Ghaderpoori M (2019) Carcinogenic and non-carcinogenic health risk assessment of heavy metals in drinking water of Khorramabad, Iran. Methodsx 6:1642–1651

Nahar N (2022) Mitigation of arsenic accumulation in rice through organic amendments and water regime management. Doctoral dissertation, © University of Dhaka

Naidu R, Smith E, Owens G, Bhattacharya P, Nadebaum P (2006) Managing arsenic in the environment: from soil to human health. CSIRO Publishing, Melbourne, p 565

Niazi NK, Hussain MM, Bibi I, Shahid M, Ali F, Iqbal J, Shaheen SM, Abdelrahman H, Akhtar W, Wang H, Rinklebe J (2022) The significance of eighteen rice genotypes on arsenic accumulation, physiological response and potential health risk. Sci Total Environ 832:155004

Nizam MU, Shariful IM, Biswas P (2008) Effect of phosphatic fertilizers on wheat-rice cropping system at calcareous soils of Bangladesh. Int J Sustainable Agril Technol 4:22–27

Okoye EA, Bocca B, Ruggieri F, Ezejiofor AN, Nwaogazie IL, Frazzoli C, Orisakwe OE (2022) Arsenic and toxic metals in meat and fish consumed in Niger delta, Nigeria: employing the margin of exposure approach in human health risk assessment. Food Chem Toxicol 159:112767

Olsen SR, Sommers LE (1982) Phosphorus. In: Page AL, et al (eds) Methods of soil analysis (part 2), chemical and microbiological properties. Agronomy monograph no 9, 2nd edn. ASA SSAC, Medison, WI, USA, pp 403–429

Olsen SR, Cole CV, Watanable FS, Dean LA (1954) Estimation of available phosphorus in soils by extraction with sodium bicarbonate. USDA Circular 9398:1–19

Onken BM, Adriano DC (1997) Arsenic availability in soil with time under saturated and subsaturated conditions. Soil Sci Soc Am J 61:746–752

Page AL, Miller RH, Keeney DR (1982) Methods of soil analysis, part 2, chemical and microbiological properties, 2nd edn. SSSA, ASA, Madison, WI

Rahman MA, Hasegawa H, Rahman MM, Rahman MA, Miah MAM (2007) Accumulation of arsenic in tissues of rice plant (*Oryza sativa* L.) and its distribution in fractions of rice grain. Chemosphere 69:942–948

Rahman MM, Dong Z, Naidu R (2015) Concentrations of arsenic and other elements in groundwater of Bangladesh and West Bengal, India: potential cancer risk. Chemosphere 139:54–64

Rasool A, Farooqi A, Xiao T, Masood S, Kamran MA (2016) Elevated levels of arsenic and trace metals in drinking water of Tehsil Mailsi, Punjab, Pakistan. J Geochem Explor 169:89–99

Ritchie GSP, Sposito G (1995) Speciation in soil. In: Ure AM, Davidson CM (eds) Chemical speciation in the environment. Blackie Academic and Professional, Glasgow, pp 201–233

Santos JAG, Gonzaga MIS, Ma LQ, Srivastava M (2008) Timing of phosphate application affects arsenic phytoextraction by *Pteris vittata* L. of different ages. Environ Pollut 154:306–311

Sanyal T, Bhattacharjee P, Paul S, Bhattacharjee P (2020) Recent advances in arsenic research: significance of differential susceptibility and sustainable strategies for mitigation. Front Public Health 8:464

Satpathy D, Reddy MV, Dhal SP (2014) Risk assessment of heavy metals contamination in paddy soil, plants, and grains (*Oryza sativa* L.) at the East Coast of India. BioMed Res Int 2014

Singh N, Ma LQ (2007) Assessing plants for phytoremediation of arsenic-contaminated soils. Phytoremed Methods Rev 319–347

Smith AH, Lingas EO, Rahman M (2000) Contamination of drinking water by arsenic in Bangladesh: a public health emergency. Bull World Health Organ 78:1093–1103

Smith E, Naidu R, Alston AM (1998) Arsenic in the soil environment: a review. Adv Agron 64:149–195

Subbiah BV, Asija GL (1956) A rapid procedure for assessment of available nitrogen in soils. Curr Sci 31:196–260

Suriyagoda L, Tränkner M, Dittert K (2022) Growth and nutrition of rice seedlings when phosphorus or silicon was applied to a soil heavily contaminated with both arsenic and cadmium. J Plant Nutr 1–17

Tore Y, Ustaoglu F, Tepe Y, Kalipci E (2021) Levels of toxic metals in edible fish species of the Tigris River (Turkey); threat to public health. Ecol Indic 123:107361

Tu C, Ma L (2003) Effects of arsenate and phosphate on their accumulation by an arsenic-hyperaccumulator *Pteris vittata* L. Plant Soil 249:373–382

Tu C, Ma LQ (2002) Effects of arsenic concentrations and forms on arsenic uptake by the hyperaccumulator ladder brake. J Environ Qual 31:641–647

Tu C, Ma LQ, Zhang W, Cai Y, Harris WG (2003) Arsenic species and leachability in thefronds of the hyperaccumulator Chinese brake (*Pteris vittata* L.). Environ Pollut 124:223–230

Tu S, Ma LQ, Fayiga AO, Zillioux EJ (2004) Phytoremediation of arsenic-contaminated groundwater by the arsenic hyperaccumulating fern *Pteris vittata* L. Int J Phytorem 6:35–47

Turpeinen R, Kairesalo T, Häggblom MM (2004) Microbial community structure and activity in arsenic-, chromium-and copper-contaminated soils. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 47:39–50

UNEP/FAO/WHO (1992) Assessment of dietary intakes of chemical contaminates. Nairobi: UNEP

USEPA I (1998) Arsenic, inorganic. Integrated risk information system. CASRN 7440-38-2 (04/10/1998) 991

USEPA (2002) Supplemental guidance for developing soil screening levels for superfund sites. Environmental protection agency, office of emergency and remedial response, Washington

US-EPA (2008) Framework for investigating asbestos-contaminated superfund sites. OSWER Directive #9200.0-68

USEPA I (2013) compares IRIS values

Walkley A, Black IA (1934) An examination of the Degtjareff method for determining soil organic matter and a proposed modification of the chromic acid titration method. Soil Sci 37:29–38

Wang J, Zhao FJ, Meharg AA, Raab A, Feldmann J, McGrath SP (2002) Mechanisms of arsenic hyperaccumulation in Pteris vittata. Uptake kinetics, interactions with phosphate, and arsenic speciation. Plant Physiol 130:1552–1561

Wauchope RD (1975) Fixation of arsenical herbicides, phosphate and arsenate in alluvial soils. J Environ Qual 4:355–358

Wenzel WW, Kirchbaumer N, Prohaska T, Stingeder G, Lombi E, Adriano DC (2001) Arsenic fractionation in soils using an improved sequential extraction procedure. Anal Chim Acta 436:309–323

Williams LE, Barnett MO, Kramer TA, Melville JG (2003) Adsorption and transport of arsenic (V) in experimental subsurface systems. J Environ Qual 32:841–850

Williams PN, Price AH, Raab A (2005) Variation in arsenic speciation and concentration in paddy rice related to dietary exposure. Environ Sci Technol 39:5531–5540

Yan X, Liu Q, Wang J, Liao X (2017) A combined process coupling phytoremediation and in situ flushing for removal of arsenic in contaminated soil. J Environ Sci 57:104–109

Zheng N, Wang Q, Zhang X, Zheng D, Zhang Z, Zhang S (2007) Population health risk due to dietary intake of heavy metals in the industrial area of Huludao city, China. Sci Total Environ 387:96–104

# Chapter 16

# Modified Biosorbents as Potential Biomaterials for Arsenic Removal from Contaminated Water

**Shazma Muzammal, Asma Akram, Muhammad Bilal Shakoor, Asim Jilani, Sajid Rashid Ahmad, Mujahid Farid, and Nabeel Khan Niazi**

**Abstract** Arsenic in water bodies has been a major concern around the world due to its carcinogenic properties. Among various methods of arsenic removal, biosorption using modified biosorbents is considered as one of the potential strategy to deal with arsenic pollution in water. Modified biosorbents proved to be cost-effective, stable and highly porous biological materials which possess numerous surface functional groups. Novel modification/treatment methods are needed to develop biosorbents with enhanced adsorption capacity for arsenic. The characterization of modified biosorbents using different advanced such as XPS, FTIR, SEM-EDX etc. should be studied for thorough understanding of biosorption process. Moreover, exploring the performance of modified biosorbents under varying environmental conditions could provide significant information about their properties as well as arsenic removal mechanism. Here we discussed various modification methods to prepare modified biosorbents for arsenic abetment in water. Finally, important future prospects as well as industrial/commercial-scale application of biosorbents have been emphasized. This book chapter will provide broad scientific opportunities for thorough understanding of applying modified biosorbents as a low-cost and environmentally sustainable material for the treatment of arsenic containing wastewater.

**Keywords** Arsenic · Biosorbents · Modification · Novel materials

---

S. Muzammal · A. Akram · M. B. Shakoor (✉) · S. R. Ahmad
College of Earth and Environmental Sciences, University of the Punjab, Lahore 54000, Pakistan
e-mail: bilalshakoor88@gmail.com

A. Jilani
Center of Nanotechnology, King Abdulaziz University, Jeddah 21589, Saudi Arabia

M. Farid
Department of Environmental Sciences, University of Gujrat, Hafiz Hayat Campus, Gujrat 50700, Pakistan

N. K. Niazi
Institute of Soil and Environmental Sciences, University of Agriculture Faisalabad, Faisalabad 38040, Pakistan

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_16

## 16.1 Introduction

Water is a fundamental source and reserve for the human beings on the earth having a financial, communal, health, and environmental impact, all around the globe (Sanakousar et al. 2021). In recent times, it has been stated that clean water is not accessible to 1.2 billion people for drinking. Every day, nearly 2 million tons of agriculture and industrial wastes are being released into the water bodies which contaminate them, in consequence causing the casualty of some 14,000 people per day (Bolisetty et al. 2019). Heavy metal/metalloid ions, being lethal for humans as well as aquatic life, have become the main pollutants in water and cause severe threats to the environment (Sanakousar et al. 2021).

Contamination of groundwater due to arsenic has been detected in more than 70 countries, including both developing and developed states. Pakistan, India, West Bengal, Myanmar, Vietnam, Bangladesh, Nepal, Cambodia, United States and China are the most affected countries due to As contamination. By utilizing contaminated water nearly 200 million people are exposed to extreme As concentration. Water reservoirs are being depleted by both natural and anthropogenic activities i.e. natural phenomenon includes rocks weathering, volcanic emissions, and several other human practices are arsenic-rich pesticides usage, food preservatives, fertilizers, pharmaceuticals and tanneries. Aquatic ecosystem is in distress due to release of the untreated effluents of industries in water bodies and nearby streams. These effluents include heavy metals such as cadmium, mercury, copper, zinc and metalloids including arsenic, antimony and silicon (Hao et al. 2018; Mahmood et al. 2018).

Intake of huge quantity of arsenic possibly will direct to the problem of digestive tract, instability of heart and brain systems, and lastly death (Islam et al. 2017). Near the beginning, awareness on the potential health effects of arsenic compounds emerged in ancient Asian civilization, though before, realgar commonly named as arsenic sulphide was customarily applied, mutually as a medication as well as a toxin (Bolt 2012). Moreover, in earlier period, compounds of arsenic such as monosodium methyl arsenate (MSMA), disodium methyl arsenate (DSMA) are used in the manufacturing of pesticides for use in agriculture and chromated copper arsenate (CCA) was used for wood protection. The use of arsenic has been outdated for the treatment of certain diseases such as such as chorea, asthma, malaria, leukemia, syphilis, skin and breast cancer (Basu et al. 2014). Consequently, limit for As in drinking water has been set by the World Health Organization (WHO) i.e. 0.01 mg/L. As a result, researches were done for developing reasonable and proficient practices to remove As from drinking, as it is essential for human health and eco-friendly environment. Various technologies are used to decontaminate water including coagulation–flocculation, ion exchange, adsorption, membrane technologies, osmosis electrochemical conversion and photo catalysis. Though, nearly all of the above mentioned techniques call for much preliminary and maintenance expenses along with trained labor force (Akram et al. 2022). At the present time, the most appropriate As removing technology that has been acknowledged is adsorption, due to its undemanding procedure, probable for restoration, and much lesser sludge production. The use of adsorption technique is easily reachable by the developing states and is highly appreciated because of lesser investment and no environmental effects. The biosorbents used in this adsorption technique can also be chemically modified just to enhance the removal efficiency (Asere et al. 2019). Enhancement of the binding capacity, environmental strength and reusability can be achieved by the modification in structure of biosorbent.

To treat As contaminated water, current researches have been exposed to an innovative reach for the advancement of modified biosorbents. Prior to their use, biosorbents are treated with variety of acid and bases solutions i.e. sodium hydroxide, sulphuric acid or hydrochloric acid. Furthermore, saturation can also be done by using oxides of iron i.e. magnetite and ferrihydrite; it can improve the strength and firmness, thus enhancing the removal capacity of metal ions. Additionally, biosorbents treated with acids or base could lessen the problem of coloration as well as discharge in water of different organic substances subsequent to treatment (Shakoor et al. 2016). These modified biosorbents not only remove arsenic from the aqueous solution but also fulfill the objective of waste reprocessing and recycling (Poudel et al. 2021).In recent times, agricultural wastes are used as potential materials intended for the refinement of different metals from the water. Here we have reviewed various modification methods for enhanced removal of arsenic as well as factors influencing the performance of modified biosorbents.

## 16.2 Environmental Factors Influencing Arsenic Sorption

### *16.2.1 Effect of pH*

Amongst the several environmental factors that are affecting the sorption capacity of arsenic, few of the most significant features are; pH, contact time, sorbent dose and arsenic ion concentration (Akram et al. 2022). The pH is considered to be one of the topmost parameter which influences the sorption process. According to a group of researchers, most effective arsenic removal using different biosorbents was recorded at acidic pH i.e., below 7 (Shakoor et al. 2019). Minor increase or decrease in this parameter can have a huge impact on the whole sorption process. Acidic pH helps in the availability of certain active sorption sites and also with the help of positive and negative ions' neutralization, the sorption process works incredibly efficiently for the removal of heavy metals like arsenic (Shakoor et al. 2017). However, it may vary for different biosorbents. On the contrary, alkaline pH most of the times has proved to be very less proficient due to the onset of an unhealthy competition between heavy metals and hydroxyl ions. This competition ultimately results in the non-availability of active sites for the binding of heavy metals (Shakoor et al. 2016; Akram et al. 2022).

### *16.2.2 Effect of Contact Time*

Another factor that shows the significant effect on the removal capability of sorption methods is termed as contact time. Appropriate contact time is deemed to be very vital for the efficient removal of toxic heavy metals. Hundreds of different carbon-based biosorbents have been in use so that the most suitable and eco-friendly biosorbents can be selected which should have many benefits like cost effectiveness, no sludge production, no toxic emissions of different chemicals, etc. (Shakoor et al. 2019). Contact time varies for almost every biosorbent such as in a research that was conducted using egg shell biochar, up to 96% of arsenate As(V) removal was seen with the contact time of 2 h. Further increase or decrease in it showed very less removal of arsenate ions because, when the contact time reached to 2 h, there was an enhancement noticed in the uptake of arsenate ions by egg shell biochar. This enhancement was due to accessibility of sorption sites for binding metals ions from the given solution (Shakoor et al. 2016; Akram et al. 2022). That is how its range differs for different biochar or biosorbents.

### *16.2.3 Effect of Arsenic Ions Concentration*

In-addition to that, arsenic ion concentration also influences the sorption capacity of biosorbents. The experimentation is usually performed by keeping one parameter variable and all other parameters like pH, contact time, sorbent dose etc. remain constant (Shakoor et al. 2019). The true arsenic ion concentration can be attained possibly by varying the concentration between different suitable values. For example, in case of arsenic removal using peanut shell biochar (PSB), 5 mg/L was the most suitable arsenic ion concentration recorded for the appropriate removal of arsenic ions from the aqueous media (Sattar et al. 2019).

### *16.2.4 Effect of Sorbent Dose*

Similarly an increase or decrease in the concentration of sorbent dose also has an extremely dominant impact on the sorption process. This involves the phenomenon of availability of certain sites that are exchangeable for the uptake of heavy metals or metalloids (Das et al. 2013; Akram et al. 2022).

### 16.2.5 *Effect of Anions*

Moreover, the presence of multiple anions like nitrates, phosphates, sulphates etc. also interrupts the sorption procedure and increases the risk of replacing arsenic ions during the uptake by different biosorbents (Pehlivan et al. 2013).

## 16.3 Mechanism of Arsenic Sorption

Different mechanisms such as complexation, physical sorption, precipitation, ion-exchange and chemisorption are being used for the sorption of heavy metals onto biosorbents from the solution stage (Fig. 16.1).

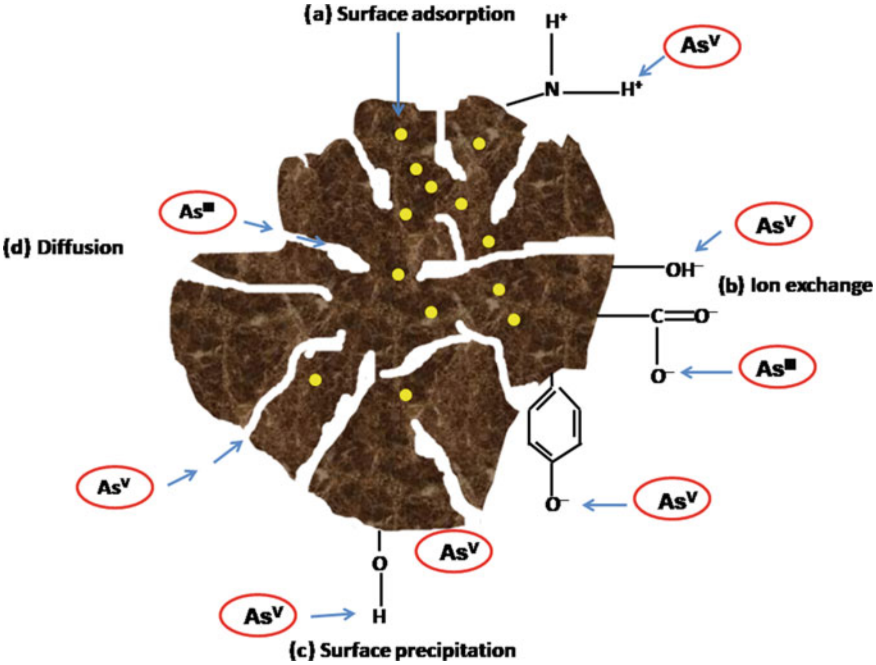


**Fig. 16.1** Arsenic sorption mechanism by biosorbents (reproduced with the permission from Shakoor et al. 2016)

### 16.3.1 Physical Sorption

In physical sorption, association of metal ions through diffusion all the way through the pores of specific sorbent is explained by the surface attachment of heavy metals onto biosorbents. In this sort of sorption, chemical bonds are not formed.

### 16.3.2 Ion Exchange

Moreover, ion exchange is interchange of positive ions on the biochar surface with the charged heavy metal ions in the solution phase. Efficacy and strength of ion exchange mechanism in sorption of heavy metals onto biochar depend on conditions such as heavy metal size and surface area of biosorbents (Zhao et al. 2017).

### 16.3.3 Complexation

In complexation, composites are formed on the biosorbents surface between the metals and ligands. Complexes formed are may be inner or outer sphere. This mechanism of sorption is primarily used for transition metals as they have much attraction for ligands due to partly filled d-orbitals.

### 16.3.4 Chemisorption

Chemisorption, also known as electrostatic interactions is the mechanism in which electrostatic reactions occur between the metal and biosorbent surface that is charged either positively or negatively. Point of zero charge (PZC) of biochar and pH of water mainly conclude the effectiveness of this mechanism (Dong et al. 2013). Graphene like structure of biochar usually formed at prominent temperature is dependable for metal sorption by chemisorption (Keiluweit and Kleber 2009).

### 16.3.5 Precipitation

Precipitation is well thought-out as an imperative mechanism for the exclusion of heavy metals. In this mechanism, for the sorption of heavy metals from the solution phase, usually solids are formed on the surface of biosorbent. Some metals having temperate ionizing potential such as zinc, copper and lead make supplementary precipitates on biosorbent surface.

## 16.4 Modification Methods

### *16.4.1 Polyethylenimine (PEI) Modified Zea Mays*

For the removal of arsenic from the contaminated water modified *Zea Mays* are used as an effective and proficient biosorbent. Maize mainly is an extensively cropped yearly cereal that cultivated rapidly and can produce abundant seeds enduring unfavorable conditions (Jadia and Fulekar 2009; Zhang et al. 2010). Raj et al. studied the efficient removal of arsenic by using *Zea Mays* cob powder (ZMCP), following doing structural and chemical modification with polyethylenimine (PEI) as it strengthen the functional groups present in *Zea Mays*, following the production of novel and effective biosorbents. Batch experiments of biosorption on ZMCP were performed using usual practices as function biosorbent dosage, pH, contact time and arsenic concentration. After complete experiment, the solution is filtered by using Whatman 42 filter paper. For the characterization of gathered filtrates, atomic absorption spectroscopy (SEM) is used. As a result, with the use of modified ZMCP with PEI, the removal efficiency has been increased from 70 to 80.57% for Arsenite As(III) and 85 to 97.45% for Arsenate As (V).

### *16.4.2 Aluminium Modified Guava Seeds*

It is well thought that seeds of Guava (*Psidium guajava*) can be used as a low-priced resource of biomass as it is generated in immense quantities. Major content of cellulose, lignin and protein are the foremost structural properties of guava seeds that present them as appropriate source of biosorbent. At most, it can be used for the removal of different anionic contaminants present in water due to presence of various functional groups such as carbonyl, alkanes, hydroxyl, carboxyl etc. on its surface. These functional groups take part in the sorption of fluoride as well as in the development of diverse sort of exchanges with metals such as As and Cr. Determination of the kinetic and equilibrium factors were done for adsorption, additionally the effect of adsorbent dose and pH was also studied. Scanning electron microscope (SEM) and infrared spectroscopy (FTIR) is used for the characterization of the adsorbent to conclude the morphology and functional groups currently present in the material. Modification of the guava seeds surface by using aluminium is of great significance as the fluoride ions and arsenate form complexes on the adsorbent surface with the help of aluminium. The removal efficiency of arsenate is to some extent quicker as compared to fluoride. It was noted that the time attained by Arsenate As(V) i.e. 90 min is lower than for F-removal i.e.150 min (Ramos-Vargas et al. 2018).

### *16.4.3 Sodium Bicarbonate Modified Wheat Straw*

Agricultural cellulose is one of those adsorbents that have high capability for metal sorption in aqueous solution. The beneficial components of agricultural cellulose are extractives, lignin, lipids, protein, simple sugars, hemicellulose, water hydrocarbons and starch surrounded by range of different functional groups to facilitate the progress of metal complexation which aids for the impounding of heavy metals (Shakoor et al. 2015). This seems to be economical, practicable and environmental friendly adsorbent for the removal of metals from contaminated.

Ebrahimi et al. (2013) considered that minor amount of arsenic can be removed from aqueous solution by using wheat straw modified by sodium bicarbonate ($NaHCO_3$) as an efficient adsorbent. Wheat straw, a crop residue, is a rich natural material easily all around the globe. It is full of 40–60% of hemicellulose and natural cellulose. As a result, it can be used as for efficient metal removal, as it can offer a cost-effective basis because no complex and vast preparation is needed while being used. The working parameters that include adsorbate concentration, modifier concentration, pH of the solution, contact time are effectual for assessing the adsorption efficiency of arsenate. Though, It is accomplished that adsorption by utilizing modified wheat straw is a proficient and effective technique for As(V) exclusion from aqueous solutions.

### *16.4.4 Citric Acid Treated Water Melon Rind*

Water melon, available in various South and South-east Asian countries, counting Pakistan is one of the plentiful and also in expensive fruit. According a report, annual production of water melon is 3,50,000 tons (FAO 2013). A common agricultural by-product, water melon rind (WMR) is an ordinary as well as rich source of several non-essential amino acids. These amino acids include cellulose, proteins, pectin and carotenoids compounds all along citrulline. Further adding, different functional groups such as –COOH, –OH, $-NH_2$ are present in these kind of biopolymers. These groups can easily bind and substitute arsenic from the contaminated water without any difficulty (Niazi et al. 2018a, b).

To increase the sorption capacity of rice husk, citric acid has also been used as a modifying mean which led to Pb sorption of greater than 5 mg $g^{-1}$ from contaminated water (Guo et al. 2016). When rice straw is used with citric acid, the –COOH groups can increase on the surface of biosorbents, that ultimately results to augment sequestration of the particular metal.

Shakoor et al. (2018) considered the efficiency of water melon rind (WMR) modified with citric acid, to remove the arsenic from aqueous solutions and thus calculated the effect of sorbent dose, contact time, pH, initial As(III) and As(V) concentration and pH on As sorption (Fig. 16.2). It was examined though that the capability of natural water melon rind to remove arsenite and arsenate was enhanced

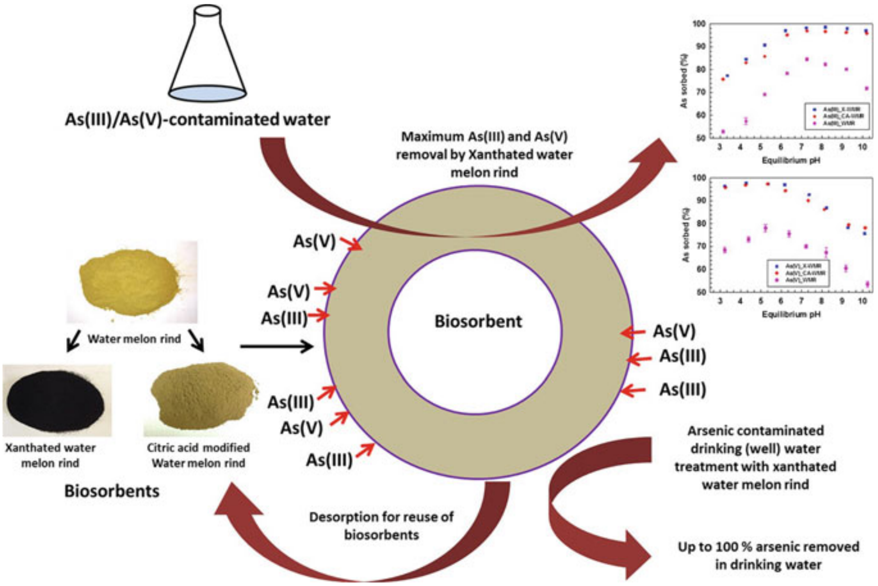


**Fig. 16.2** Treatment of As contaminated water by using citric acid modified water melon rind (WMR) (reproduced with the permission from Shakoor et al. 2018)

after citric acid modification. Results confirmed that modified WMR exposed that arsenite As(III) and arsenate As(V) removal percentage, i.e., 99% and 98% was highest, respectively.

### 16.4.5 *Fe(III) Oxyhydroxide Modified Sawdust of Spruce*

Studies have also been done on efficiency of chemically modified sawdust of spruce with Fe(III) to get rid of arsenic from the contaminated water. Adsorbent prepared by chemical modification of spruce by using Fe(III) oxyhydroxide demonstrated much higher affinity for arsenate As(V). Much promising results were shown by using this sawdust of spruce from contaminated water. The utmost adsorption capability of Fe(III) modified sawdust was 9.259 mg/g (Urik et al. 2009).

### 16.4.6 *Modified $TiO_2$ Pomegrante Peel*

Arsenite (As(III)) removal can also be made by exploiting $TiO_2$saturated pomegranate peel as a probable adsorbent (Poundel et al. 2020).For the removal of toxic metals and other organic impurities from the aqueous solution, pomegranate peel (PP) has been implied as a biosorbent (Bhatnagar and Minocha 2010). There is much lesser study on the effectiveness of Pomegranate peel as biosorbent for removing toxic contaminants from the aqueous solutions and contaminated water. The pomegranate peel (PP) comprises of up to 30% of the fruit's entire weight. Till now, it is generally discarded as a waste remains and is simply accessible at very low cost (Ben-Ali 2021). Due to presence of cellulose/hemicellulose, lignin and pectin, it can be used as an effectual biosorbent, in addition providing adequate functional groups i.e. carbonyl, carboxyl and hydroxyl for modification. Moreover, It includes nearly 10–15% of pectin, resulting it as a well-off resource of natural pectin (Yang et al. 2018).

Moreover, (Zirconium) Zr(IV) modified adsorbents are not that toxic to human health with a benefit that is low leaching rate (Rahman et al. 2021). Under these kind of conditions, modifier Zr(IV) is used treat pomegranate peel to boost As(V) adsorption performance. To get saponified pomegranate peel (SPP), PP is treated with an alkali, prior to Zr(IV) loading. This process of saponification will be advantageous because it will result in the breakage of ester bonds. In addition, it will also increase the carboxyl and hydroxyl groups for Zr(IV) loading and by this means the capability to uptake the As(V) will be enhanced (Ghimire et al. 2003). On another hand, total inorganic arsenic from groundwater contaminated samples were successfully remediated by using the Saponified Pomegranate peel (SPP). Therefore, this can be reported and practiced a proficient, eco-friendly, economical, and capable anion exchanger used for removing arsenate from polluted water.

### *16.4.7 Polyethylenimine (PEI) Leucaena Leucocephala (Subabul) Seed Powder*

A tropical wild plant, Leucaena leucocephala (subabul), is which does not need man-made irrigation and in large quantities offered all around the year. Patil and Shrivastava (2010) reported that the seeds of subabul plant are considered as agricultural waste because they are produced in bulk quantities. Though, current researches presents that sorption potential can be increased of L. leucocephala seed powder (LLSP) for As(III) and As(V) from contaminated water bodies. PEI modification can improve the capability of LLSP by absorption of positively charged amino groups for negatively charged species. As a result, improvement in % sorption of As (III) from 81.88 to 85% and As (V) from 92.61 to 99% was observed. Nevertheless, this projected technique does not remove arsenic compounds to the safe limit prescribed as 0.01 mg/L. It brings in a less costly and eco-friendly pretreatment green method former to high-tech chemical treatments. So, L. leucocephala seed powder (LLSP) can be predicted as a novel, effervescent, economical biosorbent for arsenic cleaning procedures.

### 16.4.8 2-Mercaptoethanol Modified Sugarcane Bagasse

Moreover, arsenic contaminated water can also be treated by waste product of sugarcane which is green, low-priced, easily accessible, and economical, exhibits probable capacity for efficient removal of arsenite and arsenate from aqueous solution in a short span of time by means of an undemanding procedure. Sugarcane Bagasse when chemically modified with 2-mercaptoethanol, can efficiently remove As(III) and As(V) by forming complex with Arsenate and arsenite (Gupta et al. 2014). The adaptability of the sorbent has been confirmed in diverse experiments by its application to total inorganic arsenic removal from arsenic contaminated water.

### 16.4.9 Modified Chicken Feathers by Diverse Doping Agents

It is predictable that more than 65 million tonnes of feather waste are generated all around the Globe. About 90% of protein (Keratin) is choked in the poultry feathers; they are inexpensive and mere supply of protein fibers. In industrial processes, there is little or no use of feathers. In recent times, researchers engaged chicken feathers to eliminate dyes and ions of heavy metals from wastewaters just because of several properties such as high surface area and frequent reactive functional groups. Furthermore, consequences of adsorption shows that modified form of chicken feathers as a biosorbent have more sorption potential of As ion than unmodified form. Structural alteration throughout modification and entirely extended the use of modified CF by designing arsenic removal filters. Chemically, numerous modifications of CF were caused by handling and treating with diverse doping agents. The degree of modification of the filter including material can be assessed by different characterization techniques such as SEM and FTIR and the adsorption effectiveness was estimated by means of kinetic and isothermal studies of the biosorption (Khosa et al. 2013).

### 16.4.10 Agricultural-Based Biowaste (Orange Peel, Banana Peel and Rice Husk)

Amongst the above mentioned biosorption techniques for arsenic removal, another method which has been considered as the most viable and eco-friendly practice is the use of agricultural based biosorbents or biochar to get rid of toxic heavy metal i.e., arsenic from any aqueous solution (Table 16.1). Several researchers carried out batch experiments to evaluate the proficiency of different biosorbents which were derived from agricultural biowaste (Tabassum et al. 2019a, b). The selected biosorbents were the peels of bananas and oranges and rice husk due to their unlimited benefits such as they have extremely stable physico-chemical properties, non-hazardous nature, higher ability of metal adsorption, and generate eco-friendly residues (Shakoor et al.

**Table 16.1** Different biosorbents and their efficacy in the arsenic removal

| Type of biosorbent | Parameters involved | Removal efficiency (%) | References |
|---|---|---|---|
| Japanese oak biochar | pH | 84 | (Niazi et al. 2017) |
| Peels of potato | pH and contact time | 99 | (Bibi et al. 2017) |
| Charged orange peel | pH | 98 | (Abid et al. 2016) |
| Blue pine | pH and contact time | 97 | (Saqib et al. 2013) |
| Rice husk | pH, flow rate and contact time | 100 | (Amin et al. 2006) |
| Meliaazedarach | pH and contact time | 98 | (Sarwar et al. 2015) |
| Pinusroxburghii's bark | pH and contact time | 95 | (Shah et al. 2016) |
| Iron chitosan spacer granules | pH and reaction time | 22.47 ($As^{+5}$) | (Gupta and Sankararamakrishnan 2010) |
| Cellulose-g-GMA-bTEPA | pH and reaction time | 75.13 ($As^{+5}$) | (Yu et al. 2013) |

2016; Niazi et al. 2017; Tabassum et al. 2019a, b). For the experimentation, arsenic contaminated (laboratory prepared) samples were taken with known As concentration, along with some groundwater samples from the area of South Punjab, Pakistan that too contained different concentration of arsenic i.e. 5, 10 and 50 μg/L respectively. The above mentioned biosorbents were washed off thoroughly and then after drying in oven they were grinded and sieved to be used for further procedure. Plexiglas columns of different dimensions with layers of saturated fine sand and gravel were used and 3 cm thick layer of biosorbent was placed in the center. Along with that, two peristaltic pumps (pumps with wide-ranging flow rate) were used at the inlet and outflow sides and after the last case of arsenic removal, no flushing of columns was done with acids like HCL unlike during the attainment of equilibrium stage and biosorbent which was then loaded with arsenic collected for further analysis on FTIR (Bibi et al. 2017; Tabassum et al. 2019a, b).

Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR), a well-known instrument used for metal analysis, obtained the spectra of biosorbents at resolution of 4 $cm^{-1}$ and wavenumber ranging from 400 to 4000 $cm^{-1}$.The basic purpose was to find out the functional groups present on biosorbents using FTIR (Tabassum et al. 2019a, b). Three different parameters; (contact time, As concentration and type of biosorbent) were taken during the demonstration of results. Ultimately, complete 100% removal of arsenic was observed from all the contaminated water samples in the time duration of 2 h except for the one that contained 100 μg/L of arsenic concentration in which efficacy of removal was reduced to some extent due to high metal load. The results showed that agricultural-derived biosorbents (orange peel, banana peel and rice husk) when combined with FTIR are proved to be very effective and environmental friendly method to get rid of carcinogenic heavy metal (arsenic) from any drinking, surface or groundwater (Tabassum et al. 2019a, b). Moreover, application of rice husk as a biosorbent, is considered to be one of the best bio techniques for the removal of arsenic and this removal proficiency is by far supported by several researchers (Asif and Chen 2017; Amin et al. 2006).

### *16.4.11 Perilla Leaf Biochar with Modified Spectroscopic and Macroscopic Investigation*

Another method has proven to be very suitable for the arsenic removal in which biochar made up of perilla leaf was used extensively accompanied by different isotherm models (Niazi et al. 2017). The cultivation of perilla is noticed to be very common in countries like Thailand, Japan, Korea and several Asian regions. As a result of its harvesting on a larger scale, huge amount of waste containing perilla leaves was generated (Igarashi and Miyazaki 2013). In-addition to several feedstock based biochar such as biochar prepared from fruit bark, pine and oak bark, rice husk, biosolids etc., Perilla leaf biochar was also considered as a worthy and sustainable biosorbent for the removal of arsenic (Wang et al. 2015; Mohan et al. 2007; Zama et al. 2017; Niazi et al. 2017). While performing batch experiments after proper washing and drying, two different temperatures were used for the pyrolysis of resultant biochar derived from perilla leaves i.e. 300 °C and 700 °C respectively. They both were then referred to as BC300 and BC700 and categorized on the basis of their numerous physical and chemical properties (moisture content, ash content, pH, polarity index, elemental composition, pyrolysis temperature etc.) (Niazi et al. 2017). Initial arsenic (both As(III) and As(V)) concentration was taken in the range i.e. 0.05–7 mg/L and the other foremost parameter pH were set between 3 and 10. After the sorption isotherm experimentation in which usually modified methods like centrifugation, filtration and analysis on atomic absorption spectrometer were done, detailed investigation to find out the removal efficiency and structural features of arsenic containing biochar and without arsenic loaded biochar, scanning electron microscopy in accompany with energy dispersive X-ray spectroscopy was used (SEM-EDX) (Niazi et al. 2017).

BC700 biochar was recorded to be the best biosorbent as compared to BC300 for arsenite removal (up to 90%) at pH ranging from 7 to 9. Amongst that, spectroscopic results in coordination with macroscopic results, again BC700 biochar had proved to be very competent in the removal of arsenite (As(III)) from aqueous solution and when examined in groundwater samples, removal proficiency of even up to 100% was achieved for arsenite using BC700 biochar (Niazi et al. 2017).

This research showed that perilla leaf biochar is a must option as compared to the other conventional techniques for the removal of inorganic arsenic particularly from drinking water sources.

### 16.4.12 HPEI Modified Biosorbent Based on Cellulose Fiber

The process of adsorption is taking much attention due to its several advantages as compared to the other removal approaches for arsenic species. Another modified biosorbent was introduced to combat with arsenic pollution in water sources. Cellulose fiber which is an enriched biopolymer natural sorbent was selected based on its multiple positive aspects like it can withstand high thermal conditions, eco-friendly, cost-effective, can be recycled etc. (Habibi et al. 2010; Tsioptsias et al. 2008). The use of cellulose fiber without any modification was observed not to be that much effective but with the addition of certain modifier, addition of different functional groups like amino, carboxyl etc. on the sorbent sites can enhance its ability to increase the sorption process for different heavy metals particularly for inorganic arsenic (Zhu et al. 2015). Ma et al. (2014), reported in their research that the addition of Hyper branched Polyethylenimine (HPEI), to any sorbent (biosorbent usually) can increase its capability to adsorb heavy metals sturdily due to presence of amine group on it. It moreover, ensures the effective adsorption of both $As^{+3}$ and $As^{+5}$through strong electrostatic bond (Ma et al. 2014). However, one more important modification is the use of microwave irradiation (MW) which assists in the uniform dissipation of energy when its electromagnetic heat is absorbed by the particles which eventually results in the less consumption of cost and energy (Deng et al. 2015).

Hence by using HPEI modified cellulose fiber, the removal efficiencies turned out to be pretty good. Temperature was considered as the most significant factor while carrying out batch experiments. The maximum arsenite ($As^{+3}$) removal efficiency noted in this experiment was 97.3% at about 90 °C and on the contrary at the same temperature about 99.2% of arsenate ($As^{+5}$) removal was observed comprehensively. Removal efficiency is somehow directly proportional to the temperature in the range of 40–100 °C (Deng et al. 2016). Other than that, at pH 4, maximum adsorption of arsenite and arsenate was observed by using modified cellulose fiber (Deng et al. 2016).

### 16.4.13 Date Seeds Husk Modified with Lemon Juice and Microwave Provision

The addition of raw and modified date seed husk to other organic biosorbents for arsenic removal has showed the great removal efficacy which is quite commendable. The plus point of all these organic biosorbents is that they are extremely cost effective and have non-toxic nature towards the living organisms and environment (Khan et al. 2019; Raj et al. 2013a, b). Due to the stable production of dates all over the world, a group of scientists, discovered that date seeds husk can be used for the removal of deadly arsenic from drinking water particularly (Khan et al. 2019). For this experiment, date seeds (*Phoenix Dactylifera*) were utilized in two ways; one was raw date seeds husk (RDS) without adding any chemical or activator and other one was modified raw date seeds husk by using lemon juice which was aided by microwave. In microwave assisted lemon juice modified date seed husk (LMDS), lemon juice which is a very eco-friendly activator, activated more carboxylic functional group (–COOH) on the adsorption sites of modified date seeds husk and thus helps in the arsenic removal more efficiently (Khan et al. 2019).

Different batch, kinetic and isotherm studies were conducted to check the ability of RDS and LMDS. The speed of shaking influenced the adsorption capacity greatly such as for RDS, the highest adsorption rate recorded was 60.50% at 250 rpm and on the other hand, LMDS showed maximum adsorption (90.25%) at a moderate speed of 150 rpm (Khan et al. 2019). Other factors like contact time, pH, adsorbent dose and temperature also affected the rates of arsenic removal or adsorption using RDS and LMDS. In case of contact time, LMDS showed maximum removal in shorter time period (90.59% in 30 min) than RDS in which removal percentage was about 82.25% in the time span of about 45 min. However, pH also contributed in the removal of arsenite ($As^{+3}$) especially. Maximum removal was at pH 4 for RDS i.e. 84.625% and at pH 5 (89.75%) for LMDS respectively. 293.0 K was the best fitted temperature recorded at which maximum $As^{+3}$ removal percentage was obtained for both RDS (90.16%) and LMDS (93.53%). Above this temperature, due to poor coordination between adsorbate and the sorption site, there was less or no removal. The commercial importance of this biosorbent is that it can also be used to treat other heavy metals on industrial level with very little cost and no sludge production (Khan et al. 2019).

### *16.4.14 Removal of Arsenic with the Use of Tamarind Bark*

Despite of using several agricultural-based biosorbents, there is still a room for many biowaste derived biosorbents to remove heavy metals from any polluted aqueous media. Tamarind is a commonly cultivated plant and produces tons of biowaste. In this study, two researchers carried out batch experiments to check out the capacity of tamarind bark for the adsorption of arsenic present in industrial wastewater (Bangaraiah and Kumar 2019). Different factors were used during the experimentation to evaluate the efficiency of cost-effective tamarind bark as a biosorbent. Those parameters were; pH, arsenic ion concentration, contact time and dosage (Xue and Peng 2014; Bangaraiah and Kumar 2019). After the proper cleaning of tamarind bark, it was grinded and sieved to get a uniform sized fine powder and stock solution was prepared using sodium arsenate hydrate solution (Sivaprakash and Rajamohan 2011).

When sorption capacity of tamarind bark for the best contact time was observed, it came out to be between 50 and 60 min because of the availability of large number of sorbent sites needed for removal (Jaafarzadeh et al. 2015). However, as far as pH was concerned, about 65% of arsenic was removed when pH was increased from 2 to 4. Further increase in pH caused the precipitation process to reach at much higher stage which is not considered appropriate for the proficient sorption of arsenic and when it is reduced to the value that was less than 4, so in that case due to the abundance of H+ ions, no competent removal was occurred using tamarind bark (Ramos-Vargas et al. 2018). Sorbent dose which showed about 62% removal was 0.8 g, because of great number of biosorption sites that were available for the adsorption of arsenic (Cernansky et al. 2007). 0.1 g/L deemed to be the perfect metal ion concentration for the removal of arsenic loaded polluted water (Yamani et al. 2012). Langmuir and Freundlich models were also used simultaneously to analyze the values obtained during the conduction of this experiment. Consequently, by considering all the above mentioned parameters, the maximum arsenic sorption witnessed was 68% (Bangaraiah and Kumar 2019). Although this agricultural based biosorbent did not show efficient removal as compared to the other above mentioned biowaste derived biosorbents, but still it is far better than other physical and chemical techniques used for arsenic sorption in which usually encounter several problems like cost, emission of noxious gases, sludge production, a lot of energy consumption etc.

### *16.4.15 Chemically Modified Fungal Biomass*

Several researches supported the idea of using fungal biomass for the sorption of arsenic. In this finding, arsenate removal was carried out by using different types of biomasses based on fungus (Cardenas-Gonzalez et al. 2017). The fungal biomasses utilized were; Aspergillus fumigatus I-II, Cladosporium sp, Aspergillus flavus III, IV and V, Mucor sp-1 and 2 and Paecilomyces sp (Cardenas-Gonzalez et al. 2017).

Utilization of fungal biomasses when experimented with the coating of iron-oxide, the homogenized mixture was proved to be more effective in the arsenate removal (Pokhrel and Viraraghavan 2006). Likewise other bioremoval techniques, certain parameters like incubation time, temperature, initial arsenic and biomass concentration etc. can cause variations in the removal capacity. In the demonstration of results, it was observed that for Paecilomyces sp based fungal biomass coated with iron at 6.0 pH showed maximum arsenate removal (89%). pH value greater than 6 did not deem suitable because of beginning of competition between arsenate ions and hydroxyl ions in the solution (Raje and Swain 2002). The other parameter i.e. suitable incubation time helps in the accessibility of sorption sites and iron-coated fungal biomass species recorded greater removal up to 90% at 24 h (Chen et al. 2007; Pokhrel and Viraraghavan 2006). 89% removal of arsenate was displayed by iron-coated Paecilomyces fungal biomass species at temperature 30 ± 1 °C (Pokhrel and Viraraghavan 2006; Cardenas-Gonzalez et al. 2017). However, based on different researches, increase in modified biomass concentration will enhance the sorption capacity and in this case improved sorption removal was observed at 5 g of biomass contained Paecilomyces fungal species and percentage removal was about 99.3% (Singh et al. 2014). After a series of experiments performed with each above mentioned fungal biomass species using same parameters, the ultimate results showed that Aspergillus flavus (IV) fungal biomass specie was the best fitted modified fungal biomass due to the certain amino and carboxyl groups present at the cell wall accompanied by the availability of essential elements, which removed the arsenate up to 97% (Bartnicki-Garcia 1968; Cardenas-Gonzalez et al. 2017). Hence, metal can be recovered easily by using this modified iron-coated fungal biomass due to its eco-friendly nature and economic feasibility (Cardenas-Gonzalez et al. 2017).

### *16.4.16 Chitosan-Coated Modified Biosorbent*

Arsenite being more toxic form of arsenic than arsenate is usually oxidized to As(V) so that this pretreatment will help in the removal process from contaminated water samples loaded with arsenite (Zhao et al. 1996). In this experiment, chitosan (a product of chitin), was selected for the sorption of arsenate because of its certain benefits like it is abundantly available in nature, comprises of special functional groups that enhance the adsorption capacity, have eco-friendly nature etc. (Bodduet al. 2008). Moreover, due to its soft texture, it helps in the aggregation of particles. On the contrary, due to the non-availability of sorption sites at most of the times and reduced porosity levels, it did not prove much effective for the removal of arsenic.

Later on, to enhance its capacity of sorption, scientists decided to modify its removal efficiency, chitosan was subjected to different physico-chemical processes (Guibal et al. 1995; Piron et al. 1997). The history of adsorption mechanisms using different biosorbents determines that the utilization of biowaste derived organic biosorbents has been done quite a long time ago. For the development of modified chitosan biosorbent, ceramic alumina was used as a coating agent and resultantly, a composite chitosan biosorbent was formed. This modification not only helped in the removal of As(V), but it can also recover As(III) species from polluted media (Dambies et al. 2000; Boddu et al. 2008). While carrying out experiments using modified chitosan, the basic objective was to ensure the evaluation of arsenite and arsenate removal under dynamic equilibrium conditions (Boddu et al. 2008). Likewise to the other bioremoval techniques of heavy metals, one most important factor i.e. pH, influenced the operability of the sorption process. Well, pH 4.0 was recorded to be perfect for the sorption process, and above that there was decline in the sorption capability (Boddu et al. 2008).However, the removal efficiency using chitosan-coated biochar was recorded 56.5 mg/g for arsenite and 96.5 mg/g for arsenate respectively (Boddu et al. 2008).

All these modified biosorbents centered procedures indicate that instead of using other non-eco-friendly methods, naturally derived biosorbents are proved to be very active and realistic for the removal of deadly heavy metals like arsenic. Arsenic levels in groundwater predominantly keeps on increasing day-by-day, which needs immediate attention and treatment and this only can be fixed with the utilization of several agricultural based biosorbents modified by different processes (Shakoor et al. 2015; Niazi et al. 2017).

## 16.5 Conclusion

Arsenic contamination of water bodies is a widespread issue nowadays. The removal of arsenic from polluted water using adsorption is considered to be a major step in controlling arsenic pollution in recent times. Various low-cost biomaterials have been used however; biosorbent modifications using various advanced techniques have proved to be highly effective. The arsenic sorption capacities of biosorbents is largely influenced by different environmental factors such as pH, arsenic concentration, sorbent dose and contact time. Therefore, to achieve maximum clean up of water, new modification methods are required and should be tested under various environmental conditions. Moreover, further research work is also required to develop low-cost and environmental friendly modification methods with real field application for arsenic contaminated water.

## References

Abid M et al (2016) Int J Phytoremed 18:442–449
Akram A et al (2022) Catalysts 12:431
Amin MN et al (2006) Ind Eng Chem Res 45:8105–8110
Aryal M et al (2010) J Chem Eng 162:178–185
Asere TG et al (2019) Sci Total Environ 676:706–720
Asif Z et al (2017) Appl Water Sci 7:1449–1458
Bangaraiah P et al (2019) Int J Recent Technol Eng 8:2277–3878
Bartnicki-Garcia S (1968) Annu Rev Microbiol 22:87–108
Basu A et al (2014) Res Chem Intermed 40:447–485
Ben-Ali S (2021) Int J Chem Eng
Bhatnagar A et al (2010) Colloids Surf B 76:544–548
Bibi S et al (2017) Int J Phytoremed 19:1029–1036
Boddu VM et al (2008) Water Res 42:633–642
Bolisetty S et al (2019) Chem Soc Rev 48:463–487
Bolt HM (2012) Arch Toxicol 86:825–830
Cárdenas-González JF et al (2017) 3 Biotech 7:1–6
Cernansky S et al (2007) Afr J Biotechnol 6
Chen W et al (2007) Water Res 41:1851–1858
Dambies L et al (2000) Colloids Surf A Physicochem Eng Asp 170:19–31
Das S et al (2013) Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 92:252–257
Deng S et al (2016) J Mater Chem 4:15851–15860
Deng S et al (2015) J Chem Eng 276:349–357
Dong X et al (2013) Environ Sci Technol 47:12156–12164
Ebrahimi R et al (2013) Desalin Water Treat 51:2306–2316
El-Ashtoukhy ES et al (2008) Desalin 223:162–173
FAO (2013) In: Statistical yearbook 2013: World Food and Agriculture. FAO Food Agriculture Organization UN, Rome, Italy
Ghimire KN et al (2003) Water Res 37:4945–4953
Guibal E et al (1995) Langmuir 11:591–598
Guo L et al (2016) Environ Prog Sustain Energy 35:359–367

Gupta A et al (2010) Bioresour Technol 101:2173–2179
Gupta A et al (2014) J Environ Chem Eng 2:1378–1385
Gupta A et al (2015) J Environ Chem Eng 3:113–121
Habibi Y et al (2010) Chem Rev 110:3479–3500
Hao L et al (2018) RSC Adv 8:39545–39560
Igarashi M et al (2013) Evid CAM
Islam S et al (2017) Sci Total Environ 601:122–131
Jaafarzadeh N et al (2015) Int J Environ Health Eng 4:7
Jadia CD et al (2009) Afr J Biotechnol 8
Keiluweit M et al (2009) Environ Sci Technol 43:3421–3429
Khan TM et al (2019) J Innov Sci 5:106–114
Khosa MA et al (2013) Rsc Adv 3:20800–20810
Ma Y et al (2014) Bioresour Technol 169:403–408
Mahmood T et al (2018) J Chil Chem Soc 63:3855–3866
Mohan D et al (2007) J Hazard Mater 142:1–53
Niazi NK et al (2017) Int J Phytoremediation 19:670–678
Niazi NK et al (2018a) Environ Pollut 232:31–41
Niazi NK et al (2018b) Sci Total Environ 621:1642–1651
Patil AK et al (2010) E-J Chem 7:S377–S385
Pehlivan E et al (2013) Food Chem 138:133–138
Piron E et al (1997) Langmuir 13:1653–1658
Pokhrel D et al (2006) Water Res 40:549–552
Poudel BR et al (2020) Catalysts 10:1125
Poudel BR (2021) J Environ Chem Eng 9:106552
Rahman MA et al (2021) J Hazard Mater 409:124488
Raj KR et al (2013a) Int J Miner Process 122:66–70
Raj KR et al (2013b) Appl Water Sci 3:327–333
Raje N et al (2002) J Radioanal and Nucl Chem 253:77–80
Ramos-Vargas S et al (2018) Appl Sci 8:1807
Sanakousar MF et al (2021) J Hazard Mater Adv 2:100004
Saqib ANS et al (2013) Ecol Eng 51:88–94
Sarwar A et al (2015) Desalin Water Treat 53:1632–1640
Sattar MS et al (2019) Environ Sci Pollut Res 26:18624–18635
Shah SH et al (2016) Environ Eng Manag J 15
Shakoor MB et al (2015) Int J Environ Res Pub Health 12:12371–12390
Shakoor MB et al (2016) Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol 46:467–499
Shakoor MB et al (2017) Sci Total Environ 601:756–769
Shakoor MB et al (2018) Sci Total Environ 645:1444–1455
Shakoor MB et al (2019) Environ Int 123:567–579
Singh N et al (2014) In: Situ Remediation of Arsenic-Contaminated Sites, p 115
Sivaprakash B et al (2011) Res J Environ Sci 5:779
Srivastava S et al (2013) Environ Chem Lett 11:47–53
Tabassum RA et al (2019a) Environ Sci Pollut Res 26:20018–20029
Tabassum RA et al (2019b) Int J Phytoremediation 21:509–518
Tsioptsias C et al (2008) Green Chem 10:965–971
Urik M et al (2009) Int J Environ Sci Technol 6:451–456
Wang S et al (2015) Bioresour Technol 175:391–395
Xue WN et al (2014) In Appl Mech Mater 448:791–794
Yamani JS et al (2012) Water Res 46:4427–4434
Yang X et al (2018) J Appl Sci 11:3555–3562
Yu X et al (2013) Carbohydr Polym 92:380–387
Zama EF et al (2017) J Clean Prod 148:127–136

Zhang X et al (2010) Bioresour Technol 101:2063–2066
Zhao L et al (2017) J Environ Qual 46:393–401
Zhao Y et al (1996) Sep Sci Technol 31:769–785
Zhu HX et al (2015) Carbohydr Polym 129:115–126

# Chapter 17
# Phytoremedial Potential of Perennial Woody Vegetation Under Arsenic Contaminated Conditions in Diverse Environments

**Farah Ejaz, Muhammad Talha Bin Yousaf, Muhammad Farrakh Nawaz, Nabeel Khan Niazi, Sadaf Gul, Irfan Ahmed, Muhammad Asif, and Irshad Bibi**

**Abstract** Due to carcinogenic and toxicological nature of arsenic (As) groundwater contamination, major agricultural, environmental and health issues are seen in many industrialized countries. About 170 million people in the world are affected by long-term exposure to arsenic-contaminated groundwater. Exposure of plants to arsenic, even at low concentrations, causes many major morphological, physiological, and biochemical disturbances. The traditional membrane filtration method, reverse osmosis method, precipitation method, ion exchange method, coagulation and flocculation method are commonly used remediation methods for As-polluted water, but these are expensive. Using perennial woody vegetation to remediate and stabilize heavy metal pollution such as arsenic is an efficient, environmental friendly and sustainable method. This chapter will briefly describe the role of woody vegetation in phytoremediation and/or detoxification of the harmful effects of arsenic under different environmental conditions.

**Keywords** Agroforestry trees · Phytostabilization · Arsenic sources · Woody vegetation

---

F. Ejaz · M. T. B. Yousaf · M. F. Nawaz (✉) · I. Ahmed · M. Asif
Department of Forestry and Range Management, University of Agriculture, Faisalabad, Pakistan
e-mail: kf_uaf@yahoo.com

M. T. B. Yousaf
Department of Forestry, University of Sargodha, Sargodha, Pakistan

N. K. Niazi · I. Bibi
Institute of Soil and Environmental Sciences, University of Agriculture, Faisalabad, Pakistan

S. Gul
Department of Botany, University of Karachi, Karachi, Pakistan

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_17

## 17.1 Introduction

Pollution cannot be wiped out of the Earth even if a single person lives on the Earth because the presence of man is the major cause of pollution. It refers to the entry of pollutants into the natural environment that can cause adverse and harmful effects. Pollution can be divided into two groups: point source pollution and diffuse source pollution. Identifiable and man-made source pollution discharged through discrete channels such as sewage treatment plants and pipelines is known as Point source pollution. Diffusion pollution also known as non-point source pollution is considered to be pollution from non-identified sources that is caused by multiple activities and multiple pathways (WHO 2017). Agriculture is a good example of diffuse source pollution. Industrial pollution is the main type of point source pollution and heavy metals are the main cause of animal, plant and human poisoning. Heavy metals can be toxic and can cause severe health hazards for human. A pollutant becomes toxic when it causes harm to humans, plants and animals. For example, metals present in high concentrations in the environment are not toxic until they are bioavailable (Rahman et al. 2005).

Overall, in the industrialized biosphere the major problems are the concentration of heavy metals in the soils which have the great toxic and negative effects on human and its atmosphere. The extraction of metals has historically served good purposes, but a serious problem arises when they are released into different environmental components (Kumari et al. 2003). In the race for development, metals are still widely mined and utilized, however, the improper disposal of liquid and solid waste beside or in water streams has resulted in water and soil contamination. Long-term low-dose exposure to heavy metals can cause serious environmental degradation and health problems. In a variety of situations, extreme exposure to heavy metals can lead to severe and lethal effects. Many environmental and human health threats are caused by heavy metals (Salokannel et al. 2013). Toxic heavy metals include aluminium, cadmium, uranium, lead, mercury, barium, chromium, arsenic, etc. Most environmental distresses are due to these heavy metals which have health hazards, toxic effects on animals, human and plants because of metals' high solubility in water (Abumiya et al. 2012).

It is estimated that diarrheal diseases alone kill more than 2.5 billion children each year in the world, accounting for one-third of all deaths (Wu et al. 2012). In Pakistan, about one-third of groundwater contributes to whole water resources which are available to the most cities (Wu et al. 2012). Along the coastal area of Karachi more than the 6000 different units of industries including, chemical, oil refineries, metal, petrochemical, pharmaceuticals, tanneries and textiles are present (Safarzadeh et al. 2014). More than 300 million gallons of domestic and industrial wastewater are discharged directly to coastal areas of Karachi every day (Harvey et al. 2002). The main causes of ground and surface water pollution are residues from many industries such as metals, textiles, fertilizers, dyeing chemicals, cement, pesticides, energy and electricity, petrochemicals, sugar processing, leather, steel, construction, food processing, Engineering, mining, etc. (Ito et al. 2012). Municipal sewage, industrial wastewater, and urban and agricultural waste are discharged into rivers through canals and drains, aggravating and amplifying water pollution (Twidwell et al. 2011). Industrial wastewater and sewage treatment is a major problem in Pakistan, so, it is often drained into farmland to grow crops such as vegetables and trees (Lemieux et al. 2014). In developing countries such as Pakistan, where mostly people may drink contaminated water (Wagner et al. 2014), approximately 20–40% of illnesses are attributed to drinking poor quality water (Wagner et al. 2014). It is estimated that in Pakistan only 30% of urban and 23.5% of rural population are provided with drinking clean water (Lemieux et al. 2014).

Arsenic (As) contamination in soil is a big problem globally due to its high lethality, formation of various harmful compounds, and widespread distribution in the earth's crust (Mandal and Suzuki 2002). About 200 mineral forms of As are found in the crust, among which arsenopyrite (FeAsS), realgar (AsS) and orpiment ($As_2S_3$) are the most abundant (Mandal and Suzuki 2002). Arsenic is mostly present in water, air, organisms, soil, plants and humans. According to abundance, arsenic (As) ranks 14th in seawater, 20th in the crust, and 12th in humans (Farnese et al. 2014). Arsenic is derived from Greek word "arsenikon" which means mighty. It has an atomic mass of 74.922 g $mol^{-1}$ and an atomic number of 33, therefore, the element As has 5 valence electrons, its concentration level does not exceed 99% of the earth's crust, and belongs to a group of trace elements (Graff and Sparks 2006). In 1250 AD, Albertus Magnus discovered arsenic when heating soap and male spices ($As_2S_3$) (Alloway 1990). Arsine ($AsH_3$) was discovered by the Swedish chemist Scheler. From 1850 to 1950, people were affected by arsenic in medicine, water, work, food and air, and during this period, the production of arsenic trioxide in the world expanded from 5000 tons in the first year to 60,000 tons. It belongs to V (A) group of periodic time which have both metallic and non-metallic characteristic. It has four type of oxidation states and it can exist in allotropic structures: hexagonal (black, β-As) and rhombohedral (yellow, α-As) crystal structures (Safarzadeh et al. 2014).

In ecosystems, increasing arsenic (As) concentration is a major problem affecting the environment and human health. Arsenic contamination of soil is usually due to anthropogenic activity and natural processes (Niazi et al. 2011). Manures, tannery wastewater and other industrial processes such as dyeing and pigment units are the important causes of arsenic contamination in cultivated soils (Sheik et al. 2012). In addition, soil arsenic contamination comes from alloy and metal manufacturing processes, refining of petroleum products, wood processing, treatment operations and the tanning industry, fossil fuel combustion and municipal waste (Sheik et al. 2012).

The accumulation of arsenic in plant tissues grown in arsenic-contaminated groundwater, especially, in edible crops and vegetables, has been widely reported (Hossain 2006). During photosynthesis, As prevents the pathway of pentose-phosphate which results in death. As concentrations are variable among different parts of plant. In plants, As accumulation can be determined by elemental concentration, chemical method and the presence of different particles in earth (Stolz et al.

2006). For crops, normal amount of As is 40 mg per kg and above that concentration it becomes toxic i.e. inhibits the metabolism and growth of plants. Accumulation of higher levels of As can results in its transfer to animal and human population. Arsenic poisoning is potentially harmful to animals and plants. In humans, low levels of As can cause bladder, skin, prostate and lung tumors while non-lethal effects of arsenic in humans include heart disease, anemia and diabetes (Zhang et al. 2002). Therefore, taking effective measures to treat arsenic-contaminated soil is crucial to reduce the toxicity of arsenic-contaminated soil. However, there is a lack of information in the literature on rational methods for decontamination of arsenic-contaminated areas.

The toxicity and bioavailability of arsenic varies by soil type (Hussain 2006). Studies have shown that soil chemical composition and soil quality are the main factors regulating the bioavailability of As to plants. Basically, the key factors for the availability of arsenic to plants are carbonates, Eh (Redox potential), organic matter, soil pH and texture and plant species (Sharma 2012). Reduction of heavy metals from contaminated soils is very complex and expensive; therefore, arsenic (As) contaminated soils are used as untreated soils. Plant immobilization and immobilization techniques are effective methods to remediate heavy metal-contaminated soils (Singh et al. 2021). Furthermore, phytoremediation by the use of woody vegetation has more advantages as compared to annual/perennial plants because of its higher yield, long term process, cost effectiveness and its greatest advantage of having low risk of contaminants entering the food chain (Yadava and Srivastava 2020). The selected trees have the ability to tolerate the resistance against the As contamination soil and produce maximum biomass in result. Therefore, in order to better recognize the acceptance and adsorption mechanism of heavy metals, one can try to utilize suitable tree species in situ (Nawaz et al. 2016).

## 17.2 Sources of Arsenic

The toxic metal As is a highly toxic substance and present in atmosphere, rocks, soils and water bodies in great amount which make it a great alarm to the environment and human being. The increased level of As metal is harmful to ecosystem and human due to its anthropogenic property. Mostly the As compounds are odourless and dissolve in water easily which make it highly toxic to human health. The As metal is present in the environment in a different oxidation forms such as (−3, 0, +3 and +5) both in liquid and solid phase (Wang and Mulligan 2006). It has different species which some work on lower pH and some higher. Different factors effect on oxidation and reduction of As (Smedley and Kinniburgh 2002).

### *17.2.1 Natural Sources*

In the natural environment, the natural sources of As are different types of rocks which include volcanic rocks, hydrothermal deposits, marine sedimentary rocks, volcanic ash and fossil fuels (Coal and oil) (Kumar et al. 2020).

Naturally, As is present in the soil as various inorganic compounds. Arsenopyrite (FeAsS), realgar (AsS) and orpiment ($As_2S_3$) are the maximum common arsenic-bearing crystals and they are often associated with sulfide ores or other metallic ores, and are the main starting point for arsenic entry into the atmosphere. The normal level of As concentration in the earth's crust is about 2–5 mg/kg, while in uncontaminated soil globally is 5–6 mg/kg. Many past studies have reported arsenic levels as high as 11 mg/kg in Canadian soils (Mazumdar and Das 2021).

The concentration of As metal in groundwater range from 50 to 3000 parts per mL is due to natural weathering of rocks and minerals. As is present in the soil due to biological activity, geothermal water and volcanic eruptions (Singh and Fulzele 2021). The results of massive groundwater pumping from the last fifty-year increase which lowers the level of water and increase As minerals level in groundwater (Mazumdar and Das 2021).In natural water bodies the concentration of As is associated with climate change, hydrogeology, geochemical, local geology and human activities. The concentrations of As in the groundwater is directly related to oxidation of As sulfides, iron, aluminum and manganese oxides. In Halifax, Nova Scotia area the level of As in the groundwater bodies is 0.037 mg/L (Baig et al. 2010).

The major sources of As is soil parent material which are present naturally. Certain kinds of parent materials, for example, sandstone, molten rock, shale, volcanic rock and coal contain substantial amounts that can produce as inorganic forms through weathering and in this way enter via infiltration of soil and surface runoff into Rivers and Lakes (Barbafieri and Giorgetti 2016) (Fig. 17.1).

### *17.2.2 Anthropogenic Sources*

In environment, the most common and major anthropogenic activities that may release arsenic include mining and smelting, wood preservation, fossil fuel processing and combustion, removal and incineration of municipal and industrial excess and production and application of pesticides (Parvez et al. 2021). The release of As toxic metal in the earth due to application of pesticides to the crops and industrial solid waste and these toxic substance also pollute the atmosphere and groundwater in large amounts. The most vital source of As toxic metal is industrial discharges which can pollute the air, soil and water resources. The main sources of As in Canada are smelter facilities and thermal power plants and it is estimated that the release of these unit is 310 tons in the atmosphere, 15 tons in liquid seepages and 770 tons in the form of solid per year (Mladenov et al. 2010). These amounts decreased during

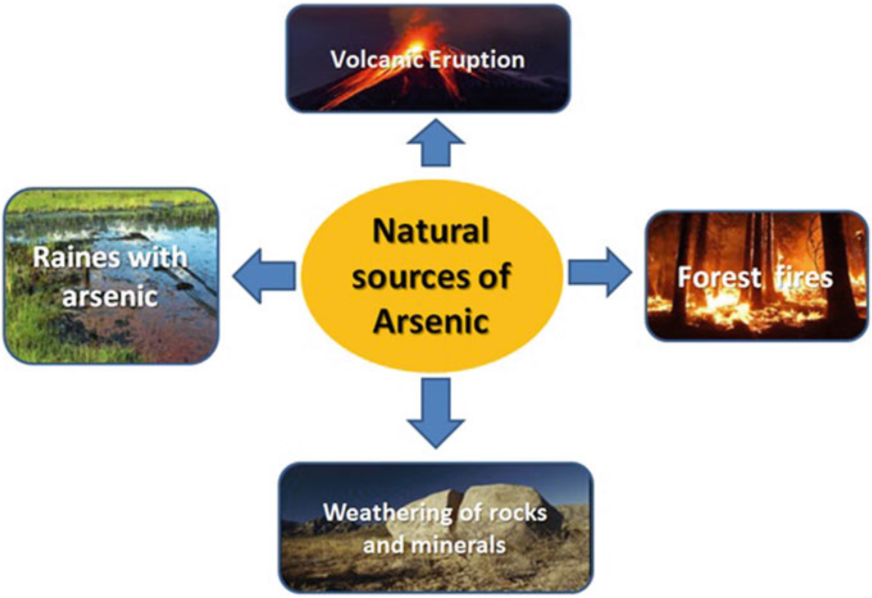


**Fig. 17.1** Natural sources of arsenic

the 2000 due to closing of gold mine but it was sharply increased during the 2002 (Zanin et al. 2017).

One of the major source of the As toxic metals are different type of pesticides including calcium, lead, magnesium, zinc arsenate and Paris green which were mostly used in agricultural land before DDT introduction in 1947 (Bissen and Frimmel 2003). Officially the lead arsenate was not recommended to use in apple orchards until 1975 in Ontario. It was reported that these pesticides applied to orchards have more concentrations of these toxic substance in the soil compared to other control orchards where no application of these pesticides. Hence, these pesticides are banned in Canada due to its toxic effects (Martin et al. 2012). It was stated that in the Annapolis Valley where these As pesticides were applied, higher concentrations of As (9.8–124 mg/kg) of topsoil were observed in twenty five orchards (Bissen and Frimmel 2003).

The As concentration is present in the coal which is released during the combustion and processing of coal. About 6000 mg per kg of As toxic metal was observed in Kimberley coals (Han et al. 2019). Near the steel mill in the Sydney, As concentration was recorded from 2 to 157 mg per kg (Lemonte et al. 2017). During 1970–80, the As metal pesticides were used about 70% which late decrease in use in many countries including Australia and New Zealand (Malakar et al. 2016) (Fig. 17.2).

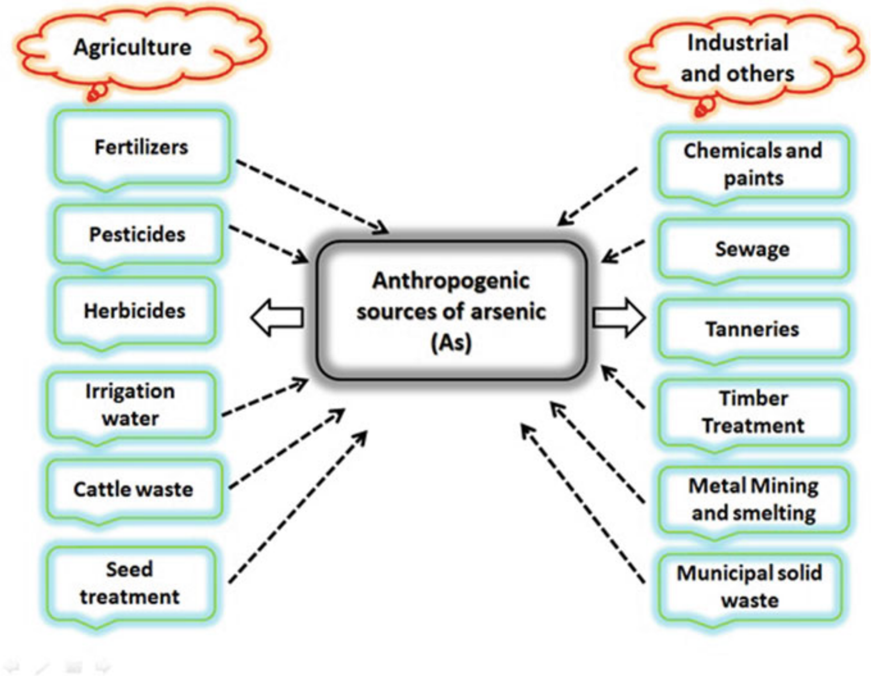


**Fig. 17.2** Anthropogenic sources of arsenic

## 17.3 Factor Affecting Arsenic Uptake by Trees

### *17.3.1 Soil Properties*

The bioavailability, solubility and speciation of As metal have precarious effects due to soil properties (Joardar et al. 2020).

#### 17.3.1.1 Redox Potential

Redox potential significantly affects As species and solubility in soil. In general, maximum redox potential of AsV was under aerobic condition and in AsIII the low redox potential was found under flood conditions. In +V state, As was less toxic and moveable compared to +III state. The solubility of As metal directly related to iron and manganese hydroxides/oxides, mean significant correlation was observed between As and Fe but flooding have no effect on their solubility (Ding et al. 2018).

#### 17.3.1.2 Soil pH

Main factor which effect the plant availability, movement and separate the chemical, solid and solution phase is soil pH (Shi et al. 2020). The concentration of As metals also associated with. Precipitation and adsorption of As was less with more pH of soil binding with different metal in the soil. It was observed that the solubility of As metal was 3 time higher at 8 pH compared to 5 pH because its reduction potential was high on higher pH. The solubility and movement of As metal in the soil has been directly linked with pH of soil i.e. movement of As in soil lower at 6.5–8.5 pH. The movement and solubility also increased by increasing pH of soil, $CaCo_3$, $FeO_2$ and level of carbon in the soil (Stojanović et al. 2016).

It has been studied that at higher pH of soil the co-precipitates of As metal with Ca and $SO_4$ (Boghi et al. 2018). Negative correlation is found between the metal availability and soil pH. Maximum adsorption of As V was recorded at 5 pH of soil. So, the soil pH has great effect on the adsorption and movement of As in the soil (Amaral et al. 2017).

#### 17.3.1.3 Root Exudates and Microbial Interaction (Arsenic Methylation)

The inorganic As have been studied from last 30 years but the As biomethylation has been reviewed from the 100 years. During the study of As in 1930, it was found that As metal concentration found in drinking water and comprehensive research showed that As have chemical aspects and their methylation process (Caporale, et al. 2013). The toxicity and availability of As metal is directly related with its from, soil, microorganism and plant type. Different studies showed that As can be explain by its oxidation and reduction process. Methylated species have also been found in different soil environment and plants (Yuan et al. 2015). However, little is known about microbial catalysis of these important steps in the arsenic cycle in soil.

### *17.3.2 Soil Types (Sand, Silt and Clay Interaction)*

The bioavailability of arsenic in soil varies significantly by source and type. The studies showed that the As content in plants was more closely related to the water-soluble As content than that in soil. The level of As in the soil was increased and its toxicity and solubility only related with soil property (Rahman and Hasegawa 2011). The factors which effect the As availability in the soil are Fe, Mg, phosphorus, microorganism, pH and flooding (Romero et al. 2014).

## 17.4 Impact of Various Geo-Environmental Factors on Phytoremediation of Arsenic-Contaminated Soils

Due to arsenic concentrations, inorganic and organic arsenic contaminants and their degradation in soil ecosystems are often associated with human activities such as the Industrial Revolution, the application of agrochemicals in farmland, energy production and fuel processing, mining and steelmaking activities as well as waste disposal that is harmful to various forms of life (Wu et al. 2012).

Hyperaccumulators are plants that are able to absorb and concentrate more than 0.1% of a specific element in their tissues. Metal hyperaccumulation is a rare phenomenon in terrestrial higher plants. To date, approximately 400 plant species have been identified as metal hyperaccumulators, representing less than 0.2% of all angiosperms (Baig et al. 2010). About two-thirds of known super-accumulators are Ni accumulators. This is due to the widespread presence of nickel-rich ultramafic (serpentine) soils and the long history of ultramafic flora studies. There are far fewer plant species capable of excessive accumulation of Cd, Co, Cu, Pb, Zn and As (Safarzadeh et al. 2014).

The definition of metal hyperaccumulation takes into account not only the metal content in aboveground biomass, but also the metal content in soil. When evaluating whether a particular plant is a metal hyperaccumulator, both bioaccumulation factors (BF) and transport factors (TF) must be considered (Tu and Ma 2002). The term BF, defined as the ratio of metal concentration in plant biomass to metal concentration in soil, has been used to determine the effectiveness of plants in removing metals from soil. The term TF is defined as the ratio of metal concentrations in plant shoots to root metal concentrations and is used to determine the effectiveness of plants in transporting metals from roots to shoots (Tu and Ma 2002). Therefore, arsenic hyperaccumulator plants should have BF > 1 and TF > 1, and > 1000 mg kg$^{-1}$ total accumulation in plant biomass.

While some plants can survive in environments with extremely high concentrations of metals, they may not exhibit a high ability to accumulate metals. For example, thorn grass grown in soils with up to 26,500 mg kg$^{-1}$ of arsenic has 3470 mg kg$^{-1}$ of arsenic. Although the concentration of arsenic in plants is high, it cannot be defined as arsenic hyperaccumulation because its bioconcentration factor (BF) and transport factor (TF) are both less than 1.

## 17.5 Phytoremediation of Arsenic Through Woody Vegetation

Phytoremediation is a method to extract heavy metals from polluted soil through trees and accumulate heavy metals into plant portioning such as in roots, stems, and branches to decontaminate the polluted sites. Logically, repeated planting and harvesting of trees in the same places that uptake heavy metals will ultimately minimize the toxic metal concentration in the soil to levels acceptable for other uses. Perennial woody vegetation such as trees has more benefits over grasses and other small plants due to deeper root systems; as a result, they are used to ameliorate the soils more deeply. Furthermore, some special organic compounds produced through tree roots form a rhizosphere zone that is more susceptible to microorganisms that detoxify the pollutants. Greenhouse studies have shown that mangium and aliculiformis accumulate significant amounts of As, Pb, Cd, and Hg from sludge-treated tailings (Guo et al. 2012). In this regard, studies have found that a stand improves the severe microclimate of a polluted site and also recovers its soil properties. Planting woody species for phytoremediation has the added benefit of producing wood at the end of the rotation. Numerous studies in temperate regions have shown that tree species are used as bioaccumulates to eliminate metals pollutants containing (Cd, Cu, Ni, Pb, and Zn) (Camacho et al. 2011). This designates that woody species have great prospective to extract heavy metals from contaminated sites. However, this cost-effective approach has some limitations, as contaminated sites are often unfavourable for establishing plants.

Phytoremediation is defined as a collection of different technologies that deal with the use of plants to remediate polluted sites. This word is derived from two words (Phyto) means plants and (Remediation) means to eliminate and eradicate. Soil remediation is defined as the restoration of soil to an ecologically stable condition while establishing the plant community it supports to adapt to the conditions earlier to disruption (Ali et al. 2016). For the last 300 years, the capability of plants to eliminate environmental contaminants has been renowned and applied to fields such as land utilization. Over time, the use of these trees has been established to deal with the structure of wetlands and even planting trees to neutralize air pollution. Recently, there has also been interest in finding technologies to address residual pollution, including phytoremediation. The processes of application and extraction of metals by numerous plants depend on the concentrations and accessibility of metals in soil, sequence of dissolution, and the species of plants growing on these soils (Upadhyay et al. 2019) (Fig. 17.3).

### *17.5.1 Phytostablization*

Phytostablization refers to using certain tree to stabilize contaminants in polluted soil (Singh et al. 2020). It is recycled to decrease the movement and bioavailability of toxins in the atmosphere, thereby stopping their leaching into groundwater. Trees can uptake heavy metals through root adsorption and recombination (Singh et al. 2020).

Metals containing diverse valences have numerous toxic elements by releasing specialized oxidoreductases, trees have the ability to convert these toxic metals into comparatively less toxic states and ultimately reduce possible metal stress and damaging effects. Trees restrict the addition of heavy metals in the biota and

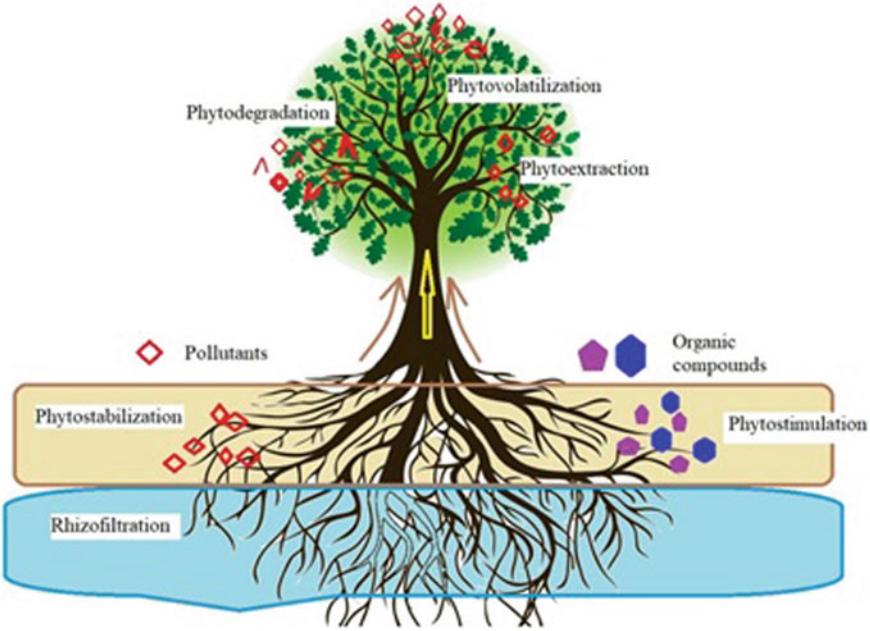


**Fig. 17.3** Different approaches to phytoremediation/bioremediation

reduces the potential for heavy metals to leach down into deeper soil horizons and underground water.

Primarily trees are used for sediments, soil, and slurry remediation and depend on the capability of the root system to edge the flow and bioavailability of pollutants in the soil media. Stabilization of vegetation can be attained by complexation, adsorption, precipitation, or reducing the metal valency. Deep and extensive root system binds the soil particles and limits soil disintegration (Camacho et al. 2011).

### 17.5.2 *Phytoextraction*

Also known as phytoabsorption it deals with the extractor uptake of pollutants from soil depth or water bodies by tree roots and then their transfer to above-ground biomass into different plant portioning. The uptake and movement of metals concentration from roots to shoots or leaves above ground using metal-accumulating trees is also known as phytoaccumulation. Several compounds such as organic acids have been used to enhance the ability to extract metals from soil horizon due to their ability to make complexes with metals and increase their effectiveness (Bian et al. 2012).

Phytosiderophores is defined as a type of plant roots that produce the substance that mobilizes the metal in the root horizon region. The acidification and metal suspension can be increased by $H^+$ ions secreted by roots which also function as adsorption of heavy metals. It is also absorbed because root secretions affect the pH of the soil which lower 1–2 unit in the rhizosphere region ultimately boosting the heavy metal concentration (Sarma and Sunil 2010).

Moreover, rhizosphere microorganisms (mycorrhizal bacteria and fungi) may significantly improve the bioavailability of these poisonous metals in soil. The bioavailability of heavy metals in soil, soil assets, heavy metal structures, and tree species are the variables that influence proficiency of woody vegetation to remove heavy metals. The trees which are suitable for metal extraction should have the following desirable characteristics (Singh et al. 2019):

(1) Extra growth ratio.
(2) Producing additional aboveground biomass.
(3) Spreading and densely branched root system.
(4) The selective metals uptake efficiently from the soil horizon.
(5) Metals mobility from roots to shoot portion.
(6) Accept the toxicity of selective metal.
(7) More adaptability under unfavorable conditions at that time.
(8) Combat against diseases.
(9) Cultivation and harvesting should be easy.
(10) Protect from herbivores and avoid ecosystem imbalance.

The phytoextraction prospective of the vegetation is determined by the aboveground metal concentration and biomass (Li et al. 2012).

Factors that limit the extent of metal extraction by trees include the following:

1. Rhizosphere metal bioavailability.
2. The root uptake rate of metals.
3. Root metal “fixed” proportions.
4. The rate of xylem loading/transportation into shoots.
5. Cellular tolerance to toxic metals.

Metals mobility and bioavailability depend upon the soil’s chemical and adsorption properties, which is a key factor affecting the efficiency of tree extraction of target heavy metals. Generally, only a small fraction of metals in soil are available for uptake by trees. Regarding the bioavailability of heavy metals/metalloids in soil, it can be divided into three categories; easy bioavailability (As, Cd, Cu, Ni, Se, and Zn); moderate bioavailability (Co, Fe, and Mn), and Minimum bioavailability (Cr, Pb, and U) (Qurat-ul-Ain et al. 2017). However, woody vegetation have developed certain mechanisms to dissolve heavy metals in soil.

The best way to eliminate contamination, mainly by isolating it from the soil, deprived of destroying the soil structure and fertility which is known as phytoaccumulation. The trees absorb the pollutants and toxic metal through a shallow layer which presents very low concentrations and radionuclides from contaminated soils into biomass (Huang et al. 2011).

The discovery of hyper-accumulating tree species further advances the technology. For this technology to work, trees should be extracting more heavy metals from their roots and converting these metals into biomass. The eliminating metals can be restored from contaminated tree biomass. Few factors such as group selectivity, growth rate, disease resistance, and harvesting method are very valuable. Although slow growth, shallow root systems, and lower biomass, final disposal limits the consumption of hyperaccumulator species (Eid et al. 2021).

### *17.5.3 Phytodegradation*

It is described as the deprivation of pollutants by the trees with help of dehalogenases and oxygenases enzymes (Upadhyay et al. 2019). Trees are capable to extract heavy metals from contaminated settings and purify them. Due to this reason, green plants like trees can be seen as the "green liver" of the biosphere. Few limits are existing for phytodegradation the removal of heavy metals like they are not decomposable. Composite or complex organic compounds are converted into simple compounds or the association of these compounds with plant tissue (Tyagi et al. 2020). The pollutants are broken down after being absorbed by trees during this mechanism.

In phytoremediation of carbon-based material, trees metabolism decreases contaminants by altering, decomposing, alleviating, and volatilizing them from soil horizon and groundwater. Phytodegradation is a process in which the degradation of organic matter is absorbed by trees into simpler molecules and their assimilation into plant materials. In trees, various enzymes are present that break down and convert chlorinated solvents, ammunition waste such as trichloroethylene, and other herbicides. These enzymes are normally dehalogenases, oxygenases, and reductases (Chandra et al. 2018). The breakdown of organic matter in the soil by microbial activity in the root zone (rhizosphere) during daytime (sunlight) is known as solar degradation. It is much slower than plant degradation. Some microorganisms such as Yeast, Fungi, and Bacteria, consume and digest organic matter, such as firewood and thinners. All phytoremediation procedures are not unique and can be used simultaneously, but the removal of metals depends on their bioavailable ingredients in the soil.

### *17.5.4 Rhizodegradation*

The breakdown of heavy metals in the rhizosphere with the help of bacteria and other microorganisms is known as rhizodegradation. The rhizosphere extends around the root system normally 1 mm and is influenced by the vegetation (Paya and Bhatt 2010). The enhancement of the breakdown of contaminants in the rhizosphere may be leading to microbial records and metabolic actions.

Roots' secretions containing amino acids, carbohydrates, and flavonoids may enhance microbial action about ten to a hundred times in the rhizosphere. Roots' secretions also release nutrient-containing exudates that increase microbial activity in the root horizon by getting carbon and nitrogen sources for soil microbes and creating a nutrient-rich atmosphere. Furthermore releasing organic compound that enhances microbial growth and activity in the rhizosphere (Yadava and Srivastava 2020).

### *17.5.5 Rhizofiltration*

Rhizosphere filtration is the elimination of contaminants from polluted surface water or wastewater through tree roots (Mukhopadhyay and Maiti 2010). In fact, in rhizosphere filtration, the heavy metals are removed through trees including aquatic and terrestrial water bodies. It may capable of partially treating industrial discharge, acid mine wastewater, and agricultural runoff. It can also be used for zinc, lead, copper, arsenic, cadmium, nickel, and chromium, which are generally present in root horizons. Several benefits of rhizosphere filtration such as it can be useful in situ or ex-situ, and species other than hyperaccumulators can be used.

Plant filtration (using tree roots), floral filtration (using cut plant shoots; Latin caulis = shoot), or air filtration (using seedlings) is also known as rhizosphere filtration (Dong et al. 2016). During this plant filtration, pollutants are adsorbed or absorbed, so their flow to groundwater is decreased to a minimum.

### *17.5.6 Potential of Tree Species to Remediate Arsenic*

Trees have long been recognized as promising for arsenic phytoremediation, however, the most suitable tree species are still under examination. Though there are several arsenic tolerant plants, Chinese brake fern (*Pteris vittata* L.) is the first arsenic hyper-accumulator and the most widely studied (Faroog et al. 2016). Therefore, Budzyńska et al. 2019 was aimed to investigate the uptake and accumulation capabilities of As(III) by one-year-old trees from the three different tree species such as *Acer platanoides L., Betula pendula Roth., Quercus robur L., Ulmuslaevis* Pall using hydroponic culture. The highest accumulation of As(III) was detected in *A. platanoides* (BCF = 2.16) and *Q. robur* (BCF = 2.69). Another research was studied (Brahman et al. 2013) in a laboratory-conducted hydroponic system was employed to characterize phytofiltration for the uptake of arsenic and macronutrients by two arsenic hyperaccumulators, *Pteris cretica cv Mayii* (Moonlight fern) and *Pteris vittata* (Chinese brake fern). Arsenic was shown to preferentially accumulate in the leaves and stems of *P. cretica* cv Mayii compared to roots. Salix has the potential to effectively phytostabilize arsenic in Sweden as the tree crop is known to accumulate arsenic preferably/actively in its roots and belowground biomass which is a key feature of Phytostabilization. The experiment conducted at the Botanical Garden, University of the Punjab, Lahore, revealed that *Eucalyptus camaldulensis*, *Terminalia arjuna* and *Salix tetrasperma* showed varying adaptability to survive under the arsenic stress environment, suggesting them as strong candidates to be exploited for arsenic remediation (Ahmad et al. 2018). Trees showed tremendous results in phytoremediation of arsenic. This may be due to the activities of key antioxidant enzymes like it is reported that APX and CAT were significantly increased in root and shoot of *P. pinnata* under different As treatments (Kumar et al. 2017).Similar to this, enhanced levels of antioxidant enzymes under heavy metal stress in plants have been reported in earlier studies which suggest that this phenomenon might be a powerful strategy for the survival of metal accumulating plants (Tripathi et al. 2016).Moreover, arsenic also effects on nutrient elements distribution. Availability of mineral elements like calcium, magnesium, iron, zinc, potassium, sodium, sulfur and manganese were also reported to increase in the presence of arsenic (Kumar et al. 2017).

## 17.6 Conclusion

Arsenic is a toxic metal that is harmful to humans and the environment. However, various nitrogen-fixing tree species have the ability to enrich and reduce arsenic in arsenic-contaminated soil and groundwater. Removing arsenic from contaminated water may be the only effective option for reducing health hazards. Removal and mobilization of arsenic from contaminated soil and groundwater using phytoremediation techniques is an effective and economical approach to successfully degrade arsenic contamination in the environment.

## References

Abumiya M, Sato Y, Mikami H, Oouchi M, Fujita T, Matsumoto M (2012) Method of processing copper arsenic compound. U.S. Patent 8:110–162

Ahmad A, Ghufran R, Wahid ZA (2018) Phytosequestration of metals in selected plants growing on a contaminated Okhla industrial areas, Okhla, New Delhi, India. Water Air Soil Poll 217:255–266

Ali SK, Thakur A, Sarkar S (2016) Worldwide contamination of water by fluoride. Environ Chem Lett 14:291–315

Amaral DC, Lopes G, Guilherme LRG, Seyfferth AL (2017) A new approach to sampling intact Fe plaque reveals Si-induced changes in Fe mineral composition and shoot as in Rice. Environ Sci Technol 51:38–45

Baig JA, Kazi TG, Shah AQ, Arain MB, Afridi HI, Khan S, Kandhro G, Naeenullah S (2010) Evaluating the accumulation of arsenic in maize (*Zea mays* L.) plants from its growing media by cloud point extraction. Food Chem Toxicol 48:3051–3057

Barbafieri M, Giorgetti L (2016) Contaminant bioavailability in soil and phytotoxicity/genotoxicity tests in *Vicia faba* L.: a case study of boron contamination. Environ Sci Pollut Res 23:24327–32433

Bian J, Tang J, Zhang L, Ma H, Zhao J (2012) Arsenic distribution and geological factors in the western Jilin province. China J Geochem Explor 112:347–356

Bissen M, Frimmel FH (2003) Arsenic—a review. Part I: occurrence, toxicity, speciation, mobility. Acta Hydrochim Hydrobiol 31:9–18

Boghi A, Roose T, Kirk GJD (2018) A model of uranium uptake by plant roots allowing for root-induced changes in the soil. Environ Sci Technol 52:3536–3545

Brahman KD, Kazi TG, Afridi HI, Naseem S, Arain SS, Ullah N (2013) Evaluation of high levels of fluoride, arsenic species and other physicochemical parameters in underground water of two sub districts of Tharparkar, Pakistan: a multivariate study. Water Res 47(3):1005–1020

Budzyńska S, Piotr G, Przemysław N, Monika GM (2019) Arsenic content in two-year-old Acer platanoides L. and Tilia cordata Miller seedlings growing under dimethylarsinic acid exposure–model experiment. Environ Sci Pollut Res 26:6877–6889

Camacho LM, Gutiérrez M, Alarcón-Herrera MT, Lourdes Villalba M, Deng S (2011) Occurrence and treatment of arsenic in groundwater and soil in northern Mexico and southwestern USA. Chemosphere 83(3):211–225

Caporale AG, Pigna M, Sommella A, Dynes JJ, Cozzolino V, Violante A (2013) Influence of compost on the mobility of arsenic in soil and its uptake by bean plants (*Phaseolus vulgaris* L.) irrigated with arsenite contaminated water. J Environ Manage 128:837–843

Chandra R, Kumar V, Tripathi S, Sharma P (2018) Heavy metal phytoextraction potential of native weeds and grasses from endocrine-disrupting chemicals rich complex distillery sludge and their histological observations during in-situ phytoremediation. Ecol Eng 111:143–156

Cheng H, Hu Y, Luo J, Xu B, Zhao J (2009) Geochemical processes controlling fate and transport of arsenic in acid mine drainage (AMD) and natural systems. J Hazard Mater 165(1–3):13–26

Ding W, Xu J, Chen T, Liu C, Li J, Wu F (2018) Co-oxidation of As(III) and Fe(II) by oxygen through complexation between As(III) and Fe(II)/Fe(III) species. Water Res 143:599–607

Dong SK, Xu WL, Wu FF, Yan CX, Li DP, Jia HT (2016) Fe-modified biochar improving transformation of arsenic form in soil and inhibiting its absorption of plant. Trans Chin Soc Agric Eng 32(15):204–212

Eid EM, Shaltout KH, Almuqrin AH, Aloraini DA, Khedher KM, Taher MA, Alfarhan AH, Picó Y, Barcelo D (2021) Uptake prediction of nine heavy metals by *Eichhornia crassipes* grown in irrigation canals: a biomonitoring approach. Sci Total Environ 782:14–88

Farnese FS, Oliveira JA, Farnese MS, Gusman GS, Silveria NM, Siman LI (2014) Uptake arsenic by plants: effects on minerals nutrition, growth and antioxidant capacity. IDESIA Chile 32:99–106

Faroog MA, Islam F, Ali B, Najeeb U, Mao B, Gill RA, Yan G, Siddique KHM, Zhou W (2016) Arsenic toxicity in plants: cellular and molecular mechanisms of its transport and metabolism. Environ Exp Bot 132:42–52

Grafe M, Sparks DL (2006) Solid phase speciation of arsenic. Managing arsenic in the environment. From soils to human health. CSIRO Pub, Collingwood, Australia, pp 75–92

Guo H, Zhang Y, Xing L, Jia Y (2012) Spatial variation in arsenic and fluoride concentrations of shallow groundwater from the town of Shahai in the Hetao basin, Inner Mongolia. Appl Geochem 27(11):2187–2196

Han L, Sun K, Keiluweit M, Yang Y, Yang Y, Jin J, Sun H, Wu F, Xing B (2019) Mobilization of ferrihydrite-associated organic carbon during Fe reduction: adsorption versus coprecipitation. Chem Geol 503:61–68

Harvey CF, Swartz CH, BadruzzamanA, Keon-Blute N, Yu W, Ali MA, Jay J, Beckie R, Niedan V, Brabander D (2002) Arsenic mobility and groundwater extraction in Bangladesh. Sci 298:1602–1606

Hossain M (2006) Arsenic contamination in Bangladesh—an overview. Agric Ecosyst Environ 113:1–16

Huang JH, Hu KN, Decker B (2011) Organic arsenic in the soil environment: speciation, occurrence, transformation, and adsorption behavior. Water Air Soil Pollut 219(1–4):1–15

Ito A, Miura JI, Ishikawa N, Umita T (2012) Biological oxidation of arsenite in synthetic groundwater using immobilised bacteria. Water Res 46(15):4825–4831

Joardar M, Das A, Mridha D, De A, Chowdhury NR, Roychowdhury T (2020) Evaluation of acute and chronic arsenic exposure on school children from exposed and apparently control areas of West Bengal, India. Expo Health 13:33–50

Kumar D, Tripathi DK, Liu S, Singh VK, Sharma S, Dubey NK, Prasad SM, Chauhan DK (2017) Pongamia pinnata (L.) Pierre tree seedlings offer a model species for arsenic phytoremediation. Plant Gene 11:238–246

Kumar M, Goswami R, Patel AK, Srivastava M, Das N (2020) Scenario, perspectives and mechanism of arsenic and fluoride co-occurrence in the groundwater: a review. Chemosphere 126–132

Kumari P, Sharama P, Srivastava S, Srivastava MM (2003) Arsenic removal from the aqueous system using plant biomass: a bioremedial approach. J Ind Microbiol Biotechnol 32:521–526

Lemieux D, Lalancette JM, Dubreuil B (2014) A new technology for arsenic sequestration from mining operations. In: Conference of metallurgists proceedings, Canadian institute of mining, metallurgy and petroleum, Vancouver, Canada

Lemonte JJ, Stuckey JW, Sanchez JZ, Tappero R, Rinklebe J, Sparks DL (2017) Sea level rise induced arsenic release from historically contaminated coastal soils. Environ Sci Technol 51:5913–5922

Li J, Wang Y, Xie X, Su C (2012) Hierarchical cluster analysis of arsenic and fluoride enrichments in groundwater from the Datong basin, Northern China. J Geochem Explor 118:77–89

Malakar A, Das B, Islam S, Meneghini C, De- Giudici G, Merlini M, Kolen'ko YV, Iadecola A, Aquilanti G, Acharya S, Ray S (2016) Efficient artificial mineralization route to decontaminate Arsenic(III) polluted water—the tooeleite way. Sci Rep 6:26–31

Mandal BK, Suzuki KT (2002) Arsenic round the world: a review. Talanta 58:201–235

Martın PFJ, Romero FA, Arco LE (2012) Assessment of arsenic toxicity in spiked soils and water solutions by the use of bioassays. J Soil Sci 2:45–56

Mazumdar K, Das S (2021) Phytoremediation of soil treated with metalliferous leachate from an abandoned industrial site by *Alternanthera sessilis* and *Ipomoea aquatica*: metal extraction and biochemical responses. Ecol Eng 170:106–349

Mladenov N, Zheng Y, Miller MP, Nemergut DR, Legg T, Simone B, Hageman C, Rahman MM, Ahmed KM, McKnight DM (2010) Dissolved organic matter sources and consequences for iron and arsenic mobilization in Bangladesh aquifers. Environ Sci Technol 44:123–128

Mukhopadhyay S, Maiti SK (2010) Phytoremediation of metal mine waste. Appl Ecol Environ Res 8(3):207–222

Nawaz MF, Gul S, Tanvir MY, Akhtar J, Chaudary S, Ahmad I (2016) Influence of NaCl-salinity on Pb-uptake behavior and growth of River Red gum tree (eucalyptus camaldulensis Dehnh). Turk J Agric For 40:425–432

Niazi NK, Bioshop TF, Singh B (2011) Evaluation of spatial variability of soil arsenic adjacent to a disused cattle-dip site, using model-based geostatistics. Environ Sci Technnol 45:10463–10470

Parvez AM, Lewis JD, Afzal MT (2021) Potential of industrial hemp (*Cannabis sativa* L.) for bioenergy production in Canada: Status, challenges and outlook. Renew Sustain Energy Rev 141:110–784

Paya P, Bhatt SA (2010) Fluoride contamination in groundwater of patan district Gujarat, India. Environ Earth Sci 2:171–177

Qurat-ul-Ain A, Farooqi J, Sultana N (2017) Arsenic and fluoride co-contamination in shallow aquifers from agricultural suburbs and an industrial area of Punjab, Pakistan: spatial trends, sources and human health implications. Toxicol Ind Health 33(8):655–672

Rahman MA, Hasegawa H (2011) High levels of inorganic arsenic in rice in areas where arsenic-contaminated water is used for irrigation and cooking. Sci Total Environ 409:4645–4655

Rahman MK, Sengupta S, Ahamed UK, Chowdhury MA, Hossain B, Das D, Lodh KC, Saha S, Pati I, Kaies AK (2005) The magnitude of arsenic contamination in groundwater and its health effects to the inhabitants of the Jalangi—one of the 85 arsenic affected blocks in West Bengal, India. Sci Total Environ 338(3):189–200

Romero FA, Sierra AM, Ortiz BI, Peinado MFJ (2014) Toxicity of arsenic in relation to soil properties: implications to regulatory purposes. J Soil Sediments 14:968–979

Safarzadeh MS, Miller JD, Huang HH (2014) Thermodynamic analysis of the Cu–As–S–(O) system relevant to sulfuric acid baking of enargite at 473 K (200 °C). Metall Mater Trans 45(2):568–581

Salokannel A, Nevatalo L, Meer T, McCulloch J (2013) Technology selection for removal of contaminants from an industrial wastewater. In: Conference proceedings on metallurgical plant design and operating strategies, Perth, Australia

Sarma NAMRS, Sunil JAAK (2010) Fluoride Incidence in groundwater: a case study from Talupula Andhra Pradesh, India. Environ Sci Technol 40:3861–3866

Sharma I (2012) Arsenic induced oxidative stress in plants. Biologia 67:447–453

Sheik CS, Mitchell TW, Rizvi FZ, RehmanY FM, Hasnain S, Mclnerney MJ, Krumholz LR (2012) Expoure of soil microbial communities to chromium and arsenic alters their diversity and structure. PLoS ONE 7:400–590

Shi G, Lu H, Liu H, Lou L, Zhang P, Song G, Zhou H, Ma H (2020) Sulfate application decreases translocation of arsenic and cadmium within wheat (Triticum aestivum L.) plant. Sci Total Environ 713:136–665

Singh A, Patel AK, JP Deka, Das A, Kumar A, Kumar M (2019) Prediction of arsenic vulnerable zones in the groundwater environment of a rapidly urbanizing setup, Guwahati, India. Geochemistry 125–590

Singh A, Patel AK, Kumar M (2020) Mitigating the risk of arsenic and fluoride contamination of groundwater through a multi-model framework of statistical assessment and natural remediation techniques. Emerg Issues Water Environ Anthropocene Springer 12:285–300

Singh S, Fulzele DP (2021) Phytoextraction of arsenic using a weed plant *Calotropis procera* from contaminated water and soil: growth and biochemical response. Int J Phytorem 1310–1318

Singh S, Mishra H, Suprasanna P (2021) Evaluation of arsenic remediation, morphological and biochemical response by *Vetiveria zizanoides* L. plants grown on artificially arsenic contaminated soil: a field study. Ecol Eng 168:106–267

Smedley P, Kinniburgh D (2002) A review of the source, behaviour and distribution of arsenic in natural waters. Appl Geochem 17:517–568

Stojanović M, Pezo L, Lačnjevac Č, Mihajlović M, Petrović J, Milojković J, Stanojević M (2016) Biometric approach in selecting plants for phytoaccumulation of uranium. Int J Phytoremediation 18:527–533

Stolz JF, Basu P, Santini JM, Oremland R.S (2006) Arsenic and selenium in microbial metabolism. Ann Rev Microbiol 60:107–130

Tripathi DK, Singh S, Singh VP, Prasad SM, Chauhan DK, Dubey NK (2016) Silicon nanoparticles more efficiently alleviate arsenate toxicity than silicon in maize cultiver and hybrid differing in arsenate tolerance. Front Environ Sci 4:12–45

Tu C, Ma LQ (2002) Effects of arsenic concentrations and forms on arsenic uptake by the hyperaccumulator ladder brake. J Environ Qual 31:641–647

Twidwell LG, McCloskey JW (2011) Removing arsenic from aqueous solution and longterm product storage. J Miner Met Mater Soc 63(8):94–100

Tyagi N, Raghuvanshi R, Upadhyay MK, Srivastava AK, Suprasanna P, Srivastava S (2020) Elemental (As, Zn, Fe and Cu) analysis and health risk assessment of rice grains and rice based food products collected from markets from different cities of Gangetic basin. India. J Food Compos Anal 93:103–612

Upadhyay MK, Majumdar A, Barla A, Bose S, Srivastava S (2019) An assessment of arsenic hazard in groundwater–soil–rice system in two villages of Nadia district, West Bengal, India. Environ Geochem Health 41:2381–2395

Wagner A, Kaupenjohann M (2014) Suitability of biochars (pyro- and hydrochars) for metal immobilization on former sewage-field soils. Eur J Soil Sci 65:139–148

Wang S, Mulligan CN (2006) Occurrence of arsenic contamination in Canada: sources, behavior and distribution. Sci Total Environ 366:701–721

WHO (2017) Recommendations, world health organisation, 2nd ed. Guide Drink Water Qual 1:36

Wu S, Kuschk P, Wiessner A, Miller J Saad R, Donga R (2012) Sulfur transformations in constructed wetlands for wastewater treatment. Rev Eco Eng 52:278–298

Yadava P, Srivastava S (2020) Co-culturing *Hydrilla verticillata* with rice (*Oryza sativa*) plants ameliorates arsenic toxicity and reduces arsenic accumulation in rice. EnvironTechnol Innov 23:32–75

Yuan SY, Rong L, Bail ZX, Qimei L, Lingyu B, Lianfang L, Shiming S, Yanan W (2015) Reduction of arsenic bioavailability by amending seven inorganic materials in arsenic contaminated soil. J Integr Agric 14(7):1414–1422

Zanin L, Venuti S, Zamboni A, Varanini Z, Tomasi N, Pinton R (2017) Transcriptional and physiological analyses of Fe deficiency response in maize reveal the presence of strategy I components and Fe/P interactions. BMC Genomics 18:154

Zhang W, Cai Y, Tu C, Ma LQ (2002) Arsenic speciation and distribution in an arsenic hyperaccumulating plant. SciTotal Environ 300:167–177

# Chapter 18
# Bacterial Tolerance and Biotransformation of Arsenic in Soil and Aqueous Media

**Etisam Mazhar, Tanvir Shahzad, Faisal Mahmood, Farrukh Azeem, Abid Mahmood, and Sabir Hussain**

**Abstract** Arsenic (As) is one of the most toxic metalloids present in soil and water resources. The presence of microorganisms in soil and aqueous media have a significant impact on the toxicity of arsenic because the microorganisms interact with it in different ways such as sorption, reduction, oxidation and methylation etc. This chapter covers the microbial processes which have the impact on the fate as well as mobility of As in the environment with a special focus on the role of bacteria in defining the fates of As. The dominant bacterial As biotransformations which define its mobility and toxic impacts in the environment include the arsenite [As(III)] oxidation, arsenate [As(V)] oxidation, methylation, demethylation and volatilization. However, the different biotransformations of As by bacterial are affected by the changes in pH, redox potential, nutrient availabilities and presence of different interacting substances such organic matter etc.

**Keywords** Arsenic · Bacterial tolerance · Biotransformations · Mobility · Toxicity

## 18.1 Introduction

Arsenic (As) is a hazardous metalloid which abundantly exists in soils, water resources and minerals (Singh et al. 2021). It makes its way into the environment mainly through natural weathering processes as well as different geothermal, biological, industrial and mining activities etc. and is considered as a global threat (Mallick et al. 2015; Singh et al. 2021). In earth crust, it is found in various sedimentary and igneous rocks (Darma et al. 2021). It is available in different organic and inorganic

---

E. Mazhar · T. Shahzad · F. Mahmood · A. Mahmood · S. Hussain (✉)
Department of Environmental Sciences, Government College University, Faisalabad, Pakistan
e-mail: sabirghani@gmail.com

F. Azeem
Department of Bioinformatics and Biotechnology, Government College University Faisalabad, Faisalabad, Pakistan

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_18

forms in the environment. Different organic forms of As existing in the environment include monomethylarsenate, dimethylarsenate, dimethylarsenite and dimethylarsenite etc. (Singh et al. 2021). In the environment, the most commonly prevalent forms of inorganic As include arsenate [As(V)] and arsenite [As(III)] (Singh et al. 2021). Arsenite is commonly present in reducing conditions, whereas, arsenate is commonly present in oxidizing conditions (Singh et al. 2021). Arsenite is considered to have more toxic impacts due to its attraction to bind with different functional groups of various biomolecules such as catalytic proteins (Krumova et al. 2008; Singh et al. 2021; Darma et al. 2021). Conversely, As(V) interferes with the natural phosphorylation processes and affects the cell metabolism through impersonation with phosphate (Tseng 2004; Singh et al. 2021). The existence of different forms of As as well as their movement in the soil relies on numerous environmental parameters including pH, redox potentials, presence of metal oxides, organic matter content and moisture etc. (Drahota and Filippi 2009; Darma et al. 2021). It has been reported that groundwater containing As is extensively used for domestic purposes including irrigation of agricultural crops in different regions of the world including China and United States (Brammer 2008; Banerjee et al. 2013). As a result of this irrigation, the level of As increases in the field and results into the entry of As in the food chain (Rahman et al. 2007a, b; 2008; Bhattacharya et al. 2009; Mallick et al. 2015).

Remediation of the soils contaminated with As is considered as a challenge because the existing physiochemical As removing techniques have the disadvantages of high cost as well as many reasons of inefficiencies (Mallick et al. 2015). Hence, there is an attractive focus on the environmentally friendly and inexpensive technologies for As removal (Alkorta and Garbisu 2001; Mallick et al. 2015). One of such ecofriendly and cost-effective technologies is bioremediation. Bioremediation of As is carried out by involvement of living organisms. For example, the microorganisms including bacteria and fungi have adapted a number of ways for resistance to survive under As stressful conditions (Stolz et al. 2002; Mallick et al. 2015; Singh et al. 2021). Such microbiota having the potentials for accumulating, degrading, reducing or oxidizing the As might be helpful and exploited for bioremediating the soils contaminated with this metalloid (Mallick et al. 2015; Darma et al. 2021). The potential of such microorganisms for As accumulation from the contaminated environments might also be improved by employing the genetic engineering strategies (Silver and Phung 1996; Mallick et al. 2015; Singh et al. 2021). In rhizosphere, bacterial remediation of As might be carried out by different ways. One group of the microorganisms might be helpful in relieving the stress due to As in the rhizosphere resulting into limiting As accumulation in plants (Cavalca et al. 2010; Pandey et al. 2013; Mallick et al. 2015). The other group of the microorganisms might be helpful in accumulating As in plants and thus promoting the As phytoremediation (Ghosh et al. 2011; Yang et al. 2012; Mallick et al. 2015). Although there are limited reports regarding applications of such rhizobacteria in agricultural fields, the microorganisms have been reported to have the potential not only for the resistance of As (Nriagu et al. 2007; Yan et al. 2019) but also for its different transformations including the reduction (Glasser et al. 2018; Singh et al. 2021), oxidation (Bahar et al. 2013a, b; Darma et al. 2021), methylation (Huang 2014; Singh et al. 2021) and volatilization

(Mallick et al. 2015). Ubiquitous existence of As in the earth and the existence of As-resistance and transformation potentials in microbiota has necessitated to explore the role of the micro biota for developing As bioremediation strategies. This book chapter primarily focuses on As resistance as well as transformation processes existing in bacteria and the application of such potential bacteria for As bioremediation in the environment.

## 18.2 Arsenic in the Environment: Sources and Toxicity

Although the abundance of As is relatively low in the earth crust (0.0001%), it is extensively present in the environment and is commonly found in association with different ores of metals such as copper and lead, etc. (Nriagu et al. 2007; Kruger et al. 2013). Arsenic comes from different natural sources such as volcanic eruptions, weathering of rocks and minerals, fossil fuels and different biological activities (Mallick et al. 2015; Darma et al. 2021). Despite that the most of the problems occur due to mobilization of As originating from the natural sources, it is also contributed through different human activities including mining, smelting, wood conservation, municipal and industrial waste, inorganic fertilizers, pesticides and electronics etc. (Dixit et al. 2015; Singh et al. 2021). The entry of As in the global cycling primarily takes place through interactions of the As containing bedrocks, sediments, and soils with the water bodies along with local depositions through atmosphere (Nriagu et al. 2007; Mallick et al. 2015). Arsenic is also reported to be extensively present in groundwater resources worldwide (Mallick et al. 2015; Rabbani et al. 2017; Shahid et al. 2018). The concentration of As in groundwater varies depending upon the physicochemical and environmental conditions of the water resources, sediments and the bedrocks (Nriagu et al. 2007; Mallick et al. 2015; Shahid et al. 2018). The major reason for the existence of As in groundwater resources is thought to be the solubilization of As rich iron oxyhydroxides in the groundwater (Smedley and Kinniburgh 2002; Mallick et al. 2015).

Arsenic is considered hazardous for all the living organisms because it is carcinogenic in nature and its compounds are ranked as a Group 1 human carcinogenic (Sheik et al. 2012; Shahid et al. 2013). Arsenic contamination results in the entry of As to food crops, fruits, vegetables, grains and fodder from where As gets entry into food chain and commercially used food products by human beings not only in contaminated regions but also to other part of world (Tripathi et al. 2007; Zavala and Duxbury 2008; Meharg et al. 2009; EFSA 2009; Zhao et al. 2010; Hare et al. 2017). Thanks to their more solubility, the inorganic forms of As such as arsenite [As(III)] and arsenate [As(V)] are considered to have more noxious impacts than the organic As forms (Mallick et al. 2015). Among the mentioned two forms, arsenite is considered as more soluble as well as toxic form of As as compared with arsenate which is relatively less soluble (Neff 1997; Mallick et al. 2015). The more toxicity of arsenite is considered due to its ability to inactivate the proteins of the living organisms by binding with sulfhydryl groups of cysteine residues (Mallick et al.

2015). Conversely, arsenate has the potential to hinder the oxidative phosphorylation process in living organisms due to its chemical analogy with phosphate (Ordóñez et al. 2005). Arsenic has been found to create the toxic impacts in human being as well as other living organisms acutely as well as chronically. The symptoms of acute As toxicity have been reported to comprise of anemia, diarrhea, and gastrointestinal discomfort in different regions of the word (Guha-Mazumder et al. 1992). However, chronically it affects the skin, respiratory system, digestive tract, cardiovascular system, nervous system, etc. (Mallick et al. 2015). Arsenic toxicity also affects the male reproductive system by reducing the production of testosterone and causing infertility in human beings (Meeker et al. 2010; Davila-Esqueda et al. 2012). It also shows negative impacts on infants resulting into loss of weight, severe issues of birth, premature delivery and sometimes mortality (Chakraborti et al. 2003; Milton et al. 2005; Rahman et al. 2007a, b).

## 18.3 As Remediation in the Environment

### *18.3.1 Conventional Methods for As Remediation and Their Disadvantages*

Arsenic from the contaminated water can be removed by numerous conventional treatment technologies such as chemical oxidation, coagulation/flocculation, ion exchange, adsorption and reverse osmosis (Bahar et al. 2013a, b). Different conventional emerging methods for removal of As at laboratory scale, from the small drinking water systems and applicable to dcenetralized rural and urban populations have been reviewed, summarized and discussed in detail by different researchers (Mondal et al. 2006; Katsoyiannis and Zouboulis 2006; Visoottiviseth and Ahmed 2009; Litter et al. 2010; Bahar et al. 2013a, b). Nevertheless, these techniques are more focused on in-situ treatment approaches such as chemical oxidation, multiphase extraction, coagulation/flocculation and adsorption methods etc. (Bahar et al. 2013a, b). However, the most of these techniques have different limitations including the impacts on microbial and geochemical processes, requirement of chemical oxidants, production of toxic solid wastes and bye products, limited efficiencies, pH adjustment requirements, regeneration of adsorbents and interference by suspended/dissolved solids (Simeonova et al. 2005; Litter et al. 2010; Bahar et al. 2013a, b). In view of the limitations of the conventional treatment technologies, there is a worldwide focus on exploring the bioremediation-based approach for removal of As impacts from the environment.

### *18.3.2 Bioremediation of Arsenic from the Environment*

Due to various risk factors associated with different conventional methods for treatment of As, there is a growing interest in bioremediation as a cost effective and environmentally compatible alternate (Vidali 2001; Bahar et al. 2013a, b). Bioremediation encompasses the detoxification of the pollutants by involvement of living organisms, mainly the microorganisms. Bioremediation of As is carried out by different types of microbial activities which might result into detoxification through various processes such as biotransformation, mobilization, immobilization, biomethylation, volatilization, sorption, and complexation (Wang and Zhao 2009; Yan et al. 2019; Singh et al. 2021; Darma et al. 2021). As the arsenite [As(III)] is comparatively more mobile and toxic form of As, one of the more convenient approach of bioremediation to deal with it is its microbial biotransformation into relatively less mobile and less toxic arsenate[As(V)] and it has been reported to be carried out by a number of microorganisms predominantly bacteria (Singh et al. 2021; Darma et al. 2021). During the recent years, a number of bacteria belonging to various genera have been described for bioremediation of As through different processes including biotransformation, oxidation, reduction, mobilization, immobilization, biomethylation, volatilization and sorption in the soil and aqueous media (Mallick et al. 2015; Singh et al. 2021; Darma et al. 2021). This book chapter comprehensively encompasses the interactions of bacteria with arsenic in the environment for its bioremediation and their possible applications for this purpose.

## 18.4 Arsenic Bacteria Interactions in the Environment

In the environment, interactions of the bacteria with different forms of As is an important factor which has a significance in the biogeochemical cycle of As as well as its toxicity. Bacteria have been found to harbor different mechanisms for As resistance which help them to survive in the As contaminated environment by involving in specific biochemical pathways for protection of the bacterial cells against As toxicity (Stolz et al. 2006; Mallick et al. 2015; Singh et al. 2021). Actually, the bacteria carry out different types of transformations of As which affect not only the movement and dispersal of different As forms but also their toxic impacts (Mateos et al. 2006; Inskeep et al. 2007; Mallick et al. 2015; Darma et al. 2021). These transformations of As resulting into bacterial resistance against As may include arsenite oxidation, arsenate reduction, volatilization and As methylation which have been discussed in detail in this section below.

### 18.4.1 Arsenic Resistance in Bacteria

Arsenic tolerance in bacteria is one of the main features which makes the bacteria capable of coping with the presence of As in the environment. There are several bacteria belonging to various genera including *Staphylococcus, Microbacterium, Thiomonas, Escherichia*, etc. which have been reported for the tolerance against the presence of As in the environment (Silver 1998; Achour-Rokbani et al. 2010; Kruger et al. 2013). Resistance of bacteria against the presence of As is usually facilitated by the presence of *ars* operon in the genetics of these bacteria (Rosen 2002; Kruger et al. 2013). However, the organization of *ars* operons significantly diverges in different bacteria (Kruger et al. 2013). A very simple gene set which results into a basic As resistance in bacteria comprises of three-gene operon *arsRBC* which has been discovered in different bacteria including *E. coli* as well as *Staphylococcus aureus* (Carlin et al. 1995; Silver 1998). In *Staphylococcus aureus*, this three-gene operon is located on the plasmid pI258 (Silver 1998). However, for imparting resistance to a high concentration of As, an extended five-gene operon *arsRDABC* was also revealed in *Escherichia coli* (Chen et al. 1986). In *E. coli*, this five-gene operon was located on plasmid R773 (Chen et al. 1986). Sometimes both of these operons might also be located within the same strain as already reported for a bacterial strain *Thiomonas arsenitoxidans* (Arsène-Ploetze et al. 2010). These operons might also be complemented by few other genes linked with As resistance such as *arsH* and *arsN* (Muller et al. 2007; Chauhan et al. 2009; Paez-Espino et al. 2009; Kruger et al. 2013).

As(III) is sometimes excluded out of the microbial cells by involvement of transmembrane transporter protein *ArsB*. Some bacteria harbor *arsA gene* whose gene product, an ATPase, increases As(III) resistance by coupling with *ArsB* (Rosen 2002; Kruger et al. 2013). Sometimes, *Acr3p* having homology with yeast As(III) extrusion protein has also been reported to be attached with *ArsA* especially under the situations when *ArsB* is not present (Castillo and Saier 2010). *ArsD* functions as an As(III) chaperone which activates *ArsA* subunit of the *ArsAB* complex by transferring As(III) from glutathione-bound complexes to *ArsA* (Lin et al. 2007; Yang et al. 2010; Kruger et al. 2013). The As resistance in AS(V) is extended by *arsC* through coding for a small cytoplasmic As(V) reductase. The bacterial As(V) reductases are distributed among two distinct families. The first family of the As(V) reductases comprises of homologues of the *arsC* harbored by plasmid R773 of *E. coli* which use glutaredoxin as well as glutathione as electron donors for As(V) reduction (Chen et al. 1986; Shi et al. 1999). However, the second family of the As(V) reductases comprises of the homologues of *arsC* harbored by the plasmid pI258 of *Staphylococcus aureus* which uses thioredoxin for As(V) reduction (Ji and Silver 1992; Ji et al. 1994; Kruger et al. 2013). The enzymes originating from this family are related to phosphatases (Zegers et al. 2001). However, As(III) resistance mechanisms under anoxic environment have been speculated to be evolved earlier as compared with As(V) resistance mechanisms which were evolved under oxic environment (Rosen 2002; Kruger et al. 2013). The evolution of As(III) and As(V) resistance mechanisms in this sequence is also supported by the fact that As(III) is easier to be recognized as compared with As(V) (Kruger et al. 2013). Furthermore, few other genes have also been identified in ars operon (Wang et al. 2009; Chauhan et al. 2009; Achour-Rokbani et al. 2010). For example, an *arsP* gene presumably coding for membrane permease having some homology with other As transporters has been identified in a bacterial strain *Campylobacter jejuni* (Wang et al. 2009). Similarly, a thioredoxine system encoding *arsTX* gene has been reported in a bacterial strain belonging to *Microbacterium* genus (Achour-Rokbani et al. 2010) and an acetyltransferase-like protein encoding *arsN* gene has been reported in *Escherichia coli* (Chauhan et al. 2009). Despite those few mechanisms of As resistance in bacteria are known, there is need to further elucidate the widespread As resistance processes existing in bacteria worldwide.

### 18.4.2 Arsinite [As(III)] Oxidation by Bacteria

One of the dominant interaction between As and bacteria in the environment is the oxidation of As(III) resulting into production of As(V) (Mallick et al. 2015; Singh et al. 2021; Darma et al. 2021). This oxidation occurs as a potential detoxification mechanisms along with serving as an electron donor for microbial respiration in combination with oxygen under oxic conditions and this phenomenon has been reported in a number of bacterial strains belonging to various genera including *Alcaligenes, Bordetella, Achromobacter, Ochrobactrum, Agrobacterium, Rhodococcus, Rhizobium, Bacillus and Ancylobacter* etc. (Li'evremont et al. 2003; Oremland and Stolz 2003; Branco et al. 2009; Andreoni et al. 2012; Bachate et al. 2012; Mallick et al. 2015; Pattanapipitpaisal et al. 2015; Wang et al. 2015; Watson et al. 2017; Kumari et al. 2019; Singh et al. 2021). Different As(III) oxidizing bacteria have been enlisted in Table 18.1. The microbial oxidation of As(III) to As(V) primarily results into a reduction in mobility of arsenic in the environment because As(V) has relatively more affinity towards the mineral solids in the environment (Dixit and Hering 2003; Huang 2014). Hence, the oxidation of As(III) to As(V) by the microorganisms is often reported as an approach for removal of As from the water resources (Ito et al. 2012; Cavalca et al. 2013; Huang 2014).

The most of the As(III) oxidizing bacterial strains have been reported to isolated from the environmental components contaminated with high levels of As, however, many such bacteria have also been reported to be isolated either from the fresh soils having no As contamination or from the soils with low As contamination indicating for a widespread of these bacteria (Bahar et al. 2013a, b). The efficacy of oxidizing As(III) in these bacteria varies from strain to strain due to their varying physiological traits and growth conditions. For example, Salmassi et al. (2002) reported the isolation of a bacterial strain AOL15 belonging to genus *Agrobacterium* which had the potential to oxidize 585 μM As(III) within 24 h. Similarly, Weeger et al. (1999) isolated a bacterial strainULPAs1 belonging to genus *Herminnimonas* which had a good tolerance against the presence of As(III). This strain exhibited almost equal

**Table 18.1** Bacterial strains involved in arsenite [As(III)] oxidation in soil and aqueous media

| Sr. # | Bacterial strains | Remarks/details | References |
|---|---|---|---|
| | *Rhizobium* NT-26 | This *aioA* and *aioB* harboring bacterial strain was isolated from a gold mine soil. This strain oxidized As (III) with the optimal oxidation at pH 5.5. This oxidation was catalyzed by periplasmic arsenite enzyme | Santini et al. (2004) |
| | *Azoarcus* sp. DAO1 | This facultative aerobic bacterial strain was isolated from As contaminated industrial soil. It carried out the oxidation of 5 mM As(III) within 7 days of incubation under denitrifying conditions | Rhine et al. (2006) |
| | *Sinorhizobium* sp. NT-4 | This *aioA* harboring bacterial strain was isolated from an arsenopyrite-containing rock. This strain grew in the presence of As(III) and had the potential to carry out the oxidation of 5 mM As(III) within 4–5 days | Inskeep et al. (2007) |
| | *Agrobacterium* sp. BEN5 | This *aioA* harboring bacterial strain was isolated from an As contaminated water in vicinity of a gold mine. It showed resistance to the presence of As(III) during its aerobic growth in minimal salt medium | Inskeep et al. (2007) |
| | *Sinorhizobium* sp. M14 | This bacterial strain was isolated from an As rich sediment of a gold mine. It showed the resistance to the presence of 250 mM of As(V) and 20 mM of As(III) during incubation study. It had the potential to oxidize As(III) through respiratory process | Drewniak et al. (2008) |
| | *Thiomonas* sp. 3As | This *aioA* and *aioB* harboring moderately acidophilic bacterial strain was isolated from an arsenite containing acid mine drainage water. It carried out the oxidation of A(III) at rate of 0.125 μM oxidation min − 1 (mg of protein) − 1 having a membrane fraction associated arsenite oxidase activity | Duquesne et al. (2008) |

(continued)

**Table 18.1** (continued)

| Sr. # | Bacterial strains | Remarks/details | References |
|---|---|---|---|
| | *Burkholderia cepacia* UC-2 | This *aioA* and *aioB* harboring bacterial strain was isolated from a biofilm on volcanic rocks. It carried out 90% oxidation of As(III) at rate of 9.3 $\mu$g mL$^{-1}$ h$^{-1}$. It resisted to the presence of more than 8 mM As(III) | Campos et al. (2009) |
| | *Alcaligenes* sp. strain RS-19 | This bacterial strain was isolated from an abandoned mine soil and could carry out the oxidation of 1 mM As(III) within 40 h. It could resist up to 26 mM As(III) in the medium | Yoon et al. (2009) |
| | *Pseudomonas stutzeri* GIST-BDan2 | This *aioA* harboring bacterial strain was isolated from constructed wetlands water. It carried out the complete oxidation of 1 mM As(III) within 30 h with an initial cell population of 107 cells mL$^{-1}$ | Chang et al. (2010) |
| | *Pseudomonas arsenicoxydans*. VC-1 | This bacterial strain was isolated from an As containing sediment. It showed the potential to tolerate the presence of 5 mM As(III) and carried out 100% oxidation of 500 mg L$^{-1}$ As(III) | Campos et al. (2010) |
| | *Pseudomonas lubricans* | This bacterial strain was isolated from an industrial wastewater. It resisted to the presence of 40 mM As(III) in the medium. The crude extract of its cells oxidized about 42, 78, and 95% of the initially added As(III) from the medium within 24, 48, and 72 h, respectively | Rehman et al. (2010) |
| | *Azospira* sp. strain ECC1-pb2 | This *aroA* harboring bacterial strain was found to carry out the oxidation of As(III) in the sludge samples as well as in pure cultures along with a linked reduction of chlorate | Sun et al. (2010a, b) |
| | *Dechloromonas* sp. strain ECC1-pb1 | This *aroA* harboring bacterial strain was found to carry out the oxidation of As(III) in incubation experiment with the sludge samples as well as in pure cultures along with a linked reduction of chlorate | Sun et al. (2010a, b) |

(continued)

**Table 18.1** (continued)

| Sr. # | Bacterial strains | Remarks/details | References |
|---|---|---|---|
| | *Achromobacter* sp. SPB-31 | This bacterial strain was isolated from a garden soil. It could resist 40 mM As(III). It had the potential to carry out oxidation of 5 mM As(III) only within 12 h with an initial $OD^{600}$ value of 0.65 | Bachate et al. (2012) |
| | *Bordetella* sp. SPB-24 | This arsenic resistant bacterial strain was isolated from a garden soil. It could resist 15 mM As(III). It had the potential to carry out oxidation of 5 mM As(III) within 12 h with an initial $OD^{600}$ value of 0.65 | Bachate et al. (2012) |
| | *Variovorax* sp. MM-1 | This bacterial strain was isolated from a heavy metal contaminated soil. It had the potential to tolerate 20 mM As(III) and 200 mM As(V) in the medium. Moreover, it carried out the oxidation of 500 μM As(III) within 3 h with an initial cell population of 107 cells $mL^{-1}$. It harbored *aioA* gene | Bahar et al. (2013a) |
| | *Stenotrophomonas* sp. MM-7 | This *aioA* harboring strain was isolated from a heavy metal contaminated soil. It carried out the oxidation of 500 μM As(III) within 12 h with an initial cell population of 107 cells $mL^{-1}$ | Bahar et al. (2012) |
| | *Brevibacillus* brevis S1 | This gram positive As(III) tolerant strain was isolated from an As contaminated soil. It carried out the bioaccumulation (50%) as well as biotransformation (50%) of As(III) at its initial concentration of 50 mg $L^{-1}$ within 24 h | Banerjee et al. (2013) |
| | *Herminiimonas arsenicoxydans* | This bacterial strain had the potential for the oxidation of As(III) in wastewater through immobilization on different adsorbents such as Ca-alginate and chabazite etc | Drewniak and Sklodowska (2013) |

(continued)

**Table 18.1** (continued)

| Sr. # | Bacterial strains | Remarks/details | References |
|---|---|---|---|
| | *Microbacterium lacticum* | This bacterial strain was isolated from a municipal sewage through an enrichment culture process. It had the potential to carry out the oxidation of 50 mM As(III) form the groundwater while being immobilized on brick pieces | Drewniak and Sklodowska (2013) |
| | *Arthrobacter* sp. Datong-1 | This gram positive bacterial strain was isolated from an As aquifer sediment and it showed a good growth dependent oxidation of As(III) in the medium even in the presence of As(V) | Duan et al. (2013) |
| | *Bacillus flexus* SSAI1 | This strain was isolated from an agro-industry waste. It resisted to the presence of 25 mM As in the mineral salt medium. It exhibited a rapid potential for As(III) oxidation by involvement of *aioAB* genes coding arsenite oxidase reductase | Mujawar et al. (2021) |

growth in the media without As(III) and the media containing 1.33 mM of As(III), and showed a good potential for oxidation (0.4 mM $h^{-1}$) of As(III). Bachate et al. (2012) reported two As(III) oxidizing strains, *Bordetella* sp. SPB-24 and *Archromobactor* sp. SPB-3, having 1166 and 1186 μM $h^{-1}$ values of the maximum oxidation rate of As(III). Yoon et al. (2009) reported the isolation of a bacterial strain RS-19 belonging to genus *Alcaligenes* from an As contaminated soil which had a good potential for oxidation (0.042 mM $min^{-1}$) of As(III) during heterotrophic growth. Liao et al. (2011) isolated a bacterial strain AR-11 belonging to genus *Bosea* from an As contaminated groundwater which had the potential for oxidation of 0.25 mM As(III) only within 12 h. *Stenotrophomonas* sp. strain MM-7 isolated from a low As containing soil had the potential to oxidize 500 μM As(III) within 12 h of incubation in minimal salts medium (Bahar et al. 2012). Biswas et al. (2019) reported the isolation of a facultative chemolithotrophic bacterium *Delfia* sp. BAs29 which had the potential not only to resist the presence of 70 mM As(III) in the medium but also to carry out the oxidation of As(III). Kumari et al. (2019) reported an As(III) biotransforming *Rhodococcus* sp. which had the potential to resist 12 mM As(III) in terms of minimum inhibitory concentration. This strain showed a potential to oxidize 48.34% of the initially added 500 μg $L^{-1}$ within 6 h and complete removal within 48 h. Recently, Sun et al. (2020) reported the isolation of a multifunctional bacterial strain *Roseomonas rhizosphaerae* which had not only the potential to oxidize As(III) but also to simultaneously oxidize As(III) and antimonite [Sb(III)]. This strain was found to harbor an As-resistance gene *aioAB* which encoded As(III) oxidase. Similarly, Bagade et al. (2020) reported the isolation and characterization of a hyper tolerant bacterial strain *Bacillus firmus* L-148. This strain had the potential to tolerate the presence of 3 M As in the medium and to oxidize 75 mM As(III) in the medium within 14 days even in the presence of other metal ions. The potential of this strain to oxidize As(III) was also tested in a microcosm study by using a synthetic As(III) contaminated wastewater.

Different studies have indicated that As(III) oxidation by bacteria is an enzymatic function and it is associated with the catalytic activity of arsenite oxidase (*aox*) enzyme (Bahar et al. 2013a, b; Mallick et al. 2015). The *aox* is a membrane-bound/periplasmic enzyme which comprises of two subunits. The larger unit of *aox* encompasses an Mo-protein and an iron protein (3Fe-4S) which is encoded by *aoxB*, whereas, the smaller sub-unit of *aox* comprises of Rieske active center which is encoded by *aoxA* (Mukhopadhyay et al. 2002; Silver and Phung 2005; Mallick et al. 2015). Sometimes, the *aox* gene is also designated as *aro* and *aso* and the large subunit *aoxB* is then designated as as *aroA* and *asoA*. However, a new nomenclature for the genes involved in As(III) oxidation was proposed by Lett et al. (2012). They proposed the term of *aio* for arsenite oxidase genes. Similarly, they proposed the terms of *aioA* and *aioB* for the genes encoding the larger subnut and the smaller subunit of arsenite oxidase, respectively. Anderson et al. (1992) reported the purification of *aio* from a bacterium *Alcaligenes faecalis* and Ellis et al. (2001) carried out its characterization.

### *18.4.3 Arsenate Reduction by Bacteria*

Reduction of arsenate [As(V)] in the environment is another prominent interaction of the bacteria with As (Bahar et al. 2013a, b; Mallick et al. 2015; Singh et al. 2021; Shen et al. 2022). Reduction of As(V) has been found to be carried out by several bacteria belonging to different phylogenetic groups including *Shewanella, Escherichia, Bacillus, Clostridium, Pentoea, Thermus, Exiguobacterium, Alkaliphilus, Desulfitobacterium*, etc. (Blum et al. 1998; Gihring and Banfield 2001; Stolz et al. 2006; Malasarn et al. 2008; Bahar et al. 2013a, b; Guo et al. 2015; Tian et al. 2015; Zhu et al. 2017; Badilla et al. 2018; Cai et al. 2020; Singh et al. 2021; Darma et al. 2021). Different bacterial strains involved in As(V) reduction have been summarized in Table 18.2. Several bacteria carryout the reduction of As(V) as a detoxification strategy which is facilitated by the cytoplasmic arsenate-reductase enzyme (Rosen 2002; Bahar et al. 2013a, b; Mallick et al. 2015). Another way for reducing the As(V) in bacteria is the dissimilatory anaerobic respiration in which they use it as a terminal electron acceptor (Lièvremont et al. 2009; Bahar et al. 2013a, b; Kruger et al. 2013; Zhu et al. 2017; Singh et al. 2021). For example, Tian et al. (2015) reported that two As(V) reducing bacterial strains belonging to *Pantoea* and *Alkaliphilus* genera had the potential to carry out complete reduction of As(V) only within 20 h. Similarly, Guo et al. (2015) reported that a bacterial strain *Bacillus* sp. M17-15 had the potential to significantly reduce the As(V) from the surface of goethite during an incubation period of 4 to 16 days resulting into an increase in potion of As(III). Recently, Cai et al. (2020) reported that an As(V) reducing bacterial strain *Desulfitobacterium* sp. DJ-3 had a good potential to reduce and release As(V) from an organic matter and iron complex resulting into release of notable amount of As(III). However, in the same study, *Exiguobacterium* sp. DJ-4 had the potential only for the reduction of free As(V) but did not show the potential to release As(V) from the complex.

Arsenate makes its entry into the bacterial cell through via phosphate transporters followed by a reduction to As(III) which is then either released out of the cell or seized within the cell either in free form or in conjugation with different components such as glutothione (Vahter 2002; Mallick et al. 2015). The microorganisms including bacteria carry out the reduction of As(V) by two mechanisms namely detoxification as well as dissimilatory reduction. The detoxification of As(V) is catalyzed by arsenate reductase *ArsC* which is often found in the cytoplasm of the organisms (Silver and Phung 2005; Mallick et al. 2015). The *ArsC* has the potential to reduce As(V) to As(III) and it is coded by genes found in *ars* operons present in bacteria and some archea. These operons present in bacteria are usually comprised of either three (*arsRBC*) genes or five (*arsRDABC*) genes which are often organize in a single transcriptional unit (Schafer et al. 1994; Mallick et al. 2015). The As(V) reducing system comprising of three genes (*arsRBC*) contains a transmembrane pump (*arsB)* as well as a transcriptional repressor (*arsR*) along with arsenate reductase (*arsC)* (Mukhopadhyay et al. 2002; Silver and Phung 2005; Mallick et al. 2015). The *arsRDABC* system contains an arsenite inducible repressor (*arsR*) and a negative regulatory protein (*ArsD*) along with ATPase and membrane- located arsenite efflux pumps named *ArsA* and ArsB, respectively, as well as an arsenate reductase (*ArsC*). This whole system was primarily found to be located on a plasmid harbored by the bacteria strain belonging to *Escherichia coli* (Chen et al. 1986). However, later on, this system was also reported in the plasmids born in the bacterial strains belonging to genus *Acidiphilium multivorum* (Suzuki et al. 1998). The dissimilatory As(V) reduction is often carried out either by strict anaerobic bacteria or facultative anaerobic bacteria which couple their growth with As(V) as the terminal electron acceptor (Malasarn et al. 2004). Despite those few mechanisms for As(V) reduction by bacteria have been explored, there is need to conduct further research in order to get a deep insight into these mechanisms.

### *18.4.4 Arsenic Adsorption by Bacteria*

One of the useful mechanisms for remediation of the metal ions including As form the environment is their adsorption through bacteria (Sudha and Abraham 2001; Say et al. 2003). There is relatively less possibility of adsorption of As by bacteria and other microorganisms due to the reason that normally As(V) and As(III) are found as negatively charged oxide ions and neutral oxide, respectively (Mallick et al. 2015). Therefore, in order to promote As adsorption by microorganisms, there is need of some pre-processing to modify their cell surface (Loukidou et al. 2003; Mallick et al. 2015). However, some adsorption may naturally be carried out by the

**Table 18.2** Bacterial strains involved in arsenate [As(V)] reduction and detoxification in soil and aqueous media

| Sr. # | Bacterial strains | Remarks/Details | References |
|---|---|---|---|
| | *Sulfospirillium barnesii* | This iron and As respiring bacterial strain had the potential to carry out the complete reduction of As(V) in a sand flow-through reactor experiment within 2 days resulting into the release of As(III) | Herbel and Fendorf (2006) |
| | *Shewanella putrefaciens* CN-32 | The As(V) and Fe(III) reducing bacterial strain was tested for reduction of As(V) in flow-through reactor experiments. It transformed the significant amount of As(V) into As(III) through its reduction resulting into a release of As(III) | Kocar et al. (2006) |
| | *Bacillus benzoevorans* HT-1 | This As(V) respiring bacterial strain had the potential to carry out significant reduction of As(V) in a sand flow-through reactor experiment within 1 days resulting into the release of As(III) | Herbel and Fendorf (2006) |
| | *Shewanella* sp. ANA-3 | This bacterial strain had the potential to reduce As(V) as well as Fe(III) during batch incubation. This strain had the potential to carry out the respiratory reduction of As(V) which was faster than its potential of detoxification As(V) reduction | Campbell et al. (2006) |
| | *Bacillus selenatarsenatis* SF-1 | This dissimilatory arsenate reducing bacterium was tested for remediation of an As contaminated soil through As(V) reduction in a microcosm experiment. The potential of this strain for As(V) reduction was enhanced in the presence of electron shuttle compound | Yamamura et al. (2008) |
| | *Desulfuribacillus alkaliarsenatis* | This gram-positive bacterial strain was isolated through enrichment process from a soda lake in Russia. This haloalkaliphilic bacterial strain had the potential for dissimilatory As(V) reduction using pyruvate and lactate as electron donor | Sorokin et al. (2012) |

(continued)

**Table 18.2** (continued)

| Sr. # | Bacterial strains | Remarks/Details | References |
|---|---|---|---|
| | *Anaeromyxobacter dehalogenans* strain PSR-1 | This As(V) reducing strain was isolated from the soil of a chemical plant and had the potential for reduction of As(V) not only in soil solution but also the As(V) adsorbed on soil minerals | Kudo et al. (2013) |
| | *Geobacter pelophilus* | This Fe(III) and As(V) reducing bacterium had the potential for reduction of As(V) in the soil used during an incubation study | Ohtsuka et al. (2013) |
| | *Geobacter* sp. OR-1 | This dissimilatory arsenate reducing bacterium was isolated from a paddy soil in Japan. It carried out the reduction of As(V) using Fe(III), nitrite and fumarate as electron acceptors | Ohtsuka et al. (2013) |
| | *Bacillus* sp. SXB | This *arsB* harboring As(V) reducing bacterial strain was isolated through enrichment from a soil in Shanxi Province. This strain showed more effective As(V) reduction under aerobic conditions. It carried out more than 90% reduction of As(V) in aerobic condition only within 36 h | Wu et al. (2013) |
| | *Pantoea* sp. IMH | This *arsB* harboring As(V) reducing bacterial strain was isolated through enrichment from a soil in Inner Mongolia. This was the first As(V) reducing bacterial strain belonging to Pantoea. strain showed more effective As(V) reduction under aerobic conditions | Wu et al. (2013) |
| | *Shewanella* sp. OM1<br>*Pseudomonas* sp. OM2<br>*Aeromonas* sp. OM4<br>*Serratia* sp. OM17 | These dissimilatory arsenate reducing bacteria were isolated form the microbial mats of a gold mine. These strains had the capability to grow in anaerobic condition and had the potential for As(V) reductive dissolution using it as a terminal electron acceptor | Lukasz et al. (2014) |

(continued)

**Table 18.2** (continued)

| Sr. # | Bacterial strains | Remarks/Details | References |
|---|---|---|---|
| | *Bacillus* sp. M17-15 | This dissimilatory arsenate reducing bacterium was isolated form an aquifer sediment from Hetao basin in Mongolia. It was resistant to both As(V) and As(III). This strain harbored both arr and ars genes and showed good As(V) reduction in the presence of organic carbon | Guo et al. (2015) |
| | *Alkaliphilus oremlandii* OhILAs | This *arrA* harboring As(V) reducing bacterial strain had the potential for reduction of the dissolved As(V) anaerobically | Tian et al. (2015) |
| | Pantoea sp. IMH | This *arsC* harboring As(V) reducing bacterial strain had the potential for 100% reduction of As(V) aerobically from the waste residues | Tian et al. (2015) |
| | *Desulfosporosinus* sp. | This dissimilatory arsenate reducing bacterium was obtained from pristine soils and it showed a considerable As(V) reduction in the presence of biogenic electron shuttles | Yamamura et al. (2018) |
| | *Staphylococcus* sp. As-3 | This bacterial strain was isolated from a sediment core. This strain showed good resistance up to 7.5 mM for As(III) and 200 mM for As(V). This strain significantly reduced As(V) under anoxic conditions | Rathod et al. (2019) |
| | *Desulfitobacterium* sp. DJ-3<br>*Exiguobacterium* sp. DJ-4 | The dissimilatory arsenate reducing bacterium *Desulfitobacterium* sp. DJ-3significantly reduced OM-Fe complexed As(V) in an incubation experiment. However, the strain DJ-4 had the potential to carry out the reduction of only free As(V). It did not reduce the complexed As(V) | Cai et al. (2020) |
| | *Shewanella putrefaciens* 81 CN-32 | This bacterial strain showed the potential for reduction of Fe(III) and As(V) while synthesizing the *arrA* genes during As(V) reduction | Shi et al. (2020) |

extracellular components existing on the surface of the microorganisms including bacteria (Miyatake and Hayashi 2009; Ahsan et al. 2011; Mallick et al. 2015).

### *18.4.5 Arsenic Methylation and Demethylation by Bacteria*

Methylation of As is also one of the prominent phenomena among the interactions of the bacteria with As in the environment (Kruger et al. 2013; Singh et al. 2021). Generally, methylation of As is considered as a mechanism of As detoxification despite the fact that some of the compounds of the methylation pathway have been reported to be even more toxic than the inorganic forms of As (Styblo et al. 2000; Kruger et al. 2013; Singh et al. 2021). Different methylated compounds of As are often found in the environment (Ali et al. 2021; Singh et al. 2021). Methylation of As(III) in bacteria is often carried out by an arsenic methyltransferase gene (*arsM*) resulting into production of monomethyl arsenite, dimethyl arsenite and trimethyl arsine as final product (Cullen and Bentley 2005; Kruger et al. 2013; Ali et al. 2021; Singh et al. 2021). All these methylated compounds are often volatilized after diffusion out of the cell (Kruger et al. 2013). The *arsM* gene is considered responsible not only in methylation of As but also results into a resistance of the strain against the As (Qin et al. 2006; Kruger et al. 2013; Singh et al. 2021). For example, Qin et al. (2006) carried out the cloning of an arsenic methyltransferase gene (*arsM*) from an As tolerant strain *R. palustris* into an As sensitive bacterium belonging to *Escherichia coli*. They observed that cloning of *arsM* gene in *E. coli* resulted into a significant increase in resistance of this strain against As and also resulted into the production of a gaseous methylated As compound namely trimethyl arsine. Despite that few methylated As intermediates might be even more toxic, however, their high volatility because of being in gaseous forms balances this toxicity (Kruger et al. 2013). Induction of As resistance in bacterial strains as a result of methylation due to involvement of *arsM* gene is also supported by the fact that *arsM* gene is often found in close affinity to *arsR* in many As resistant bacterial strains (Qin et al. 2006). The methylation of As(III) resulting into the production of trimethyl arsine is proposed to follow the same pathway as already reported for few fungi including *Scopulariopsis brevicaulis* (Qin et al. 2006; Stolz et al. 2006; Kruger et al. 2013). Previous studies indicate that As methylation can be carried out not only by aerobic as well as anaerobic bacterial strain by also by few photosynthetic organisms (Bentley and Chasteen 2002; Ye et al. 2012; Kruger et al. 2013).

Demethylation of the methylated As compounds is relatively a less explored process despite the fact that it is necessarily required for completion of geochemical As cycle (Kruger et al. 2013; Singh et al. 2021). Although the demethylation of methylated As compounds may happen under well oxygenated as well as anoxic conditions, however, well oxygenated environmental conditions are more preferred for a faster occurring of demthylation (Huang et al. 2007). Nevertheless, it has been observed that removal of organic functional groups including methyl group from the As compounds often results into increase of As toxicity but decrease in its mobility (Kruger et al. 2013; Singh et al. 2021). That is why it is considered less suitable for remediation purpose and draws relatively less interest. Although it is an evidenced mechanism, there is a relatively lesser characterization of microbial demethylation and the microbial communities involved this process (Khokiattiwong et al. 2001; Lehr et al. 2003; Maki et al. 2006; Sierra-Alvarez et al. 2006; Huang et al. 2007; Yoshinaga et al. 2011; Kruger et al. 2013). Some of the bacteria belonging to different genera involved in demethylation of the methylated As compounds have previously been reported to be characterized (Maki et al. 2006; Yoshinaga et al. 2011; Nadar et al. 2014; Singh et al. 2021). For example, *Mycobacterium neoaurum* was found to have the potential to demethylate some methylarsenicals (Lehr et al. 2003; Maki et al. 2006). Similarly, Yoshinaga et al. (2011) isolated and reported *Burkholderia* and *Streptomyces* species having the potential for demethylation of methylated As compounds. They found that demethylation of monomethylarsonic acid to arsenite was carried out in two steps and could only be completely performed by a mixed culture instead of a single strain (Yoshinge et al. 2011). They also observed that demethylation did not inevitably follow the reverse path of methylation. Few researchers have also reported the anaerobic demethylation of DMAs(V) (Sierra-Alvarez et al. 2006). However, there is need to further investigate this process to explore complete pathways as well as the factors at molecular level which might be playing their role in demethylation.

### *18.4.6 Arsenic Volatilization by Bacteria*

Arsenic biovolatilization might serve as an effective way for mitigation of the hazardous effects of As against the living organisms in aquatic and terrestrial environments (Wang et al. 2014). Few microbial strains including bacteria, fungi and algae were reported to produce the As species which move to the atmosphere from the soil and water resources through volatilization (Jakob et al. 2010; Yin et al. 2011; Wang et al. 2014). According to an estimate, about $2.1 \times 10^7$ kg of As on the land is volatilized per annum (Srivastava et al. 2011; Wang et al. 2014). Therefore, the application of the potential As volatilizing organisms in natural environment including soil might serve as cost-effective friendly method of As bioremediation through its volatilization (Wang and Zhao 2009; Wang et al. 2014). However, it has been reported to be less effective for bioremediation because the lifetime of the most of the volatile As compounds in the atmosphere is relatively shorter due to their quick oxidation into water soluble forms (Wang et al. 2014). However, it has been reported that trimethylarsine is relatively stable volatile form of As which can stay and travel over a long period in the atmosphere (Cullen 2005; Mestrot et al. 2011; Wang et al. 2014). Hence, there is need to further explore the As volatilization process in the environment in order to promote its bioremediation from the As-contaminated environments.

## 18.5 Environmental Factors Affecting the Biotranformations of Arsenic by Bacteria

The diversity and performance of the As biotransformation by the bacterial strains has been observed to be affected by a number of factors including the As concentration, the amount of organic matter, pH, redox potential, alkalinity, dissolved oxygen, temperature and presence of different nutrients such Sulphur, nitrogen and iron etc. (Lizama et al. 2011; Huang et al. 2012; Jia et al. 2013; Zhang et al. 2016, 2017). For example, Zhang et al. (2016) reported that the abundance as well as the diversity of the As biotransforming microbes and genes is correlated with the concentration of the As in the paddy soil. Similarly, Jia et al. (2013) reported that the abundance of the *arsM* in the soil solution of a paddy soil was positively correlated with the concentration of methylated As indicating that As methylation is linked with the amount of As in the soil. Like the concentration of As, the amount as well as the form of organic matter also plays a key role in defining the bacterial biotransformations of As in the soil and aqueous media (Huang et al. 2012; Zhang et al. 2017). Several experiments conducted in microcosms have indicated that the addition of the organic matter in the soil resulted into a promotion of the bacterial As(III) oxidation (Huang et al. 2012). For example, Jia et al. (2013) reported that application of rice straw in the rhizosphere of a soil resulted into an increase in the community diversity of As(III) oxidizing bacteria. Similarly, the activity of the As(III) methylating bacteria in the soil and paddy rhizosphere was also found to be enhanced as result of addition of different organic matters (Huang et al. 2012; Jia et al. 2013). Huang et al. (2012) also demonstrated that the addition of straw in the soil considerable enhances the abundance of As(V) reducers and stimulates the activity of the As(V) reducing bacteria. Similarly, Yang et al. (2020) also reported the impacts of straw and its biochar on the microbial biotransformation of As in a paddy soil. Recently, Shen et al. (2022) studied the impact of tetracycline on mobilization and biotransformation of As in flooded soils. They observed that As(V) reduction as well as the abundance of As reducing genes in the soils were increased due to the presence of tetracycline. The presence of sulphate ($SO_4^{2-}$) in the soil has also been found to affect not only the composition of the microbial community but also the As(III) oxidation and As(V) reduction activities (Zhang et al. 2016, 2017). One of the possible reasons for these impacts of $SO_4^{2-}$ might be the sharing of the microbial groups of sulfur oxidation and As redox (Zhang et al. 2016). Zhang et al. (2016) also reported that the available nitrate and ammonium nitrogen are also among the dominant factors affecting not only the microbial communities but also the bacteria carrying out As(III) methylation. Like sulphate, the composition of the microbial communities involved in As biotransformation is also affected by the iron concentrations (Cummings et al. 1999; Xu et al. 2008; Zhang et al. 2017). The impacts of the iron might be due to the absorption/desorption dynamics of iron/oxyhydroxides and As(V) which affect the concentration and species of bioavailable As (Cummings et al. 1999; Xu et al. 2008).

pH is an important factor which affects not only the overall microbial communities but also the activity of several functional microbial populations including the As biotransforming bacterial communities (Dastidar and Wang 2009; Hussain et al. 2015; Zhang et al. 2017). Arsenite oxidation by the bacterial strains has been found to be conducted over a diverse range of pH values depending on the forms of As. For example, few species of bacteria such as *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* and *Thiomonas arsenivorans* were found to carry out the oxidation of As(III) at low pH ($\leq 4$) (Sehlin and Lindström 1992; Dastidar and Wang 2009). However, the most of the oxidizing bacteria carry out the oxidation of As(III) ranging near the neutral pH value (Suttigarn and Wang 2005; Zhang et al. 2017). For example, *Stenotrophomonas* sp. MM-7 was found to carry out the optimal As(III) oxidation at pH values ranging between 5 and 7 (Suttigarn and Wang 2005; Zhang et al. 2017). The optimal pH for oxidizing As(III) by the bacterial strain *Alcaligenes faecalis* strain O1201 was reported to be 7.0 (Suttigarn and Wang 2005). However, the optimal pH for oxidation of As(III) by the bacterial strain *T. arsenivorans* strain b6 was reported to be 6.0 (Dastidar and Wang 2009). Battaglia-Brunet et al. (2002) reported an autotrophic population CASO1 for oxidation of As(III) for carrying out substantial oxidation of As(III) between the pH values of 3.0–8.0. All these findings suggest that adjustment of pH is necessarily required to achieve the optimal biotransformations of As in the environment. Despite that many other factors such as redox potential, temperature and dissolved oxygen also affect the biotransformations of As in the environment, there is a lack of sufficient knowledge regarding the impacts of these factors (Lizama et al. 2011; Zhang et al. 2017). Hence there is need to conduct further studies with this focus.

## 18.6 Applications of Bacteria for Bioremediation of Arsenic in Soil and Water

Despite that several studies have been conducting for exploring the processes of biotranformations of As including methylation, demthylation, As(III) oxidation and As(V) reduction by the environmental bacterial strains, there are few studies reporting the applications of such functional bacterial strains for removal of As from the soil and water resources. Some of the applications of bacteria for removal of As from the soil and water resources have been summarized below.

### *18.6.1 Removal from Water*

There are different ways for removal of As from the water, however, many studies report As(III) oxidation through bacteria as an important step for enhancing the As adsorption from the water (Yamamura and Amachi 2014; Biswas et al. 2019). For example, Ike et al. (2008) reported that As adsorption by activated alumina from a water sample was significantly enhanced when it was inoculated with an As(III) oxidizing enrichment culture comprising of *Haemophilus* spp., *Micrococcus* spp. and *Bacillus* spp. Similarly, Andrianisa et al. (2008) indicated that the removal of As through coprecipitation by ferric hydroxide in an effluent sample was observed to be significantly enhanced when it was inoculated with an As(III) oxidizing activated sludge having the As(III) oxidizing bacteria. Likewise, Ito et al. (2012) used immobilized aerobic As(III)-oxidizing bacteria as a pretreatment in a continuous bioreactor in order to remove As from a groundwater sample. Like aerobic As(III) oxidizing bacteria, different anaerobic oxidizers have also been reported to be applied for oxidation of As(III) followed by its removal through adsorption. For example, Sun et al. (2010a, b) reported that adsorption and immobilization of As by activated alumina in continuous bioreactors was significantly enhanced as a result of As(III) oxidation by inoculated oxidizing denitrifying granular biofilms. Similarly, Sun et al. (2009) reported the concurrent oxidation of As(III) and Fe(II) associated with denitrification in a continuous flow sand columns which was inoculated with denitrifying sludge having the potential for oxidation of As(III) resulting into an enhanced As immobilization in the column. Recently, Biswas et al. (2019) reported the bioremediation of As from a ground water sample by employing an As(III) oxidizing strain followed by adsorption through a biosorbent of *Moringa oleifera.*

In addition to As(III) oxidation, As(V) reduction can also be employed for removal of As from the aqueous media but under more reducing conditions (Yamamura and Amachi 2014). It is preferred because As(III) can be precipitated with sulfide under the reducing conditions (Chung et al. 2006; Yamamura and Amachi 2014). For example, different studies focused on the bioreactors for As removal have indicated the production of As sulfides along with concurrent decrease in As levels as a result of As(V) and sulfate reduction by microbes including bacteria (Chung et al. 2006; Upadhyaya et al. 2010). Furthermore, Upadhyaya et al. (2010) reported the concurrent remediation of nitrate and As from a synthetic groundwater using a fixed-bed bioreactor system consisting of two consecutive columns. In this bioreactor system, removal of nitrate was mainly observed in the first column and As was mainly immobilized in the subsequent column through As sulfide precipitation and surface precipitation on iron sulfides.

### *18.6.2 Removal from Soil*

Like water resources, application of As biotransforming bacteria has also been reported for remediation of As from the soil resources (Zobrist et al. 2000; Islam et al. 2004; Yamamura et al. 2005, 2008; Lee et al. 2009; Soda et al. 2009; Kudo et al. 2013; Ohtsuka et al. 2013; Yamamura and Amachi 2014). In As contaminated soils, As often exists as As(V) (Cances et al. 2005). However, it is much sorbed on the soil solid surfaces (Yamamura and Amachi 2014). Therefore, one of the primary step required for the remediation of As contaminated soils is to reduce the As(V) into

As(III) resulting into the release of less adsorptive As(III) from the soil solid phase to soil aqueous phase (Yamamura and Amachi 2014). Hence, the As(V) reducing bacterial strains are often applied for this purpose in order to remediate As from the contaminated soils (Zobrist et al. 2000; Islam et al. 2004; Yamamura et al. 2005; Kudo et al. 2013; Ohtsuka et al. 2013; Yamamura and Amachi 2014). However, the applicability of microbial As mobilization to bioremediation is largely unknown because most studies conducted to date have focused on biogeochemical aspects. For example, Yamamura et al. (2008) reported the remediation of As from two contaminated soils through reductive dissolution of As(V) by a dissimilatory As(V) reducing bacterial strain *B. selenatarsenatis* SF-1. In parallel to As(V) reduction, this strain had also the potential to reduce Fe(III). In this study, about 56% and 40% of As was found to be removed from the soils having 250 and 2400 mg $kg^{-1}$ of As, respectively. Similarly, Soda et al. (2009) reported the application of a dissimilatory As(V) reducing bacterium for remediation of an As contaminated soil in a slurry bioreactor through reductive dissolution of As(V). They also developed a mathematical model for understanding and predicting As dissolution in soils.

Lee et al. (2009) reported that stimulation of the indigenous As(V) reducing bacteria by addition of organic carbon in an As contaminated soil resulted into the reductive dissolution of As in batch- and column-type bioleaching reactors. This reductive dissolution was followed by an electrokinetic treatment which resulted into an enhanced removal (67%) of As from a soil highly contaminated with As (>4023 mg $Kg^{-1}$ of As). As the soil replacement, containment, and solidification/stabilization have been previously reported to exist as the main mechanisms for remediation of As contaminated soils, therefore, the application of dissimilatory As(V) reducing bacterial for reductive dissolution of As in the soil might be exploited as a novel bioremediation strategy for As removal from soils.

## 18.7 Conclusions and Future Perspectives

The contents of this book chapter clearly indicate that the mobility as well as the toxicity of As in the environment including soil and aquatic resources is significantly influenced by the microbial biotransformation processes. Important role of several bacterial strains involved in various biotransformations of As along with the dominant mechanisms for these biotransformations has been described in this study. These mechanisms can be exploited to devise effective strategies for remediation of As from the soil and aquatic resources. An important role of Fe(III) reducing bacteria in reduction of As(V) has also been described in this study. The Fe(III) reducing and Fe(II) oxidizing potentials of bacteria for biotransformations of dominant As species can be exploited for mobilization and detoxification of As in aqueous as well as soil environment. However, there is need to conduct further studies to explore the potential of various functional As bio transforming bacterial strains by applying them in real water and soil resources in natural environment because the most of the findings have been reported on the basis of laboratory studies under controlled conditions.

There is also need to further explore the processes underlying the bacterial biotransformations of As by comprehensive molecular characterization through mapping the genes involved in As biotransformations. There is also need to deeply explore the impacts of different environmental factors as well as different other organic and inorganic components present in the environment on the bacterial biotransformations of As in the environment.

## References

Abraham TE (2001) Biosorption of Cr(VI) from aqueous solution by *Rhizopus nigricans*. Biores Technol 79(1):73–81

Achour-Rokbani A, Cordi A, Poupin P, Bauda P, Billard P (2010) Characterization of the ars gene cluster from extremely arsenic-resistant *Microbacterium* sp. strain A33. Appl Environm Microbiol 76(3):948–955

Ahsan N, Faruque K, Shamma F, Islam N, Akhand AA (2011) Arsenic adsorption by bacterial extracellular polymeric substances. Bangladesh J Microbiol 28(2):80–83

Ali W, Zhang H, Junaid M, Mao K, Xu N, Chang C, Rasool A, Wajahat Aslam M, Ali J, Yang Z (2021) Insights into the mechanisms of arsenic-selenium interactions and the associated toxicity in plants, animals, and humans: a critical review. Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol 51(7):704–750

Alkorta I, Garbisu C (2001) Phytoremediation of organic contaminants in soils. Biores Technol 79(3):273–276

Anderson GL, Williams J, Hille R (1992) The purification and characterization of arsenite oxidase from *Alcaligenes faecalis*, a molybdenum-containing hydroxylase. J Biol Chem 267(33):23674–23682

Andreoni V, Zanchi R, Cavalca L, Corsini A, Romagnoli C, Canzi E (2012) Arsenite oxidation in *Ancylobacter dichloromethanicus* As3-1b strain: detection of genes involved in arsenite oxidation and $CO_2$ fixation. Curr Microbiol 65(2):212–218

Andrianisa HA, Ito A, Sasaki A, Aizawa J, Umita T (2008) Biotransformation of arsenic species by activated sludge and removal of bio-oxidised arsenate from wastewater by coagulation with ferric chloride. Water Res 42(19):4809–4817

Arsène-Ploetze F, Koechler S, Marchal M, Coppée JY, Chandler M, Bonnefoy V, Brochier-Armanet C, Barakat M, Barbe V, Battaglia-Brunet F, Bruneel O (2010) Structure, function, and evolution of the *Thiomonas* spp. genome. PLoS Genet 6(2):e1000859

Bachate SP, Khapare RM, Kodam KM (2012) Oxidation of arsenite by two *β-proteobacteria* isolated from soil. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 93(5):2135–2145

Badilla C, Osborne TH, Cole A, Watson C, Djordjevic S, Santini JM (2018) A new family of periplasmic-binding proteins that sense arsenic oxyanions. Sci Rep 8(1):1–12

Bagade A, Nandre V, Paul D, Patil Y, Sharma N, Giri A, Kodam K (2020) Characterisation of hyper tolerant *Bacillus firmus* L-148 for arsenic oxidation. Environ Pollut 261:114124

Bahar M, Megharaj M, Naidu R (2012) Arsenic bioremediation potential of a new arsenite-oxidizing bacterium *Stenotrophomonas* sp. MM-7 isolated from soil. Biodegradation 23(6):803–812

Bahar MM, Megharaj M, Naidu R (2013a) Bioremediation of arsenic-contaminated water: recent advances and future prospects. Water Air Soil Pollut 224(12):1–20

Bahar MM, Megharaj M, Naidu R (2013b) Kinetics of arsenite oxidation by *Variovorax* sp. MM-1 isolated from a soil and identification of arsenite oxidase gene. J Hazard Mater 262:997–1003

Banerjee S, Majumdar J, Samal AC, Bhattachariya P, Santra SC (2013) Biotransformation and bioaccumulation of arsenic by *Brevibacillus brevis* isolated from arsenic contaminated region of West Bengal. IOSR J Environ Sci Toxicol Food Technol 3(1):1–10

Battaglia-Brunet F, Dictor MC, Garrido F, Crouzet C, Morin D, Dekeyser K, Clarens M, Baranger P (2002) An arsenic (III)-oxidizing bacterial population: selection, characterization, and performance in reactors. J Appl Microbiol 93(4):656–667

Bentley R, Chasteen TG (2002) Microbial methylation of metalloids: arsenic, antimony, and bismuth. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 66(2):250–271

Bhattacharya P, Samal AC, Majumdar J, Santra SC (2009) Transfer of arsenic from groundwater and paddy soil to rice plant (*Oryza sativa L.*): a micro level study in West Bengal, India. World J Agric Sci 5(4):425–431

Biswas R, Vivekanand V, Saha A, Ghosh A, Sarkar A (2019) Arsenite oxidation by a facultative chemolithotrophic *Delftia* spp. BAs29 for its potential application in groundwater arsenic bioremediation. Int Biodeterior Biodegradation 136:55–62

Brammer H (2008) Threat of arsenic to agriculture in India, Bangladesh and Nepal. Econ Political Weekly 79–84

Branco R, Francisco R, Chung AP, Morais PV (2009) Identification of an aox system that requires cytochrome c in the highly arsenic-resistant bacterium *Ochrobactrum tritici* SCII24. Appl Environ Microbiol 75(15):5141–5147

Cai X, Wang P, Li Z, Li Y, Yin N, Du H, Cui Y (2020) Mobilization and transformation of arsenic from ternary complex OM-Fe (III)-As(V) in the presence of As(V)-reducing bacteria. J Hazard Mater 381:120975

Campbell KM, Malasarn D, Saltikov CW, Newman DK, Hering JG (2006) Simultaneous microbial reduction of iron (III) and arsenic (V) in suspensions of hydrous ferric oxide. Environ Sci Technol 40(19):5950–5955

Campos VL, Escalante G, Yañez J, Zaror CA, Mondaca MA (2009) Isolation of arsenite-oxidizing bacteria from a natural biofilm associated to volcanic rocks of Atacama Desert Chile. J Basic Microbiol 49(S1):S93–S97

Campos VL, Valenzuela C, Yarza P, Kämpfer P, Vidal R, Zaror C, Mondaca MA, Lopez-Lopez A, Rosselló-Móra R (2010) *Pseudomonas arsenicoxydans* sp nov., an arsenite-oxidizing strain isolated from the Atacama Desert. Syst Appl Microbiol 33(4):193–197

Cancès B, Juillot F, Morin G, Laperche V, Alvarez L, Proux O, Hazemann JL, Brown GE, Calas G (2005) XAS evidence of As(V) association with iron oxyhydroxides in a contaminated soil at a former arsenical pesticide processing plant. Environ Sci Technol 39(24):9398–9405

Carlin A, Shi W, Dey S, Rosen BP (1995) The ars operon of *Escherichia coli* confers arsenical and antimonial resistance. J Bacteriol 177(4):981–986

Castillo R, Saier MH (2010) Functional promiscuity of homologues of the bacterial *ArsA ATPases*. Int J Microbiol

Cavalca L, Corsini A, Zaccheo P, Andreoni V, Muyzer G (2013) Microbial transformations of arsenic: perspectives for biological removal of arsenic from water. Future Microbiol 8(6):753–768

Cavalca L, Zanchi R, Corsini A, Colombo M, Romagnoli C, Canzi E, Andreoni V (2010) Arsenic-resistant bacteria associated with roots of the wild *Cirsium arvense (L.)* plant from an arsenic polluted soil, and screening of potential plant growth-promoting characteristics. Syst Appl Microbiol 33(3):154–164

Chakraborti D, Mukherjee SC, Pati S, Sengupta MK, Rahman MM, Chowdhury UK, Lodh D, Chanda CR, Chakraborti AK, Basu GK (2003) Arsenic groundwater contamination in Middle Ganga Plain, Bihar, India: a future danger? Environ Health Perspect 111(9):1194–1201

Chang JS, Yoon IH, Lee JH, Kim KR, An J, Kim KW (2010) Arsenic detoxification potential of *aox* genes in arsenite-oxidizing bacteria isolated from natural and constructed wetlands in the Republic of Korea. Environ Geochem Health 32(2):95–105

Chauhan NS, Ranjan R, Purohit HJ, Kalia VC, Sharma R (2009) Identification of genes conferring arsenic resistance to *Escherichia coli* from an effluent treatment plant sludge metagenomic library. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 67(1):130–139

Chen CM, Misra TK, Silver S, Rosen BP (1986) Nucleotide sequence of the structural genes for an anion pump. The plasmid-encoded arsenical resistance operon. J Biol Chem 261(32):15030–15038

Chung J, Li X, Rittmann BE (2006) Bio-reduction of arsenate using a hydrogen-based membrane biofilm reactor. Chemosphere 65(1):24–34

Cullen WR (2005) The toxicity of trimethylarsine: an urban myth. J Environm Monitor JEM 7(1):11–15

Cummings DE, Caccavo F, Fendorf S, Rosenzweig RF (1999) Arsenic mobilization by the dissimilatory Fe (III)-reducing bacterium *Shewanella alga BrY*. Environ Sci Technol 33(5):723–729

Darma A, Yang J, Bloem E, Możdżen K, Zandi P (2021) Arsenic biotransformation and mobilization: the role of bacterial strains and other environmental variables. Environ Sci Pollut Res 1–25

Dastidar A, Wang YT (2009) Arsenite oxidation by batch cultures of *Thiomonas arsenivorans* Strain B6. J Environ Eng 135(8):708–715

Dávila-Esqueda ME, Jiménez-Capdeville ME, Delgado JM, De la Cruz E, Aradillas-García C, Jiménez-Suárez V, Escobedo RF, Llerenas JR (2012) Effects of arsenic exposure during the pre- and postnatal development on the puberty of female offspring. Exp Toxicol Pathol 64(1–2):25–30

Dixit R, Malaviya D, Pandiyan K, Singh UB, Sahu A, Shukla R, Singh BP, Rai JP, Sharma PK, Lade H, Paul D (2015) Bioremediation of heavy metals from soil and aquatic environment: an overview of principles and criteria of fundamental processes. Sustainability 7(2):2189–2212

Dixit S, Hering JG (2003) Comparison of arsenic (V) and arsenic (III) sorption onto iron oxide minerals: implications for arsenic mobility. Environ Sci Technol 37(18):4182–4189

Drahota P, Filippi M (2009) Secondary arsenic minerals in the environment: a review. Environ Int 35(8):1243–1255

Drewniak L, Sklodowska A (2013) Arsenic-transforming microbes and their role in biomining processes. Environ Sci Pollut Res 20(11):7728–7739

Drewniak L, Styczek A, Majder-Lopatka M, Sklodowska A (2008) Bacteria, hypertolerant to arsenic in the rocks of an ancient gold mine, and their potential role in dissemination of arsenic pollution. Environ Pollut 156(3):1069–1074

Duan M, Wang Y, Xie X, Su C, Li J (2013) Arsenite oxidizing bacterium isolated from high arsenic groundwater aquifers from Datong Basin, Northern China. Proc Earth Planet Sci 7:232–235

Duquesne K, Lieutaud A, Ratouchniak J, Muller D, Lett MC, Bonnefoy V (2008) Arsenite oxidation by a chemoautotrophic moderately acidophilic *Thiomonas* sp.: from the strain isolation to the gene study. Environ Microbiol 10(1):228–237

EFSA Panel on Contaminants in the Food Chain (CONTAM) (2009) Scientific Opinion on arsenic in food. EFSA J 7(10):1351

Ellis PJ, Conrads T, Hille R, Kuhn P (2001) Crystal structure of the 100 kDa arsenite oxidase from *Alcaligenes faecalis* in two crystal forms at 1.64 Å and 2.03 Å. Structure 9(2):125–132

Ghosh P, Rathinasabapathi B, Ma LQ (2011) Arsenic-resistant bacteria solubilized arsenic in the growth media and increased growth of arsenic hyperaccumulator *Pteris vittata L.* Biores Technol 102(19):8756–8761

Gihring TM, Banfield JF (2001) Arsenite oxidation and arsenate respiration by a new *Thermus* isolate. FEMS Microbiol Lett 204(2):335–340

Glasser NR, Oyala PH, Osborne TH, Santini JM, Newman DK (2018) Structural and mechanistic analysis of the arsenate respiratory reductase provides insight into environmental arsenic transformations. Proc Natl Acad Sci 115(37):E8614–E8623

Guo H, Liu Z, Ding S, Hao C, Xiu W, Hou W (2015) Arsenate reduction and mobilization in the presence of indigenous aerobic bacteria obtained from high arsenic aquifers of the Hetao basin, Inner Monogolia. Environ Pollut 203:50–59

Hare V, Chowdhary P, Baghel VS (2017) Influence of bacterial strains on *Oryza sativa* grown under arsenic tainted soil: accumulation and detoxification response. Plant Physiol Biochem 119:93–102

Herbel M, Fendorf S (2006) Biogeochemical processes controlling the speciation and transport of arsenic within iron coated sands. Chem Geol 228(1–3):16–32

Huang JH (2014) Impact of microorganisms on arsenic biogeochemistry: a review. Water Air Soil Pollut 225(2):1–25

Huang JH, Scherr F, Matzner E (2007) Demethylation of dimethylarsinic acid and arsenobetaine in different organic soils. Water Air Soil Pollut 182(1):31–41

Huang H, Jia Y, Sun GX, Zhu YG (2012) Arsenic speciation and volatilization from flooded paddy soils amended with different organic matters. Environ Sci Technol 46(4):2163–2168

Hussain S, Arshad M, Springael D, SøRensen SR, Bending GD, Devers-Lamrani M, Maqbool Z, Martin-Laurent F (2015) Abiotic and biotic processes governing the fate of phenylurea herbicides in soils: a review. Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol 45(18):1947–1998

Ike M, Miyazaki T, Yamamoto N, Sei K, Soda S (2008) Removal of arsenic from groundwater by arsenite-oxidizing bacteria. Water Sci Technol 58(5):1095–1100

Inskeep WP, Macur RE, Hamamura N, Warelow TP, Ward SA, Santini JM (2007) Detection, diversity and expression of aerobic bacterial arsenite oxidase genes. Environ Microbiol 9(4):934–943

Islam FS, Gault AG, Boothman C, Polya DA, Charnock JM, Chatterjee D, Lloyd JR (2004) Role of metal-reducing bacteria in arsenic release from Bengal delta sediments. Nature 430(6995):68–71

Ito A, Miura JI, Ishikawa N, Umita T (2012) Biological oxidation of arsenite in synthetic groundwater using immobilised bacteria. Water Res 46(15):4825–4831

Jakob R, Roth A, Haas K, Krupp EM, Raab A, Smichowski P, Gómez D, Feldmann J (2010) Atmospheric stability of arsines and the determination of their oxidative products in atmospheric aerosols (PM 10): evidence of the widespread phenomena of biovolatilization of arsenic. J Environ Monit 12(2):409–416

Ji G, Silver S (1992) Reduction of arsenate to arsenite by the *ArsC* protein of the arsenic resistance operon of *Staphylococcus aureus* plasmid pI258. Proc Natl Acad Sci 89(20):9474–9478

Ji G, Garber EA, Armes LG, Chen CM, Fuchs JA, Silver S (1994) Arsenate reductase of *Staphylococcus aureus* plasmid pI258. Biochemistry 33(23):7294–7299

Jia Y, Huang H, Zhong M, Wang FH, Zhang LM, Zhu YG (2013) Microbial arsenic methylation in soil and rice rhizosphere. Environ Sci Technol 47(7):3141–3148

Katsoyiannis IA, Zouboulis AI (2006) Comparative evaluation of conventional and alternative methods for the removal of arsenic from contaminated groundwaters. Rev Environ Health 21(1):25–42

Khokiattiwong S, Goessler W, Pedersen SN, Cox R, Francesconi KA (2001) Dimethylarsinoylacetate from microbial demethylation of arsenobetaine in seawater. Appl Organomet Chem 15(6):481–489

Kocar BD, Herbel MJ, Tufano KJ, Fendorf S (2006) Contrasting effects of dissimilatory iron (III) and arsenic (V) reduction on arsenic retention and transport. Environ Sci Technol 40(21):6715–6721

Kruger MC, Bertin PN, Heipieper HJ, Arsène-Ploetze F (2013) Bacterial metabolism of environmental arsenic—mechanisms and biotechnological applications. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 97(9):3827–3841

Krumova K, Nikolovska M, Groudeva V (2008) Characterization of arsenic-transforming bacteria from arsenic contaminated sites in Bulgaria. Biotechnol Biotechnol Equip 22(2):729–735

Kudo K, Yamaguchi N, Makino T, Ohtsuka T, Kimura K, Dong DT, Amachi S (2013) Release of arsenic from soil by a novel dissimilatory arsenate-reducing bacterium, *Anaeromyxobacter* sp. strain PSR-1. Appl Environ Microbiol 79(15):4635–4642

Kumari N, Rana A, Jagadevan S (2019) Arsenite biotransformation by *Rhodococcus* sp.: characterization, optimization using response surface methodology and mechanistic studies. Sci Total Environ 687:577–589

Lee KY, Yoon IH, Lee BT, Kim SO, Kim KW (2009) A novel combination of anaerobic bioleaching and electrokinetics for arsenic removal from mine tailing soil. Environ Sci Technol 43(24):9354–9360

Lehr CR, Polishchuk E, Radoja U, Cullen WR (2003) Demethylation of methylarsenic species by *Mycobacterium neoaurum.* Appl Organomet Chem 17(11):831–834

Lett MC, Muller D, Lièvremont D, Silver S, Santini J (2012) Unified nomenclature for genes involved in prokaryotic aerobic arsenite oxidation. J Bacteriol 194(2):207–208

Liao VHC, Chu YJ, Su YC, Hsiao SY, Wei CC, Liu CW, Liao CM, Shen WC, Chang FJ (2011) Arsenite-oxidizing and arsenate-reducing bacteria associated with arsenic-rich groundwater in Taiwan. J Contam Hydrol 123(1–2):20–29

Lievremont D, N'negue MA, Behra PH, Lett MC (2003) Biological oxidation of arsenite: batch reactor experiments in presence of kutnahorite and chabazite. Chemosphere 51(5):419–428

Lin YF, Yang J, Rosen BP (2007) *ArsD*: an As(III) metallochaperone for the *ArsAB* As(III)-translocating *ATPase*. J Bioenerg Biomembr 39(5):453–458

Litter MI, Morgada ME, Bundschuh J (2010) Possible treatments for arsenic removal in Latin American waters for human consumption. Environ Pollut 158(5):1105–1118

Lizama K, Fletcher TD, Sun G (2011) Removal processes for arsenic in constructed wetlands. Chemosphere 84(8):1032–1043

Loukidou MX, Matis KA, Zouboulis AI, Liakopoulou-Kyriakidou M (2003) Removal of As(V) from wastewaters by chemically modified fungal biomass. Water Res 37(18):4544–4552

Lukasz D, Liwia R, Aleksandra M, Aleksandra S (2014) Dissolution of arsenic minerals mediated by dissimilatory arsenate reducing bacteria: estimation of the physiological potential for arsenic mobilization. BioMed Res Int

Maki T, Takeda N, Hasegawa H, Ueda K (2006) Isolation of monomethylarsonic acid-mineralizing bacteria from arsenic contaminated soils of Ohkunoshima Island. Appl Organomet Chem 20(9):538–544

Malasarn D, Keeffe JR, Newman DK (2008) Characterization of the arsenate respiratory reductase from *Shewanella* sp. strain ANA-3. J Bacteriol 190(1):135–142

Malasarn D, Saltikov CW, Campbell KM, Santini JM, Hering JG, Newman DK (2004) *arrA* is a reliable marker for As(V) respiration. Science 306(5695):455–455

Mallick I, Islam E, Kumar Mukherjee S (2015) Fundamentals and application potential of arsenic-resistant bacteria for bioremediation in rhizosphere: a review. Soil Sedim Contamin Int J 24(6):704–718

Mateos LM, Ordóñez E, Letek M, Gil JA (2006) *Corynebacterium glutamicum* as a model bacterium for the bioremediation of arsenic. Int Microbiol 9(3):2

Mazumder DN, Gupta JD, Chakraborty AK, Chatterjee A, Das D, Chakraborti D (1992) Environmental pollution and chronic arsenicosis in south Calcutta. Bull World Health Organ 70(4):481

Meeker JD, Rossano MG, Protas B, Padmanahban V, Diamond MP, Puscheck E, Daly D, Paneth N, Wirth JJ (2010) Environmental exposure to metals and male reproductive hormones: circulating testosterone is inversely associated with blood molybdenum. Fertil Steril 93(1):130–140

Meharg AA, Williams PN, Adomako E, Lawgali YY, Deacon C, Villada A, Cambell RC, Sun G, Zhu YG, Feldmann J, Raab A (2009) Geographical variation in total and inorganic arsenic content of polished (white) rice. Environ Sci Technol 43(5):1612–1617

Mestrot A, Merle JK, Broglia A, Feldmann J, Krupp EM (2011) Atmospheric stability of arsine and methylarsines. Environ Sci Technol 45(9):4010–4015

Mikael Sehlin HBLE, Börje Lindström E (1992) Oxidation and reduction of arsenic by *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain BC. FEMS Microbiol Lett 93(1):87–92

Milton AH, Smith W, Rahman B, Hasan Z, Kulsum U, Dear K, Rakibuddin M, Ali A (2005) Chronic arsenic exposure and adverse pregnancy outcomes in Bangladesh. Epidemiology 82–86

Miyatake M, Hayashi S (2009) Characteristics of arsenic removal from aqueous solution by *Bacillus megaterium* strain UM-123. J Environ Biotech 9:123–129

Mondal P, Majumder CB, Mohanty B (2006) Laboratory based approaches for arsenic remediation from contaminated water: recent developments. J Hazard Mater 137(1):464–479

Mujawar SY, Vaigankar DC, Dubey SK (2021) Biological characterization of *Bacillus flexus* strain SSAI1 transforming highly toxic arsenite to less toxic arsenate mediated by periplasmic arsenite oxidase enzyme encoded by *aioAB* genes. Biometals 34(4):895–907

Mukhopadhyay R, Rosen BP, Phung LT, Silver S (2002) Microbial arsenic: from geocycles to genes and enzymes. FEMS Microbiol Rev 26(3):311–325

Muller D, Médigue C, Koechler S, Barbe V, Barakat M, Talla E, Bonnefoy V, Krin E, Arsene-Ploetze F, Carapito C, Chandler M (2007) A tale of two oxidation states: bacterial colonization of arsenic-rich environments. PLoS Genet 3(4):e53

Nadar SV, Yoshinaga M, Kandavelu P, Sankaran B, Rosen BP (2014) Crystallization and preliminary X-ray crystallographic studies of the *ArsI C-As* lyase from *Thermomonospora curvata.* Acta Crystallographica Sect F Struc Biol Commun 70(6):761–764

Neff JM (1997) Ecotoxicology of arsenic in the marine environment. Environ Toxicol Chem Int J 16(5):917–927

Nriagu JO, Bhattacharya P, Mukherjee AB, Bundschuh J, Zevenhoven R, Loeppert RH (2007) Arsenic in soil and groundwater: an overview. Trace Metal Other Contam Environ 9:3–60

Ohtsuka T, Yamaguchi N, Makino T, Sakurai K, Kimura K, Kudo K, Homma E, Dong DT, Amachi S (2013) Arsenic dissolution from Japanese paddy soil by a dissimilatory arsenate-reducing bacterium *Geobacter* sp. OR-1. Environm Sci Technol 47(12):6263–6271

Ordóñez E, Letek M, Valbuena N, Gil JA, Mateos LM (2005) Analysis of genes involved in arsenic resistance in *Corynebacterium glutamicum* ATCC 13032. Appl Environ Microbiol 71(10):6206–6215

Oremland RS, Stolz JF (2003) The ecology of arsenic. Science 300(5621):939–944

Páez-Espino D, Tamames J, de Lorenzo V, Cánovas D (2009) Microbial responses to environmental arsenic. Biometals 22(1):117–130

Pandey S, Ghosh PK, Ghosh S, De TK, Maiti TK (2013) Role of heavy metal resistant *Ochrobactrum* sp. and *Bacillus* spp. strains in bioremediation of a rice cultivar and their PGPR like activities. J Microbiol 51(1):11–17

Pattanapipitpaisal P, Yodsing N, Santhaweesuk R, Wamakhan P (2015) Arsenite oxidation and arsenite resistance by *Bacillus* sp. PNKP-S2. Environ Asia 8(1)

Qin J, Rosen BP, Zhang Y, Wang G, Franke S, Rensing C (2006) Arsenic detoxification and evolution of trimethylarsine gas by a microbial arsenite S-adenosylmethionine methyltransferase. Proc Natl Acad Sci 103(7):2075–2080

Rabbani U, Mahar G, Siddique A, Fatmi Z (2017) Risk assessment for arsenic-contaminated groundwater along River Indus in Pakistan. Environ Geochem Health 39(1):179–190

Rahman A, Vahter M, Ekström EC, Rahman M, Golam Mustafa AHM, Wahed MA, Yunus M, Persson LÅ (2007a) Association of arsenic exposure during pregnancy with fetal loss and infant death: a cohort study in Bangladesh. Am J Epidemiol 165(12):1389–1396

Rahman MA, Hasegawa H, Rahman MM, Miah MM, Tasmin A (2008) Arsenic accumulation in rice (*Oryza sativa L.):* human exposure through food chain. Ecotoxicol Environ Safety 69(2):317–324

Rahman MA, Hasegawa H, Rahman MM, Rahman MA, Miah MAM (2007b) Accumulation of arsenic in tissues of rice plant (*Oryza sativa L.*) and its distribution in fractions of rice grain. Chemosphere 69(6):942–948

Rathod J, Jean JS, Jiang WT, Huang IH, Liu BH, Lee YC (2019) Micro-colonization of arsenic-resistant *Staphylococcus* sp. As-3 on arsenopyrite (*FeAsS*) drives arsenic mobilization under anoxic sub-surface mimicking conditions. Sci Total Environ 669:527–539

Rehman A, Butt SA, Hasnain S (2010) Isolation and characterization of arsenite oxidizing *Pseudomonas lubricans* and its potential use in bioremediation of wastewater. Afr J Biotech 9(10):1493–1498

Rhine ED, Phelps CD, Young LY (2006) Anaerobic arsenite oxidation by novel denitrifying isolates. Environ Microbiol 8(5):899–908

Rosen BP (2002) Biochemistry of arsenic detoxification. FEBS Lett 529(1):86–92

Salmassi TM, Venkateswaren K, Satomi M, Newman DK, Hering JG (2002) Oxidation of arsenite by *Agrobacterium albertimagni*, AOL15, sp. nov., isolated from Hot Creek, California. Geomicrobiol J 19(1):53–66

Santini JM, vanden Hoven RN (2004) Molybdenum-containing arsenite oxidase of the chemolithoautotrophic arsenite oxidizer NT-26. J Bacteriol 186(6):1614–1619

Say R, Yılmaz N, Denizli A (2003) Biosorption of cadmium, lead, mercury, and arsenic ions by the fungus *Penicillium purpurogenum.* Sep Sci Technol 38(9):2039–2053

Schäfer A, Tauch A, Jäger W, Kalinowski J, Thierbach G, Pühler A (1994) Small mobilizable multi-purpose cloning vectors derived from the *Escherichia coli* plasmids pK18 and pK19: selection of defined deletions in the chromosome of *Corynebacterium glutamicum.* Gene 145(1):69–73

Shahid M, Niazi NK, Dumat C, Naidu R, Khalid S, Rahman MM, Bibi I (2018) A meta-analysis of the distribution, sources and health risks of arsenic-contaminated groundwater in Pakistan. Environ Pollut 242:307–319

Shahid M, Xiong T, Castrec-Rouelle M, Leveque T, Dumat C (2013) Water extraction kinetics of metals, arsenic and dissolved organic carbon from industrial contaminated poplar leaves. J Environ Sci 25(12):2451–2459

Sheik CS, Mitchell TW, Rizvi FZ, Rehman Y, Faisal M, Hasnain S, McInerney MJ, Krumholz LR (2012) Exposure of soil microbial communities to chromium and arsenic alters their diversity and structure. PLoS ONE 7(6):e40059

Shen Y, Yu H, Lin J, Guo T, Dai Z, Tang C, Xu J (2022) Influence of tetracycline on arsenic mobilization and biotransformation in flooded soils. Environ Pollut 292:118416

Shi J, Vlamis-Gardikas A, Åslund F, Holmgren A, Rosen BP (1999) Reactivity of *Glutaredoxins 1, 2, and 3* from *Escherichia coli* shows that *Glutaredoxin 2* Is the primary hydrogen donor to *ArsC*-catalyzed arsenate reduction. J Biol Chem 274(51):36039–36042

Shi Z, Hu S, Lin J, Liu T, Li X, Li F (2020) Quantifying microbially mediated kinetics of ferrihydrite transformation and arsenic reduction: role of the arsenate-reducing gene expression pattern. Environ Sci Technol 54(11):6621–6631

Sierra-Alvarez R, Yenal U, Field JA, Kopplin M, Gandolfi AJ, Garbarino JR (2006) Anaerobic biotransformation of organoarsenical pesticides monomethylarsonic acid and dimethylarsinic acid. J Agric Food Chem 54(11):3959–3966

Silver S, Phung LT (1996) Bacterial heavy metal resistance: new surprises. Annu Rev Microbiol 50(1):753–789

Silver S, Phung LT (2005) Genes and enzymes involved in bacterial oxidation and reduction of inorganic arsenic. Appl Environ Microbiol 71(2):599–608

Silver S (1998) Genes for all metals—a bacterial view of the periodic table. J Ind Microbiol Biotechnol 20(1):1–12

Simeonova DD, Micheva K, Muller DA, Lagarde F, Lett MC, Groudeva VI, Lièvremont D (2005) Arsenite oxidation in batch reactors with alginate-immobilized ULPAs1 strain. Biotechnol Bioeng 91(4):441–446

Singh N, Ghosh PK, Chakraborty S, Majumdar S (2021) Decoding the pathways of arsenic biotransformation in bacteria. Environ Sustain 4(1):63–85

Smedley PL, Kinniburgh DG (2002) A review of the source, behaviour and distribution of arsenic in natural waters. Appl Geochem 17(5):517–568

Soda S, Kanzaki M, Yamamuara S, Kashiwa M, Fujita M, Ike M (2009) Slurry bioreactor modeling using a dissimilatory arsenate-reducing bacterium for remediation of arsenic-contaminated soil. J Biosci Bioeng 107(2):130–137

Sorokin DY, Tourova TP, Sukhacheva MV, Muyzer G (2012) *Desulfuribacillus alkaliarsenatis* gen. nov. sp. nov., a deep-lineage, obligately anaerobic, dissimilatory sulfur and arsenate-reducing, haloalkaliphilic representative of the order *Bacillales* from soda lakes. Extremophiles 16(4):597–605

Srivastava PK, Vaish A, Dwivedi S, Chakrabarty D, Singh N, Tripathi RD (2011) Biological removal of arsenic pollution by soil fungi. Sci Total Environ 409(12):2430–2442

Stolz J, Basu P, Oremland R (2002) Microbial transformation of elements: the case of arsenic and selenium. Int Microbiol 5(4):201–207

Stolz JF, Basu P, Santini JM, Oremland RS (2006) Arsenic and selenium in microbial metabolism. Annu Rev Microbiol 60:107–130

Styblo M, Del Razo LM, Vega L, Germolec DR, LeCluyse EL, Hamilton GA, Reed W, Wang C, Cullen WR, Thomas DJ (2000) Comparative toxicity of trivalent and pentavalent inorganic and methylated arsenicals in rat and human cells. Arch Toxicol 74(6):289–299

Sun LN, Guo B, Lyu WG, Tang XJ (2020) Genomic and physiological characterization of an antimony and arsenite-oxidizing bacterium *Roseomonas rhizosphaerae*. Environ Res 191:110136

Sun W, Sierra-Alvarez R, Field JA (2010a) The role of denitrification on arsenite oxidation and arsenic mobility in an anoxic sediment column model with activated alumina. Biotechnol Bioeng 107(5):786–794

Sun W, Sierra-Alvarez R, Milner L, Field JA (2010b) Anaerobic oxidation of arsenite linked to chlorate reduction. Appl Environ Microbiol 76(20):6804–6811

Sun W, Sierra-Alvarez R, Milner L, Oremland R, Field JA (2009) Arsenite and ferrous iron oxidation linked to chemolithotrophic denitrification for the immobilization of arsenic in anoxic environments. Environ Sci Technol 43(17):6585–6591

Suttigarn A, Wang YT (2005) Arsenite oxidation by *Alcaligenes faecalis* strain O1201. J Environ Eng 131(9):1293–1301

Suzuki K, Wakao N, Kimura T, Sakka K, Ohmiya K (1998) Expression and regulation of the arsenic resistance operon of *Acidiphilium multivorum* AIU 301 plasmid pKW301 in *Escherichia coli*. Appl Environ Microbiol 64(2):411–418

Switzer Blum J, Burns Bindi A, Buzzelli J, Stolz JF, Oremland RS (1998) *Bacillus arsenicoselenatis*, sp. nov., and *Bacillus selenitireducens*, sp. nov.: two haloalkaliphiles from Mono Lake, California that respire oxyanions of selenium and arsenic. Arch Microbiol 171(1):19–30

Tian H, Shi Q, Jing C (2015) Arsenic biotransformation in solid waste residue: comparison of contributions from bacteria with arsenate and iron reducing pathways. Environ Sci Technol 49(4):2140–2146

Tripathi RD, Srivastava S, Mishra S, Singh N, Tuli R, Gupta DK, Maathuis FJ (2007) Arsenic hazards: strategies for tolerance and remediation by plants. Trends Biotechnol 25(4):158–165

Tseng CH (2004) The potential biological mechanisms of arsenic-induced diabetes mellitus. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 197(2):67–83

Upadhyaya G, Jackson J, Clancy TM, Hyun SP, Brown J, Hayes KF, Raskin L (2010) Simultaneous removal of nitrate and arsenic from drinking water sources utilizing a fixed-bed bioreactor system. Water Res 44(17):4958–4969

Vahter M (2002) Mechanisms of arsenic biotransformation. Toxicology 181:211–217

Vidali M (2001) Bioremediation an overview. Pure Appl Chem 73(7):1163–1172

Visoottiviseth P, Ahmed F (2009) Technology for remediation and disposal of arsenic. Rev Environ Contam Vol 197:77–128

Wang L, Jeon B, Sahin O, Zhang Q (2009) Identification of an arsenic resistance and arsenic-sensing system in *Campylobacter jejuni*. Appl Environ Microbiol 75(15):5064–5073

Wang PP, Sun GX, Zhu YG (2014) Identification and characterization of arsenite methyltransferase from an archaeon, *Methanosarcina acetivorans* C2A. Environ Sci Technol 48(21):12706–12713

Wang Q, Qin D, Zhang S, Wang L, Li J, Rensing C, McDermott TR, Wang G (2015) Fate of arsenate following arsenite oxidation in *A grobacterium tumefaciens* GW 4. Environ Microbiol 17(6):1926–1940

Wang S, Zhao X (2009) On the potential of biological treatment for arsenic contaminated soils and groundwater. J Environ Manage 90(8):2367–2376

Watson C, Niks D, Hille R, Vieira M, Schoepp-Cothenet B, Marques AT, Romão MJ, Santos-Silva T, Santini JM (2017) Electron transfer through arsenite oxidase: insights into Rieske interaction with cytochrome c Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA)-Bioenergetics 1858(10):865–872

Weeger W, Lievremont D, Perret M, Lagarde F, Hubert JC, Leroy M, Lett MC (1999) Oxidation of arsenite to arsenate by a bacterium isolated from an aquatic environment. Biometals 12(2):141–149

Wu Q, Du J, Zhuang G, Jing C (2013) *Bacillus sp.* SXB and *Pantoea sp.* IMH, aerobic As(V)-reducing bacteria isolated from arsenic-contaminated soil. J Appl Microbiol 114(3):713–721

Xu XY, McGrath SP, Meharg AA, Zhao FJ (2008) Growing rice aerobically markedly decreases arsenic accumulation. Environ Sci Technol 42(15):5574–5579

Yamamura S, Amachi S (2014) Microbiology of inorganic arsenic: from metabolism to bioremediation. J Biosci Bioeng 118(1):1–9

Yamamura S, Sudo T, Watanabe M, Tsuboi S, Soda S, Ike M, Amachi S (2018) Effect of extracellular electron shuttles on arsenic-mobilizing activities in soil microbial communities. J Hazard Mater 342:571–578

Yamamura S, Watanabe M, Kanzaki M, Soda S, Ike M (2008) Removal of arsenic from contaminated soils by microbial reduction of arsenate and quinone. Environ Sci Technol 42(16):6154–6159

Yamamura S, Yamamoto N, Ike M, Fujita M (2005) Arsenic extraction from solid phase using a dissimilatory arsenate-reducing bacterium. J Biosci Bioeng 100(2):219–222

Yan G, Chen X, Du S, Deng Z, Wang L, Chen S (2019) Genetic mechanisms of arsenic detoxification and metabolism in bacteria. Curr Genet 65(2):329–338

Yang J, Rawat S, Stemmler TL, Rosen BP (2010) Arsenic binding and transfer by the *ArsD* As(III) metallochaperone. Biochemistry 49(17):3658–3666

Yang Q, Tu S, Wang G, Liao X, Yan X (2012) Effectiveness of applying arsenate reducing bacteria to enhance arsenic removal from polluted soils by *Pteris vittata L.* Int J Phytorem 14(1):89–99

Yang YP, Tang XJ, Zhang HM, Cheng WD, Duan GL, Zhu YG (2020) The characterization of arsenic biotransformation microbes in paddy soil after straw biochar and straw amendments. J Hazard Mater 391:122200

Ye J, Rensing C, Rosen BP, Zhu YG (2012) Arsenic biomethylation by photosynthetic organisms. Trends Plant Sci 17(3):155–162

Yin XX, Chen J, Qin J, Sun GX, Rosen BP, Zhu YG (2011) Biotransformation and volatilization of arsenic by three photosynthetic cyanobacteria. Plant Physiol 156(3):1631–1638

Yoon IH, Chang JS, Lee JH, Kim KW (2009) Arsenite oxidation by *Alcaligenes* sp. strain RS-19 isolated from arsenic-contaminated mines in the Republic of Korea. Environ Geochem Heal 31(1):109–117

Yoshinaga M, Cai Y, Rosen BP (2011) Demethylation of methylarsonic acid by a microbial community. Environ Microbiol 13(5):1205–1215

Zavala YJ, Duxbury JM (2008) Arsenic in rice: I. Estimating normal levels of total arsenic in rice grain. Environ Sci Technol 42(10):3856–3860

Zegers I, Martins JC, Willem R, Wyns L, Messens J (2001) Arsenate reductase from *S. aureus* plasmid pI258 is a phosphatase drafted for redox duty. Nature Struc Biol 8(10):843–847

Zhang G, Guo X, Zhao Z, He Q, Wang S, Zhu Y, Yan Y, Liu X, Sun K, Zhao Y, Qian T (2016) Effects of biochars on the availability of heavy metals to ryegrass in an alkaline contaminated soil. Environ Pollut 218:513–522

Zhang SY, Williams PN, Luo J, Zhu YG (2017) Microbial mediated arsenic biotransformation in wetlands. Front Environ Sci Eng 11(1):1–11

Zhao FJ, McGrath SP, Meharg AA (2010) Arsenic as a food chain contaminant: mechanisms of plant uptake and metabolism and mitigation strategies. Annu Rev Plant Biol 61:535–559

Zhu YG, Xue XM, Kappler A, Rosen BP, Meharg AA (2017) Linking genes to microbial biogeochemical cycling: lessons from arsenic. Environ Sci Technol 51(13):7326–7339

Zobrist J, Dowdle PR, Davis JA, Oremland RS (2000) Mobilization of arsenite by dissimilatory reduction of adsorbed arsenate. Environ Sci Technol 34(22):4747–4753

# Chapter 19
# Arsenic Bioremediation of Soil and Water Systems—An Overview

**Muhammad Shabaan, Kashiuf Asif, Qasim Ali, Hafiz Naeem Asghar, and Zahir Ahmad Zahir**

**Abstract** Arsenic (As) contamination of ground water and soil has become a global issue by virtue of its carcinogenicity and toxicity to human and animal health, and is related to both geogenic and anthropogenic sources. Exposure to As occurs primarily by the consumption of contaminated drinking water or food. Its dissolution as a result of redox reactions leads to natural prevalence of As in ground water. Several countries have reported the presence of As in drinking water beyond threshold limits such as India, Bangladesh, Mexico, Thailand and Chile, etc. Its toxicity results in the prostate, lung and skin cancer, skin lesions, rhagades, mitochondrial damage, and may interrupt the DNA repair system. Conventional physicochemical techniques for As remediation are costly and generate toxic products. However, bioremediation technique involving the use of microorganisms, plants or genetically modified organisms, etc. can be efficiently opted as a sustainable and cost-effective technology. Microorganisms evolve several mechanisms such as As oxidation or reduction, methylation or intracellular bioaccumulation in stressed environments. This chapter reviews the possible roles offered by the microorganism in the effective remediation of As from soil–water systems. Moreover, various advancements in the field of bioremediation have been discussed. Different challenges to microorganism-based remediation technologies are also explained.

**Keywords** Arsenic · Physicochemical approaches · Bioremediation · Phytobial remediation · Phytosuction separation

---

M. Shabaan (✉) · K. Asif · H. N. Asghar · Z. A. Zahir
Institute of Soil and Environmental Sciences, University of Agriculture, Faisalabad, Pakistan
e-mail: shaban4543@gmail.com

Q. Ali
Department of Soil Science, University College of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences,
The Islamia University of Bahawalpur, Bahawalpur, Punjab, Pakistan

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_19

## 19.1 Introduction

Arsenic (As) pollution has been recognized as one of the most significant environmental contaminants because of multiple anthropogenic activities, and numerous institutions have reported regarding its toxicity and remediation including various industries, environmental groups as well as the general public (Alka et al. 2021). It is the 20th highest metalloid found naturally in the earth crust and is generally recognized for causing adversity on human and marine animals (Yin et al. 2017). Moreover, World Health Organization (WHO) has classified arsenic (As) as Class I carcinogen, as it is closely associated with the cancerization of numerous organs including skin, bladder, lung and kidney (Lindsay and Maathius 2017). Most of the As related concerns arise from anthropogenic activities and resultant contamination leads millions of individuals to life menacing situations by drinking the poisoned water as well as consuming the foods produced on As contaminated soils. Its contamination has been noted as the 21st century devastation by several researchers and scientific authorities (Hare et al. 2019; da Silva et al. 2019). Arsenic exists in nature in numerous oxidation states i.e., $3^-$, 0, $3^+$ and $5^+$ as well as in many organic and inorganic forms (Palma-Lara et al. 2020) due to different reasons i.e., human and microbial activities as well as volcanic eruption, rock weathering (Villaescusa and Bollinger 2008; Verma et al. 2018), mining, consumption of agrochemicals (fertilizers and pesticides) and fuel consumption. Its exposure to human beings occurs via numerous pathways including air, water, food and soil (Khan et al. 2020), the exposure pathways vary region wise, and depend highly on the geological compositions of the aquifers as well as activities of residents such as drinking groundwater (Liang et al. 2016; Alam et al. 2016) or ingesting the As contaminated fish and shellfish (Liang et al. 2011). Based on the recommendations given by the WHO, the permissible limit of As in drinking water is $10\ \mu g\ L^{-1}$ (Tariq et al. 2019; Zacarías-Estrada et al. 2020). Generally, people suffer from As contamination via food as well as drinking water (Lindberg et al. 2006; Kabiraj et al. 2022). Its accumulation in the soil and water leads to serious health hazards in humans (Verma et al. 2018; Abad-Valle et al. 2018). In recent times, health concerns related to As exposure have gained considerable attention in different countries (Singh et al. 2015a, b; Osuna-Martínez et al. 2020). Various epidemiological studies have reported the adverse impacts of chronic As exposure to different body systems e.g., reproductive system, respiratory system, circulatory system and immune system (Jain and Ali 2000). Nearly, 13 million people in Pakistan belonging to 27 major districts are susceptible to As contamination due to the consumption of contaminated water for drinking, and more threats are being observed by those populations residing along the Indus river (Rabbani et al. 2017; Ali et al. 2019). The As contamination may arise naturally or anthropogenically (Smedley 2008; Farooq et al. 2016). In Chakwal and Jhelum cities (Punjab province), geothermal sources and coal mining activities contribute towards As contamination whereas, in Tharparkar district (Sindh), complicated geological structure as well as arid climate result in As contamination in the ground water via favoring the reductive dissolution of minerals containing As (Brahman et al. 2013).

### *19.1.1 Arsenic (As) in Soil–Water System*

Various countries of the world, including China, Bangladesh, USA and India, have reported dangerous levels of As in drinking water and consequent human exposure (Hoover et al. 2017; Li et al. 2018; Wasserman et al. 2018; Chatterjee et al. 2018). On a global scale, reports about the natural contamination of drinking water with As are available for more than 70 countries, and majority of these countries lie in the South Asian to Southeast Asian regions (Ravenscroft et al. 2011). Several biogeochemical processes (adsorption/desorption, volatilization, methylation/demethylation, or precipitation) caused either microbially/algally or chemically, may accelerate As mobilisation, resulting in a massive increase in As content in water bodies (Drewniak and Sklodowska 2013). The concentration of As in water varies from one water to the next, as various researchers have discovered. Welch et al. (1988) found that the concentration of As in the ocean is between 0.15 and 6 g $L^{-1}$, but Chapell et al. (2001) found it to be between 1–2 g $L^{-1}$. The freshwater As concentrations can vary from 100–1000 μg $L^{-1}$ of water (Mandal and Suzuki 2002; Barringer and Reilly 2013). Similar to other countries, Pakistan is also facing the issue of water scarcity as well as contamination in the available water supply (Ali et al. 2019). Rehman et al. (2019) performed a systematic field study to investigate the drinking water for total As concentrations, its organic (monomethylarsonic acid and dimethylarsenic acid) and inorganic species (arsenate and arsenite) in the KPK province of Pakistan. They reported total As concentrations ranged from 1.2 to 23 times in 28% of samples collected from Dera Ismail Khan and Lakki Marwat, exceeding WHO standards for drinking water and inorganic As species. Most of the Pakistan's area is located in the arid to semi-arid climate where the average annual rainfall is below 200 mm and the availability of groundwater is scarce (Salma et al. 2012; Alamgir et al. 2016). Alarming levels of As in the ground as well as surface water resources of Pakistan have been found (PSQCA 2017). Major groundwater resources of Pakistan include the irrigated areas of Indus basin. Since most of the Pakistani people use ground water for drinking as well as other household purposes, As contamination of ground water renders more than 50 million people at higher risks of poisoning (Podgorski et al. 2017).

The mineralogical characteristics of the aquifer contribute greatly towards the concentration of As in ground water which can release As upon weathering. The extent of weathering is regulated by the physical and chemical characteristics of the groundwater as it is essential for aquifer weathering. Geothermal activity can sometimes contribute to As pollution in ground water because oxidized forms of As may be found in groundwater in many regions of the world, it is clear that the processes of As dissolution are not caused by the reduction of As-rich iron minerals, but rather by the oxidation of As-rich materials (Sarkar and Paul 2016). Because As comprises, alongside other elements such as antimony (Sb), boron (B), selenium (Se), lithium (Li) and mercury (Hg) comprises a distinct group that does not fit easily within the network of common rock minerals (Barringer and Reilly 2013). The As is the most problematic oxyanion forming element that is easily available over a broad range of redox circumstances without getting immobilized.

## 19.2 Remediation Measures

### *19.2.1 Physicochemical Methods*

Incessant consumption of As-rich ground water leads to various kinds of chronic diseases i.e., keratosis, pigmentation, black-foot disease, nausea and cancer as well where inorganic As compounds are relatively more lethal as compared to the inorganic compounds. Among the organic compounds, methylated arsenic acids are believed to have demonstrated carcinogenic effects in humans. In this regard, scientists as well as researchers are exploring new ways to alleviate this issue. Several measures have been undergone for treating the As contamination such as activated carbon (C), via chemicals, reverse osmosis as well as nanomaterials via adsorption, etc. (Sarkar and Paul 2016). The conventional As remedial measures are mainly the physicochemical techniques. Adsorption, coagulation-precipitation, membrane filtration, ion exchange, reverse osmosis, and permeable reactive techniques are only a few examples. Every treatment technique uses the adsorption, coagulation-precipitation and oxidation–reduction principles, followed by filtering. Prior to treating the aqueous As, a pre-oxidation process is generally preferred as As (III) species usually prevail at drinking water pH and cannot be easily removed as compared to the As (V) species (Malik et al. 2009) and for this purpose, different methods such as aeration, ozonation, oxidation is frequently carried by using potassium permanganate or hydrogen peroxide, UV rays or chlorination (Litter et al. 2010).

#### 19.2.1.1 Coagulation-Precipitation and Filtration

Coagulation followed by flocculation has been found useful for the effective extraction of As (particularly arsenite) from soil–water system (Ge et al. 2020). It does not require the comprehensive pre-treatment, preparation of the wastewater or use of non-manufactured chemicals (Cheng et al. 1994). Rather, the pre-requisite for the process include pre-oxidation and pH corrections. Transformation of dissolved As to globules occurs after adding the cationic coagulants, which nullify the negative charges present on the surface of colloidal particles. Resultantly, colloids accumulate into larger sized particles followed by their precipitation into flocs which are easily isolated by filtration. This method in turn, improves the quality of the water by allowing the separation of suspended particles, poisonous compounds along with As (Mohanty 2017; Wang et al. 2021a, 2021b, 2021c). Ferric chloride and alum have been long accepted as efficient chemical coagulants for removing As (Inam et al. 2021). It is a simple, straightforward, and successful approach for separating charged particles from liquids including the formation of a stable colloidal particle for floc accumulation and resultantly, extraction is preferred. Uniform incorporation of the coagulant into the As contaminated water is desirable for achieving maximum As extraction efficacy. Water insoluble As substances such as arsenate are removed by the resultant gelatinous precipitates (Mohindru et al. 2017). Important coagulants include titanium sulfate, zirconium (IV) chloride, titanium (III)/titanium (IV) chloride, titanium (IV) oxy-chloride and zirconium (IV) oxychloride etc.

#### 19.2.1.2 Adsorption

Adsorption is a useful process for decreasing the arsenic concentration from the environment (Gulledge and O'Connor 1993). Using the activated C is costly as there are recovery issues which limits its use in the developing nations (Ochedi et al. 2020; Rodríguez-Romero et al., 2020).Which has increased the demand for low cost efficient adsorbing materials, with greater adsorption abilities as well as commercial availability (Kumar et al. 2013; Subburaj and Kumar 2020; Sivaranjanee and Kumar 2021). Guan et al. (2012) reported the removal of natural as well as inorganic As by using the titanium dioxide ($TiO_2$) and related products. To date, photocatalytic oxidation of arsenite to arsenate as well as chemisorption of As (organic and inorganic) seems to be the focus of As extraction methods involving $TiO_2$. Moreover, Fe-based nanoparticles have shown higher potential for As adsorption particularly at pH close to neutral. Most fascinating attribute of the Fe based nanomaterials is the extent of ease in their magnetism-based removal from the faded medium (Nikić et al., 2020). Similarly, biochar is a safe, cost-limiting and long-lasting and has shown phenomenal potential to remove toxic substances from water including As. However, revival of biochar and As recovery from biochar are still a mystery which needs to be resolved before the extensive application of biochar for the remedial purpose. It is indeed very critical to implement the most suited technique for post adsorption processing of used biochar (Amen et al. 2020).

In contrast to the conventional sorbent materials, modern synthetic materials i.e., graphene oxide, organic metal frameworks, nanotubes and related materials have shown great tendency to replace traditional materials owing to their tremendous As removal potential as demonstrated by improved reuse and higher partitioning co-efficient (Liu et al. 2020a, 2020b). Similarly, another form of dual hydroxide, hydrotalcites, has proved to be an effective adsorbent material for the smooth recovery of As contaminated water. However, determination of remaining arsenite intensity in the optimum solution after using hydrotalcites still remains challenging and demands further attention (Dias and Fontes 2020).

#### 19.2.1.3 Membrane Based Remedial Methods

Membranes based methods for the extraction of arsenic has replaced other conventional techniques as they do not generate solid by-products unlike in other methods (Kartinen and Martin 1995). Membranes possess distinctive surface morphology such as permeability, pore size, harshness, hydrophobicity, width, segregation and harshness on account of their physicochemical attributes. They should reveal following properties (a) chemical and mechanical opposition, (b) long reliability, (c) high specificity and permeability and (d) low price. Moreover, all the membrane comprising technologies generate a concentrated stream from where, the ions are restored (Moreira et al. 2020). Membrane based procedures encompass several ways to reduce As. The As species are too small to pass through the membrane hence, ultrafiltration and microfiltration may not allow for the immediate removal. Govindappa et al. (2022) developed a novel polymer inclusion membrane (PIM) for the extraction of arsenic (As) from water. The PIM is among one of the best substituents to solvent extraction process with additional advantages such as considerably less solvent, extractant, economical and cost-effective even for large scale industrial processes. They concluded that the developed PIM permitted the transport of As (V) at higher concentrations for different natural waters spiked with 100 mg $L^{-1}$ As (V). Moreover, they confirmed that low-cost novel PIM device can be used in metal industries to extract arsenate from contaminated water with greater efficacy. Nano filtration membranes and Reverse osmosis (RO) have also been reported to separate As species from groundwater in numerous working conditions. Nanofiltration is typically used for removing the divalent cations however, it can also remove As (III) and As (V) species predominantly by size omission (Siddique et al., 2020; Worou et al., 2021).

#### 19.2.1.4 Ion Exchange

Ions exchange phenomenon involves the active replacement of electrostatically held ions on the solid phase by the ions present in the solution phase having uniform charge (Katsoyiannis and Zouboulis 2006) and used to remove various pollutants including arsenic (As). It is used to lessen the hardness of water and to extract different contaminants i.e., chromate, selenite, arsenate and nitrite anions in the waste water. Regularly synthesized resins are used and waste water passes from them recycling and reinforcing the exchanges ions (Al-Jubouri and Holmes 2020). Ion exchange predominantly remove arsenate from the waste water owing to the presence of negative charge (Jadhav et al. 2015). Total dissolved solids (TDS) interfere with the efficacy of As removal during the exchange process (Jadhav et al. 2015). Specific ion exchange resins have been recommended by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) particularly chloride ions for As removal. Factors determining the efficiency of ion exchange resins induced As removal are type of resins, total dissolved salts (TDS), arsenic concentration, high sulfate salts and competing ions (Sarkar and Paul 2016). Limited reports exist in literature regarding the use of ion exchange for As removal (Dong 2019).

#### 19.2.1.5 Electrokinetic Technique

The Electrokinetic approach is a promising, effective and emerging technology for removing the free pollutants from soil (Li et al. 2020a, 2020b). It implies the removal mechanism comprising the movement as well as transport of various pollutants in the soil under the influence of an electric field such as electromigration, electrophoresis, electroosmotic flow and water electrolysis (Xu et al. 2019). Electrokinetic method for the removal of arsenic (As) has also been evaluated (Weng et al. 2009; Yang et al. 2016). The approach faces limitation during the As removal because it is difficult to be treated in its dissolved phase however, its efficiency can be remarkably enhanced and it can be made economically viable by coupling with other removal techniques (Li et al. 2020a, 2020b). Yuan and Chiang (2007) performed a study, where they used an electrokinetic process coupled with a permeable reaction barrier (PRB) in a soil matrix to remove As. Moreover, the efficacy of electrokinetic technique can also be significantly improved by combining with a permeable reactive barrier such as activated carbon (Zhao et al. 2016), hydrous ferric hydroxide (Yuan and Chiang 2007), carbon nanotubes, atomizing slag (Chung and Lee 2007). A brief summary of the As-remediation efficacy of different physiochemical approaches used by researchers has been illustrated in Table 19.1. The physicochemical methods have several limitations which hinder their excessive application on a larger scale such as generation of toxic sludge, high operational and maintenance cost, decreased efficiency under natural conditions and operational difficulties, etc. (Srivastava and Dwivedi 2015). In contrast to that, bioremediation does not involve such limitations and can be used for the efficient removal of As from the environment (Rahman and Singh 2020). Various researchers have reported the beneficial impacts of using various bioremediation approaches for As removal i.e., phytoremediation (Yang et al. 2018), remediation using bacterial species (Taran et al. 2019), phytobial remediation approach involving the application of biological agents (bacteria and plants) in integration with genetic engineering techniques (Irshad et al. 2020; Moens et al. 2020; Banerjee et al. 2020), fungal bioremediation (Tripathi et al. 2020), phytosuction separation approach (PS-S; Arita and Katoh 2018) and biosorption by using microbial cells (Podder and Majumder 2018), etc. Despite the ongoing extensive research, bioremediation of As is still limited to laboratory or pilot scale trials and its practical and field implications still require laborious and recurrent scientific researches.

### *19.2.2 Bioremediation Approaches*

#### 19.2.2.1 Phytoremediation

Phytoremediation has gained much importance as an important, promising, cost-effective and eco friendly technique for As clean up from the contaminated environments (Budzyńska et al. 2017; Lei et al. 2018). Many researchers have found that As hyperaccumulators provide most effective, eco-friendly and low-cost solution

**Table 19.1** Summary of various physicochemical techniques to remove arsenic from different medium

| Method | Types | Mechanisms | Removal efficiencies (%) | Medium | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ion exchange | Natural as well as synthetic resins | Exchange of ions from solid phase with those present in the solution phase | 97.9 | Water | Huang et al. 2015; Shakoor et al. 2017; Hu and Boyer 2018; Karakurt 2019 |
| Chemical precipitation | – | Forms separable solid precipitates from solution, precipitated materials get separated from solutions. For example, processed wastewater containing toxic substances | 95 | Water | Senn et al. 2018; Vega-Hernandez et al. 2019 |
| Surface adsorption | Biochar, activated carbon in granules form, magnetite nanoparticles, activated alumina, Iron coated sand | Using the solids to remove target contaminants from liquid or gaseous phase | 95 | Water and soil | Hao et al. 2018; Wang et al. 2018; Ghosal et al. 2018 |
| Electrokinetic process | – | Effective on contaminated soil (fine grained) | 90 | Water and soil | Yuan and Chiang 2008; Mao et al. 2016; Xu et al. 2019 |
| Electro-coagulation | Ferric sulfate (Fe $(SO_4)_3$),<br>ferric chloride ($FeCl_3$),<br>aluminum sulfate ($Al_2$ $(SO_4)_3$) | Application of current in between iron electrodes leads to the production of metal cations to liquify the soluble anodes in the treated waste<br>It is an alternative remedy to chemical precipitation technique | 99.9 | Water | Gomes et al. 2007; Song et al. 2017; Nidheesh and Singh 2017; Rosales et al. 2018; Gilhotra et al. 2018 |

(continued)

**Table 19.1** (continued)

| Method | Types | Mechanisms | Removal efficiencies (%) | Medium | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Membrane based removal technology | Electrodialysis, reverse osmosis (RO), Nano-filtration, | Semi-permeable membrane only allows the movement of selective molecules via a driving force and generates large residual volume | 96 | Water | Ungureanu et al. 2015; Zakhar et al. 2018 |

for bioremediation via the bioaccumulation of As within the plant body (Kofroňová et al. 2019), phytovolatilization (Guarino et al. 2020) and phytoextraction (Lei et al. 2018). Phytoremediation is a green technology which employs plants for the cleaning process and is a cost-effective and environment friendly approach. There are two types of approaches which are commonly used for the remediation of contaminants from soils as well as wetlands i.e., natural and induced phytoremediation (Niazi et al. 2016). The use of genetically modified plants (GMOs) has also been proposed recently however, GMOs are currently facing the issue of restrictive legislation (Rahman et al. 2016). However, the phytoremediation process also bears some limitations in terms of climatic and geographic distributions as well as relative biomass content (Irshad et al. 2021). Moreover, different factors affect the efficiency of phytoremediation process. For example, pH is an important factor determining the solubility of different ions as well as their interactions. Similar is the case for As where increased soil pH lessens the solubility of arsenite and increases the solubility of arsenate. Hence, a reduction in pH will uplift the phytoavailability of arsenite (Fresno et al. 2016). Similarly, humic substances in the soil can adsorb arsenite on their surface, where maximum adsorption capacity is demonstrated at pH 5.5. The roots mediated oxidation and reduction of As owing to the pH alterations perform a keen part in As immobilization. So, the remediation of As is a multifactorial strategy where the optimization of each factor is inevitable to maximize the removal efficiency (Duan and Zhu 2018).

Another limitation of the phytoremediation is the sensitivity of the used plants towards soil chemical conditions as well as the level of As contamination (Yang et al. 2018). So, there is a need to explore an efficient, economical and practical solution. Moreover, the safe disposal of the harvested biomass after the completion of phytoremediation is also an issue (Irshad et al. 2021). In addition, there is a need to use the integrated approaches to enhance the phytoremediation efficiency such as microbe-assisted phytoremediation and phytosuction separation techniques. Various scientists have also emphasized on the combined application of microorganisms and plants to accelerate the phytoremediation process.

#### 19.2.2.2 Microbial Based Bioremediation

Bacteria

Bacteria use different mechanisms to mobilize, transform or bioremediate the As such as biosorption (Saba et al. 2019), redox reactions (Zhang et al. 2016; Bhakat et al. 2019), volatilization and methylation (Zhang et al. 2014), etc. Many As-resistant bacteria that can withstand elevated concentrations of As have been potentially used for the bioremediation of As from soil–water systems. Several systems exist in bacteria which aid in overcoming As toxicities such as arsenate (ars system), arsenite oxidation system (aio), anaerobic arsenate respiration system (arr) and arsenic methylation system (arsM). There could be multiple As resistance system operating in a single bacterium however, the most common is the ars system (Kumar et al. 2021). Saba et al. (2019) investigated the efficiency of extracellular polymeric substances (EPS) producing bacterial species for As bioremediation and correlated it with the EPS production potential of the bacteria. The EPS are complex high molecular weight substances that are released by microorganisms. They concluded that the presence of large number of polyanionic functional groups on the bacterial EPS can sequester As via covalent or electrostatic interactions. Bacterial mediated oxidation of As is mainly related to the catalytic activity of As (III) oxidase (periplasmic enzyme) and it is a major detoxification process usually carried out by the heterotrophic As-oxidizing bacteria (Rahman and Hassler 2014). Several prokaryotes have demonstrated the potential of As oxidation such as *Agrobacterium*, *Pseudomonas* and *Alcaligenes* (Ghosh et al. 2015). Biswas and Sarkar (2019) isolated two-gram positive bacteria from shallow aquifers and tested their As tolerance. One of the specie was found to be able to withstand 70 mM of arsenite and the other was tolerant against 1000 mM of arsenate. Both the strains exhibited tremendous potential to convert As (III) to less toxic As (V) from As enriched media. They reported that the As oxidizing bacteria can perform a keen role in the subsurface As transformation that can help in designing future bioremediation strategy. At the same time, some bacterial strains also cause the reduction of arsenic (Jebelli et al. 2017; Rios-Valenciana et al. 2020) and thereby, facilitate the transfer of As in the above-ground plant parts. The reduced form, As (III) predominates in the soil as compared to the oxidized form (As, V) as plant's ability to uptake As (III) depends on the competition with phosphate present in the soil which makes it difficult for the plant to remediate it (Alka et al. 2020).

Many bacterial species also use As (III) oxidase or As (V) reductase enzymes thereby, use As compounds as electron acceptors/donors and get their energy by metabolizing them (Rhine et al. 2007). Due to alarming increase in the As contamination, transgenic bacteria using genetic engineering techniques can also be used for ensuring As bioremediation. Various studies have evidenced regarding the effectiveness of using transgenic bacteria possessing the target genes responsible for increased As methylation as well as detoxification (Huang et al. 2015; Prum et al. 2018; Vezza et al. 2020). This strategy has also contributed towards decreased translocation followed by accumulation of As in food crops (Chen et al. 2013).

### Yeast and Fungi

Myco-remediation (using fungi to remediate contaminants) has emerged as one of the most promising and cost-effective approach for As detoxification (Tripathi et al. 2015) in plants and their beneficial role regarding the plant growth and survival under stressed conditions. Fungi have been extensively known for their widespread metabolic competence and the ability of their cell wall to bind metal (loid) ions owing to the presence of amino group and polysaccharides. Hence, isolation followed by enumeration of As tolerant fungal species from the contaminated sites could provide an inside into the fungal mediated As bioremediation (Singh et al. 2015a, b). Until now, numerous fungal species have been isolated from As contaminated sites such as *Trichoderma*, *Aspergillus*, *Fusarium* and *Penicillium* etc. (Caporale et al. 2014; Zeng et al. 2015; Govarthanan et al. 2018). The adaptation of fungi towards the contaminated sites might be due to their high surface area to volume ratio and different mechanisms of metal detoxification (Kapoor et al. 1999; Tripathi et al. 2020). Biomethylation of As by fungi via the enzyme based conversion of As into the volatile as well as non-volatile species and by using the S-adenosylmethionine and thiols offer a keen role in its biogeochemical cycling and detoxification. Govarthanan et al. (2019) examined the metal mineralization potential of calcite, microbially induced precipitate using *Trichoderma* in remediating the As contaminated soils. The fungus was found to tolerate 500 mg $L^{-1}$ of As. The effect of three different factors on the bio-mineralization of As was checked i.e., $CaCl_2$ concentration, urea concentration and the pH. Their results revealed the formation of metal-carbonates by the *Trichoderma* species and carbonate fraction of As was found to be uplifted by 46% in the bioremediated site as compared to the control (35.5%). The X-ray diffraction indicated the potential of calcite precipitate in bioremediating the As contaminated soil. They concluded that microbially induced calcite can have promising effects on the remediation of As from the contaminated sites.

Yeast is a unicellular fungus that can proliferate easily and are able to adapt to various environmental niches (Mukherjee and Sen 2015). They also exhibit the bioremediation capacity against certain contaminants (Khan et al. 2016; Ilyas and Rehman 2018). Bobrowicz et al. (1997) reported the presence of fragment of 4.2 kb on the chromosome XVI and its contribution in conferring resistance against sodium arsenate (7 mM). They further explained that in yeasts, three genes are present in a continuous manner ($ACR_1$, $ACR_2$ and $ACR_3$) which exhibit resistance against arsenic compounds. Two proteins are present in the As-ATPase efflux pump namely ArsA and ArsB, in which ArsA possesses the catalytic activity and ArsB has inner membrane protein (Rosen et al. 1988). Similarly, another protein, ArsC displays reductase activity and transforms As (V) to As (III), which is then, released to the outer environment through As efflux pump (Sher and Rehman 2019). Verma et al. (2019) assessed the potential application of yeast as a plant growth promoting agent to stimulate rice growth. Under As stress, the transgenic yeast species *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* harboring the *WaarsM* gene demonstrated an increased As methylation followed by volatilization activity under As stress. Moreover, the rice seedling coated with yeast showed high seedling vigor index in comparison with the control. They concluded that As volatilization form the contaminated sites is possible with the help of yeast and it could be effectively used as an instrumental agent for reducing As contents from the soil water system.

### Algal Bioremediation

Few reports are also available regarding the As methylation by algae (Jia et al. 2015) which uses several detoxification pathways for As (Upadhyay et al. 2018) and hence, convert As (III) into less toxic and mess mobile form As (V) (Jia et al. 2013). The cell wall of algae possesses several functional groups i.e., carbonyl, hydroxyl (-OH), carboxyl (-COOH), thiol (-SH) and amino which possess the tendency to adsorb metal(loid)s including the As oxyanions from water (Wang et al. 2015). Many algal species can cause a rapid absorption of As from the aqueous media and hence, plays a key role in its detoxification (Jiang et al. 2011). Among these species, red algae (*Gracilaria*, *Porphyra* and *Ceramium*), brown algae (*Dictyopteris*, *Eisenia* and *Cystoseira*), green algae (*Ulva* and *Caulerpa*) and seagrass (Zostera) have exhibited tremendous capacity to adsorb As with the maximum adsorption capacity (1.3 ± 0.1 mg $g^{-1}$) achieved by sea grass and red alga (Ceramium; Pennesi et al. 2012). In algae, the biotransformation of As starts with the uptake of As (V), which is then, reduced to As (III) followed by subsequent formation of methylated species (Wang et al. 2015). Earlier studies have reported about the phosphate independent uptake of As (V) by algae which further depicted that more As (V) uptake pathways prevail in algae in addition to As uptake via the phosphate channels (Duncan et al. 2014). The As transformation pathways in algae are influenced by different factors such as concentration and species of As, composition of the growth medium (Wurl et al. 2013), pH, temperature, Eh (Murray et al. 2003), duration of light exposure as well as intensity (Zhang et al. 2013) etc. Moreover, phosphate presence in water is of critical importance as it can also affect As uptake by algae. Algal mediated As sorption has a tremendous potential in As bioremediation in aquatic system due to its environment friendly nature and high removal efficiency (Hussain et al. 2021).

### Phytobial Remediation

This approach uses the plant microbe interactions and assists the phytoremediation process and thereby, plays a critical role in the plant survival, growth and development under contaminated sites. It helps the plants by conferring stress resistance, favoring nutrient acquisition and supplying different phytohormones (Kaur et al. 2018). Remediation by exploiting the plant–microbe interactions for As removal has been extensively reported in the literature (Liang et al. 2019; Irshad et al. 2020). Few reports are available where the As remediation by the plants was increased in presence of transgenic bacteria that were harboring As degradation genes. However, this treatment still faces certain limitations in lieu of the efficacious application of transgenic bacterial strains (Liu et al. 2019). Irshad et al. (2020) investigated the symbiotic relationship between indigenous *Bacillus* specie and As-hyperaccumulator named *Vallisneria denseserrulata* to remove As. They found that the native bacterial specie was able to excrete higher quantities of EPS, siderophore and indole acetic acid (IAA) and thereby, reduced As toxicity to the plants. The synergetic relationship exhibited more As uptake and removal potential. They further reported that the As detoxification was attributed to the presence of various carboxyl, amide, hydroxyl and thiol groups as well as the prevalence of an As metabolizing process in the plant leaves.

### Phytosuction Separation

Phytosuction separation (PS-S) is a relatively modern technique for reducing the heavy metals or metalloids concentration from the soil. Current method involves two soil types: a planting soil without any metal(loid) followed by a heavy metal(loid) contaminated base soil present in the bottom and these soils are separated by an immobilizing material. In the As remediation study, ferrihydrite has been used as an immobilization material. Plants are grown on the planted soil and irrigation water is applied as recommended. In response to the applied irrigation, plant roots suck the water which then take up the dissolved heavy metal(loid) present in the bottom soil due to water suction effect of the roots, and the contaminant is held by the above lying immobilization material (Katoh et al. 2016). Arita and Katoh (2018) used ferrihydrite as an immobilization material and applied in the As contaminated soil. They compared the efficiency of PS-S system with that of phytoextraction (PE). Their results indicated that PS-S system holds greater tendency to remove As than PE and its efficiency increases with an increase in the depth of the soil (even less than 0.5 cm soil layer), indicating the efficacy of PS-S system in the shallow soil layers. Nearly 38% of the As was removed from the soil which was observed to be 54% more than PE technique. Positive growth regulating microbes might improve the effectiveness of this technique by facilitating the supply of proper nutrients towards the plants. It has also been shown that the metal(loids) existing particularly in the form of oxyanions are more prone to be removed by the PS-S system as compared to those existing as cations. This technique has also shown promising results during the phytoremediation of lead (Pb) and antimony (Sb) with removal efficiencies ranging from 8–25 and 69–533 times respectively as compared to the phytoextraction process. Main factors during the smooth running of the OS-S system are mobility of the target metal(loids) under consideration.

### Arsenotrophy

Despite its toxicity, As is also used by several microbial species to harvest their metabolic energy needs rather then its detoxification. Their metabolic activities comprise As oxidation as well as reduction via electron transfer for using it as food or respiration (Amend et al. 2014). The process is termed as arsenotrophy (Oremlan et al.

2009) and the related microbes are termed as arsenotrophs (Stuckey et al. 2015) which are known for their tremendous role in the biogeochemical cycling of As. During the arsenotrophy process, microbes solubilize the As from sediments followed by the reductive transformation of As (V) to As (III). The exposition of microbial processes determines their effectiveness to remove As from the contaminated sites. They are known to stimulate the oxidation of different organic compounds such as lactate, acetate, malate, pyruvate, ethanol and glycerol by reducing As in anaerobic conditions (Stolz and Oremland 1999; Anand et al. 2022). Moreover, arsenotrophy has been termed as redox reactions of As related to the phototrophic or respiratory processes via the transfer of electrons to/from As for energy (Silver and Phung 2005). Three different types of enzymes are responsible for catalyzing this process in prokaryotes viz. AioA, ArxA and ArrA (Andres and Bertin 2016). Most of the arsenotrophic pathways have been identified in chemoautotrophs however, anoxygenic photosynthesis, a light dependent pathway involving As (III) as an electron donor was first identified in *Ectothiorhodospira* species (Budinoff and Hollibaugh 2008). Various researchers have reported regarding the microbially mediated arsenotrophic reactions of As transformation. Uhrynowski et al. (2017) used an indigenous arsenotrophic bacterium *Aeromonas* sp. and investigated its transformation potential for As. They reported that *Aeromonas* is a facultative anaerobe which can utilize arsenate as a substrate to carry out its respiration and lactate, citrate and acetate as electron donor. The introduced strain exhibited considerable resistance against As and other heavy metals and the As reduction was observed to be initiated after 24 h. The strain exhibited increased production of biofilm which was found to be responsible for the entrapment of dissolved arsenic species as well as other toxic elements. In addition, several studies have evidenced about the enrichment of As contaminated groundwater with numerous arsenotrophic bacteria (Sanyal et al. 2016) Table 19.2.

## 19.3 Concluding Remarks

The problem of arsenic contamination has dramatically increased in the recent times owing to the enhanced global pollution. Different limitations related to the conventional physicochemical approaches imply that in the present times, bioremediation approaches are the most widely accepted, eco-friendly and sustainable techniques to tackle As contamination. With advancements and further experimentations, more perfection and practical outcomes are expected. However, few things need to be addressed to proceed with clear understandings. More comprehensive knowledge is required to clearly understand the mechanisms of bacterial mediated As oxidation. Advancements in the use of transgenic organisms (plants or microbes) can discover new interventions in using As for the bio-energy systems and microbial fuel cells applications. Moreover, the fate of the harvested plants after the successful completion of phytoremediation (phytoextraction) process is still a challenge. Pyrolysis, bio-gasification and composting could assist in this regard. In addition, cost–benefit

**Table 19.2** Summary of different bioremediation techniques for As removal from soil–water system

| Method | Plant/microbial species | Results | Medium | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Phytoremediation | *Lemna valdiviana* Phil | Plants were able to accumulate 1190 mg $kg^{-1}$ of As (dry weight) from aqueous media and reduce 82% of their initial concentration | Water | de Souza et al. 2019 |
| Phytobial remediation using fungi | AMF *Glomus mosseae* in *Medicago sativa* | Fungal colonization significantly increased the phosphorous (P) and arsenic (As) contents in plants with a concomitant increment in the plant growth attributes | Soil | Chen et al. 2007 |
| Phytobial bioremediation with bacteria | *Pseudomonas* sp. in *Glycine max* | Inoculation with the bacterial species resulted in a tremendous improvement in the soybean growth under $As^{3+}/As^{5+}$ treatment | Soil | Oller et al. 2020 |
| Phytoremediation | *Pteris vittata* | Presence of As-transporters such as PvACR3, PvACR3;1 and PvTIP4;1 along with As tolerance result in efficient removal of As from the medium | Soil | Vandana et al. 2020 |
| Bacterial biosorption | *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* | 98% removal efficiency of As from groundwater was observed | Water | Tariq et al. 2018 |
| Phytoremediation | *Neptunia oleracea* | The plant exhibited nearly 30 ppm tolerance against As with maximum As removal as well as accumulation was observed ranging from 30–60 ppm | Water | Atabaki et al. 2020 |
| Phytobial bioremediation with bacteria | *Pseudomonas monteilii* in *Pteris vittata* | Inoculation of *P. monteilii* in the plant led to As accumulation ($1.9 \pm 0.04$ g $kg^{-1}$) as well as bioconcentration factor ($16.3 \pm 0.35$) | Soil | Abou-Shanab et al. 2022 |

(continued)

**Table 19.2** (continued)

| Method | Plant/microbial species | Results | Medium | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Phytobial bioremediation with fungi | *Humicola* sp. in *Bacopa monnieri* | Arsenic bio-volatilization (53.39 mg $kg^{-1}$ biomass) was observed after inoculation | Soil | Tripathi et al. 2020 |
| Phytoremediation | *Acacia mangium* | Plant utilized phytostabilization as a pre-dominant mechanism to accumulate As in plant tissues | Soil | Rosli et al. 2021 |
| Phytobial bioremediation using fungi | Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi (AMF) in *Pteris vittata* L | Colonization of *Pteris vittata* with AMF improved the remediation process of As with a tremendous impact in the depth of 0–0.2 m | Soil | Cantamessa et al. 2020 |
| Bacterial biosorption | *Bacillus* sp. | Maximum biosorption capacity (92%) was obtained at room temperature where the bacterial strain acted as an admirable host to the arsenate | Water | Dadrasnia et al. 2019 |
| Algal bioremediation | *Synechocysis* sp. | As accumulation by *Synechocysis* sp. was observed to be as much as 1.0 and 0.9 g $kg^{-1}$ DW after exposure to 0.5 mM arsenate and arsenite for 14 days respectively | Water | Yin et al. 2012 |
| Phytosuction separation (PS-S) | *Megathyrsus maximus* plant | As removal ratio of PS-S system increased with a decrease in the soil depth where maximum ratio (192%) was found at the soil depth of 0.2 cm | Soil | Arita and Katoh 2018 |

analysis is a pre-requisite for the successful implementation of the bioremediation process on a larger scale.

## References

Abad-Valle P, Alvarez-Ayuso E, Murciego A, Munoz-Centeno LM, Alonso-Rojo P, Villar-Alonso P (2018) Arsenic distribution in a pasture area impacted by past mining activities. Ecotoxicol Environ Safe 1(147):228–237

Abou-Shanab RA, Santelli CM, Sadowsky MJ (2022) Bioaugmentation with As-transforming bacteria improves arsenic availability and uptake by the hyperaccumulator plant *Pteris vittata* (L). Inter J Phyto 21(4):420–428

Alam M, Chakraborty S, Bhattacharya T (2016) Soil arsenic availability and transfer to food crops in Sahibganj, India with reference to human health risk. Environ Processes 3(4):763–779

Alamgir A, Khan MA, Schilling J, Shaukat SS, Shahab S (2016) Assessment of groundwater quality in the coastal area of Sindh province. Pakistan. Environ Monitor Assess 188(2):1–3

Ali W, Mushtaq N, Javed T, Zhang H, Ali K, Rasool A, Farooqi A (2019) Vertical mixing with return irrigation water the cause of arsenic enrichment in groundwater of district Larkana Sindh, Pakistan. Environ Pollut 1(245):77–88

Al-Jubouri SM, Holmes SM (2020) Immobilization of cobalt ions using hierarchically porous 4A zeolite-based carbon composites: Ion-exchange and solidification. J Water Process Eng 1(33):101059

Alka S, Shahir S, Ibrahim N, Chai TT, Bahari ZM, Abd Manan F (2020) The role of plant growth promoting bacteria on arsenic removal: a review of existing perspectives. Environ Tech Inn 1(17):100–602

Alka S, Shahir S, Ibrahim N, Ndejiko MJ, Vo DV, Abd Manan F (2021) Arsenic removal technologies and future trends: A mini review. J Cleaner Prod 1(278):123–805

Amen R, Bashir H, Bibi I, Shaheen SM, Niazi NK, Shahid M, Hussain MM, Antoniadis V, Shakoor MB, Al-Solaimani SG, Wang H (2020) A critical review on arsenic removal from water using biochar-based sorbents: the significance of modification and redox reactions. J Chem Engineer 15(396):125–195

Amend JP, Saltikov C, Lu GS, Hernandez J (2014) Microbial arsenic metabolism and reaction energetics. Rev Miner Geochem 79(1):391–433

Anand V, Kaur J, Srivastava S, Bist V, Singh P, Srivastava S (2022) Arsenotrophy, a pragmatic approach for arsenic bioremediation. J Environ Chem Engineer 10(3):107528

Andres J, Bertin PN (2016) The microbial genomics of arsenic. FEMS Micro Rev 1(2):299–322

Arita S, Katoh M (2018) Arsenic removal from contaminated soil by phytoremediation combined with chemical immobilization. In: International congress on environmental geotechnics Singapore, pp 280–285

Atabaki N, Shaharuddin NA, Ahmad SA, Nulit R, Abiri R (2020) Assessment of water mimosa (*Neptunia oleracea* Lour.) morphological, physiological, and removal efficiency for phytoremediation of Arsenic-polluted water. Plants 9(11):1500

Banerjee A, Samanta S, Singh A, Roychoudhury A (2020) Deciphering the molecular mechanism behind stimulated co-uptake of arsenic and fluoride from soil, associated toxicity, defense and glyoxalase machineries in arsenic-tolerant rice. J Hazard Mat 15(390):121978

Barringer JL, Reilly PA (2013) Arsenic in groundwater, a summary of sources and the biogeochemical and hydrogeologic factors affecting arsenic occurrence and mobility. Current Persp Contam Hydro Water Reso Sustain 27(34):83–116

Bhakat K, Chakraborty A, Islam E (2019) Characterization of arsenic oxidation and uranium bioremediation potential of arsenic resistant bacteria isolated from uranium ore. Environ Sci Pollut Res 26(13):12907–12919

Biswas R, Sarkar A (2019) Characterization of arsenite-oxidizing bacteria to decipher their role in arsenic bioremediation. Prep Biochem Biotech 2(1):30–37

Bobrowicz P, Wysocki R, Owsianik G, Goffeau A, Ulaszewski S (1997) Isolation of three contiguous genes, ACR1, ACR2 and ACR3, involved in resistance to arsenic compounds in the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. Yeast 13(9):819–828

Brahman KD, Kazi TG, Afridi HI, Naseem S, Arain SS, Ullah N (2013) Evaluation of high levels of fluoride, arsenic species and other physicochemical parameters in underground water of two sub districts of Tharparkar Pakistan. Water Res Multivar Study 1(3):1005–1020

Budinoff CR, Hollibaugh JT (2008) Arsenite-dependent photoautotrophy by an *Ectothiorhodospira*-dominated consortium. ISME J 2(3):340–343

Budzynska S, Magdziak Z, Golinski P, Niedzielski P, Mleczek M (2018) Arsenic forms in phytoextraction of this metalloid in organs of 2-year-old *Acer platanoides* seedlings. Environ Sci Pollut Res 25(27):27260–27273

Cantamessa S, Massa N, Gamalero E, Berta G (2020) Phytoremediation of a highly arsenic polluted site, using *Pteris vittata* L. and Arbuscular Mycorrhizal fungi. Plant 9(9):1211

Caporale AG, Sommella A, Lorito M, Lombardi N, Azam SM, Pigna M, Ruocco M (2014) Trichoderma spp. alleviate phytotoxicity in lettuce plants (*Lactuca sativa* L.) irrigated with arsenic-contaminated water. J Plant Physiol 15(15):1378–84

Chappell WR, Abernathy CO, Calderon RL (2001) Arsenic: the 'King of Poisons' in antiquity a possible threat to future sustainability. Arsenic Exp Health Effects IV 27:1

Chatterjee D, Adak S, Banerjee N, Bhattacharjee P, Bandyopadhyay AK, Giri AK (2018) Evaluation of health effects, genetic damage and telomere length in children exposed to arsenic in West Bengal, India. Mutat Res/Genet Toxicology Environ Mutagen (MRGTEM) 1(836):82–88

Chen B, Xiao X, Zhu YG, Smith FA, Xie ZM, Smith SE (2007) The arbuscular mycorrhizal fungus *Glomus mosseae* gives contradictory effects on phosphorus and arsenic acquisition by *Medicago sativa* Linn. Sci Total Environ 379(2–3):226–234

Chen J, Qin J, Zhu YG, De-Lorenzo V, Rosen BP (2013) Engineering the soil bacterium *Pseudomonas putida* for arsenic methylation. App Environ Micro 15(14):4493–4495

Cheng RC, Liang S, Wang HC, Beuhler MD (1994) Enhanced coagulation for arsenic removal. Amer J Water Works Assoc 86(9):79–90

Chung HI, Lee M (2007) A new method for remedial treatment of contaminated clayey soils by electrokinetics coupled with permeable reactive barriers. Electrochim Acta 25(10):3427–3431

Dadrasnia A, Usman MM, Abutawila Z, Omar R, Ismail S, Abdullah R (2019) Biotechnological remediation of arsenate from aqueous solution using a novel bacterial strain: Isotherm, kinetics and thermodynamic studies. J Environ Health Sci Engineer 17(2):571–579

Da-Silva EB, Mussoline WA, Wilkie AC, Ma LQ (2019) Anaerobic digestion to reduce biomass and remove arsenic from As-hyperaccumulator *Pteris vittata.* Environ Pollut 1(250):23–28

Dias AC, Fontes MP (2020) Arsenic (V) removal from water using hydrotalcites as adsorbents. Criti Rev Appl Clay Sci 15(191):105–615

Dong H (2019) Development of hybrid ion exchange processes driven by carbon dioxide (HIX-CO2). (Doctoral dissertation, Lehigh University)

Drewniak L, Sklodowska A (2013) Arsenic-transforming microbes and their role in biomining processes. Environ Sci Pollut Res 20(11):7728–7739

Duan G, Zhu Y (2018) Arsenic in soil-plant system a synthesis, in twenty years of research and development on soil pollution and remediation in China. Science Press, pp 453–464

Duncan EG, Maher WA, Foster SD (2015) Contribution of arsenic species in unicellular algae to the cycling of arsenic in marine ecosystems. Environ Sci Technol 6(1):33–50

Duncan EG, Maher WA, Foster SD, Mikac KM, Krikowa F (2014) The influence of bacteria on the arsenic species produced by laboratory cultures of the marine phytoplankton *Dunaliella tertiolecta.* J App Phycol 26(5):2129–2134

Farooq MA, Islam F, Ali B, Najeeb U, Mao B, Gill RA, Yan G, Siddique KH, Zhou W (2016) Arsenic toxicity in plants, cellular and molecular mechanisms of its transport and metabolism. Environ Exp Bot 1(132):42–52

Fresno T, Penalosa JM, Santner J, Puschenreiter M, Prohaska T, Moreno-Jimenez E (2016) Iron plaque formed under aerobic conditions efficiently immobilizes arsenic in *Lupinus albus* L. roots. Environ Pollut 1(216):215–22

Ge J, Guha B, Lippincott L, Cach S, Wei J, Su TL, Meng X (2020) Challenges of arsenic removal from municipal wastewater by coagulation with ferric chloride and alum. Sci Total Environ 10(725):138–351

Ghosal PS, Kattil KV, Yadav MK, Gupta AK (2018) Adsorptive removal of arsenic by novel iron/olivine composite, insights into preparation and adsorption process by response surface methodology and artificial neural network. J Environ Manage 1(209):176–187

Ghosh P, Rathinasabapathi B, Teplitski M, Ma LQ (2015) Bacterial ability in AsIII oxidation and AsV reduction, relation to arsenic tolerance, P uptake, and siderophore production. Chemosphere 1(138):995–1000

Gilhotra V, Das L, Sharma A, Kang TS, Singh P, Dhuria RS, Bhatti MS (2018) Electrocoagulation technology for high strength arsenic wastewater, process optimization and mechanistic study. J Cleaner Prod 10(198):693–703

Gomes JA, Daida P, Kesmez M, Weir M, Moreno H, Parga JR, Irwin G, Mc-Whinney H, Grady T, Peterson E, Cocke DL (2007) Arsenic removal by electrocoagulation using combined Al–Fe electrode system and characterization of products. J Hazard Mater 10(2):220–231

Govarthanan M, Mythili R, Selvankumar T, Kamala-Kannan S, Kim H (2018) Myco-phytoremediation of arsenic and lead contaminated soils by *Helianthus annuus* and wood rot fungi, *Trichoderma* sp. isolated from decayed wood. Ecotoxic Environ Safe 30(151):279–84

Govindappa H, Bhat MP, Uthappa UT, Sriram G, Altalhi T, Kumar SP, Kurkuri M (2019) Fabrication of a novel polymer inclusion membrane from recycled polyvinyl chloride for the real-time extraction of arsenic (V) from water samples in a continuous process. Chemical Engineer Res Des

Guan X, Du J, Meng X, Sun Y, Sun B, Hu Q (2012) Application of titanium dioxide in arsenic removal from water: a review. J Hazar Mat 15(215):1–6

Guarino F, Miranda A, Castiglione S, Cicatelli A (2020) Arsenic phytovolatilization and epigenetic modifications in *Arundo donax* L. assisted by a PGPR consortium. Chemosphere 1(251):126–310

Gulledge JH, O'Connor JT (2018) Removal of arsenic (V) from water by adsorption on aluminum and ferric hydroxides. Amer J Water Works Assoc 65(8):548–552

Hao L, Wang N, Wang C, Li G (2018) Arsenic removal from water and river water by the combined adsorption-UF membrane process. Chemosphere 1(202):768–776

Hare V, Chowdhary P, Kumar B, Sharma DC, Baghel VS (2019) Arsenic toxicity and its remediation strategies for fighting the environmental threat. Emerg Eco-Friendly Appr Waste Manage 1:143–170

Hoover J, Gonzales M, Shuey C, Barney Y, Lewis J (2017) Elevated arsenic and uranium concentrations in unregulated water sources on the Navajo Nation, USA. Expo Health 9(2):113–124

Hu Y, Boyer TH (2018) Removal of multiple drinking water contaminants by combined ion exchange resin in a completely mixed flow reactor. J Water Supply Res Technol-Aqua 1(7):659–672

Huang K, Chen C, Shen Q, Rosen BP, Zhao FJ (2015) Genetically engineering *Bacillus subtilis* with a heat resistant arsenite methyltransferase for bioremediation of arsenic contaminated organic waste. App Environ Micro 1(19):6718–6724

Hussain MM, Wang J, Bibi I, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Iqbal J, Mian IA, Shaheen SM, Bashir S, Shah NS, Hina K (2021) Arsenic speciation and biotransformation pathways in the aquatic ecosystem, the significance of algae. J Hazard Mat 5(403):124027

Ilyas S, Rehman A (2018) Metal resistance and uptake by *Trichosporon asahii* and *Pichia kudriavzevii* isolated from industrial effluents. Arch Environ Protection 44(3)

Inam MA, Khan R, Yeom IT, Buller AS, Akram M, Inam MW (2021) Optimization of antimony removal by coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation process using response surface methodology. Processes 9(1):117

Irshad S, Xie Z, Mehmood S, Nawaz A, Ditta A, Mahmood Q (2021) Insights into conventional and recent technologies for arsenic bioremediation. Environ Sci Pollut Res 28(15):18870–18892

Irshad S, Xie Z, Wang J, Nawaz A, Luo Y, Wang Y, Mehmood S (2020) Indigenous strain *Bacillus* XZM assisted phytoremediation and detoxification of arsenic in *Vallisneria denseserrulata*. J Hazard Mat 5(381):120–903

Jadhav SV, Bringas E, Yadav GD, Rathod VK, Ortiz I, Marathe KV (2015) Arsenic and fluoride contaminated groundwaters, a review of current technologies for contaminants removal. J Environ Manage 1(162):306–325

Jain CK, Ali I (2000) Arsenic occurrence, toxicity and speciation techniques. Water Res 1(17):4304–4312

Jebeli MA, Maleki A, Amoozegar MA, Kalantar E, Izanloo H, Gharibi F (2017) *Bacillus flexus* strain As-12, a new arsenic transformer bacterium isolated from contaminated water resources. Chemosphere 1(169):636–641

Jia Y, Bao P, Zhu YG (2015) Arsenic bioavailability to rice plant in paddy soil, influence of microbial sulfate reduction. J Soil Sediment 15(9):1960–1967

Jia Y, Huang H, Zhong M, Wang FH, Zhang LM, Zhu YG (2013) Microbial arsenic methylation in soil and rice rhizosphere. Environ Sci Technol 47(7):3141–3148

Jiang Y, Purchase D, Jones H, Garelick H (2011) Effects of arsenate ($As^{5+}$) on growth and production of glutathione (GSH) and phytochelatins (PCS) in *Chlorella vulgaris*. Int J Phytoremed 13(8):834–844

Kabiraj A, Biswas R, Halder U, Bandopadhyay R (2022) Bacterial arsenic metabolism and its role in arsenic bioremediation. Current Micro 79(5):1–5

Kapoor A, Viraraghavan T, Cullimore DR (1999) Removal of heavy metals using the fungus *Aspergillus niger*. Bioresource Technol 70(1):95–104

Karakurt S (2019) Removal of carcinogenic arsenic from drinking water by the application of ion exchange resins. Oncogene J 2(1):5

Kartinen-Jr EO, Martin CJ (1995) An overview of arsenic removal processes. Desalination 103(1–2):79–88

Katoh M, Hashimoto K, Sato T (2016) Lead and antimony removal from contaminated soil by phytoremediation combined with an immobilization material. Clean: Soil, Air, Water 44(12):1717–1724

Katsoyiannis IA, Zouboulis AI (2006) Comparative evaluation of conventional and alternative methods for the removal of arsenic from contaminated groundwaters. Rev Environ Health 21(1):25–42

Kaur P, Singh S, Kumar V, Singh N, Singh J (2018) Effect of rhizobacteria on arsenic uptake by macrophyte *Eichhornia crassipes* (Mart.) Solms. Int J Phytoremed 20(2):114–20

Khan KM, Chakraborty R, Bundschuh J, Bhattacharya P, Parvez F (2020) Health effects of arsenic exposure in Latin America, an overview of the past eight years of research. Sci Total Environ 25(710):136–71

Khan Z, Rehman A, Hussain SZ (2016) Resistance and uptake of cadmium by yeast, *Pichia hampshirensis* 4Aer, isolated from industrial effluent and its potential use in decontamination of wastewater. Chemosphere 1(159):32–43

Kofronova M, Hrdinova A, Maskova P, Soudek P, Tremlova J, Pinkas D, Lipavska H (2019) Strong antioxidant capacity of horseradish hairy root cultures under arsenic stress indicates the possible use of *Armoracia rusticana* plants for phytoremediation. Ecotoxic Environ Safe 15(174):295–304

Kumar P, Dash B, Suyal DC, Gupta SB, Singh AK, Chowdhury T, Soni R (2021) Characterization of arsenic resistant *Klebsiella pneumoniae* RnASA11 from contaminated soil and water samples and its bioremediation potential. Current Microbiol 78(8):3258–3267

Lei M, Wan X, Guo G, Yang J, Chen T (2018) Phytoextraction of arsenic contaminated soil with *Pteris vittata* in Henan Province, China, comprehensive evaluation of remediation efficiency correcting for atmospheric depositions. Environ Sci Pollut Res 25(1):124–131

Li J, Ding Y, Wang K, Li N, Qian G, Xu Y, Zhang J (2020a) Comparison of humic and fulvic acid on remediation of arsenic contaminated soil by electrokinetic technology. Chemosphere 1(241):125038

Li R, Kuo YM, Liu WW, Jang CS, Zhao E, Yao L (2018) Potential health risk assessment through ingestion and dermal contact arsenic-contaminated groundwater in Jianghan Plain, China. Environ Geochem Health 40(4):1585–1599

Li X, Yang Z, He X, Liu Y (2020b) Optimization analysis and mechanism exploration on the removal of cadmium from contaminated soil by electrokinetic remediation. Sep Purif Technol 1(250):117180

Liang CP, Liu CW, Jang CS, Wang SW, Lee JJ (2011) Assessing and managing the health risk due to ingestion of inorganic arsenic from fish and shellfish farmed in black foot disease areas for general Taiwanese. J Hazard Mat 186(1):622–628

Liang CP, Wang SW, Kao YH, Chen JS (2016) Health risk assessment of groundwater arsenic pollution in southern Taiwan. Environ Geochem Health 38(6):1271–1281

Liang Y, Wang X, Guo Z, Xiao X, Peng C, Yang J, Zhou C, Zeng P (2019) Chelator assisted phytoextraction of arsenic, cadmium and lead by *Pteris vittata* L. and soil microbial community structure response. Int J Phytoremed 21(10):1032–40

Lindberg AL, Rahman M, Persson LA, Vahter M (2008) The risk of arsenic induced skin lesions in Bangladeshi men and women is affected by arsenic metabolism and the age at first exposure. Toxic App Pharma 1(1):9–16

Lindsay ER, Maathuis FJ (2017) New molecular mechanisms to reduce arsenic in crops. Trends Plant Sci 22(12):1016–1026

Litter MI, Morgada ME, Bundschuh J (2010) Possible treatments for arsenic removal in Latin American waters for human consumption. Environ Pollut 158(5):1105–1118

Liu J, Ding Y, Wang K, Li N, Qian G, Xu Y, Zhang J (2020a) Comparison of humic and fulvic acid on remediation of arsenic contaminated soil by electrokinetic technology. Chemosphere 1(241):125–038

Liu L, Bilal M, Duan X, Iqbal HM (2019) Mitigation of environmental pollution by genetically engineered bacteria current challenges and future perspectives. Sci Total Environment 1(667):444–54

Liu Z, Yang Q, Yang Y, Xie C, Ma H (2020b) Hydrogeochemical controls on arsenic contamination potential and health threat in an intensive agricultural area, northern China. Environ Pollut 1(256):113–455

Malik AH, Khan ZM, Mahmood Q, Nasreen S, Bhatti ZA (2009) Perspectives of low-cost arsenic remediation of drinking water in Pakistan and other countries. J Hazard Mat 168(1):1–2

Mandal BK, Suzuki KT (2002) Arsenic round the world. Rev. Talanta 16(1):201–35

Mao X, Han FX, Shao X, Guo K, Mccomb J, Arslan Z, Zhang Z (2016) Electro-kinetic remediation coupled with phytoremediation to remove lead, arsenic and cesium from contaminated paddy soil. Ecotoxic Environ Safe 1(125):16–24

Moens M, Branco R, Morais PV (2020) Arsenic accumulation by a rhizosphere bacterial strain *Ochrobactrum tritici* reduces rice plant arsenic levels. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 36(2):1–1

Mohanty D (2017) Conventional as well as emerging arsenic removal technologies. Crit Rev Water Air Soil Pollut 228(10):1–21

Mohindru JJ, Garg UK, Gupta R (2017) Coagulation-flocculation technologies for arsenic removal, a review. Asian J Res Chem 10(3):405–13

Moreira VR, Lebron YA, Santos LV, De-Paula EC, Amaral MC (2020) Arsenic contamination, effects and remediation techniques, a special look onto membrane separation processes. Process Safe Environ Protect 1(148):604–23

Mukherjee S, Sen SK (2015) Exploration of novel rhizospheric yeast isolate as fertilizing soil inoculant for improvement of maize cultivation. J Food Sci Agric 95(7):1491–9

Murray LA, Raab A, Marr IL, Feldmann J (2003) Biotransformation of arsenate to arsenosugars by *Chlorella vulgaris*. Appl Organ Chem 17(9):669–74

Niazi NK, Bashir S, Bibi I, Murtaza B, Shahid M, Javed MT, Shakoor MB, Saqib ZA, Nawaz MF, Aslam Z, Wang H (2016) In: Phytoremediation of arsenic-contaminated soils using arsenic hyperaccumulating ferns, pp 521–545. Springer, Cham

Nidheesh PV, Singh TA (2017) Arsenic removal by electrocoagulation process, recent trends and removal mechanism. Chemosphere 1(181):418–32

Nikić J, Jazić JM, Watson M, Agbaba J (2021) Application of nanomaterials in water treatment: arsenic and natural organic matter removal. Recent Patents Nanotech 15(3):197–224

Ochedi FO, Liu Y, Hussain A (2020) A review on coal fly ash-based adsorbents for mercury and arsenic removal. J Cleaner Prod 10(267):122143

Oller AL, Regis S, Armendariz AL, Talano MA, Agostini E (2020) Improving soybean growth under arsenic stress by inoculation with native arsenic-resistant bacteria. Plant Physiol Biochem 1(155):85–92

Oremland RS, Saltikov CW, Wolfe-Simon F, Stolz JF (2009) Arsenic in the evolution of earth and extraterrestrial ecosystems. Geomicrobiol J 24(7):522–36

Osuna-Martinez CC, Armienta MA, Berges-Tiznado ME, Paez-Osuna F (2020) Arsenic in waters, soils, sediments, and biota from Mexico. Sci Tot Environ 15(752):142–062

Palma-Lara I, Martinez-Castillo M, Quintana-Perez JC, Arellano-Mendoza MG, Tamay-Cach F, Valenzuela-Limon OL, Garcia-Montalvo EA, Hernandez-Zavala A (2020) Arsenic exposure, a public health problem leading to several cancers. Regula Toxic Pharma 1(110):104–539

Pennesi C, Veglio F, Totti C, Romagnoli T, Beolchini F (2012) Nonliving biomass of marine macrophytes as arsenic (V) biosorbents. J App Phycol 24(6):1495–502

Podder MS, Majumder CB (2018) Biological detoxification of As (III) and As (V) using immobilized bacterial cells in fixed-bed bio-column reactor, prediction of kinetic parameters. Groundwater Sustain Develop 1(6):14–42

Podgorski JE, Eqani SAMAS, Khanam T, Ullah R, Shen H (2017) Extensive arsenic contamination in high-pH unconfined aquifers in the Indus Valley. Environ Stud 3

Prum C, Dolphen R, Thiravetyan P (2018) Enhancing arsenic removal from arsenic contaminated water by *Echinodorus cordifolius* endophytic *Arthrobacter creatinolyticus* interactions. J Environ Manage 1(213):11–9

PSQCA (2017) Pakistan standards quality control authority, Islamabad, Pakistan.

Rabbani U, Mahar G, Siddique A, Fatmi Z (2017) Risk assessment for arsenic-contaminated groundwater along River Indus in Pakistan. Environ Geochem Health 39(1):179–90

Rahman MA, Hassler C (2014) Is arsenic biotransformation a detoxification mechanism for microorganisms? Aquatic Toxicol 1(146):212–9

Rahman MA, Reichman SM, Filippis LD, Tavakoly SB, Hasegawa H (2016) Phytoremediation of toxic metals in soils and wetlands, concepts and applications. Environ Remediat Tech Metal Contam Soil, pp 161–195

Rahman Z, Singh VP (2020) Bioremediation of toxic heavy metals (THMs) contaminated sites, concepts, applications and challenges. Environ Sci Pollut Res 27(22):27563–81

Ravenscroft P, Brammer H, Richards K (2011) Arsenic pollution a global synthesis. John Wiley & Sons

Rehman K, Fatima F, Akash MS (2019) Biochemical investigation of association of arsenic exposure with risk factors of diabetes mellitus in Pakistani population and its validation in animal model. Environ Monitor Asses 191(8):1–5

Rhine ED, Chadhain SN, Zylstra GJ, Young LY (2007) The arsenite oxidase genes (aroAB) in novel chemoautotrophic arsenite oxidizers. Bioch Biophy Res Commun 354(3):662–7

Rios-Valenciana EE, Briones-Gallardo R, Chazaro-Ruiz LF, Lopez-Lozano NE, Sierra-Alvarez R, Celis LB (2020) Dissolution and final fate of arsenic associated with gypsum, calcite, and ferrihydrite. Influence of microbial reduction of As (V), sulfate, and Fe (III). Chem 1(239):124–823

Rodriguez-Romero JA, Mendoza-Castillo DI, Reynel-Avila HE, Haro-Del Rio DA, Gonzalez-Rodriguez LM, Bonilla-Petriciolet A, Duran-Valle CJ, Camacho-Aguilar KI (2020) Preparation of a new adsorbent for the removal of arsenic and its simulation with artificial neural network-based adsorption models. J Environ Chem Engineer 8(4):103928

Rosales M, Coreno O, Nava JL (2018) Removal of hydrated silica, fluoride and arsenic from groundwater by electrocoagulation using a continuous reactor with a twelve-cell stack. Chemosphere 1(211):149–55

Rosen BP, Weigel U, Karkaria C, Gangola P (1988) Molecular characterization of an anion pump. The arsA gene product is an arsenite (antimonate)-stimulated ATPase. J Bio Chem 263(7):3067–70

Rosli RA, Harumain ZA, Zulkalam MF, Hamid AA, Sharif MF, Mohamad MA, Noh AL, Shahari R (2021) Phytoremediation of Arsenic in Mine Wastes by *Acacia mangium*. Remediat J 31(3):49–59

Saba RY, Ahmed M, Sabri AN (2019) Potential role of bacterial extracellular polymeric substances as biosorbent material for arsenic bioremediation. Bioremediat J 23(2):72–81

Salma S, Rehman S, Shah MA (2012) Rainfall trends in different climate zones of Pakistan. Pak J Meteorol 9(17)

Sanyal SK, Mou TJ, Chakrabarty RP, Hoque S, Hossain MA, Sultana M (2016) Diversity of arsenite oxidase gene and arsenotrophic bacteria in arsenic affected Bangladesh soils. AMB Express 6(1):1–1

Sarı A, Uluozlu OD, Tuzen M (2021) Equilibrium, thermodynamic and kinetic investigations on biosorption of arsenic from aqueous solution by algae (*Maugeotia genuflexa*) biomass. Chemical Engineer J 167(1):155–61

Sarkar A, Paul B (2016) The global menace of arsenic and its conventional remediation. Crit Rev Chem 1(158):37–49

Senn AC, Hug SJ, Kaegi R, Hering JG, Voegelin A (2018) Arsenate co-precipitation with Fe (II) oxidation products and retention or release during precipitate aging. Water Res 15(131):334–45

Shakoor MB, Nawaz R, Hussain F, Raza M, Ali S, Rizwan M, Oh SE, Ahmad S (2017) Human health implications, risk assessment and remediation of As-contaminated water. Cri Rev Sci Total Environ 1(601):756–69

Sher S, Rehman A (2019) Use of heavy metals resistant bacteria a strategy for arsenic bioremediation. Applied Micro Biotech 103(15):6007–21

Siddique TA, Dutta NK, Roy Choudhury N (2020) Nanofiltration for arsenic removal, challenges, recent developments, and perspectives. Nanomaterials 10(7):1323

Silver S, Phung LT (2005) Genes and enzymes involved in bacterial oxidation and reduction of inorganic arsenic. App Environ Micro 71(2):599–608

Singh M, Srivastava PK, Verma PC, Kharwar RN, Singh N, Tripathi RD (2015a) Soil fungi for mycoremediation of arsenic pollution in agriculture soils. J App Micro 119(5):1278–90

Singh R, Singh S, Parihar P, Singh VP, Prasad SM (2015b) Arsenic contamination, consequences and remediation techniques. Rev Ecotoxic Environ Safe 1(112):247–70

Sivaranjanee R, Kumar PS (2021) A review on cleaner approach for effective separation of toxic pollutants from wastewater using carbon sphere's as adsorbent, preparation, activation and applications. J Cleaner Prod 1(291):125911

Smedley PL (2008) Sources and distribution of arsenic in groundwater and aquifers. In: Appelo T (ed) Arsenic in groundwater a world problem. Utrecht, the Netherlands, IAH Publication. 5:4–32

Song P, Yang Z, Zeng G, Yang X, Xu H, Wang L, Xu R, Xiong W, Ahmad K (2017) Electrocoagulation treatment of arsenic in wastewaters. Comp Rev J Chem Eng 1(317):707–25

Srivastava S, Dwivedi AK (2015) Biological wastes the tool for biosorption of arsenic. J Bioremed Biodegrad 7:323

Stolz JF, Oremland RS (1999) Bacterial respiration of arsenic and selenium. FEMS Micro Rev 23(5):615–27

Stuckey JW, Schaefer MV, Benner SG, Fendorf S (2015) Reactivity and speciation of mineral associated arsenic in seasonal and permanent wetlands of the Mekong Delta. Geochim Et Cosmoch Acta 15(171):143–55

Subburaj S, Kumar PS (2020) Kinetic and thermodynamic analysis on the abolition of toxic metals from wastewater using activated carbon produced from compost waste. Desalin Water Treat 1(204):270–84

Taran M, Fateh R, Rezaei S, Gholi MK (2019) Isolation of arsenic accumulating bacteria from garbage leachates for possible application in bioremediation. Ira J Micro 11(1):60

Tariq A, Ullah U, Asif M, Sadiq I (2019) Biosorption of arsenic through bacteria isolated from Pakistan. Inter Microbiol 22(1):59–68

Tripathi P, Khare P, Barnawal D, Shanker K, Srivastava PK, Tripathi RD, Kalra A (2020) Bioremediation of arsenic by soil methylating fungi, role of *Humicola* sp. strain 2WS1 in amelioration of arsenic phytotoxicity in *Bacopa monnieri* L. Sritaci Total Env 10(716):136758

Tripathi P, Singh PC, Mishra A, Tripathi RD, Nautiyal CS (2015) Trichoderma inoculation augments grain amino acids and mineral nutrients by modulating arsenic speciation and accumulation in chickpea (*Cicer arietinum* L.). Ecotoxic Environ Safe 1(117):72–80

Uhrynowski W, Debiec K, Sklodowska A, Drewniak L (2017) The role of dissimilatory arsenate reducing bacteria in the biogeochemical cycle of arsenic based on the physiological and functional analysis of *Aeromonas* sp. O23A. Sci Total Environ 15(598):680–9

Upadhyay MK, Yadav P, Shukla A, Srivastava S (2018) Utilizing the potential of microorganisms for managing arsenic contamination: a feasible and sustainable approach. Front Environ Sci 7(6):24

Vandana UK, Gulzar AB, Singha LP, Bhattacharjee A, Mazumder PB, Pandey P (2020) Hyperaccumulation of arsenic by *Pteris vittata*, a potential strategy for phytoremediation of arsenic-contaminated soil. Environ Sustain 3(2):169–78

Vega-Hernandez S, Weijma J, Buisman CJ (2019) Immobilization of arsenic as scorodite by a thermoacidophilic mixed culture via As (III) catalyzed oxidation with activated carbon. J Hazard Mat 15(368):221–7

Verma S, Verma PK, Chakrabarty D (2019) Arsenic bio-volatilization by engineered yeast promotes rice growth and reduces arsenic accumulation in grains. Inter J Environ Res 13(3):475–85

Verma S, Verma PK, Meher AK, Bansiwal AK, Tripathi RD, Chakrabarty D (2018) A novel fungal arsenic methyltransferase, Waarsm reduces grain arsenic accumulation in transgenic rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). J Hazard Mat 15(344):626–34

Vezza ME, Olmos Nicotra MF, Agostini E, Talano MA (2020) Biochemical and molecular characterization of arsenic response from *Azospirillum brasilense* Cd, a bacterial strain used as plant inoculant. Environ Sci Pollut Res 27(2):2287–300

Villaescusa I, Bollinger JC (2018) Arsenic in drinking water sources, occurrence and health effects. Rev Environ Sci Bio/tech 7(4):307–23

Wang J, Zhang T, Li M, Yang Y, Lu P, Ning P, Wang Q (2018) Arsenic removal from water/wastewater using layered double hydroxide derived adsorbents. Crit Rev RSC Adv 8(40):22694–709

Wang X, Xu J, Xu M, Zhou B, Liang J, Zhou L (2021a) High efficient removal of arsenite by coagulation with titanium xerogel coagulant. Separa Purif Technol 1(258):118047

Wang Y, Wang S, Xu P, Liu C, Liu M, Wang Y, Wang C, Zhang C, Ge Y (2015) Review of arsenic speciation, toxicity and metabolism in microalgae. Rev Environ Sci Bio/tech 14(3):427–51

Wang Y, Yu J, Wang Z, Liu Y, Zhao Y (2021b) A review on arsenic removal from coal combustion, advances, challenges and opportunities. Chem Engineer J 15(414):128785

Wang Z, Liao P, He X, Wan P, Hua B, Deng B (2021c) Enhanced arsenic removal from water by mass re-equilibrium, kinetics and performance evaluation in a binary-adsorbent system. Water Res 15(190):116676

Wasserman GA, Liu X, Parvez F, Chen Y, Factor-Litvak P, LoIacono NJ, Levy D, Shahriar H, Uddin MN, Islam T, Lomax A (2018) A cross-sectional study of water arsenic exposure and intellectual function in adolescence in Araihazar, Bangladesh. Environ Inter 1(118):304–13

Welch AH, Lico MS, Hughes JL (1988) Arsenic in ground water of the western United States. Groundwater 26(3):333–47

Weng L, Van Riemsdijk WH, Hiemstra T (2009) Effects of fulvic and humic acids on arsenate adsorption to goethite, experiments and modeling. Environ Sci Tech 43(19):7198–204

Worou CN, Chen ZL, Bacharou T (2021) Arsenic removal from water by nanofiltration membrane, potentials and limitations. Water Practice Technol 16(2):291–319

Wurl O, Zimmer L, Cutter GA (2013) Arsenic and phosphorus biogeochemistry in the ocean, arsenic species as proxies for P-limitation. Limn Oceanogr 58(2):729–40

Xu Y, Li J, Xia W, Sun Y, Qian G, Zhang J (2019) Enhanced remediation of arsenic and chromium co-contaminated soil by eletrokinetic permeable reactive barriers with different reagents. Environ Sci Pollut Res 26(4):3392–403

Yang J, Yang SS, Lei M, Yang JX, Wan XM, Chen TB, Wang XL, Guo GH, Guo JM, Liu SQ (2018) Comparison among soil additives for enhancing *Pteris vittata* L. Phytoremediation of As-contaminated soil. Int J Phytoremed 10(13):1300–6

Yang Z, Du M, Jiang J (2016) Reducing capacities and redox potentials of humic substances extracted from sewage sludge. Chemosphere 1(144):902–8

Yin H, Kong M, Gu X, Chen H (2017) Removal of arsenic from water by porous charred granulated attapulgite supported hydrated iron oxide in bath and column modes. J Cleaner Prod 10(166):88–97

Yin XX, Wang LH, Bai R, Huang H, Sun GX (2012) Accumulation and transformation of arsenic in the blue-green alga *Synechocysis* sp. PCC6803. Water Air Soil Pollut 223(3):1183–90

Yuan C, Chiang TS (2007) The mechanisms of arsenic removal from soil by electrokinetic process coupled with iron permeable reaction barrier. Chemosphere 67(8):1533–42

Yuan C, Chiang TS (2008) Enhancement of electrokinetic remediation of arsenic spiked soil by chemical reagents. J Hazard Mater 2(1):309–15

ZacarIas-Estrada OL, Ballinas-Casarrubias L, Montero-Cabrera ME, Loredo-Portales R, Orrantia-Borunda E, Luna-Velasco A (2020) Arsenic removal and activity of a sulfate reducing bacteria enriched anaerobic sludge using zero valent iron as electron donor. J Hazard Mat 15(384):121392

Zakhar R, Derco J, Cacho F (2018) An overview of main arsenic removal technologies. Acta Chim Slov 11(2):107–13

Zeng X, Wei S, Sun L, Jacques DA, Tang J, Lian M, Ji Z, Wang J, Zhu J, Xu Z (2015) Bioleaching of heavy metals from contaminated sediments by the *Aspergillus niger* strain SY1. J Soil Sediment 15(4):1029–38

Zhang L, Lin X, Wang J, Jiang F, Wei L, Chen G, Hao X (2016) Effects of lead and mercury on sulfate-reducing bacterial activity in a biological process for flue gas desulfurization wastewater treatment. Sci Rep 26(1):1

Zhang M, Gao B, Varnoosfaderani S, Hebard A, Yao Y, Inyang M (2013) Preparation and characterization of a novel magnetic biochar for arsenic removal. Bioresource Technol 1(130):457–62

Zhang S, Rensing C, Zhu YG (2014) Cyanobacteria-mediated arsenic redox dynamics is regulated by phosphate in aquatic environments. Environ Sci Technol 2(2):994–1000

Zhang X, He W, Ren L, Stager J, Evans PJ, Logan BE (2015) COD removal characteristics in air-cathode microbial fuel cells. Bioresour Technol 176:23–31

Zhao S, Fan L, Zhou M, Zhu X, Li X (2016) Remediation of copper contaminated kaolin by electrokinetics coupled with permeable reactive barrier. Procedia Environ Sci 1(31):274–9

# Chapter 20
# Modern Aspects of Phytoremediation of Arsenic-Contaminated Soils

**Tariq Mehmood, Anam Ashraf, Licheng Peng, Mehak Shaz, Shakeel Ahmad, Shakeel Ahmad, Ibadullah Khan, Muhammad Abid, Gajendra Kumar Gaurav, and Umair Riaz**

**Abstract** Pollution from potentially toxic metalloids such as arsenic is becoming a major concern for living organisms all over the world. Arsenic (As) is a non-essential metalloid in plants that can build up to toxic levels. As-contaminated soil remediation ought to be sustainable, low-cost, and applicable in the most vulnerable

---

The original version of this chapter was revised: The correction at section 20.4 first Para has been updated. The correction to this chapter is available at https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_25

T. Mehmood · L. Peng (✉)
College of Ecology and Environment, Hainan University, Hainan Province, P.R, Haikou 570228, China
e-mail: lcpeng@hainanu.edu.cn

T. Mehmood
e-mail: tariqslamat@hhu.edu.cn

A. Ashraf · S. Ahmad
School of Environment, Tsinghua University, Beijing 100084, China

M. Shaz
Department of Environmental Sciences and Engineering, Government College University, Faisalabad 38000, Pakistan

S. Ahmad
College of Environmental Science and Engineering, Nankai University, Tianjin 300350, China

I. Khan
Department of Conservation Studies, Hazara University, Mansehra 21120, Khyber Pakhtunkhwa, Pakistan

M. Abid
State Key Joint Facility of Environment Simulation and Pollution Control, School of Environment, Tsinghua University, Beijing 100084, China

G. K. Gaurav
Integration Laboratory, SPIL, NETME Centre, Faculty of Mechanical Engineering, Brno University of Technology, VUT Brno, Technická 2896/2, 616 69 Brno, Czech Republic

U. Riaz
Agricultural/Quality Control Officer, Soil and Water Testing Laboratory for Research, Department of Agriculture, Bahawalpur 63100, Government of Punjab, Pakistan

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_20

low-to-middle income countries. Phytoremediation is an aesthetically appreciable and successful approach that can be used for As decontamination using the best approach(es) and the most promising plant(s). On the other hand, Phytoremediation lacks the requisite speed, and the stress generated by As often can reduce plants' ability to remediate. To solve these faults, we need to supplement plants' potential with appropriate contemporary science means, such as microbial treatments and plant genetic modification, in order to reduce As stress and increase As accumulation in phytoremediator plants. According to the literature, integrated techniques like phytobial, constructed wetlands employing As-resistant microorganisms with vegetation activities have not been substantially researched. For As remediation, integrated phytoremediation techniques with practical application and reliability are seen to be the most promising. Further technology improvements would aid in exploring literature review gaps in various techniques, guiding us toward As phytoremediation sustainability and perfection. This chapter describes how arsenic concentrations, speciation, absorption, bioavailability, uptake, transport, phytotoxicity, and arsenic detoxification in plants may all be linked. This chapter aimed to provide insight into recent breakthroughs in phytoremediation technologies for overcoming arsenic poisoning in ecosystems. Aspects such as the current and future use of assisted phytoremediation approaches are also discussed.

**Keywords** Arsenic · Modern approaches · Phytotoxicity · Phytoremediation · Soil

## Abbreviations

| | |
|---|---|
| AC | Alternating current |
| Ag | Silver |
| As | Arsenic |
| As (III) | Arsenite |
| As (V) | Arsenate |
| AsS | Realgar |
| As2S3 | Orpiment |
| APX | Ascorbate peroxidise |
| BF | Bioaccunulation factor |
| CAT | Catalase |
| Ca | Calcium |
| Cd | Cadmium |
| DMA | Dimethyl arsine |
| DC | Direct current |
| ECS | Enrichment co-efficient of shoot |
| FeAsS | Arsenopyrite |
| Fe | Iron |
| GR | Gluthathione reductase |
| GMO | Genetically modified organisms |

| | |
|---|---|
| GSH | Glutathione |
| MMA | Monomethyl arsine |
| MTs | Metallothioneins |
| N | Nitrogen |
| NPs | Nanoparticles |
| NIPs | Nodulin intrinsic proteins |
| PvPht | *Pteris vittata* |
| PCs | Phytochelatins |
| Pb | Lead |
| ROS | Reactive oxygen species |
| S | Selenium |
| SOD | Superoxide dismutase |
| TMA | Trimethyl arsine |
| TF | Translocation factor |
| Zn | Zinc |

## 20.1 Introduction

Arsenic (As) is a ubiquitous heavy metalloid ranked as 20th most abundant element of the Earth's crust. Historically, it appears to be an abundantelement on the original Earth's surface, supplying energy to few early life forms but posing a metabolic challenge to others. As Earth cools, it absorbed heavy elements like iron, nickel, sulfur, and As, leaving barely traces on the surface that allowed life to flourish (Olsen et al. 1990; Roy et al. 2015). Later on, periodic volcanic eruptions and weathering from geogenic rock, brought it to the surface. On the other hand, fungicides, pesticides, and herbicides containing heavy metals like As and careless mining activities all contributed to the abnormally high proportion in soils (Masuda 2018). It's not unexpected that a vast range of living species, including bacteria and plants, have survived in the presence of this lethal As; rather, it's the result of millions of years of adaption, selection of nature, and evolution (Oremland et al. 2002). Owing to As toxic nature, it is classified as Class I category carcinogenic heavy metal by the International Agency of Research on Cancer (Cohen et al. 2019). Additionally, As is positioned at the top of the most hazardous substances (ATSDR 2019). According to Akinbile et al. (2012), 150 million people are exposed to As contamination throughout the world. Long-term exposure to sub-acute levels of As poisoning causes arsenicosis, which varies in severity from skin lesions to neurological disorders, cancer, and even mortality (Ozturk et al. 2021; Rahaman et al. 2021). Soil and water both contain very low amounts of arsenic which is responsible for As chronic exposure (Smedley et al. 2002), has evolved As tolerance or detoxifying systems in most, if not all, living species (Rosen 2002), including humans (Apata et al. 2020). Exposure to As has been exacerbated bythe use of contaminated groundwater to irrigate staple food crops like rice and wheat (Smedley et al. 2002, Rahman et al. 2011). Long-term irrigation with As-contaminated water causes As to build up in the soil (Gillispie et al. 2015). Abandoned mines also contaminate nearby agricultural soils with As (Kim et al. 2005; Susaya et al. 2010). Phytoremediation is cost-effective, socially acceptable, and environment friendly compared to conventional methods; that's way got the attention of researchers to be used as a potential method of As remediation and revegetation of As contaminated land (Ali et al. 2013; Chatterjee et al. 2013; Irfan et al. 2022).

## 20.2 Origin and Occurrence of Arsenic

Arsenic is considered the 20th most plentiful component in the amount of 5 mg/kg (Garelick et al. 2008) as well an undyed, inodorous and unflavoured toxic substance present in the lithosphere (Katsoyiannis et al. 2006). In nature, it exists in the combined form of minerals such as Realgar (AsS), Orpiment (As2S3), and Arsenopyrite (FeAsS) (Magalhaes 2002). After weathering process, particles of arsenic combine with rain droplets, and through this pathway, arsenic penetrates into aquifers. It is to be noted that aquifers of some Asian and American countries have ahigher amount of arsenic (Melkonian et al. 2011). As it exists naturally, but the elevated use of arsenic in human activities isthe major cause of increasing its concentration in nature (Taylor et al. 2003; Raj, 2019),which badly effecting flora and fauna in multiple ways (Smedley and Kinniburgh 2002; Irshad et al. 2021). Generally, arsenic is present in 4 major forms from which the amount of arsenic (0 oxidation state) and arsenide (-3 oxidation state) is not constant in the soil (Xie and Haung 1998). As they are very poisonous in nature, but when they penetrate the nutrient cycle and convert into low poisonous forms such as MMA (Monomethyl arsine) DMA (Dimethyl arsine) and TMA (Trimethyl arsine) (Edmonds and Francesconi 1988; Lee and Wen 2019). Arsenate is majorly present in areas with higher availability of free oxygen, but the elevated concentration of arsenite exists in an oxygen-deficient (free) environment (Abedin et al. 2002; SignesPastor et al. 2007).

## 20.3 Historical Usage of Arsenic

In 1250 CE, arsenic was primarily identified. In the past, it was used as a medication for dermatosis, embellishment (Shrivastava et al. 2015) and pest killer chemicals in crops (Smith et al. 2003). Due to the elevated dissolving capacity and arsenic's fast-poisoning ability, it has been utilized to form chemicals to kill rodents, insects, and herbs. In earlier times, the food of farm animals also contained arsenic as an additional supplement in their food, but after the twentieth century, its use was legally prohibited (Jones 2007). Among the duration of 55 years, from 1900–1955, arsenic was also utilized in tick management that affected cows and buffaloes (Rahman et al. 2019). In the past, arsenic was also considered as a source of causing impurities and pollutants in food stuff materials. The outbreak of Manchester in 1900 occurred by the utilization of beer that was poisoned by arsenic (Phillips and French 1998). Furthermore, the severe Japan epidemic of 1956 happened because of arsenic toxicity in soya sauce (Mizuta et al. 1956).

## 20.4 Arsenic Phytoremediation

Phytoremediation is one of its kind in green abetment technology. During the process of phytoremediation, soil fertility increases and replenishes soil microbes (Yan et al. 2020a, b). There are various kinds of phytoremediation, such as phytoextraction, phytostabilization, and phytovolatilization; which can be utilized for As removal from soil based on the ground condition, suitability of option, and the objective of the remediation (Guarino et al. 2020, Kowitwiwat and Sampanpanish 2020, Wei et al. 2020). Recent phytoremediation studies to treat As polluted soil are summarized in Table 20.1. These studies revealed that plant suitability for phytoremediation is highly dependent on translocation and bioaccumulation factors. Plants with translocation and bioaccumulation factors greater than one are considered ideal for phytoextraction because they can accumulate high concentrations of As in their above-ground parts (Mateoet al., 2019). Plants with less than one translocation and bioaccumulation factor, on the other hand, cannot uptake and store higher As concentrations in above-ground parts, making them inefficient for phytoextraction but potentially useful for phytostabilization (Shackira and Puthur 2019).

Using commercially viable plants in phytoremediation also makes it practical for farmers (Ali et al. 2013; Irfan et al. 2022). Plants having high biomass, fast growth rate, and high shoot As accumulation are suitable for phytoremediation (Ye-Tao et al. 2012). However, it has proven a challenge to discover all three traits in one plant for the scientists. Some plants with high As accumulation capacity in shoots areshort-lived and have poor biomass, whereas others have high biomass but low As accumulation efficiency (Chatterjee et al. 2013). Further, several economically beneficial plants having high biomass suffer from As toxicity and cannot develop to their full potential. To overcome such obstacles optimal combination of physicochemical and biological technologies for successful sustained rehabilitation of polluted regions. To address such issues, integrated approaches like microbe-assisted phytoremediation have been applied to boost plants' development and biomass and enhance plant As accumulation efficiency (Mesa et al. 2017). Nanoparticles have become an accepted strategy forthe reclamationof degraded ecosystems (Zuverza-Mena et al. 2017; Ranjan et al. 2021). The idea of nano-phytoremediation technology has been developed to remove toxins from soil/water, integrating nanotechnology and phytoremediation (Srivastav et al. 2018; Liu et al. 2020; Usman et al. 2020). As phytoremediation, there are numerous ways that may be applied strategically to cleanse polluted environments.

**Table 20.1** Recent research trends for As phytoremediation form polluted soil by using phytoremediation alone or in conjunction with other techniques

| Plant name | Amendments | Experimental conditions | Synthesis | Comments | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pteris vittata | | As (8885 mg/kg) in mining area soil | Accumulated 7215–11,110 mg/kg As | Hyperaccumulator | (Wei et al. 2020) |
| Landolita punctata | | As (V) (0.5–3.0 mg/L) | Concentration greater than 1 mg/L was toxic while lower wasn't | Hyperaccumulator | (Canatto et al. 2021) |
| Portulaca oleracea | | As (154 gm/kg) in soil | Accumulated 94.5 mg/kg As | High biomass production and in-situ | (Negi 2018) |
| Calatropisprosera | | As in Soil | Reduces As concentration by 30%—36% in 30 days in soil | High biomass production | (Singh et al. 2021) |
| Hydrilla verticillata | | As (V) (375 µg/L) | Total accumulated As was 197.2 µg/g DW | Economically viable | (Zhao et al. 2020) |
| Helianthus annus | | As (85.6 mg/kg) in farmland soil | As accumulated in above ground parts (49 mg/kg) | Economically viable | (Sahito et al. 2021) |
| Alfalfa | Ensifer sp. M14 | As (III) (10 mg/kg) in soil | 11% higher As accumulation in plant with added microbiota | Phytobial remediation | (Debiec-Andrzejewska et al. 2020) |
| Arundo donax | *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* and *Agrobacterium* sp. | As (III) (20 mg/L) in soil | As phytovolatilization was 11.3 mg/kg | Phytovolatilization | (Guarino et al. 2020) |
| Lsatiscappadocica | Glutathione modified superparamagnetic iron oxide nanoparticles (nFe3O4@GSH) | 1000 µMAs + 200 mg/L | 56% higher As accumulation in plant shoots with added nanoparticles | Nano Phytoremediation | (Souri et al. 2020) |

(continued)

**Table 20.1** (continued)

| Plant name | Amendments | Experimental conditions | Synthesis | Comments | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nicotiana tabaccum | PvPht1;3 from P. vittata | As (V) (9.66 mg/kg) in soil | As accumulation increased in transgenic plants | Transgenic Phytoremediation | (Cao et al. 2019) |
| Saccharomyces cerevisiae | PvPht1; Pteris vittata L | As in Soil | As accumulation increased two-fold in transgenic plants | Transgenic Phytoremediation | (DiTusa et al. 2016) |
| Ballota hirsute Benth | | As (98–149 mg/kg) in soil | As accumulated in above ground mass (3.4 mg/kg) | Native plant | (Gabarrón et al. 2018) |
| Pityrogramma calomelanos(L.) Link | | As in Soil | As concentration in plant shoot 280.18 mg/kg | Hyperaccumulator and a Medicinal plant | (Ancheta et al. 2020) |
| Pteris vittata L | | As (85.4–1400 mg/kg) in soil | Phytoextracted As (1860 mg/kg) | Hyperaccumulator | (Ha et al. 2019) |
| *Pennisetum purpureum* cv. Mott | Biochar (Cow manure or acacia wood) | As in mine tailings soil | Biochar5% application reduced As accumulation (0.74 mg/kg) in above-ground plant parts after 120 days | Phtostabalization, stabilized by organic matter | (Kowitwiwat and Sampanpanish 2020) |

## *20.4.1 Phytoextraction*

It is the simplest and most appropriate method in which plants are used to eliminate the pollutants from soil and water samples. In this process, the roots of plants consume the pollutants and transfer them to the leaves, but a little proportion of the pollutants can eliminate from soil after reaping the crops. This process occurred in "hyperaccumulators" plants (Nedjimi 2021). The best features of hyperaccumulators include higher biomass content on the ground surface, a great production ratio, effective transportation of materials, and they are very simple to grow and reap. Generally, these plants assemble metals in tissues and donot generate poisonous circumstances, and the plants having deep roots become suitable for greater consumption of pollutants (Bhargava et al. 2012). Usually, arsenic is restricted to certain locations in plants such as epidermis, mesophyll, and vascular tissues (especially xylem) (Vithanage et al. 2012). The shoots of naturally occurring plants have a great influence on the rate of photosynthesis and also on the capability of producing flowers. Therefore, these natural plants accumulate metals in their root system and inhibit the movement of metals towards the shoot system. It is noticed that this feature is not present in hyperaccumulator plants. Therefore, they are considered suitable plants for phytoextraction. Some hyperaccumulators are *Hydrilla verticilata*, *Vallisnerlaneotropicals* (Chen et al. 2015; Li et al. 2018). Another difference is hyperaccumulator plants have no elevated biomass.

On the other hand, naturally occurring plants have elevated biomass. Yet they donot possess the higher accumulation of selected metal, but they are able to produce assuring consequences such as *Brassica juncea* (Niazi et al. 2017). When the pollutants are diminished in a definite range from the soil, harvesting starts. After harvesting, the plants are carefully discarded in the form of contaminated pollutants or get smelted to rehabilitate metals. By determining some components such as translocation factor (TF), enrichment co-efficient of the shoot (ECS), and bioaccumulation factor (BF) the transportation ability of the plant can evaluate. Furthermore, by determining the quantity of arsenic in shoots transferred from roots, the phytoremediation capability of plants can be determined (Rahman et al. 2011).

### 20.4.1.1 Translocation Factor (TF)

It evaluates the plant's capability to transfer the metals in shoots from roots. It is the proportion of the amount of component in the shoot (mg.g$^{-1}$) to the amount of identical component in the root (mg.g$^{-1}$). Hyperaccumulator plants have anelevated rate of translocation factor, but generally, the rate of translocation factor in normal plants is not greater than 1 (Francesconi et al. 2002).

#### 20.4.1.2 Enrichment Co-efficient of Shoot (ECS)

It can utilize to evaluate the consumption-ability of metals in plants Bienert. It is the proportion of the amount of metal in the shoot to the amount of the same metal in the soil. Once the value of ECS in the plant is higher than one, this exhibits the shifting capability of the plant to shift metals towards shoots, mainly in vacuoles (Elshamy et al. 2019).

#### 20.4.1.3 Bioaccumulation Factor (BF)

It can utilize to assess the consumption ability of heavy metals in roots from the soil. It is the amount of components accumulated in roots (mg.g-1) to the amount of identical components in the soil (mg.g$^{-1}$). Grasses such as barnyard grass (Sultana and Kobayashi 2011) and rice cutgrass (Klaber et al. 2014) are suggested for trees because they possess greater biomass and production ratio and are much more suitable for unfavorable conditions (Ali et al. 2013). It is necessary to adopt protective measures to inhibit the attack of consumers as they become the cause of the entrance of pollutants into the nutrient cycle.

### *20.4.2 Phytostabilization*

It is an effective controlling method in regions near mines. It maintains the pollutants also diminish the accessibility and motility of the pollutants. Therefore, it helps in diminishing ex-situ pollution (Shrivastava et al. 2015). Arsenate reductase is an enzyme excreted by plants that maintain the pollutant (arsenic) via sorption, complexation/metal valence reduction or precipitation it to low poisonous shape (Thakur et al. 2020). Therefore, that procedure is not indicated to produce insignificant debris, as it elevates soil productivity. There should be extended roots in plants that become suited for phytostabilization and give adequate vegetation to the soil, have resistance to the pollutants, and restricted the pollutant in roots and soil, diminishing accessibility of arsenic and erosion (Gonzaga et al. 2006).

Furthermore, there should be less contaminant assemblage capacity in shoots of plants thatare selected for phytostabilization, such as Eucalyptus and Arundo donax L. because if the pollutant assembles in the shoots of other plants then they penetrate nutrient cycle (Bolan et al. 2011; Mirza et al. 2011). The plants of the Eucalyptus family have wood;when they face the pollutant, these plants accumulate less concentration of metals than the other plants. Due to the presence of terpenes and phenolics in shoots of these plants, they are infrequently occupied by organisms and inhibit the entrance of pollutants in the nutrient cycle (King et al. 2008). It is also noticed that the motility of heavy metals is constricted in phytostabilization and is not considered an enduring solution tothat issue (Ali et al. 2013). Therefore, the location should be regularly observedto make sure that all the circumstances are controlled.

### 20.4.3 Phytofiltration

It is utilized to purify the water (the surface, below the surface, waste, etc.) having less pollutants (Garg et al. 2011; Shrivastava et al. 2015). This procedure shows that the pollutants are consumed by plants, lowering the quantity of contaminants in water, i.e., purifying heavy metals from water to roots (Mykolenko et al. 2013). That is why the plants with great absorbing capacity are selected. *Micranthemumumbrosum* is considered a powerful assembler of metals because it accumulates 1000 mg As g-1 in its shoot parts and lowers the quantity of arsenic in a solution of 10 folds (Islam et al. 2015). It has 3 kinds that depend on the components of the plant utilized for that method. Rhizofiltration (roots), blastofiltration (seedling) and caulofiltration (shoots) (Ali et al. 2013). The more productive plants, ineffective metal carriers (carry metal towards shoot, causing rhizofiltrationto become inefficient) and extended roots should be selected, such as Eucalyptus globules, *Faidherbia albida* etc. (Anawar et al. 2008). When the procedure reaches its end point, roots harvesting occurs and then desiccates. Metals can remove by acid analysis or ignite at unhealthy debris locations (Dushenkov et al. 1995). Therefore, this method is considered as a productive, environmentally sound procedure to decrease the pollution in naturally occurring marshlands and waterway zones. Because of the great metal assimilation capability in *Lemnagibba* is used to remove the contaminated metals from the water coming from mining areas (Anawar et al. 2008).

### 20.4.4 Phytovoltalization

This procedure exhibits the consumption of pollutants from the soil and its discharge in fewer amounts into the atmosphere in a gas form via transpiration (Ranjan et al. 2020). It is noticed that poisonous contaminants got weakened or probably transformed into a rarely poisonous type in the environment (Guarino et al. 2020). Direct and indirect are two kinds of this procedure. Direct includes vapourization from shoots or roots, but indirect has underground vapourization because of the actions of roots (Pandey et al. 2018). It is considered as acontentious type of phytoremediation. It exhibits the shifting movement from one form to another and can return back into its actual form. Therefore, it shows low or no command of the mobility of pollutants (Bolan et al. 2011). Another benefit of this procedure is that no physical work or stress is required to shift or eliminate plants' polluted components, andit needs low controlling effort (Heaton et al. 1998). Generally, arsenic is used in the shape of trimethylarsine in phytovolatilization, the concluding outcome of the methylation route where arsenic is passed from the methylation process and converted into dimethylarsenic acid then to trimethylarsenine oxide, which faces a reduction process and producesthe final product called trimethylarsine (Mirza et al. 2011). In phytovolatilization, *P. vittata*can be utilized to discharge heavy metals into the atmosphere (Sakakibara et al. 2007).

## 20.5 Consumption and Transportation of Arsenic in Plants

Generally, the roots of plants consume As. Mostly the accessibility of As in four major states in plants such as As (III), As (V), MMA and DMA. In the soil, these states are developed, and at the same time, their consumption occurs particularly by the roots through various routes and carriers. The consumption process shows involvement in the use of phosphate carriers required in the route of phosphate transportation. Due to the structural similarity of As (V) with phosphate, the entrance of As (V) becomes possible in roots.

### *20.5.1 Transportation of Arsenic in Plants by Phosphate Carriers*

Different scientists explained their work that phosphate carriers have great importance in promotingthe transportation and bearing capacity of arsenic in plants (Fig. 20.2). Cao et al. (2019) examined the role of the phosphate carrier named *Pteris vittata* phosphate transporter (PvPht1;3) in increasing the adaptation and transportation of arsenic in shoots of *Nicotiana tobaccum* (grow in both terrestrial and aquatic mediums). Research shows the proof of arsenic consumption and addition in Oryza sativa through phosphate carriers. Generally, OsPT1, OsPT4, and OsPT8 (genes) are used to increase response to the stimulus in rice plants' root and shoot system and showed strong attraction for As (V). Sun et al. (2019) examined the upregulation of PvPht1;4 decreased transportation and poisonous effects of arsenic in tobacco plants. The tobacco plants using that gene assimilated less arsenic concentration of arsenic upto 37–55% in shoots than other plants.

### *20.5.2 Transport of Arsenic by Aquaporins*

Aquaporins give definite functions in As acquirement of plants. The groups of aquaporin proteins determined the consumption of As (III) by plants. Kamiya et al. (2009) observed that nodulin 26-like intrinsic proteins (NIPs) belonged to aquaporin proteins and participated in the consumption of arsenic (III). NIPs are classified into three types due to their porous configuration. Ma et al. (2008) revealed the accessibility of NIP 1 protein to water, lactic acid, and glycerol. Mitani et al. (2008) showed the participation of NIP II proteins in the transportation of greater solutes such as formamide, boric acid, and urea due to their big porous structure. Still, NIP III proteins are accessible to silicic acid. Protein carriers related to NIP family showed involvement in assimilation and transportation of arsenic in *Oryza sativa* plants. Sun et al. (2018) recognized the overexpression of two NIP group carriers OsNIP1:1 and OsNIP3:3 decreased the amount and transportation of As (III) in shoots of rice

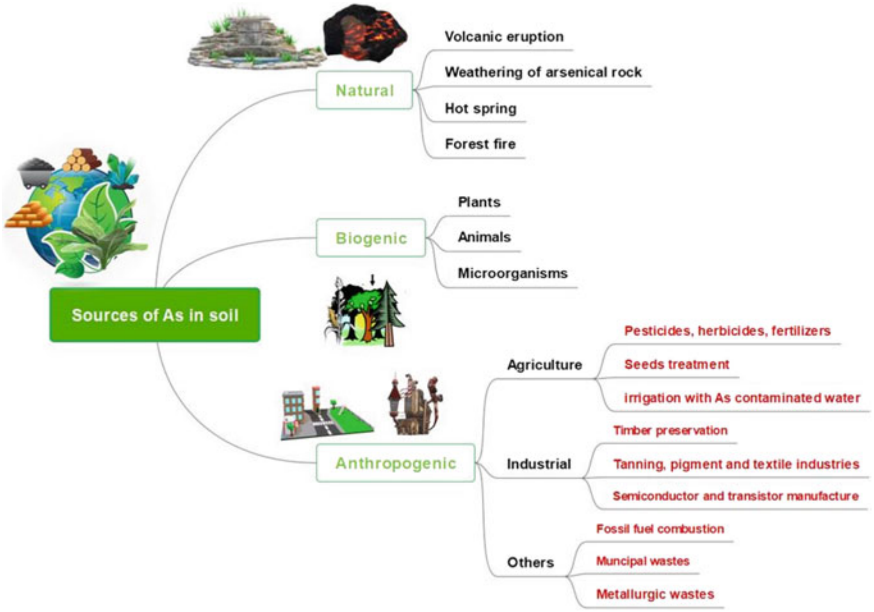


**Fig. 20.1** Sources of arsenic contamination in soil

plants. The upregulation of NIP genes caused the effluence of As (III) from the stele, constricted As' storage in vascular tissues (xylem) and its adaptation in rice plants. Xu et al. (2015) reported the analytical part given by 9 NIP group carriers in the accession and transportation of As in shoots from the roots of Arabidopsis thaliana. The overexpression of NIP3:1 in the roots of variants increased the consumption of As (III) in roots, and transfer to aerial components of plants showed powerful bearing capacity against the poisonous effect of As (III). Kamiya et al. (2009) observed the involvement of NIP1; 1 in the susceptibility of As (III) in plant tissues. He et al. (2016) carried out a study and developed a new protein PvT1P4; 1 from Pteris vittata showed significant As (III) consumption. It is a protein carrier restricted toplasma membrane.

### 20.5.3 *Involvement of Silicon Carriers in Transportation of Arsenic*

Two silicon carriers Lsi1 and Lsi2 of NIP III group, took part in the consumption and transportation of As III in plants. Lsi1 is present in the plasma membrane (roots) and participated in consuming As III in Oryza sativa. The overexpression of Lsi1 in Xenopus laevis oocytes increased the accession of As III (Yamaji et al. 2015). Ma

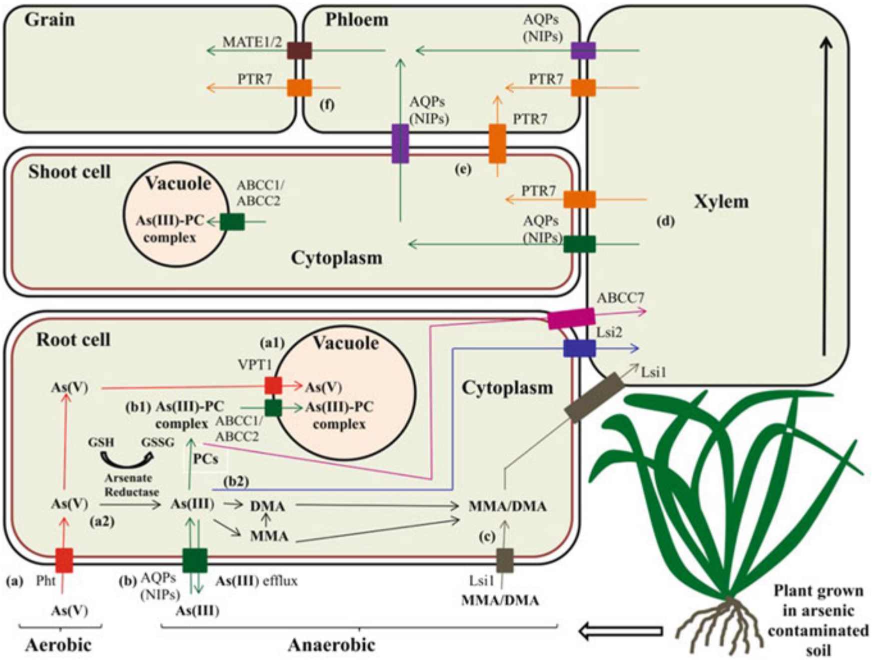


**Fig. 20.2** Schematic representation of transporter-assisted arsenic acquisition and transport in plant tissues. **a** Upregulation of phosphate (Pi) transporters (Pht1; 1, Pht1; 2, Pht1; 3) mediate As(V) uptake inside the roots cell under aerobic conditions. **a1** Vacuolar phosphate transporter (VPT1) contributes towards vacuolar phosphate sequestration and is associated with As(V) quenching inside the vacuole, hence confer plant tolerance towards arsenic toxicity. **a2** The cytoplasmic enzyme arsenate reductase reduces As(V) to As(III) and provides resistance to the plants against As(V) toxicity. **b** Overexpression of aquaporines (AQPs) like nodulin 26-like intrinsic proteins (NIPs) (Nip1; 1, Nip3; 1, Nip5; 1, Nip6; 1) induce As(III) uptake inside the root cell under anaerobic conditions. **b1** Two ATP binding cassette transporters (ABCC1/ABCC2) are involved in the transport of As(III)-PC complex inside the vacuole and a member of the same sub-family transporter ABCC7 mediate its transport to shoots via xylem. **b2** As(III) from root cell is exported to the xylem by the silicon transporter (Lsi2), resulting in root to shoot transport of As(III). **c** Organic species monometylarsonic acid (MMA) and dimethylarsinic acid (DMA) are taken up by plant roots via silicon transporter (Lsi1) and is transported to aerial parts via xylem. **d** Arsenic as MMA/DMA or As(III) is transported to shoots by expression of PTR7 and NIPs. **e** To phloem, arsenic is transported by PTR7 as DMA or As(III). **f** Arsenic transport as DMA or As(III) from phloem to the grain is mediated by (MATEs) MATE1/2 and a long-distance transporter PTR7. Copyright 2022 Elsevier. Reproduced from (Bali et al., 2022)

et al. (2008) observed that Lsi2 variants work more efficiently than Lsi1 variants in lowering accession and transportation of As III in rice plants.

### 20.5.4 *Consumption and Transportation of Methylated Arsenic Species in Plants*

The use of arsenic in chemicals for killing pests, herbs, and methylation arsenic by microorganisms has been mixed in minute amounts of As group such as MMA, DMA inthe soil (Chen et al. 2020; Rahman et al. 2019). In plants, anelevated amount of methylated arsenic has been identified. The plants consumed methylated arsenic slowly as compared to inorganic arsenic. However, DMA is wholly transferred to the sexual and above-ground components of the plants (Tang et al. 2016; Zhu et al. 2017). The carriers of organic compounds caused the transportation of DMA to sexual parts of the plants. It is observed that rice granules have an elevated amount of DMA than inorganic arsenic (Yan et al. 2020a, b). OsPTR7 is a putative peptide transporter in Oryza sativa. Successive variants of OsPTR7 considerably reduced the transportation of DMA in shoots from roots than the brown rice plants.

### 20.5.5 *Consumption and Transportation of Thioarsenate Species in Plants*

The structure of thioarsenates is related to As (V) and derived from As (III) in sulfate-reducing circumstances. In the case of monothioarsenates, μM arsenic is more poisonous than As (V) and becomes less poisonous than As (III). Planer-Friedrich et al. (2017) elevated the toxic effect and bearing capacity of arsenic is influenced by monothioarsenate in *Arabidopsis thalliana.* After studies, the writers discovered that adaptation of arsenic in the roots was less on adding monothioarsenate, possibly because of increased levels of As in roots. Inspite the As transportation in shoots from roots was higher for monothioarsenate than arsenate. Introduction to monothioarsenates brought comparatively elevated adaptation to phytochelatins in the ferocious variants (Col-o), thus presenting *Arabidopsis thaliana* to fight arsenic stimulated toxic effects (Planer-Friedrich et al. (2017). The latest research performed by Wang et al. (2020) shows that oxygen-deficient soil growth at various pHs caused thiolation of arsenic polluted soils. Soils with neutral sulphur (pH greater than 6.5) demonstrated the supremacy of thioarsenates. In addition, soils having methylated oxyarsenates (pH lower than 7.0) showed the existence of methyl thioarsenates. It is highlighted that arsenic thiolation and surplus sulphate in the soil exhibited the same results, but increased amounts of soluble Fe in the soil reduce arsenic thiolation (Wang et al. 2020). On the other hand, the translocation of inorganic and methylated thioarsenates interceded by carriers was not recognized until now. Future endeavors in this area are definitely approaching the scientists regarding the probable part of protein carriers in the attainment and uptake of thioarsenates in the plant tissues.

### *20.5.6 Process of Arsenic Decontamination in Plants*

The secure method forthe production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) because of the existence of arsenic is the generation of antioxidant enzymes such as superoxide dismutase (SOD), catalase (CAT), gluthathione reductase (GR) and ascorbate peroxidase (APX) to maintain radicals without charge. In plants the generation of some osmolites such as proline (Sayantan 2017), glyanebetaine and mannitol are noted below oxidation conditions because of conservation and durability (Abbas et al. 2018). The main route of antioxidant protection to clean $H_2O_2$ is the Ascorbate–Glutathione route. Four enzymes such as ascorbate peroxidise, monodehydroascorbate reductase, dehydroascorbate reductase, and gluththione reductase have a major part in cleaning ROS in that route and conserving the plant from numerous abiotic conditions (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2019). The other method involves the arsenic complexity with ligands. When arsenic penetrates the plant after the reduction process, As (V) converts into As (III) by using the arsenate reductase enzyme (Zhao et al. 2003). Arsenite is considered the causative agent affecting metabolism in the cytoplasm, so decontamination takes place. All of this is noted in plants such as H. Verticillata, Brassica juncea, tomato, and rice (Chen et al. 2015).

## 20.6 Integrated Approaches for Enhanced Phytoremediation

### *20.6.1 Phytobial Remediation*

Bioremediation and phytoremediation are combined in phytobial remediation techniques to abate pollution. The micro soil biota helps plants in numerous ways to improve health and productivity by regulating nutrients (Mehmood et al. 2021c; Glick 2012), enhancing the status of growth limiting factors such as nitrogen and phosphorus, and to improve soil enzyme activities (van der Heijden et al. 2008, Ullah et al. 2015). The microbiota in the rhizosphere helps increase the plant biomass and raise bioavailability of As to plant (Khan 2005; Alka et al. 2020; Srivastava et al. 2021). Therefore, it is essential to select such species of microbes that could enhance plant productivity andAs phytoremediation to achieve good results. The functions of the plant-bacteria symbiotic association are phytoimmobilization, rhizofiltration, phytostabilization, chelation, As solubilization, and phytoextraction. Several studies have shown that plants and their root communities work better together than plants or bacteria alone in soil and water systems with high levels (Mehmood et al. 2021a, 2022a; Irshad et al. 2021).

### *20.6.2 Transgenic Phyto and Phytobial Remediation*

Genetically modified organisms (GMO) based technology has the potential to augment the innate bioremediation capability of plants and microorganisms in such as a way to enhance symbiosis betweenplant and soil microbiota for better As bioremediation (Guarino et al. 2020). Transgenic plants are developed either with increased capacity to extract As from soil or stable food crops with increased ability to restrict As absorption from soil providing new hope for As phytoremediation. Genes encoding As absorption channels and transporters have been identified in As accumulator and hyperaccumulator plants (Roy et al. 2015). As a result, preventing the uptake of As(V)/As(III) via roots is possible by inactivating or deleting the genes encoding several phosphate transporter variants, NIP aquaporins, and Lsi2-like carrier proteins (Roy et al. 2015).

The detoxification process is indicated when ligands (glutathione (GSH), phytochelatins (PCs) or metallothioneins (MTs)) are integrated into complexes, they are sequestered or compartmentalized in trichomes or vacuoles which are dedicated tissues such for this task. Consequently, genetic engineering has increased the capacity of As accumulating plant to either sequester As in its roots via rhizofiltration or improved hyperaccumulation in shoots/fronds (phytoextraction) phytovolatilization pathways. Enhanced root surface area and plant biomass may be obtained by developing such phenotypes having more hairy roots (Eapen et al. 2003).

Metal tolerance could be promoted by activating oxidative stress-related genes. Targeting C synthesis and transporter genes may promote enhanced translocations into shoots and higher vacuole storage (Cherian et al. 2005). Genes involved in As methylation might possibly be a target. In transgenic rice plants, as has been methylated and volatilized. Novel biotechnological approaches, such as the development of transgenic plants, not only have the ability to phytoextract and accumulate large amounts of As but also possess toxin or conditional lethality genes which could be resisting Asa transfer to the food chain by distracting herbivores and resisting pest attack, can alleviate concerns about food chain contamination (Eapen et al. 2003; Zhao et al. 2009).

### *20.6.3 Phytoaugmentation (Addition of Abiotic Factors)*

Nature's attenuation process may be accelerated by introducing various biotic (microbes) and abiotic (addition of various chemicals; bioaugmentation). The As-immobilizing microbes and abiotic chemicals may be put into the soil to achieve phytoimmobilization. To achieve long-term As immobilization by solid-phase sorption, acidic and oxidizing conditions must be maintained (Adriano et al. 2004). The pH buffering agents should be used to improve and stabilize As sorption and inhibit As remobilization. If Fe salts, such as $FeCl_2$ and $FeSO_4$, are combined with $H_2O_2$, they may precipitate As from groundwater. The presence of $H_2O_2$ maintains as an oxidizing environment for As(V) sorption bypromoting the oxidation of As(III) species to As(V) species (Wang et al. 2006). It is feasible to use such oxidant types, ensuring that subterranean soil and water are adequately oxygenated. It is possible to increase Fe bioavailability by using naturally abundant soil organic compounds such as humic acids. (Adriano et al. 2004).

Researchers studied the impact of several soil amendments on the plant P. vittata (Cao et al. 2003; Paz-Ferreiro et al. 2014). Calcium (Ca2 + ), selenium (S), and nitrogen (N) have been demonstrated to increase *P. vittata*As accumulation (Liao et al. 2007; Paz-Ferreiro et al. 2014). According to Huang et al. (2012) adding organic matter to the soil of a rice field significantly boosted the methylation and volatilization of As from the soil. It has been shown that using various kinds of nutrients and microbial growth-enhancing agents, such as compost and biochar, lowers As stress in plants (Mehmood et al. 2017, 2021b; Irshad et al. 2021).

### *20.6.4 Nano Phytoremediation*

Nano-phytoremediation has recently emerged as a possible approach for improving plants' capacity to grow in a polluted and stressed environment while accumulating arsenic in plants (Fig. 20.3). The development of efficient and environmentally friendly nanoparticles for the successful treatment of widespread contamination by hazardous metalloids has gotten a lot of attention (Ganie et al. 2021). Nanoparticles (NPs) have the potential to improve plant stress tolerance to promote phytoremediation and minimize toxicity (Srivastava et al. 2021; Mehmood et al. 2022b). Nanophytoremediation, which treats contaminated soils and water using plants with high NPs/metal absorption efficiency, has the potential to be an efficient alternative to As phytoremediation (Gul et al. 2022).

Nanoparticles, according to studies, may be utilized to manage polluted agricultural areas and stimulate plant growth and development. Nanostructured silicon dioxide has been shown to be a feasible agent for enhancing the phytoremediation process and achieving the necessary results (Bao-Shan et al. 2004). Nanoparticles of aluminium oxide (n$Al_2O_3$) were shown to have no deleterious effects on Arabidopsis thaliana when tested at doses of up to 4000 mg/L (Lee et al. 2010). The inclusion of nanoscale zero-valent iron aided the phytoremediation process (Song et al. 2019). It was discovered that nano-TiO2 reduced As accumulation in rice by 40–90% when administered at a concentration of 1000 mg/L (Wu et al. 2021). Adding zinc oxide to rice seedlings improved rice seedling development, decreased As buildup in roots and shoots, and increased phytochelatin levels (Yan et al. 2021). Nano-phytoremediation advances have the potential to pave the way for the development of safe, economical, and environmentally sustainable As phytoremediation technologies for awide range of environmental settings (Zhou et al. 2020).

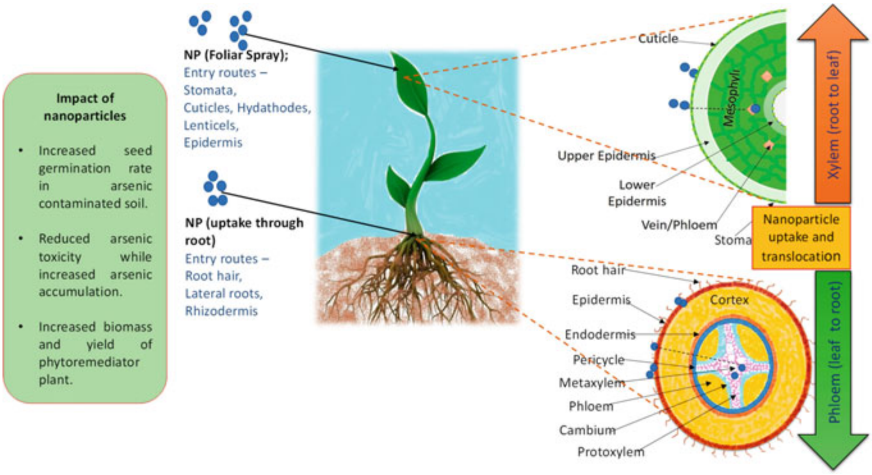


**Fig. 20.3** The use of nanoparticles through foliar spray and via roots can effectively enhance the tolerance of plants to arsenic. Copyright 2022 MDPI. Reproduced from (Srivastava et al. 2021)

### *20.6.5 Phytosuctionpartition*

Phytosuction partitioning is a newly designed and improved phytoremediation technology (Katoh et al. 2016a). According to several research investigations phytoremediation of hazardous metal and/or metalloid polluted soils is both cost-effective and environmentally acceptable (Ali et al. 2013; Chatterjee et al. 2013; Jha et al. 2022). However, the PE technique requires longer time periods, making it unworkable even with hyperaccumulators. This approach employs heavy metal(oid)-contaminated bottom soil and heavy metal-free planting soil. A layer of immobilisation material separates these two kinds of soils. Plants are cultivated by growing them in soil (devoid of heavy metals) (Kabiraj et al. 2022). Following this method involves spraying a chemical like ferrihydrite over contaminated soil and then growing plants on top of it, potentially immobilizing the target hazardous metal and/or metalloid. Roots sucking up water attract metals and metalloids, causing them to get immobilized. Arsenic may be removed from ferrihydrite-polluted soil using a novel technology that employs ferrihydrite's immobilizing agent. When the phytosuction partitioning approach was compared to classic PE, it was discovered that the phytosuction partitioning method produced superior ratios.

Furthermore, as compared to the PE approach, the removal ratios were greater at shallow soil levels of up to 0.25 cm (Arita and Katoh 2019). This approach has been shown to remove 8–25 times more lead (Pb) and 69–533 times more antimony (Sb) from the environment than PE (Katoh et al. 2016b). It takes less time than the PE technique since it does not need root systems to absorb metals or metalloids. According to our findings, one of the most important aspects influencing phytosuction efficiency is the mobility of the metal/metalloid under consideration.

### 20.6.6 Electrokinesis Assisted Phytoremediation

Electrokinetic remediation has sparked considerable interest as a method of boosting plant absorption of pollutants (inorganic and organic), whereas the majority of research which is focused on combining electrokinetics assisted phytoremediation has concentrated on improving phytoextraction of heavy metals (Gomes et al. 2012). The electric field makes contaminants mobile, thus increasing bioavailability, which is evident by improved plant growth (Cameselle et al. 2013). Low-intensity direct current is transferred between two electrodes implanted vertically into the soil without causing structural damage to the soil. Organic and inorganic molecules are separated using an electric current. Water and electromigration are two routes for heavy metal cations to reach the cathode. Electromigration transports anions and other small-charged particles towards the anode. Applied electric field to the soil regulates the movement of pore fluid, ions, and colloids via electroosmosis, electromigration and electrophoresis, respectively, allowing for higher metal buildup in the rhizosphere interstitial fluid and absorption by the plant (Chirakkara et al. 2016).

Electrokinetics and phytoremediation have shownpromising results in laboratory experiments for heavy metals such as Zn, Pb, Cd, and As (Cameselle et al. 2013). It is reported that the efficiency of phytoremediation may be increased if the soil is kept from becoming too acidic or basic by modulating the electric field. Soil with acidic or alkaline conditions hasa detrimental impact on the metabolism of plants, growth, and biomass yield. Keeping the electric current intensity low will limit the extent of the electrolysis of water and, as a result, the fast changes in pH in the region surrounding the electrodes. Two possible methods for reducing pH variations in soil include periodic polarity inversion in the case of DC or the application of AC current (Aboughalma et al. 2008). The other main issue of the application of electric field in phytoremediation is elevated exposure of heavy metals to the plants, which may exacerbate plant stress. To solve this issue, researchers have suggested to use plants that can withstand elevated metal concentrations (i.e., hyperaccumulator plants with short growth cycles) in electrokinetic assisted phytoremediation (Cameselle et al. 2013). Even yet, further large-scale testing is required to establish if this technology can be employed in the future as a low-cost remediation option. Combining many methods proved to be more successful than using just one.

### 20.6.7 Co-cultivation and Intercropping

In agriculture, intercropping is a typical approach for improving soil conditions for plant development and soil enzyme activity and nutrient availability by cultivating two different crops together to improve soil conditions (Srivastava et al. 2021). The reduction of As contamination in field and to reduce the stress of As on sensitive and non-accumulator plants Intercropping is utilized. The *P.vittata* (As hyperaccumulator) is cultivated with either As sensitive or a non-As accumulator plants. It is investigated that in the intercropping of two commercially important plants; *P.vittata* and Panax notoginseng the rhizospheric concentrations of As for Panax plants were lowered compared to Pteris (Lin et al. 2015). When *P.vittata* was intercropped with Morus alba; Pteris has accumulated As, leaving behind lower As levels for Morus alba plants (Wan et al. 2017).

The *P.vittata* intercropping with maize (Zea mays) plant is studied in coordinate and malposed intercropping settings. When the rate of As accumulation in *P.vittata* was compared in both settings, the As phytoextraction was more in malposed intercropping than in coordinate intercropping. Malposed intercropping had a 2.4-fold higher rate of As removal than coordinated intercropping. (Ma et al. 2018). Ma et al. (2018) also found that following malposed intercropping, maize grains indicated decreased As levels in grains, below the threshold maximum contamination limit. Therefore, intercropping Pteris could achieve promising results with other cash crops/economically essential crops. Intercropping has long been recognized as the ideal technique for remediating soil and using the land for economic advantage (Lin et al. 2015; Srivastava et al. 2021). The *P. vittata*cocultivation with rice has significantly reduced rice's As and DMA concentration (Ye et al. 2011).

## 20.7 Disposal of Plants After Remediation

The aim of phytoremediation cannot be encountered if plants utilized in this process are not accurately discarded or controlled after discharging metals in the atmosphere because of the deposition of metals in the biomass of plant (Ghosh et al. 2005). Phytoremediation becomes a much more environmentally safe method due to the recycling ability of final materials of this process. Composting is known as the secure discharging method of heavy metals. It helps in diminishing the amount of biomass and simple transportation (Mohanty 2016; Newete and Byrne 2016). The main disadvantage is the transportation of poisonous materials from one location to another (Ghosh et al. 2005).

The procedures lime can use to lower the leachability of heavy metals (Vocciante et al. 2019) are known as stabilization procedures. Plants that use such procedures are not able to discard at any place, but they discard in specific locations such as areas near mines. Generally, incineration and generated charcoal are other procedures thatare the causative agents of producing energy for cooking fires (Ghosh et al. 2005). It confirms that biomass is not utilized for producing chemicals forplant growth and food foranimals. As it can pollute the air, thus incineration is not suggested forexecution in uncovered areas. Pyrolysis is another substitute in which biomass is heated in the absence of oxygen between 350 and 650 °C (Vocciante et al. 2019).The final materials are pyrolytic fluid oil and coke (Newete and Byrne 2016). In biogasification, methanol (gas) and some liquids are generated, and they are used as an origin of fuel (Monanty 2016). The sorption of methylene blue (dye) can occur by producing biochar (Gong et al. 2018).

## 20.8 Conclusion and Future Perspective

The conventional As remediation technologies have evident limits, whereas phytoremediation is now a realistic, cost-effective, and trustworthy solution for abating As toxicity. Along with technological and scientific research development, phytoremediation will be made more sustainable and utilized in an excellent manner. To aid comprehension, the following options are stated:

(1) One of the most important criteria for the successful restoration of contaminated areas and polluted fields is proper plant selection. Plant variety and variability increased throughout time, providing a wide range of plant alternatives. Economic plant species that are not edible may be used for safe phytoremediation and revenue production.
(2) The use of plant growth-promoting microbes, nanoparticles, and other integrated approaches have tremendous potential to significantly reduce As pollution in plants and the environment. However, extensive study is needed to fully understand the potential of microbe/nano-assisted phytoremediation to purify As-contaminated soils.
(3) Although the number of microbes associated with plants is growing all the time, more research into the methods and roles of individual genomes and the enzymatic activities involved in Photobiol As cleaningis still needed. In addition, further focus on functional tests is necessary to determine if microbiota boosted with As stress improves the plant.
(4) For practical ramifications, a better knowledge of the processes involved in bacterial As oxidation is required. In addition, the use of genetic engineering in the utilization of As in bioenergy generation and microbial fuel cell applications might bring fresh insights.
(5) Phytoextraction of As by hyperaccumulators is one of the promising techniques, as shown by a number of practical implications. However, the fate of acquired biomass must be considered; composting, pyrolysis, or biogasification may all be viable options.
(6) Currently, no specific advice is available on the design criteria for establishing a big wetland for arsenic removal. Extensive lab, pilot, and field-scale research and geological modeling studies are necessary to develop a constructed wetland.
(7) The crucial need for a successful phytoremediation application is a cost–benefit analysis and computation of landowner economic advantages in the clean-up process.

More research is needed to improve phytoremediation technology, and new technology may be developed to separate heavy metalloids. For example, waste biomass and the reuse of safe biomass with a high quantity of stored carbon for biofuel or feed. Finally, we might claim that phytoremediation cleaning, either alone or in cooperation with others, represents a potential low-cost option. As a result of restoration throughout a large portion of As polluted soil and visually pleasing to the community.

**Acknowledgements** Dr. Tariq Mehmood acknowledges the Postdoctoral ResearchFellowship awarded by the Chinese government at Hainan University, Haikou, Hainan, China.

## References

Abbas G et al (2018) Int J Environ Res and Public Health 15:59
Abedin MJ et al (2002) Plant Physiol 128:1120–1128
Aboughalma H et al (2008) J Environ Sci Health—Toxic/h 43:926–933
Adriano DC et al (2004) Geoderma 122:121–142
Akinbile CO et al (2012) Trends Appl Sci Res 7:331
Ali H et al (2013) Chemosphere 91:869–881
Alka S et al (2020) Environ Technol Innov 17:100602
Anawar HM et al (2008) Int J Environ Pollut 33:292–312
Ancheta MH et al (2020) J Degraded Mining Lands Manage
Apata M et al (2020) Heredity 124:253–262
Bao-Shan L et al (2004) J for Res 15:138–140
Bhargava A et al (2012) J Environ Manage 105:103–120
Bolan NS et al (2011) Advan Agron 112:145–204
Budzyńska S et al (2017) Microchem J 132:333–340
Cameselle C et al (2013) Chemosphere 93:626–636
Canatto RA et al (2021) Int J Phytorem 23:102–110
Cao X et al (2003) Environ Pollut 126:157–167
Cao Y et al (2019) Environ Sci Technol 53:10636–10644
Chatterjee S et al (2013) Plant-based remediation processes, pp 1–18
Chen G et al (2015) Int J Phytorem 17:249–255
Chen J et al (2020) Front. Environ Sci 8:43
Cherian S et al (2005) Environ Sci Technol 39:9377–9390
Chirakkara RA et al (2016) Rev Environ Sci Bio/Technol 15(2):299–326
Cohen SM et al (2019) Curr Opin Toxicol 14:8–13
de Souza TD et al (2019) Chemosphere 234:402–408
Debiec-Andrzejewska K et al (2020) Environ Pollut 264:114692
DiTusa SF et al (2016) New Phytol 209:762–772
Duan X et al (2017) Resour-Efficient Technol 3:29–36
Dushenkov V et al (1995) Environ Sci Technol 29:1239–1245
Eapen S et al (2003) Environ Res 91:127–133
Edmonds JS et al (1988) Appl Organomet Chem 2:297–302
Elshamy MM et al (2019) Chemosphere 225:678–687
Francesconi K et al (2002) Sci Total Environ 284:27–35
Fresno T et al (2016) Environ Pollut 216:215–222
Gabarrón M et al (2018) J Environ Manage 212:292–300
Ganie AS et al (2021) Chemosphere 275:130065
Garelick H et al (2009) Rev Environ Contam Toxicol 197:17–60
Garg N et al (2011) Environ Chem Lett 9:303–321
Ghosh M et al (2005) Asian J Energy Environ 6:18
Gillispie EC et al (2015) Curr Pollut Rep 1:1–12
Glick BR (2012) Scientifica 2012:963401
Gomes HI et al (2012) Chemosphere 87:1077–1090
Gong X et al (2018) Bioresou Technol 253:64–71
Gonzaga MIS et al (2006) Scientia Agricola 63:90–101
Guarino F et al (2020) Chemosphere 251:126310

Gul et al (2022) Phytoremediation 115–138
Ha NTH et al (2019) Appl Geochem 108:104368
Han Y-H et al (2016) Chemosphere 149:366–372
Hasanuzzaman M et al (2019) Antioxidants 8:384
He Z et al (2016) New Phytol 209:746–761
Heaton ACP et al (1998) J Soil Contamin 7:497–509
Huang H et al (2012) Environ Sci Technol 46:2163–2168
Irfan S et al (2022) Adv Bioremediat Phytorem Sustain Soil Manage, pp 1–16
Irshad S et al (2021) Environ Sci Pollut Res 28:18870–18892
Islam MS et al (2015) Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 112:193–200
Jones FT (2007) Poult Sci 86:2–14
Kabiraj A et al (2022) Curr Microbiol 79:1–15
Kamiya T et al (2009) J Biol Chem 284:2114–2120
Katoh M et al (2016) Clean—Soil Air Water 44:1717–1724
Katsoyiannis IA et al (2006) Rev Environ Health 21:25–42
Khan AG (2005) J Trace Elem Med Biol 18:355–364
Kim J-Y et al (2005) Environ Geochem Health 27:193–203
King DJ et al (2008) Sci Total Environ 406:35–42
Klaber NS et al (2014) Commun Soil Sci Plant Anal 45:810–818
Kofroňová M et al (2019) Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 174:295–304
Kowitwiwat A et al (2020) Heliyon 6:e04552
Lebrun M et al (2020) Chemosphere 244:125397
Lee C-P et al (2019) Mar Chem 209:128–138
Lee CW et al (2010) Environ Toxicol Chem 29:669–675
Lei M et al (2018) Environ Sci Pollut Res 25:124–131
Li B et al (2018) Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 165:224–231
Liao X-Y et al (2007) Int J Phytorem 9:269–280
Lin LY et al (2015) Water Air Soil Pollut 226:113
Liu W et al (2020) Sci Rep 10:1–10
Ma J et al (2018) Chemosphere 194:737–744
Ma JF et al (2008) Proc Natl Acad Sci 105:9931–9935
Ma LQ et al (2001) Nature 409:579–579
Magalhaes MCF (2003) Pure Appl Chem 75:139–139
Masuda H (2018) Prog Earth Planet Sci 5:1–11
Mateo C et al (2019) Environmental chemistry and recent pollution control approaches. p 189
Mehmood M et al (2017) J Geochem Explor 178:83–91
Mehmood M et al (2021a) J Environ Manage 294:113108
Mehmood M et al (2021b) Int J Phytoremediation 23:899–910
Mehmood M et al (2021c) J Environ Manage 292:112654
Mehmood M et al (2022a) Assisted Phytorem, pp 345–370.
Mehmood M et al (2022b) Hazard Waste Manage, pp 185–215
Melkonian S et al (2011) American J Epidemiol 173:183–191
Meng XY et al (2011) New Phytol 191:49–56
Mesa V et al (2017) Appl Environ Microbiol 83:e03411-e3416
Mirza N et al (2011) Ecol Eng 37:1949–1956
Mirza N et al (2014) Sci Vision 20:39–48
Mishra S et al (2017) Sci Rep 7:1–13
Mitani N et al (2008) Pflügers Archiv-Eur J Physiol 456:679–686
Mizuta N et al (1956) Bull Yamaguchi Med Sch 4:131–149
Mohanty M (2016) J Environ Anal Toxicol 6:398
Mykolenko S et al (2013) Global J Environ Res 70:135–151
Nedjimi B (2021) SN Appl Sci 3:1–19
Negi S (2018) J Pharmacogn Phytochem 7:2978–2982

Newete SW, Byrne MJ (2016) Environ Sci Pollut Res 23:10630–10643
Niazi NK et al (2017) Int J Phytorem 19:670–678
Olsen EJ et al (1990) Meteorit Planet Sci 34:285–300
Oremland RS et al (2002) Appl Environ Microbiol 68:4795–4802
Ozturk M et al (2021) Biol Trace Elem Res, pp 1–14
Pandey D et al (2018) Int J Life Sci Res 6:146–162
Paz-Ferreiro J et al (2014) Solid Earth 5:65–75
Phillips J et al (1998) Rural Hist 9:195–209
Picco P et al (2019) Int J Phytorem 21:693–698
Pickering IJ et al (2000) Plant Physiol 122:1171–1178
Planer-Friedrich B et al (2017) Environ Sci Technol 51:7187–7196
Rahaman MS et al (2021) Environ Pollut 289:117940
Rahman MA et al (2011a) Chemosphere 83:633–646
Rahman MA et al (2011b) Sci Total Environ 409:4645–4655
Rahman MS et al (2019) Appl Geochem 111:104444
Raj D (2019) Hum Ecol Risk Assess 25:659–671
Ranjan A et al (2020) Biotica Res Today 2:680–683
Ranjan A et al (2021) Environ Nanotechnol Monit Manag 15:100457
Rosen BP (2002) Comp Biochem Physiol A Mol Integr Physiol 133:689–693
Roy M et al (2015) Environ Int 75:180–198
Sahito ZA et al (2021) J Clean Prod 291:125226
Sakakibara M et al (2007) Proc annu int conf soils sediments. Water Energy 12:258–263
Salido AL et al (2003) Int J Phytorem 5:89–103
Sampanpanish P et al (2019) Bull Environ Contam Toxicol 02:140–145
Sayantan D (2017) Proc National Acad Sci India Section b: Biol Sci 87:1343–1353
Shackira AM, Puthur JT (2019) Plant-metal interactions, pp 263–282
Shrivastava A et al (2015) Curr Pollut Rep 1:35–46
Signes-Pastor A et al (2007) Geoderma 137:504–510
Singh S et al (2021) Int J Phytorem 23:1310–1318
Smedley PL et al (2002) Appl Geochem 17:517–568
Smith E et al (2003) J Environ Sci Health Part A 38:223–239
Song B et al (2019) Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol 49:791–824
Souri Z et al (2020) Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 206:111336
Srivastava S et al (2021) Minerals 11:936
Sultana R, Katsuichiro K (2011) Weed Biol Manag 12–17
Sun D et al (2019) Environ Sci Technol 54:1045–1053
Sun SK et al (2018) New Phytol 219:641–653
Susaya J et al (2010) J Hazard Mater 182:427–438
Tang Z et al (2016) J Agric Food Chem 64:2674–2681
Thakur S et al (2020) J Plant Growth Regul 39:532–543
Tripti K et al (2017) Evaluation of arsenic removal potential of arsenic resistant bacteria with the role of physiological and genomic factors
Ullah A et al (2015) Environ Exp Bot 117:28–40
Usman M et al (2020) Sci Total Environ 721:137778
Van-Der-Heijden MGA et al The unseen majority: soil microbes as drivers of plant diversity and productivity in terrestrial ecosystems. Ecol Lett 11(3):296–310
Vithanage M et al (2012) Environ Chem Let 10:217–224
Vocciante M et al (2019) J Environ Manage 237:560–568
Wan X et al (2017) Sci Total Environ 579:1467–1475
Wang J et al (2020) Nat Geosci 13:282–287
Wang S et al (2006) J Hazard Mater 138:459–470
Wei X et al (2020) J Hazard Mater 388:121756
Wu X et al (2021) J Hazard Mater 405:124047

Xie ZM et al (1998) Commun Soil Sci Plant Anal 29:2471–2477
Xu W et al (2015) Mol Plant 8:722–733
Yamaji N et al (2015) Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 112:11401–11406
Yan A et al (2020a) Front Plant Sci 11:359
Yan M et al (2020b) J Hazard Mater 388:121795
Yan S et al (2021) BMC Plant Biol 21:1–11
Yang G-M et al (2017) Environ Technol Innov 8:366–372
Yang J et al (2018) Int J Phytoremediation 20:1300–1306
Ye W-L et al (2011) Environ Pollut 159:3739–3743
Ye-Tao T et al (2012) Pedosphere 22:470–488
Zhao FJ et al (2003) New Phytol 159:403–410
Zhao FJ et al (2009) New Phytol 181:777–794
Zhao Y et al (2020) J Environ Sci 90:244–252
Zhou P et al (2020) Nanomaterials 11:26
Zhu M et al (2017) Chemosphere 168:1677–1683
Zuverza-Mena N et al (2017) Plant Physiol Biochem 110:236–264

# Chapter 21
# Nanoparticulate Iron Oxide Minerals for Arsenic Removal from Contaminated Water

**Hamna Bashir, Irshad Bibi, Muhammad Mahroz Hussain,
Nabeel Khan Niazi, and Jibran Iqbal**

**Abstract** Groundwater contamination with arsenic (As) is a global environmental and human health problem affecting over 200 million people worldwide, with low to high concentrations of As via drinking well water. Therefore, remediation of As-contaminated water has been under discussion over the last 3 to 4 decades given its highly toxic and carcinogenic properties of As compounds, particularly inorganic arsenite and arsenate species. Several types of sorption techniques have been used to remove As from water such as clay minerals, biochars, metal oxides (e.g., iron oxide minerals), microbes and algae. This chapter provides: (1) insights on the significance of nanoparticulate iron (Fe) oxide minerals (such as nano-ferrihydrite, nano-goethite, nano-magnetite) for their efficiency in the removal of As from contaminated water; (2) develops critical understanding for several As removal methods, compares their potential for As remediation, and critically examines the properties and effectiveness of nanoparticulate Fe oxide minerals to remove As in drinking water or wastewater; and (3) implication of the nanotechnology in remediation of As-rich water. This chapter also elucidated the mechanism of As removal using Fe-oxide nanoparticles in detail.

**Keywords** Groundwater · Health · Nanoparticles · Remediation · Water treatment

---

H. Bashir · I. Bibi (✉) · M. M. Hussain · N. K. Niazi
Institute of Soil and Environmental Sciences, University of Agriculture Faisalabad,
Faisalabad 38040, Pakistan
e-mail: irshad.niazi81@gmail.com; irshad.niazi@uaf.edu.pk

J. Iqbal
College of Natural and Health Sciences, Zayed University, P.O. Box 144534, Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates

M. M. Hussain
HAM Organics (pvt) Limited, Nankana Sahib, Pakistan

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_21

## 21.1 Introduction

Globally, arsenic (As) is recognized as one of the most toxic geogenic pollutant, which is released into groundwater and makes its pathway to humans through As-contaminated drinking water and food. Arsenic related health risks have been reported in more than 100 countries throughout the world, especially in the developing countries including Pakistan, Bangladesh and India (Hussain et al. 2021; Natasha et al. 2021). Natural processes including the weathering of parent material, geothermal waters and vulcanization and anthropogenic activities such as mining and smelting, metallurgy, fossil fuel burning, use of As-containing pesticides, herbicides, and crop desiccants have led to pollution of soil, groundwater, surface water with varying concentrations of As (Abbas et al. 2018; Bundschuh et al. 2022; Hussain et al. 2020a; Shaheen et al. 2022).

Chronic As exposure, particularly through drinking water, has been related to a number of detrimental health effects, including arsenocosis, cardiovascular and haematological effects, cancers of skin, bladder, kidneys and neurological problems (Aftabtalab et al. 2022; Shahid et al. 2017). Environmental and regulatory authorities have taken a serious stance on As in water due to its devastating effect on human health. The World Health Organization defined a maximum allowable limit for As in drinking water of 10 $\mu g\ L^{-1}$ (WHO 2011) and recently in the Netherlands a debate on setting a new limit of 1 $\mu g\ L^{-1}$ has been started for As in drinking water (Ahmad et al. 2020).

Several treatment technologies (e.g., chemical precipitation/flocculation, adsorption, ion exchange, reverse osmosis, and electrodialysis) have been evolved for removing As from contaminated water (Khan 2020; Natasha et al. 2021; Shaheen et al. 2022; Shakoor et al. 2018; Singh et al. 2022; Yadav et al. 2017). Membrane techniques such as nanofiltration and reverse osmosis, for remediating As in surface water and groundwater have been used over the past few decades (Amen et al. 2020; Basu et al. 2014b; Pan et al. 2021; Shaheen et al. 2022; Shakoor et al. 2016b). These techniques have some advantages such as high removal efficiency, convenience of use and reduced detrimental sludge buildup throughout the operation. The initial capital and running expenditures are high like extremely high pressure in membrane filtration to drive tainted water through the membrane requires energy and cost. Furthermore, in membrane processes concentrate discharge, membrane fouling, and flux reduction are unavoidable. Similarly, electrodialysis can eliminate As from water and other impurities, but it leads to a large amount of insoluble coagulant on the cathode (Sawood and Gupta 2018).

Because of its low cost, high efficiency and convenience of use, nanoadsorption may be one of the most promising technologies for eliminating As and other hazardous metal (liods) from contaminated water (Nazri and Sapawe 2020; Niazi and Burton 2016b; Pal et al. 2018; Patel et al. 2022b; Shaheen et al. 2022; Singh et al. 2022). Iron-based sorbents have been investigated and found to be effective in removing As from water (Ali et al. 2018; Shaheen et al. 2022). Granular ferric hydroxide (GFH) and nano zero-valent Fe are the two adsorbents that have been commercially produced on a significant scale with high As removal efficiency. However, most of these adsorbents are rarely used in practical field applications due to the existence of interfering ions in water despite the fact that they have high efficiency for removing As in water (Luo et al. 2018). Zero-valent iron is the most studied nanomaterial for water filtration. It is one of the most popular nanosorbents because it captures the broadest range of environmental pollutants such as halogenated organics, pesticides, arsenic, nitrates, and heavy metals (Table 21.1). Common anions such as chlorides, nitrates, and sulfates have little effect on As adsorption by the Fe-based sorbents because of the unique chemical interaction between As and Fe. Phosphate has been demonstrated to effectively compete with As, especially with arsenate (As(V)) for adsorption sites, thus decreasing adsorption capability of Fe oxides (Singh et al. 2015).

Similarly Rashid et al. (2020) reported that 99.57% of the As was removed with nZVI by adsorbing As species on the surface of Fe nanoparticles. Furthermore, Wu et al. (2019) found that As(V) adsorption was found to fit well with pseudo-first and pseudo-second order kinetic models, suggesting that removal of As(V)

**Table 21.1** Nanoparticulate iron oxide minerals, iron oxide minerals, and modified Fe oxide nanoparticles potential to remove arsenic (As) from As-contaminated water

| (Nano) iron oxide minerals | pH | Sorbent dose ($g\ L^{-1}$) | Arsenic (M) | Adsorption capacity (mg/g) | | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | As(III) | As(V) | |
| Ferrihydrite | 4.6, 9.2 | 2–40 | $2 \times 10^{-4}$–0.028 | 266 | 111 | (Baragaño et al. 2020; Gallegos-Garcia et al. 2012; Shaheen et al. 2022; Xu et al. 2022) |
| Ferrihydrite | 7 | 0.44 | 0–$2 \times 10^{-3}$ | – | 87 | |
| Goethite | 7 | 0.44 | 0–$5 \times 10^{-4}$ | – | 442 | |
| Goethite | 2–10 | 4 | $6.6 \times 10^{-6}$ | – | 0.50 | |
| Hematite | 2–10 | 4 | $6.6 \times 10^{-6}$ | – | 0.50 | |
| Goethite | 1.5–2.5 | 2.5 | $3 \times 10^{-5}$ to $1 \times 10^{-2}$ | – | 15 | |
| Goethite | 7.5 | 5 | $10^{-6}$, $10^{-3}$ | 0.374 | 0.449 | |
| Magnetite | 6.5 | 5 | $10^{-6}$, $10^{-3}$ | 0.206 | 0.253 | |
| Hematite | 7.3 | 5 | $10^{-6}$, $10^{-3}$ | 0.265 | 0.827 | |
| Granular ferric hydroxide (GFH) | 6.5–7.5 | – | 0.1 mg/L | – | 1.1 | (Sorlini et al. 2015) |
| β-FeOOH nanoparticles | 7.5 | – | 20 mg/L | – | 120 | (Sun et al. 2013) |
| Magnetite | 5.0 | – | 70 mg/L | 16.56 | 46.06 | (Feng et al. 2012) |
| Magnetite-maghemite ($Fe_3O_4$–γ-$Fe_2O_3$) | 2.0 | – | 1.5 mg/L | 3.69 | 3.71 | (Chowdhury et al. 2011) |
| Nano-Fe/oyster shell | 6.8 | – | 1.8 mg/L | 0.9 | – | (Fan et al. 2015) |
| $FeCl_3$ treated chestnut shell | 9.0 | – | 100 mg/L | 0.9 | – | (Targan and Tirtom 2015) |
| $Fe_3O_4$ coated wheat straw | 6–8 | – | 28 mg/L | 3.9 | 8.1 | (Sharma and Bhattacharya 2017) |

with Fe nanoparticles synthesized from eucalyptus involves a physical and chemical process adsorption. By promoting almost complete immobilization of As(V) species, Fe nanoparticles do not convert As(V) to the more toxic As(III) unless the Fe-material is exposed to a low pH and $E_h$ (Xu et al. 2022). After the diffusional surface adsorption and internal diffusional adsorption reach equilibrium, Fe(III) in the Fe nanoparticles is coordinated with As(V) to form monodentate chelating ligands and bidentate binuclear complexes (Table 21.1). Subsequently, co-precipitates form and accumulate into corrosion products on the surface of iron nanoparticles (Baragaño et al. 2020; Xu et al. 2022). So, keeping in view the importance and implications of Fe-oxide nanoparticles this chapter briefly reviews various As removal methods, compares their potential for As remediation, and critically examines the properties and effectiveness of nanoparticulate Fe oxide minerals for removing As from water.

## 21.2 Technologies for Arsenic Removal from Water

Arsenic removal technologies must meet a number of basic technical requirements, including robustness, environmental-sustainability, the ability to provide water supply systems all year, taking current climate change scenarios into account, and the required physicochemical and microbiological quality (Rahman et al. 2014). Main aim is to develop a conceptual framework for As removal that takes into account the presence of different As species such as As(III) and As(V) in the aquifers. If As removal is more critical and complex due to its hydrogeochemical behavior in water bodies, utilization of a membrane filtration procedure (reverse osmosis or nanofiltration) without an As(III) oxidation step (traditional or alternative approaches) can be employed (Seyfferth et al. 2010; Shakoor et al. 2016a).

## 21.3 Traditional Techniques

Physical exclusion is a method of eliminating dissolved As and other particulate components by passing them over synthetic membranes that are permeable to some, but not all dissolved substances. These membranes may remove dissolved As from the flowing water but this is an expensive method that involves high material and synthesis cost with high operation costs.

Coagulation filtration and lime softening are both inexpensive, but ineffective methods (~90%). Aluminum carbonate adsorption is one of the most efficient and cost-effective technologies (>95%) (Hoque et al. 2017). Under various experimental settings, many hybrid inorganic–organic adsorbents containing thiol groups were produced by altering activated alumina (AA) with mercaptopropyl-functionalized silica. The insertion of thiol groups improves the adsorption capability of the hybrid adsorbent for As(III), while maintaining the advantages of AA for As(V) adsorption (Postma et al. 2017).

### *21.3.1 Physicochemical Technologies for Arsenic Removal*

Although the above-mentioned traditional As removal techniques are well documented, some of them have recently gained popularity. New technologies for eliminating As are now being researched extensively. These methods concentrate on low-cost methods for improving the efficiency and cost-effectiveness of As removal in small water systems. Adsorption, for example, has been improved by introducing novel chemical oxidation processes and enhancing or employing new adsorption materials. The majority of these methods rely on As(III) oxidation followed by filtration through porous media to remove As via adsorption and coprecipitation (Mondal and Garg 2017).

### *21.3.2 Biological Methods for Arsenic Removal*

Many of the above chemical processes can be catalyzed by introducing bacteria to enhance bio-scavenging activity, but nothing is known about As bio-scavenging from water yet. Depending on the physicochemical state of the environment, some As compounds are extremely soluble. Arsenic species determines their toxicity and bioavailability, which is determined by microbial alterations such as reduction, oxidation, and methylation. Commercially viable and environmentally-friendly ways for removing As in water are chemical or adsorption based approaches. Understanding the metabolism of As in bacteria can aid in the prevention of As contamination in water bodies (Basu et al. 2014a; Hussain et al. 2021).

The majority of research, however, has been carried out at the pilot-scale and must be expanded and examined at large scale to determine their viability and potential for remediating As-contaminated waters. Various As remediation processes (such as oxidation/reduction, precipitation/dissolution, and adsorption/desorption) and biological mechanisms (oxidation, reduction, methylation, and thiolation of As species) (Hussain et al. 2019, 2020b). In certain reactions microbes play an important role in remediating As-contaminated water but the limitation of these process must be known that microbes can regulate the change in the $E_h$ and pH of the aquifers thus interfering the As hydrogeochemical cycling (Crognale et al. 2017).

## 21.4 Production of Nanoparticles and Their Implications

Nanoparticles are advanced materials in nanotechnology, and can be defined as the physical and chemical modification of substances to produce materials with specific features and properties that can be used for a variety of applications with a size of less than 100 nm (Badetti et al. 2021). Nanoparticles have features or functions that are distinct from bulk materials, such as thermal, electrical, chemical, optical, medicinal, and agricultural engineering, information, and communication (Khan 2020; Mushtaq et al. 2020). Traditional methods for synthesizing NPs, such as pyrolysis and abrasion, have a number of drawbacks, including surface creation flaws, limited productivity, high cost, and high energy demand (Table 21.2). The majority of the nanoparticles created are commonly used in photocatalytic dye removal techniques (de Souza Trigueiro et al. 2021). Toxic chemicals are frequently used in chemical syntheses such as sol–gel and chemical reduction processes, which result in harmful by-products and contamination of precursors.

As a result, it was discovered that developing ways to synthesis NPs results in nanoparticles that are clean, non-toxic, and ecologically benign (Siddiqui et al. 2019b). Green syntheses have been extensively documented in numerous publications for their adsorption capacity and effectiveness for pollutants removal such as As, Cr, and other PTEs when compared to other traditional approaches (Table 21.2). These green synthesized NPs do not include any dangerous chemicals and are made using non-toxic technologies to generate clean and environmentally friendly NPs on a wide scale (Sreeja et al. 2015). Biosynthesis components such as enzymes and microorganisms can act as capping or reducing agents, lowering the cost of the synthesis process and eliminating the need for significant energy consumption (energy saving). As previously stated, a great range of biological resources can be produced by synthesizing nanoparticles from microbes and plant extracts, such as Several authors have recently discovered methods based on microbial synthesis that mediate the biological creation of nanoparticles advantageous for the removal of contaminants, pharmaceuticals, product manufacturing, and other applications in their research and plants (Yan et al. 2015b; Yang et al. 2018).

Plant extracts can rapidly decrease metal ions, reducing the time required to synthesis NPs when compared to other biological sources. Depending on the plant variety and concentration of phytochemicals utilized, NPs might be created in minutes or hours. This benefit is clear when employing plants, as the synthesis of different nanoparticles takes time, but other natural sources create NPs quickly (de França Bettencourt et al. 2020). The disadvantage of microbes is a major issue while creating nanoparticles that require sterile settings. The costs of handling microorganisms, such as skilled personnel and cost scaling, are typically prohibitive (Dildar et al. 2022).

## 21.5 Technology for Nanoparticles Biosynthesis

Because of their numerous chemical and physical features, nanoparticles made by biological or known biosynthetic processes are becoming a popular synthesis approach. The necessity to generate environmentally-friendly nanoparticles in materials synthesis has drawn the attention of researchers all over the world to the integration of nano and biological technologies. The capabilities of this technique have been extensively researched, particularly in the synthesis of inorganic compounds (Table 21.2). Metal nanoparticles mediated by microorganisms and plants are the subject of

**Table 21.2** Iron NP synthesis techniques and their product morphology, advantages, and disadvantages

| Techniques | | Advantages | Nanoparticles morphological description | Disadvantages | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Physical (8% of total nanoparticles production) | Electron beam lithography | Well-controlled interparticle spacing | Spheres and irregular spheres | Problematic in controlling the size of particle | (Soenen et al. 2009) |
| | Deposition of gas phase | Easy to execute | Spheres and rods | Requires expensive and highly complex machines | (Cuenya 2010) |
| Biological (2% of total nanoparticles production) | Microbial incubation | Small platelets, spherical or rod-like spheres, irregular spheres | Small platelets, spherical or rod-like spheres, irregular spheres | Slow and laborious | (Narayanan and Sakthivel 2010) |
| Chemical (90% of total nanoparticles production) | Oxidation | Narrow size distribution and uniform size | Irregular elongated and small spheres | Ferrite colloids of small size | (Lin and Samia 2006) |
| | Hydrothermal | Particle size and shapes are easily controllable | Elongated, compact rregular spheres, and numerous shapes | High pressure and reaction temperature | (Wu et al. 2008b) |
| | Sol–gel method | Aspect ratio, precisely controlled in size, and internal structure | Spheres, irregular spheres, porous and nonporous spheres, or spindles | High permeability, weak bonding, low wear resistance | (Laurent et al. 2008) |
| | Chemical co precipitation | Simple and effective | Spheres | Inappropriate for the synthesis of high untainted, precise stoichiometric phase | (Wu et al. 2011) |

ongoing research. The NPs are less harmful and environmentally-beneficial. Green chemistry can refer to a wide range of microorganisms, including bacteria, fungus, and plants (Niazi and Burton 2016a; Saunders et al. 2018; Yan et al. 2015a).

Nanoparticle creation requires three primary components that should be tailored to the green chemistry area, namely H solvents appropriate as synthesis media, a moderate reducing agent environment, and no harmful compounds are created. Synthetic methods have been shown to have major negative consequences for organic solvents, not only for the environment but also for individuals. Nanoparticles are safe for many manufacturing uses, thus research and development necessitate cross-sectoral usage of environmentally friendly and biocompatible processes to generate them (Singh et al. 2022). Microorganisms and plant extracts can thus produce nanoparticles that can be used as eco-friendly nano factories as building blocks and biomolecules.

## 21.6 Biocompatible Green Reagents Synthesis Biopolymers

Non-toxic synthetic biocompatible materials have been studied for the creation and stability of magnetic nanoparticle-polymer composites. Zhang et al. (2020) reported that water-soluble starch to stabilize bimetallic Fe/Pd nanoparticles in this experiment. Starch is a hydrophilic polymer made up of around 20% amylose that was discovered to be helpful in dispersing and stabilising iron nanoparticles in this study. Another work used a redox-based hydrothermal technique to make magnetite ($Fe_3O_4$) nanoparticles from the biopolymer sodium alginate utilising $FeCl_3.6H_2O$ and urea as starting ingredients. The sodium alginate nanoparticles had a homogeneous spherical shape with an average diameter of 27.2 nm. Ahmad and Mirza (2018) first created well-dispersed magnetite ($Fe_3O_4$) agar nanocomposites by co-precipitating Fe(III) and Fe(II) ions.

Further Patel et al. (2022a) reported on the creation of Fe nanoparticles utilizing ascorbic acid (vitamin C). Aqueous ascorbic acid (vitamin C), which lowers transition metal salts to their corresponding nanostructures, was used to make core–shell iron and copper nanoparticles. Similarly, Savasari et al. (2015) employed ascorbic acid to make stable zero-valent iron nanoparticles that self-assemble into chains, with individual particles measuring 20 to 75 nm in diameter. Furthermore, ascorbic acid has been employed as a nanoparticle functionalizer and stabiliser. In one work, superparamagnetic iron oxide nanoparticles were coated with ascorbic acid (vitamin C) and subsequently functionalized to generate stable dispersions for medical purposes. The coated nanoparticles revealed spherical particles with an average particle size of 5 nm in transmission electron microscopy (TEM) pictures (Sreeja et al. 2015).

***Amino acids***: Wet-chemical co-precipitation was used to prepare amine-functionalized magnetite nanoparticles, according to Krishna et al. (2012). Functionalization with L-lysine amino acids produced a highly crystalline magnetite phase (in situ). Similarly, the effect of pH on zero-valent iron production was studied using various amino acids such as L-glutamic acid, L-glutamine, L-arginine, and

L-cysteine. Hemoglobin and myoglobin are two different types of hemoglobin. Single-phase chemical reduction yields stable iron nanoparticles at room temperature, according to a study. The synthesized particles' size distribution ranged from 2 to 5 nm, and they were found to be crystalline. This method of making bioconjugate nanoparticles for biological applications could be a useful and important technical approach.

## 21.7 Arsenic Removal Using Nanoparticulate Iron Oxides

Nanopartichuate Fe oxides mineral-based sorbents have received significant attention because of their high As removal efficiency, eco-friendly nature, and ease of synthesis and availability (Table 21.2). The research was previously focused on the synthesis of new nano-Fe adsorbents with high As adsorption potential (Xu et al. 2022). Nanoadsorbents produced from (nano) Fe-oxide minerals, nano zero-valent Fe, Fe-based bimetallic oxides, and Fe-impregnated composite adsorbents has been explored for their application for As removal under different conditions (Aftabtalab et al. 2022; Baragaño et al. 2020; Rashid et al. 2020; Siddiqui et al. 2019b).

Environmental remediation employs certain metal nanoparticles (NPs) with adsorptive capacities such as $TiO_2$, ZnO, and Ag NPs (Zhu et al. 2019b). However, due to their potent photocatalytic properties, these metal nanoparticles are better suited for use in ceramics, optics, chemistry, biology, electronics, and other domains. Many other compounds have been reported as above to have a great affinity for As, but Fe oxyhydroxide has gotten the most attention because of its ease of usage (Saravanan et al. 2021). Ferrous and ferric salts, which are generated by hydrolysis and oxidation processes, can precipitate as akaganeite ($\gamma$-FeOOH), goethite ($\alpha$-FeOOH), ferrihydrite ($Fe_{10}O_{14}(OH)_2$), and patina as shown in Fig. 21.1 (Cantu et al. 2016).

## 21.8 Arsenic Removal Adsorption Process

### *21.8.1 Coagulation/Flocculation*

Colloidal solid particles in As-contaminated water initially coagulate because the ions appear as hydrolyzed species in the Stern layer of the colloidal particles ($Al_3$ or $Fe_3$ ions). Electrolytic coagulation has the similar mechanism of As removal as the addition of single coagulant (Mohamed Noor et al. 2021). Dissolved As ions react with hydrolyzed species in the stern layer to produce Fe-As(V) ($FeAsO_4$) or aluminum-As(V) ($AlAsO_4$), which is adsorbed on the coagulum. This phenomenon is referred to as precipitation or co-precipitation (Siddiqui et al. 2019b).

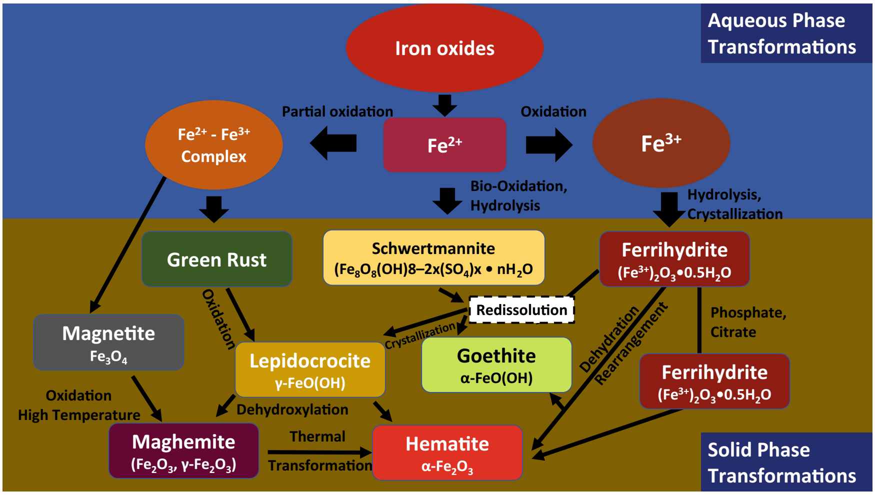


**Fig. 21.1** Different iron oxide minerals and their transformations pathways in aqueous and solid phase

## 21.8.2 Ion Exchange Method

Further advancement to coagulation method methods includes the exchange of ion between different species. Thus the addition of Fe-oxides and Al(OH) flakes, for example, exhibit a strong attraction for dissolved As. Arsenic is drawn to adsorption sites on the solid surface and remediated from the solution phase. Ion exchange is a one-of-a-kind form of adsorption, and it is frequently regarded as such. Ion exchange is the reversible displacement of adsorbed ions by dissolved As species on a solid surface. Other sorts of adsorptions result in stronger, reliable compounds that has more half-life with larger surface area that can be easily removed by using other coagulants. In the adsorption process, the adsorbent is the most significant factor. Adsorbents with a porous structure and a high surface-to-volume ratio are effective (Basu et al. 2014a; Singh et al. 2015).

To remove As from water, various adsorbents (natural and synthetic sources) have been developed, such as polymeric resins, activated carbon, ion exchange resins, and hydrous metal oxides, such as activated alumina, metal-supported coral limestone, hematite ore, and porous resins loaded with crystalline hydrated zirconia. The Fe oxide has a stronger ability to absorb As from water than activated alumina in fixed bed systems. Adsorption is commonly thought of as a method of removing As (Aftabtalab et al. 2022; Saravanan et al. 2021; Shaheen et al. 2022). It is influenced by pH, sorbent pretreatment, and the presence of other ions (sulfate, chlorides, etc.). Organic components in aqueous solutions can reduce As removal considerably. This could be explained by competing effects of coexisting solutes on adsorption, such as surface complexation processes, inner and outer layer complexes along with string affinity for As sorption sites. The phosphate ion is a frequent competitor in the As adsorption process due to chemical characteristics similar to As(V) (Mandal et al. 2018; Niazi et al. 2017).

## 21.9 Adsorption of Arsenic on Nano-Iron Enabled Minerals

### *21.9.1 Nano Iron Oxide Minerals for Arsenic Adsorption*

Iron oxide minerals such as goethite, hematite, limonite, ferrihydrite, and magnetite has been reported to be used as adsorbent for As removal (Table 21.1). Goethite (α-FeOOH) is a Fe oxide mineral formed of two FeO(OH) octahedral double bands sharing edges and corners to form a 2:1 octahedral tunnel partially connected by H-bonding (62.9%), Fe and $O_2$ (27%), 10.1% of O and $H_2O$ (Fig. 21.2). This sample contains acicular crystals with grooves and edges. Hematite ($Fe_2O_3$) is a mineral composed of 70% iron and 30% oxygen. The cations are octahedrally coordinated, and the structure is based on hexagonal oxygen atom closest packing (Nazri and Sapawe 2020). The most common and important iron ore is hematite, which can be found in rocks.

The ability of Fe oxide minerals to absorb As has been studied in a number of ways. Goethite is the best iron oxide mineral for adsorbing As in water. The adsorption of As(V) on goethite in water was studied by Mamindy-Pajany et al. (2009) as a function of pH and ionic strength. Goethite retains a maximum amount of As(V) in acidic pH conditions with adsorption of As(V) on the goethite surface is unaffected by ionic strength. Moreno-Jiménez et al. (2012) reported that similar results for As(III) and As(V) adsorption on goethite in water. Synthetic goethite has a capacity of 5 mg $g^{-1}$ of As adsorption at pH 5.0 (Chowdhury et al. 2016). To assess the As adsorption capacity, Siddiqui and Chaudhry (2017) reported that in a batch experiments with synthetic goethite at pH 1.5–2.5 and various ionic strengths (0.02–0.15 $mol^{-1}$ NaCl). A Langmuir isotherm was used to fit As adsorption to goethite. Ionic strength and pH have modest effects on adsorption capacity at lower pH values. Sulfate ions obstruct As removal from water by competing with As(V) for adsorption sites on the goethite surface. Hematite's potential to remove As(V) from aqueous settings has also been investigated. To fit the adsorption of As(V) on hematite, Langmuir isotherms were used (Siddiqui et al. 2019b; Singh et al. 2015).

Adsorption of As(V) is preferred electrostatically above hematite PZC (point of zero charge) (pH 7.1). Adsorption fell below pH 4.2 due to hematite breakdown and reduction in the number of adsorption sites between 3 and 11 on the pH. The adsorption and desorption behaviour of As(V) and As(III) on doublet ferrihydrite was studied by Liu et al. (2020) that showed As(V) and As(III) significantly adsorbed on Fe-oxide materials. The As(V) is thought to have a stronger affinity for Fe-oxide surfaces than As (III) (Xu et al. 2022).

Magnetite has been utilized as adsorbents to remove As from water in series of batch sorption experiment. However, the kinetics of As(V) adsorption on goethite

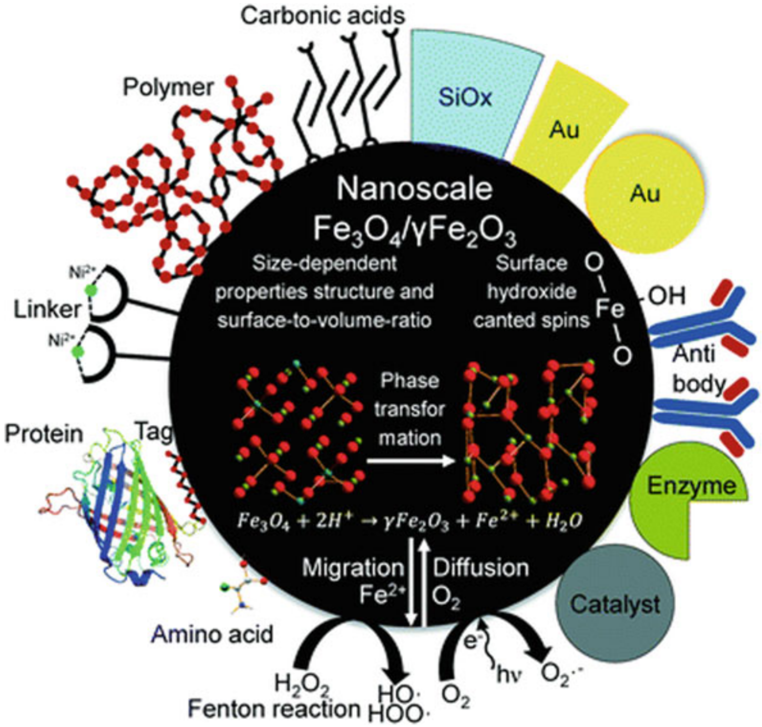


**Fig. 21.2** Sorption pathways for the iron oxide nanoparticulate minerals (Reproduced with permission from Publisher from Schwaminger et al. (2017). This article is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 3.0 Unported Licence and open access to use material)

revealed two states (Yadav et al. 2017); (i) the first high rate of adsorption could be due to As(V) adsorption at more accessible spots on the goethite's outer surface, whereas (ii) the second low rate of adsorption could be due to As(V) slowly diffusing into the pores of the goethite particles due to goethite (Balint et al. 2020).

### *21.9.2 Arsenic Adsorption on Nanoparticulate Iron Oxide Minerals and Effect of Various Factors*

The speciation of As in solution is influenced by the pH of the solution. The pH-dependent distribution of As(V) and its hydrolyzed species. While As(V) species are only stable in the right pH range, for example, pH 2 for $H_3AsO_4$, pH 2–7 for $H_2AsO_4$, pH 7–11 for $HAsO_2$, pH > 12 for $AsO_3^{4-}$, At pH 9, As(III) is stable as $H_3AsO_3$, pH 9–12 in $H_2AsO^{3-}$, pH 12–13 in $HAsO_2^{3-}$, and pH > 13 in $AsO_3^{3-}$ (Xua and Lia 2020). Each species of As is known to have a particular affinity for the

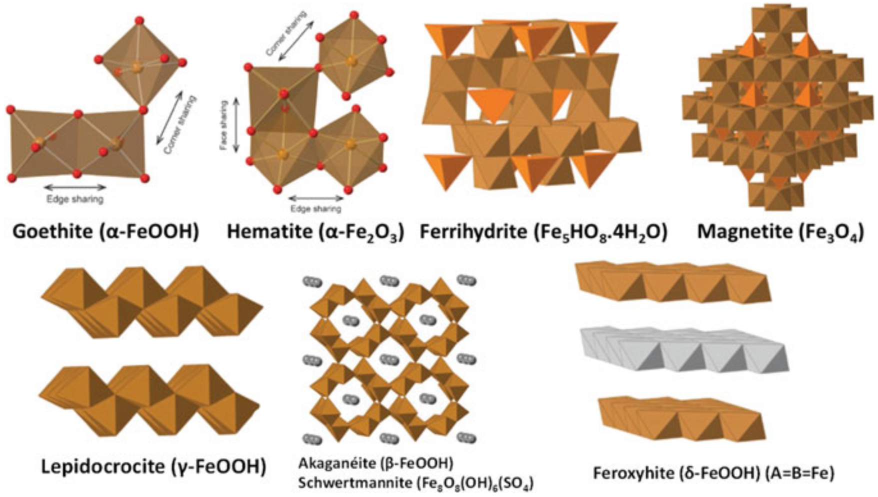


**Fig. 21.3** Structural demonstration of the different nanoparticulate iron oxide minerals (modified from Scheinost and Singh 2022)

surface of Fe-oxide minerals. As a result, the chemisorption capacity of As on Fe-oxide mineral surfaces changes depending on the As species and hence the pH of the solution altered (Fig. 21.3). The adsorption of As(V) by Fe-oxide minerals declines with increasing solution pH and peaks at very low pH values, whereas As(III) adsorbs at these pH values and peaks around pH 8.5. (Koomson and Asiam 2020). The pH of the solution has an impact on the surface charge on Fe-oxide mineral particles. The surface is negatively charged in the pH range above PZC (Khan 2020; Pan et al. 2021).

Because the charge of the adsorbent and the adsorbate have the same sign in the pH range above PZC, there is an electrostatic repulsion between the As species and the surface of the Fe-oxide material, that results in low sorption for As species (Adebayo et al. 2020). The amount of As adsorption onto Fe oxide minerals is reduced when competing anions are present. In the presence of phosphate ions, for example, As(V) and As(III) adsorption on goethite is greatly reduced, while some sites are far more selective for As(III) than for phosphate. Other anionic components, such as sulphates, chlorides, or natural organics, can impair the efficacy of As removal by adsorption utilizing Fe-oxide rocks as the adsorbent (Doherty et al. 2021). The conflicting effects of coexisting solutes on As adsorption, such as surface complexation processes, can explain this. Because of its molecular closeness to As(V) and its abundance in natural water, phosphate is a common competitor in the As adsorption process (Kobya et al. 2020).

### *21.9.3 Adsorption of Arsenic by Iron Oxide Minerals in Water*

Several Fe-oxide minerals have been investigated for their ability to adsorb As from contaminated water. A large percentage of As was removed. The elimination of arsenic is greatest at acidic pH and minimal at alkaline pH (Kamei-Ishikawa et al. 2017). At pH 3–6 and an As concentration of 13.35 mmol$^{-1}$, the greatest removal of As(V) using hematite as an adsorbent was almost 100% (Koomson and Asiam 2020). Rahim and Haris (2015) reported that the ability of natural hematite to remove As from drinking water using batch and column experiments. It has been discovered that as hematite grain size decreases, removal efficiency increases. Nitrate ions had little influence on As(V) uptake, however phosphate ions significantly slowed it down. Natural hematite, can be used as a sorbent to extract As from water, but it is more effective than hematite (Guo et al. 2014). The physical and chemical features of mineral powders, such as particle size, specific surface area, surface active sites, and microscopic surface morphology, are known to influence As adsorption on Fe oxide minerals.

## 21.10 Arsenic Adsorption Mechanisms on Nanoparticulate Iron Oxide Minerals

The extended X-ray absorption fine structure (EXAFS) spectroscopy was used to investigate As(V) adsorption on Fe-oxide minerals (Herath et al. 2020; Palansooriya et al. 2020). On the Fe-oxide surface, the As(V) complex in the form of the bidentate binuclear inner sphere was shown to be the thermodynamically most favorable and consequently most numerous species. However, there are some inconsistencies in the production of bidentate mononuclear and monodentate complexes, leaving As(V) adsorption on Fe-oxides unsolved. On dried samples, Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectroscopy was used to analyze development of bidentate binuclear complexes (Zama et al. 2018; Zhu et al. 2019a). The hydroxyl groups on the Fe-oxide surface generate the As complex, according to the findings. The hypothesized mechanism consists of two steps: (i) the creation of a monodentate surface inner sphere complex with a high adsorption rate, (ii) followed by slow ligand exchange and the formation of a bidentate inner sphere complex (Cui et al. 2018; Wu et al. 2018).

Covalent bonds between adsorbed ions and reactive surface functional groups are defined as inner sphere complexes (Pintor et al. 2020). In a 1:1 stoichiometric ratio, the complexes of the inner spherical surface can form monodentate complexes (e.g., -Fe-$OAsO_3H$) or bidentate complexes in a 1:2 stoichiometric ratio (Sobh et al. 2019). Most As(V) and As(III) oxanions replace the two separately coordinated -OH groups on the surface of Fe-oxide minerals, forming the Fe-O-AsO(OH)-O-Fe and Fe-O-As(OH)-O-Fe dinuclear bridging complexes (Dixit et al. 2016). Arsenite prefers two-coordinate surface OH groups, whereas As(V) prefers three-coordinate surface OH groups. The $HAsO_2^{2-}$ ion takes part in the ligand exchange reaction, displacing mono-coordinate surface hydroxyl groups and adsorbing as dinuclear species to iron oxide minerals (Zhu et al. 2020). The predominant binding mechanism for As(V) adsorption to goethite is still the bidentate binuclear complex. The age of the surface-covering oxides influences the three forms of As(V)-goethite surface complexes. The ligand exchange reaction of $H_2AsO_2^{4-}$ with surface OH groups create monodentate complexes with exceptionally low surface occupancy (Li et al. 2017; Zhao et al. 2021). After the second ligand exchange event, the production of bidentate surface complexes dominates the adsorption of As(V) at large surface loadings.

On goethite and ferrihydrite, As(V) forms intraspheric bidentate complexes. Monodentate complexes can form on crystalline goethite under these conditions, but only at very low surface coverage. The proportion of monodentate bonds diminishes as As(V) coverage of amorphous iron oxide crystals increases, and bidentate binuclear bridge complexes become the dominant adsorbed complexes. pH and As species have a big impact on how As interacts with iron oxide surfaces. On ferrihydrite, the largest As(V) adsorption occurred between pH 3.5–5.5, while the maximum As(III) adsorption occurred between pH 8 and 10. Variable charge characteristics and As species on the surface of Fe oxide minerals are blamed for these tendencies (Almeida et al. 2020). Electrostatic attraction and surface complexation between As species in solution and Fe(II) and/or Fe(III) hydroxides on minerals are thought to be involved, resulting to As adsorption on iron oxides via PZCs (Saravanan et al. 2021; Siddiqui et al. 2019a; Wu et al. 2011, 2008a; Xu et al. 2022).

The As adsorption of Fe oxide minerals has been studied using a variety of techniques including FTIR spectroscopy, X-ray absorption spectroscopy (XAS), and scanning electron microscopy coupled with energy dispersive spectroscopy (SEM–EDX). As a direct method for examining As adsorption processes on Fe oxide minerals, ATR-FTIR spectroscopy has been proposed. Anions displace $OH^-$ and/or $H_2O$ off the surface, resulting in differences in band intensity after and before adsorption, which can be detected by FTIR spectroscopy (Yu et al. 2018).

## 21.11 Conclusions and Future Perspectives

This chapter reviews some important As removal technologies with a particular emphasis on nanoparticulate Fe oxide minerals for As remediation in water because conventional or membrane-based techniques are complex, expensive, and cause secondary pollution in form of sludge production. As a result, selecting the most appropriate treatment plan is critical in order to meet increasingly stringent quality standards of various impurities and toxic ions, such as As in water. The decreasing number of water sources suitable for public supply, the increasingly stringent nature of drinking water quality standards, and the potential impacts of climate change on the quantities of potable water highlight the significance of alternative, sustainable, and low-cost As removal technologies.

Until now, the majority of previous research has been directed into developing new adsorbent materials with high adsorption capabilities. Furthermore, nanomaterials have been investigated for As adsorption in recent years although nanoparticles could agglomerate in water, reducing adsorption and removal efficiency. As a result, loading nanoparticles onto appropriate supporting bio- or geo-materials is becoming a viable technique, with the benefits of high reactivity and ease of water separation. Adsorbent-based technologies must be developed further to be utilized in the field in a sustainable manner. More research is needed to discover the local and frequently available resources to produce Fe nanoparticles to accomplish the sustainability of nanomaterial synthesis. Understanding the molecular mechanisms involved in Fe oxides nanoparticles efficiency to remove As is essential for determining the environmental fate of adsorbed As and its safe disposal. Further studies in the future should focus on green synthesis techniques to mediate Fe nanoparticles production at large scale. It is important to improve Fe oxides nanoparticles stability. Some previous studies have reported that the biosynthesized Fe nanoparticles are less hazardous than designed nanoparticles. Furthermore, a full risk evaluation of Fe oxides nanoparticles, green fabricated Fe NPs should be conducted considering their toxicity and fate, transport, dissolution, and kinetics in the environment. The green nanotechnology techniques discussed in this chapter could provide a powerful tool and solid foundation for the manufacturing of a wide range of biological or functionalized Fe oxide nanoparticles that can be used in the development of novel products for use in environmental remediation and restoration programs.

**Acknowledgements** Dr. Irshad Bibi is thankful to the Higher Education Commission, Pakistan for financial support through NRPU project in 2022.

## References

Abbas G, Murtaza B, Bibi I, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Khan MI, Amjad M, Hussain M (2018) arsenic uptake, toxicity, detoxification, and speciation in plants: physiological, biochemical, and molecular aspects. Int J EnvironRes Public Health 15(1):59

Adebayo G, Adegoke H, Fauzeeyat S (2020) Adsorption of Cr (VI) ions onto goethite, activated carbon and their composite: kinetic and thermodynamic studies. App Water Sci 10(9):1–18

Aftabtalab A, Rinklebe J, Shaheen SM, Niazi NK, Moreno-Jiménez E, Schaller J, Knorr K-H (2022) Review on the interactions of arsenic, iron (oxy)(hydr)oxides, and dissolved organic matter in soils, sediments, and groundwater in a ternary system. Chemosphere 286:131790

Ahmad A, van der Wens P, Baken K, de Waal L, Bhattacharya P, Stuyfzand P (2020) Arsenic reduction to <1 μg/L in Dutch drinking water. Environ Int 134:105253

Ahmad R, Mirza A (2018) Facile one pot green synthesis of Chitosan-Iron oxide (CS-Fe2O3) nanocomposite: removal of Pb (II) and Cd (II) from synthetic and industrial wastewater. J Clean Prod 186:342–352

Ali W, Rasool A, Junaid M, Zhang H (2018) A comprehensive review on current status, mechanism, and possible sources of arsenic contamination in groundwater: a global perspective with prominence of Pakistan scenario. Environ Geochem Health 41:737–760

Almeida CC, Fontes MPF, Dias AC, Pereira TTC, Ker JC (2020) Adsorption and desorption of arsenic and its immobilization in soils. Scientia Agricola 78

Amen R, Bashir H, Bibi I, Shaheen SM, Niazi NK, Shahid M, Hussain, MM, Antoniadis V, Shakoor MB, Al-Solaimani SG, Wang H, Bundschuh J, Rinklebe J (2020) A critical review on arsenic removal from water using biochar-based sorbents: the significance of modification and redox reactions. Chem Eng J, 125195

Badetti E, Brunelli A, Basei G, Gallego-Urrea JA, Stoll S, Walch H, Praetorius A, von der Kammer F, Marcomini A (2021) Novel multimethod approach for the determination of the colloidal stability of nanomaterials in complex environmental mixtures using a global stability index: TiO2 as case study. Sci Total Environ 801:149607

Balint R, Celi L, Barberis E, Prati M, Martin M (2020) Organic phosphorus affects the retention of arsenite and arsenate by goethite. Wiley Online Library. 0047–2425

Baragaño D, Alonso J, Gallego J, Lobo M, Gil-Díaz M (2020) Zero valent iron and goethite nanoparticles as new promising remediation techniques for As-polluted soils. Chemosphere 238:124624

Basu A, Saha D, Saha R, Ghosh T, Saha B (2014a) A review on sources, toxicity and remediation technologies for removing arsenic from drinking water. Res Chem Inter 40(2):447–485

Basu A, Saha D, Saha R, Ghosh T, Saha B (2014b) A review on sources, toxicity and remediation technologies for removing arsenic from drinking water. Res Chem Intermed 40(2):447–485

Bundschuh J, Niaz NK, Alam MA, Berg M, Herath I, Tomaszewska B, Maity,JP, Ok YS (2022) Global arsenic dilemma and sustainability. Journal of Hazardous Materials, pp 129197

Cantu J, Gonzalez LE, Goodship J, Contreras M, Joseph M, Garza C, Eubanks T, Parsons J (2016) Removal of arsenic from water using synthetic Fe7S8 nanoparticles. Chem Eng J 290:428–437

Chowdhury S, Mazumder MJ, Al-Attas O, Husain T (2016) Heavy metals in drinking water: occurrences, implications, and future needs in developing countries. Sci Total Environ 569:476–488

Chowdhury SR, Yanful EK, Pratt AR (2011) Arsenic removal from aqueous solutions by mixed magnetite–maghemite nanoparticles. Environmental Earth Sciences 64(2):411–423

Crognale S, Amalfitano S, Casentini B, Fazi S, Petruccioli M, Rossetti S (2017) Arsenic-related microorganisms in groundwater: a review on distribution, metabolic activities and potential use in arsenic removal processes. Rev EnvironSci Bio/technol 16(4):647–665

Cuenya BR (2010) Synthesis and catalytic properties of metal nanoparticles: Size, shape, support, composition, and oxidation state effects. Thin Solid Films 518(12):3127–3150

Cui J-L, Zhao Y-P, Li J-S, Beiyuan J-Z, Tsang DCW, Poon C-S, Chan T-S, Wang W-X, Li X-D (2018) Speciation, mobilization, and bioaccessibility of arsenic in geogenic soil profile from Hong Kong. Environ Poll 232:375–384

de França Bettencourt GM, Degenhardt J, Torres LAZ, de Andrade Tanobe VO, Soccol CR (2020) Green biosynthesis of single and bimetallic nanoparticles of iron and manganese using bacterial auxin complex to act as plant bio-fertilizer. Biocata Agric Biotechnol 30:101822

de Souza Trigueiro NS, Gonçalves BB, Dias FC, de Oliveira Lima EC, Rocha TL, Sabóia-Morais SMT (2021) Co-exposure of iron oxide nanoparticles and glyphosate-based herbicide induces DNA damage and mutagenic effects in the guppy (Poecilia reticulata). Environ Toxicol Pharmacol 81:103521

Dildar N, Ali SN, Sohail T, Lateef M, Khan ST, Bukhari SF, Fazil P (2022) Biosynthesis, characterization, radical scavenging and antimicrobial properties of Psidium guajava Linn coated silver and iron oxide nanoparticles. Egy J Chem 65(2):145–151

Dixit G, Singh AP, Kumar A, Mishra S, Dwivedi S, Kumar S, Trivedi PK, Pandey V, Tripathi RD (2016) Reduced arsenic accumulation in rice (Oryza sativa L.) shoot involves sulfur mediated improved thiol metabolism, antioxidant system and altered arsenic transporters. Plant Physiol Biochem 99:86–96

Doherty S, Tighe MK, Milan LA, Lisle L, Leech C, Johannessen B, Mitchell V, Hamilton J, Johnston SG, Wilson SC (2021) Speciation and mobility of antimony and arsenic in a highly contaminated freshwater system and the influence of extreme drought conditions. Environ Chem 18(7):321–333

Fan L, Zhang S, Zhang X, Zhou H, Lu Z, Wang S (2015) Removal of arsenic from simulation wastewater using nano-iron/oyster shell composites. J Environ Manage 156:109–114

Feng L, Cao M, Ma X, Zhu Y, Hu C (2012) Superparamagnetic high-surface-area Fe3O4 nanoparticles as adsorbents for arsenic removal. J Hazard Mater 217:439–446

Gallegos-Garcia M, Ramírez-Muñiz K, Song S (2012) Arsenic removal from water by adsorption using iron oxide minerals as adsorbents: a review. Miner Process Extr Metall Rev 33(5):301–315

Guo H, Wen D, Liu Z, Jia Y, Guo Q (2014) A review of high arsenic groundwater in Mainland and Taiwan, China: distribution, characteristics and geochemical processes. App Geochem 41:196–217

Herath I, Zhao F-J, Bundschuh J, Wang P, Wang J, Ok YS, Palansooriya KN, Vithanage M (2020) Microbe mediated immobilization of arsenic in the rice rhizosphere after incorporation of silica impregnated biochar composites. J Hazard Mater, 123096

Hoque MA, Burgess WG, Ahmed KM (2017) Integration of aquifer geology, groundwater flow and arsenic distribution in deltaic aquifers–a unifying concept. Hydrol Proc 31(11):2095–2109

Hussain MM, Bibi I, Niazi NK, Shahid M, Iqbal J, Shakoor MB, Ahmad A, Shah NS, Bhattacharya P, Mao K, Bundschuh J, Ok YS, Zhang H (2021) Arsenic biogeochemical cycling in paddy soil-rice system: interaction with various factors, amendments and mineral nutrients. Sci Total Environ, 145040

Hussain MM, Bibi I, Shahid M, Shaheen SM, Shakoor MB, Bashir S, Younas F, Rinklebe J, Niazi NK (2019) Chapter two—biogeochemical cycling, speciation and transformation pathways of arsenic in aquatic environments with the emphasis on algae. In: Duarte AC, Reis V (eds) Comprehensive analytical chemistry vol 85, Elsevier, pp 15–51

Hussain MM, Wang J, Bibi I, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Iqbal J, Mian IA, Shaheen SM, Bashir S, Shah NS (2020a) Arsenic speciation and biotransformation pathways in the aquatic ecosystem: the significance of algae. J Hazard Mater 403:124027

Kamei-Ishikawa N, Segawa N, Yamazaki D, Ito A, Umita T (2017) Arsenic removal from arsenic-contaminated water by biological arsenite oxidation and chemical ferrous iron oxidation using a down-flow hanging sponge reactor. Water Sci Technol: Water Sup 17(5):1249–1259

Khan SH 2020 Green nanotechnology for the environment and sustainable development. In: Green materials for wastewater treatment, Springer, pp 13–46

Kobya M, Soltani RDC, Omwene PI, Khataee A (2020) A review on decontamination of arsenic-contained water by electrocoagulation: reactor configurations and operating cost along with removal mechanisms. Environ Technol Innov 17:100519

Koomson B, Asiam EK (2020) Arsenic adsorption by some iron oxide minerals: influence of interfacial chemistry. Ghana Min J 20(2):43–48

Krishna R, Titus E, Krishna R, Bardhan N, Bahadur D, Gracio J (2012) Wet-chemical green synthesis of L-lysine amino acid stabilized biocompatible iron-oxide magnetic nanoparticles. J NanosciNanotechnol 12(8):6645–6651

Laurent S, Forge D, Port M, Roch A, Robic C, Vander Elst L, Muller RN (2008) Magnetic iron oxide nanoparticles: synthesis, stabilization, vectorization, physicochemical characterizations, and biological applications. Chem Rev 108(6):2064–2110

Li F, Guo H, Zhou X, Zhao K, Shen J, Liu F, Wei C (2017) Impact of natural organic matter on arsenic removal by modified granular natural siderite: evidence of ternary complex formation by HPSEC-UV-ICP-MS. Chemosphere 168:777–785

Lin X-M, Samia AC (2006) Synthesis, assembly and physical properties of magnetic nanoparticles. J Magnet Mag Mater 305(1):100–109

Liu B, Kim K-H, Kumar V, Kim S (2020) A review of functional sorbents for adsorptive removal of arsenic ions in aqueous systems. J Hazard Mater 388:121815

Luo Z, Wang Z, Yan Y, Li J, Yan C, Xing B (2018) Titanium dioxide nanoparticles enhance inorganic arsenic bioavailability and methylation in two freshwater algae species. Environ Poll 238:631–637

Mamindy-Pajany Y, Hurel C, Marmier N, Roméo M (2009) Arsenic adsorption onto hematite and goethite. C R Chim 12(8):876–881

Mandal A, Purakayastha TJ, Patra AK, Sarkar B (2018) Arsenic phytoextraction by Pteris vittata improves microbial properties in contaminated soil under various phosphate fertilizations. App Geochem 88:258–266

Mondal MK, Garg R (2017) A comprehensive review on removal of arsenic using activated carbon prepared from easily available waste materials. Environ Sci Pol Res 24(15):13295–13306

Moreno-Jiménez E, Esteban E, Peñalosa JM (2012) The fate of arsenic in soil-plant systems. In: Reviews of environmental contamination and toxicology, Springer, pp 1–37

Mushtaq N, Masood N, Khattak JA, Hussain I, Khan Q, Farooqi A (2020) Health risk assessment and source identification of groundwater arsenic contamination using agglomerative hierarchical cluster analysis in selected sites from upper Eastern parts of Punjab province, Pakistan. Human Ecol Risk Assess Int J, pp 1–20

Narayanan KB, Sakthivel N (2010) Biological synthesis of metal nanoparticles by microbes. Adv Colloid Inter Sci 156(1–2):1–13

Natasha, Bibi I, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Younas F, Naqvi SR, Shaheen SM, Imran M, Wang H, Hussaini KM, Zhang H, Rinklebe J (2021) Hydrogeochemical and health risk evaluation of arsenic in shallow and deep aquifers along the different floodplains of Punjab, Pakistan. J Hazard Mater 402:124074

Nazri MKHM, Sapawe N (2020) A short review on green synthesis of iron metal nanoparticles via plants extracts. Mater Today: Proc 31:A48–A53

Niazi NK, Bibi I, Fatimah A, Shahid M, Javed MT, Wang H, Ok YS, Bashir S, Murtaza B, Saqib ZA (2017) Phosphate-assisted phytoremediation of arsenic by Brassica napus and Brassica juncea: Morphological and physiological response. Int J Phytoreme 19(7):670–678

Niazi NK, Burton ED (2016a) Arsenic sorption to nanoparticulate mackinawite (FeS): an examination of phosphate competition. Environ Pol 218:111–117

Niazi NK, Burton ED (2016b) Arsenic sorption to nanoparticulate mackinawite (FeS): an examination of phosphate competition. Environ Pollut 218:111–117

Noor MM, Wong S, Ngadi N, Inuwa MI, Opotu L (2021) Assessing the effectiveness of magnetic nanoparticles coagulation/flocculation in water treatment: a systematic literature review. Int J Environ Sci Technol, pp 1–22

Pal M, Mondal MK, Paine TK, Pal P (2018) Purifying arsenic and fluoride-contaminated water by a novel graphene-based nanocomposite membrane of enhanced selectivity and sustained flux. Environmental Science and Pollution Research, pp 1–11

Palansooriya KN, Shaheen SM, Chen SS, Tsang DC, Hashimoto Y, Hou D, Bolan NS, Rinklebe J, Ok YS (2020) Soil amendments for immobilization of potentially toxic elements in contaminated soils: a critical review. Environ Int 134:105046

Pan H, Yang X, Chen H, Sarkar B, Bolan N, Shaheen SM, Wu F, Che L, Ma Y, Rinklebe J, Wang H (2021) Pristine and iron-engineered animal- and plant-derived biochars enhanced bacterial abundance and immobilized arsenic and lead in a contaminated soil. Sci Total Environ 763:144218

Patel M, Patel J, Dayaramani R (2022a) Green-nanotechnology-driven drug delivery systems. Sustain Nanotechnol: Strat Prod Appl, p 117–133

Patel M, Patel J, Dayaramani R (2022b) Green-nanotechnology-driven drug delivery systems. Sustain Nanotechnol: Strat Products Appl, pp 117–133.

Pintor AM, Vieira BR, Brandao CC, Boaventura RA, Botelho CM (2020) Complexation mechanisms in arsenic and phosphorus adsorption onto iron-coated cork granulates. J Environ Chem Eng 8(5):104184

Postma D, Mai NTH, Lan VM, Trang PTK, Sø HU, Nhan PQ, Larsen F, Viet PH, Jakobsen R (2017) Fate of arsenic during red river water infiltration into aquifers beneath Hanoi Vietnam. Environ Sci Technol 51(2):838–845

Rahim M, Haris MRHM (2015) Application of biopolymer composites in arsenic removal from aqueous medium: a review. J Rad Res App Sci 8(2):255–263

Rahman MA, Rahman MM, Reichman SM, Lim RP, Naidu R (2014) Arsenic speciation in Australian-grown and imported rice on sale in Australia: implications for human health risk. J Agric Food Chem 62(25):6016–6024

Rashid US, Saini-Eidukat B, Bezbaruah AN (2020) Modeling arsenic removal by nanoscale zero-valent iron. Environ Monit Assess 192(2):1–7

Saravanan A, Kumar PS, Karishma S, Vo D-VN, Jeevanantham S, Yaashikaa P, George CS (2021) A review on biosynthesis of metal nanoparticles and its environmental applications. Chemosphere 264:128580

Saunders JA, Lee M-K, Dhakal P, Ghandehari SS, Wilson T, Billor MZ, Uddin A (2018) Bioremediation of arsenic-contaminated groundwater by sequestration of arsenic in biogenic pyrite. App Geochem 96:233–243

Savasari M, Emadi M, Bahmanyar MA, Biparva P (2015) Optimization of Cd (II) removal from aqueous solution by ascorbic acid-stabilized zero valent iron nanoparticles using response surface methodology. J Ind Eng Chem 21:1403–1409

Sawood GM, Gupta S (2018) Arsenic remediation of the waste water using adsorbent: a review.

Scheinost AC, Singh B (2022) Metal oxides. Reference module in earth systems and environmental sciences. Elsevier.

Schwaminger SP, Bauer D, Fraga-García P, Wagner FE, Berensmeier S (2017) Oxidation of magnetite nanoparticles: impact on surface and crystal properties. CrystEngComm 19:246–255

Seyfferth AL, Webb SM, Andrews JC, Fendorf S (2010) Arsenic localization, speciation, and co-occurrence with iron on rice (Oryza sativa L.) roots having variable Fe coatings. Environ Sci Technol 44(21):8108–8113

Shaheen SM, Mosa A, Natasha, Abdelrahman H., Niazi NK, Antoniadis V, Shahid M, Song H, Kwon EE, Rinklebe J (2022) Removal of toxic elements from aqueous environments using nano zero-valent iron- and iron oxide-modified biochar: a review. Biochar **4**(1):24. https://doi.org/10.1007/s42773-022-00149-y

Shahid M, Khalid M, Dumat C, Khalid S, Niazi NK, Imran M, Bibi I, Ahmad I, Hammad HM, Tabassum RA (2017) Arsenic level and risk assessment of groundwater in Vehari, Punjab Province, Pakistan. Exp Health, pp 1–11

Shakoor MB, Bibi I, Niazi NK, Shahid M, Nawaz MF, Farooqi A, Naidu R, Rahman MM, Murtaza G, Lüttge A (2018) The evaluation of arsenic contamination potential, speciation and hydrogeochemical behaviour in aquifers of Punjab, Pakistan. Chemosphere 199:737–746

Shakoor MB, Niazi NK, Bibi I, Murtaza G, Kunhikrishnan A, Seshadri B, Shahid M, Ali S, Bolan NS, Ok YS (2016a) Remediation of arsenic-contaminated water using agricultural wastes as biosorbents. Cri Rev Environ Sci Technol 46(5):467–499

Shakoor MB, Niazi NK, Bibi I, Murtaza G, Kunhikrishnan A, Seshadri B, Shahid M, Ali S, Bolan NS, Ok YS (2016b) Remediation of arsenic-contaminated water using agricultural wastes as biosorbents. Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol 46(5):467–499

Sharma S, Bhattacharya A (2017) Drinking water contamination and treatment techniques. Appl Water Sci 7(3):1043–1067

Siddiqui SI, Chaudhry SA (2017) Iron oxide and its modified forms as an adsorbent for arsenic removal: a comprehensive recent advancement. Process Safety environProt 111:592–626

Siddiqui SI, Naushad M, Chaudhry SA (2019a) Promising prospects of nanomaterials for arsenic water remediation: a comprehensive review. Process Saf Environ Prot 126:60–97

Siddiqui SI, Naushad M, Chaudhry SA (2019b) Promising prospects of nanomaterials for arsenic water remediation: a comprehensive review. Process Safety EnvironProt 126:60–97

Singh R, Singh S, Parihar P, Singh VP, Prasad SM (2015) Arsenic contamination, consequences and remediation techniques: A review. Ecotoxicol Environ Safety 112:247–270

Singh YD, Panda MK, Sarma MK, Ningthoujam R, Babu PJ, Das M, Patra J (2022) Nanotechnology for sustainable bioenergy production. In: Bio-nano interface, Springer, pp 339–355

Sobh A, Loguinov A, Yazici GN, Zeidan RS, Tagmount A, Hejazi NS, Hubbard AE, Zhang L, Vulpe CD (2019) Functional profiling identifies determinants of arsenic trioxide cellular toxicity. Toxicol Sci 169(1):108–121

Soenen SJ, Brisson AR, De Cuyper M (2009) Addressing the problem of cationic lipid-mediated toxicity: the magnetoliposome model. Biomaterials 30(22):3691–3701

Sorlini S, Collivignarelli MC, Canato M (2015) Effectiveness in chlorite removal by two activated carbons under different working conditions: a laboratory study. J Water Supply: Res Technol—AQUA 64(4):450–461

Sreeja V, Jayaprabha K, Joy P (2015) Water-dispersible ascorbic-acid-coated magnetite nanoparticles for contrast enhancement in MRI. App Nanosci 5(4):435–441

Sun X, Hu C, Hu X, Qu J, Yang M (2013) Characterization and adsorption performance of Zr-doped akaganéite for efficient arsenic removal. J Chem Technol Biotechnol 88(4):629–635

Targan Ş, Tirtom VN (2015) Arsenic removal from aqueous system using modified chestnut shell. Desalin Water Treat 56(4):1029–1036

WHO G (2011) Guidelines for drinking-water quality 4:315–318.

Wu C, Cui M, Xue S, Li W, Huang L, Jiang X, Qian Z (2018) Remediation of arsenic-contaminated paddy soil by iron-modified biochar. Environ Sci Pol Res 25(21):20792–20801

Wu S, Sun A, Zhai F, Wang J, Xu W, Zhang Q, Volinsky AA (2011) Fe3O4 magnetic nanoparticles synthesis from tailings by ultrasonic chemical co-precipitation. Mater Lett 65(12):1882–1884

Wu W, He Q, Jiang C (2008a) Magnetic iron oxide nanoparticles: synthesis and surface functionalization strategies. Nanoscale Res Lett 3(11):397–415

Wu Z, Su X, Lin Z, Owens G, Chen Z (2019) Mechanism of As (V) removal by green synthesized iron nanoparticles. J Hazard Mater 379:120811

Xu W, Yang T, Liu S, Du L, Chen Q, Li X, Dong J, Zhang Z, Lu S, Gong Y (2022) Insights into the synthesis, types and application of iron nanoparticles: the overlooked significance of environmental effects. Environ Int 158:106980

Xua S, Lia S (2020) Novel iron manganese oxide modified mulberry biochar for the adsorption of phosphorus in aqueous solution. https://doi.org/10.5004/dwt.2020.25640

Yadav K, Singh J, Gupta N, Kumar V (2017) A review of nanobioremediation technologies for environmental cleanup: a novel biological approach. J Mater Environ Sci 8(2):740–757

Yan Q, Street J, Yu F (2015a) Synthesis of carbon-encapsulated iron nanoparticles from wood derived sugars by hydrothermal carbonization (HTC) and their application to convert bio-syngas into liquid hydrocarbons. Biomass Bioenerg 83:85–95

Yan Y, Ye J, Xue X-M, Zhu Y-G (2015b) Arsenic demethylation by a C As lyase in cyanobacterium Nostoc sp. PCC 7120. Environ Sci Technol **49**(24):14350–14358

Yang Y-P, Zhang H-M, Yuan H-Y, Duan G-L, Jin D-C, Zhao F-J, Zhu Y-G (2018) Microbe mediated arsenic release from iron minerals and arsenic methylation in rhizosphere controls arsenic fate in soil-rice system after straw incorporation. Environ Pol 236:598–608

Yu Y, Yu L, Koh KY, Wang C, Chen JP (2018) Rare-earth metal based adsorbents for effective removal of arsenic from water: a critical review. Cri Rev Environ Sci Technol 48(22–24):1127–1164

Zama EF, Reid BJ, Arp HPH, Sun G-X, Yuan H-Y, Zhu Y-G (2018) Advances in research on the use of biochar in soil for remediation: a review. J Soils Sedi, pp 1–18

Zhang M, Yi K, Zhang X, Han P, Liu W, Tong M (2020) Modification of zero valent iron nanoparticles by sodium alginate and bentonite: enhanced transport, effective hexavalent chromium removal and reduced bacterial toxicity. J Hazard Mater 388:121822

Zhao Z, Meng Y, Yuan Q, Wang Y, Lin L, Liu W, Luan F (2021) Microbial mobilization of arsenic from iron-bearing clay mineral through iron, arsenate, and simultaneous iron-arsenate reduction pathways. Sci Total Environ 763:144613

Zhu N, Qiao J, Yan T (2019a) Arsenic immobilization through regulated ferrolysis in paddy field amendment with bismuth impregnated biochar. Sci Total Environ 648:993–1001

Zhu S, Zhao J, Zhao N, Yang X, Chen C, Shang J (2020) Goethite modified biochar as a multifunctional amendment for cationic Cd (II), anionic As (III), roxarsone, and phosphorus in soil and water. J Clean Prod 247:119579

Zhu Y, Liu X, Hu Y, Wang R, Chen M, Wu J, Wang Y, Kang S, Sun Y, Zhu M (2019b) Behavior, remediation effect and toxicity of nanomaterials in water environments. Environ Res 174:54–60

# Chapter 22
# Arsenic-Toxicity and Tolerance: Phytochelatin-Mediated Detoxification and Genetic Engineering-Based Remediation

**Gouranga Upadhyaya and Aryadeep Roychoudhury**

**Abstract** Arsenic (As), a ubiquitous metalloid in the Earth's crust, is one of the most toxic soil constituents affecting the plants. Accumulating from geogenic and anthropogenic sources, As piles up through the trophic levels of the food chain, leading to human health risk. As-uptake through the roots occurs through the apoplast, enters into the cell cytoplasm by phosphate transporters or aquaporin channels and can be transported to the above-ground tissues also through xylem. As-led toxicity is mediated by oxidative stress, severely impacting the staple food crops worldwide, including rice, wheat, pulses, etc. Decreased germination and vitality index, chlorophyll content, biomass content, etc. massively reduce yield percentage. In response to As-stress, plants have evolved several defense mechanisms, such as the production of antioxidant enzymes, like superoxide dismutase, catalase, glutathione, etc., and induction of phytochelatin synthesis. Phytochelatin-triggered As-detoxification is regulated by the transport of As-phytochelatin complex to the vacuole, leading to metal ion sequestration. Hence, to resolve the adverse effects of As on the whole ecosystem, genetic engineering can be used to develop As-tolerant plants. Overexpression of *phytochelatin synthase* genes, either alone or together with $\gamma$-ECS can render tolerance to As-stress. Thus, significant research has been carried out in recent years concerning As-transport, speciation and detoxification. However, the gaps to be filled include the mechanism of As-compartmentalization in the vacuoles, transport through the xylem, and accumulation in grains. Therefore, studies of cellular mechanism of As-detoxification may open up new prospects to develop tolerant crop cultivars for sustainable As-free agriculture practice. The present book chapter focuses on As-toxicity and detoxification with special emphasis on phytochelatin regulation and genetic engineering approaches to enhance stress tolerance.

---

G. Upadhyaya
Department of Biological Sciences, Indian Institute of Science Education and Research Kolkata, Mohanpur, West Bengal, India

A. Roychoudhury (✉)
Department of Biotechnology, St. Xavier's College (Autonomous), 30, Mother Teresa Sarani, Kolkata, West Bengal 700016, India
e-mail: aryadeep.rc@gmail.com

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_22

**Keywords** Arsenic stress · Arsenic transport · Plant detoxification · Phytochelatin · Genetic engineering

## 22.1 Introduction: Why is Arsenic One of the Most Toxic Elements on Earth?

Arsenic (As), present in more than 200 different minerals in Earth's crust, is ranked as the 20th most omnipresent element in the environment. However, arsenic is categorized as one of the most toxic and carcinogenic elements in the list of world's potential toxic elements. Arsenic and its related compounds are labeled as Group 1 human carcinogen by the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC). Even, the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) has ranked As among the top 20 priority hazardous substances. The incessant accumulation of As in the environment is contributed by both natural geogenic processes and anthropogenic activities; the geogenic processes include mineral or rock weathering, volcanic activity and hot spring discharges, while anthropogenic ones comprise multiple human activities like mining, smelting, excessive agricultural use of As-based fertilizers and pesticides or As-contaminated groundwater, etc. Owing to such chronic anthropogenic activities by human, the USEPA-recommended permissible soil As-concentration of 24 mg $kg^{-1}$ has been long outdone in case of majority of the countries across the world.

Arsenic is known to occur in four types of oxidation states: As (0), As(III), As (-III) and As(V). Although both organic and inorganic species of As exist, the inorganic form, especially arsenate [As(V)] and arsenite [As(III)] forms are the causes of concern owing to their high mobility and subsequent toxicity. As(III) can exist in reduced conditions, and As(V) majorly dominate under oxidized environment. Around 60% of total arsenic is found in arsenate form, 20% as sulfides and the rest 20% as arsenites/arsenides/silicates/oxides and elemental As. As-sulfides such as realgar ($As_4S_4$), arsenopyrite (FeAsS) and orpiment ($As_2S_3$) are among the most abundant As ore minerals (Farooq et al. 2016). Among all the inorganic forms as mentioned, As(III) has been hailed as the most toxic species owing to its higher solubility and mobility. It is around 60 times more toxic than As(V) because it can react with sulfhydryl (–SH) groups of proteins and enzymes, resulting in disruption of all the cellular metabolism and ultimately causing cell death (Abbas et al. 2018). However, dimethylarsenate (DMA), an organic As-species has been hailed more toxic than inorganic As [As(V)], in terms of reduced germination rates and grain yield in wheat (Duncan et al. 2017).

In addition to the groundwater contamination, soil contamination with As is a serious environmental hazard, particularly in agricultural areas. Despite the fact that As is a toxic non-essential metalloid, As is taken up by plants. Because As is so heavily abundant in soil, and accumulated through food chain, it affects other organisms of the ecosystem as well (Samanta and Roychoudhury 2021a). For example, in China's Hunan province, rice grains were found to harbor up to 723 $\mu g\ g^{-1}$ of

As, far exceeding the maximum allowance level of 150 μg $g^{-1}$ for inorganic As (Okkenhaug et al. 2012). Depending on the bioavailable concentration of As in soil and its speciation, As can be taken up by plants and even translocated to the different plant parts. Multitude of chemical reactions taking place under the soil could affect solution-and solid-phase speciation of As in soil which regulates As-uptake by plants (Martínez-Sánchez et al. 2011). Generally, As in its inorganic form, As(III) or As(V) is known to enter the plant roots with the help of transporter proteins, depending on the As-concentration gradient. Although not much transporters have been reported till date, As(V) has been reported to use the phosphate (Pi) transporters, while As(III) uses NIP channels to cross the plasma membrane of the root cell owing to structural analogy. Being taken up by plants, As exerts its toxicity in plants through morphological, physiological, biochemical and molecular alterations, eventually affecting the growth and productivity (Chandrakar et al. 2016; Begum et al. 2016). The most damaging biochemical effect of As at the subcellular level is the production of the reactive oxygen species (ROS), which can lead to irreparable damage to important macromolecules, including lipids, proteins, carbohydrate, and DNA. In response to As-stress, plants equip themselves with defense mechanisms for As-detoxification like increased cellular antioxidants and strategized vacuolar compartmentalization. Cellular antioxidants like enzymes, viz., superoxide dismutase (SOD), catalase (CAT), glutathione reductase (GR), ascorbate peroxidase (APX) and non-enzymatic antioxidants like glutathione (GSH), proline, etc. function to alleviate the As-induced ROS. Additionally, the vacuolar compartmentalization of As, complexed with certain ligands is a well-developed As-detoxification strategy adopted by plant cells. The thiol-reactive cysteine-rich peptides such as phytochelatins (PCs) can form complexes with As, rendering them non-toxic (Anjum et al. 2015). Since As-induced impairment of the growth, physiology and metabolism of plants is a cause of concern for the farmers worldwide, scientists have tried implementing several techniques to prevent or remediate this stress. Advancement in the present days is highlighting the use of genetic engineering techniques to develop As-tolerant plants. Overexpression of *phytochelatin synthase* (*PCS*) genes either alone or together with γ-ECS has been reported to help prevent As-translocation and accumulation in plants. Development of genetically modified crops could be a next-generation technology to mitigate As-stress. Hence, understanding of underlying mechanism of every step starting from As-uptake to As-sequestration can give us a clue for successful implementation of transgenic approach (Roychoudhury et al. 2012). Thus, not only the conventional PCS and γ-ECS, but also the other checkpoint genes of As-accumulation pathway could be targeted for fruitful engineering.

Although ample research has shed light on the mechanisms of As-transport, speciation, and detoxification mechanism in plants, certain knowledge gaps, specifically pertaining to As-compartmentalization in vacuoles, transport through the xylem, and accumulation in grains need immediate scientific limelight. Therefore, this book chapter attempts to comprehensively cover studies on biological impact of As-contamination on agricultural system across the world along with the mechanism of As-uptake, translocation, detoxification and As-mitigation strategies.

## 22.2 How is As Taken up by Plants and Translocated to Different Plant Parts?

Although As is generally hailed as extremely toxic element, minute concentration of As has been reported to improve plant growth (Gulz et al. 2005). Less than 0.1% As concentration (on DW basis) has been reported in different plant species, growing on As-contaminated soil (Austruy et al. 2013). As is taken up by the cells belonging to plant roots, then translocated through the tissues to xylem and phloem, from where it is transported to long distances to other tissues of the plant by active or passive mechanism.

### *22.2.1 Bioavailability and As Speciation in Soil*

The As-uptake by plants is dependent on the bioavailable concentration of As in the soil around the plant, which is dependent on the different speciation states of As. The speciation state is a more important factor than the total As-concentration in the soil; the total As present in stable minerals is usually not bioavailable, while the As present in adsorbed state on various organic and inorganic constituents is readily bioavailable (Li et al. 2015; Khalid et al. 2017). The two main inorganic forms of As available in nature are As(III) and As(V), usually in different forms. The most thermodynamically stable forms include $HAsO_4{}^{2-}$, $H_2AsO^{4-}$, and $H_3AsO_3$; $H_2AsO^{4-}$ in aerobic soil conditions. This inorganic speciation or biogeochemical behavior of As is dependent on the pH and redox potential of the surrounding soil environment. In an acidic soil environment, i.e., with a $pH < 5.5$, As is converted to a more soluble As(III), helping it gain mobility and penetrability to plant roots. Multiple studies have reported inter-conversion of As(III) and As(V) based on the change in soil pH (Abbas et al. 2018). Similarly, the redox potential of soil is also another important factor in charge of As-speciation. As the soil redox potential decreases, i.e., as the environment turns reducing, As(V) is converted to As(III) and vice-versa. Thus, under oxidizing soil state, As is usually more soluble and bioavailable. Another important factor regulating metal speciation and bioavailability in soil is the activity of soil microbe consortium (Abbas et al. 2018). Soil microorganisms indirectly or directly regulate the speciation and fate of a metal in the soil–plant system, like microorganism-dependent interconversion of As(III) and As(V) result in changes of adsorption/desorption, solubility, mobility, bioavailability and soil–plant translocation. Bacterial species such as *Thermus sp.*, *Crysiogenes arsenates*, *Bacillus arsenic oselenatis*, *Desulfutomaculum auripigmentu*, *Geospirillum barnesi*, and *Geospirillum arsenophilus* have been reported for their capacity to synthesize arsenite oxidase, helping in oxidiation of As(III) into As(V). Contrastingly, microorganisms like *Bacillus arsenicus*, *Geospirillum arsenophilus*, *Geospirillum barnesi*, *Crysiogenes arsenatis*, *Sulfurospirillum barnesii*, *Sulfurospirillum arsenophilum*, *Oselenatis*, and *Desulfutomaculum auripigmentu* can also reduce As(V) into As(III) via unrelated reduction by utilizing As(V) as a terminal electron acceptor for anaerobic respiration. Therefore, inoculation of microorganisms in soil can be used to control phyto-availability of As in soil (Mishra et al. 2017).

In addition to As(V) and As(III) species, several methylated species like MMA, DMA and trimethylarsine oxide (TMAsO) are also present in soil in varying proportions (Jia et al. 2012; Zavala et al. 2008). MMA and DMA were previously used as foliar contact herbicides and pesticides on a global scale which resulted in massive As build up in agricultural soil (Williams et al. 2007). However, As-methylation and its bioavailability in plants is not much studied and needs more scientific attention.

## *22.2.2 Arsenic Uptake and Translocation by Plants from Soil*

The usual As-species available in soil for uptake by plants include arsenate [As(V)], arsenite [As(III)] and methylated As (MMA and DMA). Although these forms exist simultaneously in soil, the transporters involved in the uptake pathways for each As form are often quite different, utilizing concentration gradient existing between the source and the sink as the major driving force (Fig. 22.1).

### 22.2.2.1 Arsenate [As(V)] Uptake and Translocation

Arsenate (V) is the most dominating species in aerobic soil conditions, and hence is the most easily bioavailable form for uptake by plants. Since As(V) is a structural chemical analog of phosphate, they are taken up by the cells in the plant root tissues via phosphate (Pi) transporters. This uptake mechanism involves co-transport of Pi or As(V) along with protons at a stoichiometry of a minimum of $2H^+$ for each $H_2PO_4^-$ or $H_2AsO_4^-$. For example, Shin et al. (2004) reported two genes encoding for high-affinity phosphate transporters, i.e., AtPht1;1 (Pi transporter 1;1) and AtPht1;4 that allow uptake of Pi and As(V) in *Arabidopsis thaliana* at both high and low phosphate level. This was also validated in rice mutants for a Pi transporter (OsPht1;8) which were unable to take up both Pi and arsenate. A study compared As(V) tolerance of Kasalath with Nipponbare rice; Kasalath variety was observed to be more tolerant to As(V) than Nipponbare, with approximately 2-3 fold higher expression of OsPT2 and OsPT8 (Wang et al. 2016). Supporting the notion, over-expression of the phosphate transporters in rice plants accelerated the uptake and translocation of Pi and As. Similarly, OsPht1;1 located in the plasma membrane of rice plants also showed high affinity for As(V) uptake (Wu et al. 2011; Jia et al. 2011). In *Arabidopsis thaliana*, two Pi transporter family members, AtPht1;1 and AtPht1;7, have been found to be hypersensitive to arsenate, but absolutely non-responsive to As(III) species (LeBlanc et al. 2013). DiTusa et al. (2016) characterized three Pht1 transporters in *P. vittata* wherein, PvPht1;3 and PvPht1;5 exhibited similar affinities for phosphate, but PvPht1;3 showed higher affinity for arsenate than phosphate. In addition, a dicarboxylate carrier localized in the inner mitochondrial membrane of

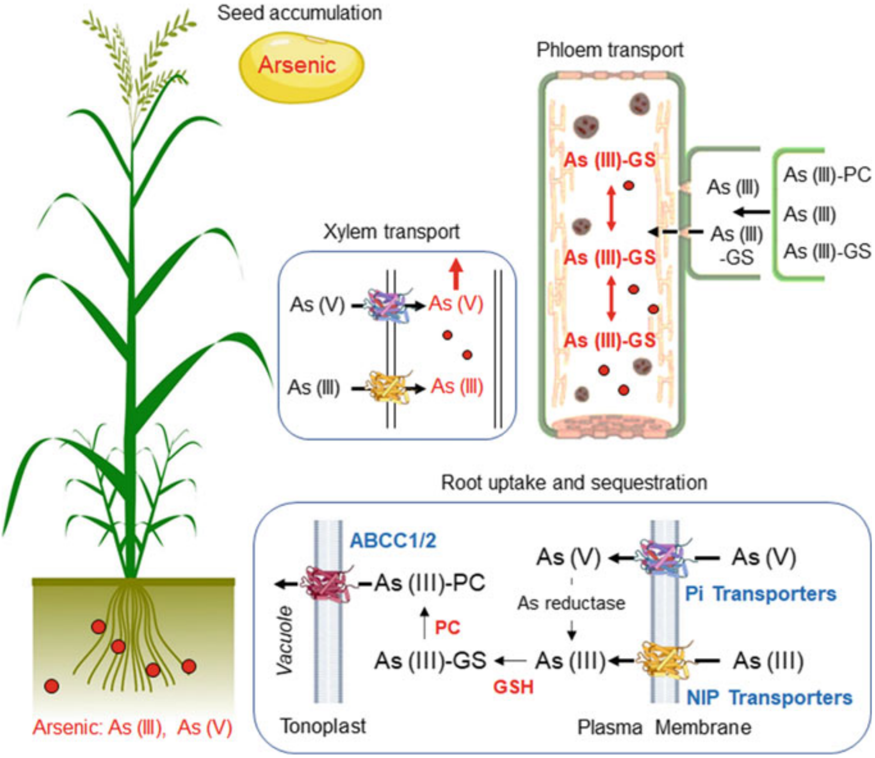


**Fig. 22.1** Arsenic uptake and translocation through plant system. Arsenic in the form of As(III), As(V) and others (not shown here) in the soil are taken up by root through different transporters as shown in the right lower panel. Nodulin 26-like intrinsic protein (NIP) transporters help in As(III) uptake, while Pi transporters take up As(V) in the root cells through the plasma membrane. Inside the cells, As(V) gets reduced to As(III), and both are able to be complexed with glutathione (GSH) and phytochelatins (PCs) helping in their vacuolar sequestration through transporters like ABCC1/2. For long distance transport, both xylem and phloem aid in the transport of As, either in free form or as complexes, through varying transporters, as shown in the middle left and right panel, respectively. Ultimately, As is found to be accumulated in seeds as shown in the uppermost illustration

the plants has been also identified for As(V) uptake by plants (Palmieri et al. 2008; Samanta and Roychoudhury 2021b). In case of flooded soil where the conditions are anaerobic in nature, As-uptake through the P pathway is a minor mechanism owing to As(III) dominance (Xu et al. 2008). Subsequently, the root-to-shoot transport of As(V) also occurs through different PHT proteins, like OsPHF1 (phosphate transporter traffic facilitator 1) and PHR2 (phosphate starvation response 2) (Awasthi et al. 2017).

#### 22.2.2.2 Arsenite [As(III)] Uptake and Translocation

As(III) uptake in plants have been reported to take place across the cell membranes of roots with the help of plant aquaporin channels, Nodulin 26-like intrinsic proteins (NIPs). Unlike the unidirectional Pi transporters, the bidirectional NIPs known for water conductance also aid in As(III) transport. Studies reported for As(III) permeation include NIP2;1, NIP3;3 (rice roots), NIP1;1, NIP1;2, NIP3;1, NIP5;1, NIP6;1 and NIP7;1 (Arabidopsis) and NIP5;1 and NIP6;1 (*Lotus japonicus*) (Bienert et al. 2008; Katsuhara et al. 2014; Kamiya et al. 2009; Xu et al. 2015). Further, silicon transporters are also being increasingly reported in As(III) uptake owing to the similar tetrahedral size and high pka value (9.2–9.3) of As(III) and Si, for example, Lsi1 silicon transporter (also called NIP2;1) promotes As(III) influx in rice roots (Ma et al. 2006, 2008). In addition to NIPs, plasma membrane intrinsic proteins like OsPIP2;4, OsPIP2;6 and OsPIP2;7 also contribute to As(III) adsorption in rice (Mosa et al. 2012). Overexpression of these transporter proteins in Arabidopsis tissues confirms the role of these proteins in As(III) tolerance. Other studies reported tonoplast intrinsic proteins (TIPs): PvTIP4;1 and NRAMP1 (Natural Resistance-Associated Macrophage Protein 1) in As(III) uptake (He et al. 2016; Tiwari et al. 2014). Another recent study by Duan et al. (2016) showed involvement of sugar alcohol, inositol transporter proteins, AtINT2 or AtINT4 which allowed As(III) loading into the phloem tissues. Such transporters are yet to be identified in rice plants. This study showed that As-translocation through phloem is probably the reason behind As-accumulation in seeds, and hence, genetic manipulation of such transporter genes might prevent As-accumulation in rice grains.

#### 22.2.2.3 Methylated As Species Uptake

Very minute amounts of methylated As-species (MMA, DMA, etc.) are also found to be taken up by plant roots at a low rate of efficiency (Li et al. 2009; Jia et al. 2012; Abedin et al. 2002). The transporters reported in the influx of methylated As-species till date include aquaporin Lsi1 in rice roots and OsNIP2;1 (Li et al. 2009). Rahman et al. (2011) showed that the transport of DMAA and MMAA in rice roots mainly occurs via MIPs/ aquaglyceroporins.

Although majority of the plants aim to restrict As-abundance in the roots, certain proportion of As is translocated to the shoot and other tissues of the plant, viz., As has been detected in leaves and grains, but the concentration decreases upwards gradually. Transport of As(III) and As(V) can be possibly mediated with the help of OsLsi1/2 and Pi transporters, respectively (Raab et al. 2005). A hydroponic survey of many plant species (Raab et al. 2007) showed that the root-uptake of As follows the order: As(III) > As(V) > MMA (V) > DMA (V), but the translocation to other plant parts is in the order DMA (V) > MMA (V) > As(V) $\geq$ As(III). Thus, DMA has been noted to be more mobile, allowing more efficient translocation from roots to shoots utilizing both xylem and phloem systems in plants such as rice and castor bean, wherein the phloem concentration was around 3.2 times that of xylem (Carey et al. 2011; Ye et al.

2010). On the other hand, As(III) mainly opts for the phloem translocation channel. Plant response to As accumulation occur at various levels, starting from sub-cellular changes to tissue alterations. These physiological responses also control As-uptake in plants as a part of their defense strategy.

## 22.3 What Effects As Induce on Plant Metabolism, Growth, Physiology and Yield?

Arsenic contaminated soil has been shown to affect crop physiology, resulting in substantial low quality and yield, which indirectly poses severe threat for human consumption as well. Although low As-concentration often show stimulatory effect on plant growth, higher concentrations are extremely detrimental, surpassing the beneficial effects. Although the mechanism for growth stimulatory role of As has not been studied yet, it was suggested by Tu and Ma (2005) that the plant growth gets benefitted owing to As-stimulated Pi uptake. Although both the inorganic forms, viz., As(V) and As(III) can be easily taken up by plant cells, plant tissues, viz., roots and shoots were found to contain about 90% of As in the form of As(III), the more toxic of the two forms, even when plants were specifically exposed to As(V) (Finnegan and Chen, 2012; Xu et al. 2007). Arsenate reduction can occur both enzymatically and non-enzymatically. In the non-enzymatic pathway, oxidation of two molecules of GSH is able to reduce As(V) to As(III) (Delnomdedieu et al. 1994). However, the enzymatic pathway is comparatively faster, wherein, As(V) to As(III) reduction by arsenate reductase have been reported in many species as a detoxification measure, like *AtACR2* (Arabidopsis), *OsACR2* (rice), *HlAsr* (*Holcus lanatus*) and *PvACR2* (*P. vittata*) (Duan et al. 2007; Dhankher et al. 2006; Ellis et al. 2006). An arsenate reductase *ATQ1* in Arabidopsis has been identified to catalyze As(V) to As(III) reduction in the outer cell layer of root which also helps in efflux of As(III) back into the soil (Sanchez-Bermejo et al. 2014; Chao et al. 2014). Many studies together point to the fact that in Arabidopsis and other similar plants, enzymes other than ACR2 also show As(V) reductase activity, like glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH), polynucleotide phosphorylase, purine nucleoside phosphorylase (PNP), glycogen phosphorylase and the mitochondrial $F_1$ $F_0$ ATP synthase (Finnegan and Chen, 2012). These enzymes function by means of As(V) incorporation instead of Pi into biological molecules, which leads to the formation of an arsenoester and aid in the enzymatic reduction of As(V) to As(III). Additionally, plants can also reduce MMA (V) taken up by the roots to MMA (III), as proven by some studies in rice roots. Some detected around 15% of the aqueous As in the rice roots [treated with MMA (V)] that was in the form of MMA (III) (Li et al. 2009; Ye et al. 2010). Another study reported that 65% of As in rice roots occur as MMA (III) (Lomax et al. 2012). Interestingly, 9% of the As in the shoots of these rice plants was also in the form of MMA (III). Presence of MMA (III) in the plant cells can have severe implications in plant metabolism owing to its cytotoxicity, although not reported yet.

Roots are the first tissues to be exposed to As-stress, and as a result, root extension and proliferation are impaired. Subsequent translocation to shoot leads to disrupted plant growth and biomass with sufficient loss to the reproductive capacity of the plants and consequent yield and fruit quality. At higher toxic concentrations, As can interfere with critical metabolic and cellular processes leading to cell death. However, none of the As forms shows consistent phytotoxicity, which might be due to the fact that As interacts differently with differently available nutrients. In this regard, study of MMA (III) can be crucial as it showed around 18 times more cytotoxicity in animal cells than As(III), although phytotoxicity remains to be elucidated (Styblo et al. 2000; Naranmandura et al. 2011). Moreover, there may be other species of As as well, which are yet to be detected, since a few studies have reported that a significant percentage of As could not be recovered.

## *22.3.1 Cellular Effects of As-Toxicity*

At the cellular level, As can interfere with many critical processes, putting the fate of the plant cells at risk. Because of the structural analogy of As(V) and Pi, As can substitute for Pi in biochemical reactions, thereby harming vital cellular processes. On the other hand, As(III) is highly reactive toward thiol groups of proteins or enzyme co-factors, along with MMA (III) and DMA (III), which may alter or inhibit their activity and pose a severe threat. Oxidative stress induced by inevitable ROS production during As exposure has been hailed as the main driver of As-toxicity in plants.

### 22.3.1.1 As(V)-Mode of Action: Phosphate Replacement in Biochemical Reactions

Ability of As(V) to replace Pi in important cellular and biochemical reactions compromises significant metabolic processes of a cell, including glycolysis, oxidative phosphorylation, phospholipid metabolism, DNA/RNA metabolism, protein phosphorylation/ dephosphorylation, etc. Firstly, the Pi transporters (PHT1) in a plant root cell are targeted by As(V) for Pi substitution. Since Pi competes with As(V) for uptake, As(V) toxicity is lower under high Pi conditions, and vice-versa. Besides PHT1, other transporters that mistake As(V) for Pi include inner mitochondrial membrane Pi translocator, dicarboxylate carrier, PHT4 transporters in plastid and Golgi, etc.

Some significant cellular enzymes mistake As for Pi, like the mitochondrial $F_1$-$F_0$ ATP synthase, which instead of ATP, produces ADP-As(V) (Gresser, 1981). It might be similar for the plastid $F_1$-$F_0$ ATP synthase, although no direct evidence has been reported yet. Similarly, glyceraldehye-3-phosphate-dehydrogenase (GAPDH), aspartate-β-semialdehyde dehydrogenase, PNP enzymes also act in a similar fashion, incorporating As(V) instead of Pi with nearly same Km. These enzymes usually form

As-esters, which are extremely unstable and can undergo rapid hydrolysis to yield free As(V). This results in futile reaction cycles, and uncoupling of electron transport from ATP synthesis in the mitochondrial inner membrane and photosynthetic electron transport in chloroplast thylakoid membranes. This severely threatens the energy status of the cell. The glycolytic pathway also incorporates As(V) at many crucial steps: hexokinase can use ADP-As(V) to produce arsenolate glucose to glucose-6-As(V), which can be used by glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase during reductive pentose phosphate pathway, and also by phosphoglucomutase forming glucose-1-As(V) (Long and Ray, 1973). Thus, many significant cellular processes are totally disrupted owing to the presence of As(V).

#### 22.3.1.2 As(III)-Mode of Action: Binding Thiols

Quite different from As(V), As(III) exerts its greater toxicity as a thiol-reactive compound. As(III) can bind to three sulfhydryl groups, by virtue of which it can act as a cross-linker between three monothiol molecules, like the antioxidant GSH. However, As(III) can also bind to poly-thiol compounds like phytochelatin along with other thiol-containing proteins and co-factors such as dihydrolipoamide-co-factor associated with mitochondrial and plastid pyruvate dehydrogenase complexes, 2-oxoglutarate dehydrogenase complex, glyceraldehyde decarboxylase complex and branched-chain 2-oxoacid decarboxylase complex, etc. More the number of bonds, greater the stability of the complexes, i.e. As(III)-trithiol complexes are most stable, as supported by the finding that As(III) prefers binding to Zn finger proteins with three or more Cys-residues (Zhou et al. 2011). Many enzymes, transcription factors, signal transduction proteins, proteolytic proteins, and structural proteins have been reported to be affected by As(III) binding, since it can cause severe changes in protein folding.

Additionally, recent studies showed that methylated species of As(III) is more toxic as compared to As(III) alone, since MMA (III) is a more potent inhibitor of enzymes, like GSH reductase and thioredoxin reductase. Both MMA (III) and DMA (III) have been noted to be Zn-finger protein inhibitors. This thiol-binding nature of As(III) provides the main detoxification mechanism of both As(V) and As(III), as discussed in the next segment.

#### 22.3.1.3 Secondary Oxidative Stress

Most evidently, multiple scientific studies have documented the involvement of ROS production in response to As(III) and As(V) exposure to plants, including several types of ROS species like superoxide, hydroxyl radical, nitric oxide (NO) and $H_2O_2$ (Das and Roychoudhury 2014). Many plant species have been reported with elevated ROS production in response to As-stress, like *H. lanatus*, *T. pratense*, *V. radiata*, *O. sativa* etc. which showed extreme $H_2O_2$ production (Kostecka-Gugała and Latowski, 2018). Some studies showed that dimethylarsine [DMAH, $(CH_3)_2AsH$] react with oxygen to form DMA radicals and superoxide anions, thereby contributing towards ROS production in plants (Sharma 2012). Exposure to MMA (III) results in ROS production mainly in mitochondria, whereas DMA (III) affects ROS generation in other organelles as well along with the ability to damage the DNA. Consequently, As-stress has been found to produce significant damaging impact on proteins, amino acids, purines, nucleotides and nucleic acids along with membrane lipid peroxidation. Studies by Srivastava et al. (2005) and Singh et al. (2006) showed ROS production in As-hyperaccumulator plant, *P. vittata*, proving the fact that ROS generation is an evident generalized stress response. In addition to ROS, As-exposure may also lead to reactive nitrogen species (RNS) formation, including NO, $NO_2$, $N_2O_3$, $N_2O_4$, $ONOO-$ , S-nitrosoglutathione, and S-nitrosothiols, resulting in nitrosative stress, which can have consequences in many cellular processes like lipid nitration, S-nitrosylation, etc. (Sahay and Gupta 2017). As-stress can cause disruption of the redox state by combining decline in cellular antioxidants along with ROS up regulation, which can lead to cell death. Many antioxidants like SOD, catalase, GSH, phytochelatins, ascorbate, etc. have been found to be induced initially and then under extreme stress decline steeply. Role of these antioxidants in cellular defense strategy have been discussed later.

## *22.3.2 Metabolic Effects of As-Toxicity*

All the species of As, i.e., As(V), As(III), MMA, DMA, etc. can induce severe cellular consequences which culminate in impaired metabolic processes in plants. As(V) substitute Pi in biochemical reactions; As(III) binding to thiols and enzymes along with extreme oxidative stress build up and impede the carbon, nitrogen, sulfur and other significant metabolic processes in a plant, including photosynthesis, respiration, nitrogen fixation, etc.

### 22.3.2.1 Photosynthetic and Respiratory Impairment

All the toxic As-species taken up by plants have been reported to inhibit net photosynthesis by damaging the light harvesting complexes and photosystem II activity. As a consequence, As may reduce photosynthetic electron flow through the thylakoid membranes, obviously decreasing the production of ATP and NADPH, needed for carbon fixation reactions. Moreover, replacement of Pi by As(V) in photophosphorylation might lead to uncoupling of electron transport from ATP synthesis. In case of carbon-fixation stage or dark-reaction phase of photosynthesis, the RuBisCo large subunit was found to decrease with As(V) treatment in case of rice leaves (Ahsan et al. 2010).

Additionally, photorespiration is another carbon metabolism cycle which is curbed by As. Photorespiration involves the lipoamide-containing GDC enzyme, wherein the dithiol group of dihydrolipoamide acts as a target for As(III) binding. Arabidopsis plants with silenced mtLPD showed more sensitivity to As(V) stress (Finnegan and Chen 2012). Alternative pathways independent of GDC have been also shown to be involved in As-stress. For example, non-enzymatic oxidative decarboxylation of glyoxylate results in formate in the presence of $H_2O_2$, following which formate is further oxidized to $CO_2$ by $NAD^+$ formate dehydrogenase. The NADH thus produced contributes electrons to the electron transport chain and aids in ATP production. This has been proved by the accumulation of $NAD^+$ formate dehydrogenase protein in the leaves of rice plants exposed to As-stress (Ahsan et al. 2010). Lastly, As(III) has been found to inhibit the amylolytic activity resulting in decrease of maltose production from starch (Liu et al. 2005).

Moreover, even GAPDH protein required for both photosynthesis and glycolysis decreased in response to As-stress in the roots of rice plant, and interestingly increased in shoots (Ahsan et al. 2008, 2010). Since GAPDH can act as an arsenate reductase, As(V) may uncouple ATP synthesis from glycolysis. Even *alcohol dehydrogenase* (*ALDH*) transcripts increased in As(V)-treated Arabidopsis, showing an increase in fermentation and decrease of carbon flow from pyruvate to citric acid cycle (Abercrombie et al. 2008). Possibly, mtPDC containing both lipoamide and LPD gets blocked by As(III) binding in plants, as found in animals. Thus, another enzyme from citric acid cycle, OGDC containing lipoamide and LPD is also sensitive to As(III). Hence, As(V) to As(III) conversion leads to reduction in rate of respiration as well. Many steady-state glycolytic and citric acid cycle metabolite pools underwent major alterations in response to As-stress, such as increase in the succinyl-CoA synthetase $\alpha$ subunit and mitochondrial ATP synthase subunit in the maize roots and loss in malate dehydrogenase and ATP synthase $F_A$d subunit in maize shoots (Requejo and Tena, 2005, 2006). The major damage to respiration by As is the uncoupling of ATP synthesis from electron transport owing to the production of unstable ADP-As(V) intermediates. This would eventually lead to a sharp fall in ATP production of the cell.

The triose-phosphate/Pi translocator, working across the plastid inner membrane to transport Pi [and As(V)] in exchange for triose-phosphate was found to be transcriptionally up regulated in As(V)-treated rice seedlings (Chakrabarty et al. 2009). Moreover, dicarboxylate carrier 2 (DIC2), a mitochondrial substrate carrier protein was also found to be repressed in As(V)-treated Arabidopsis (Abercrombie et al. 2008). This may influence a negative impact on the cellular redox balance by inhibiting malate/oxaloacetate exchange.

### 22.3.2.2 Others: Nitrogen and Sulfur Metabolism

Other significant metabolic processes in a plant like symbiotic nitrogen fixation in alfalfa root systems are also critically affected, with almost less than half of the number of root nodules observed in response to As-stress, probably due to 90% less rhizobial infections (Carrasco et al. 2005; Pajuelo et al. 2008). Later, studies found out that As(III) caused disruption of gene expression involved in early nodule development (Lafuente et al. 2010). Moreover, in case of As(V) exposure, supply of inorganic N to the assimilation pathway has been found to be impacted. Transcripts for $NO_3^-$ transporter and $NH_4^+$ transporter were found to be greatly reduced (Norton et al. 2008; Chakrabarty et al. 2009). Nitrate reductase activity was also impaired (Chakrabarty et al. 2009). Arsenic-exposure even led to a massive blow to the entire amino acid pools, and consequently, the total protein content in different parts of plant also suffered a major reduction.

Even the sulfur metabolism suffered a major setback owing to the ability of As(III) to bind to the sulfhydryl groups in GSH and PC. Many sulfate transporters have been reported to be up regulated in rice, Arabidopsis, and *Brassica* to support the increased biosynthesis of GSH and PC for As-detoxification process. Even sulfate assimilation pathway was found to be induced in response to As(V) in plants and As(III) in yeast, proved by the up regulated transcript level of 5′-adenylylsulfate reductase gene. As-tolerant varieties showed induction in Cys synthase, Ser-acetyltransferase and γ-glutamyl cysteine synthetase activity along with an increase in Cys and GSH levels. Thus, increased sulfur metabolism possibly served as a viable mechanism for increasing As-tolerance in plants (Finnegan and Chen 2012).

## 22.4 How Do Plants Counter As-Induced Stress?

Plants majorly aim to restrict As-mobilization within the plant body in three ways: (i) restrict As-inflow from soil to the roots, (ii) As-efflux back to the soil, and (iii) restrict As-translocation from root to shoot through vacuolar sequestration.

Firstly, As-uptake restriction has been used as an adaptive measure by some plants growing in heavily As-contaminated soils, such as *Holcus lanatus* and *Cytisus striatus*. These plants show constitutive suppression of As(V) transport which leads to significant low As-uptake (Meharg and Macnair 1990; Bleeker et al. 2003). Since As(V) uptake is mediated by phosphate transporters, if the external soil phosphate concentration is high enough, phosphate will be taken up more effectively as compared to arsenate. In this regard, As-toxicity was found to be greatly reduced upon Pi exposure in *Oryza sativa* (Choudhury et al. 2011). Furthermore, accumulated As can be removed by volatilization into gaseous trimethylarsine with the help of S-adenosylmethionine-dependent methyltransferase, as seen in bacteria, fungi and mammals and evidences point towards the same mechanism in plants (Messens and Silver 2006). Secondly, efflux of As back into the soil can be another efficient strategy exerted by plants. Xu et al. (2007) showed that in *Lycopersicon esculentum* and *Oryza sativa*, As(V) was reduced to As(III) in roots and effluxed into the medium. Similar results were also demonstrated in *H. lanatus* (Logoteta et al. 2009). Moreover, since aquaporins are bidirectional transporters, Zhao et al. (2010) found that the rice silicon transporters, Lsi1 (OsNIP2;1), which is a major route for As(III) entry into rice roots, can also participate in As efflux. Lastly, the most efficient and organized defense strategy to combat As-stress is by means of synthesis of metal binding proteins, like PCs and elimination of these toxic ions either through efflux transporters or by vacuolar compartmentalization. Moreover, the cellular antioxidants, both enzymatic and non-enzymatic ones are also activated which can control the overproduced ROS to control the oxidative stress-mediated cellular damages. Compatible solutes or osmolytes like proline, glycine-betaine and mannitol may also play vital roles in As-detoxification, possibly by scavenging of the induced oxidative stress.

### *22.4.1 Arsenic-Sequestration Mediated Detoxification*

Synthesis of metal binding peptides like PCs and GSH has been observed in almost all plant species and has been widely reported for its immediate metal (As) detoxification activity. All the plant types, viz., non-tolerant, non-accumulator, hypertolerant and hyperaccumulator plants show substantial up regulation of PC synthesis. The complexation of As with GSH and PC renders the As species non-reactive, which has been experimentally demonstrated in various plants, including *Cicer arietinum*, *Rauvolfia serpentina*, *Holcus lanatus*, *Helianthus annuus*, and *Brassica juncea* (Gupta et al. 2011). In fact, As-tolerance in plants highly increased in transgenic plants overexpressing the genes of thiol (cysteine, GSH, or PC) biosynthetic pathway (as discussed in the next segment).

Phytochelatins (PCs) can be described as heavy metal-binding peptides derived from GSH with the general structure ($\gamma$-Glu-Cys)n-Gly (n = 2–11). Their biosynthesis is catalyzed by PC synthase carrying out transpeptidation of $\gamma$-glutamylcysteinyl dipeptides from GSH. PC synthase is activated by heavy metals (like As), leading to PC synthesis, which aid in complexation of the heavy-metal ions by thiolate coordination (Schmoger et al. 2000). For example, *OsPCS1* was identified to be a crucial factor, reducing As-accumulation in rice grains (Hayashi et al. 2017). Supported by inhibitor studies, biochemical studies and mutant analyses, it was clearly demonstrated how PCs, upon complexation with the metal-ions, rendered them immobile and non-reactive. Following that, plant vacuoles act as final detoxification stores for As. In rice, much of As was observed in the vacuoles of pericycle cells of roots and companion cells of the nodal phloem (Moore et al. 2011, 2014). Song et al. (2010) for the first time identified two ABC transporters in Arabidopsis, namely AtABCC1 and AtABCC2 as the responsible factors for active transport of PC-conjugated As(III) in plant vacuoles. Later, in 2014, the same group of authors identified OsABCC1 in rice as the As-detoxifying transporter which helps to reduce As accumulation in rice grains (Song et al. 2014). OsABCC1 in the upper nodes of rice plants have been demonstrated to restrict As-distribution in the grains by sequestering it within the vacuoles of the phloem companion cells of diffuse vascular bundles in the grain. In another study, wild-type plant roots showed 69% of As to exist as As(III)-PC4, As(III)-PC3, and As(III)-(PC2)2, while the GSH-deficient mutant *cad2-1* and the PC-deficient mutant *cad1-3* showed only 25 and 8% plants with As-complexes, respectively. The two mutants show enhanced As-mobility from root to shoot and higher As(III) efflux from roots to the medium. Validating from further use of inhibitors in the study, the authors suggested that complexation of As(III) with

PCs in Arabidopsis roots decreases both the efflux to the external medium and the translocation from root to shoot (Liu et al. 2010). Similar process has been observed for GSH-mediated sequestration and subsequent detoxification as well. As(III) and GSH have been found to form a (GS)3-arsenite complex with cysteinyl sulfhydryl group of GSH as the As(III) binding site. Even organic As-species like DMA can strongly bind to GSH.

### 22.4.2 Cellular Antioxidants-Mediated Scavenging of Generated Oxidative Stress

As discussed in the earlier segment, As-induced stress majorly exerts its toxicity by means of oxidative stress-induced damages. ROS overproduction in cells leads to severe impact in all the cellular constituents, proteins, lipids and nucleic acids. In order to relieve the cells from the oxidative stress-induced damages, the cellular antioxidants play a crucial role, including the well-known SOD, CAT, GR, APX, etc. The hyperaccumulator plants are well-suited to accumulate such high concentration of As and still limit the As-induced damages by means of up regulation of such cellular antioxidants against the generated high level of free radicals. Multiple studies as reviewed in Abbas et al. (2018) showed the production of different antioxidants in response to both As(V) and As(III) in variable plant species, including *O. sativa*, *S. melongena*, *P. sativum*, *L. sativa*, *B. juncea*, *N. tabacum*, *A. thaliana*, *P. vittata*, *G. max*, *H. annuus*, etc.

In addition to such antioxidants, proline, the well-known osmoprotectant, has been observed to accumulate in these metal-tolerant plants that possibly help in osmotic adjustment to cope with water deficit stress as documented in plants like *T. aestivum* and *O. sativa.* Proline aids in As-tolerance by: (i) changing the cell wall structure to protect the plasma membranes and reduce As-uptake, (ii) quenching As-induced ROS generation, (iii) increasing the activities of other cellular antioxidants, and (iv) regulating the stress-related gene expression (Abbas et al. 2018). Some others like nitrous oxide (NO) and salicylic acid (SA) have been also found to play roles in As-detoxification process. NO has been reported to aid in activating ABC transporters and down regulating *OsLsi1* and *OsLsi2* to reduce As-accumulation, up regulate sulfur carrier genes and activate PC synthesis, and scavenge the overproduced ROS. On the other hand, SA can help in membrane stabilization, enhance NO production, activate ABC transporters, reduce As-translocation from roots to shoots, stimulate antioxidants and maintain redox balance (Abbas et al. 2018).

## 22.5 How Can Genetic Engineering Help in As-Stress Alleviation?

In general, tolerance of heavy metal stress is not monogenic. In plant system, multiple genes participate in metal accumulation, while many other genes participate in sequestration of metal stress, i.e., enhancement in tolerance level. Therefore, mitigating metal stress is a matter of multigenic trait development through manipulation of multiple metal-responsive genes (Macnair et al. 1999; Bert et al. 2003). Many genes take part in several processes of metal deposition pathway: some help in uptake; some members participate in translocation and some of them are involved in sequestration. Thus, the choice of a particular mechanism as well as a particular gene to enhance metal tolerance level is very difficult. Till date, it has been found that genes that can be targeted for manipulation for metal tolerance can be categorized into three types; transporters, proteins involved in metal chelation, and metabolic enzymes involved in detoxification (Banerjee and Roychoudhury 2018). In most of the cases, genes were considered from micro-organisms where the mechanism of lower-accumulation of metal is well defined from previously studied model organism like *Arabidopsis thaliana*, which is a non-accumulator of toxic metals.

This section discusses about genes that encodes protein which were previously reported to function in metal detoxification upon overexpression. Phytoremediation is the widely used method to remove As-contaminant from soil and water. Therefore, understanding cellular mechanism of plants can lead to further implication in As-sensitive plants. One such major member of As-detoxification is the mechanism involved in the production of cysteine-rich thiol-reactive peptides, such as PCs. Phytochelatins (PCs) and glutathione are the main binding peptides involved in chelating heavy metal ions in plants (Guo et al. 2008). The PC was firstly discovered in tomato plant wherein PCs were found to show coordinated response exposed to As (Steffens et al. 1986). The enzyme PCS plays central role in synthesizing PC and reduced glutathione (GSH) is used as a substrate (Grill et al. 1989). $\gamma$-glutamylcysteine synthetase ($\gamma$-ECS) is the precursor enzyme for the synthesis of GSH (Foyer and Noctor, 2005). *PCS* gene was found to be present in almost all higher plants and most of the species have two copies of the gene (Clemens 2006).

Numerous studies reported that overexpression of gene encoding PC biosynthesis can result in increased tolerance to As. Similarly, genetic manipulation of GSH synthesis has been widely undertaken to supply adequate GSH for PC production. Table 22.1 enlists some potential *PCS* and $\gamma$*-ECS* genes isolated from various plants along with their function when used as a transgene.

However, biotechnological approaches to mitigate As-stress are not only restricted to ECS and PCS manipulation, but effort has been made to achieve it by targeting some other candidate genes. Several intermediate pathways have been targeted including As-transport to As-sequestration. Multiple classes of genes have been identified and characterized from different species developing for As tolerance. Therefore, genes that fall under the pathway of As-accumulation has been targeted and manipulated so that it can serve as a barrier. The core path that has been centrally

**Table 22.1** PCS and ECS transgenic approach to alleviate As-stress

| Gene | Isolated from | OE (∧)/ KO (∨) | Transgenic plant | Role | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *PCS1* and *GSH1* | Garlic and baker's yeast | ∧ | *Arabidopsis thaliana* | Single transgenic line has higher As tolerance level than non-transformed; however, double transgenic/co-transformed plant has significantly higher As tolerance ability | Guo et al. (2008) |
| *PCS1* and *PCS2* | *Oryza sativa* | ∨ | – | Plants turned sensitive to As stress | Yamazaki et al. (2018) |
| *PCS1* | *Arabidopsis* | ∧ | *Brassica juncea* | Enhanced As tolerance | Gasic and Korban (2007) |
| *Grx_C7 and Grx_C2.1* | *Oryza sativa* | ∧ | *Arabidopsis* | Reduces intracellular Arsenic Accumulation and Increases Tolerance | Verma et al. (2016) |
| *PCS1* | *Arabidopsis* | ∧ | Arabidopsis | Enhanced arsenic tolerance and hypersensitivity | Li et al. (2004) |
| *PCS1* and *ABCC1* | *Arabidopsis* | ∧ | *Arabidopsis* | Resulted in plants exhibiting increased arsenic tolerance | Song et al. (2010) |
| $\gamma$-*ECS* | Bacterial | ∧ | *Arabidopsis* | Directs the long-distance transport of thiol-peptides to roots conferring tolerance to As | Li et al. (2006) |
| *PCS1* | *Ceratophyllum demersum* | ∧ | *Oryza sativa* | Leads to 58% lower As accumulation in grain | Shri et al. (2014) |
| *PCS1* | *Arabidopsis* | ∧ | *Arabidopsis* | Enhances phytochelatin levels, root As/Cd accumulation and pollutant detoxification | Zanella et al. (2016) |
| *PCS1* | *Oryza sativa* | ∧ | *Oryza sativa* | Plays a crucial role in reducing arsenic levels in rice grains | Hayashi et al. (2017) |
| *YCF1* and $\gamma$-*ECS* | *S. cerevisiae* and bacteria | ∧ | *Oryza sativa* | Reduced 70% As accumulation in grain | Deng et al. (2018) |
| *PCS1* | *Caenorhabditis elegans* | ∧ | *Nicotiana tabacum* | Enhanced As tolerance | Wojas et al. (2008) |
| $\gamma$-*ECS* | Bacterial | ∧ | Eastern cottonwood | Enhanced arsenic tolerance | LeBlanc et al. (2011) |

[*] OE represents overexpression and KO represents knockout

followed to gain As-tolerance is the inhibition of As-uptake by root. The alternate way is to inhibit the deposition of As in variable plant storage organ, especially grain. Details of such candidate genes from various literature are compiled in Table 22.2. Rice *HAC4* has high expression in root tissue and it helps to efflux As to the external environment (Xu et al. 2017). *Cyc07* gene from *Nicotiana* allowed increase in As-tolerance and ameliorate oxidative stress in yeast and tobacco (Kim et al. 2020). Upon overexpression of *Cyc07*, expression of endogenous plasma membrane exporter (*NIP1;1*, *PIP1;1*) was increased, but expression of importer (*NIP3;1*, *4;1*) was decreased. Previous findings on genes that encodes arsenic transporter (like phosphate transporters, *Pht*) from *Pteris vittata* (*PvPht1;4* and *PvPht1;3*), *Oryza sativa* (*OsPht1;1,1;4* and *1;8*) and *Arabidopsis thaliana* (*AtPh1;1*) correlates well with this observation. Their knockout mutant resulted in significant decrement in *As*-uptake in root (Kamiya et al. 2013; Cao et al. 2017; Wang et al. 2016; Shin et al. 2004). NIPs from rice and Arabidopsis have been found to lower the root to shoot As-translocation by limiting xylem loading (Sun et al. 2018; Chen et al. 2017b; Kamiya et al. 2009; Xu et al. 2015). Likewise, CRT-like transporter and WRKY family protein that contribute in As-translocation can reduce the As-transfer rate upon silencing (Yang et al. 2016; Wang et al. 2018). Loss of function of well-known arsenite transporter of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, *Pteris vittata* and *Ensifer medicae* can enhance As-transportation towards vacuole and its further sequestration in root vacuoles (Duan et al. 2012; Chen et al. 2017a, 2019; Pérez-Palacios et al. 2019). Gene involved in As-efflux (*Lsi*) and *arsenite S-adenosyl-methyltransferase* (*ArsM*) have depicted a significant role in As-detoxification. Their knockout/ectopic expression resulted in positive increment in As-tolerance and As-accumulation in organs.

## 22.6 Conclusion and Future Directions

Arsenic stress and its molecular mechanism from the uptake stage till its translocation to the grains have been widely studied and established. However, few critically important questions pertinent to As-induced alterations in plants still remain, and the more they are answered, more questions pop up regarding their molecular intricacies. Firstly, the reason behind the abundance of different As-species in different plants, or even in different varieties of the same plant species needs to be studied. Except for genotypic reason, difference in soil conditions and agricultural practices can also play a major role. If any molecular difference could be curved out, it could be utilised to ensure As-free rice grains (Kalita et al. 2018). Even the As-methylation ability of plants have not been dissected well, which if probed can provide interesting leads regarding plant defence measures. Bioavailability of these methylated species has also not been studied much. Furthermore, how low As-concentration leads to enhanced plant growth also remains a mystery till date, which can provide critical information regarding As-tolerance mechanism induced in plants. As-detoxification mechanisms are very interesting research areas, which have received sufficient attention. However, except for rice and Arabidopsis, the vacuolar transport proteins and

**Table 22.2** List of genetically engineered plants with lower arsenic uptake and accumulation

| Gene | Isolated from | OE (∧)/ KO (∨) | Transgenic plant | Role | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *ACR2* | *Oryza sativa* | ∧ | *Oryza sativa* | Increased As tolerance | Duan et al. (2007) |
| *ABCC* | *Oryza sativa* | ∧ | *Oryza sativa* | Enhance As tolerance | Ma et al. (2008) |
| *PHF1* | *Oryza sativa* | ∨ | – | Loss in As-tolerance | Wu et al. (2011) |
| *CLT1* | *Oryza sativa* | ∧ | *Oryza sativa* | Required for glutathione homeostasis and As tolerance | Wang et al. (2016) |
| HAC4 | *Oryza sativa* | ∧ | *Oryza sativa* | Increased As tolerance | Xu et al. (2017) |
| *Cyc07* | *Nicotiana tabacum* | ∧ | *Nicotiana tabacum* | Higher Tolerance to and Lower Accumulation of Arsenite | Kim et al. (2020) |
| *MYB40* | *Arabidopsis* | ∧ | *Arabidopsis* | Act as a central regulator of As responses, enhance plant’s As tolerance and reduce As uptake | Chen et al. (2021) |
| *HSP23* | *Medicago sativa* | ∧ | *Nicotiana tabacum* | Confers enhanced tolerance to salinity and arsenic stress | Lee et al. (2012) |
| *PHTs* (1;1,1;4 and 1;8) | *Oryza sativa* | ∨ | – | Decreased 33–60% As accumulation in grain | Kamiya et al. (2013); Cao et al. (2017); Wang et al. (2016) |
| *Pht1, 4* | *Arabidopsis* | ∨ | – | Increased As tolerance | Shin et al. (2004) |

(continued)

**Table 22.2** (continued)

| Gene | Isolated from | OE (∧)/ KO (∨) | Transgenic plant | Role | References |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *NIPs* (1,3) | *Oryza sativa* | ∨ and ∧ | – | Decreased As accumulation 16–22% in root, 41–56% in shoot and 36–53% in grain | Sun et al. (2018); Chen et al. (2017a, b) |
| *NIPs* (1, 3) | *Arabidopsis* | ∨ | – | Almost 44–70% relative As content | Kamiya et al. (2009); Xu et al. (2015) |
| *CLT1* | *Oryza sativa* | ∨ | – | Root can accumulate around 50% less As | Yang et al. (2016) |
| *WRKY28* | *Oryza sativa* | ∨ | – | 16–31% decrement in the As content | Wang et al. (2018) |
| *ACR3* | *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* | ∧ | *Oryza sativa* | Reduced As accumulation around 20% in grain and increased As efflux | Duan et al. (2012) |
| *ACR3* and *ACR3;1* | *Pteris vittata* | ∧ | *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana tabacum*, *Oryza sativa* | Increased As accumulation to root, decrease root to shoot As translocation and deposition in grain | Chen et al. (2017a, b); (2019) |
| *ACR1* | *Ensifer medicae* | ∧ | *Nicotiana tabacum* | Promote As efflux and reduce root deposition | Pérez-Palacios et al. (2019) |
| *Lsi2* | *Oryza sativa* | ∨ | – | Decrease As accumulation in grain | Ma et al. (2008) |
| *ArsM* | *Rhodopseudomonas palustris* and *Westerdykella urantiaca* | ∧ | *Nicotiana tabacum* | 25–50% decrease in As accumulation in grain | Meng et al. (2011); Verma et al. (2018) |

plasma membrane efflux proteins have not been studied in other plant species. Hence, studies in other species can open up new research prospects with the identification of many other transport proteins, and it can shed light on probably unidentified As-detoxification mechanisms of plant systems.

The study of molecular basis of As-tolerance is a complex mechanism. Though a lot of findings helped to understand the mechanism governed by a series of genes, further research is needed to dissect out the exact phenomenon that can be strategized to cope As-toxicity. To date, most of the biotechnologists have focused on overexpression of genes in model plant Arabidopsis, which need to be implemented in plants more prone to metal stress. Similarly, in most of the studies, authors have used CaMV35S promoter to constitutively express the targeted protein. However, this needs to be more fine-tuned and focused in such way so that it can be expressed in a particular tissue at a particular stage by sensing the metal level. Otherwise, it can have some cumulative negative effect on the plants like futile cycling of transporter genes in plasma membrane of all the cells. Therefore, novel promoter that can be induced during specific cellular conditions and can control the location of the transgene is a required condition. Hence, depending upon the nature of the metal, three major steps can be considered in targeting the uptake from soil to root, translocation of the metal from root to shoot and further detoxification at the storage vacuole.

Since As-contamination is a burning problem in the field of agriculture with a constant threat looming over the global food security, the research pertaining to As-alleviation need to be dealt with significant scientific attention. Detailed studies probing on As-tolerance and As-transport mechanisms definitely shall provide an efficient affordable solution to this global problem, rendering the globe arsenic-free.

**Acknowledgements** Financial assistance from Science and Engineering Research Board, Government of India through the grant [EMR/2016/004799] and Department of Higher Education, Science and Technology and Biotechnology, Government of West Bengal, through the grant [264(Sanc.)/ST/P/S&T/1G-80/2017] to Dr. Aryadeep Roychoudhury is gratefully acknowledged.

## References

Abbas G, Murtaza B, Bibi I, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Khan MI, Ajamd M, Hussain M (2018) Arsenic uptake, toxicity, detoxification, and speciation in plants: physiological, biochemical, and molecular aspects. Int J Environ Res Public Health 15(1):59

Abedin MJ, Feldmann J, Meharg AA (2002) Uptake kinetics of arsenic species in rice plants. Plant Physiol 128:1120–1128

Abercrombie JM, Halfhill MD, Ranjan P, Rao MR, Saxton AM, Yuan JS, Stewart CN (2008) Transcriptional responses of *Arabidopsis thaliana* plants to As(V) stress. BMC Plant Biol 8(1):1–15

Ahsan N, Lee DG, Alam I, Kim PJ, Lee JJ, Ahn YO, Kwak SS, Lee IJ, Bahk JD, Kang KY, Renaut J (2008) Comparative proteomic study of arsenic-induced differentially expressed proteins in rice roots reveals glutathione plays a central role during As stress. Proteomics 8(17):3561–3576

Ahsan N, Lee DG, Kim KH, Alam I, Lee SH, Lee KW, Lee H, Lee BH (2010) Analysis of arsenic stress-induced differentially expressed proteins in rice leaves by two-dimensional gel electrophoresis coupled with mass spectrometry. Chemosphere 78(3):224–231

Anjum NA, Hasanuzzaman M, Hossain MA, Palaniswamy T, Roychoudhury A, Gill SS, Rodrigo MAM, Adam V, Fujita M, Kizek R, Duarte ADC, Pereira E, Ahmad I (2015) Jacks of metal(loid) chelation trade in plants–an overview. Front Plant Sci 6:192

Austruy A, Wanat N, Moussard C, Vernay P, Joussein E, Ledoigt G, Hitmi A (2013) Physiological impacts of soil pollution and arsenic uptake in three plant species: agrostis capillaris, *Solanum nigrum* and *Vicia faba*. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 90:28–34

Awasthi S, Chauhan R, Srivastava S, Tripathi RD (2017) The journey of arsenic from soil to grain in rice. Front Plant Sci 8:1007

Banerjee A, Roychoudhury A (2018) Genetic engineering in plants for enhancing arsenic tolerance. In: Plant T (ed) Prasad MNV. Elsevier (Academic Press), Technology for remediation of toxic metals and metalloids, pp 463–475

Begum MC, Islam MS, Islam M, Amin R, Parvez MS, Kabir AH (2016) Biochemical and molecular responses underlying differential arsenic tolerance in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). Plant Physiol Biochem 104:266–277

Bert V, Meerts P, Saumitou-Laprade P, Salis P, Gruber W, Verbruggen N (2003) Genetic basis of Cd tolerance and hyperaccumulation in *Arabidopsis halleri*. Plant Soil 249(1):9–18

Bienert GP, Thorsen M, Schüssler MD, Nilsson HR, Wagner A, Tamás MJ, Jahn TP (2008) A subgroup of plant aquaporins facilitate the bi-directional diffusion of $As(OH)_3$ and $Sb(OH)_3$ across membranes. BMC Biol 6(1):1–15

Bleeker PM, Schat H, Vooijs R, Verkleij JA, Ernst WH (2003) Mechanisms of arsenate tolerance in *Cytisus striatus*. New Phytol 157(1):33–38

Cao Y, Sun D, Ai H, Mei H, Liu X, Sun S, Xu G, Liu Y, Chen Y, Ma LQ (2017) Knocking out OsPT4 gene decreases arsenate uptake by rice plants and inorganic arsenic accumulation in rice grains. Environ Sci Technol 51(21):12131–12138

Carey AM, Norton GJ, Deacon C, Scheckel KG, Lombi E, Punshon T, Guerinot ML, Lanzirotti A, Newville M, Choi Y, Prince AH, Meharg AA (2011) Phloem transport of arsenic species from flag leaf to grain during grain filling. New Phytol 192:87–98

Carrasco JA, Armario P, Pajuelo E, Burgos A, Caviedes MA, López R, Chamber MA, Palomares AJ (2005) Isolation and characterisation of symbiotically effective rhizobium resistant to arsenic and heavy metals after the toxic spill at the aznalcollar pyrite mine. Soil Biol Biochem 37(6):1131–1140

Chakrabarty D, Trivedi PK, Misra P, Tiwari M, Shri M, Shukla D, Kumar S, Rai A, Pandey A, Nigam D, Tripathi RD, Tuli R (2009) Comparative transcriptome analysis of arsenate and arsenite stresses in rice seedlings. Chemosphere 74(5):688–702

Chandrakar V, Naithani SC, Keshavkant S (2016) Arsenic-induced metabolic disturbances and their mitigation mechanisms in crop plants: a review. Biologia 71(4):367–377

Chao DY, Chen Y, Chen J, Shi S, Chen Z, Wang C, Danku JM, Zhao FJ, Salt DE (2014) Genome-wide association mapping identifies a new arsenate reductase enzyme critical for limiting arsenic accumulation in plants. PLoS Biol 12(12):e1002009

Chen Y, Hua CY, Jia MR, Fu JW, Liu X, Han YH, Liu Y, Rathinasabapathi B, Cao Y, Ma LQ (2017a) Heterologous expression of pteris vittata arsenite antiporter pvacr3; 1 reduces arsenic accumulation in plant shoots. Environ Sci Technol 51(18):10387–10395

Chen Y, Sun SK, Tang Z, Liu G, Moore KL, Maathuis FJ, Miller AJ, McGrath SP, Zhao FJ (2017b) The nodulin 26-like intrinsic membrane protein osnip3;2 is involved in arsenite uptake by lateral roots in rice. J Exp Bot 68(11):3007–3016

Chen Y, Hua CY, Chen JX, Rathinasabapathi B, Cao Y, Ma LQ (2019) Expressing arsenite antiporter PvACR3; 1 in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) decreases inorganic arsenic content in rice grains. Environ Sci Technol 53(17):10062–10069

Chen Y, Wang HY, Chen YF (2021) The transcription factor MYB40 is a central regulator in arsenic resistance in Arabidopsis. Plant Commun 2(6):100234

Choudhury B, Chowdhury S, Biswas AK (2011) Regulation of growth and metabolism in rice (*Oryza sativa* l.) by arsenic and its possible reversal by phosphate. J Plant Interact 6(1):15–24

Clemens S (2006) Evolution and function of phytochelatin synthases. J Plant Physiol 163(3):319–332

Das K, Roychoudhury A (2014) Reactive oxygen species (ROS) and response of antioxidants as ROS-scavengers during environmental stress in plants. Front Environ Sci 2:53

Delnomdedieu M, Basti MM, Otvos JD, Thomas DJ (1994) Reduction and binding of arsenate and dimethylarsinate by glutathione: a magnetic resonance study. Chem Biol Interact 90(2):139–155

Deng F, Yamaji N, Ma JF, Lee SK, Jeon JS, Martinoia E, Lee Y, Song WY (2018) Engineering rice with lower grain arsenic. Plant Biotechnol J 16(10):1691–1699

Dhankher OP, Rosen BP, McKinney EC, Meagher RB (2006) Hyperaccumulation of arsenic in the shoots of Arabidopsis silenced for arsenate reductase (ACR2). Proc Natl Acad Sci 103(14):5413–5418

DiTusa SF, Fontenot EB, Wallace RW, Silvers MA, Steele NT, Elnagar AH, Dearman KM, Smith AP (2016) A member of the phosphate transporter 1 (Pht1) family from the arsenic-hyperaccumulating fern *Pteris vittata* is a high-affinity arsenate transporter. New Phytol 209:762–772

Duan GL, Zhou Y, Tong YP, Mukhopadhyay R, Rosen BP, Zhu YG (2007) A CDC25 homologue from rice functions as an arsenate reductase. New Phytol 174(2):311–321

Duan G, Kamiya T, Ishikawa S, Arao T, Fujiwara T (2012) Expressing ScACR3 in rice enhanced arsenite efflux and reduced arsenic accumulation in rice grains. Plant Cell Physiol 53(1):154–163

Duan GL, Hu Y, Schneider S, McDermott J, Chen J, Sauer N, Rosen BP, Daus B, Liu Z, Zhu YG (2016) Inositol transporters AtINT2 and AtINT4 regulate arsenic accumulation in Arabidopsis seeds. Nat Plants 2:15202

Duncan EG, Maher WA, Foster SD, Krikowa F, O'Sullivan CA, Roper MM (2017) Dimethylarsenate (DMA) exposure influences germination rates, arsenic uptake and arsenic species formation in wheat. Chemosphere 181:44–54

Ellis DR, Gumaelius L, Indriolo E, Pickering IJ, Banks JA, Salt DE (2006) A novel arsenate reductase from the arsenic hyperaccumulating fern *Pteris vittata.* Plant Physiol 141(4):1544–1554

Farooq MA, Islam F, Ali B, Najeeb U, Mao B, Gill RA, Yan G, Siddique KH, Zhou W (2016) Arsenic toxicity in plants: cellular and molecular mechanisms of its transport and metabolism. Environ Exp Bot 132:42–52

Finnegan PM, Chen W (2012) Arsenic toxicity: the effects on plant metabolism. Front Physiol 3:1–18

Foyer CH, Noctor G (2005) Redox homeostasis and antioxidant signaling: a metabolic interface between stress perception and physiological responses. Plant Cell 17(7):1866–1875

Gasic K, Korban SS (2007) Transgenic Indian mustard (Brassica juncea) plants expressing an Arabidopsis phytochelatin synthase (AtPCS1) exhibit enhanced As and Cd tolerance. Plant Mol Biol 64(4):361–369

Gresser MJ (1981) ADP-arsenate. Formation by submitochondrial particles under phosphorylating conditions. J Biol Chem 256(12):5981–5983

Grill E, Löffler S, Winnacker EL, Zenk MH (1989) Phytochelatins, the heavy-metal-binding peptides of plants, are synthesized from glutathione by a specific $\gamma$-glutamylcysteine dipeptidyl transpeptidase (phytochelatin synthase). Proc Natl Acad Sci 86(18):6838–6842

Gulz PA, Gupta SK, Schulin R (2005) Arsenic accumulation of common plants from contaminated soils. Plant Soil 272(1):337–347

Guo J, Dai X, Xu W, Ma M (2008) Overexpressing GSH1 and AsPCS1 simultaneously increases the tolerance and accumulation of cadmium and arsenic in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* Chemosphere 72(7):1020–1026

Gupta DK, Srivastava S, Huang HG, Romero-Puertas MC, Sandalio LM (2011) Arsenic tolerance and detoxification mechanisms in plants. In: Detoxification of heavy metals. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 169–179

Hayashi S, Kuramata M, Abe T, Takagi H, Ozawa K, Ishikawa S (2017) Phytochelatin synthase Os PCS 1 plays a crucial role in reducing arsenic levels in rice grains. Plant J 91(5):840–848

He Z, Yan H, Chen Y, Shen H, Xu W, Zhang H, Ma M (2016) An aquaporin PvTIP4;1 from *Pteris vittata* may mediate arsenite uptake. New Phytol 209:746–761

Jia H, Ren H, Gu M, Zhao J, Sun S, Zhang X, Chen J, Wu P, Xu G (2011) The phosphate transporter gene OsPht1; 8 is involved in phosphate homeostasis in rice. Plant Physiol 156(3):1164–1175

Jia Y, Huang H, Sun GX, Zhao FJ, Zhu YG (2012) Pathways and relative contributions to arsenic volatilization from rice plants and paddy soil. Environ Sci Technol 46(15):8090–8096

Kalita J, Pradhan AK, Shandilya ZM, Tanti B (2018) Arsenic stress responses and tolerance in rice: physiological, cellular and molecular approaches. Rice Sci 25(5):235–249

Kamiya T, Tanaka M, Mitani N, Ma JF, Maeshima M, Fujiwara T (2009) NIP1; 1, an aquaporin homolog, determines the arsenite sensitivity of *Arabidopsis thaliana.* J Biol Chem 284(4):2114–2120

Kamiya T, Islam R, Duan G, Uraguchi S, Fujiwara T (2013) Phosphate deficiency signaling pathway is a target of arsenate and phosphate transporter OsPT1 is involved in As accumulation in shoots of rice. Soil Sci Plant Nutr 59(4):580–590

Katsuhara M, Sasano S, Horie T, Matsumoto T, Rhee J, Shibasaka M (2014) Functional and molecular characteristics of rice and barley NIP aquaporins transporting water, hydrogen peroxide and arsenite. Plant Biotechnol 31:213–219

Khalid S, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Rafiq M, Bakhat HF, Imran M, Abbas T, Bibi I, Dumat C (2017) Enhancing cleanup of environmental pollutants. Springer, Cham, pp 97–140

Kim D, Bahmani R, Modareszadeh M, Hwang S (2020) Mechanism for higher tolerance to and lower accumulation of arsenite in NtCyc07-overexpressing tobacco. Plants 9(11):1480

Kostecka-Gugała A, Latowski D (2018) Arsenic-induced oxidative stress in plants. In: Mechanisms of arsenic toxicity and tolerance in plants. Springer, Singapore, pp 79–104

Lafuente A, Pajuelo E, Caviedes MA, Rodríguez-Llorente ID (2010) Reduced nodulation in alfalfa induced by arsenic correlates with altered expression of early nodulins. J Plant Physiol 167(4):286–291

LeBlanc MS, Lima A, Montello P, Kim T, Meagher RB, Merkle S (2011) Enhanced arsenic tolerance of transgenic eastern cottonwood plants expressing gamma-glutamylcysteine synthetase. Int J Phytorem 13(7):657–673

LeBlanc MS, McKinney EC, Meagher RB, Smith AP (2013) Hijacking membrane transporters for arsenic phytoextraction. J Biotechnol 163:1–9

Lee KW, Cha JY, Kim KH, Kim YG, Lee BH, Lee SH (2012) Overexpression of alfalfa mitochondrial HSP23 in prokaryotic and eukaryotic model systems confers enhanced tolerance to salinity and arsenic stress. Biotech Lett 34(1):167–174

Li Y, Dhankher OP, Carreira L, Lee D, Chen A, Schroeder JI, Balish RS, Meagher RB (2004) Overexpression of phytochelatin synthase in Arabidopsis leads to enhanced arsenic tolerance and cadmium hypersensitivity. Plant Cell Physiol 45(12):1787–1797

Li Y, Dankher OP, Carreira L, Smith AP, Meagher RB (2006) The shoot-specific expression of $\gamma$-glutamylcysteine synthetase directs the long-distance transport of thiol-peptides to roots conferring tolerance to mercury and arsenic. Plant Physiol 141(1):288–298

Li RY, Ago Y, Liu WJ, Mitani N, Feldmann J, McGrath SP, Ma JF, Zhao FJ (2009) The rice aquaporin Lsi1 mediates uptake of methylated arsenic species. Plant Physiol 150(4):2071–2080

Li HB, Li J, Zhu YG, Juhasz AL, Ma LQ (2015) Comparison of arsenic bioaccessibility in housedust and contaminated soils based on four in vitro assays. Sci Total Environ 532:803–811

Liu W, Li PJ, Qi XM, Zhou QX, Zheng L, Sun TH, Yang YS (2005) DNA changes in barley (*Hordeum vulgare*) seedlings induced by cadmium pollution using RAPD analysis. Chemosphere 61(2):158–167

Liu WJ, Wood BA, Raab A, McGrath SP, Zhao FJ, Feldmann J (2010) Complexation of arsenite with phytochelatins reduces arsenite efflux and translocation from roots to shoots in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 152(4):2211–2221

Logoteta B, Xu XY, Macnair MR, McGrath SP, Zhao FJ (2009) Arsenite efflux is not enhanced in the arsenate-tolerant phenotype of *Holcus lanatus*. New Phytol 183(2):340–348

Lomax C, Liu WJ, Wu L, Xue K, Xiong J, Zhou J, McGrath SP, Meharg AA, Miller AJ, Zhao FJ (2012) Methylated arsenic species in plants originate from soil microorganisms. New Phytol 193(3):665–672

Long JW, Ray Jr WJ (1973) Kinetics and thermodynamics of the formation of glucose arsenate. Reaction of glucose arsenate with phosphoglucomutase. Biochem 12(20):3932–3937

Ma JF, Tamai K, Yamaji N, Mitani N, Konishi S, Katsuhara M et al (2006) A silicon transporter in rice. Nature 440:688–691

Ma JF, Yamaji N, Mitani N, Xu XY, Su YH, McGrath SP, Zhao FJ (2008) Transporters of arsenite in rice and their role in arsenic accumulation in rice grain. Proc Natl Acad Sci 105(29):9931–9935

Macnair MR, Bert V, Huitson SB, Saumitou-Laprade P, Petit D (1999) Zinc tolerance and hyperaccumulation are genetically independent characters. Proc R Sco Lond B Biol Sci 266(1434):2175–2179

Martínez-Sánchez MJ, Martínez-López S, García-Lorenzo ML, Martínez-Martínez LB, Pérez-Sirvent C (2011) Evaluation of arsenic in soils and plant uptake using various chemical extraction methods in soils affected by old mining activities. Geoderma 160(3–4):535–541

Meharg AA, Macnair MR (1990) An altered phosphate uptake system in arsenate-tolerant *Holcus lanatus* L. New Phytol 116(1):29–35

Meng XY, Qin J, Wang LH, Duan GL, Sun GX, Wu HL, Chu CC, Ling HQ, Rosen BP, Zhu YG (2011) Arsenic biotransformation and volatilization in transgenic rice. New Phytol 191(1):49–56

Messens J, Silver S (2006) Arsenate reduction: thiol cascade chemistry with convergent evolution. J Mol Biol 362(1):1–17

Mishra J, Singh R, Arora NK (2017) Alleviation of heavy metal stress in plants and remediation of soil by rhizosphere microorganisms. Front Microbiol 8:1706

Moore KL, Schröder M, Wu Z, Martin BG, Hawes CR, McGrath SP, Hawkesford MJ, Ma Feng J, Zhao FJ, Grovenor CR (2011) High-resolution secondary ion mass spectrometry reveals the contrasting subcellular distribution of arsenic and silicon in rice roots. Plant Physiol 156(2):913–924

Moore KL, Chen Y, van de Meene AM, Hughes L, Liu W, Geraki T, Mosselmans F, McGrath SP, Grovenor C, Zhao FJ (2014) Combined NanoSIMS and synchrotron X-ray fluorescence reveal distinct cellular and subcellular distribution patterns of trace elements in rice tissues. New Phytol 201(1):104–115

Mosa KA, Kumar K, Chhikara S, Mcdermott J, Liu Z, Musante C, White JC, Dhankher OP (2012) Members of rice plasma membrane intrinsic proteins subfamily are involved in arsenite permeability and tolerance in plants. Transgenic Res 21(6):1265–1277

Naranmandura H, Xu S, Sawata T, Hao WH, Liu H, Bu N, Ogra Y, Lou YJ, Suzuki N (2011) Mitochondria are the main target organelle for trivalent monomethylarsonous acid (MMAIII)-induced cytotoxicity. Chem Res Toxicol 24(7):1094–1103

Norton GJ, Lou-Hing DE, Meharg AA, Price AH (2008) Rice–arsenate interactions in hydroponics: whole genome transcriptional analysis. J Exp Bot 59(8):2267–2276

Okkenhaug G, Zhu YG, He J, Li X, Luo L, Mulder J (2012) Antimony (Sb) and arsenic (As) in Sb mining impacted paddy soil from Xikuangshan, China: differences in mechanisms controlling soil sequestration and uptake in rice. Environ Sci Technol 46(6):3155–3162

Pajuelo E, Rodríguez-Llorente ID, Dary M, Palomares AJ (2008) Toxic effects of arsenic on Sinorhizobium-*Medicago sativa* symbiotic interaction. Environ Pollut 154(2):203–211

Palmieri L, Picault N, Arrigoni R, Besin E, Palmieri F, Hodges M (2008) Molecular identification of three *Arabidopsis thaliana* mitochondrial dicarboxylate carrier isoforms: organ distribution, bacterial expression, reconstitution into liposomes and functional characterization. Biochem J 410(3):621–629

Pérez-Palacios P, Funes-Pinter I, Agostini E, Talano MA, Ibáñez SG, Humphry M, Edwards K, Rodríguez-Llorente ID, Caviedes MA, Pajuelo E (2019) Targeting Acr3 from Ensifermedicae to the plasma membrane or to the tonoplast of tobacco hairy roots allows arsenic extrusion or improved accumulation. Effect of acr3 expression on the root transcriptome. Metallomics 11(11):1864–1886

Raab A, Schat H, Meharg AA, Feldmann J (2005) Uptake, translocation and transformation of arsenate and arsenite in sunflower (Helianthus annuus): formation of arsenic–phytochelatin complexes during exposure to high arsenic concentrations. New Phytol 168(3):551–558

Raab A, Williams PN, Meharg A, Feldmann J (2007) Uptake and translocation of inorganic and methylated arsenic species by plants. Environ Chem 4(3):197–203

Rahman MA, Kadohashi K, Maki T, Hasegawa H (2011) Transport of DMAA and MMAA into rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) roots. Environ Exp Bot 72:41–46

Requejo R, Tena M (2005) Proteome analysis of maize roots reveals that oxidative stress is a main contributing factor to plant arsenic toxicity. Phytochemistry 66(13):1519–1528

Requejo R, Tena M (2006) Maize response to acute arsenic toxicity as revealed by proteome analysis of plant shoots. Proteomics 6(S1):S156–S162

Roychoudhury A, Pradhan S, Chaudhuri B, Das K (2012) Phytoremediation of toxic metals and the involvement of brassica species. In: Anjum NA, Pereira ME, Ahmad I, Duarte AC, Umar S, Khan NA (eds) Phytotechnologies: remediation of environmental contaminants. CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group, Boca Raton, pp 219–251

Sahay S, Gupta M (2017) An update on nitric oxide and its benign role in plant responses under metal stress. Nitric Oxide 67:39–52

Samanta S, Roychoudhury A (2021a) Recent trend in nanoparticle research in regulating arsenic bioaccumulation and mitigating arsenic toxicity in plant species. J Plant Biochem Biotechnol 30:793–812

Samanta S, Roychoudhury A (2021b) Transporters involved in arsenic uptake, translocation and efflux in plants. In: Tripathi DK, Deshmukh R, Roychoudhury A (eds) Metal and nutrient transporters in abiotic stress, Academic Press (Elsevier), pp 77–86

Sánchez-Bermejo E, Castrillo G, Del Llano B, Navarro C, Zarco-Fernández S, Martinez-Herrera DJ, Leo-del Puerto Y, Muñoz R, Cámara C, Paz-Ares J, Alonso-Blanco C, Leyva A (2014) Natural variation in arsenate tolerance identifies an arsenate reductase in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* Nat Commun 5(1):1–9

Schmoger ME, Oven M, Grill E (2000) Detoxification of arsenic by phytochelatins in plants. Plant Physiol 122(3):793–802

Sharma I (2012) Arsenic induced oxidative stress in plants. Biologia 67(3):447–453

Shin H, Shin HS, Dewbre GR, Harrison MJ (2004) Phosphate transport in Arabidopsis: Pht1; 1 and Pht1; 4 play a major role in phosphate acquisition from both low-and high-phosphate environments. Plant J 39(4):629–642

Shri M, Dave R, Diwedi S, Shukla D, Kesari R, Tripathi RD, Trivedi PK, Chakrabarty D (2014) Heterologous expression of *Ceratophyllum demersum* phytochelatin synthase, CdPCS1, in rice leads to lower arsenic accumulation in grain. Sci Rep 4(1):1–10

Singh N, Ma LQ, Srivastava M, Rathinasabapathi B (2006) Metabolic adaptations to arsenic-induced oxidative stress in *Pteris vittata* L and *Pteris ensiformis* L. Plant Sci 170(2):274–282

Song WY, Park J, Mendoza-Cózatl DG, Suter-Grotemeyer M, Shim D, Hörtensteiner S, Geisler M, Weder B, Rea PA, Rentsch D, Schroeder JI, Lee Y, Martinoia E (2010) Arsenic tolerance in Arabidopsis is mediated by two ABCC-type phytochelatin transporters. Proc Natl Acad Sci 107(49):21187–21192

Song WY, Yamaki T, Yamaji N, Ko D, Jung KH, Fujii-Kashino M, An G, Martinoia E, Lee Y, Ma JF (2014) A rice ABC transporter, OsABCC1, reduces arsenic accumulation in the grain. Proc Natl Acad Sci 111(44):15699–15704

Srivastava M, Ma LQ, Singh N, Singh S (2005) Antioxidant responses of hyper-accumulator and sensitive fern species to arsenic. J Exp Bot 56(415):1335–1342

Steffens JC, Hunt DF, Williams BG (1986) Accumulation of non-protein metal-binding polypeptides (gamma-glutamyl-cysteinyl) n-glycine in selected cadmium-resistant tomato cells. J Biol Chem 261(30):13879–13882

Styblo M, Del Razo LM, Vega L, Germolec DR, LeCluyse EL, Hamilton GA, Reed W, Wang C, Cullen WR, Thomas DJ (2000) Comparative toxicity of trivalent and pentavalent inorganic and methylated arsenicals in rat and human cells. Arch Toxicol 74(6):289–299

Sun SK, Chen Y, Che J, Konishi N, Tang Z, Miller AJ, Ma JF, Zhao FJ (2018) Decreasing arsenic accumulation in rice by overexpressing Os NIP 1; 1 and Os NIP 3; 3 through disrupting arsenite radial transport in roots. New Phytol 219(2):641–653

Tiwari M, Sharma D, Dwivedi S, Singh M, Tripathi RD, Trivedi PK (2014) Expression in Arabidopsis and cellular localization reveal involvement of rice NRAMP, OsNRAMP 1, in arsenic transport and tolerance. Plant Cell Environ 37(1):140–152

Tu C, Ma LQ (2005) Effects of arsenic on concentration and distribution of nutrients in the fronds of the arsenic hyperaccumulator *Pteris vittata* L. Environ Pollut 135(2):333–340

Verma PK, Verma S, Pande V, Mallick S, Deo Tripathi R, Dhankher OP, Chakrabarty D (2016) Overexpression of rice glutaredoxin OsGrx_C7 and OsGrx_C2. 1 reduces intracellular arsenic accumulation and increases tolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* Frontiers Plant Sci 7:740

Verma S, Verma PK, Meher AK, Bansiwal AK, Tripathi RD, Chakrabarty D (2018) A novel fungal arsenic methyltransferase, WaarsM reduces grain arsenic accumulation in transgenic rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). J Hazard Mater 344:626–634

Wang P, Zhang W, Mao C, Xu G, Zhao FJ (2016) The role of OsPT8 in arsenate uptake and varietal difference in arsenate tolerance in rice. J Exp Bot 67(21):6051–6059

Wang P, Xu X, Tang Z, Zhang W, Huang XY, Zhao FJ (2018) OsWRKY28 regulates phosphate and arsenate accumulation, root system architecture and fertility in rice. Frontiers Plant Sci 9:1330

Williams PN, Raab A, Feldmann J, Meharg AA (2007) Market basket survey shows elevated levels of As in South Central US processed rice compared to California: consequences for human dietary exposure. Environ Sci Technol 41:2178–2183

Wojas S, Clemens S, Hennig J, Skłodowska A, Kopera E, Schat H, Bal W, Antosiewicz DM (2008) Overexpression of phytochelatin synthase in tobacco: distinctive effects of AtPCS1 and CePCS genes on plant response to cadmium. J Exp Bot 59(8):2205–2219

Wu Z, Ren H, McGrath SP, Wu P, Zhao FJ (2011) Investigating the contribution of the phosphate transport pathway to arsenic accumulation in rice. Plant Physiol 157(1):498–508

Xu XY, McGrath SP, Zhao FJ (2007) Rapid reduction of arsenate in the medium mediated by plant roots. New Phytol 176(3):590–599

Xu XY, McGrath SP, Meharg A, Zhao FJ (2008) Growing rice aerobically markedly decreases arsenic accumulation. Environ Sci Technol 42:5574–5577

Xu W, Dai W, Yan H, Li S, Shen H, Chen Y, Xu H, Sun Y, He Z, Ma M (2015) Arabidopsis NIP3; 1 plays an important role in arsenic uptake and root-to-shoot translocation under arsenite stress conditions. Mol Plant 8(5):722–733

Xu J, Shi S, Wang L, Tang Z, Lv T, Zhu X, Ding X, Wang Y, Zhao FJ, Wu Z (2017) OsHAC4 is critical for arsenate tolerance and regulates arsenic accumulation in rice. New Phytol 215(3):1090–1101

Yamazaki S, Ueda Y, Mukai A, Ochiai K, Matoh T (2018) Rice phytochelatin synthases OsPCS1 and OsPCS2 make different contributions to cadmium and arsenic tolerance. Plant Direct 2(1):e00034

Yang J, Gao MX, Hu H, Ding XM, Lin HW, Wang L, Xu JM, Mao CZ, Zhao FJ, Wu ZC (2016) OsCLT1, a CRT-like transporter 1, is required for glutathione homeostasis and arsenic tolerance in rice. New Phytol 211(2):658–670

Ye WL, Wood BA, Stroud JL, Andralojc PJ, Raab A, McGrath SP, Feldmann J, Zhao FJ (2010) Arsenic speciation in phloem and xylem exudates of castor bean. Plant Physiol 154(3):1505–1513

Zanella L, Fattorini L, Brunetti P, Roccotiello E, Cornara L, D'Angeli S, Rovere FD, Cardarelli M, Barbieri M, Sanità di Toppi L, Degola F, Lindberg S, Altamura MM, Falasca G (2016) Overexpression of AtPCS1 in tobacco increases arsenic and arsenic plus cadmium accumulation and detoxification. Planta 243(3):605–622

Zavala YJ, Gerads R, Gürleyük H, Duxbury JM (2008) Arsenic in rice: II. Arsenic speciation in USA grain and implications for human health. Environ Sci Technol 42:3861–3866

Zhao FJ, Ago Y, Mitani N, Li RY, Su YH, Yamaji N, McGrath SP, Ma JF (2010) The role of the rice aquaporin Lsi1 in arsenite efflux from roots. New Phytol 186(2):392–399

Zhou X, Sun X, Cooper KL, Wang F, Liu KJ, Hudson LG (2011) Arsenite interacts selectively with zinc finger proteins containing C3H1 or C4 motifs. J Biol Chem 286(26):22855–22863

# Chapter 23
# Distribution of Arsenic in Rice Grain from West Bengal, India: Its Relevance to Geographical Origin, Variety, Cultivars and Cultivation Season

**Nilanjana Roy Chowdhury, Antara Das, Madhurima Joardar, Deepanjan Mridha, Ayan De, Sharmistha Majumder, Jajati Mandal, Arnab Majumdar, and Tarit Roychowdhury**

**Abstract** Groundwater arsenic contamination has been a staggering issue for the last 45 years. When the contaminated water is used for irrigational activities, the problem aggravates. Bengal delta is mainly reliant on rice as the staple diet and its cultivation often requires irrigation water during summer due to scarcity of fresh water and insufficient rainfall. Therefore, in arsenic exposed area, the use of contaminated groundwater can introduce arsenic into the soil–plant system. Astonishingly, rice grain accumulates up to 10 times more arsenic than other regularly harvested crops and its accumulation differs with geographical location, rice variety, cultivars and cultivation season. Importantly, arsenic concentration of paddy is highly dependent on the primordial arsenic concentration in irrigation water and soil. Geographical attributes of an area are the most significant factors of arsenic content in rice grains, as they are the chief influencer of soil arsenic concentration. In this study, the contamination quotient of rice grain arsenic is determined by the average values from four sampling sites namely North 24-Parganas, Nadia, Kolkata and West Medinipur districts of West Bengal, India and the values are 300, 215, 190, and 137 μg/kg, respectively. Apart from geographical origin, rice grain arsenic concentration also differs with cultivar. So here, rice grains are classified into three different categories according to their arsenic accumulation and assimilation capacity. The maximum amount of rice cultivars in the entire study area are medium accumulators; range of arsenic concentration is > 100–300 μg/kg (n = 45) with an average value of 178 ± 41 μg/kg. Simultaneously, arsenic concentration of rice grain depends on various

---

N. R. Chowdhury · A. Das · M. Joardar · D. Mridha · A. De · S. Majumder ·
T. Roychowdhury (✉)
School of Environmental Studies, Jadavpur University, Kolkata 700032, India
e-mail: tarit.roychowdhury@jadavpuruniversity.in

J. Mandal
School of Science, Engineering and Environment, University of Salford, Manchester M5 4WT, UK

A. Majumdar
Department of Earth Sciences, Indian Institute of Science Education and Research (IISER) Kolkata, Mohanpur, Nadia, West Bengal 741246, India

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_23

factors; however, variety is one of the key players. Parboiling with arsenic contaminated water act as a “factor enhancer” during this process in arsenic exposed area. Our study found that sunned rice grains contain lower arsenic (188 µg/kg) compared to the parboiled one (268 µg/kg). Concurrently, the fourth factor is cultivation season. In Bengal delta, paddy cultivation is practiced in two seasons: pre-monsoonal and monsoonal season. The data depicts that monsoonal grain contains lesser amount (224 ± 63 µg/kg) of arsenic than pre-monsoonal (528 ± 434 µg/kg) grain. This can be interpreted by the theory of dilution, because in monsoon season, rainwater mixes with the waterlogged irrigation field and dilutes the initial arsenic concentration. Transport of arsenic-contaminated rice grain grown in arsenic endemic areas to the non-endemic sites and consequent dietary intakes leads to great threats for the local inhabitants.

**Keywords** Groundwater arsenic · Soil–plant system · Geographical attributes · Rice cultivars · Sunned rice · Parboiled rice · Cultivation season

## 23.1 Introduction

Groundwater arsenic contamination is a long standing concern in India, Bangladesh and many other East-Asian countries (Chakraborti et al. 2018; Phan et al. 2010; Smedley 2005). In West Bengal, millions of people are affected due to arsenic toxicity-directly or indirectly, and some of them have been suffering from several adverse chronic health hazards (Chakraborti et al. 2009, 2015; Mazumder and Dasgupta 2011; Roychowdhury 2010). Arsenic is reported as a Group 1 carcinogen by the International Agency for Research on Cancer and Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR 2007; IARC 2012; Zavala and Duxbury 2008). It comes into groundwater due to its natural release from aquifer sediments (Majumdar and Bose 2018; Polya and Charlet 2009). According to the reports, anaerobic metal-reducing bacteria could be responsible for the dispersion of arsenic in sediments in the Bengal delta (Chakraborty et al. 2015; Islam et al. 2004; Afsal et al. 2020). Beside arsenic-contaminated drinking water, arsenic exposure elevates through contaminated irrigational water which is responsible for food chain contamination (Chowdhury et al. 2018a, 2020a; Roychowdhury et al. 2005).

In West Bengal, paddy is the largest irrigational crop with an approximate cultivation area of 5,900,000 ha (Signes et al. 2008). About 88,750 km$^2$ area of this state has been identified as significantly arsenic-contaminated including areas from Nadia, Murshidabad, North 24 Parganas, South 24 Parganas and Malda districts where rice cultivation is a regular practice (Santra et al. 2013). Rice cultivation needs huge amount of water, which is mainly met by arsenic contaminated groundwater in summer season in exposed areas (Chowdhury et al. 2018a; Majumdar et al. 2019; Roychowdhury 2008) and sometimes in monsoon, when rain is not sufficient (Chowdhury et al. 2020a). The exposure of paddy fields to arsenic through irrigational water leads to arsenic accumulation in rice grains at undesirable levels as well as it decreases the essential mineral nutrients in rice grain gradually (Chowdhury et al. 2020a; Dwivedi et al. 2010). Simultaneously, arsenic stress in paddy plants reduces grain yield which in turn affects food security (Duxbury et al. 2003; Meharg 2004; Mridha et al. 2021, 2022). The population of Bengal delta is mainly dependent on rice as a staple diet and surprisingly rice grain accumulates up to 10 times more arsenic than other regularly harvested crops e.g. wheat (Williams et al. 2007). Several researchers have shown that the prime source of dietary arsenic exposure in human is contaminated rice and rice based products in arsenic contaminated regions of South-East Asia (Chowdhury et al. 2018b; Islam et al. 2017; Meharg and Rahman 2003).

Accumulation of arsenic in rice grain radically differs with cultivation season (Chowdhury et al. 2018a, 2020a), rice variety, cultivar variation (Booth 2008; Chowdhury et al. 2018a), geographical location (Biswas et al. 2019; Chowdhury et al. 2020b; Meharg et al. 2009) and most importantly on the primordial arsenic concentration in irrigation water and soil where paddy cultivation takes place (Chowdhury et al. 2018a; Roychowdhury et al. 2002, 2005). Moreover, the post harvesting procedure of sunned rice grain into parboiled rice grain causes an additional arsenic burden in the arsenic endemic areas where the parboiled rice grain and the rice by-products are found with higher arsenic concentration (Chowdhury et al. 2018b, 2019). So, the present study will put forward a comprehensive idea on the insight of accumulation of arsenic in rice grain and its distribution with reference to its growing season, variety, cultivars, topographical variations etc. in West Bengal, India.

## 23.2 Materials and Methods

### *23.2.1 Study Area*

Different districts of West Bengal with different level of background arsenic exposure have been chosen for collection of rice grains like North 24 Parganas, Nadia, West Medinipur and Kolkata (Fig. 23.1). Nadia and North 24 Parganas are well evidenced with massive arsenic contamination in groundwater since many years and are termed as ‘highly affected’, situated on the eastern side of the Bhagirathi River (Chakraborti et al. 2009; Das et al. 2020; Roychowdhury et al. 1997; Santra 2017). Even though Kolkata may be called an apparently control site, the mega city is reported with 14.2% groundwater sample with arsenic contamination above permissible limit in drinking water (n = 4210) which comprises 77 wards out of total 144 (Chakraborti et al. 2017). West Medinipur district has been selected as an arsenic safe location according to its concentration in groundwater of the area (Chakraborti et al. 2013; Chowdhury et al. 2020a).

Fig. 23.1 Study area (*Source* Google)

### 23.2.2 Sample Collection, Preparation and Preservation

The entire rice grain sampling was done from four districts over five consecutive years (2015–2020). Samples were collected from farmers, rice mills, markets, shops and households of the mentioned study areas. Rice grains have been collected from Kolkata (n = 158), West Medinipur (n = 32), Nadia (n = 132) and North 24 Paraganas (n = 527) districts respectively. During sample collection, information regarding the samples has been garnered like the source, type of grain, cultivar, variety etc. The samples were stored in individual polyethylene zip-locks and stored at room temperature in laboratory until further processing for digestion and analysis. The overall collected number of samples according to their variety have been summed up in Table 23.1.

**Table 23.1** Sampling pattern of rice grains throughout the sampling site according to their variety

| Variety | Location | Sampling area | *n* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sunned | Kolkata | North Kolkata Market | 4 |
| | | Manicktala Market | 4 |
| | | South Kolkata Market | 2 |
| | | Jadavpur Market | 6 |
| | *Total number of samples from Kolkata* (sunned variety) | | 16 |
| | North 24 Paraganas | From farmers, Gaighata | 9 |
| | | Post harvesting samples, Gaighata (Madhusudankati village) | 4 |
| | | Pedicel samples, Gaighata (Teghoria village) | 12 |
| | | Pedicel samples, Gaighata (Madhusudankati village) | 12 |
| | | Gaighata Market | 10 |
| | | Deganga Market | 8 |
| | | Post harvesting samples, Deganga | 10 |
| *Total number of samples from North 24 Parganas* (*sunned variety*) | | | 65 |
| *Total number of sunned variety* | | | 81 |
| Parboiled | Kolkata | North Kolkata Market | 6 |
| | | Kankurgachi Market | 9 |
| | | Manicktala Market | 12 |
| | | From the families of North Kolkata | 15 |
| | | South Kolkata Market | 6 |
| | | Jadavpur Market | 12 |
| | | From the families of South Kolkata, 2016 | 15 |
| | | From the families of South Kolkata, 2019 | 19 |
| | | Kolkata and its adjoining areas | 11 |
| | | Purba Kolkata Odia School | 37 |
| | *Total number of samples from Kolkata* (*parboiled variety*) | | 142 |
| | West Medinipur | From the farmers of Pingla | 11 |
| | | From the families of pingla | 21 |
| | *Total number of samples from West Medinipur* (*parboiled variety*) | | 32 |
| | Nadia | Ghetugachi Jaguli Junior Basic School, Chakdah* | 42 |
| | | Laupala Primary School, Haringhata* | 45 |
| | | Laupala High School, Haringhata* | 45 |
| | *Total number of samples from Nadia* (*parboiled variety*) | | 132 |
| | North 24 Parganas | Milling samples, Gaighata | 4 |
| | | Gaighata market | 10 |
| | | Madhusudankati free primary school, Gaighata* | 44 |

(continued)

**Table 23.1** (continued)

| Variety | Location | Sampling area | *n* |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Math para village, Gaighata | 14 |
| | | Teghoria village, Gaighata | 15 |
| | | Jamdani village, Gaighata | 10 |
| | | Madhusudankati village, Gaighata | 16 |
| | | Post harvesting samples, Madhusudankati | 4 |
| | | Gobordanga municipality, Gaighata | 16 |
| | | Samples from the families, Gaighata | 20 |
| | | Chandalati village, Deganga | 28 |
| | | Sirajpur village, Deganga | 10 |
| | | Chharabagan village, Deganga | 11 |
| | | From the farmers of Deganga | 3 |
| | | Deganga Market | 19 |
| | | Post harvesting samples, Deganga | 10 |
| | | Chandpur vandulal madhyamik siksha kendra, Deganga* | 45 |
| | | Jhikara village, Deganga | 11 |
| | | Mudipara village, Deganga | 14 |
| | | Kaliyuga village, Deganga | 37 |
| | | Maulana Abul Kalam Ajad Free Primary Shool, Basirhat* | 21 |
| | | Merudandi Sluisgate S.S.K (School), Basirhat* | 50 |
| | | Chak Kamardanga Free Primary School, Basirhat* | 50 |
| | *Total number of samples from North 24 Parganas* (*parboiled variety*) | | 462 |
| *Total number of parboiled variety* | | | 768 |

* Collected from the school children at domestic level

### 23.2.3 Chemicals and Reagents for Arsenic Analysis

Concentrated nitric acid ($HNO_3$, 69%) and hydrogen peroxide ($H_2O_2$, 30% v/v) were used for digestion of the rice grain samples. During sample preparation, 10% of potassium iodide (aqueous KI) solution and 8% of concentrated hydrochloric acid (HCl) solution were added (5–10 ml), and the mixed solution was kept 45 min for settling down prior to estimation of arsenic. For the analysis of total arsenic concentration, 0.6% sodium borohydride ($NaBH_4$) (in 0.5% NaOH) and 5–10 M HCl were used (both from Merck, Mumbai, India). All the chemicals and reagents used in this study were of analytical grade. Double distilled water was used throughout the analytical work.

### 23.2.4 *Digestion*

Solid grain samples (approximately, 0.2 g) were digested with a mixture solution of concentrated $HNO_3$ and $H_2O_2$ in 2:1 in Teflon bomb at 120 °C for 6 h inside a hot air oven. The volume of acid digested solution was lessened through evaporation by placing it on the hot plate at about 90 °C for 1 h. The evaporated samples were made up to a volume of 2–5 ml with double distilled water and filtered through a suction filter (Millipore 0.45 μm) and the filtrate solutions were stored for estimation of total arsenic. Detailed information of the digestion methodology has been described in our previous publications (Chowdhury et al. 2020a, b).

### 23.2.5 *Arsenic Analysis*

Arsenic in digested rice grain samples was estimated by Hydride Generation Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometer (Varian AA140, USA) coupled with Vapor Generation Accessory (VGA-77, Agilent Technologies, Malaysia) with the software version 5.1. Detailed information of the instrumentation and methodology of the HG-AAS system has been described in our earlier publications (Chowdhury et al. 2020a, b; Das et al. 2021a, b).

### 23.2.6 *Quality Control and Quality Assurance*

Quality control and quality assurance study were performed to maintain the scientific quality of the entire work. Approximately, 30% of the samples were digested on hot plate using concentrated nitric acid ($HNO_3$, 69%) and hydrogen peroxide ($H_2O_2$, 30% v/v) in 2:1 ratio. Validation of the analytical results has been done through analysis of arsenic in standard reference material (SRM) i.e. Rice Flour 1568a (NIST, Gaithersburg, MD, USA) by both the methods of digestion correspondingly. Subsequent analysis of arsenic in the SRM sample showed 96 and 84% recovery through Teflon bomb and hot plate digestion methods, respectively against its certified value of 0.29 μg/g. Accuracy and precision of other analytical protocols were maintained through proper standardization, blank measurements, analyzing duplicates and spiked sample estimation (Chowdhury et al. 2018a, b, 2020a, b).

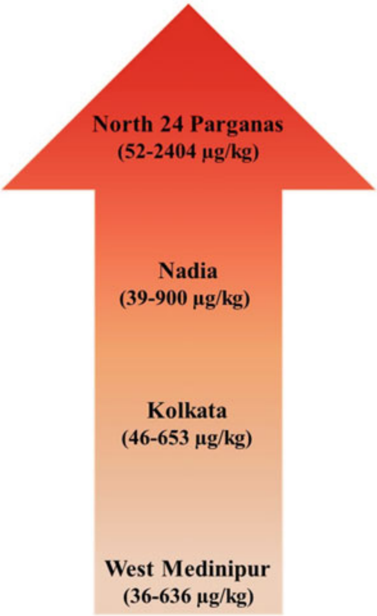
## 23.3 Results and Discussion

Rice grain arsenic contamination has enkindled serious health risk in the population of arsenic exposed and apparently unexposed areas irrespective of their ages and sex (Biswas et al. 2019; Joardar et al. 2021a, b). But, this study will be of immense importance to understand the degree of arsenic exposure and expansion in rice grain with respect to its cultivation areas, cultivar type, variety and cultivation season.

### *23.3.1 Contamination Quotient of Arsenic in Rice Grain with Respect to Its Different Cultivation Areas*

Geographical and geological locations are the most important background factors of arsenic content in rice grains, as they are the predominant influencer of soil arsenic concentration (Meharg et al. 2009). Carey et al. (2019) discussed in their report that low arsenic contaminated rice can be found in southern hemisphere (eastern latitudes) while the high arsenic containing rice is subjugated by South American and Mediterranean rice producing countries. Arsenic contamination in Ganga-Meghna-Brahmaputra (GMB) plain is a long standing concern for the last 40–42 years. This plain comprises many states in India, starting from Allahabad-Kanpur track, India and up to Bangladesh. West Bengal, in this study falls under the GMB plain which is well enriched with arsenic (Chakraborti et al. 2013; Sengupta et al. 2003). Therefore, over the years arsenic contaminated soil and groundwater both have stirred up arsenic contamination in rice by uptake through paddy plants (Bhattacharya et al. 2009; Farooq et al. 2010). Variation of arsenic concentration in rice grains collected from the different districts of West Bengal is shown in Fig. 23.2.

**Fig. 23.2** Variation of arsenic concentration in rice grains collected from the different districts of West Bengal



The heat map (Fig. 23.2) depicts that different types of rice grains (n = 527) collected from North 24 Parganas district have varied higher range (52–2404 µg/kg) of arsenic concentration with the average value of 300 µg/kg. North 24 Parganas has been previously reported to be among one of the rigorously arsenic contaminated zones in West Bengal due to its indigenous soil and groundwater arsenic concentration (Chowdhury et al. 2018a, b; Joardar et al. 2021b; Roychowdhury 2010). So, the arsenic concentration in rice grain of several blocks of North 24 Parganas district is a follow up of the impact of its food chain arsenic contamination from paddy soil to rice grain using arsenic contaminated irrigational water during cultivation. Rice grains (n = 132) were collected from the households of several blocks of Nadia district. This exhibits an average value of 215 µg/kg of arsenic with the range of 39–900 µg/kg. The second highest arsenic containing rice grain sample was found in Nadia district according to our data structure (Fig. 23.2). This is due to the in situ arsenic environment of the district. Das et al. (2020) showed that groundwater in all the 17 blocks of Nadia is arsenic contaminated while Rahman et al. (2014) stated the same with a fact that 51.4% of studied groundwater samples exhibit higher range of arsenic above the WHO recommended limit of 10 µg/L. Kolkata is a large metropolitan city where rice cultivation does not take place due to scarcity of irrigation land. However, being located near to the cultivation areas of other arsenic exposed districts, the rice grain arsenic concentration of the city is diffused compared to others. Arsenic concentration is found to be moderate in collected rice grains (n = 158) according to the average value of 190 µg/kg (Fig. 23.2). However, range (46–653 µg/kg) reciprocates to an unexpected ambiguous scenario when samples were studied cumulatively from households of Kolkata and during market basket survey. This is explained by the fact that the rice is transported to Kolkata district from the nearby endemic areas where rice is grown regularly (Biswas et al. 2019). Simultaneously, rice grain (n = 32) arsenic concentration was found in the range of 36–636 µg/kg with an average value of 137 µg/kg in West Medinipur district, where groundwater arsenic concentration is found to be safe (Chakraborti et al. 2009; Chowdhury et al. 2020a; De et al. 2022). Contamination quotient concludes through the average value of four sampling sites that, contamination might be higher to lower; however, not less than 100 µg/kg. Such results are observed since 100 µg/kg is considered to be the maximum tolerable concentration of inorganic arsenic in rice for human consumption predominantly in arsenic exposed area (Meharg et al. 2006).

### 23.3.2 *Appraisal of Arsenic Concentration in Rice Grain with Respect to Its Varied Range of Cultivars*

Rice grain arsenic concentration depends on rate of accumulation, assimilation and bioavailability to plants from irrigation water and soil arsenic concentrations; however, it differs intricately among cultivars (Biswas et al. 2014; Schmidt 2015). Therefore, rice grains can be classified into different categories according to their arsenic accumulation and assimilation capability. Previously, a study has been conducted in the GMB plain on the identification of low arsenic accumulating rice plants to find a solution from this natural hazard. It is reported that arsenic buildup in different cultivars of rice grain is governed by various environmental and genetic factors (Norton et al. 2009a, b). The present study of different rice grains from different sampling area has been categorized according to the available rice cultivars (n = 74) into three classes from low to high arsenic accumulation status (Table 23.2).

Arsenic accumulation capacity of rice cultivars has been shown in Fig. 23.3. From the Table 23.2 and Fig. 23.3, it is seen that the greatest amount (61%) of rice cultivars (n = 45) in the entire study area are medium arsenic accumulators (> 100–300 µg/kg), having range of arsenic concentration 102–261 µg/kg with an average value of 178 ± 41 µg/kg. A range of 58–98 µg/kg with an average value of 79 ± 14 µg/kg arsenic containing rice cultivars (n = 13) was also found in the same study area as a lower (50–100 µg/kg) arsenic accumulating rice grain. Along with this, a similar amount of rice cultivars (n = 16) with a higher (> 300–1000 µg/kg) arsenic accumulation tendency also sustain there with a range of 302–930 µg/kg with an average value of 403 ± 160 µg/kg. The lower and higher arsenic accumulating rice grains were found in the study area at an amount of 17 and 22%, respectively (Fig. 23.3).

The lowest arsenic accumulating rice cultivar among all the 74 cultivars is found to be Ranjan masuri (58 µg/kg) and the highest arsenic accumulating rice cultivar is Ganga Kaveri (930 µg/kg) (Table 23.2). It is pertinent to mention here that the WHO recommended suggested limit of arsenic in rice i.e. 1000 µg/kg (Bhattacharya et al. 2010; National Food Authority 1993) only for arsenic unaffected areas. Biswas et al. (2014) reported that Shatabdi as the highest arsenic accumulating rice cultivar (range: 690–780 µg/kg) collected from paddy fields of arsenic affected district Nadia. It is evident that soil has a pivotal role on accumulation of arsenic in rice grains, because it is observed that a same cultivar of rice grain holds almost 17 folds higher arsenic when grown in high arsenic containing soil than the low arsenic containing soil (Kuramata et al. 2011). Chowdhury et al. (2018a) observed that Minikit cultivar of whole paddy grain has a high accumulation capability of arsenic (mean = 1300 ± 246 µg/kg, n = 8), compared to the Jaya cultivar (mean = 370 µg/kg, n = 2) whilst, the present study has observed varied range of arsenic concentrations in different types of Minikit cultivar rice grains including Minikit dishi = 163 µg/kg; Red minikit = 168 µg/kg; Gosai minikit = 184 µg/kg, Minikit = 209 µg/kg, White minikit = 349 µg/kg and Shatabdi minikit = 353 µg/kg throughout the study area (Table 23.2). Jaya cultivar holds much lower range of arsenic concentration including Jaya musuri = 95 µg/kg, Jaya = 175 µg/kg as reported in Chowdhury et al. (2018a).

**Table 23.2** Classification of rice cultivars according to their arsenic (As) accumulation

| Low As accumulator | | | Medium As accumulator | | | | | | High As accumulator | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Range = 50–100 µg/kg; n = 13 | | | Range = > 100–300 µg/kg; n = 45 | | | | | | Range = > 300–1000 µg/kg; n = 16 | | |
| Sl no | Rice cultivar | As (µg/kg) | Sl no | Rice cultivar | As (µg/kg) | Sl no | Rice cultivar | As (µg/kg) | Sl no | Rice cultivar | As (µg/kg) |
| 1 | Ranjan masuri | 58 | 1 | Ratna atap | 102 | 24 | Gosai minikit | 184 | 1 | Netiya | 302 |
| 2 | Masuri atop | 59 | 2 | Dayar mashuri | 106 | 25 | Awam | 186 | 2 | Basumati | 311 |
| 3 | Kamini sur | 61 | 3 | Jeera Rice | 108 | 26 | Hybrid-sankar chem | 192 | 3 | IR 64 | 322 |
| 4 | Bilmota | 68 | 4 | Gangakaberi | 117 | 27 | Banskathi | 193 | 4 | PAN 802 | 322 |
| 5 | KRT royal | 74 | 5 | Bansmoti | 121 | 28 | Ranjit | 196 | 5 | Desi 36 | 338 |
| 6 | Deradun atop | 78 | 6 | Sanap atop | 125 | 29 | Kichmich | 198 | 6 | Kabiraj chem | 342 |
| 7 | Tulsivog | 81 | 7 | Swarnamasuri | 126 | 30 | Maharaj | 199 | 7 | White minikit | 349 |
| 8 | Laxmi vog | 83 | 8 | Swarna mota | 127 | 31 | Khitish | 201 | 8 | Shyamashree | 351 |
| 9 | Badshah vog | 88 | 9 | Deradun | 138 | 32 | Sp.13555 chem | 203 | 9 | 101 Najrul | 353 |
| 10 | Pahari atop | 93 | 10 | Bil mota | 142 | 33 | Dayar rice | 206 | 10 | Shatabdi minikit | 353 |
| 11 | Jaya masuri | 95 | 11 | Banskathi | 149 | 34 | Minikit | 209 | 11 | Black rice | 353 |
| 12 | Polish ranjan | 97 | 12 | Punjab Bansmoti | 150 | 35 | Jayanti | 210 | 12 | Chowmonmoni | 365 |
| 13 | Gobindovog | 98 | 13 | Vanilla chem | 152 | 36 | Gopal vog | 213 | 13 | Bansmoti premium | 380 |
| | | | 14 | PAN 802 chem | 155 | 37 | Badshahvog | 215 | 14 | Sp. 13,555 | 434 |
| | | | 15 | Galaxy | 157 | 38 | 101 Ratna | 215 | 15 | Sp. chaitali chem | 636 |
| | | | 16 | Rup shal | 161 | 39 | Deradun chem | 222 | 16 | Ganga kaveri | 930 |

(continued)

**Table 23.2** (continued)

| Low As accumulator | | | Medium As accumulator | | | | | | High As accumulator | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 17 | Minikit dishi | 163 | 40 | Hybrid sankar | 231 | | | |
| | | | 18 | Shatabdi | 165 | 41 | IR64 organic | 232 | | | |
| | | | 19 | Red minikit | 168 | 42 | Saatswarna | 235 | | | |
| | | | 20 | Nayanmoni | 168 | 43 | Victoria | 243 | | | |
| | | | 21 | Masuri | 170 | 44 | Vanilla | 247 | | | |
| | | | 22 | Jaya | 175 | 45 | Ganga | 261 | | | |
| | | | 23 | Ratna | 184 | | | | | | |

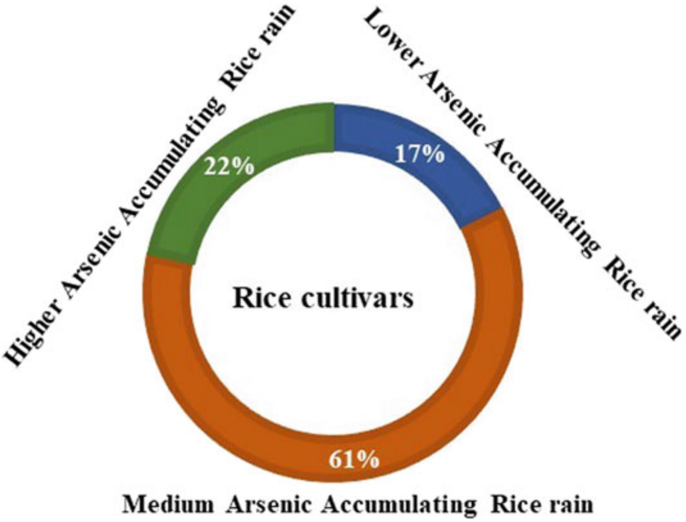


**Fig. 23.3** Percentage of rice cultivars according to their arsenic accumulation capacity

### 23.3.3 Rice Grain Arsenic Assimilation Scenario with Respect to Its Sunned or Parboiled Variety

Rice grain arsenic concentration depends on various factors; however, variety is one of the major contributors among all. Rice grain is always marketed either in non-parboiled (sunned) or parboiled state (Upadhyay et al. 2020). Sunned rice grain is prepared by mechanical de-husking of sunned whole grain after harvesting. Contrastingly, post-harvesting of paddy is a tedious two way boiling method in which the paddy whole grain (sunned) undergoes four distinct stages (sunned whole grain, half boiled whole grain, full boiled whole grain and parboiled whole grain) along with mechanical de-husking to obtain parboiled rice grain (Chowdhury et al. 2018b). Bae et al. (2002) reported during their on-site studies on rice grain that parboiled rice grain contains heavier amount of arsenic, compared to the sunned one. Arsenic concentration in parboiled rice grains is observed to be higher than the raw or sunned rice grains, when arsenic-contaminated groundwater is used during parboiling or post-harvesting procedure (Chowdhury et al. 2018b; Roy et al. 2011). Parboiling with arsenic contaminated water act as a “factor enhancer” during this process.

The present study deals with various kinds of rice grains; however, in this section we are mainly focusing on the variety as mentioned before. Both type of sunned and parboiled rice grains has been collected systematically from the study area, compared them throughout their post-harvesting processing along with their average arsenic concentration in rice grain collected from each sampling site (based on collected 81 and 768 rice grain samples from sunned and parboiled variety, respectively placed in Table 23.1) and shown in Fig. 23.4.

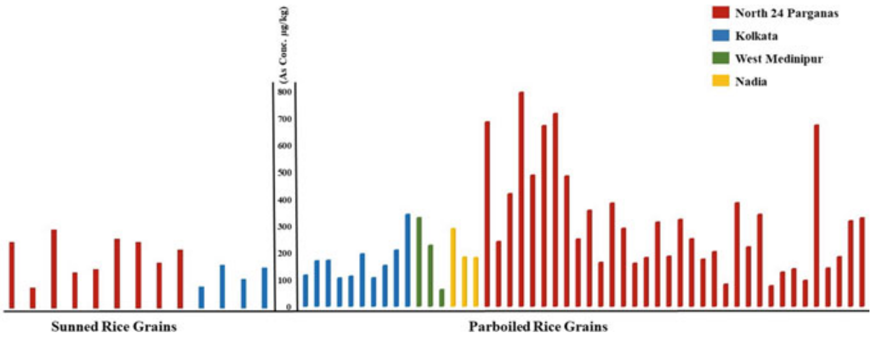


**Fig. 23.4** Variation of arsenic concentration in rice grain according to their variety in each sampling area

It corroborated the previous findings (Chowdhury et al. 2018b) that the sunned rice grains contain lower arsenic (mean: 188 μg/kg, range: 80–311 μg/kg, n = 81) compared to the parboiled one (mean: 268 μg/kg, range: 61–793 μg/kg, n = 768) (Table 23.1 and Fig. 23.4).

So, the findings (Fig. 23.4) indicated that additional arsenic can enter into parboiled rice grain in arsenic endemic region only with the use of arsenic contaminated water during post harvesting processing (Chowdhury et al. 2018b). Regions like Kolkata and Medinipur also possess higher amount of arsenic in parboiled rice grain, due to the transportation of rice grain from arsenic endemic to non-endemic region (Biswas et al. 2019).

The trace element and mineral composition of parboiled rice is found to be higher than sunned rice as loss of the nutrients is lessened during the absence of milling while parboiled rice was prepared (Doesthale et al. 1979). Moreover, the protein content of milled rice was found to be unchanged by parboiling; however, the solubility of protein decreases after parboiling (Rao and Juliano 1970). The riboflavin content also stays unaffected during parboiling of rice (Ocker et al. 1976). According to Heinemann et al. (2005), parboiled rice contains 18% higher mineral content due to sustainability of K and P. Parboiling procedure helps us by providing huge amounts of health benefits; however, this is a chief way to bring arsenic into our food chain during post harvesting, if prepared in an arsenic affected zone.

### *23.3.4 Cultivation Seasons and Its Impact on Rice Grain Arsenic Accumulation*

Paddy cultivation season may vary in different parts of the country, depending upon temperature, rainfall, soil types, water availability, climatic and topographic conditions. In the eastern region of India, paddy is cultivated throughout the year and has the highest intensity of rice cultivation. Mandal et al. (1996) stated that India and

Bangladesh pursue two types of cultivation practice according to their seasonal rainfall pattern. In West Bengal, paddy cultivation mainly occurs in two different seasons, pre-monsoon (February to April) and monsoon (July to September), respectively. In summer season, the huge need of rice grain in Bengal delta is satisfied by boro or pre-monsoon cultivation practice with the help of enormous withdrawal of groundwater (Chowdhury et al. 2018a). Boro cultivation practice along with the help of groundwater has been increased rapidly since 1970 (Harvey et al. 2005). On contrary, Aman or monsoon cultivation practice requires ample amount of groundwater due to insufficient downpour (Chowdhury et al. 2020a). When the groundwater and soil of exposed areas are arsenic contaminated, the arsenic causes phyto-toxicity to the plant and intrudes into paddy grain during translocation via its root system. However, the accumulation in grain is lesser than other parts of the paddy plant (Chowdhury et al. 2018a, 2020a). Arsenic movement, behavior, flow in different phases of paddy cultivation and assimilation in rice grain (edible part) varieties depend on various seasons (Chowdhury et al. 2018a, 2020a). According to Chowdhury et al. (2020a), pre-monsoonal rice grains (boro) contain approximately three times higher amount of arsenic than the monsoonal grains (aman), irrespective of the variety of cultivar and area of cultivation. The average accumulation and assimilation of arsenic in rice grains grown in two different seasons in the study area along with their type of cultivar or variety is described in Table 23.3.

Arsenic mobilization and its flux is dependent on the As-rich groundwater usage during the boro/winter-summer time and the study by Majumdar et al. (2021) showed how to quantify the arsenic concentration that is being fluxed in to the deeper soil or flushed out from the field. Depending on the irrigation pattern or seasonal water content in the field, two parametric equations are proposed which considers soil physico-chemical parameters, cultivation strategies and plant accumulation rates of arsenic to determine the total flux content. Boro season rice cultivars were found to accumulate more arsenic due to greater arsenic percolation to the rhizosphere soil. The study also showed a clear relation amongst seasonal variation, arsenic content and microbial community distribution in the paddy field. Microbial populations were found to be enhanced during boro season with moist soils and monsoonal season with semi-arid soils modulating the degree of arsenic availability to the bulk soil and hence, to the plant root systems. Due to the preferable growth conditions, microbes found to thrive well while producing all the As-responsive genes profusely to minimize the arsenic stress inside the cell and hence, further induce restriction and/or mobility of arsenic in the soil (Majumdar et al. 2020).

Apart from this, the assessment of arsenic accumulation in monsoonal and pre-monsoonal seasons along with different rice grain arsenic standards and previous study reports (Chowdhury et al. 2018a, 2020a) have been described in Fig. 23.5. It depicts from the earlier findings (Chowdhury et al. 2018a, 2020a) that, the monsoonal grain contains lesser amount (~30%) of arsenic than the pre-monsoonal (~70%) one. The average arsenic concentration of pre-monsoonal rice grain was found 528 ± 434 μg/kg; whereas, the arsenic concentration was 224 ± 63 μg/kg in monsoonal rice grain in the present study. The range of arsenic accumulation was found 149–1560 and 152–342 μg/kg in pre-monsoonal and monsoonal rice grain, respectively

**Table 23.3** Seasonal arsenic distribution in rice grains from different districts of the study area

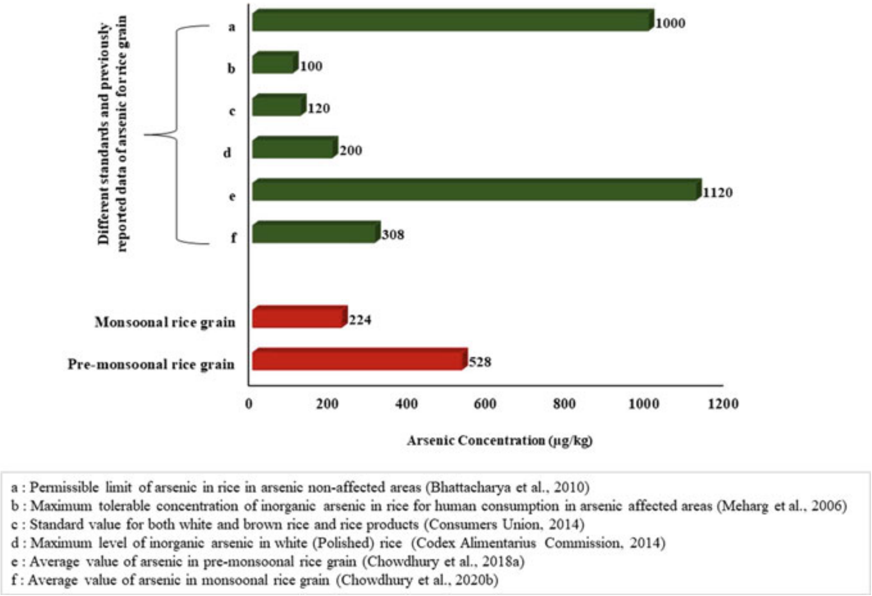
| Season of cultivation | Location | Sampling area | Available rice cultivar/variety | As in rice grain (µg/kg) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Monsoonal | West Medinipur | Pingla | IR64 organic | Sunned | 232 |
| | | | IR 64 (double steamed) | Parboiled | 244 |
| | | | IR 64 (single steamed) | Parboiled | 242 |
| | | | PAN 802 chem | Parboiled | 155 |
| | | | Vanilla chem | Parboiled | 152 |
| | | | Deradun chem | Parboiled | 222 |
| | | | Kabiraj chem | Parboiled | 342 |
| | North 24 Paraganas | Madhusudankati, Gaighata | Sunned | | 154 |
| | | Teghoria, Gaighata | Sunned | | 275 |
| *Average* ± *SD* | | | | | 224 ± 63 |
| Pre-monsoonal | West Medinipur | Pingla | Sp. chaitali chem | Parboiled | 636 |
| | | | IR 64 chem | Parboiled | 322 |
| | | | Netiya shyamashree chem | Parboiled | 296 |
| | | | Sp.13555 Chem | Parboiled | 203 |
| | | | Hybrid sankar chem | Parboiled | 192 |
| | North 24 Paraganas | Deganga field | Sunned | | 1460 |
| | | | Sunned | | 370 |
| | | | Sunned | | 970 |
| | | | Sunned | | 1560 |
| | | | Sunned | | 360 |
| | | | Sunned | | 1560 |
| | | | Sunned | | 1270 |
| | | | Sunned | | 930 |
| | | | Sunned | | 1280 |
| | | | Sunned | | 1430 |
| | | Basirhat | Parboiled | | 369 |
| | | | Parboiled | | 329 |
| | | Post harvesting samples, Deganga | Sunned | | 314 |
| | | | Sunned | | 166 |

(continued)

**Table 23.3** (continued)

| Season of cultivation | Location | Sampling area | Available rice cultivar/variety | As in rice grain (μg/kg) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Sunned | 268 |
| | | | Sunned | 338 |
| | | | Sunned | 247 |
| | | | Sunned | 374 |
| | | | Sunned | 274 |
| | | | Sunned | 165 |
| | | | Sunned | 287 |
| | | | Sunned | 218 |
| | | Post harvesting samples, Deganga | Parboiled | 323 |
| | | | Parboiled | 149 |
| | | | Parboiled | 328 |
| | | | Parboiled | 636 |
| | | | Parboiled | 362 |
| | | | Parboiled | 230 |
| | | | Parboiled | 286 |
| | | | Parboiled | 373 |
| | | | Parboiled | 250 |
| | | | Parboiled | 458 |
| | | | Parboiled | 465 |
| *Average ± SD* | | | | 528 ± 434 |

(Table 23.3 and Fig. 23.5). So, the pre-monsoonal rice grain is not at all in a non-toxic zone compared to the other standards, which is totally in line with our previous report (Chowdhury et al. 2020a). This can be interpreted by the fact that in monsoon, rainwater mixes in the waterlogged irrigation field and dilutes the initial arsenic concentration. Rainwater has a major effect on the paddy fields during monsoonal cultivation to decrease the original arsenic concentration in top soil due to seasonal flooding (Shrivastava et al. 2017). Lateral removal of thinning water, flood water arsenic diffusion and its movement to the deeper soil layer by infiltration causes less bio-availability of arsenic to the plant root (Chowdhury et al. 2020a; Sahoo and Kim 2013). Therefore, it can be inferred that rain fed or monsoonal cultivation of rice is much safer in arsenic endemic region too. It can act as a potential window for the future rice production of the country.



a : Permissible limit of arsenic in rice in arsenic non-affected areas (Bhattacharya et al., 2010)
b : Maximum tolerable concentration of inorganic arsenic in rice for human consumption in arsenic affected areas (Meharg et al., 2006)
c : Standard value for both white and brown rice and rice products (Consumers Union, 2014)
d : Maximum level of inorganic arsenic in white (Polished) rice (Codex Alimentarius Commission, 2014)
e : Average value of arsenic in pre-monsoonal rice grain (Chowdhury et al., 2018a)
f : Average value of arsenic in monsoonal rice grain (Chowdhury et al., 2020b)

**Fig. 23.5** Variation of seasonal arsenic concentration in rice grain with respect to standards

## 23.4 Conclusive Remarks and Future Remedial Aspects for Rice Grain Arsenic Contamination

Arsenic toxicity and its toxic impact on rice grain is a major public health concern. Arsenic is heavily distributed in rice grain in different manners according to their area of cultivation, cultivar type, variety and mostly the cultivation season. Arsenic is translocated to the plants through the phosphate or silicic acid transporter. Among the inorganic one, arsenite is much more toxic than the arsenate but methylated species are much safer than the inorganic one. Now the foremost priority is to reduce oncogenic arsenic from rice grain for human well-being. ‘Total arsenic concentration and its diverse species’ content differ mostly in paddy cultivable soil, different rice variety and its cultivars. Mitigation strategies need to be figured out to reduce arsenic content through detoxification and produce arsenic safe rice grain using techniques of molecular biology and cut down the arsenic flow at its initial level. Some sustainable strategies have to be taken to alleviate arsenic assimilation in rice grain from soil by agronomic bio remedial measures. To reduce arsenic content from irrigation water (groundwater), we should switch over to rain water harvesting procedure to cultivate paddy with stagnant water. Arsenic resistant microbes and arsenic chelators can help us by reducing arsenic at the soil root system (Majumder et al. 2013; Mridha et al. 2021, 2022; Tang et al. 2020; Zecchin et al. 2017). We are mainly practising anaerobic cultivation with the help of sluggish water in irrigation land; however, this practice needs modification by switching into aerobic cultivation practice for arsenic reduction. Genetically modified crops like paddy must be a meaningful approach towards the society with the help of advanced biotechnology. Sprinkler irrigation method is another fruitful method in our present agriculture science spectrum for lessening arsenic in rice grain, although scientists and researchers are equally hopeful on different genes, which are related to arsenic build up, accumulation, uptake, assimilation and mostly detoxification. Finally, arsenic free and quality based rice grain are the most essential issues in view of public health.

## References

Afsal F, Majumdar A, Kumar JS, Bose S (2020) Microbial inoculation to alleviate the metal toxicity in crop plants and subsequent growth promotion. In: Sustainable solutions for elemental deficiency and excess in crop plants. Springer, Singapore, pp 451–479

ATSDR (2007) Toxicological profile for Arsenic. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology, Atlanta, GA

Bae M, Watanabe C, Inaoka T, Sekiyama M, Sudo N, Bokul MH, Ohtsuka R (2002) Arsenic in cooked rice in Bangladesh. Lancet 360(9348):1839–1840

Bhattacharya P, Samal AC, Majumdar J, Santra SC (2009) Transfer of arsenic from groundwater and paddy soil to rice plant (Oryza sativa L.): a micro level study in West Bengal, India. World J Agric Sci 5(4):425–431

Bhattacharya P, Samal AC, Majumdar J, Santra SC (2010) Uptake of arsenic in rice plant varieties cultivated with arsenic rich groundwater. Environ Asia 3(2):34–37

Biswas A, Biswas S, Lavu RVS, Gupta PC, Santra SC (2014) Arsenic-prone rice cultivars: a study in endemic region. Paddy Water Environ 12(3):379–386

Biswas A, Swain S, Chowdhury NR, Joardar M, Das A, Mukherjee M, Roychowdhury T (2019) Arsenic contamination in Kolkata metropolitan city: perspective of transportation of agricultural products from arsenic-endemic areas. Environ Sci Pollut Res 26(22):22929–22944

Booth B (2008) Arsenic speciation varies with type of rice. Environ Sci Technol 3484–3485

Carey M, Meharg C, Williams P, Marwa E, Jiujin X, Farias JG, De Silva PMC, Signes-Pastor A, Lu Y, Nicoloso FT, Savage L (2019) Global sourcing of low-inorganic arsenic rice grain. Expo Health 12:711–719

Chakraborti D, Das B, Rahman MM, Chowdhury UK, Biswas B, Goswami AB, Nayak B, Pal A, Sengupta MK, Ahamed S, Hossain A, Basu GK, Roychowdhury T, Das D (2009) Status of groundwater arsenic contamination in the state of West Bengal, India: a 20-year study report. Mol Nutr Food Res 53(5):542–551. https://doi.org/10.1002/mnfr.200700517

Chakraborti D, Rahman MM, Das B, Nayak B, Pal A, Sengupta MK, Hossain MA, Ahamed S, Sahu M, Saha KC, Mukherjee SC, Pati S, Dutta RN, Quamruzzaman Q (2013) Groundwater arsenic contamination in Ganga–Meghna–Brahmaputra plain, its health effects and an approach for mitigation. Environ Earth Sci 70(5):1993–2008. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12665-013-2699-y

Chakraborti D, Rahman MM, Mukherjee A, Alauddin M, Hassan M, Dutta RN, Pati S, Mukherjee SC, Roy S, Quamruzzman Q, Rahman M, Morshed S, Islam T, Sorif S, Selim S, Islam MR, Hossain MM (2015) Groundwater arsenic contamination in Bangladesh-21 years of research. J Trace Elem Med Biol 31:237–248

Chakraborti D, Rahman MM, Das B, Chatterjee A, Das D, Nayak B, Pal A, Chowdhury UK, Ahmed S, Biswas BK, Sengupta MK, Hossain MA, Samanta G, Roy MM, Dutta RN, Saha KC, Mukherjee SC, Pati S, Kar PK, Mukherjee A, Kumar M (2017) Groundwater arsenic contamination and its health effects in India. Hydrogeol J 25(4):1165–1181

Chakraborti D, Singh S, Rahman M, Dutta R, Mukherjee S, Pati S, Kar P (2018) Groundwater arsenic contamination in the Ganga River Basin: a future health danger. Int J Environ Res Public Health 15(2):180–198. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph15020180

Chakraborty M, Mukherjee A, Ahmed KM (2015) A review of groundwater arsenic in the Bengal Basin, Bangladesh and India: from source to sink. Current Pollution Reports 1(4):220–247

Chowdhury NR, Das R, Joardar M, Ghosh S, Bhowmick S, Roychowdhury T (2018a) Arsenic accumulation in paddy plants at different phases of pre-monsoon cultivation. Chemosphere 210:987–997

Chowdhury NR, Ghosh S, Joardar M, Kar D, Roychowdhury T (2018b) Impact of arsenic contaminated groundwater used during domestic scale post harvesting of paddy crop in West Bengal: arsenic partitioning in raw and parboiled whole grain. Chemosphere 211:173–184

Chowdhury NR, Joardar M, Ghosh S, Bhowmick S, Roychowdhury T (2019) Variation of arsenic accumulation in paddy plant with special reference to rice grain and its additional entry during post-harvesting technology. In: Sinha SP, Ray (eds) Ground water development–issues and sustainable solutions. Springer, Singapore, pp 289–303

Chowdhury NR, Das A, Mukherjee M, Swain S, Joardar M, De A, Mridha D, Roychowdhury T (2020a) Monsoonal paddy cultivation with phase-wise arsenic distribution in exposed and control sites of West Bengal, alongside its assimilation in rice grain. J Hazard Mater 400:123206

Chowdhury NR, Das A, Joardar M, De A, Mridha D, Das R, Rahman MM, Roychowdhury T (2020b) Flow of arsenic between rice grain and water: its interaction, accumulation and distribution in different fractions of cooked rice. Sci Total Environ 731:138937

Das A, Das SS, Chowdhury NR, Joardar M, Ghosh B, Roychowdhury T (2020) Quality and health risk evaluation for groundwater in Nadia district, West Bengal: an approach on its suitability for drinking and domestic purpose. Groundw Sustain Dev 10:100351

Das A, Joardar M, Chowdhury NR, De A, Mridha D, Roychowdhury T (2021a) Arsenic toxicity in livestock growing in arsenic endemic and control sites of West Bengal: risk for human and environment. Environ Geochem Health 43:3005–3025

Das A, Joardar M, De A, Mridha D, Chowdhury NR, Khan MTBK, Chakrabartty P, Roychowdhury T (2021b) Pollution index and health risk assessment of arsenic through different groundwater sources and its load on soil-paddy-rice system in a part of Murshidabad district of West Bengal, India. Groundw Sustain Dev 15:100652

De A, Mridha D, Joardar M, Das A, Chowdhury NR, Roychowdhury T (2022) Distribution, prevalence and health risk assessment of fluoride and arsenic in groundwater from lower Gangetic plain in West Bengal, India. Groundw Sustain Dev 16:100722

Doesthale YG, Devara S, Rao S, Belavady B (1979) Effect of milling on mineral and trace element composition of raw and parboiled rice. J Sci Food Agric 30(1):40–46. https://doi.org/10.1002/jsfa.2740300108

Duxbury JM, Mayer AB, Lauren JG, Hassan N (2003) Food chain aspects of arsenic contamination in Bangladesh: effects on quality and productivity of rice. J Environ Sci Health Part A 38(1):61–69

Dwivedi S, Tripathi RD, Srivastava S, Singh R, Kumar A, Tripathi P, Dave R, Rai UN, Chakrabarty D, Trivedi PK, Tuli R (2010) Arsenic affects mineral nutrients in grains of various Indian rice (Oryza sativa L.) genotypes grown on arsenic-contaminated soils of West Bengal. Protoplasma 245(1):113–124

Farooq SH, Chandrasekharam D, Berner Z, Norra S, Stüben D (2010) Influence of traditional agricultural practices on mobilization of arsenic from sediments to groundwater in Bengal delta. Water Res 44(19):5575–5588

Harvey CF, Swartz CH, Badruzzaman ABM, Keon-Blute N, Yu W, Ali MA, Jay J, Beckie R, Niedan V, Brabander D, Oates PM (2005) Groundwater arsenic contamination on the Ganges Delta: biogeochemistry, hydrology, human perturbations, and human suffering on a large scale. CR Geosci 337(1–2):285–296

Heinemann RJB, Fagundes PDL, Pinto EA, Penteado MDV, Lanfer-Marquez UM (2005) Comparative study of nutrient composition of commercial brown, parboiled and milled rice from Brazil. J Food Compos Anal 18(4):287–296

IARC (2012) A review of human carcinogens: arsenic, metals, fibres, and dusts. IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans International Agency for Research on Cancer, World Health Organization, Lyon, France

Islam FS, Gault AG, Boothman C, Polya DA, Charnock JM, Chatterjee D, Lloyd JR (2004) Role of metal-reducing bacteria in arsenic release from Bengal delta sediments. Nature 430(6995):68–71

Islam S, Rahman MM, Rahman MA, Naidu R (2017) Inorganic arsenic in rice and rice-based diets: health risk assessment. Food Control 82:196–202

Joardar M, Das A, Mridha D, De A, Chowdhury NR, Roychowdhury T (2021a) Evaluation of acute and chronic arsenic exposure on school children from exposed and apparently control areas of West Bengal, India. Expo Health 13:33–50. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12403-020-00360-x

Joardar M, Das A, Chowdhury NR, Mridha D, De A, Majumdar KK, Roychowdhury T (2021b) Health effect and risk assessment of the populations exposed to different arsenic levels in drinking water and foodstuffs from four villages in arsenic endemic Gaighata block, West Bengal, India. Environ Geochem Health 43:3027–3053. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10653-021-00823-3

Kuramata M, Abe T, Matsumoto S, Ishikawa S (2011) Arsenic accumulation and speciation in Japanese paddy rice cultivars. Soil Sci Plant Nutr 57(2):248–258

Majumder A, Bhattacharyya K, Bhattacharyya S, Kole SC (2013) Arsenic-tolerant, arsenite-oxidising bacterial strains in the contaminated soils of West Bengal, India. Sci Total Environ 463:1006–1014

Majumdar A, Bose S (2018) A glimpse on uptake kinetics and molecular responses of arsenic tolerance in Rice plants. Mechanisms of arsenic toxicity and tolerance in plants. Springer, Singapore, pp 299–315

Majumdar A, Upadhyay MK, Kumar JS, Barla A, Srivastava S, Jaiswal MK, Bose S (2019) Ultrastructure alteration via enhanced silicon uptake in arsenic stressed rice cultivars under intermittent irrigation practices in Bengal delta basin. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 180:770–779

Majumdar A, Kumar JS, Bose S (2020) Agricultural water management practices and environmental influences on arsenic dynamics in rice field. Arsenic in drinking water and food. Springer, Singapore, pp 425–443

Majumdar A, Upadhyay MK, Giri B, Srivastava S, Srivastava AK, Jaiswal MK, Bose S (2021) Arsenic dynamics and flux assessment under drying-wetting irrigation and enhanced microbial diversity in paddy soils: a four year study in Bengal delta plain. J Hazard Mater 409:124443

Mandal BK, Chowdhury TR, Samanta G, Basu GK, Chowdhury PP, Chanda CR, Lodh D, Karan NK, Dhar RK, Tamili DK, Das D, Saha KC, Chakraborti D (1996) Arsenic in groundwater in seven districts of West Bengal, India–the biggest arsenic calamity in the world. Curr Sci 70(11):976–986

Mazumder DG, Dasgupta UB (2011) Chronic arsenic toxicity: studies in West Bengal, India. Kaohsiung J Med Sci 27(9):360–370

Meharg AA, Rahman MM (2003) Arsenic contamination of Bangladesh paddy field soils: implications for rice contribution to arsenic consumption. Environ Sci Technol 37(2):229–234

Meharg AA (2004) Arsenic in rice–understanding a new disaster for South-East Asia. Trends Plant Sci 9(9):415–417

Meharg AA, Adomaco E, Lawgali Y, Deacon C, Williams P (2006) Food standards agency contract C101045: levels of Arsenic in rice literature review. https://www.food.gov.uk/sites/default/files/169-1-605

Meharg AA, Williams PN, Adomako E, Lawgali YY, Deacon C, Villada A, Cambell RCJ, Sun G, Zhu Y, Feldmann J, Raab A, Zhao F, Islam R, Hossain S, Yanai J (2009) Geographical variation in total and inorganic arsenic content of polished (white) rice. Environ Sci Technol 43(5):1612–1617

Mridha D, Paul I, De A, Ray I, Das A, Joardar M, Chowdhury NR, Bhadoria PBS, Roychowdhury T (2021) Rice seed (IR64) priming with potassium humate for improvement of seed germination, seedling growth and antioxidant defense system under arsenic stress. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 219:112313. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.ECOENV.2021.112313

Mridha D, Ray I, Sarkar J, De A, Joardar M, Das A, Chowdhury NR, Acharya K, Roychowdhury T (2022) Effect of sulfate application on inhibition of arsenic bioaccumulation in rice (Oryza sativa

L) with consequent health risk assessment of cooked rice arsenic on human: a pot to plate study. Environ Pollut 293:118561

National Food Authority (1993) Australian food standard code. Australian Government Public Service, Canberra

Norton GJ, Islam MR, Deacon CM, Zhao FJ, Stroud JL, McGrath SP, Isalm S, Jahiruddin M, Feldmann J, Price AH, Meharg AA (2009a) Identification of low inorganic and total grain arsenic rice cultivars from Bangladesh. Environ Sci Technol 43(15):6070–6075

Norton GJ, Duan G, Dasgupta T, Islam R, Lei M, Zhu Y, Deacon CM, Moran AC, Islam S, Zhao FJ, Stroud JL, McGrath SP, Feldmann J, Price AH, Meharg AA (2009b) Environmental and genetic control of arsenic accumulation and speciation in rice grain: comparing a range of common cultivars grown in contaminated sites across Bangladesh, China, and India. Environ Sci Technol 43(21):8381–8386

Ocker HD, Bolling H, El-Baya AW (1976) Effect of parboiling on some vitamins and minerals of rice: thiamine, riboflavin, calcium, magnesium, manganese and phosphorus. Riso 25:79–82

Phan K, Sthiannopkao S, Kim KW, Wong MH, Sao V, Hashim JH, Yasin MSM, Alijunid SM, Aljunid SM (2010) Health risk assessment of inorganic arsenic intake of Cambodia residents through groundwater drinking pathway. Water Res 44(19):5777–5788

Polya D, Charlet L (2009) Rising arsenic risk? Nat Geosci 2(6):383–384

Rahman MM, Mondal D, Das B, Sengupta MK, Ahamed S, Hossain MA, Samal AC, Saha KC, Mukherjee SC, Dutta RN, Chakraborti D (2014) Status of groundwater arsenic contamination in all 17 blocks of Nadia district in the state of West Bengal, India: a 23-year study report. J Hydrol 518:363–372. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhydrol.2013.10.037

Rao RSNR, Juliano BO (1970) Effect of parboiling on some physicochemical properties of rice. J Agric Food Chem 18:289–294

Roy P, Orikasa T, Okadome H, Nakamura N, Shiina T (2011) Processing conditions, rice properties, health and environment. Int J Environ Res Public Health 8(6):1957–1976

Roychowdhury T (2008) Impact of sedimentary arsenic through irrigated groundwater on soil, plant, crops and human continuum from Bengal delta: special reference to raw and cooked rice. Food Chem Toxicol 46(8):2856–2864

Roychowdhury T (2010) Groundwater arsenic contamination in one of the 107 arsenic-affected blocks in West Bengal, India: status, distribution, health effects and factors responsible for arsenic poisoning. Int J Hyg Environ Health 213(6):414–427

Roychowdhury T, Uchino T, Tokunaga H, Ando M (2002) Arsenic and other heavy metals in soils from an arsenic-affected area of West Bengal, India. Chemosphere 49(6):605–618

Roychowdhury T, Tokunaga H, Uchino T, Ando M (2005) Effect of arsenic-contaminated irrigation water on agricultural land soil and plants in West Bengal, India. Chemosphere 58(6):799–810

Roychowdhury T, Mandal BK, Samanta G, Basu GK, Chowdhury PP, Chanda CR, Karan NK, Lodh D, Dhar RK, Das D, Saha KC (1997) Arsenic in groundwater in six districts of West Bengal, India: the biggest arsenic calamity in the world: the status report up to August, 1995. In: Abernathy CO, Calderon RL, Chappell WR (eds) Arsenic exposure and health effects, chap 9, pp 91–111, Chapman & Hall, London, UK

Sahoo PK, Kim K (2013) A review of the arsenic concentration in paddy rice from the perspective of geoscience. Geosci J 17(1):107–122

Santra BK (2017) Arsenic contamination of groundwater in West Bengal: awareness for health and social problems. Int J Appl Sci Eng 5(1):43–46

Santra SC, Samal AC, Bhattacharya P, Banerjee S, Biswas A, Majumdar J (2013) Arsenic in food chain and community health risk: a study in Gangetic West Bengal. Procedia Environ Sci 18:2–13

Schmidt CW (2015) In search of "just right": the challenge of regulating arsenic in rice. Environ Health Perspect 123(1):A16–A19

Sengupta MK, Mukherjee A, Hossain MA, Ahamed S, Rahman MM, Lodh D, Chowdhury UK, Biswas BK, Nayak B, Das B, Saha KC (2003) Groundwater arsenic contamination in the Ganga-Padma-Meghna-Brahmaputra plain of India and Bangladesh. Arch Environ Health Int J 58(11):701–702

Shrivastava A, Barla A, Singh S, Mandraha S, Bose S (2017) Arsenic contamination in agricultural soils of Bengal deltaic region of West Bengal and its higher assimilation in monsoon rice. J Hazard Mater 324:526–534

Signes A, Mitra K, Burlo F, Carbonell-Barrachina AA (2008) Effect of two different rice dehusking procedures on total arsenic concentration in rice. Eur Food Res Technol 226(3):561–567. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00217-007-0571-6

Smedley P (2005) Arsenic occurrence in groundwater in South and East Asia–scale, causes and mitigation. In: Towards a more effective operational response: arsenic contamination of groundwater in South and East Asian countries. Volume II, Technical report. The World Bank, Environment and Social Unit–South Asia Region, Water and Sanitation Program (WSP)–South and East Asia

Tang X, Li L, Wu C, Khan MI, Manzoor M, Zou L, Shi J (2020) The response of arsenic bioavailability and microbial community in paddy soil with the application of sulfur fertilizers. Environ Pollut 264:114679

Upadhyay MK, Majumdar A, Suresh Kumar J, Srivastava S (2020) Arsenic in rice agro-ecosystem: solutions for safe and sustainable rice production. Front Sustain Food Syst 4:53

Williams PN, Villada A, Figuerola J, Green AJ (2007) Greatly enhanced arsenic shoot assimilation in rice leads to elevated grain levels compared to wheat and barley. Environ Sci Technol 41(19):6854–6859

Zavala YJ, Duxbury JM (2008) Arsenic in rice: I. Estimating normal levels of total arsenic in rice grain. Environ Sci Technol 42(10):3856–3860

Zecchin S, Corsini A, Martin M, Romani M, Beone GM, Zanchi R, Zanzo E, Tenni D, Fontanella MC, Cavalca L (2017) Rhizospheric iron and arsenic bacteria affected by water regime: implications for metalloid uptake by rice. Soil Biol Biochem 106:129–137

# Chapter 24

# Arsenic Contamination in Soil and Water Across South East Asia: Its Impact and Mitigation Strategies

**Lalichetti Sagar, Sultan Singh, Meenakshi Attri, Sagar Maitra, Tanmoy Shankar, Masina Sairam, Tariq Aftab, and Akbar Hossain**

**Abstract** Globally, a continuous and swift increase in population raised the water demand. Due to scarcity in available freshwater resources, ground water turned out to be a key source of water for crop and human consumption. Recently, many groundwater aquifers across the world reported exceeding the limits of the prescribed arsenic level, in turn raising a serious concern on both environment and human health. Arsenic is a ubiquitous metalloid that exists in four different oxidation states inclusive of both metallic and non-metallic characteristics and occurs both in [arsenite ($As^{III}$) and arsenate ($As^{V}$)] and inorganic (monomethylarsonic acid (MMA) and dimethyl arsenic acid (DMA)) forms. The arsenite ($As^{III}$) form is comparatively more toxic than arsenate ($As^{V}$), MMA and DMA. Heavy accumulation of arsenite ($As^{III}$) form in the plant tissues stimulates the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) which in turn affects the membrane stability, permeability, enzyme activity, electron transport chain, and ion homeostasis leading to poor seed germination, growth retardation and yield reduction in plants. In general, arsenite ($As^{III}$) form of arsenic predominates in reducing the environment that usually prevails in rice-growing tracts of the world. Rice is the staple food in South East Asian countries viz., Bangladesh, Cambodia, China, India, Myanmar, Nepal, Pakistan, Thailand, and Vietnam in turn has a growing concern about arsenic poisoning in the human food chain. In consideration of the associated damage due to arsenic accumulation, many mitigation strategies were

---

L. Sagar · S. Maitra (✉) · T. Shankar · M. Sairam
Department of Agronomy and Agroforestry, Centurion University of Technology and Management, Paralakhemundi, Odisha, India
e-mail: sagar.maitra@cutm.ac.in

S. Singh
Department of Agronomy, Sri Karan Narendra Agriculture University, Jobner, Rajasthan, India

M. Attri
Division of Agronomy, Sher-E-Kashmir University of Technology and Management, Jammu, Jammu and Kashmir, India

T. Aftab
Department of Botany, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, India

A. Hossain
Department of Agronomy, Bangladesh Wheat and Maize Research Institute, Dinajpur, Bangladesh

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_24

devised by several researchers. This chapter focuses on appropriate strategies that could mitigate arsenic toxicity effectively and in a sustainable manner.

**Keywords** Arsenic toxicity · Bioremediation · ROS · Impacts · Crop · Productivity

## 24.1 Introduction

Arsenic is a highly noxious and omnipresent metalloid in the environment. Belonging to group VA of the periodic table, arsenic exists in four different oxidation states viz*.*, $-3, 0, +3$ and $+5$, respectively (Williams and Pillay 2011). In nature, arsenic occurs both in organic [arsenite ($As^{III}$) and arsenate ($As^{V}$)] and inorganic [monomethylarsonic acid (MMA) and dimethyl arsenic acid (DMA)] forms (Huang et al. 2008). Globally, due to improper checks on natural and man-made activities viz*.,* metal mining, smelting, use of arsenic-based inputs in agriculture and irrigation with water polluted with arsenic species from last few decades augmented to exceed arsenic levels of soil and groundwater beyond safe limit threshold level as prescribed by WHO (Shah et al. 2020). Further, crops raised in these polluted areas pose a serious hazard of arsenic accumulation to the plant. However, the rate of arsenic accumulation depends on the soil and plant characteristics, respectively (Lin et al. 2015).

Heavy accumulation of arsenic in the plant tissues stimulates the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) which in turn affects the membrane stability, permeability, enzyme activity, electron transport chain, and ion homeostasis leading to a decrease in germination, growth, and yield of the plant (Nahar et al. 2022). In general, the root is the primary organ that accumulates the arsenic species from the soil and later this accumulated arsenic is translocated to shoot through specific transporters (Fayiga et al. 2005). Due to the prevailing anoxic and reduced soil environment in rice, the arsenite form ($As^{III}$) form of arsenic predominated in availability (Suriyagoda et al. 2018). In comparison, arsenite ($As^{III}$) form is highly toxic than arsenate ($As^{V}$) and methylated arsenic species (Coelho et al. 2020).

Recently, several studies evaluated ground water quality in different locations of the world in which it was found that many aquifers in South East Asia were not potable as arsenic concentration exceeded the limits recommended by WHO (Kim et al. 2011). Since this region is a predominant tract for rice cultivation, the creation of a reduced soil environment is often attributed to increased intake of highly toxic forms of arsenic from soil and irrigation water (Sandil et al. 2021). On the other hand, in dry land crops accumulate the $As^{V}$ form due to oxidation of arsenic under prevailing aerobic conditions (Mitra et al. 2017). The South East Asian countries viz*.,* Bangladesh, Cambodia, China, India, Thailand, and Vietnam depend on rice as their staple food crop which is highly susceptible to arsenic poisoning hence evoking a concern of gaining arsenic entry into the human food chain (Sankhla et al. 2018). Arsenic being carcinogenic in nature, direct exposure of humans to arsenic leads to several chronic ailments that harm the bladder, lungs, liver etc. and induces cancer (Kapaj et al. 2006).

In the light of the above facts, various approaches were developed for mitigating arsenic toxicity. The use of resistant microbes, hyper-accumulating plants, and the adoption of proper agronomic management practices has a marked role in detoxifying arsenic efficiently. This chapter sheds light on the present status of arsenic noxiousness in South East Asia, its impact on plants and mitigation.

## 24.2 Status of Arsenic Pollution in South East Asia

The use of groundwater for drinking and irrigation purposes are the major cause of exposure to arsenic intake to human beings and worldwide around 2.5 million people bank on groundwater for drinking purposes (Shaji et al. 2021). Presently, arsenic pollution in groundwater beyond the permissible limit has been noticed in more than 108 countries in the globe across several continents such as Africa, Asia, Australia, Europe, North America, and South America. However, out of 230 million people in the world, about 180 million affected persons by arsenic poisoning are from Asian countries. Moreover, South East Asian countries are severely affected (Table 24.1).

**Table 24.1** Distribution of arsenic toxicity in South East Asia

| Country | Location | Population exposed to arsenic poisoning | References |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bangladesh | Dhaka | 85 million | Huq et al. (2020) |
| Cambodia | Mekong delta at Prey Veng province | 2.4 million | Murphy et al. (2018) |
| China | Xinjiang Uygur | 19.6 million | Chen et al. (2017) |
| India | Ganges and Brahmaputra river basin | 50 million | Chakraborti et al. (2018) |
| Myanmar | Ayeyarwady region | 2.5 million | Phyu et al. (2019) |
| Nepal | Terai region | 3 million | Timalsina et al. (2021) |
| Pakistan | Punjab and Sindh | 13 million | Ali et al. (2019) |
| Thailand | Ron Phibun | 1000 people | Tiankao and Chotpantarat (2018) |
| Vietnam | Red river delta | 10 million | Bozack et al. (2019) |

### 24.2.1 Bangladesh

Bangladesh has been prone to severe arsenic toxicity due to the dependence of rural households on groundwater as a major source for drinking and domestic use (Flanagan et al. 2012; Safiuddin et al. 2022). Before the spread of tubewells in the country, people used to rely on surface water as a source of drinking water, but that water was microbiologically contaminated and people suffered in diarrheal diseases. On the other hand, groundwater lifted from shallow depth was well thought-out microbiologically safe; hence tubewells became popular in Bangladesh to supply drinking water for combatting diarrheal diseases (Khan et al. 1997). Such disease infection was brought down after the successful spread of tubewells; however, arsenic contamination in drinking water created another dimension to the health issues (Ahmed et al. 2018). This issue was unraveled in 1993, with the identification of a high concentration of arsenic above the safe threshold (>10 μg/L) in the tubewell water derived from Chapai Nawabganj district of Bangladesh by the Department of Public Health and Engineering (Flanagan et al. 2012). Further, studies indicated that 61 out of 64 districts of Bangladesh were adversely affected by arsenic toxicity (Rahaman et al. 2022).

The Ganges–Brahmaputra-Meghna River system covers the major geographical area of Bangladesh that comprises arsenic-containing sediments which leach into groundwater (Islam and Miah 2003; Safiuddin et al. 2022). In comparison, the shallow aquifers were more highly contaminated with arsenic than deep aquifers (Das and Mondal 2021). Therefore, drinking water from deep sources (>300 m) is safe to avoid arsenic contamination. However, shallow aquifers have been a major source of drinking water for the poor in turn intensifying the occurrence of arsenicosis among the poor (Inauen et al. 2013). To combat arsenic pollution, in 1998, Bangladesh started Arsenic Mitigation Water Supply Project (BAMWSP) which randomly screened the tubewells (Shafiquzzaman et al. 2009). Later in 2004, National Policy for Arsenic Mitigation (NPAM) was formulated. Also, the Implementation Plan for Arsenic Mitigation (IPAM) was initiated. However, it is a major health issue in Bangladesh that needs a multisectoral approach for a long-lasting solution (Ahmed et al. 2018). The issue of arsenic pollution of groundwater is a major challenge for the country, and therefore, multi-sectoral approaches have been implemented.

### 24.2.2 Cambodia

An investigation conducted by the Ministry of Rural Development of Cambodia in 1999 supported by WHO recorded the presence of elevated levels of arsenic in drinking water. Kandal province was the first detected locality where arsenic contamination was found in the country (Feldman and Rosenboom 2001; Sampson et al. 2008b, a). Recently, the ground water in Cambodia is reported to have concentrations above 10 μg/L leading to severe arsenic toxicity (Sovann and Polya 2014). The kingdom of Cambodia is categorized into five distinct regions based on its geographical location. Among these regions, the Mekong lowland of central plains situated along the Mekong River bank has been a dominant rice growing tract. The use of groundwater for agriculture and domestic purposes has been increased in recent years due to the availability of shallow alluvial aquifers in the Mekong plains (Hoan et al. 2022). Further, this is attributed to an increase in the number of tubewells across the country with a marked increase in Prey Veng province (Sugimoto et al. 2007). Other six provinces along the Mekong River where arsenic contamination is found in Cambodia are Kandal, Kampong Cham, Kratie, Kampong Thom, Kampong Chhnang, and Peri-urban of Phnom Penh. The severely contaminated province of Cambodia is Kandal (Ratha et al. 2017).

Presently, due to short duration exposure to arsenic-contaminated water could not report any visible arsenic toxicity symptoms in populations exposed to this toxicity (Sankhla et al. 2018). However, continuous dependence on arsenic-contaminated water for drinking and cultivation of rice might accumulate into the human food chain of the population residing around the banks of the Mekong River. According to an estimate more than 2.4 million people of Cambodia are subjected to Arsenic risk (Arslan et al. 2016). The main source of drinking water was tubewell that was exposed to arsenic contamination (Ratha et al. 2017).

### *24.2.3 China*

China is considered as a hotspot for arsenic poisoning attributed due to both natural and industrial effluents and estimated that more than 19.6 million people were affected directly or indirectly by arsenic pollution (Lin et al. 2015). Although arsenic poisoning is widespread all over China, but it is predominant in the northern province of the country (Sanjrani et al. 2019). The threshold level of arsenic in the ground water is 50 μg/L according to the Chinese standard and reported the first arsenicosis case in the Kuitan region, Xinjiang Uygur province, China in 1980 (Dey et al. 2014). Later in 1989, Inner Mongolia was recognized as an endemic locality of arsenic contamination (Sun 2004). The groundwater of the South of Yinshan mountain, northern plain of Yellow River and plain of Heihe River are rich in arsenic (Shaji et al. 2021). Recently, quaternary aquifers in parts of Shanxi, Mongolia, Ningxia, Liaoning and Jilin Provinces have been found to have arsenic concentrations up to 4,400 μg/L (Van Halem et al. 2009). A study indicated that the South and Northeastern regions of China were prevalent in arsenic toxicity with a medium concentration of 9.7 mg/kg in surface soils and the concentration was reduced with the soil depth (Zhou et al. 2018). In China also, the over-lifting of groundwater caused arsenic pollution (Maliva 2020). From 2001 to 2005, the Chinese government took the initiative to test groundwater pumped by the wells in risk-prone counties (Rodríguez-Lado et al. 2013).

### 24.2.4 India

Globally, the Ganga–Brahmaputra-Meghana basin is one of the important hotspots for arsenic contamination in India (Biswas et al. 2022). West Bengal of India reported high ground water arsenic concentration in the early 1980s (Mahmudur Rahman et al. 2005). The arsenic contamination in groundwater was first recognized in India in West Bengal in 1983 and afterwards, it was also noticed in neighbouring states such as Bihar, Jharkhand and the eastern part of Uttar Pradesh belonging to the flood plain of the Ganges. Further, the Brahmaputra flood plain regions of Assam and Manipur also faced the presence of higher arsenic concentration in the drinking water lifted from the tube wells. The alluvial terrain of Punjab and Haryana and the hard rock terrain of Karnataka and Chhattisgarh also witnessed arsenic contamination in groundwater (Bhattacharya and Lodh 2018). As per Radhapyari et al. (2017), in 19 districts of Assam, groundwater is contaminated by arsenic; however, Bordoloi (2012) claimed that 20 out of 24 districts in Assam were contaminated by the excess arsenic in groundnut. Other north-eastern states of India are Tripura (3 districts), Arunachal Pradesh (6 districts), Nagaland (2 districts) and Manipur (1 district) where arsenic-contaminated groundwater has been detected (Bordoloi 2012). The issue of excess arsenic contamination was noticed in Bihar in 2002 in the middle Ganges plain, the flood-prone area of the state with a multi-aquifer system with a spread in 15 districts affecting around 9 million people (CGWB and BARC 2009; Bhattacharya and Lodh 2018). In Chhattisgarh, a small patch of Rajnandgaon was observed, however, In Haryana, sporadically arsenic-contaminated regions covered by alluvial aquifers have been identified (Bhattacharya 2017; Bhattacharya and Lodh 2018).

Presently, the problems of arsenic poisoning were also perceived in all the quaternary aquifers present all along the Ganges basin. Predominant cultivation of rice and dependence on arsenic-contaminated ground water for irrigation was reported for the presence of arsenic in rice grains (Mitra et al. 2017) and thus, consumption of rice serves as a source of arsenic intake by human beings attributing to serious health issues. More than 50% of groundwater aquifers in West Bengal were contaminated with arsenic toxicity (Chakraborti et al. 2009). A study conducted in the West Bengal of India revealed that samples of rice analyzed in arsenic-contaminated areas reported arsenic concentrations within the threshold of 1.0 mg/kg (Upadhyay et al. 2019). However, in the near future, upon constant exposure might pose a serious health risk to the rice-consuming population.

### 24.2.5 Myanmar

In Myanmar, it is assessed that around 2.5 million people out of 51 million population are directly exposed to arsenic through drinking water. Ayeyarwady River delta region is a marked hotspot for arsenic contamination. The reducing environment coupled with arsenic desorption and microbial respiration favoured elevated levels of arsenic in the ground water of this region. Geen et al. (2014) carried out a study and observed that out of 55 samples analyzed for arsenic concentration only 17 were observed with elevated arsenic concentrations ranging between 50 to 630 μg/L. Similarly, another study conducted by Pincetti-Zúniga et al. (2020) revealed that 14% of groundwater in central and southern Myanmar was noted to exceed the threshold limit of 10 μg/L as prescribed by WHO.

### *24.2.6 Nepal*

The Terai region is found to be the hotspot for arsenic contamination in Nepal. This region is densely populated due to the availability of adequate drinking water and fertile lands for cultivation (Gwachha et al. 2020). Being a rice-grown tract, the occurrence of a reducing environment is prominent in this region. Recently, many studies reported high arsenic concentrations exceeding the levels prescribed by both WHO and National Steering Committee (NSSC). This risk was further aggravated because of the dependence of inhabitants of the Terai region on arsenic-polluted groundwater exclusively for both domestic and agricultural use (Pokhrel et al. 2009). Thakur et al. (2011) in a study carried out in 25 districts of Nepal found that 7.9% of ground water was polluted with arsenic concentrations ranging between 10 and 50 μg/L and in 2.3% samples, the arsenic concentration was recorded above 50 μg/L.

### *24.2.7 Pakistan*

The Indus River is the major source of surface water in Pakistan. In general, it is 3180 km in length and covers the most fertile provinces of the country viz., Punjab and Sindh (Sarkar et al. 2021). Due to adequate availability of water and fertile soils, these provinces reported the highest agricultural productivity in the country. Because of natural and anthropogenic sources, the arsenic concentration in the ground water of the Indus region was reported beyond the national threshold limit of 50 μg/L (Rasool et al. 2016). Altogether in the Indus region, there are nearly 27 districts with 40 million residents. Among them, several studies revealed that around 13 million people were prone to arsenic poisoning (Ali et al. 2019). Rabbani et al. (2017) noted an average arsenic concentration of 14.98 μg/L from 2517 ground water samples collected from Sindh province. Similarly, another study conducted in regions of Hyderabad and Lahore reported that 785 samples out of 1184 samples exceeded the safe limit threshold of WHO.

### *24.2.8 Thailand*

The alluvial mining in Thailand provoked the release of arsenic into the soil. Tin mining was very popular in the Ron Phibun region of Thailand which in turn resulted in the mobilization of arsenic from the organic substances into the soil (Visoottiviseth et al. 2002). A survey conducted in 1990 by the Department of Industry and Department of Mineral Resources of Thailand reported the soils of the southern part of Thailand were more highly contaminated with arsenic toxicity than other regions in comparison (Paul et al. 2015). The ground water samples were analyzed for the arsenic range between 1 to 4000 μg/L (Shankar and Shanker 2014). Further, constant intake of arsenic directly or indirectly posed serious health issues like skin cancer, reduction in IQ levels, impairment in speech and sensory receptors etc. (Kumar et al. 2019).

### *24.2.9 Vietnam*

The arsenic contamination has been widely spread in the deltaic alluvial tracts of the Red river and Mekong river (Shinkai et al. 2007). In Vietnam, more than 75% of the total ground water samples analyzed for arsenic concentration from these regions were reported to exceed the permissible limit of 10 μg/L (Huang et al. 2016). Ground water contamination with arsenic beyond the permissible limit was first tapped in Vietnam along the deltaic alluvial tracts of the Red River in the year 2001 (Postma et al. 2012). A study indicated that incessant exposure of organic-rich sediments in deltaic alluvial tracts of the Red river and Mekong river to anoxic conditions could be a prime cause of arsenic pollution in Vietnam (Kim et al. 2011; Stopelli et al. 2020). Further, these results were confirmed (Buschmann et al. 2008 and Wang et al. 2020). In the Red river delta, Holocene and Pleistocene aquifers are the prime sources of water for agriculture and domestic purposes. Both these aquifers were separated by water-permeable clay allowing the water to flow between them (Sankhla et al. 2018). In this region, arsenic is usually bound to iron oxy-hydroxides present in the naturally occurring organic matter (Ahmed et al. 2018). Rice being a predominant crop of this region, anoxic conditions in rice promote the reduction of iron oxides in turn resulting in arsenic contamination. Moreover, this increased arsenic was found to be accumulated in the human food chain through the consumption of arsenic-contaminated rice and drinking water (Mitra et al. 2017).

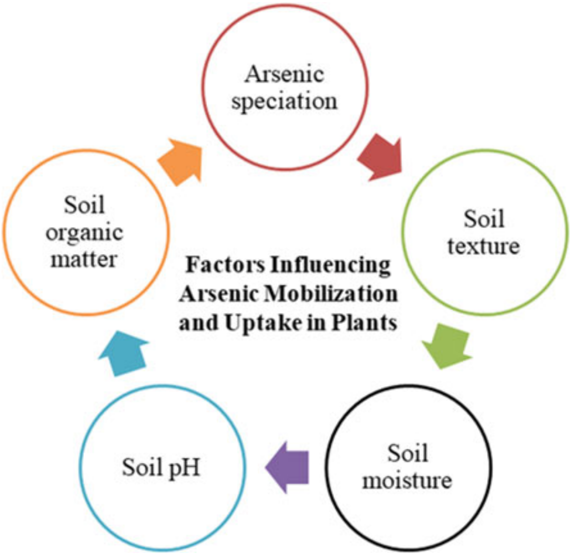
## 24.3 Factors Influencing Arsenic Mobilization and Uptake by Crops

The natural and anthropogenic causes of arsenic contamination in soil and water have been recognized; however, removal of arsenic by plants greatly depends on several factors (Fig. 24.1) which have been presented below.

### *24.3.1 Arsenic Speciation*

Arsenic species occur in both organic and inorganic forms. The inorganic forms exist as minerals and are more phytotoxic compared to organic forms of arsenic (Paul et al. 2015). There are more than 300 species of arsenic present in the soil as minerals (Pigna et al. 2015). Among them, sulfide and arsenate minerals are the most common and predominant soil bond minerals whereas other minerals form usually appear during weathering (Alam et al. 2014). Arsenite ($As^{III}$) and arsenate ($As^{V}$) are the predominant oxidation states of arsenic under anaerobic and aerobic conditions, respectively (Das and Barooah 2018). Due to the presence of lone pairs of electrons, the arsenite form is characterized by a pyramidal geometry while the arsenate form shows a tetrahedral geometry (Mukherjee et al. 2019). These inorganic forms after gaining their entry into living organisms undergo methylation and get transformed into less toxic organic form. Monomethylarsonic acid (MMA) and dimethyl arsenic acid (DMA) were the most commonly occurring forms of arsenic species (deCastro et al. 2014). The order of toxicity within commonly occurring arsenic species is $As^{III}$ >

**Fig. 24.1** Important factors influencing mobilization and uptake of arsenic in plants



$As^V$ > MMA > DMA (Komorowicz et al. 2019). Since the characteristics of arsenic were intermediate between both metal and no-metal hence complete oxidation of arsenic into carbon dioxide and water is not possible. Therefore, to reduce the impact of arsenic toxicity in the plant, highly toxic arsenic species are transformed into a less phytotoxic form either through oxidation or methylation.

### *24.3.2 Soil Organic Matter*

The sorption capacity of the soil was significantly influenced by the organic matter content in the soil. High organic matter percentage in the soil is ascribed to increase sorption capacities, binding energies at the sorption sites and ion exchange capacities, respectively (Durovic et al. 2009). Studies indicated increased arsenic mobility in the soil due to the competing ability of dissolved organic carbon for arsenic sorption sites (Pigna et al. 2015; Mladenov et al. 2015). Moreover, it was recorded a noteworthy reduction in arsenic solubility in soils rich in organic matter (Tarvainen et al. 2013). This occurs mainly due to the higher affinity of organic matter sorption sites for arsenic which in turn led to the formation of organo-arsenic complexes (Tuchowska et al. 2019). These built-up complexes impede the innate mobility of arsenic species and minimize the uptake and translocation of arsenic within the plants.

### *24.3.3 Soil pH*

The soil pH determines the predominance of arsenic species and its mobility in the soil in turn affecting solubility and availability of arsenic to plants. Both higher and lower soil pH had a marked impact on soil arsenic availability and uptake (Soti et al. 2015). In general, in neutral pH arsenic exists as an oxyanion resulting in the formation of complexes with different elements viz., calcium, manganese and aluminum (Inam et al. 2018). At very low pH the arsenic-based complexes become soluble resulting in enhanced arsenic poisoning of plants (Bhattacharya et al. 2012). Similar, negative relationships between arsenic concentration and soil pH were recorded by (Saldana-Robles et al. 2018 and Bustingorri et al. 2015). However, conversely, positive relationships between arsenic accumulation and soil pH were also narrated in various findings (Sushant and Ghosh 2010 and Ancheta et al. 2020). At alkaline pH, the affinity of arsenate for iron oxyhydroxide was found to be greater than other elements and with the increase in pH the sorption capacity of arsenate decreases while that of arsenite increases subsequently (Maitlo 2020). Under reducing environments, the negative charges on the soil surface were aggravated by high soil pH in turn facilitating arsenic desorption into free arsenic and accumulated in the rhizosphere region (Lin et al. 2020).

### *24.3.4 Soil Moisture*

The chemical form of arsenic is mainly determined by the presence of soil moisture in a given period of time (Pandey et al. 2018). The arsenate form has a high affinity to bond with iron hydroxides under aerobic conditions. However, in water-logged soils the sorption energy of iron oxyhydroxides was low and in turn, releases the adsorbed arsenic thus attributed to enhancing the bioavailability of arsenic in plants (Hartley et al. 2010). Moreover, with the increase in soil moisture the free oxygen in the soil pores gets exhausted and reducing conditions prevail (Dresemann et al. 2018). This reducing condition further ascribes to the reduction of arsenic species from arsenate ($As^{V}$) to arsenite ($As^{III}$), respectively (Kumari et al. 2017a, b).

### *24.3.5 Soil Texture*

Iron (III) oxide-hydroxide is one of the main sorbents for arsenite ($As^{III}$) and arsenate ($As^{IV}$), respectively (Druwe and Vaillancourt 2010). Among both the inorganic arsenic species arsenate form binds to iron oxyhydroxides strongly compared to the arsenite form (Wei et al. 2016). In comparison, Iron (III) oxide-hydroxide concentration is more in clay soils than in sandy soils (Stefanou and Papazafeiriou 2013). Henceforth, arsenic poisoning is more prominent in clay soils than sandy textured soils. However, reduction of the predominant inorganic arsenic species occurs without desorption from Iron (III) oxide-hydroxide under anoxic conditions whereas under aerobic conditions Iron (III) oxide-hydroxide was reported to be strongly insoluble with the lesser release of arsenic (Coles and Rohail 2020).

## 24.4 Impact of Arsenic Toxicity on Growth and Productivity of Plants

Roots are the plant organs that are prominently exposed to arsenic toxicity. The arsenic contaminated water absorbed by plants are translocated to different tissues in plants which ultimately influence on several physiological and metabolic processes. Moreover, arsenic toxicity disturbs the plant system at morphological and cellular levels (Fig. 24.2).

### *24.4.1 Seed Germination*

Germination percentage as influenced by the increase in arsenic concentration manifested a marked decline. In chickpea, a significant decrease in the germination

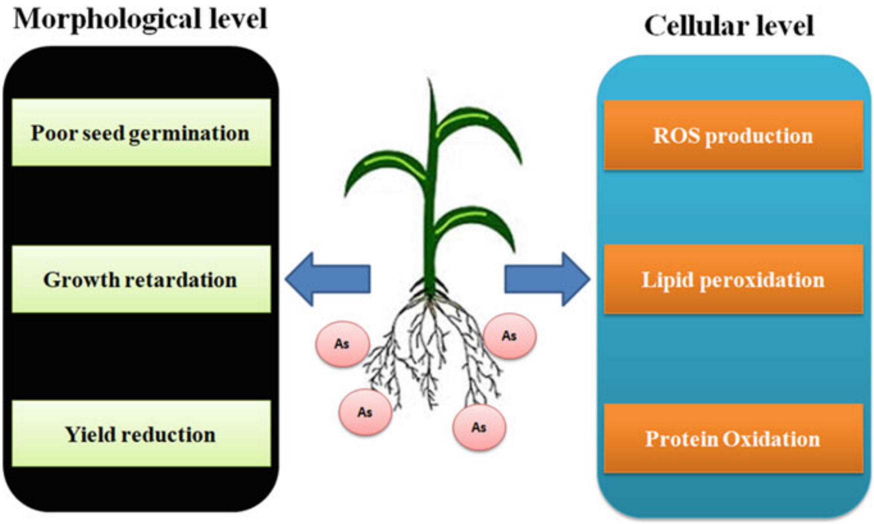


**Fig. 24.2** Impacts of arsenic contamination in plants

percentage of the seeds was noted with the increase in arsenic concentrations from 200 to 800 ppb when treated with arsenite and arsenate salts, respectively (Bhattacharya et al. 2012). The influence of arsenite salt on seed sprouting was comparatively more detrimental than arsenate salts. This might be attributed to the ability of trivalent forms of arsenic to cause phytotoxicity compared to its pentavalent form (Bhattacharya et al. 2012). Similarly, in rice, the seed germination percentage showed a steep decline of 46% with the increase in arsenic concentration from 50 to 100 μM/L while, a 62% decline was recorded with a further increase in arsenic concentration from 100 to 150 μM/L (Bag et al. 2019). In another trial, a decline in seed germination by 8, 4, 60, 4 and 4% was noted in black gram, maize, rice, tomato, and groundnut at an arsenic concentration of 40 mg/L, respectively. Moreover, with a further increase in arsenic concentration from 40 to 60 mg/L it was noticed that no other crop seeds were germinated except rice (Devi et al. 2022). This proves that CO 51 variety of rice is tolerant to arsenic concentrations upto 60 mg/L among all other crop varieties under comparison.

### *24.4.2 Growth*

A marked reduction in all the growth parameters was noted by the plants raised in an arsenical toxic environment. This influence of arsenic species on growth was mainly attributed to the interference of higher arsenic concentration on different plant metabolic functions (CI et al. 2012). Several studies indicated that the availability of arsenic in trace amounts had a stimulatory impact on plant growth, whereas the increase in arsenic concentration beyond its maximum threshold overshadowed its beneficial impact (Mishra et al. 2016). In tomato, when exposed to arsenic concentration beyond 5 ppm found to report a significant reduction in all the growth parameters viz., plant height, number of leaves, and fresh and dry biomass than control. This was mainly due to the partitioning of energy to withstanding the adverse effect of hyper-accumulated arsenic on the physiological functioning of the plant (Rai and Singh 2021). Similarly, a significant decrease in root and shoot length has been documented with an increase in arsenic concentration from 0 to 50 and 100 μM in black gram (Srivastava and Sharma 2013). In rice plants, plant height and dry matter accumulation in shoots were reduced markedly with enhanced concentrations of arsenic in soils. The highest number of tillers per pot was noted by arsenic control in BARI hybrid Dhan 1 and the lowest number of tillers was recorded when the crop was raised by 30 mg/kg soil arsenic concentration (Rahman et al. 2007). In another study, when mustard growth was evaluated under different concentrations of arsenic has shown a significant suppression in plant height (66%), leaf area (72%), number of leaves per plant (71%), shoot dry weight (72%) and root dry weight (69%) by 75 mg/kg arsenic concentration than control. However, in terms of growth parameters, the response of 50 mg/kg remained on par with 75 mg/kg arsenic concentration (Niazi et al. 2017).

### *24.4.3 Yield*

According to many studies, the yield of a crop was significantly influenced by arsenic concentration. In a study, different arsenic levels viz., 10, 20, 30 and 40 mg/kg of soil were applied to potatoes and compared with control. It revealed that with the small increase in arsenic level from control to 10 mg As/kg of soil and however with further increase in arsenic concentrations yield of potato was noted to decline subsequently. The maximum tuber yield was noted with control and the minimum tuber yield was noted with 40 mg arsenic per kilo gram of soil (Hussain et al. 2014). Similarly, when red Amaranthus was treated with 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55 and 60 mg of arsenic through irrigation water the fresh leaf yield was not affected up to 15 mg arsenic dose and thereafter drastic reduction was observed with the increase in dosage beyond 15 mg. The highest yield reduction of 100% was noted when the red Amaranthus was supplied with 55 mg of arsenic and 50 mg arsenic concentration was reported to be the maximum threshold for yield reduction in red Amaranthus (Choudhury et al. 2008).

### *24.4.4 Oxidative Stress*

In general, plants produce reactive oxygen species (ROS) viz., superoxide, hydroxyl radical, peroxide and hydrogen peroxide when subjected to arsenic toxicity (Nahar et al. 2022). Further, with the increase in exposure to soil arsenic toxicity, the ROS production was subsequently amplified (Korany et al. 2019). At low concentrations, oxygen free radicals act as signaling molecules and help in initiating the stress signal transduction pathway (Vranova et al. 2002). However, over-production of reactive oxygen species causes an imbalance in homeostasis between pro-oxidant and antioxidant molecules leading to oxidative stress (Pisoschi and Pop 2015). This increased production of ROS in plants is characterized by the peroxidation of membrane lipids. Further, this surge in ROS production as influenced by the severity of arsenic toxicity leads to membrane instability and the death of cells at the cellular level (Karuppanapandian et al. 2011). Hasanuzzaman and Fujita (2013) reported that the increase in arsenic concentration from 0.25 to 0.5 mm in seedlings of wheat noted 41 and 95% increase in $H_2O_2$ content and on the other hand antioxidant-scavenging and the glyoxalase systems were also found to allay with the increase in severity of arsenic-induced oxidative stress. It is evident from another study the rice crop was more sensitive to arsenite than arsenate toxicity and found that the activity of ROS scavenger showed a declining trend with an increase in arsenic concentration than control (Gaikwad et al. 2020).

## 24.5 Strategies to Mitigate Arsenic Toxicity

### *24.5.1 Microbial Bioremediation of Arsenic*

Arsenic toxicity in rice fields is a growing concern across the world. Mitigation of arsenic toxicity using conventional practices is economically non-viable and technologically complex. In recent time, many studies recognized the ability of microbes in the reclamation of heavy metal contamination in soil (Paul et al. 2015; Maitra et al. 2022). Employing this innate potential of microorganisms in mitigating the arsenic toxicity of rice is likely to be the most effective and sustainable strategy (Table 24.2). In general, bioremediation of arsenic using microorganisms was mainly facilitated by efflux of metals from the cell, hyper accumulation of metals through specific transporter, enzymatic immobilization, and transformation of heavy metals into less toxic forms (Zango et al. 2020). Arsenic being a ubiquitous metalloid, it cannot be oxidized to carbon dioxide and water as other organic pollutants; whereas, instead it can be oxidized from a lower oxidized state to a higher oxidized stage (Yu et al. 2020).

In bacteria, the heavy metal arsenic usually enters its cell structure through aquaglyceroporins and phosphate transporters (Asati et al. 2016). The resistance of bacterial strains to arsenic exposure is mainly controlled by genes within *ars* operon (Kaur et al. 2011). Recently, Satyapal et al. (2018) recorded that AK1 and AK9 strains of *Pseudomonas*, collected from the middle Gangetic plain of Bihar, harbours the arsenic marker genes aoxR, aoxB and aoxC and conferred to arsenic bioremediation through the oxidation process. Similarly, in another study Das and Mondal (2021) indicated the potential of *Lysinibacillus* spp. and *Bacillus safensis*

**Table 24.2** Microbial bioremediation of arsenic

| Microorganisms | Types of Microorganism | Crops | References |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Bacillus vietnamensis* | Bacteria | *Oryza sativa* | Mallick et al. (2018) |
| *Acinetobacter lwoffii* (RJB-2) | Bacteria | *Vigna radiata* | Das and Sarkar (2018) |
| *Methylobacterium oryzae* | Bacteria | *Acacia farnesiana* | Alcantara-Martinez et al. (2018) |
| *Ralstonia eutropha, Rhizobium tropici, Exiguobacterium aurantiacum* | Bacteria | *Brassica rapa, Raphanus sativus* | Wang et al. (2017) |
| *Brevundimonas diminuta* | Bacteria | *Oryza sativa* | Singh et al. (2016) |
| *Bacillus flexus* | | *Oryza sativa* | Das et al. (2016) |
| *Rhizoglomus intraradices* and *Glomus etunicatum* | Arbuscular Mycorrhizal Fungi | *Triticum aestivum* | Sharma et al. (2017) |
| *Rhizophagus intraradices* | Arbuscular Mycorrhizal Fungi | *Glycin max* | Spagnoletti and Lavado (2015) |
| *Rhizophagus intraradices* | Arbuscular Mycorrhizal Fungi | *Oryza sativa* L | Li et al. (2016) |
| *Glomus geosporum, Glomus versiforme, Glomus mosseae* | Arbuscular Mycorrhizal Fungi | Isolated from *Pteris vittata*, and used for *Oryza sativa* | Wu et al. (2015) |
| *Chlamydospores of Trichoderma asperellum* | Rhizospheric Fungi | isolated from realgar mines and used for *Ipomoea aquatic* | Su et al. (2017) |
| *Trichoderma sp.* | Rhizospheric Fungi | *Helianthus annuus* | Govarthanan et al. (2018) |
| *Piriformospora indica* | Rhizospheric Fungi | *Oryza sativa* | Mohd et al. (2017) |
| *Chlorella vulgaris and Nannochloropsis sp.* | Algae | *Oryza sativa* | Upadhyay et al. (2016) |
| *Anabaena sp.* | Algae | *Oryza sativa* | Ranjan et al. (2018) |
| *Pseudomonas putida and Chlorella vulgaris consortium* | Algae | *Oryza sativa* | Awasthi et al. (2018) |

in transforming arsenic species present in arsenic polluted soils into simpler and non-toxic compounds.

In addition, some fungal species have the potential to accomplish a noteworthy role in the alleviation of arsenic stress. The role of fungus in arsenic tolerance and detoxification is attributed to the conjugation of arsenic with glutathione enzyme resulting in the formation of As $(GSH)_3$ which is further stored in the cell vacuoles

(Parker et al. 2017). In a recent investigation ectomycorrhizal fungus namely *Hebeloma cylindrosporum* has been widely gaining popularity in imparting resistance to the plants affected under arsenic stress (Naher et al. 2013). Arsenic resistance in plants by ectomycorrhizal fungi was mainly attributed to its influence on the glutathione biosynthesis mechanism (Mrnka et al. 2012).

### *24.5.2 Phytoremediation*

The ability of certain bacteria to unfetter arsenic species back into the soil environment and alter its toxicity when exposed to unfavourable conditions is one of the main backdrops of microbial bioremediation (Hadis et al. 2011). Therefore, the identification and adoption of efficient and sustainable alternatives have become imperative. Phytoremediation is one such sustainable bioremediation strategy that ameliorates the arsenic-contaminated areas efficiently using green algae and higher plants (Hassan et al. 2022). The phytoremediation of heavy metals in crop-growing areas is mainly facilitated through phytoextraction, phytostabilization, phytovolatilization and rhizo-filtration processes (Parmar and Singh 2015). Earlier research revealed that potential plant species could be chosen for phytoremediation (Table 24.3).

Many species of Chlamydomonas, Synechocysis and Chlorella were noted to be tolerant against high arsenic concentrations (Wang et al. 2015). Multiple mechanisms were reported for the detoxification of arsenic by microalgae. The prominent mechanisms that attribute to the role of micro-algae in the detoxification of arsenic were hyperaccumulation of arsenic through phosphate channels, adsorption on their cell wall, and methylation of toxic inorganic arsenic species into less toxic organic form and vacuolar sequestration (Briat 2010). Huq et al. (2020) observed that bioaccumulation of arsenic in micro-algae increased with the increase in arsenic contamination and time of exposure.

Recent studies discovered the exceptional ability of *Pteris vittata,* a predominant fern of both tropical and sub-tropical regions, in reclamation of arsenic contaminated soils and groundwater through hyperaccumulation of high concentrations of arsenic

**Table 24.3** Phytoremediation of arsenic

| Plant | Arsenic concentration accumulated | References |
|---|---|---|
| *Helianthus annus* | 84.85 mg/kg | Sahito et al. (2021) |
| *Azolla caroliniana* | 284 mg/kg | Rahman and Hasegawa, (2011) |
| *Portulaca oleracea* | As (154 mg/kg and 193 mg/kg at site-I and site-II) | Negi (2018) |
| *Leucaena esculenta* | 84.85 mg/kg | Sahito et al. (2021) |
| *Hydrilla verticillata* | 37 mg/kg | Talukdar (2013) |
| *Eichhornia crassipes* | 67.9 mg/kg | Islam et al. (2013) |
| *Echinochola crusgalli* | 27 mg/kg | Islam et al. (2013) |

(Derakhshan Nejad et al. 2017). Besides, higher plants like *Ecalyptus globules* were also observed to accumulate 8.19 and 8.91 mg of arsenic when exposed to 100 and 200 μg As/mL arsenic concentrations, respectively (Reboredo et al. 2021).

In a wetland ecosystem many plants like *Eichhornia crassipes, Azolla pinnata, Lemna minor* and some arsenic tolerant free-floating aquatic plants viz*., Alternanthera* spp., *Vetiveria* spp. are recently being recognized for their role in remediating arsenic contamination. However, the bioaccumulation capability of arsenic varies from one species to another. In comparison, the arsenic recovery efficiency of water hyacinth was reported to be higher than duckweed (Alvarado et al. 2008). Similarly, from a study, it was evident that algae viz*., Chlorodesmis* sp. and *Cladophora* sp. were more tolerant to arsenic toxicity than water hyacinth. Further, these algal species were reported to bring down the arsenic concentrations from 6 mg/L to 0.1 mg/L of ground water (Jasrotia et al. 2017).

### *24.5.3 Irrigation Management*

Water used for irrigation is the most prominent source of arsenic contamination in crops. Artificial application of water to supplement crop water needs is essential to achieve optimum crop productivity (Kumari et al. 2017a, b). However, the indiscriminate use of arsenic-contaminated ground water by farmers is mainly aggravating the arsenic bioaccumulation in the crops (Bhattacharya et al. 2010). According to an estimate, a 28% increase in arsenic content in irrigation water resulted in a 6% increase in arsenic content in rice grains (Mukherjee et al. 2019). Rice being the high requiring crop arsenic contamination is highly susceptible to arsenic poisoning. In traditional rice farming, water is stagnated during the major period of crop growth (Midya et al. 2021). Curtailed dependence on irrigation water in arsenic-contaminated areas could be a sound strategy to reduce the uptake and bioavailability of arsenic in the human food chain (Chung et al. 2014). Basu et al. (2015) examined three regimes of deficit irrigation, viz., intermittent ponding, saturation and aerobic conditions in contrast to continuous ponding and found that deficit irrigation can be resourcefully chosen to minimize the arsenic content in rice grain by 9 to 21%. However, this strategy does not fit in areas where a reduced supply of irrigation water has an adverse impact on crop growth and productivity. In this context, proper identification of the right source, right time, and right method to schedule irrigation water has become imperative to tackle this problem efficiently.

### *24.5.4 Fertilizer Management*

Recent studies indicated that the concentration of phosphorus, sulfur and iron plays a vital role in the mobility and gathering of arsenic in plants (Hasanuzzaman et al. 2015). Several studies reported that the increase in the concentration of phosphorus in the soil solution led to a significant decrease in arsenic uptake and this role of phosphorus was mainly attributed to the competition with arsenate for the same transporter protein (Strawn 2018). Similarly, sulfur helps in the formation of iron plaques in the rhizosphere which entails a decrease in soil arsenic concentration (Yang et al. 2020). Besides, sulfhydryl groups of glutathione and phytochelatins stimulated by the exposure of plants to an arsenic-rich environment subsequently helps in the detoxification of arsenic species by translocating them into the vacuoles (Kumar et al. 2020). In a recent study, the application of silicon in rice was found to reduce arsenic bioaccumulation into the rice grain by 16% and straw by 78%, respectively. Since the uptake of arsenite and silicon in rice usually occurs through a common transporter viz., nodulin 26 therefore, silicon competes with arsenic species during uptake and translocation (Ma et al. 2008).

### *24.5.5 Biochar*

Biochar is a carbon-rich material formed by pyrolysis of various feedstocks viz., rice husk, biosolids, animal products, and several solid wastes (Wang et al. 2020). The biochar application in the soil was reported to minimize the mobility and bioavailability of arsenic to the plants (Li et al. 2018). This was mainly ascribed to the physical property and structural complexity of biochar (Ayaz et al. 2022). Studies indicated that biochar produced at low temperatures was reported to be more stable as compared to biochar produced at high temperatures above 500 °C, respectively (Askeland et al. 2019). The mechanism of arsenic remediation by the application of biochar was ascribed to phytostabilization and transformation. The presence of a negative charge on the surface of biochar is responsible to trap arsenic species (Wu et al. 2020). Consequently, the application of biochar creates a favourable environment for rapid microbial multiplication in the soil resulting in arsenic species transformation from a highly toxic oxidation state to a less toxic oxidation state (Gregory et al. 2015).

## 24.6 Future Perspectives

The adverse impact of arsenic poisoning on soil, plants and humans in turn made it imperative to devise a sound strategy to mitigate the arsenic toxicity in biological systems. In recent times, due to increased awareness about arsenic chemistry and its possible routes to enter the food chain, many researchers were triggered to find out novel and efficient mitigation strategies and block their routes to enter the human food chain. Genetically, to impart resistance it is highly essential to have a clear understanding of the molecular base of hyperaccumulation in plants. However, this is highly questionable and unclear. Therefore, researchers should focus on developing resistant genotypes using advanced biotechnological tools. Further, the success of arsenic mitigation lies in the assessment of toxicity levels and the adoption of an appropriate strategy based on the prevailing conditions in that locality. This paves a need for location-specific research to devise the most appropriate arsenic mitigation strategies based on the surroundings. Advancement in nano-technology in recent times, the role of nano-particles in the remediation of arsenic toxicity should be explored and help to devise novel strategies to tolerate arsenic toxicity.

## 24.7 Conclusion

The chemical form of arsenic and soil properties are the main factors that influence the severity of arsenic toxicity. The waterlogged, clayey soils with high soil pH, associated with low soil organic carbon are responsible to aggravate the arsenic poisoning in plants. Consequently, when the arsenic concentration exceeds the safe limits as prescribed by WHO, both in soil and irrigation water were observed to impair seed germination, growth retardation and yield reduction. At cellular levels, increased arsenic concentration stimulates the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) that further reduces the cell membrane stability through lipid peroxidation. Among various strategies, employing microbes to immobilize the toxic arsenic species by hyperaccumulation is found to be the most effective strategy. However, the resurgence of accumulated arsenic back into the soil environment after some time is one of the main backdrop of microbial bioremediation, hence phytoremediation is getting popularized. On the other hand, arsenic toxicity is mainly caused by the relative concentration of arsenite ($As^{III}$) compared to other species. Hence, reducing the dependence of arsenic polluted ground water for irrigation and adopting aerobic rice could be the most appropriate way to reduce the risk of exposure to arsenic toxicity. Moreover, the adoption of porous soil amendments like Biochar ascribed to increase sorption energies and helps to arrest the free movement of arsenic in the soil thus reducing arsenic toxicity. This chapter concludes that a detailed multidimensional study is essential to provide sustainable ways to mitigate arsenic polluted soil and crop that consequently, helps to minimize arsenic bioaccumulation in the economically sink of the crop.

## References

Ahmed I, Kormin K, Rajput R, Albeirutty MH, Rehan ZA, Zeb J (2018) The importance of iron oxides in natural environment and significance of its nanoparticles application. Nanomate Environ Applic Fasci Attri 2:218

Alam M, Wu Y, Cheng T (2014) Silicate minerals as a source of arsenic contamination in groundwater. Water Air Soil Pollu 225:1–15

Alcantara-Martinez N, Figueroa-Martinez F, Rivera-Cabrera F, Gutierrez-Sanchez G, Volke-Sepulveda T (2018) An endophytic strain of Methylobacterium sp. increases arsenate tolerance in Acacia farnesiana (L.) Willd: a proteomic approach. Sci Tot Environ 625:762–774

Ali W, Mushtaq N, Javed T, Zhang H, Ali K, Rasool A, Farooqi A (2019) Vertical mixing with return irrigation water the cause of arsenic enrichment in groundwater of district Larkana Sindh, Pakistan. Environ Pollu 245:77–88

Alvarado S, Guedez M, Lue-Meru MP, Nelson G, Alvaro A, Gyula ZAC (2008) Arsenic removal from waters by bioremediation with the aquatic plants Water Hyacinth (Eichhornia crassipes) and Lesser Duckweed (Lemna minor). Bioresour Technol 99(17):8436–8440

Ancheta MH, Quimado MO, Tiburan CL, Doronila A, Fernando ES (2020) Copper and arsenic accumulation of Pityrogramma calomelanos, Nephrolepis biserrata, and Cynodon dactylon in Cu-and Au-mine tailings. J Degrad Min Land Manage 7(3):2201

Arslan B, Djamgoz M, Akun E (2016) Arsenic: a review on exposure pathways, accumulation, mobility and transmission into the human food chain. Rev Environ Contam Toxicol 243:27–51

Asati A, Pichhode M, Nikhil K (2016) Effect of heavy metals on plants: an overview. Int J Appl Innov Engin Manag 5(3):56–66

Askeland M, Clarke B, Paz-Ferreiro J (2019) Comparative characterization of biochars produced at three selected pyrolysis temperatures from common woody and herbaceous waste streams. Peer J 7:e6784

Awasthi S, Chauhan R, Dwivedi S, Srivastava S, Srivastava S, Tripathi RD (2018) A consortium of alga (Chlorella vulgaris) and bacterium (Pseudomonas putida) for amelioration of arsenic toxicity in rice: a promising and feasible approach. Environ Exp Bot 150:115–126

Ayaz M, Feiziene D, Feiza V, Tilvikiene V, Baltrenaite-Gediene E, Khan A (2022) The impact of swine manure biochar on the physical properties and microbial activity of loamy soils. Plant 11(13):1729

Bag AG, Nandi R, Chatterjee N, Dolui S, Hazra GC, Ghosh M (2019) Toxicity of arsenic on germination and seedling growth of indigenous aromatic rice varieties of India. Int J Chem Sci 7:2889–2896

Basu B, Kundu M, Hedayatullah M, Kundu CK, Bandyopadhyay P, Bhattacharya K, Sarkar S (2015) Mitigation of arsenic in rice through deficit irrigation in field and use of filtered water in kitchen. Int J Environ Sci Technol 12(6):2065–2070

Bhattacharya AK (2017) Arsenic contamination in Indian groundwater. Ind J Power River Valley Devel 67:169–182

Bhattacharya AK, Lodh R (2018) Arsenic contamination in the groundwater of India with a special focus on the stabilisation of arsenic-laden sludge from arsenic filters. Elec J Geotech Engg 23:575–600

Bhattacharya P, Samal AC, Majumdar J, Santra SC (2010) Arsenic contamination in rice, wheat, pulses, and vegetables: a study in an arsenic affected area of West Bengal, India. Water Air Soil Pollut 213(1):3–13

Bhattacharya S, De Sarkar N, Banerjee P, Banerjee S, Mukherjee S, Chattopadhyay D, Mukhopadhyay A (2012) Effects of arsenic toxicity on germination, seedling growth and peroxidase activity in Cicer arietinum. Int J Agric Food Sci 2:131–137

Biswas S, Sahoo S, Debsarkar A (2022) Social vulnerability of arsenic contaminated groundwater in the context of ganga-Brahmaputra-Meghan basin: a critical review. Geos Technol Environ Haz 1:39–61

Bordoloi R (2012) Existence of arsenic in ground water and its effect on health. Int J Computer Appl Eng Sci 2:270–272

Bozack AK, Hall MN, Liu X, Ilievski V, Lomax-Luu AM, Parvez F, Siddique AB, Shahriar H, Uddin MN, Islam T, Graziano JH (2019) Folic acid supplementation enhances arsenic methylation: results from a folic acid and creatine supplementation randomized controlled trial in Bangladesh. Am J Clin Nutr 109(2):380–391

Briat JF (2010) Arsenic tolerance in plants: “Pas de deux” between phytochelatin synthesis and ABCC vacuolar transporters. Proc Natl Acad Sci 107(49):20853–20854

Buschmann J, Berg M, Stengel C, Winkel L, Sampson ML, Trang PTK, Viet PH (2008) Contamination of drinking water resources in the Mekong delta floodplains: arsenic and other trace metals pose serious health risks to population. Environ Int 34(6):756–764

Bustingorri C, Balestrasse K, Lavado RS (2015) Effects of high arsenic and fluoride soil concentrations on soybean plants. Phyton 84(2):407–416

CGWB and BARC (2009) Studies on arsenic pollution of groundwater using isotopic and geochemical methods in arsenic Bhojpur district of Bihar. CGWB, Mid Eastern Region, Patna, India, p 49

Chakraborti D, Das B, Rahman MM, Chowdhury UK, Biswas B, Goswami AB, Das D (2009) Status of groundwater arsenic contamination in the state of West Bengal, India: a 20-year study report. Mol Nut Food Res 53(5):542–551

Chakraborti D, Singh SK, Rahman MM, Dutta RN, Mukherjee SC, Pati S, Kar PB (2018) Groundwater arsenic contamination in the Ganga River Basin: a future health danger. Int J Environ Res Public Health 15(2):180

Chen Y, Han YH, Cao Y, Zhu YG, Rathinasabapathi B, Ma LQ (2017) Arsenic transport in rice and biological solutions to reduce arsenic risk from rice. Front Plant Sci 8:268

Choudhury MR, Islam ST, Alam R, Ahmad I, Zamam W, Sen R, Alam MN (2008) Effects of arsenic on red amaranth (Amaranthus retroflexus L.). Am Eurasian J Sci Res 3(1):48–53

Chung JY, Yu SD, Hong YS (2014) Environmental source of arsenic exposure. J Prev Med Public Health 47(5):253

Ci XK, Liu HL, Hao YB, Zhang JW, Peng LIU, Dong ST (2012) Arsenic distribution, species, and its effect on maize growth treated with arsenate. J Int Agric 11(3):416–423

Coelho DG, Marinato CS, De Matos LP, de Andrade HM, da Silva VM, Santos-Neves PH, Oliveira JA (2020) Is arsenite more toxic than arsenate in plants. Ecotoxicol 29(2):196–202

Coles CA, Rohail D (2020) Effect of aeration, iron and arsenic concentrations, and groundwater matrix on arsenic removal using laboratory sand filtration. Environ Geochem Health 42(11):4051–4064

Das S, Barooah M (2018) Characterization of siderophore producing arsenic-resistant Staphylococcus sp. strain TA6 isolated from contaminated groundwater of Jorhat, Assam and its possible role in arsenic geocycle. BMC Microbiol 18(1):1–11

Das A, Mondal S (2021) Geomorphic controls on shallow groundwater arsenic contamination in Bengal basin, India. Environ Sci Pollut Res 28(31):42177–42195

Das J, Sarkar P (2018) Remediation of arsenic in mung bean (Vigna radiata) with growth enhancement by unique arsenic-resistant bacterium Acinetobacter lwoffii. Sci Tot Environ 624:1106–1118

Das S, Jean JS, Chou ML, Rathod J, Liu CC (2016) Arsenite-oxidizing bacteria exhibiting plant growth promoting traits isolated from the rhizosphere of Oryza sativa L.: implications for mitigation of arsenic contamination in paddies. J Hazard Mater 302:10–18

deCastro BR, Caldwell KL, Jones RL, Blount BC, Pan Y, Ward C, Mortensen ME (2014) Dietary sources of methylated arsenic species in urine of the United States population, NHANES 2003–2010. PLoS ONE 9(9):e108098

Derakhshan Nejad Z, Kim JW, Jung MC (2017) Reclamation of arsenic contaminated soils around mining site using solidification/stabilization combined with revegetation. Geosci J 21(3):385–396

Devi R, Megala P, Kalaiselvi E, Parameswari V, Prasad BR, Maheswari M (2022) Laboratory germination experiment for assessing the phytotoxic effect of arsenic on the growth attribute of different crops. Int J Environ Clim Chan 12(11):79–88

Dey TK, Banerjee P, Bakshi M, Kar A, Ghosh S (2014) Groundwater arsenic contamination in West Bengal: current scenario, effects and probable ways of mitigation. Int Lett Nat Sci 8(1):45–58

Dresemann T, Athmann M, Heringer L, Kautz T (2018) Effects of continuous vertical soil pores on root and shoot growth of winter wheat: a microcosm study. Agric Sci 9(6):750–764

Druwe IL, Vaillancourt RR (2010) Influence of arsenate and arsenite on signal transduction pathways: an update. Arch Toxicol 84(8):585–596

Durovic R, Gajic-Umiljendic J, Dordevic T (2009) Effects of organic matter and clay content in soil on pesticide adsorption processes. Pesticid Fitomed 24(1):51–57

Fayiga AO, Ma LQ, Santos J, Rathinasabapathi B, Stamps B, Littell RC (2005) Effects of arsenic species and concentrations on arsenic accumulation by different fern species in a hydroponic system. Int J Phytoremediation 7(3):231–240

Feldman PR, Rosenboom JW (2001) Cambodia drinking water quality assessment, Phnom Penh, Cambodia: Unpublished report. World Health Organization of the UN (WHO) in cooperation with Cambodian Ministry of Rural Development and the Ministry of Industry, Mines and Energy, p. 144

Flanagan SV, Johnston RB, Zheng Y (2012) Arsenic in tube well water in Bangladesh: health and economic impacts and implications for arsenic mitigation. Bull World Health Organ 90:839–846

Gaikwad DJ, Pal A, Mondal S (2020) Effect of arsenic toxicity on chlorophyll content and antioxidative enzymes activites in rice seedlings. Int J Environ Clim Chan 10(12):411–421

Geen VA, Win KH, Zaw T, Naing W, Mey JL, Mailloux B (2014) Confirmation of elevated arsenic levels in groundwater of Myanmar. SciTotal Environ 478:21–24

Govarthanan M, Mythili R, Selvankumar T, Kamala-Kannan S, Kim H (2018) Myco-phytoremediation of arsenic-and lead-contaminated soils by Helianthus annuus and wood rot fungi, Trichoderma sp. isolated from decayed wood. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 151:279–284

Gregory SJ, Anderson CW, Camps-Arbestain M, Biggs PJ, Ganley AR, O'Sullivan JM, McManus MT (2015) Biochar in co-contaminated soil manipulates arsenic solubility and microbiological community structure, and promotes organochlorine degradation. PLoS ONE 10(4):e0125393

Gwachha S, Acharya BN, Dhakal A, Shrestha SM, Joshi TP (2020) Assessment of arsenic content in deep groundwater of Kathmandu valley, Nepal. Nepal J Sci Technol 19(1):69–77

Hadis G, Mehran H, Arezoo T, Mohammad MG (2011) Investigation of bioremediation of arsenic by bacteria isolated from contaminated soil. Afr J Microbiol Res 5(32):5889–5895

Hartley W, Wu C, Dickinson NM, Riby P, Lepp NW, Wong MH (2010) Arsenic mobility and bioavailability in flooded industrially polluted UK soils. Land Contamin Reclam 18(3):267–278

Hasanuzzaman M, Fujita M (2013) Exogenous sodium nitroprusside alleviates arsenic-induced oxidative stress in wheat (Triticum aestivum L.) seedlings by enhancing antioxidant defense and glyoxalase system. Ecotoxicol 22:584–596

Hasanuzzaman M, Nahar K, Fujita M (2015) Arsenic toxicity in plants and possible remediation. Soil Rem Plants Prospect Challenge 433–501. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-799937-1.00016-4

Hassan S, Bhat SA, Kumar V, Ganai BA, Ameen F (2022) Phytoremediation of heavy metals: an indispensable contrivance in green remediation technology. Plant 11(9):1255

Hoan TV, Richter KG, Borsig N, Bauer J, Ha NT, Norra S (2022) An improved groundwater model framework for aquifer structures of the quaternary-formed sediment body in the southernmost parts of the Mekong Delta, Vietnam. Hydrol 9(4):61

Huang YK, Huang YL, Hsueh YM, Yang MH, Wu MM, Chen SY, Chen CJ (2008) Arsenic exposure, urinary arsenic speciation, and the incidence of urothelial carcinoma: a twelve-year follow-up study. Cancer Causes Control 19(8):829–839

Huang Y, Miyauchi K, Endo G, Don LD, Manh NC, Inoue C (2016) Arsenic contamination of groundwater and agricultural soil irrigated with the groundwater in Mekong Delta, Vietnam. Environ Earth Sci 75(9):1–7

Huq ME, Fahad S, Shao Z, Sarven MS, Khan IA, Alam M, Saeed M, Ullah H, Adnan M, Saud S, Cheng Q (2020) Arsenic in a groundwater environment in Bangladesh: occurrence and mobilization. J Environ Manag 262:110–318

Hussain MA, Roy TS, Shapla SA, Rahman MM, Islam Z (2014) Growth and yield of potato as affected by arsenic levels. Int J Sustain Agril Tech 10(8):22–27

Inam MA, Khan R, Park DR, Ali BA, Uddin A, Yeom IT (2018) Influence of pH and contaminant redox form on the competitive removal of arsenic and antimony from aqueous media by coagulation. Minerals 8(12):574

Inauen J, Hossain MM, Johnston RB, Mosler HJ (2013) Acceptance and use of eight arsenic-safe drinking water options in Bangladesh. PLoS ONE 8(1):e53640

Islam S, Miah S (2003) Rivers of Bangladesh. Asiatic Soc Bangladesh, Dhaka 8(1):430–441

Islam MS, Wahid-Uz-Zaman M, Rahman M (2013) Phytoaccumulation of arsenic from arsenic contaminated soils by Eichhornia crassipes L., Echinochloa crus-galli L. and Monochoria hastata L. Bangladesh Int J Environ Protec 3:17–27

Jasrotia S, Kansal A, Mehra A (2017) Performance of aquatic plant species for phytoremediation of arsenic-contaminated water. Appl Water Sci 7(2):889–896

Kapaj S, Peterson H, Liber K, Bhattacharya P (2006) Human health effects from chronic arsenic poisoning–a review. J Environ Sci Health 41(10):2399–2428

Karuppanapandian T, Moon JC, Kim C, Manoharan K, Kim W (2011) Reactive oxygen species in plants: their generation, signal transduction, and scavenging mechanisms. Aust J Crop Sci 5(6):709–725

Kaur S, Kamli MR, Ali A (2011) Role of arsenic and its resistance in nature. Can J Microbiol 57(10):769–774

Khan AW, Ahmad SA, Sayed M (1997) Arsenic contamination in ground water and its effects on human health with particular reference to Bangladesh. J Pre Soc Med. 16(1):65–73

Kim KW, Chanpiwat P, Hanh HT, Phan K, Sthiannopkao S (2011) Arsenic geochemistry of groundwater in Southeast Asia. Front Med 5(4):420–433

Komorowicz I, Sajnog A, Baralkiewicz D (2019) Total arsenic and arsenic species determination in freshwater fish by ICP-DRC-MS and HPLC/ICP-DRC-MS techniques. Mol 24(3):607

Korany RM, Ahmed KS, Halawany HA, Ahmed KA (2019) Effect of long-term arsenic exposure on female Albino rats with special reference to the protective role of Spirulina platensis. Explor Anim Med Res 9(2):125–136

Kumar A, Rahman MS, Kumar R, Ali M, Niraj PK, Srivastava A, Ghosh AK (2019) Arsenic contamination in groundwater causing impaired memory and intelligence in school children of Simri village of Buxar district of Bihar. J Men Health Human Behav 24(2):132

Kumar A, Singh PK, Srivastava S, Dwivedi S, Tripathi RD, Awasthi G, Ansari MI (2020) A comparative study on effect of arsenic on thiolic ligandsand phytochelatins in contrasting arsenic accumulating rice genotypes. Int J Plant Environ 6(02):110–117

Kumari B, Kumar V, Sinha AK, Ahsan J, Ghosh AK, Wang H, DeBoeck G (2017a) Toxicology of arsenic in fish and aquatic systems. Environ Chem Lett 15(1):43–64

Kumari M, Singh OP, Meena DC (2017b) Crop water requirement, water productivity and comparative advantage of crop production in different regions of Uttar Pradesh, India. Int J Cur Microbiol Appl Sci 6(7):2043–2052

Li H, Chen X, Wong M (2016) Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi reduced the ratios of inorganic/organic arsenic in rice grains. Chemosphere 145:224–230

Li L, Zhu C, Liu X, Li F, Li H, Ye J (2018) Biochar amendment immobilizes arsenic in farmland and reduces its bioavailability. EnvironSci Pollut Res 25(34):34091–34102

Lin K, Lu S, Wang J, Yang Y (2015) The arsenic contamination of rice in Guangdong Province, the most economically dynamic provinces of China: arsenic speciation and its potential health risk. Environ Geochem Hea 37(2):353–361

Lin L, Li J, Yang X, Yan X, Feng T, Liu Z, Zhou H (2020) Simultaneous immobilization of arsenic and cadmium in paddy soil by Fe-Mn binary oxideA field-scale study. Elem Sci Anthrop 8(1):94

Ma JF, Yamaji N, Mitani N, Xu XY, Su YH, McGrath SP, Zhao FJ (2008) Transporters of arsenite in rice and their role in arsenic accumulation in rice grain. Proc Nat Acad Sci 105(29):9931–9935

Mahmudur Rahman M, Kumar Sengupta M, Ahamed S, Lodh D, Das B, Amir Hossain M, Abdul Asad K (2005) Murshidabad—one of the nine groundwater arsenic-affected districts of West Bengal, India. Part I: magnitude of contamination and population at risk. Clin Toxico 43(7):823–834

Maitlo G (2020) Removal of arsenite and arsenate by indigenous iron ores of pakistan. Pak J Anal Environ Chem 21(2):293–302

Maitra S, Brestic M, Bhadra P, Shankar T, Praharaj S, Palai JB, Shah MMR, Barek V, Ondrisik P, Skalický M, Hossain A (2022) Bioinoculants—natural biological resources for sustainable plant production. Microorg 10(1):51. https://doi.org/10.3390/microorganisms10010051

Maliva RG (2020) Anthropogenic aquifer recharge and water quality. In: Maliva RG (ed) Anthropogenic aquifer recharge. Springer Hydrogeology, Springer, Cham, pp. 133–164. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-11084-0_6

Mallick I, Bhattacharyya C, Mukherji S, Dey D, Sarkar SC, Mukhopadhyay UK, Ghosh A (2018) Effective rhizoinoculation and biofilm formation by arsenic immobilizing halophilic plant growth promoting bacteria (PGPB) isolated from mangrove rhizosphere: a step towards arsenic rhizoremediation. Sci Total Environ 610:1239–1250

Midya A, Saren BK, Dey JK, Maitra S, Praharaj S, Gaikwad DJ, Gaber A, Alsanie WF, Hossain A (2021) Crop establishment methods and integrated nutrient management improve: Part I. Crop performance, water productivity and profitability of rice (Oryza sativa L.) in the lower indo-Gangetic plain, India. Agron 11(9):1860. https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy11091860

Mishra S, Alfeld M, Sobotka R, Andresen E, Falkenberg G, Kupper H (2016) Analysis of sublethal arsenic toxicity to Ceratophyllum demersum: subcellular distribution of arsenic and inhibition of chlorophyll biosynthesis. J Exp Bot 67(15):4639–4646

Mitra A, Chatterjee S, Moogouei R, Gupta DK (2017) Arsenic accumulation in rice and probable mitigation approaches: a review. Agron 7(4):67

Mladenov N, Zheng Y, Simone B, Bilinski TM, McKnight DM, Nemergut D, Ahmed KM (2015) Dissolved organic matter quality in a shallow aquifer of Bangladesh: implications for arsenic mobility. Environ Sci Technol 49(18):10815–10824

Mohd S, Shukla J, Kushwaha AS, Mandrah K, Shankar J, Arjaria N (2017) Endophytic fungi Piriformospora indica mediated protection of host from arsenic toxicity. Front Microbiol 8:754

Mrnka L, Kuchar M, Cieslarova Z, Matejka P, Szakova J, Tlustos P, Vosatka M (2012) Effects of endo-and ectomycorrhizal fungi on physiological parameters and heavy metals accumulation of two species from the family Salicaceae. Water Air Soil Pollut 223(1):399–410

Mukherjee S, Gupte T, Jenifer SK, Thomas T, Pradeep T (2019) Arsenic in water: speciation, sources, distribution, and toxicology. Ency Water Sci Technol Soc 1–17

Murphy T, Phan K, Yumvihoze E, Irvine K, Wilson K, Lean D, Ty B, Poulain A, Laird B Chan LHM (2018) Groundwater irrigation and arsenic speciation in rice in Cambodia. J Health Pollution 8(19):180–911

Nahar K, Rhaman MS, Parvin K, Bardhan K, Marques DN, Garcia-Caparros P, Hasanuzzaman M (2022) Arsenic-induced oxidative stress and antioxidant defense in plants. Stress 2(2):179–209

Naher UA, Othman R, Panhwar QA (2013) Beneficial effects of mycorrhizal association for crop production in the tropics-a review. Int J Agric Biol 15(5)

Negi S (2018) Heavy metal accumulation in Portulaca oleracea Linn. J Pharmac Phytochem 7:2978–2982

Niazi NK, Bibi I, Fatimah A, Shahid M, Javed MT, Wang H, Sik Y, Bashir S, Murtaza B, Saqib ZA, Shakoor MB (2017) Phosphate-assisted phytoremediation of arsenic by Brassica napus and Brassica juncea: morphological and physiological response. Int J Phytoreme 19(7):670–678

Pandey D, Zoomi I, Akhtar O, Srivastava P, Kehri HK (2018) Approaches for remediation of arsenic contamination from soil and water: a review. Int J Life Sci Res 6(3):146–162

Parker LJ, Bocedi A, Ascher DB, Aitken JB, Harris HH, Lo Bello M, Parker MW (2017) Glutathione transferase P1–1 as an arsenic drug-sequestering enzyme. Prot Sci 26(2):317–326

Parmar S, Singh V (2015) Phytoremediation approaches for heavy metal pollution: a review. J Plant Sci Res 2(2):135

Paul S, Chakraborty S, Ali N, Ray DP (2015) Arsenic distribution in environment and its bioremediation: a review. Int J Agric Environ Biotech 8(1):189–204

Phyu KP, Zin PW, Aung MN, Lar MM, Hishikawa Y, Maruyama M, Yokota H, Mochizuki H, Thant KZ, Wai KT, Yano Y (2019) Contamination of arsenic in drinking water in Ayeyarwady delta. WJPLS 5(8):42–48

Pigna M, Caporale AG, Cavalca L, Sommella A, Violante A (2015) Arsenic in the soil environment: mobility and phytoavailability. Environ Eng Sci 32(7):551–563

Pincetti-Zúniga GP, Richards LA, Tun YM, Aung HP, Swar AK, Reh UP, Khaing T, Hlaing MM, Myint TA, Nwe ML, Polya DA (2020) Major and trace (including arsenic) groundwater chemistry in central and southern Myanmar. Appl Geochem 115:104535

Pisoschi AM, Pop A (2015) The role of antioxidants in the chemistry of oxidative stress: a review. Eur J Med Chem 97:55–74

Pokhrel D, Bhandari BS, Viraraghavan T (2009) Arsenic contamination of groundwater in the Terai region of Nepal: an overview of health concerns and treatment options. Environ Int 35(1):157–161

Postma D, Larsen F, Thai NT, Trang PTK, Jakobsen R, Nhan PQ, Murray AS (2012) Groundwater arsenic concentrations in Vietnam controlled by sediment age. Nat Geosci 5(9):656–661

Rabbani U, Mahar G, Siddique A, Fatmi Z (2017) Risk assessment for arsenic-contaminated groundwater along river Indus in Pakistan. Environ Geochem Health 39:179–190

Radhapyari K, Datta S, Dutta S, Gogoi U (2017) Evaluation and mitigation of high levels of arsenic in groundwater of Assam, India. Proc. Workshop on Arsenic problem in ground water and its remediation in Ganga basin, CGWB, pp. 78–87

Rahaman MS, Mise N, Ichihara S (2022) Arsenic contamination in food chain in Bangladesh: a review on health hazards, socioeconomic impacts and implications. Hyg Environ Health Adv 2:100004

Rahman MA, Hasegawa H (2011) Aquatic arsenic: phytoremediation using floating macrophytes. Chemosphere 83:633–646

Rahman MA, Hasegawa H, Rahman MM, Islam MN, Miah MAM, Tasmen A (2007) Effect of arsenic on photosynthesis, growth and yield of five widely cultivated rice (Oryza sativa L.) varieties in Bangladesh. Chem 67:1072–1079

Rai S, Singh AK (2021) Probing the phytotoxic effects of arsenic on growth and photosynthesis of Solanum Lycopersicum L. J Ind Bot Soc 101:31–39

Ranjan R, Kumar N, Dubey AK, Gautam A, Pandey SN, Mallick S (2018) Diminution of arsenic accumulation in rice seedlings co-cultured with Anabaenasp: modulation in the expression of lower silicon transporters, two nitrogen dependent genes and lowering of antioxidants activity. Ecotox Environ Saf 151:109–117

Rasool A, Farooqi A, Xiao T, Masood S, Kamran MA (2016) Elevated levels of arsenic and trace metals in drinking water of Tehsil Mailsi, Punjab, Pakistan. J Geochem Exploration 169:89–99

Ratha P, Nandalal KDW, Pitawala HMTGA, Dharmagunawardhane HA, Weerakoon SB (2017) Arsenic contamination in cambodia: a status review. In: International symposium on conservation and management of tropical lakes, 24th–26th August, Siem Reap, Cambodia

Reboredo FH, Pelica J, Lidon FC, Pessoa MF, Silva MM, Guerra M, Leitão R, Ramalho JC (2021) The tolerance of eucalyptus globulus to soil contamination with arsenic. Plants (Basel) 10(4):627. https://doi.org/10.3390/plants10040627

Rodríguez-Lado L, Sun G, Berg M, Zhang Q, Xue H, Zheng Q, Johnson CA (2013) Groundwater arsenic contamination throughout China. Sci 341(6148):866–868

Safiuddin Md, Shirazi SM, Yusoff S (2022) Arsenic contamination of groundwater in Bangladesh: a review. Int J Physic Sci 6(30):6791–6800

Sahito ZA, Zehra A, Tang L, Ali Z, Hashmi MLR, Ullah MA, He Z, Yang X (2021) Arsenic and mercury uptake and accumulation in oilseed sunflower accessions selected to mitigate co-contaminated soil coupled with oil and bioenergy production. J Clean Prod 291:125226

Saldana-Robles A, Abraham-Juarez MR, Saldana-Robles AL, Saldana-Robles N, Ozuna C, Gutierrez-Chavez AJ (2018) The negative effect of arsenic in agriculture: irrigation water, soil and crops, state of the art. Appl Ecol Environ Res 16:1533–1551

Sampson ML, Bostock B, Chiew H, Hagan JM, Shantz A (2008a) Arsenicosis in Cambodia: case studies and policy response. Appl Geochem 23(11):2977–2986. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apgeochem.2008.06.022

Sampson ML, Bostick B, Chiew H, Hagan JM, Shantz A (2008b) Arsenicosis in Cambodia: case studies and policy response. Appl Geochem 23(11):2977–2986

Sandil S, Ovari M, Dobosy P, Vetesi V, Endredi A, Takacs A, Zaray G (2021) Effect of arsenic-contaminated irrigation water on growth and elemental composition of tomato and cabbage cultivated in three different soils, and related health risk assessment. Environ Res 197:111098

Sanjrani MA, Zhou B, Zhao H, Bhutto SA, Muneer AS, Xia SB (2019) Arsenic contaminated groundwater in China and its treatment options, a review. Appl Ecol Environ Res 17(2):1655–1683

Sankhla MS, Kumar R, Agrawal P (2018) Arsenic in water contamination & toxic effect on human health: current scenario of India. J Forensic Sci Criminal Inves 10(2):1–5

Sarker S, Akbor MA, Nahar A, Hasan M, Islam ARMT, Siddique MAB (2021) Level of pesticides contamination in the major river systems: a review on South Asian countries perspective. Heliyon 7(6):e07270

Satyapal GK, Mishra SK, Srivastava A, Ranjan RK, Prakash K, Haque R, Kumar N (2018) Possible bioremediation of arsenic toxicity by isolating indigenous bacteria from the middle Gangetic plain of Bihar, India. Biotechnol Rep 17:117–125

Shafiquzzaman M, Azam MS, Mishima I, Nakajima J (2009) Technical and social evaluation of arsenic mitigation in rural Bangladesh. J Health Popul Nutr 27(5):674–683

Shah AH, Shahid M, Khalid S, Shabbir Z, Bakhat HF, Murtaza B, Niazi NK (2020) Assessment of arsenic exposure by drinking well water and associated carcinogenic risk in peri-urban areas of Vehari, Pakistan. Environ Geochem Health 42(1):121–133

Shaji E, Santosh M, Sarath KV, Prakash P, Deepchand V, Divya BV (2021) Arsenic contamination of groundwater: a global synopsis with focus on the Indian Peninsula[J]. Geosci Front 12(3):101079. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gsf.2020.08.015

Shankar S, Shanker U (2014) Arsenic contamination of groundwater: a review of sources, prevalence, health risks, and strategies for mitigation. Sci World J 2014:18

Sharma S, Anand G, Singh N, Kapoor R (2017) Arbuscular mycorrhizal augments arsenic tolerance in wheat (Triticum aestivum L.) by strengthening antioxidant defense system and thiol-metabolism. Front Plant Sci 8:906

Shinkai Y, Van Truc D, Sumi D, Canh D, Kumagai Y (2007) Arsenic and other metal contamination of groundwater in the Mekong River Delta, Vietnam. J Hea Sci 53(3):344–346

Singh N, Marwa N, Mishra SK, Mishra J, Verma PC, Rathaur S (2016) Brevundimonas diminuta mediated alleviation of arsenic toxicity and plant growth promotion in Oryza sativa L. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 125:25–34

Soti PG, Jayachandran K, Koptur S, Volin JC (2015) Effect of soil pH on growth, nutrient uptake, and mycorrhizal colonization in exotic invasive Lygodium microphyllum. Plant Ecol 216(7):989–998

Sovann C, Polya DA (2014) Improved groundwater geogenic arsenic hazard map for Cambodia. Environ Chem 11(5):595–607

Spagnoletti FN, Lavado RS (2015) The arbuscular mycorrhiza Rhizophagus intraradices reduces the negative effects of arsenic on soybean plant. J Agron 5:188–199

Srivastava S, Sharma YK (2013) Arsenic phytotoxicity in black gram (Vigna mungo L. Var. PU19) and its possible amelioration by phosphate application. J Plant Physiol Pathol 3:2

Stefanou S, Papazafeiriou AZ (2013) Effects of iron and aluminum oxides and clay content on penetration resistance of five Greek soils. Eur J Soil Sci 2(2):122–130

Stopelli E, Duyen VT, Mai TT, Trang PT, Viet PH, Lightfoot A, Berg M (2020) Spatial and temporal evolution of groundwater arsenic contamination in the Red River delta, Vietnam: interplay of mobilisation and retardation processes. Sci Total Environ 717:137143

Strawn DG (2018) Review of interactions between phosphorus and arsenic in soils from four case studies. Geochem Tran 19(1):1–13

Su S, Zeng X, Bai L, Williams PN, Wang Y, Zhang L (2017) Inoculating chlamydospores of Trichoderma asperellum SM-12F1 changes arsenic availability and enzyme activity in soils and improves water spinach growth. Chem 175:497–504

Sugimoto JD, Ahmad S, Rashid M, Shamim AA, Labrique AB (2007) A low-cost method to identify tubewells for longitudinal research on arsenic in groundwater. J Health Popular Nutr 25(3):377

Sun G (2004) Arsenic contamination and arsenicosis in China. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 198(3):268–271. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2003.10.017

Suriyagoda LD, Dittert K, Lambers H (2018) Arsenic in Rice soils and potential agronomic mitigation strategies to reduce arsenic bioavailability: a review. Pedosphere 28(3):363–382

Sushant KS, Ghosh AK (2010) Effect of arsenic on photosynthesis, growth and its accumulation in the tissues of allium cepa (Onion). Int J Environ Eng Man 1(1):39–50

Talukdar D (2013) Arsenic-induced changes in growth and antioxidant metabolism of fenugreek. Russ J Plant Physiol 60:652–660

Tarvainen T, Albanese S, Birke M, Poňavič M, Reimann C, Team TGP (2013) Arsenic in agricultural and grazing land soils of Europe. Appl Geochem 28:2–10

Thakur JK, Thakur RK, Ramanathan AL, Kumar M, Singh SK (2011) Arsenic contamination of groundwater in Nepal—an overview. Water 3(1):1–20

Tiankao W, Chotpantarat S (2018) Risk assessment of arsenic from contaminated soils to shallow groundwater in Ong Phra sub-district, Suphan Buri province, Thailand. J Hydrol Reg Stud 19:80–96

Timalsina H, Mainali B, Angove MJ, Komai T, Paudel SR (2021) Potential modification of groundwater arsenic removal filter commonly used in Nepal: a review. Groundwater Sustain Dev 12:100549

Tuchowska M, Wolowiec M, Solinska A, Koscielniak A, Bajda T (2019) Organo-modified vermiculite: preparation, characterization, and sorption of arsenic compounds. Minerals 9(8):483

Upadhyay AK, Singh NK, Singh R, Rai UN (2016) Amelioration of arsenic toxicity in rice: comparative effect of inoculation of Chlorella vulgaris and Nannochloropsis sp. on growth, biochemical changes and arsenic uptake. Ecotox Environ Safety 124:68–73

Upadhyay MK, Majumdar A, Barla A, Bose S, Srivastava S (2019) An assessment of arsenic hazard in groundwater-soil-rice system in two villages of Nadia district, West Bengal, India. J Health Popular Nutr 41(6):2381–2395

Van Halem D, Bakker SA, Amy GL, Van Dijk JC (2009) Arsenic in drinking water: a worldwide water quality concern for water supply companies. Drink Water Eng Sci 2(1):29–34

Visoottiviseth P, Francesconi K, Sridokchan W (2002) The potential of Thai indigenous plant species for the phytoremediation of arsenic contaminated land. Environ Pollut 118(3):453–461

Vranova E, Inze D, Van Breusegem F (2002) Signal transduction during oxidative stress. J Exp Bot 53(372):1227–1236

Wang Y, Wang S, Xu P, Liu C, Liu M, Wang Y, Ge Y (2015) Review of arsenic speciation, toxicity and metabolism in microalgae. Rev Environ Sci Biotechnol 14(3):427–451

Wang X, Nie Z, He L, Wang Q, Sheng X (2017) Isolation of As-tolerant bacteria and their potentials of reducing As and Cd accumulation of edible tissues of vegetables in metal(loid)-contaminated soils. Sci Total Environ 579:179–189

Wang L, Ok YS, Tsang DC, Alessi DS, Rinklebe J, Wang H, Hou D (2020) New trends in biochar pyrolysis and modification strategies: feedstock, pyrolysis conditions, sustainability concerns and implications for soil amendment. Soil Use Man 36(3):358–386

Wei Z, Liang K, Wu Y, Zou Y, Zuo J, Arriagada DC, Hu G (2016) The effect of pH on the adsorption of arsenic (III) and arsenic (V) at the TiO2 anatase [101] surface. J Col Int Sci 462:252–259

Williams JR, Pillay AE (2011) Metals, metalloids and toxicity in date palms: potential environmental impact. J Environ Prot 2(05):592

Wu F, Hu J, Wu S, Wong MH (2015) Grain yield and arsenic uptake of upland rice inoculated with arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi in asspiked soils. Environ Sci Pollut Res 22:8919–8926

Wu P, Wang Z, Wang H, Bolan NS, Wang Y, Chen W (2020) Visualizing the emerging trends of biochar research and applications in 2019: a scientometric analysis and review. Biochar 2(2):135–150

Yang Y, Hu H, Fu Q, Xing Z, Chen X, Zhu J (2020) Comparative effects on arsenic uptake between iron (hydro) oxides on root surface and rhizosphere of rice in an alkaline paddy soil. Environ Sci Pollut Res 27(7):6995–7004

Yu Z, Liu X, Zeng X, Yin H, Yu R, Zeng W (2020) Effect of arsenic pollution extent on microbial community in shimen long-term arsenic-contaminated soil. Water Air Soil Pollut 231(7):1–11

Zango UU, Mukesh Y, Vandana S, Sharma JK, Sanjay P, Sidhartha D, Sharma AK (2020) Microbial bioremediation of heavy metals: emerging trends and recent advances. Res J Biotech 15:1

Zhou Y, Niu L, Liu K, Yin S, Liu W (2018) Arsenic in agricultural soils across China: distribution pattern, accumulation trend, influencing factors, and risk assessment. Sci Total Environ 616:156–163

# Correction to: Global Arsenic Hazard

**Nabeel Khan Niazi, Irshad Bibi, and Tariq Aftab**

## Correction to:
## N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9

The original version of the book was inadvertently published with the following corrections:

Chapter 14 The affiliation of authors "S. K. Pathak and S. Srivastava" has been changed as "Plant Stress Biology Laboratory, Institute of Environment & Sustainable Development, Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi 221005, India"

Chapter 20 The correction at section 20.4 first Para has been updated with given corrections.

The correction chapters and the book has been updated with the changes.

---

The updated original version of these chapters can be found at
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_14
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_20

N. K. Niazi et al. (eds.), *Global Arsenic Hazard*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-16360-9_25